

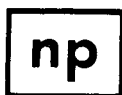
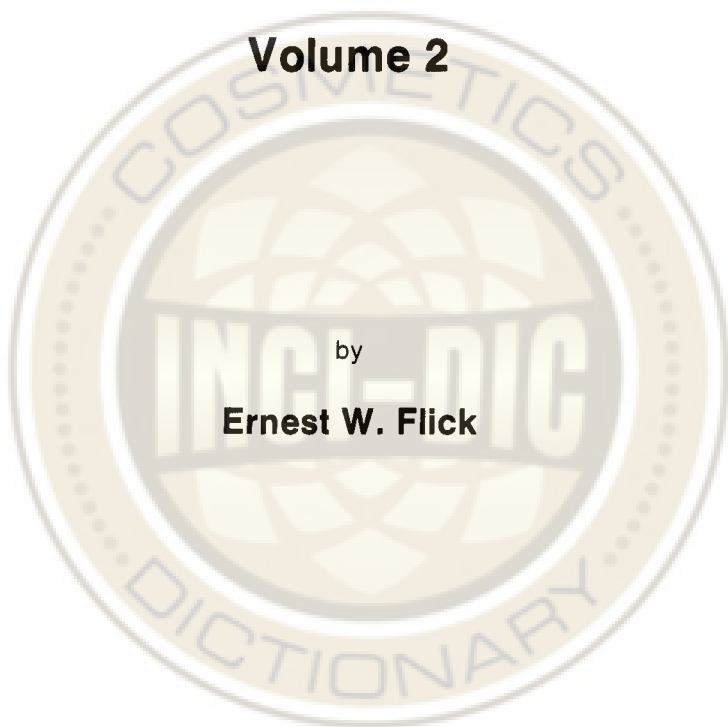
COSMETIC AND TOILETRY FORMULATIONS

Second Edition

Volume 2

by

Ernest W. Flick



NOYES PUBLICATIONS
Park Ridge, New Jersey, U.S.A.

Copyright © 1992 by Ernest W. Flick

No part of this book may be reproduced or utilized in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, recording or by any information storage and retrieval system, without permission in writing from the Publisher.

Library of Congress Catalog Card Number: 89-39099

ISBN: 0-8155-1218-X (v. 1)

ISBN: 0-8155-1306-2 (v. 2)

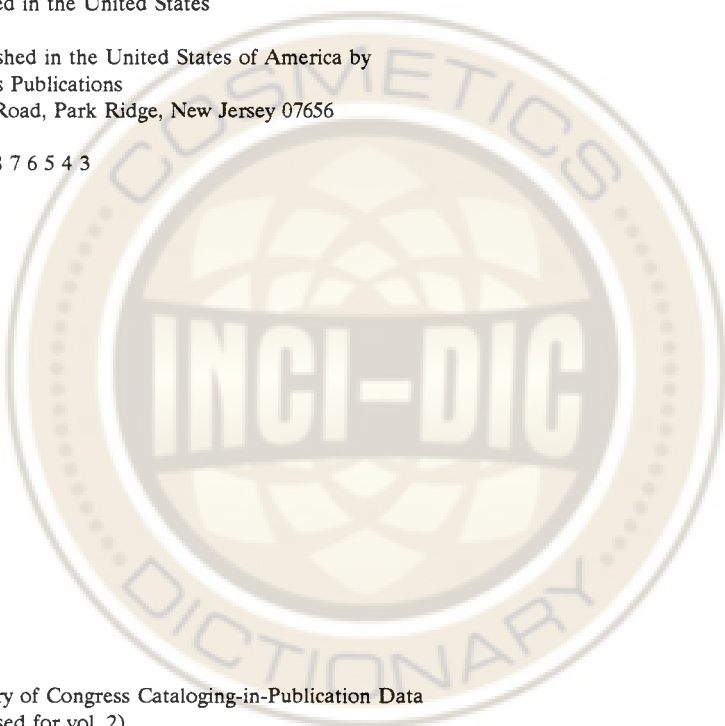
Printed in the United States

Published in the United States of America by

Noyes Publications

Mill Road, Park Ridge, New Jersey 07656

10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3



Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data
(Revised for vol. 2)

Flick, Ernest W.

Cosmetic and toiletry formulations.

1. Cosmetics. 2. Toilet preparations. I. Title.

TP983.F55 1989 668'.55 89-39099

ISBN 0-8155-1218-X (v. 1)

ISBN 0-8155-1306-2 (v. 2)

Preface

More than 1900 cosmetic and toiletry formulations are detailed in this volume, based on information received from numerous industrial companies and other organizations. This is Volume 2 of the Second Edition of this work; Volume 1 was published in 1989. The formulations in Volume 2 do not duplicate any of those in Volume 1.

The data represent selections from manufacturers' descriptions made at no cost to, nor influence from, the makers or distributors of these materials. Only the most recent formulas have been included. It is believed that all of the trademarked raw materials listed are currently available, which will be of interest to readers concerned with raw material discontinuances.

The 1989 market for cosmetic and toiletry raw materials was \$1.6 billion. That market is projected to increase to about \$1.8 billion by 1994, thus making the information in the book particularly interesting to anyone considering new products or process variations.

Each formulation in the book is identified by a description of end use. The formulations include the following as available, in the manufacturer's own words: a listing of each raw material contained; the percent by weight of each raw material; suggested formulation procedure; and the formula source, which is the company or organization that supplied the formula. The book is divided into the following 15 sections:

- I. Antiperspirants and Deodorants
- II. Baby Products
- III. Bath and Shower Products
- IV. Beauty Aids
- V. Creams
- VI. Fragrances and Perfumes
- VII. Hair Care Products
- VIII. Lipsticks
- IX. Lotions
- X. Shampoos
- XI. Shaving Products
- XII. Soaps
- XIII. Sun Care Products
- XIV. Toothpastes
- XV. Miscellaneous

Each formula is indexed in the section which is most applicable. The reader seeking a formula for a specific end use should check each section which could possibly apply.

In addition to the above, there are two other sections that will be helpful to the reader:

- XVI. Trade-Named and Other Raw Materials Descriptions. Each raw material is listed with a brief chemical description and the name of the raw material supplier.
- XVII. Suppliers' Addresses. Addresses of suppliers of trade-named raw materials and/or formulations, some of which are not available in the usual reference books.

It should be noted that some formulations in the book are translations. The manufacturer's exact wording has been used in these cases. Occasionally different companies have listed the same raw material differently; it is hoped that the reader will be able to identify the same or similar raw materials by consulting the Trade-Named and Other Raw Materials Descriptions section.

The table of contents of the book is organized in such a way as to serve as a subject index.

My fullest appreciation is expressed to the companies and organizations which supplied the information included in this book.

March, 1992

Ernest W. Flick

NOTICE

To the best of our knowledge the information in this publication is accurate; however, the Publisher does not assume any responsibility or liability for the accuracy or completeness of, or consequences arising from, such information. This book does not purport to contain detailed user instructions, and by its range and scope could not possibly do so. Mention of trade names or commercial products does not constitute endorsement or recommendation for use by the Author or Publisher.

Cosmetic and toiletry raw materials could be toxic or cause allergies in some circumstances, and, therefore, due caution should always be exercised in the use of potentially hazardous materials and the manufacturing processes involved. Final determination of the suitability of any information or product for use contemplated by any user, and the manner of that use, is the sole responsibility of the user. We strongly recommend that users seek and adhere to a manufacturer's or supplier's current instructions for handling each material they use.

The Author and Publisher have used their best efforts to include only the most recent data available. The reader is cautioned to consult the supplier in case of questions regarding current availability.

Contents and Subject Index

SECTION I: ANTIPERSPIRANTS AND DEODORANTS	1
Alcohol-Free Roll-On Deodorant	2
Antiperspirant Stick	2
Antiperspirant(s)	3
Quick Drying Aerosol Antiperspirant	3
Anti-Perspirant Cream(s)	4
Antiperspirant Pump	5
Antiperspirant Suspension Roll-On(s)	5
Deodorant Stick(s)	10
Deodorant/Antiperspirant Spray	13
Deodorant Pump Spray(s)	13
Dry Roll-On Antiperspirant(s)	15
Enhanced Clear Hydro-Alcoholic Roll-On	17
Soft Stick Antiperspirant(s)	18
Spray Deodorant	18
Solid Antiperspirant	19
Transparent Deodorant Stick(s)	21
Underarm Roll-On Deodorant Lotion	22
SECTION II: BABY PRODUCTS	23
Baby Bath(s)	24
Baby Care Cream W/O	25
Baby's Skin Smoothing Cream	25
Baby Cream(s)	26
Baby Foam Bath, with Herbs, Re-Fatting	27
Baby Protective Cream, Type W/O	27
Baby Lotion(s)	28

Babymilk Without Perfume	30
Baby Powder	30
Baby Oil(s)	31
Baby Oil Spray, Herb/Vitamin Content	31
Baby Shampoo(s)	32
W/O-Babycreme	40
Conditioning Baby Shampoo	41
Mild Baby Bubble Bath	43
Baby Wash	43
Baby Milk	43
Mild Baby Shampoo(s)	44
Pearlescent Baby Shampoo	45
SECTION III: BATH AND SHOWER PRODUCTS	46
After Shower Rinse Off Body Mousse	47
Body Mousse	47
Alcoholic After Bath Splash	48
Pearl Body Cleanser	48
Liquid Bath Lather	48
All Over the Body: Shampoos, Shower Baths, Foam Baths	49
Bath Foam	55
Mild Body Shampoo	55
Bath Gel(s)	56
Bath Lotion	59
Bath Oil(s)	60
Foot-Care Bath with Vitamins, Deodorizing	61
Body Oil	62
Bath Salt with Pearl Pigments	65
Silky Bubble Bath	65
Blooming Bath Lotion	66
Pearlescent Bath Lotion	66
Body Contouring Gel	67
Silky Bath Gel	67
Body Emulsion, Herb Content Type O/W	68
Cream Bath, Vitamin/Herb Content	68
Bubble Bath(s)	69
Clear Bath Gelee	73
Clear Liquid Foam Bath(s)	74
Clear Shower Gel(s)	76
Cream Bath(s)	77
Fitness-Shower-Bath	80
Special-Bath	80
Foam Bath	81
Foaming Bath Oil(s)	85

Hand and Body Cleanser	89
Skin Cleanser	89
Herbal Foam Bath(s)	90
High Foaming Shower Gel	91
Showerbath	91
Low Irritation Foam Bath/Body Shampoo	92
Shower Gel	93
Oil Foam Bath(s)	94
Shower-Bath(s)	95
Shower Foam	96
Cream Foam Bath	96
Shower Gel(s)	97
Shower Soap(s)	98
Foaming Bath Oil	98
Transparent Bath and Shower Bar	99
Non-Defatting Body Wash	99
Foam Bath(s)	99
Vitamin Bath Gel	100
Vitamin Shower Foam	100
SECTION IV: BEAUTY AIDS	101
Absorbant Facial Mask for Oily Skin	102
Acne Lotion with Microencapsulated Salicylic Acid	103
Body Moisturizer Balm	103
Acne Scrub	104
Facial Scrub	104
Aerosol Moisturizing Facial Mask(s)	105
Airy Skin Conditioning Mousse(s)	106
Aloe Anionic Moisturizer	107
Aloe Nonionic Moisturizer	107
Overnight Moisturizer	107
Aloe Vera Gel Mask	108
Syndet Beauty Bar	108
Anhydrous Cream Makeup	109
Emulsion Makeup	109
Anhydrous Makeup Base	110
Makeup Foundation Cream with Silicone Oil	110
Anti-Ash Moisturizer	111
Pressed Powder Blush	111
Anti-Bacterial Cleansing Cream	112
Neutra Facial Cleanser Type	112
Anti-Wrinkle Cream	113
Black Makeup Film Prototype	114
Nonionic Makeup	114

Body Oil Spray(s)	115
Body Powder	116
Face Mask	116
Botanical Nail Strengthener	117
Cuticle Massage Oil	117
Cuticle Softener	117
Clay Mask	118
Vitamin Mask	118
Cleanser for Around the Eyes and Face	119
Conditioning Facial Cleanser	119
Cleansing Gel	120
Cleansing Milk(s)	121
Compact Powder	122
Facial Gel Cleaner	123
Clear Body/Facial Cleanser and Shampoo	127
Conditioning Facial and Body Cleanser	127
Clear Eye Gel	128
Cleansing Gel(s)	128
Compact Makeup	130
Fluid Makeup	130
Compact Rouge Base	131
Protective Emulsion Film	131
Complexion Toning Mask(s)	132
Mascara(s)	133
Cream Rouge Formula	134
Jobba Mousse	134
Moisture Stick Base	134
Creamy Frosted Eyeshadow, Crease Resistant	135
Long Wearing Pressed Eyeshadow	135
Depilatory-Cream(s)	136
Facial Exfoliating Cream	137
Detergent Cleansing Gel	138
Facial Cleanser	138
Dry Hand and Skin Formula	139
Makeup Foundation	139
Elastin Skin Gel	140
Moisture Emulsion Type O/W	140
Enriched Cream Conditioner	141
O/W-Cleansing-Milk	141
Enriched Makeup Foundation	142
Replenishing Creme Rinse	142
Essential Skin Moisturizer	143
Hydroalcoholic Facial Toner	143
Eye Makeup Remover(s)	144

Makeup Remover	145
Eye Shadow(s)	146
Waterproof Mascara	146
Face Cleansing Foam, Lecithin Content	148
Placenta Foam Mask, for Application to Ageing Skin Type O/W	148
Face Gel, for Application to Greasy and Blemished Skin	149
Face Mask as Foam, for Application to Ageing Skin Type O/W ...	149
Face Powder(s)	150
Overnight Moisture Replenishing Creme	150
Facial Beauty Lotion	151
Placenta Skin Treatment	151
Facial Cleanser(s)	152
Night Time Moisturizer	153
Facial Moisturizer	154
Hand and Body Moisturizer	154
Facial Scrub, Water-Free	155
Herbal Aerosol Facial Mask	155
Facial Toner(s)	156
Blush	157
Fluid Makeup	158
Waterproof Makeup	158
Foundation Makeup	159
Eye-Liner (W/O-Emulsion)	159
Full Body Scrub	160
Hand Scrub	160
Gel Facial Cleanser(s)	161
Makeup Remover Lotion(s)	162
Hands, Face, and Body Nourisher(s)	163
Herb/Vitamin Skin Oil(s)	164
Liposome Eye Treatment	165
Moisturizing Skin Milk	165
Skin Oil	165
Liquid Eyeliner(s)	166
Liquid Makeup(s)	167
Liquifying Cream Makeup Remover	168
Compact Makeup	168
Long Wearing Creamy Lipstick	169
Abrasive Facial Scrub Lotion	169
Low Irritation Facial Cleanser/Makeup Remover(s)	170
Cleansing Towelette	170
Luxurious Makeup (W/O)	171
Compact Cream Makeup	171
Makeup Foundation(s)	172

Mascara(s)	173
Masking Stick	177
Masque with White Clay and Fruits	177
"Matte-Finished" Makeup	178
Makeup Remover	178
Mild Facial Cleanser(s)	179
Moisturizing Emulsion(s)	180
Astringent	180
Moisturizing Milk(s)	181
Multi-Protection Skin Moisturizer (Cationic)	183
Multivitamin Face Foam, Type O/W	184
Emulsion, for Application to Greasy and Blemished Skin Type O/W	184
Skin Care Gel(s)	185
Liquid Makeup(s)	186
Oil Free Makeup Beige	187
Oily Skin Mask(s)	188
O/W-Skinmilk(s)	189
Pearlescent Body/Facial Cleanser and Shampoo(s)	191
Placenta Gel, for Application to Ageing Skin	192
Placenta Skin Oil, for Application to Ageing Skin	192
Placenta Eye Balsam, Anhydrous	192
Rouge Stick	193
Herbal Moisturizing Mist	193
Body Oil(s)	194
Skin Tonic(s)	196
Styling Mousse with Pearl Pigments	198
Transparent Mascara	198
Translucent Face Powder with Humectant Protein	199
Face Mask Concentrate for Oily Skin	199
W/O Creamy Foundation	200
Liquid Makeup(s)	201

SECTION V: CREAMS	202
Acne Cream	203
Anti-Wrinkle Cream	203
Aerosol Hand Cream Mousse	204
Non-Stripping Cleansing Cream	204
All-Purpose Cream(s) with Conventional Emulsifier Basis	205
All-Purpose Dry Skin Cream	207
Hand Cream O/W	207
Vanishing Cream(s)	208
Aloe Vera Night Cream	209
Allround-Cream	210

Tindet-Day-Cream	210
Anti-Acne Cream	211
Athlete's Medicated Foot Cream	211
Antiwrinkle Cream(s)	212
Arnica Cream	214
Day Cream	214
Non-Ionic Hydrophilic Cream	214
Avocado Cream, Paraffin-Free	215
Oily Cream (Cold Cream)	215
Barrier Cream(s)	216
Facial Washing Cream(s)	216
Barrier Cream(s)	217
O/W Night Cream	218
Bleach Cream	219
Glycerin Cream Without Paraffin	219
Body Cream	220
Cover Cream	220
Body Cream(s)	221
Care Cream(s)	222
Chamomile Cream W/O	223
Hand Cream	223
Cleansing Cream(s)	224
Cold Cream(s)	228
Emollient Cleansing Cream	231
Enriched Night Cream (W/O)	231
Cream Concealer	232
Cleansing Cream (Makeup Remover)	232
Cream Mask, for Application to Greasy and Blemished Skin	
Type O/W	233
Cream(s)	234
Cream, W/O	235
Day Cream(s)	236
Face/Neck Cream Type O/W	242
Depilatory Cream(s)	243
Peeling Cream with Pearl Pigments	243
Placenta Skin Cream	244
Dry Skin Care Cream(s)	245
Hands Cream	245
All Purpose Cream	247
Elegant Collagen Cream(s)	249
Emollient Cream(s)	251
Foundation Cream(s)	252
Extra Body Conditioning Cream	253
Night Cream	253

Extreme Protection Type Cream	254
Eye Cream(s)	255
Depilatory Cream	255
Face Cleansing Cream(s)	257
Placenta Skin Treatment Cream	259
Facial Night Cream	261
W/O Skin Care Cream	261
Facial Scrub Cream	262
Foundation Cream(s)	263
General Purpose O/W Cream(s)	266
W/O Softcreme(s)	266
Glycerin Hand Cream(s)	269
Hand Cream(s)	270
Herbal Cream(s)	275
Hydroquinone Cream	277
Jelly Cream	278
Topical Anhydrous Cream	278
Light Cream(s)	279
Night Cream(s)	281
Ointment Cream	281
Massage Cream(s)	282
Miglyol Gel Cream	284
W/O Cream, Paraffin-Free	284
Mineral Oil Free Moisturizing Night Cream	285
Moisture Replenishing Creme	286
Therapeutic Humectant Creme	286
Moisturizing Cream(s)	287
Nail Treatment Cream	296
Natural Protective Cream	297
Night Cream(s)	297
Soft Cream	304
Nourishing Nail Cream(s)	305
O/W Cream(s)	306
O/W Soft Cream(s)	312
Topical Cream(s)	313
Petroleum Skin Protectant Cream	314
Vitamin Cream	314
Pigmented Cover Creme(s)	315
Placenta Cream(s)	317
Hand Cream(s)	318
Daily Skin Care Cream	319
Skin Cream(s)	320
Regenerative Cream(s)	321
Silk Protein Skin Cream	324

Multivitamin Skin Cream Type W/O	324
Skin Care Cream(s)	325
Facial Cleansing Cream	327
Skin Cream(s)	328
Slenderizing Cream	332
Soft Cream(s)	333
Supermoisturizing Creme with Vitamins	335
Vanishing Cream(s)	336
Vitamin Foot Cream	338
Sport Cream	338
Wash Cream(s)	339
W/O Cleansing Cream	340
W/O Cold Mix Cream	341
W/O Emulsion Emollient Cream	341
W/O Cream(s)	342
90% Water Cream	353
Glycerin Hand Cream, Herb/Vitamin Content Type O/W	353
SECTION VI: FRAGRANCES AND PERFUMES	354
Aerosol Fragrance Mousse(s)	355
Men's Finishing Fragrance Mousse	357
Perfume Gel	358
Parfum Compact	358
Perfume Stick	358
SECTION VII: HAIR CARE PRODUCTS	359
Acid Permanent Wave	360
Acid-Wave Solution	361
Cold-Wave-Emulsion	361
Aerosol Hairspray(s)	362
Modified F&S Type Pump Hairspray	363
Alcohol Free Styling Gel(s)	366
Sculpting Conditioning Reconstruction Spray	367
Anionic Creme Rinse(s)	368
Balsam Conditioner	370
Comb Out and Conditioner Spray	370
Conditioner and Setting Lotion	370
Bodifying Hair Dressing	371
High Gloss Brilliantine	371
Cholesterol Type Hair Treatment	372
Hair Tonic	372
Clear Clean Conditioner(s)	373
Clear Conditioning Rinse(s)	377
Cold Permanent Wave Lotion(s)	380

Oxidizing Solution	381
Cold-Wave-Solution(s)	382
Permanent-Wave-Neutralizer	383
Color Sprays	384
Antidandruff-Hairtonic	384
Conditioner(s)	385
Hair Gel	389
Mousse Conditioner	390
Conditioning Creme Rinse(s)	392
Conditioning Hair Setting Gel	393
Conditioning and Styling Mousse	395
Conditioning Hair Spray	395
Conventional Package Hair Groom	396
Aerosol Hair Groom	396
Curl Conditioner and Oil Sheen	397
Cream-Rinse(s)	398
Hair Conditioning Rinse	401
Creme Hair Treatment(s)	402
Hydrogen Peroxide Perm Neutralizer(s)	405
Curl Activator(s)	406
Deep Softening Conditioner	407
Desensitizing Spray	408
Hair Relaxer Cream	408
Jerry Curl Lotion	408
Easy to Rinse Pomade	409
Emollient Hair Dressing	410
Scalp Treatment	410
Exothermic Permanent Wave Lotion(s)	411
Fine, Misty Hairspray(s)	413
High Gloss Hairspray	413
Finishing Rinse	414
Hair Mask and Intensive Hair Conditioning Treatment	414
Firm Holding/High Humidity Hair Spray	415
Firm Holding Luster Spritz	415
Conditioning Firm Hold Hair Spray	415
Foam Conditioner(s)	416
Foam Rinse	417
Hair Rinse for Stressed and Damaged Hair	417
Hair Setting Lotion	417
Glossing Hair Conditioner	418
Pump Spray Conditioner	418
Hair Care Lotion(s)	419
Hair Care Rinse(s)	420
Hair Colorant Shampoo Base(s)	421

Hair Conditioner(s)	423
Hairspray	424
Hair Conditioning Rinse(s)	428
Hair Dressing(s)	429
Hair Gel(s)	431
Nonaerosol Hairspray	432
Hair Gloss Spray(s)	433
Hair Groom to Gradually Darken Grey	435
Improved Ethnic Hair Spray	435
Hair Laminator Liquid	436
Leave-On Hair Conditioner	436
Hair Mask(s)	437
Hair Moisturizer	438
Hot Oil Treatment	438
Hair Moisturizing Spray(s)	439
Hair Repair and Conditioner	440
Hair Rinse(s)	441
Hair/Scalp Stimulant	443
Hair Styling Gel	443
Hair Softening Gel	444
Pre Softener Gel	444
Hairspray(s)	445
Hair Treatment Cream(s),	447
Hair Treatment Foam	448
Hard Holding Mist	449
Hair Treatment Fixative	449
"Herbal" Hair Conditioner	450
Styling Mousse	450
Hair Lotion(s)	451
Conditioner(s)	452
HKP Chemical Scavenger and Conditioner for Straightened and Relaxed Hair	454
Hair Cream	454
HKP Finishing Rinse	455
HKP Intensive Conditioning PAC	455
HKP Low pH Rebonding Lotion	456
HKP Sculpting Lotion	456
HKP Pump Hairspray	456
HKP Supermoisturizing Hair Gel/Activator	457
HKP Conditioning Spray Moisturizer	457
HKP Permanent Wave-In Process Conditioning Treatment	457
Hot Oil Conditioner	458
Wheat Germ Foaming Conditioner	458
Conditioner(s)	459

Light Moisturizing 525 Hair Creme	461
Hair Care Rinse for Stressed Hair	461
Lite Creme Conditioning Hair Treatment	462
Hair Fixative	462
Low pH, Protein Gel Shampoo	463
Mild Conditioning Shampoo	463
Medium Hold Sheen Spray	464
Light Holding/Body Building Hair Spray	464
Conditioning Mousse(s)	465
Natural Lipid Conditioner for Professional Salon	466
Natural Lipid Hair Treatment and Restructurant	467
Natural Lipid Styling Mousse	467
Light Moisturizing Hair Creme	467
No Base Hair Relaxer	468
Non-Aerosol Finishing Spray	468
Creme Rinse(s)	469
Protein Pak for Hair	471
Root Stimulator	471
Prototype Aerosol Hair Spray	472
Prototype Pump Hair Spray	472
Pump Spray(s)	473
Pump Spray Conditioner(s)	474
Conditioner(s)	475
Self-Timing Permanent Wave Lotion(s)	476
Setting Foam(s)	477
Setting Gel(s)	478
Setting Lotion(s)	479
Setting Mousse	482
Cream-Rinse	483
Shampoo Conditioner	484
Apricot Hair Conditioner	484

SECTION VIII: LIPSTICKS	485
Fluid Lipstick	486
Lipstick	486
Lips Ointment	486
Glossy Lipstick	487
Lip-Gloss Stick	487
Lip Balm(s)	488
Lip Care Stick with Sun Screen	489
Lip Balm Stick(s)	490
Lip Care Stick(s)	491
Lip-Gloss(es)	491
Lip Powder—Water Resistant	494

Lipsticks with Volatile Silicones	494
Lip Repair	495
Lip Gloss	495
High Shine Lipstick	496
Lip Ointment	498
Lipstick(s)	499
Lipstick Base(s)	500
Lip Care Stick	501
Protective Lip Balm	502
Lip Pomade	502

SECTION IX: LOTIONS	503
Acne Treatment Lotion	504
Hand and Body Lotion	504
All-Purpose Skin Conditioning Lotion	505
Body Lotion	505
Banana Hand Lotion	506
Peach Hand Lotion	506
Basic Body Lotion with Cocoa Butter	507
Emollient Body Lotion	507
Benzoyl Peroxide Lotion	508
Low Cost Low Solids Lotion	508
Body Lotion(s)	509
Body and Hand Lotion	519
Hand Lotion(s)	520
Cationic Moisturizing Lotion	522
Universal Skin Lotion, W/O Liquid	522
Chamomile Lotion	523
W/O Lotion	523
Cleansing Lotion(s)	524
Moisturizing Lotion	526
Clear Body Lotion	527
Cold Mix—W/O Emulsion: Dihydroxyacetone Lotion	527
Conditioning Facial Lotion	528
Body Lotion	528
Daily Protective Lotion (with Sunscreen)	529
Lotion with Wheat Germ Oil	529
Day Lotion	530
Deep Moisturizing Lotion(s)	531
Dry Skin Lotion	533
Face Lotion with Moisturizing Factor	533
Emollient Lotion	534
All Purpose Lotion (Non-Oily)	534
Enriched Moisturizing Lotion (Before and After Tanning)	535

Waste-in-Oil Moisturizing Lotion	535
Face Lotion(s)	536
Collagen Lotion	538
Protective Barrier Lotion	541
Hair Conditioner Lotion	543
Hair Setting Lotion(s)	543
Hand Lotion	544
Body Lotion	544
Hand and Body Lotion(s)	545
Soft and Silky Lotion	546
Herbal All Purpose Lotion	547
High-Grade Hair Lotion(s)	548
Conditioning/Styling Lotion	548
Hydrocortisone Lotion	549
Face Lotion with Herbs	549
Light Conditioning Hand Lotion	550
Moisturizing Lotion(s)	550
Massage Lotion(s)	552
Lotion Based on Sodium Alginate	554
Regenerating Beauty Lotion	554
Lotion for Dry Skin	555
Low Solids Almond Lotion	556
Apricot Hand Lotion	556
Moisture Lotion	557
Moisturizing Cleansing Lotion	558
Moisturization Lotion(s)	559
"Non-Oily" Hand and Body Lotion	563
Nutritive Lotion	564
O/W Lotion(s)	565
Performing Treatment Lotion	568
PHOSPHOLIPID EFA Remedial Skincare Lotion	569
Milk Lotion	569
Hand and Body Lotion	570
Hand Lotion(s)	570
Pourable Moisturizing Lotion(s)	571
Protective Emollient Lotion	573
Face Lotion	573
Serum Contour Lotion	574
Shiny, Non-Fatting Care Lotion(s)	575
Silk Protein Skin Lotion(s)	576
Body Lotion, Herb Content	576
Vitamin Body Lotion	577
Strawberry Hand Lotion	578
Jojoba Lotion	578

Super Moisturizing Lotion	579
Washing Lotion Based on Mild Surfactants	579
Tonic Lotion	580
Ultra Moisturizing Lotion	581
Vaseline-Intensive-Care-Type Formula	582
Washing Lotion(s) Based on Mild Surfactants	583
Body Lotion, O/W	584
SECTION X: SHAMPOOS	585
Acid Balanced Conditioning Shampoo	586
All Natural Shampoo	586
All Purpose Shampoo	586
Acid Conditioning Shampoo	587
High Lather Creme Rinse Shampoo	587
Low Cost Shampoo	587
Aloe-Seaweed Shampoo(s)	588
Aloe Vera Shampoo(s)	589
Animal Free Shampoo	590
High Lather Acid pH Shampoo	590
Detangling Shampoo	590
Anti-Dandruff Shampoo(s)	591
Medicated Shampoo	594
Apricot Shower Shampoo Gel	597
Natural Mild (Apricot) Conditioning Shampoo	597
Basic Shampoo	598
Cleansing Shampoo	598
Children's Conditioning Shampoo	599
Conditioning Shampoo(s)	599
Clean Scalp Type Shampoo	600
All Natural Shampoo	600
Clear Clean Shampoo(s)	601
Conditioning Shampoo(s)	602
Clear Liquid Baby Shampoo(s)	603
Clear Mild Shampoo(s)	604
Baby and Family Shampoo	604
Clear Shampoo(s)	605
Non-Alkaline Shampoo	606
Clear Shampoo/Conditioner	607
Coal Tar Shampoo(s)	608
Gel Shampoo	609
Concentrated Conditioning Creme Shampoo	610
Conditioning Shampoo(s)	610
Wheat Shampoo	627
Cream Shampoo	628

Dilutable Shampoo Concentrate	628
Economy Shampoo	628
Cream Shampoo, for Application to Greasy Hair and Dandruff	629
Cream Family Shampoo(s)	630
Daily Use Conditioning Shampoo for Oily Hair	631
Damaged Hair Shampoo	632
Bio-Intensive Shampoo	632
Detangling and Conditioning Shampoo(s)	633
Economy Shampoo	635
Gel Shampoo-Natural Scents	635
Egg Shampoo, Lecithin Content	636
Protein Shampoo, Lecithin Content	636
Pearlized Family Shampoo(s)	636
Everyday Conditioning Shampoo	638
Self Adjusting Conditioning Shampoo	638
Every Day Shampoo	639
Clear Liquid Family Shampoo	639
Extra Gentle Shampoo	640
Shampoo for Oily Hair	640
Family Shampoo(s)	641
Gel Conditioning Shampoo	642
Cream Shampoo	642
Gel Shampoo	643
Hair Bath(s)	644
Hair Repair Shampoo	645
Herbal Shampoo(s)	647
High Active Shampoo	648
Antidandruff Shampoo for Oily Hair	648
Rich Lather Oily Hair Shampoo	648
High Foaming Shampoo	649
High Foaming 2 in 1 Shampoo Containing Selenium Disulfide	650
Highly Concentrated Detangling Shampoo	651
Super Detangling Shampoo Clear	651
HKP Conditioning Shampoo(s)	652
Shampoo with Awapuhi Extract Type	653
Lotion Shampoo(s)	654
Mild, Clear Shampoo(s)	656
Mild Conditioning Shampoo(s)	658
Mild Protein Shampoo	659
Natural Shampoo	659
Mild Salt Free Conditioner	660
Pearly Lotion Conditioner	660
Protein Lotion Conditioner	660
Mild Shampoo(s)	661

Moisturizing Shampoo	667
Shampoo with Conditioning and Easy Combing Action	667
Moisturizing Shampoo for Oily Hair	668
Mousse Shampoo	669
Natural Mild (Wheat Germ) Conditioning Shampoo	670
Clear Conditioning Shampoo	670
Neutralizer Shampoo(s)	671
Crystal Shampoo	672
Non-Irritating and Mildly Conditioning Shampoo	673
Non-Alkaline Shampoo High Viscosity	673
One Step Shampoo/Conditioner(s)	674
Pearlescent Liquid Shampoo	675
Clear Shampoo with Protein	675
Family Shampoo(s)	676
Pearlized Conditioning Shampoo	677
Pearly Shampoo	678
Pearlescent Shampoo Concentrate	678
Pearly Silver Shampoo for Gray or White Hair	679
"Beer" Shampoo	679
Powder Family Shampoo(s)	680
Professional Formula Conditioning Shampoo	681
Protein Shampoo(s)	682
Salicylic Acid Shampoo(s)	683
Aloe Vera Gel Shampoo	683
Shampoo(s)	684
Shower Shampoo(s)	689
Shampoo for Stressed Hair	691
Conditioning Shampoo	692
Non-Alkaline Shampoo	692
Shampoo for Oily Hair	693
Clear Liquid Family Shampoo	693
Shampoo for Permed Hair—Damaged	694
Shampoo with Care Effect	695
Clear Shampoo with Protein Hydrolysate	695
Aerosol Dry Shampoo	695
Conditioning Shampoo(s)	696
Shampoo with Egg Yolk	697
Shampoo with Lecithin	697
Pearlescent Luxury Shampoo	697
Shampoo(s) with Pearl Shine	698
Shampoo and Conditioner	699
Shampoo and Conditioning Rinse(s)	700
Shampoo, Clear, Antidandruff	701
Shampoo(s), for Application to Greasy Hair and Dandruff	702

Shampoo for Dyed and Permed Hair	703
Shampoo for Permed Hair	703
Shampoo and Rinse	704
Viscous Clear Shampoo	704
Shampoo for Normal/Dry Hair	705
Clear Liquid Family Shampoo	705
Shampoo(s)	706
Shower Shampoo(s)	708
Supermild Conditioning Shampoo	713
Mild Shampoo(s)	713
Ultra Pearlescent Conditioning Shampoo	715
Conditioning Shampoo for Dry Scalp	715
Vitamin Shampoo(s)	716
Volumizing Shampoo-Extra Body	717
Pearlized Family Shampoo(s)	717
2 in 1 Shampoo(s)	718
SECTION XI: SHAVING PRODUCTS	719
Aerosol Shave Cream(s)	720
Shaving Creme	721
After-Shave	722
Pre-Shave	722
After Shave Lotion(s)	722
After Shave Balm(s)	723
Conditioning After Shave	725
After Shave Emulsion(s)	726
After Shave Gel(s)	727
After Shave Spray with Vitamins, Quick-Breaking Foam	728
After Shave Lotion for Sensitive Skin	729
After Shave Soother	730
After Shave Soothing Gel(s)	730
After-Shave-Emulsion	731
After Shave Toner	732
After-Shave	732
Brushless Shave Cream(s)	733
Shave Cream	733
Ultra Aerosol Shave Cream for Sensitive Skin	734
Cooling Lotion	735
Hydroalcoholic Aftershave Balm	736
Pre-Shave Lotion(s)	736
Shave Cream(s)	738
Shaving Gel	741
Tube Cream Shave	742

SECTION XII: SOAPS	743
Cream Hand Cleanser	744
Handsoap with Salicylic Acid	744
Detergent Free Hand Soap	745
Heavy Duty Liquid Handsoap	745
General Purpose "Liquid Soap(s)"	746
Mild "Liquid Soap"	746
Germicidal Hand Cleanser	747
Hand Cleaner/Shower Soap	747
Hand Cleaner(s)	748
Liquid Pearlescent Handsoap	748
Liquid Hand Soap(s)	749
Jojoba Soap Bar	749
Liquid Soap(s)	750
Lotionized Liquid Soap(s)	754
Opaque Liquid Soap	755
Transparent Toilet Soap	755
Pearlized Hand Soap	756
Liquid Soap(s)	756
 SECTION XIII: SUN CARE PRODUCTS	 757
After Sun Care Lotion(s)	758
After-Sun Cream(s)	759
Sunscreen Oil	759
Sunscreen Cream W/O	759
Sun Tan Cream	760
After Sun Foam	761
Sun Protection Gel	761
After Sun Gel	762
After Sun Lotion(s)	763
Sun Tan Cream	764
After Sun Skin Repair(s)	765
Aloe Cationic Suntan Lotion	766
Sunscreen Oil	766
Child's Delicate Skin Sunblock Lotion SPF 30+	767
Clear Anhydrous Sunscreen	768
Cold Mix—W/O Emulsion Sunscreen	768
Clear Sunscreen Oil	768
Clear Liquid Sunblock(s)	769
After Sun Lotion O/W	769
Cold Mix Sunscreen Oil	770
Sunscreen Cream	770
Day Cream SPF 15	771
Dihydroxyacetone Self Tanning Lotion	772

Suntan Oil Spray	772
Midrange SPF Suntan Lotion	773
Tropical Suntan Oil	773
"Mineral Oil Free" Suntan Oil	774
Suntan Cream	774
Oil Free Waterproof Tanning Cream SPF 8	775
Sun Lotion	775
O/W Sun Protection Cream	776
Sun Protection Milk	776
O/W Sunscreen Cream	777
Sunscreen Gel	777
O/W Sunscreen Lotion(s)	778
Sun Tan Cream	778
Sun Tan Lotion	779
"PABA Free" Waterproof Sunscreen	780
Self Tanning Cream(s)	781
Self Tanning Lotion(s)	781
After Sun Gel	783
Solar Tanning Cream(s)	784
Tanning Jelly	784
Sun Screen Stick	786
Solar Tanning Lotion(s)	787
Solar Tanning Oil(s)	790
Solar Tanning Stick(s)	791
'Sun Bloc' Sunscreen SPF 15	792
Sun Care SPF 15	793
Sun Protectant Lotion SPF 8	794
Sun-Protection-Cream(s)	795
Sun-Protection-Lotion (W/O)	798
Sun-Protection-Gel(s)	800
Sun-Protection-Stick	800
Sun-Protection-Oil	801
Sun Protection Lotion(s)	802
After Sun Emulsion, for Stressed Skin Type O/W	803
Suntan Stick	804
Sun-Protection-Oil	806
Sunscreen(s)	807
Sunscreen Cream(s)	809
After Sun Milk	810
Sun Tan Cream	811
Sunscreen Facial Creme with SPF 4	813
Sunscreen Oil Spray	813
Sun Screen Foam	814
Water Resistant Sunscreen Mousse	814

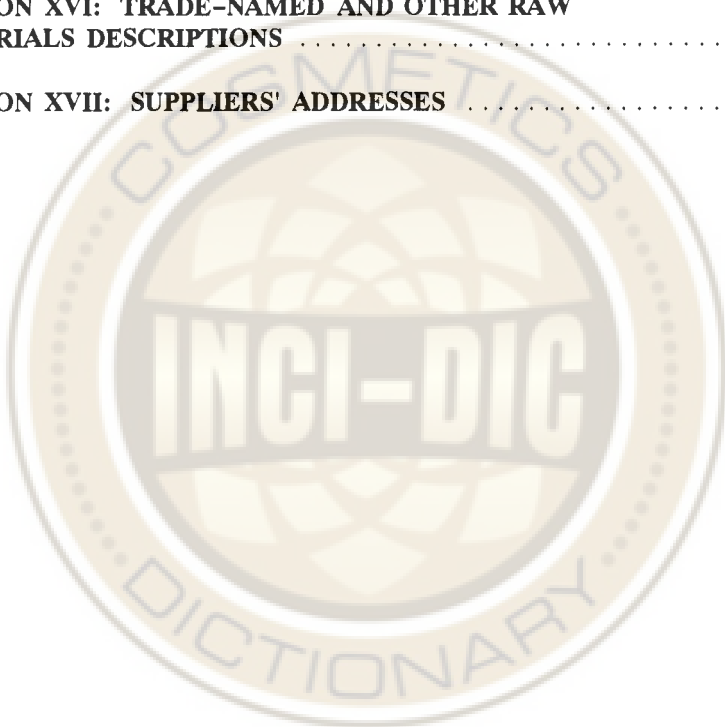
Sunscreen Gel	815
Silky Suntan Oil	815
Sunscreen Lotion(s)	816
Anhydrous Sun Gel	818
Sun Screen O/W	820
Sun Screen Cream(s)	820
Sunscreen Oil	822
Sunscreen Lotion	824
Sunscreen Foam	824
Sun Screen Milk	825
Sun Screen Oil(s)	825
O/W Sunscreen	826
O/W-Sun-Screen-Milk	826
Sun Screen Stick(s)	827
Aloe After Sun Lotion (40% Aloe)	829
Sun Tan Cream	830
Sun Tan Lotion W/O	830
Tanning Accelerator	831
Solar Tanning Oil Mousse	831
Titanium Dioxide Based Waterproof Sunscreen	832
After Sun Lotion(s)	832
Ultra Violet Absorbing Sunscreen	833
Vitamin Sun Gel	834
Waterproof Sunscreen Gel	834
Sun Protection Mask	834
Waterproof Sunscreen SPF 22	835
Sunscreen Cream(s)	836
SECTION XIV: TOOTHPASTES	837
Chalk Toothpaste	838
Aluminum Hydroxide Toothpaste(s)	838
Clear Gel Toothpaste	839
Phosphate Toothpaste(s)	840
Chalk Toothpaste	840
Silica Toothpaste(s)	841
Tartar Control Toothpaste	847
Toothgel	848
Toothpaste(s)	848
Conventional Paste	850
Silica Paste	850
SECTION XV: MISCELLANEOUS	853
Acne Scrub Cream	854
Skin Fluid, O/W, "High Quality"	854

Ampoule(s)	855
Child's Wound Ointment	856
Ampoule Preparation	857
Talcum Powder	857
Benzocaine Ointment(s)	858
Anti-Acne-Stick	859
Mustache Wax	859
Benzocaine Aerosol Spray Non-Alcohol	860
Gel Formulation	860
Bio Complex	861
Protective Stick	861
Body Oil Spray	862
Massage Oil	862
Vitamin Leg Balsam Type O/W	862
Dental-Cream	863
Dental-Powder	863
Dental-Gel (Blue)	864
Denture Adhesive(s)	865
Emulsion(s)	866
Foot Balsam	869
Remedy for Skin Diseases	869
Formula AY 43T	870
50% Silicone DC200/350 Emulsion	870
Gel(s)	871
Germicidal Hand Cleanser	872
Hand Safety Cleaner	872
Hand-Care Foam	873
Hand Soap	873
High-Water-Content Gel	874
Homopolymer Gels	875
A-C 617 Mineral Oil Gel	875
Nail Polish Remover with Natural Lipid Conditioner	876
Body Building Conditioner	876
Invisible Glove Formula	877
Siltech Wax(es)	877
Liposome Gel(s)	878
Liquid W/O Emulsion for Use as Facial Lotion	879
Liquid W/O	879
Emollient Transparent Gel	879
Massage Oil(s)	880
Mild Hand Cleanser	881
Pumice Hand Cleanser(s)	881
Mouth-Wash-Concentrate(s)	882
Muscle Rub(s)	883

Retoner	884
Anhydrous Ointment	884
Oil/Water Emulsion(s)	885
Emulsion Ointment(s)	887
Quick Emulsifying Base(s)	888
Soft Set Conditioning Mousse	889
Clear Gel Activator/Conditioner	889
Sport Body Cooler	890
Super Hot Oil	891

SECTION XVI: TRADE-NAMED AND OTHER RAW MATERIALS DESCRIPTIONS	892
--	------------

SECTION XVII: SUPPLIERS' ADDRESSES	980
---	------------





Section I

Antiperspirants and Deodorants

ALCOHOL-FREE ROLL-ON DEODORANT

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. IMWITOR 960	6.0
Cetyl Alcohol	2.0
MIGLYOL 840	5.0
Hostaphat KL 340 N	5.0
Raluben TL	0.5
Aluminum Acetate	0.5
B. Sorbitol 70%	5.0
Carbopol 940 (Carbomer 940-Gel 1%)*	12.0
Alcohol	1.0
Water	up to 100.0
C. Perfume Oil	q.s.
* Carbomer 940-Gel: Carbomer 940 1.0%	
Triethanolamine 0.6%	
Water up to 100.0%	

Preparation:

The Carbomer-Gel is prepared, and Phase A is melted at ca. 60C. Phase B is stirred together and heated up to the same temperature. B is emulsified into A and at ca. 40C, the mass is perfumed.

Characteristics:

The deodorant is a free-flowing emulsion which is mild to the skin and is quickly absorbed without leaving behind a greasy feeling.

SOURCE: Huls America Inc.: Formula 1.5M

ANTIPERSPIRANT STICK

SUBSTANCE	% By Weight
Beeswax	35.0
PCL-liquid 2/066210	33.0
Locron P	20.0
PCL-solid 2/066220	10.0
Perfume oil	2.0

SOURCE: Dragoco Inc.: Suggested Formulation No. VKA 636/60

ANTIPERSPIRANT

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMPILAN GMS/NSE40	12.0
EMPICOL LZ	2.0
Synthetic spermaceti wax	5.0
Glycerol	10.0
Titanium dioxide	1.0
ALBRITE aluminum chlorhydrate	25.0
Perfume and preservative	qs
Water	Balance

SOURCE: Albright & Wilson Americas: Formula DC1

ANTIPERSPIRANT

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMPILAN GMS/SE40	9.5
Synthetic spermaceti wax	5.0
Glycerol	5.0
Titanium dioxide	2.0
Hexachlorophene	0.5
Perfume and preservative	qs
Water	to 100.0

SOURCE: Albright & Wilson Americas: Formula DC2

QUICK DRYING AEROSOL ANTIPERSPIRANT

MATERIALS	Parts by weight
78-1898	2.00
Microdry Ultrafine	2.00
Magnesium Stearate	0.50
Volatile Silicone 7158	2.00
Isopropyl Myristate	2.00
Anhydrous Ethanol	21.50
Perfume	q.s.
Propellant A 46	70.00

Valve: Precision Valve:
 2X .020" stem
 .080 X .020" body
 .020" button

Can: Enamel Lined

SOURCE: National Starch and Chemical Corp.: Formula 4015-60A

ANTI-PERSPIRANT CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A Cetyl Alcohol	2,50
Stearyl Alcohol	2,50
Locron P	15,00
Eumulgin M8	3,00
Eutanol G	6,00
B Belsil CM 040	9,00
Water	62,00
Pigments, fragrances	q.s.

Mix A and heat to 70C, form a solid phase with warm water, work in Belsil CM 040 and dilute with water.

Temperature stability: at 45C 4 weeks.

Soft white cream. Leaves no visible traces of aluminum chloride on the skin.

Formulation 216 AH

ANTI-PERSPIRANT CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A Cetyl Alcohol	2,50
Stearyl Alcohol	2,50
Locron P	10,00
Eumulgin M8	3,00
Eutanol G	6,60
B Belsil CM 040	9,00
Belsil PDM 20	3,00
Water	63,40
Pigments, fragrances	q.s.

Mix A and heat to 70C, mix in hot water, add B and mix well.

Temperature stability: at 45C over 10 weeks.

Soft white cream. Leaves no visible traces of aluminum chloride on the skin.

Formulation 217 AH

SOURCE: Wacker Silicone: Formulas

ANTIPERSPIRANT PUMP

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
REACH 501 Solution	36.1
Alcohol SDA-40	30.0
Propylene Glycol	5.0
Deionized Water	28.5
Cremophor RH40	.2
Fragrance	q.s.

Procedure:

1. Add together ingredients B and D, mix using overhead stirring.
2. Add C, mix 10 minutes.
3. Add A slowly to batch, continue mixing until uniform.
4. Pre-mix F into E, disperse pre-mix into batch while using rapid stirring, mix for 5 minutes.

A consumer accepted hydro-alcoholic formula incorporating an enhanced chlorohydrate system that is proven clinically more effective than aluminum chlorohydrate.

SOURCE: Reheis Inc.: Formula

ANTIPERSPIRANT SUSPENSION ROLL-ON

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
A. REZAL 36 GP SUF or REACH AZP-701	20.0
B. Bentone Gel VS-5/PC	13.5
C. Siloxane SWS-03314	66.0
D. Silica	0.5
E. Fragrance	q.s.

Procedure:

1. Mix B and C with overhead mixer for 20 minutes.
2. Add A and mix for 15 minutes.
3. Add D and E, mix for 10 minutes.
4. Homogenize for 3 minutes and pour into suitable containers.

This formula yields a smooth and dry feel to the skin upon application.

SOURCE: Reheis Inc.: Formula

ANTI-PERSPIRANT ROLL-ON-1

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Aluminum-Zirconium-Glycine Complex	25
Cyclomethicone	70
Dimethicone	2
Bentone Gel	2
Silica	1
Separation, % (After 7 Days): 12	

ANTI-PERSPIRANT ROLL-ON-2

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Aluminum-Zirconium-Glycine Complex	25
Cyclomethicone	65
Dimethicone	2
Bentone Gel	2
Silica	1
ACUMIST A-12	5
Separation, % (After 7 Days): 9	

ANTI-PERSPIRANT ROLL-ON-3

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Aluminum-Zirconium-Glycine Complex	25
Cyclomethicone	65
Dimethicone	2
Bentone Gel	2
Silica	1
ACUMIST A-18	5
Separation, % (After 7 Days): 4	

ANTI-PERSPIRANT ROLL-ON-4

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Aluminum-Zirconium-Glycine Complex	25
Cyclomethicone	65
Dimethicone	2
Bentone Gel	2
Silica	1
ACUMIST B-6	5
Separation, % (After 7 Days): 3	

Procedure:

Combine all ingredients and shear in a homomixer. ACUMIST is post-added.

SOURCE: Allied Signal Inc.: Technical Data PCP-007

ANTI-PERSPIRANT ROLL-ON-5

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Aluminum-Zirconium-Glycine Complex	25
Cyclomethicone	65
Dimethicone	2
Bentone Gel	2
Silica	1
ACUMIST B-12	5
Separation, % (After 7 Days): 3	

ANTI-PERSPIRANT ROLL-ON-6

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Aluminum-Zirconium-Glycine Complex	25
Cyclomethicone	65
Dimethicone	2
Bentone Gel	2
Silica	1
ACUMIST B-18	5
Separation, % (After 7 Days): 3	

Procedure:

Combine all ingredients and shear in a homomixer. ACUMIST is post-added.

ROLL-ON ANTIPERSPIRANT-1

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. Cyclomethicone	45
B. P.G. Dipelargonate	25
C. A-C Polyethylene: A-C 405T	10
D. AL-ZIR-GLY Complex	20
Separation, % (After 7 Days): 3	

ROLL-ON ANTI-PERSPIRANT-2

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. Cyclomethicone	45
B. P.G. Dipelargonate	22
C. A-C Polyethylene: A-C 405T	13
D. AL-ZIR-GLY Complex	20
Separation, % (After 7 Days): 2	

Procedure:

Combine component B with the appropriate type of A-C polyethylene from component C and heat to 95C. During cool down slowly add component A. Combine D with the mixture and shear in a homomixer.

SOURCE: Allied-Signal Inc.: Technical Data PCP-007

ROLL-ON ANTIPERSPIRANT-3

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. Cyclomethicone	40
B. P.G. Dipelargonate	24
C. A-C Polyethylene: A-C 430	16
D. AL-ZIR-GLY Complex	20
Separation, % (After 7 Days): <1	

ROLL-ON ANTIPERSPIRANT-4

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. Cyclomethicone	40
B. P.G. Dipelargonate	30
C. A-C Polyethylene: A-C 617	10
D. AL-ZIR-GLY Complex	20
Separation, % (After 7 Days): 1	

Procedure:

Combine component B with the appropriate type of A-C polyethylene from component C and heat to 95C. During cool down slowly add component A. Combine D with the mixture and shear in a homomixer.

ROLL-ON ANTIPERSPIRANT-1

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. Cyclomethicone	40
B. P.G. Dipelargonate	25
C. A-C Polyethylene: A-C 405T	10
D. ACUMIST B-6	5
E. AL-ZIR-GLY Complex	20
Separation, % (After 7 Days): 0	

ROLL-ON ANTIPERSPIRANT-2

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. Cyclomethicone	40
B. P.G. Dipelargonate	22
C. A-C Polyethylene: A-C 405T	13
D. ACUMIST B-6	5
E. AL-ZIR-GLY Complex	20
Separation, % (After 7 days): 0	

Procedure:

Combine component B with the appropriate type of A-C polyethylene from component C and heat to 95C. During cool down slowly add component A. Combine D and E to the mixture and shear in a homomixer.

SOURCE: Allied Signal Inc.: Technical Data PCP-007

ROLL-ON ANTIPERSPIRANT-3

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. Cyclomethicone	35
B. P.G. Dipelargonate	24
C. A-C Polyethylene: A-C 430	16
D. ACUMIST B-6	5
E. AL-ZIR-GLY Complex	20
Separation, % (After 7 Days): 0	

ROLL-ON ANTIPERSPIRANT-4

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. Cyclomethicone	35
B. P.G. Dipelargonate	30
C. A-C Polyethylene: A-C 617	10
D. ACUMIST B-6	5
E. AL-ZIR-GLY Complex	20
Separation, % (After 7 Days): 0	

Procedure:

Combine component B with the appropriate type of A-C polyethylene from component C and heat to 95C. During cool down slowly add component A. Combine D and E to the mixture and shear in a homomixer.

SOURCE: Allied-Signal Inc.: Technical Data PCP-007

ANTI-PERSPIRANT ROLL-ON

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A Locron P	20,00
Wacker HDK H15	1,00
B Lamecreme KS	3,00
BELSIL DM 100	5,00
C BELSIL CM 020	71,00
Pigments, fragrances	q.s.

Mix A and heat to 70-75C, mix B and melt. Mix A and B, add C, cool.

Temperature stability: at 45C 3 weeks

Milky white, liquid.

SOURCE: Wacker Silicone: Formulation 185 AH

ANTI-PERSPIRANT STICK

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A Belsil CM 040	52,50
B Stearyl Alcohol	24,00
Arlacel 165	1,00
Locron P	22,00
Pigments, fragrances	q.s.

Mix B and heat to 65C. Stir in Belsil CM 040.
 Temperature stability: at 45C over 10 weeks.
 White firm stick with little soft rub.
 Formulation 302 AH

ANTI-PERSPIRANT STICK

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A Lanolin Acid	45,00
Belsil SDM 6022	30,00
Locron P	15,00
Belsil DM 350	5,00
B Belsil CM 040	5,00

Melt A, mix in B and fill while hot.
 Temperature stability: at 45C over 10 weeks.
 Firm slightly yellow stick with little rub.
 Formulation 358 AH

DEODORANT STICK

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Sodium Stearate	6,00
Alcohol (cosmetic grade)	65,00
Propylene Glycol	24,80
Belsil CM 040	3,00
Pigments, preservatives, fragrances	q.s.

Mix all components and heat to 60-70C, until all the sodium stearate has melted. Fill at 60C.
 Temperature stability: at 45C over 10 weeks.
 Translucent stick with soft rub.
 Formulation 186 AH

SOURCE: Wacker Silicone: Formulas

DEODORANT STICK

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Sodium Stearate	7.0
IMWITOR 780K	3.0
SOFTIGEN 767	12.0
1,2-Propylene Glycol	8.0
Glycerine	5.0
Water	20.0
Raluben TL	0.5
Ethanol 96%	43.5
Perfume Oil Deosafe 75 428N/II	1.0

Preparation:

All components are melted together at 50C. The mass is then cooled while stirring to about 35C and poured into molds. Before packaging, it is advantageous to store the sticks for a short time.

Characteristics:

The stick is light transparent white, has a very good rub off and a nice cooling effect on the skin.

SOURCE: Huls America Inc.: Formula 1.5N

DEODORANT STICK

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
a) Stearin	5.0
1,2-Propylene glycol	46.0
b) Water, distilled	40.0
Sodium hydroxide	1.0
c) Ethyl alcohol 96 vol. %	7.5
Deodorant Richter/K	0.5

Manufacture:

- dissolve while stirring at about 60C;
 - heat to about 60C and stir into a). Continue stirring until the solution has cooled to about 50C;
 - stir in.
- Perfume, and immediately fill into the holders.

In contrast to sticks with a high content of ethyl alcohol, this stick with propylene glycol also keeps well in holders which are not completely airtight, since propylene glycol does not evaporate, and actually inhibits the evaporation of water.

SOURCE: CLR/Chemisches Laboratorium Dr. Kurt Richter GmbH: Model Formulations 10

DEODORANT STICK

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. SOFTISAN 100	38.5
MIGLYOL 812	30.0
IMWITOR 960	10.0
Beeswax	20.0
Hexachlorophene	0.5
B. Deosafe 75428 N/I	1.0

Preparation:

(A) is melted at 75-80C. It is then stirred until cooled to ca. 40C. (B) is added and the mass is poured into forms.

SOURCE: Huls America Inc.: Formula 1.5D

DEODORANT STICK WITH A "DRY EFFECT"

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
SOFTISAN 100	38.5
MIGLYOL 812	30.0
IMWITOR 960	10.0
Beeswax	20.0
Deosafe 75 428 N/II Perfume Oil	1.5

Preparation:

The components are melted together at ca. 75C, cooled while stirring to a cream-melt consistency, perfumed, and poured into molds.

Characteristics:

The stick is water- and alcohol-free, is absorbed well into the skin, is not greasy, and leaves behind a "dry feeling" on the skin.

SOURCE: Huls America Inc.: Formula 1.5D(1)

DEODORANT/ANTIPERSPIRANT SPRAY

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
a) Locron P	37.50
Aerosil	6.25
Deodorant Richter/K	3.75
b) Miglyol 812	48.75
Perfume oil	3.75

Manufacture:

- a) mix in the order given;
- b) add and stir until a paste is obtained.

Concentrate:

Product	8.0%
Propellant 11/12 7030	92.0%

Valve:

R.S-70 gold-lacquered

Actuator:

310-040/020

Note: Shake before use

SOURCE: CLR/Chemisches Laboratorium Dr. Kurt Richter GmbH:
Model Formulations 10

DEODORANT PUMP SPRAY

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
I. Hydagen Deo	5,0
Ethanol, cosm.	60,0
Water, demin.	30,0
II. Collapurol	5,0

Appearance: clear
Cloud point: <0C

Preparation:

Dissolve phase I, then add Collapurol.

SOURCE: Henkel Corp.: Formula no. 89/394/17

DEO PUMP SPRAY

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A Alcohol (cosmetic grade)	30,00
Belsil PDM 20	69,00
B Perfume	1,00
Preservatives, pigments	q.s.
Mix A, add B.	
Temperature stability: at 45C over 10 weeks.	
Colourless clear, low viscosity.	
Formulation 422 AH	

DEODORANT STICK

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Lanolin Acid	50,00
Belsil SDM 6022	36,00
Isopropyl Myristate	5,00
Belsil DM 350	4,00
Belsil CM 040	5,00
Preservatives, pigments, fragrances	q.s.
Melt all components together. Fill while hot.	
Temperature stability: at 45C over 10 weeks.	
Firm, slightly yellow stick with soft rub.	
Formulation 279 AH	

DEODORANT STICK

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A Lanolin Acid	60,00
Belsil SDM 6022	30,00
Belsil DM 35	5,00
B Belsil CM 040	5,00
Melt A, mix in B, fill while hot.	
Temperature stability: at 45C over 10 weeks.	
Firm, slightly yellow stick with little rub.	
Formulation 357 AH	

SOURCE: Wacker Silicone: Standard Formulations

DRY ROLL-ON ANTIPERSPIRANT-A

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. ABIL Wax 9801	0.50
Isopropyl Myristate	5.00
Cyclomethicone (ABIL B8839/DC 344)	40.00
Quaternium 18 Hectorite (Bentone 38 powder)	2.00
Ethanol - 200 proof or	
Ethanol - 190 proof	2.00
B. Isopropyl Myristate	5.00
Cyclomethicone (ABIL B8839/DC 344)	20.50
C. Aluminum Chlorohydrate	25.00
D. Perfume	QS

DRY ROLL-ON ANTIPERSIRANT-B

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. ABIL Wax 9801	0.50
Isopropyl Myristate	5.00
Cyclomethicone (ABIL B8839/DC 344)	40.00
Quaternium 18 Hectorite (Bentone 38 powder)	2.00
Ethanol - 200 proof or	
Ethanol - 190 proof	2.00
B. Hexyl Laurate (Standamul CTA or Cetrol A)	3.00
Cyclomethicone (ABIL B8839/DC 344)	22.50
C. Aluminum Chlorohydrate	25.00
Perfume	QS

Procedure:

1. Blend ABIL Wax 9801, ABIL B8839 and Isopropyl Myristate. Sprinkle in Bentone 38 powder, avoiding lumps, while using a high speed mixer.
2. Add Ethanol. 190 is preferred. Mix. Process through homogenizer with shear until a clear soft gel or clear medium viscosity liquid is formed.
3. Mix phase B. Add Aluminum Chlorohydrate. Mix until uniform. Add to phase A gel. Mix/homogenize until well dispersed.
4. Add Perfume. Mix.

SOURCE: Goldschmidt Chemical Corp.: Formulas A, B

ENHANCED ANTIPERSPIRANT STICK

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
A. REACH AZP-501	20.0
B. Siloxane F-222	50.5
C. Stearyl Alcohol	20.0
D. Promyristyl PM-3	5.0
E. PEG-8 Distearate	2.0
F. Talc, 325 mesh	1.0
G. Silica	1.5
H. Fragrance	q.s.

Procedure:

1. Add B to reaction vessel and heat to 65C.
2. Add D and E with moderate stirring.
3. Add C slowly, maintain 65C. Increase agitation and add A. Mix for 5 minutes.
4. Add F, mix 5 minutes.
5. Add G, mix 5 minutes.
6. Add H. Using slow to moderate stirring, cool to 55C. and pour into stick casings.

A smooth feeling, high payout stick incorporating a cost effective enhanced efficacy aluminum-zirconium active demonstrating optimal antiperspirant efficacy.

SOURCE: Reheis Inc.: Formula

ENHANCED ANTIPERSPIRANT CREAM

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
A. REACH 501 Soln.	40.0
B. Arlacel 165	15.0
C. Cetyl Alcohol	5.0
D. Sorbitol 70% Soln.	3.0
E. Deionized Water	37.0
F. Fragrance	q.s.

Procedure:

1. Combine B and C and heat to 75C.
2. Combine D and E and heat to 75C.
3. Add slowly to B/C combination and cool to 55C. while agitating with overhead mixer.
4. Add A and mix thoroughly.
5. Add F and cool to 35C. Homogenize at 3000 psi.

An aesthetically elegant cream incorporating an enhanced efficacy aluminum chlorohydrate that is stable in aqueous formulations.

SOURCE: Reheis Inc.: Formula

ENHANCED CLEAR HYDRO-ALCOHOLIC ROLL-ON

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
A. REACH 501 Solution	40.0
B. Procetyl AWS	2.0
C. Natrosol 250MR CS	0.2
D. Deionized Water	15.7
E. SD Alcohol 40	42.1
F. Fragrance	q.s.

Procedure:

1. Disperse C in D. Mix until clear, about 2 hours.
2. Add A gradually. Mix rapidly using overhead stirring to dissolve.
3. In a separate container combine B and E, then add slowly with constant agitation to the rest of the batch.
4. Add fragrance, mix thoroughly and pour into clear roll-on containers

A fast drying, hydro-alcoholic roll-on incorporating an activated aluminum chlorohydrate system that is proven clinically more effective than aluminum chlorohydrate.

SOURCE: Reheis Inc.: Formula

ROLL-ON ANTIPERSPIRANT

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
A. VEEGUM HV, Magnesium Aluminum Silicate	1.00
Deionized Water	29.00
B. Glyceryl Stearate (and) PEG-100 Stearate	8.00
C. Aluminum Zirconium Tetrachlorohydrate GLY, 30% Soln.	33.00
Aluminum Chloride, 32 Baume Soln.	5.50
Aluminum Chlorhydrate, 50% Soln.	16.50
D. Cyclomethicone	7.00
E. Fragrance, Dye, Preservative	q.s.

Features:

This low viscosity emulsion is stabilized with VEEGUM HV which also provides moderate thickening and excellent, dry after-feel. The Aluminum/Zirconium Complex has higher anti-perspirant efficacy than aluminum chlorohydrate.

Preparation:

Add VEEGUM HV to water at 75C and mix with maximum available shear until smooth, uniform and completely free of undispersed particles. In another container, heat B to 75C. Heat C to 55C in a third container. Add B to A with slow mixing and cool to 50C. Add C to A & B. Mix at slow speed until the temperature reaches 25C. Add D and homogenize for 5 minutes. Add E. Mix until uniform and package.

SOURCE: R.T. Vanderbilt Co., Inc.: Formula No. 443

SOFT STICK ANTIPERSPIRANT

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Stearic Acid (Triple Press)	15.0
Cetyl Alcohol	15.0
Aluminum Chlorohydrate	20.0
Dow 345 Fluid	44.5
Velsan P816	2.0
Sandopan KST	3.0
Orgasol 2002 D	0.5

Procedure:

Charge to vessel stearic acid, cetyl alcohol, Velsan P816, Sandopan KST to 65-70C. Mix until homogeneous. Discontinue heating. Add Orgasol & Aluminum chlorohydrate. Cool to 55C. Add Dow 345 Fluid slowly; at 45-50C pour into containers. Allow to cool undisturbed.

Soft, smooth non-greasy payoff of this stick is due to the property of Velsan P8-16 to reduce the oily feel of silicone. Non Sandopan KST replaces the traditional crystallizing sodium stearate.

Properties:

Appearance: White stick
 Congealing point: 34.5C

SOURCE: Sandoz Chemicals Corp.: Formulation No. CSP-02

SPRAY DEODORANT

SUBSTANCE	% By Weight
Irgasan DP 300	0.5
PCL-liquid 2/066210	3.0
96% ethyl alcohol (not denatured)	95.5
Perfume oil	1.0
Filling: 30% active substance	
70% propellant gas 12/114 40:60	

SOURCE: Dragoco, Inc.: Suggested Formulation No. VD 5/7

SOLID ANTIPERSPIRANT

RAW MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	Sequence	% By Weight
Propylene Glycol	1	25.50
Carbowax 400	1	3.50
Rehydrol 11	2	15.00
Lipamide SM	3	27.00
Witconol APS	4	12.00
D.C. Silicone Fluid 556	4	1.00
Liponate IPP	4	3.50
Liponate PC	4	1.50
SD 40 Alcohol Anhydrous (200 Proof)	5	10.00
Fragrance	6	1.00

Manufacturing Procedure:

1. Weigh out and add Sequence 1 materials into a suitable steam-jacketed kettle equipped with variable or two-speed side-wiping agitator and begin moderate speed agitation.
2. Slowly add Sequence 2 to Sequence 1 with moderate speed side-wiping agitation. When the addition is completed, begin to heat combined Sequence 1 and 2 to 83C; maintain temperature and mix until Sequence 2 is completely dissolved.
3. Slowly add Sequence 3 to batch using slow speed side-wiping agitation. Continue maintaining temperature at 83C and mix until Sequence 3 is completely dissolved.
4. In a separate container, combine Sequence 4 ingredients and heat to 83C with moderate mixing.
5. Maintain 83C temperature and slowly add combined Sequence 4 at 83C to batch using continuous slow speed side-wiping agitation. Mix until Squence 4 is completely dissolved.
6. Turn off heat; drain steam from kettle and allow batch to cool to 78C, using slow speed side-wiping agitation.
7. At 78C, slowly add Sequence 5 to batch using continous slow speed side-wiping agitation. Mix until batch is clear (approximately 3-5 minutes).

SOURCE: Lipo Chemicals Inc.: Formula No. 109

SOLID STICK ANTIPERSPIRANT-A

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
Lanette 18 DEO	15.00
Castorwax MP-80	4.00
Fluid AP	1.50
Cyclomethicone	51.50
ABIL Wax 9801	0.50
Talc	5.00
Aluminum Zirconium Tetrachlorohydrate-Gly	22.00
Fragrance	0.50

SOLID STICK ANTIPERSPIRANT-B

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
Lanette 18 DEO	15.00
Castorwax MP-80	4.00
Fluid AP	1.50
Cyclomethicone	51.50
ABIL Wax 2434	0.50
Talc	5.00
Aluminum Zirconium Tetrachlorohydrate-Gly	22.00
Fragrance	0.50

SOLID STICK ANTIPERSPIRANT-C

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
Lanette 18 DEO	15.00
Castorwax MP-80	4.00
Fluid AP	1.50
Cyclomethicone	51.50
ABIL Wax 9801	0.25
ABIL Wax 2434	0.25
Talc	5.00
Aluminum Zirconium Tetrachlorohydrate-Gly	22.00
Fragrance	0.50

Manufacturing Directions:

1. Add the cyclomethicone to a covered mixing tank equipped with a turbine propeller. Begin heating.
2. Add the Fluid AP, Lanette, Castorwax and ABIL Waxes. Bring temperature to 85-87C. Hold for 30 minutes at temperature while mixing.
3. Add the Talc. Do not allow the temperature to drop below 75C during addition. Maintain temperature at 80-85C while mixing for 10-15 minutes.
4. Add the Aluminum-Zirconium Complex. Do not allow the temperature to drop below 70C during addition. Mix for 15-20 minutes at 175-180C.
5. Cool while mixing to 60-62C. Add fragrance.
6. Dispense into containers at 58-61C.

SOURCE: Goldschmidt Chemical Corp.: Formulas A, B, C

TRANSPARENT DEODORANT STICK

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. Sodium Stearate	8.0
SOFTIGEN 767	40.0
Glycerin	10.0
Sucrose	8.0
Preservative	q.s.
Water	up to 100.0
B. Locron L	1.0
Ethanol (96%)	3.0
Deosafe 75428 N/I	1.0

Preparation:

(A) is heated until melted. (B) is stirred in at ca. 30C., and then the mass is poured into molds. The stick is transparent and slightly yellow. Upon rubbing, it is not too soft, and quickly penetrates the skin.

SOURCE: Huls America Inc.: Formula 1.5C

TRANSPARENT DEODORANT STICK

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. Sodium Stearate	8.0
SOFTIGEN 767	40.0
Glycerine	10.0
Sucrose	8.0
Water	29.7
Preservative	q.s.
B. Ethanol 96%	3.3
Deosafe 75 428N/II, Perfume Oil	1.0

Preparation:

(A) is added together and heated until melted. (B) is added at ca. 40C, and then the mass is poured into molds.

Characteristics:

The stick is translucent and light yellow. Its rub-off is not too soft, and absorbs quickly into the skin.

SOURCE: Huls America Inc.: Formula 1.5C (1)

UNDERARM ROLL-ON DEODORANT LOTION

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Propylene glycol	35.00
Witch hazel	32.70
Water	30.00
Oat Pro oat flour	2.00
KELTROL T xanthan gum	0.30
Preservative and fragrance	to suit

Procedure:

1. Combine KELTROL T and propylene glycol to form a slurry.
2. With good agitation, using a Lightnin'-type mixer, add gum slurry to water. Continue mixing until KELTROL T is hydrated (about 10 minutes). Add preservative.
3. Add oat flour and stir to form a uniform solution. Add fragrance.
4. Package.

The addition of KELTROL T xanthan gum provides ease of application and good cling when the lotion is applied.

SOURCE: Kelco Division: Product Formulation SS-5249

ANTI-PERSPIRANT ROLL-ON

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Water	51.20
Alcohol (Cosmetic grade)	12.00
Belsil DMC 6031	5.00
Wacker HDK H15	1.50
Tylose H 4000 P	0.30
Locron L	30.00
Pigments, fragrances	q.s.

Mix the water and cosmetic alcohol, dissolve Belsil DMC 6031. Add HDK H 15 and Tylose H 4000 P to the solution whilst stirring. Stir in the aluminum chlorhydrate.

Temperature stability: at 45C over 10 weeks.
Cloudy, low viscosity
Formulation 242 AH

ANTI-PERSPIRANT ROLL-ON

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A Belsil DMC 6032	2.00
Water	52.00
B Alcohol (Cosmetic grade)	25.00
C Locron L	20.00
Tylose H 4000 P	0.5-1.0
Pigments, fragrances	q.s.

Mix A, stir B into A, mix in C. The desired viscosity can be regulated with Tylose H 4000 P (add Tylose H 4000 P either mixed with water to A or mix at the end in the finished formulation).

Slightly cloudy, high viscosity.

Formulation 516 AH

SOURCE: Wacker Silicone: Standard Formulations

Section II

Baby Products



BABY BATH

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
TEXAPON ASV	40.0
Rewopol SBFA 30	30.0
Comperlan KD	3.0
SOFTIGEN 767	10.0
Extrapone Chamomile Special	1.5
Perfume	q.s.
Water	up to 100.0
Preservative	q.s.

Preparation:

All the materials are put together and stirred to homogeneity at about 40C.

SOURCE: Huls America Inc.: Formula 3.6.1

BABY BATH

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MACKANATE OP	12.0
MACKANATE EL	12.0
Sodium Laureth Sulfate (30%)	10.0
MACKSTAT DM	qs
Water, Dye, Fragrance	qs to 100.0

Procedure:

1. Add components to water.
2. Heat to 40 degrees C.
3. Blend until clear.
4. Cool and fill.

SOURCE: McIntyre Group Ltd.: Personal Care Formulary: Formula

BABY BATH

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MIRATAINE CBS	13.0
CEDEPAL TD 407MF	8.0
Solulan 98	0.5
Water	78.5

Procedure:

Mix all ingredients together and adjust pH to 6.8 with citric acid.

Solids: 13.0%, viscosity: 700 cps.

SOURCE: Miranol Inc.: MIRANOL Products for Cosmetics and Toiletries: Formula

BABY CARE CREAM W/O

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
I.	
Base MM 2007	18,00
Mineral Oil	48,00
PECEOL Isostearique	5,00
Sweet Almonds Oil	2,00
Preservative	Q.S.
II.	
Demineralized Water	15,85
Sodium Borate	0,85
Zinc Oxyde	10,00
Perfume	0,30

Preparation:

Pour II heated up to 90C into I heated up to 90C.

Add the zinc oxyde while stirring, maintain up to 90C for 2-3 mn.

Stir with a high speed stirrer for 2 mn.

Cool down under moderate agitation.

Add perfume. Homogenize if necessary.

SOURCE: Gattefosse: Formula MM 2287

BABY'S SKIN SMOOTHING CREAM

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
Cirami No. 1	2.0000
Shea Butter	1.0000
Babyderme #665 LS	2.0000
Brookswax D	1.5000
Cetyl Alcohol	2.0000
Arlacel 165	5.0000
Hazelnut Oil	4.0000
Vitamin E Acetate	0.0150
Tri-Sept P	0.1000
Demineralized Water	76.8850
DC 193 Surfactant	1.5000
Tensami 4/07	0.4000
Babyderme #265 HS	3.0000
Tri-Sept M	0.2000
Tri-Stat IU	0.2000
Perfume	0.2000

Procedure:

Combine waxes, oils, vitamin E, and propylparaben in main tank Heat to 75C. Combine water, methylparaben, tensami, & DC 193 in side tank and heat to 75C. Pump water phase into main tank with prop agitation at 75C. Mix until uniform. Switch to sweep agitation and add Babyderme 265 HS and begin cooling to 50C. Add Tristat IU at 50C, and continue cooling to RT. At RT, add the fragrance and mix until fully dispersed and unifrom.

SOURCE: TRI-K Industries, Inc.: Code AMI.011.

BABY CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. IMWITOR 960	17.0
MIGLYOL 812	5.0
Avocado Oil	3.0
Mineral Oil	4.0
SOFTIGEN 701	3.0
Antioxidants	q.s.
B. Glycerin	4.0
Preservative	q.s.
Water	up to 100.0
C. Perfume	q.s.

Preparation:

(A) is melted and brought to 75-80C. (B) is mixed and heated to the same temperature, and is slowly emulsified into (A). (C) is stirred in at about 40C. Before filling, it is beneficial to homogenize the cream.

SOURCE: Huls America Inc.: Formula 3.1.2

BABY CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMPILAN GMS/SE40	2.5
Stearic acid	1.2
Lanolin	1.0
Technical white oil	15.0
Glycerol	2.5
Triethanolamine	0.5
Dye, perfume, preservative	qs
Water	Balance

This formulation may be modified to a lotion by omitting the glycerol.

SOURCE: Albright & Wilson Americas: Formula BC1

BABY FOAM BATH, WITH HERBS, RE-FATTING

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
a) Texapon ASV	50.0
Cetiol HE	5.0
b) Water, distilled, preserved	36.0
Sodium chloride	4.0
c) Sedaplant Richter	5.0

Manufacture:

- a) dissolve;
 - b) dissolve and stir into a);
 - c) stir in.
- Perfume

Liquid, transparent preparation

Model formulations 23

BABY PROTECTIVE CREAM, TYPE W/O

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
a) Adeps lanae	30.0
Bees-wax	4.0
Lanette 16	1.0
Paraffin oil	15.0
Silicone oil AK500	10.0
Vegetable oil	9.0
Vitamin (A+D3) Concentrate CLR	0.2
Epidermin in Oil	0.3
Antioxidant	q.s.
Preservative	q.s.
b) Water, distilled, preserved	30.5

Manufacture:

- a) melt and bring to about 70C;
 - b) heat to about 70C and stir into a).
- Continue stirring until the emulsion has cooled to about 35C.
Perfume with baby perfume oil, roll.

Model formulations 27

SOURCE: CLR/Chemisches Laboratorium Dr. Kurt Richter GmbH:
Model Formulations

BABY LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. IMWITOR 960	8.0
MIGLYOL 812	5.0
Hostaphat KL 340N	5.0
B. Glycerin	5.0
Preservative	q.s.
Water	up to 100.0
C. Perfume	q.s.

Preparation:

(A) is melted and brought to 75-80C. (B) is mixed and heated to the same temperature, and is slowly emulsified into (A). (C) is stirred in at about 40C. Before filling, it is beneficial to homogenize the lotion.

SOURCE: Huls America Inc.: Formula 3.2.1

BABY LOTION

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Part A:	
Deionized water	79.8
Glucam E-20 methyl gluceth-20	5.0
Glucamate SSE-20 methyl gluceth-20 sesquistearate	1.2
KELTROL T xanthan gum	0.5
Magnesium aluminum silicate	0.5
Methyl paraben	0.2
Part B:	
Light mineral oil	7.0
Cetal cetyl alcohol	3.0
Cosmetic AA lanolin, USP	2.0
Glucate SS methyl glucose sequistearate	0.8

Procedure:

1. Pre-mix KELTROL T and magnesium aluminum silicate.
2. With vigorous agitation, hydrate the gums in deionized water that has been preheated to 170F. Mix 10-15 minutes.
3. After the gums are fully hydrated, add the rest of Part A maintaining heat at 77C (170F).
4. Combine Part B ingredients and heat to 77C (170F) until melted.
5. Combine both parts at 77C (170F).
6. Allow to cool under medium agitation.
7. Add fragrance to suit.

SOURCE: Kelco: Product Formulation SS-4922

BABY LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
I.	
TEFOSE 1500	6,00
PALMITATE DE CETYLE	2,00
Sweet Almonds Oil	4,00
Antioxygen	Q.S.
II.	
Demineralized Water	85,50
CARBOPOL 941	0,10
Glycerin	2,00
Triethanolamine 99% (50% Sol.)	0,20
Perfume	0,20

Preparation:

Disperse the CARBOPOL. Let stand.
 Pour II heated up to 75C into I heated up to 75C.
 Add the triethanolamine solution.
 Cool down under moderate agitation.
 Add perfume.

Formula MM 945 bis

BABY CLEAR LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Demineralized Water	90,60
Allantoin	0,15
VEGETOL HYDRO MATRICAIRE MCF 793	5,00
Glycerin	3,00
E.D.T.A. Tetrasodic Salt	0,05
Dye C.I. 16255	Q.S.
Preservative	Q.S.
(Perfume	0,30
(SOLUBILISANT GAMMA 2420	0,90

Preparation:

Mix all the components together in the order of formula.
 Mix the perfume and the SOLUBILISANT GAMMA 2420 together.
 Filter

Formula MM 2982/F

SOURCE: Gattefosse: Formulary: Formulas

BABYMILK WITHOUT PERFUME

RECIPE	% By Weight
A. HOE S 3495	1.00
HOSTACERIN DGS	3.00
Mineral oil, high viscosity	10.00
Cetiol SN	8.00
Calendula oil	1.00
Chamomile oil	0.50
Tocopherol	0.50
B. HOSTACERIN PN 73*	0.20
C. ALLANTOIN	0.20
Extrapon Hamamelis	2.00
Water	73.60
Preservative	q.s.

* Alternative thickeners could also be used.

Procedure:

- I. Melt A at 70C, then add B.
- II. Heat C to 70C.
- III. Stir II into I.
- IV. Stir until cool.
- V. Homogenize if necessary.

SOURCE: Hoechst: Guide Formulations: Formula A VI/5200

BABY POWDER

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Talcum	72.0
DYNASAN 114	2.0
Magnesium stearate	8.0
Ground Kaolin P	18.0

Preparation:

The materials are put together and mixed and then passed through a 0.16 mm sieve. Any remainder is milled in a micromill and sieved again until no residue remains.

SOURCE: Huls America Inc.: Formula 3.4.1

BABY OIL

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

A.	
Mineral Oil	20.0
SOFTIGEN 701	7.0
MIGLYOL 818	35.5
MIGLYOL 840	35.0
Hostaphat KL 340N	2.0
B.	
Perfume	q.s.

Preparation:

(A) is dissolved with slight heat and then the perfume is added.

SOURCE: Huls America Inc.: Formula 3.3.1

BABY OIL, HERB AND VITAMIN CONTENT

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Vegetable oil	60.5
Isopropyl myristate	30.0
Carrot Oil CLR	0.5
Calendula Oil CLR	4.0
Lantrol	5.0
Antioxidant	q.s.

Manufacture:

Mix at room temperature in the order given.

Perfume with baby perfume oil.

Model formulations 6

BABY OIL SPRAY, HERB/VITAMIN CONTENT

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Isopropyl myristate	17.0
Eutanol G	15.2
Myritol 318	56.0
Lantrol	3.0
Calendula Oil CLR	8.0
Vitamin (A + D3) Concentrate CLR	0.3
Perfume oil	0.5

Manufacture:

Mix at room temperature in the order given.

Concentrate:

Product: 40.0%

Propellant 11/12 5050: 60.0%

Valve: R-70 gold-lacquered

Actuator: 130-013/018

Model formulations 27

SOURCE: CLR/Chemisches Laboratorium Dr. Kurt Richter: Formulas

BABY SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. Tego Betain L7	15.0
SOFTIGEN 767	15.0
Perfume	q.s.
B. Texapon N40	35.0
Extrapone Chamomile Special	1.0
Water	12.5
NaCl	1.0

Preparation:

Mix the components of (A) and (B) separately, and then mix (A) and (B) together.

SOURCE: Huls America Inc.: Formulation 3.5.1

BABY SHAMPOO

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Water (Deionized)	52.0
Schercomid AME-70	5.0
Schercotaine CAB 45%	10.0
Schercopol OMS-Na 35%	15.0
Ammonium Lauryl Sulfate 30%	15.0
Olive Oil (W) Water Soluble	2.0
Schercomid SLM-LC	1.0
Preservative	q.s.
Citric Acid 50% Sol'n	q.s.
Fragrance	q.s.

Procedure:

1. Heat water 45-50C. With good stirring add the 1st four ingredients. Mix until clear.
2. With continuous agitation add Olive Oil (W) then Schercomid SLM-LC.
3. Adjust pH if necessary with Citric Acid sol'n.
4. Cool to 30C q.s. with Fragrance and Preservative.

Typical Specifications:

Activity: 20%

Viscosity @ 25C: 1900 cps

(If higher viscosity is desired increase Schercomid SLM-LC)

pH @ 25C: 5.5

SOURCE: Scher Chemicals, Inc.: Formula SO-014

BABY SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS % By Weight

MACKANATE OM	30.0
Sodium Laureth Sulfate (25%)	17.0
MACKAM 35HP	4.0
Sodium Chloride	3.0
MACKSTAT DM	qs
Water, Dye, Perfume qs to	100.0

Solids, %: 17.7

pH: 6.7

Viscosity (cps, 25 degrees C): 1000

Cloud Point: <5 degrees C.

Procedure:

Add surfactants to water and blend until clear. Adjust pH to 6.5-7.0 with sodium hydroxide or citric acid. Adjust viscosity with sodium chloride. Add dye, preservative and perfume and blend until clear.

SOURCE: McIntyre Group Ltd.: Personal Care Formulary: Formula

BABY SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS % By Weight

Sodium Laureth Sulfate (30%)	15.0
MACKAMIDE C	0.5
MACKAM 35	3.0
MACKANATE OM	5.0
MACKAM 2C	5.0
Sodium Chloride	2.0
MACKSTAT DM	q.s.
Water, Dye, Fragrance qs to	100.0

Procedure:

1. Add components to water and heat to 40 degrees C.
2. Blend until clear.
3. Adjust pH to 6.5-7.0 with citric acid.
4. If needed, adjust viscosity with NaCl.

SOURCE: McIntyre Group Ltd.: Personal Care Formulary: Formula

BABY SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Sipon ESY	16.00
Mackanate OM	8.00
Mackam 2C	6.00
Mackam J	3.00
Paragon	0.60
Deionized Water	Q.S. to 100.00
Color, Fragrance	Q.S.

Procedure:

1. Add components to water and heat to 35C.
2. Blend until clear.
3. Adjust pH to 6.0-7.0 with citric acid.
4. Adjust viscosity to 1500-5000 cps with NaCl.

SOURCE: McIntyre Group Ltd.: Personal Care Formulary: Formula No. BP-38-N

BABY SHAMPOO

RECIPE	% By Weight
A GENAPOL ZRO liquid*	20.00
B GENAPOL AMG	12.00
Perfume	0.30
Water	52.70
Dyestuff solution	q.s.
Preservative	q.s.
C GENAGEN CAB	15.00
D Citric acid---->pH 6-7	q.s.

* If GENAPOL ZRO paste is being used instead of GENAPOL ZRO liquid, 0.4 times the quantity of GENAPOL ZRO liquid is necessary.

Procedure:

- I One after another, the components of B are added to A.
- II Add C to I. The addition of C raises the viscosity.
- III Adjust the pH with D.

Clear, 13.7% active detergent

SOURCE: Hoechst: Guide Formulations: Formula

BABY SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. AMPHOLYT JB130	15.0
SOFTIGEN 767	15.0
Perfume	q.s.
B. MARLINAT 242/28	35.0
Extrapone Chamomile Special	1.0
Water	up to 100.0

Preparation:

Mix the components of (A) and (B) separately, and then mix (A) and (B) together.

Description:

This formulation is designed to be exceptionally mild to the skin and eyes, in addition to providing good shampoo performance.

SOURCE: Huls America Inc.: Formulation 3.5.1A

BABY SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Lamepon S	20.0
Tego Betain L7	20.0
SOFTIGEN 767	4.0
Antil 141 Liquid	5.0
Chamomile Extract	2.0
Color	q.s.
Fragrance	q.s.
Water	up to 100.0

Preparation:

All components are added together, heated up to 40C., and stirred until homogeneous.

Clear, liquid baby shampoo of mild surfactants.

SOURCE: Huls America Inc.: Formula 3.5A

BABY SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMPIGEN CDR10	13.0
EMPICOL ESC3	12.0
EMPILAN CDE	2.0
Citric acid/sodium hydroxide	qs to adjust pH to 6.5-7.0
Perfume, dye, preservative	qs
Sodium chloride	qs to adjust viscosity
Water	Balance

Formula BS1

BABY SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMPIGEN CDR10	15.0
EMPICOL ESC3	15.0
EMPILAN CDE	1.0
BRIPHOS O3D	2.0
Citric acid/sodium hydroxide	qs to adjust pH to 6.5-7.0
Perfume, dye, preservative	qs
Sodium chloride	qs to adjust viscosity
Water	Balance

Formula BS2

BABY SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMPIGEN XDR123	30.0
EMPILAN CDE	2.0
Citric acid/sodium hydroxide	qs to adjust pH to 6.5-7.0
Perfume, dye, preservative	qs
Sodium chloride	qs to adjust viscosity
Water	Balance

Formula BS3

SOURCE: Albright & Wilson Americas: Formulas

BABY SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMPIGEN CDR10	10.0
EMPICOL BSD	30.0
BRIPHOS O3D	1.0
Citric acid/sodium hydroxide	qs to adjust pH to 6.5-7.0
Perfume, dye, preservative	qs
Sodium chloride	qs to adjust viscosity
Water	Balance

Formula BS4

BABY SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMPIGEN XDR123	20.0
EMPILAN 2125	1.5
Citric acid/sodium hydroxide	qs to adjust pH to 6.5-7.0
Perfume, dye, preservative	qs
Sodium chloride	qs to adjust viscosity
Water	Balance

Formula BS5

BABY SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMPICOL MD	25.0
EMPIGEN BB	3.0
Citric acid	qs to pH 6.0-6.5
Perfume, dye, preservative	qs
Water	Balance

Formula BS6

BABY SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMPICOL MD	30.0
EMPIGEN BS	5.0
Citric acid	qs to pH 6.0-6.5
Perfume, dye, preservative	qs
Water	Balance

Formula BS7

SOURCE: Albright & Wilson Americas: Formulas

BABY SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMPICOL SDD	35.0
EMPIGEN BB	2.0
Perfume, dye, preservative	qs
Water	Balance

SOURCE: Albright & Wilson Americas: Formula BS8

BABY SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MACKADET BSC	20.0
MACKSTAT DM	q.s.
Citric Acid to pH = 6.5-7.0	
Sodium Chloride qs to viscosity = 2000 cps	
Water, Dye, Fragrance qs to	100.0

Procedure:

1. Add MACKADET BSC to water and heat to 40 degrees C.
2. Add MACKSTAT DM.
3. Adjust pH with citric acid and viscosity with sodium chloride.
4. Add dye, fragrance and cool to room temperature.

SOURCE: McIntyre Group Ltd.: Personal Care Formulary: Formula

BABY SHAMPOO WITH HERBS

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
a) Texapon ASV	60.0
b) Water, distilled, preserved	30.0
Sodium chloride	7.0
c) Sedaplant Richter	3.0

Liquid, transparent preparation

Manufacture:

- b) dissolve and stir into a);
 - c) stir in.
- Perfume

SOURCE: CLR/Chemisches Laboratorium Dr. Kurt Richter GmbH: Model Formulations 23

BABY SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MIRANOL BM Conc.	17.0
CEDEPAL TD407MF	7.5
Tween 20	10.0
Kessco PEG 6000 Distearate	3.0
Boric Acid	1.0
Water	61.5

Procedure:

Blend all ingredients except boric acid and water. Heat to 60C until uniform. Add water and boric acid and adjust pH to 6.5 with hydrochloric acid.

Solids: 26.1%, viscosity: 800 cps.

OPACIFIED BABY SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MIRANOL 2MCAS Modified	30.0
Cedemide AX	2.0
Cerasynt IP	0.5
Methocel E4M Premium, 3% Solution	35.0
Water	32.5

Procedure:

- (A) To prepare the Methocel solution add three parts of Methocel E4M to 30 parts of water at 80C. Mix until uniformly suspended. Add 67 parts of cold water with mixing and stir until uniform.
- (B) Combine the MIRANOL 2MCAS Modified, Cedemide AX and Cerasynt IP and heat to 80C. Add the 3% Methocel solution slowly with good mixing, then the remaining water. Mix until uniform. Adjust pH to 7.0 with hydrochloric acid.

Solids: 17.0%, viscosity: 4,000 cps.

SOURCE: Miranol Inc.: MIRANOL Products for Cosmetics and Toiletries: Formulas

BABY SHAMPOO, TRANSPARENT

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
A Atlas G 4280	10,000
Rewopal HM 14	8,000
Rewoteric AM-2L	3,000
Rewopol CLN 100	7,500
Tego-Betain L7	3,000
Rewopal PEG 6000 DS	3,000
Phenonip	0,500
Perfume Oil	0,300
B Demineralized Water	63,800
Citric acid (10% aq. solution)	0,400
Cremogen Camomile forte 728 790	0,500

Manufacturing Process:

Part A: Weigh all ingredients, heat up to approx. 45C for dissolving the Rewopal PEG 6000 DS and stir slowly until it is completely dissolved.

Part B: Mix all ingredients and part B to part A. Stir slowly until homogeneous.

Final pH value should be 6.7-7.0 and should be controlled.

Remarks: Without any colour dye:

The yellow-brownish colouring of the shampoo depends on the native colouring of the plant extract.

Appr. 13% active surfactant

SOURCE: Haarman & Reimer GmbH: Formula K 9/6-51611 A/E

W/O-BABYCREME

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A: Hostacerin WO	10
LUNACERA M	3
Lanolin	5
LUNACERA PA 5473	5
Vaseline/pharmaceutical jelly	15
Castor oil	5
B: Water, preservative	37
Zinc oxide	20

Procedure:

I Melt A at approx. 80C

II Heat B to approx. 80C

III Add B into A and stir until cool, add perfume at approx. 40C.

SOURCE: H.B. Fuller GmbH: Formula

CONDITIONING BABY SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
VERNATE OP	30.0
Sodium Laureth Sulfate (30%)	14.0
VERNALENE AFC	2.5
VERNAM 35	5.0
Sodium Chloride q.s. to	2000 cps
PARAGON	Q.S.
Water, Dye, Fragrance q.s. to	100.0

Procedure:

1. Add components to water and heat to 40 degrees C.
2. Blend until clear.
3. Adjust pH to 6.5-7.0 with citric acid.
4. If needed, adjust viscosity with sodium chloride.

SOURCE: McIntyre Group Ltd.: Personal Care Formulary: Formula

EMULSIFIED BABY SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
1. MACKADET BSC	30.00
2. MACKESTER EGMS	1.50
3. Sodium Chloride (salt)	1.00
4. MACKSTAT DM	Q.S.
5. Fragrance, Color	Q.S.
6. Deionized Water Q.S. to	100.0

Procedure:

1. Heat the water to 75 degrees C.
2. Add #1 then #2 and start mixing slowly at 75 degrees C. until everything is in solution and is free of lumps.
3. Keep mixing and after 15 minutes start cooling with continuous agitation cool to 35 degrees C. and add #4, #5 and mix in.
4. Then add #3 and blend in well.
5. If slightly higher viscosity is necessary a small amount of extra #3 can be added.

pH: 6.8 -7.2

Viscosity: 1500-2000 cps at 25 degrees C.

SOURCE: McIntyre Group Ltd.: Personal Care Formulary: Formula

CRYSTAL CLEAR BABY SHAMPOO-A

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Water	73.6
Sandoz Amide PE	3.0
Sandoz Sulfate 218	11.7
Sandoteric TFL	9.2
Sandopan LS-24	0.5
Dow 193 Surfactant	1.0
Germaben II	1.0

CRYSTAL CLEAR BABY SHAMPOO-B

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Water	72.6
Sandoz Amide PE	3.0
Sandoz Sulfate 218	11.7
Sandoteric TFL	9.2
Sandopan LS-24	0.5
Dow 193 Surfactant	1.0
Germaben II	1.0
Velsan P8-16	1.0

Procedure:

Charge to vessel, Sandoz Amide PE, Sandoz Sulfate 218, Sandoteric TFL and Sandopan LS-24. Heat to 62C with stirring. Mix until homogeneous. Add water, stir. Cool to room temperature. While stirring add Germaben II and Velsan D8P-3. Mix well, adjust pH to 5.5 with Citric Acid.

Formulated for mildness and low eye sting, this formula has the additional benefit of a long shelf due to the ability of Sandopan LS-24 to eliminate latent clouding. Formula B includes Velsan P8-16 for body, control and conditioning.

Properties:

pH: 5.5-6.0

Appearance: Clear light yellow

Solids: A. 16% B. 18%

Viscosity: 1100 cps

Ross-Miles: A. 245/245 B.: 240/240

Shake Foam: A. 485/27 B.: <500/17

SOURCE: Sandoz Chemicals Corp.: Formulation No. CHS-28

MILD BABY BUBBLE BATH

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MONATERIC 951A	30.0
MONATERIC LMAB	25.0
MONAMATE LNT-40	30.0
Preservative	0.3
Water	14.7

Procedure:

Combine ingredients. Adjust pH to 6.0-6.5.

Properties:

Appearance: Clear liquid

Nominal activity: 27%

Viscosity: 500 cps

The combination of MONATERICS and MONAMATE LNT-40 provides large and voluminous bubbles at low concentrations which are long lasting even in the presence of soap and hard water. The mild properties of the ingredients in this formula indicate low irritation potential.

SOURCE: Mona Industries, Inc.: MONAMATES: Formula

BABY WASH

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MACKADET BSC	15.0
MACKSTAT DM	qs
Water, Fragrance, Dye qs to	100.0

Procedure:

Add component to water and blend until clear.

SOURCE: McIntyre Group Ltd.: Personal Care Formulary: Formula

BABY MILK

COMPONENTS	% By Weight
Stearic Acid	2
Isopropyl Palmitate	2
Shea Butter	10
Beeswax	3
PEG 400 Monostearate	10
Squalane	10
Propylenic Glicol	5
Triisopropanolamin	1,40
Deionized Water	At 100
Perfume and Conservative Agents	Sufficient quantity

SOURCE: La Ceresine: Formula

MILD BABY SHAMPOO

COMPOSITION:	MS-1
PEG-80 Sorbitan Laurate	19.4
Sodium Trideceth Sulfate (70%)	17.2
PEG-150 Distearate	5.0
Cocamidopropyl Hydroxysultaine	5.2
Lauroamphodiacetate	10.6
Sodium Laureth-13 Carboxylate	2.0
Quaternium 15	0.1
Water	40.5
RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Compound MS-1	50.0
Fragrance, benzyl alcohol, Quaternium-15, color, water	q.s.
Citric acid to adjust pH to 6.8	q.s.
Solids (approximately): 20	
Viscosity (cps): 1000-1500	

MILD BABY SHAMPOO

COMPOSITION:	MS-2
PEG-80 Sorbitan Laurate	17.0
Sodium Trideceth Sulfate (70%)	15.0
PEG-150 Distearate	6.5
Cocamidopropyl Hydroxysultaine	11.6
Lauroamphodiacetate	10.0
Sodium Laureth-13 Carboxylate	2.0
Quaternium 15	0.1
Water	37.8
RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Compound MS-2	37.5
Fragrance, benzyl alcohol, Quaternium-15, color, water	q.s.
Citric acid to adjust pH to 6.8	q.s.
Solids (approximately): 15	
Viscosity (cps): 1000-1500	

Note: The use of Compound MS-2 represents a cost savings over Compound MS-1

SOURCE: Miranol Inc.: MIRANOL Products for Cosmetics and Toiletries: Formulations

PEARLESCENT BABY SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MIRANOL 2MCAS Modified	35.0
Cedemide AX	2.0
Cerasynt IP	0.5
Methocel E4M Premium, 3% Solution	50.0
Water	12.5

Procedure:

Combine MIRANOL 2MCAS Modified, Cedemide AX and Cerasynt IP and heat to 80C. Add 3% Methocel solution and mix until uniform, then add the remaining water. Adjust pH to 6.8-7.0 with hydrochloric acid.

Solids: 20.8%, viscosity: 17,000 cps

CONDITIONING BABY SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Part A:	
MIRATAINE XL	40.0
MIRATAINE CBS	5.0
Cocamide DEA	2.0
Part B:	
Deionized Water	50.9
MIRAPOL 9	2.1

Procedure:

Heat A and B separately to 75C. With agitation add B to A. Continue agitation until uniform. At 45C adjust pH to 6.8 with citric acid.

Solids: 21.7%, viscosity: 1800 cps

SOURCE: Miranol Inc.: MIRANOL Products for Cosmetics and Toiletries: Formula

BABY SHAMPOO

SUBSTANCE	% By Weight
Texapon ASV	43.0
Comperlan KD	3.0
Neo-PCL water-soluble 2/966212	1.0
Sodium chloride	1.5
Water	51.2
Perfume oil	0.3

SOURCE: Dragoco Inc.: Suggested Formulation No. VKS 185/41

Section III

Bath and Shower Products



AFTER SHOWER RINSE OFF BODY MOUSSE

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Phase A:

CRILL 6	1.25
Mineral Oil 70 csk	31.25
Petrolatum	5.25
POLAWAX	1.20
INCROQUAT BEHENYL TMS	2.00
CROQUAT S	0.50

Phase B:

Deionized water	58.55
Preservatives	qs

Procedure:

Combine phase A heat to 75C with mixing. Combine phase B and heat to 75C. Add phase A to B with mixing. Cool to room temperature and fill.

Fill: 93% Concentrate, 7% Propellant A31

This rinse-off skin conditioner is analogous to a cream rinse for the skin. The Behenyl Quat provides substantive long lasting conditioning, while the Croquats impart long lasting moisturizing.

SOURCE: Croda Inc.: CRILLS and CRILLETS: Formula SC-157

BODY MOUSSE

INGREDIENTS

% By Weight

Part A:

Water, deionized	83.72
KELTROL T xanthan gum	0.48
Methyl Parasept methylparaben	0.24

Part B:

Neofat 18-55 stearic acid	5.71
Polyphenylsilicone #556	1.90
Solulan 98 laneth-10 acetate	0.95
Promyr isopropyl myristate	0.95
Cetal cetyl alcohol	0.48
Triethanolamine (TEA)	0.48
Norda DG-010 fragrance	0.09

Part C:

Propellant	5.00
------------	------

This body mousse has fine and rich lather. It is also easily applied and gives a soft, velvety skinfeel.

SOURCE: Kelco: Product Formulation SS-5263

ALCOHOLIC AFTER BATH SPLASH

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
S.D.A. Alcohol #40	75.0
Isopropyl Myristate	15.0
Ross Jojoba Oil	2.0
Fragrance	8.0

Procedure:

Mix all ingredients in a stainless steel vessel run thru appropriate filter and package.

SOURCE: Frank B. Ross Co., Inc.: Formula

PEARL BODY CLEANSER

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Ammonium Lauryl Sulfate (28%)	60.0
MACKALENE 426	6.0
Ethylene Glycol Distearate	1.0
MACKAMIDE CMA	2.0
MACKERNIUM 007	0.8
MACKSTAT DM	Q.S.
Water, Dye, Fragrance qs to	100.0

Procedure:

1. Combine the first four components and heat to 70 degrees C. with continuous mixing.
2. Dilute the MACKERNIUM 007 in the remaining water and slowly add to the blend.
3. Blend until product is homogenous and cool to 50 degrees C.
4. Add MACKSTAT DM, fragrance and dye.
5. Adjust pH with citric acid to 5.0-6.0 and cool.
6. If needed, add sodium chloride to increase viscosity and propylene glycol to reduce viscosity.

SOURCE: McIntyre Group Ltd.: Personal Care Formulary: Formula

LIQUID BATH LATHER

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Na a-Olefin Sulfonate, 40%	10.0
Ammonium Lauryl Sulfate, 30%	30.0
Cocoyl Sarcosine (Hamposyl C)	3.0
Ammonium Chloride	3.0
Water, preservative, etc., q.s.	100.0

Procedure: Mix surfactants. Dissolve ammonium chloride in warm water and add. Adjust pH to 4.8.

Properties: Crystal clear liquid with excellent rich, creamy lather on skin.

SOURCE: W.R. Grace & Co.-Conn.: Bath and Shave Product Formulary: Formula

ALL OVER THE BODY: SHAMPOOS, SHOWER BATHS, FOAM BATHS

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Texapon N 25	40.0
Dehyton K	10.0
Euperlan PK 3000	1.5
Sodium chloride	1.0
Water, demin.	ad 100

pH-value*: 6-7

Viscosity in mPas:

After production: 3600

After 12 weeks: 6000

* If necessary, adjust the pH-value with sodium hydroxide or citric acid

Rezeptur-Nr. 88/211/1

ALL OVER THE BODY: SHAMPOOS, SHOWER BATHS, FOAM BATHS

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Texapon N 25	40.0
Dehyton K	10.0
Euperlan PK 3000	2.5
Sodium chloride	1.0
Water, demin.	ad 100

pH-value*: 6-7

Viscosity in mPas:

After production: 5200

After 12 weeks: 6400

* If necessary, adjust the pH-value with sodium hydroxide or citric acid

Rezeptur-Nr. 88/211/2

ALL OVER THE BODY: SHAMPOOS, SHOWER BATHS, FOAM BATHS

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Texapon N 25	35.0
Dehyton K	7.0
Lamepon S	5.0
Euperlan PK 3000	1.5
Sodium chloride	1.8
Water, demin.	ad 100

pH-value*: 6-7

Viscosity in mPas:

After production: 5200

After 12 weeks: 6800

* If necessary, adjust the pH-value with sodium hydroxide or citric acid

SOURCE: Henkel: Cosmetics No. VI/89/Lz

ALL OVER THE BODY: SHAMPOOS, SHOWER BATHS, FOAM BATHS

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Texapon N 25	35.0
Dehyton K	7.0
Lamepon S	5.0
Euperlan PK 3000	2.5
Sodium chloride	1.8
Water, demin.	ad 100

pH-value*: 6-7

Viscosity in mPas:

After production: 6400

After 12 weeks: 8000

* If necessary, adjust the pH-value with sodium hydroxide
or citric acid

Rezeptur-Nr. 88/211/4

ALL OVER THE BODY: SHAMPOOS, SHOWER BATHS, FOAM BATHS

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Texapon N 25	40.0
Dehyton K	10.0
Nutrilan I	5.0
Euperlan PK 3000	1.5
Sodium chloride	1.0
Water, demin.	ad 100

pH-value*: 6-7

Viscosity in mPas:

After production: 3600

After 12 weeks: 6800

* If necessary, adjust the pH-value with sodium hydroxide
or citric acid

Rezeptur-Nr. 88/211/5

ALL OVER THE BODY: SHAMPOOS, SHOWER BATHS, FOAM BATHS

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Texapon N 25	40.0
Dehyton K	10.0
Nutrilan I	5.0
Euperlan PK 3000	2.5
Sodium chloride	1.0
Water, demin.	ad 100

pH-value*: 6-7

Viscosity in mPas:

After production: 4800

After 12 weeks: 6000

* If necessary, adjust the pH-value with sodium hydroxide
or citric acid

SOURCE: Henkel: Cosmetics No. VI/89/Lz

ALL OVER THE BODY: SHAMPOOS, SHOWER BATHS, FOAM BATHS

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Texapon N 25	40.0
Dehyton K	10.0
Nutrilan I	3.0
Cetiol HE	2.0
Euperlan PK 3000	1.5
Sodium chloride	1.0
Water, demin.	ad 100

pH-value*: 6-7

Viscosity in mPas:

After production: 3600

After 12 weeks: 4800

* If necessary, adjust the pH-value with sodium hydroxide or citric acid

Formulation No. 88/211/7

ALL OVER THE BODY: SHAMPOOS, SHOWER BATHS, FOAM BATHS

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Texapon N 25	40.0
Dehyton K	10.0
Nutrilan I	3.0
Cetiol HE	2.0
Euperlan PK 3000	2.5
Sodium chloride	1.0
Water, demin.	ad 100

pH-value*: 6-7

Viscosity in mPas:

After production: 4000

After 12 weeks: 6000

* If necessary, adjust the pH-value with sodium hydroxide or citric acid

Formulation No. 88/211/8

ALL OVER THE BODY: SHAMPOOS, SHOWER BATHS, FOAM BATHS

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Texapon N 25	40.0
Dehyton K	10.0
Cetiol HE	2.5
Euperlan PK 3000	1.5
Sodium chloride	1.0
Water, demin.	ad 100

pH-value*: 6-7

Viscosity in mPas:

After production: 2800

After 12 weeks: 4000

* If necessary, adjust the pH-value with sodium hydroxide or citric acid

SOURCE: Henkel: Cosmetics No. VI/89/Lz

ALL OVER THE BODY: SHAMPOOS, SHOWER BATHS, FOAM BATHS

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Texapon N 25	40.0
Dehyton K	10.0
Cetiol HE	2.5
Euperlan PK 3000	2.5
Sodium chloride	1.0
Water, demin.	ad 100

pH-value*: 6-7

Viscosity in mPas:

After production: 3600

After 12 weeks: 5200

* If necessary, adjust the pH-value with sodium hydroxide
or citric acid

Formulation No. 88/211/10

ALL OVER THE BODY: SHAMPOOS, SHOWER BATHS, FOAM BATHS

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Texapon N 25	40.0
Dehyton K	10.0
Lamesoft LMG	1.0
Euperlan PK 3000	3.0
Sodium chloride	1.0
Water, demin.	ad 100

pH-value*: 6-7

Viscosity in mPas:

After production: 8800

After 12 weeks: 12000

* If necessary, adjust the pH-value with sodium hydroxide
or citric acid.

Formulation No. 88/211/12

ALL OVER THE BODY: SHAMPOO, SHOWER BATHS, FOAM BATHS

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Texapon N 25	40.0
Dehyton G	10.0
Lamesoft LMG	1.0
Euperlan PK 3000	2.0
Sodium chloride	1.5
Water, demin.	ad 100

pH-value*: 6-7

Viscosity in mPas:

After production: 27600

After 12 weeks: 28000

* If necessary, adjust the pH-value with sodium hydroxide
or citric acid

SOURCE: Henkel: Cosmetics No. VI/89/Lz

ALL OVER THE BODY: SHAMPOOS, SHOWER BATHS, FOAM BATHS

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Texapon N 25	20.0
Texapon SB 3	20.0
Arlypon F	2.6
Euperlan PK 3000	2.0
Sodium chloride	2.5
Water, demin.	ad 100

pH-value*: 6-7

Viscosity in mPas:

After production: 3200

After 12 weeks: 8000

* If necessary, adjust the pH-value with sodium hydroxide
or citric acid

Formulation No. 88/211/18

ALL OVER THE BODY: SHAMPOOS, SHOWER BATHS, FOAM BATHS

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Texapon N 25	40.0
Dehyton G	10.0
Lamesoft LMG	1.0
Euperlan PK 3000	2.0
Sodium chloride	0.5
Water, demin.	ad 100

pH-value*: 6-7

Viscosity in mPas:

After production: 10000

After 12 weeks: 11200

* If necessary, adjust the pH-value with sodium hydroxide
or citric acid

Formulation No. 88/211/21

ALL OVER THE BODY: SHAMPOOS, SHOWER BATHS, FOAM BATHS

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Texapon N 25	20.0
Texapon SB 3	15.0
Arlypon F	3.0
Euperlan PK 3000	2.0
Sodium chloride	2.0
Water, demin.	ad 100

pH-value*: 6-7

Viscosity in mPas:

After production: 16800

After 12 weeks: 20000

* If necessary, adjust the pH-value with sodium hydroxide
or citric acid

Formulation No. 88/211/22

SOURCE: Henkel: Cosmetics No. VI/89/Lz

ALL OVER THE BODY: SHAMPOOS, SHOWER BATHS, FOAM BATHS

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Texapon MG 3	40.0
Dehyton K	10.0
Lamesoft LMG	2.0
Euperlan PK 3000	3.0
Water, demin.	ad 100

pH-value*: 6-7

Viscosity in mPas:

After production: 28800

After 12 weeks: 30000

* If necessary, adjust the pH-value with sodium hydroxide
or citric acid

Formulation No. 88/211/29

ALL OVER THE BODY: SHAMPOOS, SHOWER BATHS, FOAM BATHS

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Texapon N 25	40.0
Dehyton G	10.0
Lamesoft LMG	3.0
Euperlan PK 3000	2.0
Sodium chloride	0.8
Water, demin.	ad 100

pH-value*: 6-7

Viscosity in mPas:

After production: 22800

After 12 weeks: 22000

* If necessary, adjust the pH-value with sodium hydroxide
or citric acid

Formulation No. 88/211/31

SOURCE: Henkel: Cosmetics No. VI/89/Lz

BATH FOAM

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
Standapol ES-2	44.0000
Standamid KD	1.5000
Texapon ST 40	1.0000
Demineralized Water	44.0000
Relaxant #278 HS	3.0000
Eucalyptus HS	1.5000
Tri-Sept M	0.2000
Tri-Sept P	0.1000
Tristat IU	0.2000
Tween 20	3.0000
Perfume	1.0000
Sodium Chloride	0.5000
Certified Color	QS

Procedure:

1. In the main tank blend the Standamid with the Standapol and mix well.
2. Preblend the Tween with the fragrance and set aside.
3. In the side tank blend the water, Texapon ST40, Herbals, Parabens and Tristat.
4. Add side tank contents to main tank and mix well with prop agitation.
5. Add fragrance blend and mix well.
6. Color as required.
7. Add sodium chloride and adjust viscosity to desired specification.

SOURCE: TRI-K Industries, Inc.: Code AMI.021.

MILD BODY SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MIRATAINE COB	10.0
MIRANOL BT	5.0
MIRAPOL AD-1	2.1
MIRANATE LEC	1.0
CEDEPON LS30PM	20.0
Cerasynt IP	1.0
Aloe Vera	1.0
Sodium Chloride	1.0
Lauric Acid	0.6
Water	58.3

Procedure:

Mix all ingredients and heat until product is uniform. Adjust pH to 7.0 with citric acid.

Solids: 17.0%, viscosity: 2600 cps

SOURCE: Miranol, Inc.: MIRANOL Products for Cosmetics/Toiletries

BATH GEL

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Texapon N 25	50,0
Dehyton K	15,0
Lamesoft LMG	3,0
NaCl	0,8
Nutrilan Elastin E 20	5,0
Water, preservative	ad 100
Viscosity after 1 week: 35.000	
pH: 6,2	
Appearance: clear	

BATH GEL

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Texapon N 25	50,0
Dehyton K	15,0
Lamesoft LMG	3,0
Euperlan PK 3000 AM	3,0
NaCl	0,8
Nutrilan Keratin W	5,0
Water, preservative	ad 100
Viscosity after 1 week: 80.000	
pH: 5,6	
Appearance: pearlescent	

BATH GEL

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Texapon N 25	50,0
Dehyton K	15,0
Lamesoft LMG	3,0
Euperlan PK 3000 AM	3,0
NaCl	0,8
Nutrilan Elastin E 20	5,0
Water, preservative	ad 100
Viscosity after 1 week: 47.500	
pH: 5,7	
Appearance: pearlescent	

SOURCE: Henkel: Cosmetic No. XIX/90: Formulation No. 90/235:
Formulas 3,5,6

HIGHLY PERFUMED BATH GEL

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MIRATAINE COB	10.0
Witconate AOS	35.0
Cedepon LA 30HV	20.0
Cedemide AX	4.0
Perfume	3.0
Surfactol 365	0.5
Dipropylene Glycol	0.5
Water	27.0

Procedure:

Separately mix perfume, Surfactol 365 and Dipropylene Glycol. Mix other ingredients together and heat to dissolve the Cedemide AX. Slowly add the perfume blend with agitation to other ingredients. Adjust pH to 6.2 with citric acid.

Solids: 31.5%, viscosity: 9500 cps

BATH GEL

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MIRATAINE COB	15.0
MIRANOL 2MCA-ESF	30.0
Sodium Lauroyl Sarcosinate	10.0
Water	45.0

Procedure:

Mix all ingredients together and agitate until uniform. Adjust the pH to 6.2 with hydrochloric acid while warm. Allow to cool. Viscosity without fragrance is 41,500 cps. Solids: 22.6%.

Note:

Using Cocamidopropyl Betaine on an equivalent solids basis gives a viscosity of 20,000 cps. The formulation will accept a high percentage of perfume (up to 2.0% for most fragrances).

BATH GEL

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MIRATAINE CBS	29.0
Cedepal SN 303	29.0
Witconate AOS	18.0
Ethyl Alcohol	3.0
Water	21.0

Procedure:

Mix all ingredients together and adjust pH to 7.0 with citric acid.

Solids: 30.1%, viscosity: 60,000 cps.

SOURCE: Miranol Inc.: MIRANOL Products for Cosmetics and Toiletries: Formulas

BATH GELEE

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Sodium Laureth Sulfate (60%)	34.6
MACKAMIDE C	20.0
MACKANATE EL	45.0
Lactic Acid to pH = 6.0-6.5	
MACKSTAT DM	qs
Dye, Fragrance, qs to	100.0

Procedure:

1. Add components in order and heat to 45 degrees C.
2. Blend until homogenous.
3. Adjust pH with lactic acid.
4. Add fragrance and cool to room temperature

BATH GELEE WITH NATURAL LIPID PROTEIN

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Sodium Laureth Sulfate (60%)	20.0
MACKAMIDE CS	20.0
MACKANATE CP	20.0
MACKPRO NLP	4.0
MACKSTAT DM	qs
Water, Dye, Fragrance qs to	100.0

Procedure:

1. Add MACKAMIDE CS to sodium laureth sulfate and blend.
2. Add remaining components and heat to 45 degrees C.
3. Blend until homogeneous and adjust pH to 6.5 - 7.0 with citric acid.
4. Cool and fill.

EMOLLIENT BATH GELEE

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Sodium Laureth Sulfate (60%)	20.0
MACKAMIDE LLM	20.0
MACKANATE EL	20.0
MACKANATE WGD	10.0
MACKSTAT DM	qs
Water, Dye, Fragrance qs to	100.0

Procedure:

1. Add MACKAMIDE LLM to sodium laureth sulfate.
2. Add the remaining components and heat to 45 degrees C.
3. Blend until homogenous.
4. Adjust pH to 6.5-7.0 with citric acid.
5. Cool and fill.

SOURCE: McIntyre Group Ltd.: Personal Care Formulary: Formulas

BATH LOTION

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Part A:

1. MACKAM CAP	5.00
2. Sodium Laureth Sulfate (60% Active)	5.00
3. Propylene Glycol	1.00
4. Methyl Salicylate	0.50
5. Peppermint Oil (Redistilled)	1.00
6. Menthol Crystals	0.20

Part B:

7. Hydroxyethyl Cellulose (Cellosize qp 4400)	1.00
8. Deionized Water	51.60

Part C:

9. Deionized Water	22.00
10. Tetrasodium EDTA (Chelon 40% Active)	0.40
11. Sodium Hexametaphosphate	1.00

Part D:

12. Sodium Styrene/Acrylates DivinylBenzene Copolymer (and) Ammonium Nonoxynol-4 Sulfate	1.00
13. Deionized Water	10.00

Part E:

14. MACKSTAT DM	q.s.
-----------------	------

Manufacturing Procedure:

Part A: Prepare in mixing tank #1, #2, #3. And add (at room temperature) items #4, #5, #6, thoroughly blend together. Keep tank covered.

Part B: In separate container prepare part B by dissolving Hydroxyethyl Cellulose (Cellosize qp 4400) 1.00% in 51.60% Deionized Cold Water. And mix until solution is completely clear and free of lumps. Add the clear thick solution to Part A and blend together.

Part C: In a separate container prepare the solution of #9, #10 and #11. Add to above solution.

Part D: In separate vessel dilute #12 with #13 and mix until all particles are completely dissolved. Slowly add to above solution.

Part E: Mix in part E into batch. Blend together well and filter through nylon gauze if necessary. Check pH.

pH: 6.6-7.4

Viscosity: 500-3000

SOURCE: McIntyre Group Ltd.: Personal Care Formulary: Formula AX-AY-146-B

BATH OIL

Composition	% By Weight
Isopropylmyristate	25.0
Eutanol G	20.0
Myritol 318	38.0
Dehydol LS 3	10.0
Fragrance	5.0
Aerosil 200	2.0
Pearl pigment*	0.05-0.1

Brookfield viscosity: 3600 mPas

Manufacturing Process:

Aerosil 200 is added under stirring to a mixture of Isopropylmyristate, Eutanol G, Myritol 318, Dehydol LS 3 and fragrance and homogenized e.g. in an Ultra Turrax. Then the pearl pigment and the dyestuff solution are added under stirring.

* Recommended Pearl Pigments:

All Sparkle pigments, e.g. Timiron Starlight Colors, Colorona Bronze Sparkle, Timiron MP-149

SOURCE: EM Pigments Division: Formula

BATH OIL

SUBSTANCE	% By Weight
PCL-liquid 2/066210	20.0
Eumulgin 05	10.0
Comperlan KD	5.0
Myritol 318	10.0
Paraffin oil 5E	48.0
Perfume oil	7.0

SOURCE: Dragoco, Inc.: Suggested Formulation No. VKB 760/70

SOFTENING BATH OIL

RAW MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	Sequence	% By Weight
Lipovol MOS-70*	1	51.40
Liponate IPP	1	21.13
Diocetyl Adipate	1	21.25
Lipovol SUN	1	5.20
Lipopeg 2-DL	2	1.02
Fragrance	2	q.s.

Procedure:

1. Blend all Sequence 1 ingredients until homogeneous.
2. Weigh Sequence 2 ingredients into an auxiliary vessel/mix well
3. Add Sequence 2 to Sequence 1 while mixing until uniform.
4. Package.

* U.S. Patent No. 4,659,573

SOURCE: Lipo Chemicals Inc.: Formula No. 207

BATH OIL

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A Belsil SDM 6022	1,00
Mineral oil	69,00
B Belsil CM 020	25,00
Arlamol E	5,00
Preservatives, pigments, fragrances	q.s.

Heat A to 50C (mix in Belsil SDM 6022 homogeneously), mix B into A.

Temperature stability: at 45C over 10 weeks.

Colourless, clear, low viscosity.

Formulation 330 AH

BATH OIL

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Belsil CM 040	25,00
Mineral oil	70,00
Arlamol EP	5,00
Preservatives, pigments, fragrances	q.s.

Mix all components.

Temperature stability: at 45C over 10 weeks.

Colourless, clear, low viscosity.

Formulation 350 AH

SOURCE: Wacker Silicone: Standard Formulations

FOOT-CARE BATH WITH VITAMINS, DEODORIZING

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
a) Tego-Betaine L7	60.0
Steinazid U185	3.0
Deodorant Richter/K	0.2
b) Water, distilled, preserved	33.8
c) Soluvit Richter	3.0

Manufacture:

a) heat to about 60C, dissolve and allow to cool;

b) and c) stir in.

Perfume.

SOURCE: CLR/Chemisches Laboratorium Dr. Kurt Richter GmbH:
Model formulations 24

BATH OIL WITH ETHEREAL OILS

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MIGLYOL 829	30.0
SOFTIGEN 767	40.0
Hostaphat KL340 N	10.0
Pine Needle Oil	13.0
Pine Oil	5.0
Rosemary Oil	2.0
Antioxidants	0.01

Preparation:

All components are mixed, heated to approximately 40C. and finally stirred until cold.

Formula 5.3.4

DISPERSIBLE BATH OIL

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MIGLYOL 812	20.0
MIGLYOL 840	67.0
Silicone Oil AR 200	10.0
Perfume Oil	3.0

Preparation:

All components are mixed at room temperature.

Formula 5.3.3

SOURCE: Huls America Inc.: Formulas

BODY OIL

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Sun Flower Oil	3,00
LUBRAFAC Lipo WL 1349	30,00
Silicone Fluid 344	25,00
D.P.P.G.	38,50
Parsol MCX	3,00
Antioxygen	Q.S.
Perfume	0,50

Preparation:

Mix all components together.

SOURCE: Gattefosse: Formula PL 517

BATH OIL-EMOLLIENT TYPE

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Technical white oil	60.0
Decyl oleate	15.0
EMPILAN KB3	15.0
Perfume	10.0
Formula EBO1	

BATH OIL OR BODY SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMPICOL ESB70	30.0
EMPILAN CDE	10.0
EMPILAN KB12	5.0
Decyl oleate	10.0
Hexylene glycol	qs
Perfume, dye, preservative	qs
Citric acid	pH 6.5-7.0
Water	Balance

A formulation containing decyl oleate which gives an emollient feel, combined with a degree of detergency, is given.

The method of manufacture is to warm all ingredients except the perfume, dye and preservative, with gentle stirring, until homogeneous. The formulation is cooled to less than 35C prior to adding the perfume, dye and preservative.

Formula EBO2

SOURCE: Albright & Wilson Americas: Formulas

ALL NATURAL OIL

RAW MATERIALS	Sequence	% By Weight
Lipovol ALM	1	79.80
Lipolan R	2	5.00
Lipopeg 2-DL	3	5.00
Lipocol 0-2	4	10.00
Propylparaben	5	0.10
Vitamin E USP-FCC	6	0.10

Manufacturing Procedure:

Combine all materials with Lightnin' type agitation. Product may be heated (60C) to aid in the dissolution of the paraben.

Note:

This formula can be converted to a herbal by the addition of oil soluble botanical extracts such as: Arnica, Chamomile, Comfrey and Ginseng.

"Alpha Keri Type Bath Oil"

SOURCE: Lipo Chemicals Inc.: Formula No. 164

BATH OIL-OUTLINE FORMULATION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Castor oil	30.0-80.0
Perfume	10.0
Ethanol	10.0-60.0
Colour	qs
Formula IBO1	

BATH OIL-OUTLINE FORMULATION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Isopropyl myristate	62.5
Mineral oil	27.5
Perfume	10.0
Ethanol	qs
Colour	qs
Formula IBO2	

BATH OIL-EMULSIFIABLE FORMULATION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMPILAN KB3	20.0
Corn oil	80.0
Perfume, dye, preservative	qs
Formula MBO1	

SOLUBLE BATH OIL

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMPILAN KB12	25.0
EMPILAN LDE	5.0
Perfume	5.0
Dye and preservative	qs
Water	to 100

Formula SBO1

SOURCE: Albright & Wilson Americas: Formulas

BATH SALT WITH PEARL PIGMENTS

COMPOSITION

Salt (NaCl) coarse crystalline	990 g
Pearl or color lustre pigment	10 g
Vinylpyrrolidon-Vinylacetate-Copolymer as film forming substance (e.g. Luviskol VA 64, 10% solution in isopropanol + fragrance oil)	40 ml

SOURCE: EM Pigments Division: Formula

SILKY BUBBLE BATH

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Phase A:	
INCROSUL OTS	35.00
INCROMINE Oxide C	3.50
INCROMIDE LR	2.00
CROVOL PK-70	5.00
Sodium Chloride	1.25
Deionized Water	48.75
Phase B:	
CRODAPEARL Liquid	3.00
CROSILK Liquid	.50
Germaben II	1.00

Procedure:

Combine Phase A with slight heating to 65C. When clear, stop heating, continue mixing, and cool to 45C. At 45C add Phase B. Continue cooling and mixing to room temperature and adjust the pH. pH 6.0+-.0.5 with citric acid.

This elegant bubble bath incorporates INCROSUL OTS as the primary surfactant giving long lasting and copious bubbles. Its pearly elegance is enhanced by the addition of CROSILK Liquid. BP-39-1 leaves a conditioned skin afterfeel due to CROVOL PK-70, Croda's ethoxylated modified triglyceride. CROVOL PK-70, is a palm kernel oil derivative, and an effective, mild, super fattening agent.

SOURCE: Croda Inc.: INCROSUL OTS: Formula BP-39-1

BLOOMING BATH LOTION

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
-------------	-------------

Part A:

CUTINA GMS	4.0
EUMULGIN B-1	4.0
CETIOL G-20S	15.0
CETIOL LC	15.0

Part B:

Water	60.5
Propylene Glycol	1.5

Part C:

Fragrance	q.s.
Preservative	q.s.

Procedure:

1. Mix and heat Part A 60-65C.
2. Mix and heat Part B 60-65C and add to Part A.
3. Mix until cooled to 40C and add Part C.

This emulsion will "bloom" as it disperses into warm bath water. It is a unique bath lotion due to its stability at a very low viscosity. It contains two emollient oils - CETIOL G-20S and CETIOL LC - both of which are very gentle to delicate skin.

SOURCE: Henkel: Formula H-4821

PEARLESCENT BATH LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
---------------	-------------

Sodium Lauryl Sulfate	40.0
MACKANATE EL	30.0
MACKAM 35 HP	5.0
MACKESTER SP	1.5
Sodium Chloride	1.0
MACKSTAT DM	9.5
Water, Dye, Fragrance qs to	100.0

Procedure:

1. Add first four components to water and heat to 70 degrees C.
2. Blend until EGMS is completely dispersed.
3. Add sodium chloride and cool to 45 degrees C.
4. Add preservative, fragrance and dye.
5. Cool to room temperature and fill.

SOURCE: McIntyre Group Ltd.: Personal Care Formulary: Formula

BODY CONTOURING GEL

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
A) Deionized Water	46.195
Carbopol 980	0.500
B) Propylene Glycol	4.000
Trisept M	0.150
Trisept P	0.050
Phenoxyethanol	0.700
C) SDA 40	25.000
Menthol	0.025
Fragrance #901408 All Natural Mint Blend	0.150
Triton X-100	0.500
D) Deionized Water	15.000
Kelate 220	0.030
Triethanolamine (99%)	0.500
FD & C Blue #1 (0.1% aq. soln.)	0.200
E. Slimming Complex G-491	7.000

Procedure:

Disperse Carbomer in water using propeller agitation. Mix until smooth and uniform. Weigh B and mix to disperse. Weigh C and mix until all ingredients are dissolved. Add B to C and mix until all ingredients are dissolved. Weigh D and mix until all ingredients are dissolved. Add D to C and mix until clear. Then add E to C and mix until uniform. Add C to A while mixing with side sweep agitation. Mix until batch is clear and forms a thick gel. Use caution to avoid over-aerating the gel.

SOURCE: TRI-K Industries, Inc.: Formula #MS-2-96-2

SILKY BATH GEL

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
A. RHODIGEL	0.50
Deionized Water	55.00
Glycerin	1.00
B. VANSEAL NALS-30	8.00
Cocoamidopropyl betaine	16.00
Sodium laureth sulfate	16.00
C. PPG-3 myristyl ether	3.50
Preservative, color, fragrance	q.s.

Features:

Foam enhancement and skin conditioning properties.
Good cleaning and rinsing properties.
Elegant after feel.

SOURCE: R.T. Vanderbilt Co., Inc.: Formula No. 429

BODY EMULSION, HERB CONTENT TYPE O/W

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
a) Stearin	2.0
Wool Wax Alcohols BP	3.0
Lanette 16	2.0
Arnica Oil CLR	3.0
St. John's Wort Oil CLR	3.0
Calendula Oil CLR	3.0
Paraffin oil	6.0
Cetiol V	4.0
Preservative	q.s.
b) Water, distilled, preserved	70.0
Karion F liquid	3.0
Triethanolamine	1.0

Manufacture:

a) Melt and bring to about 80C;

b) Heat to about 80C and stir into a).

Continue stirring until the emulsion has cooled to about 35C.

Perfume, homogenize.

Liquid preparation

Model formulations 25

CREAM BATH, VITAMIN/HERB CONTENT

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Vegetable oil	61.0
Calendula Oil CLR	3.0
Arnica Oil CLR	3.0
Wheat Germ Oil CLR	3.0
Paraffin oil	20.0
Emulgator G 1086	10.0
Antioxidant	q.s.

Manufacture:

Mix at room temperature in the order given. Perfume.

Model formulations 35

SOURCE: CLR/Chemisches Laboratorium Dr. Kurt Richter GmbH:
Formulations

BUBBLE-BATH

RECIPE	% By Weight
A Hostapon CT-paste	8.00
B Water	20.00
C GENAPOL ARO liquid	40.00
GENAPOL AMG	10.00
GENAPOL PGS	4.00
Gelita Sol C	3.00
Perfume	0.50
Water	14.50
Preservative	q.s.
Dyestuff solution	q.s.
D Citric acid----> pH 6-7	q.s.
E Sodium chloride	q.s.

Procedure:

- I Dissolve A in warmed B.
- II Add one after another, the components of C to I.
- III Adjust the pH with D, then adjust the viscosity with E.

With pearl lustre effect, 18.2% active detergent

SOURCE: Hoechst: Formula A I/2008

BUBBLE-BATH GEL

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Texapon N 25	50.0
Perfume	q.s.
Water	40.0
Preservatives	q.s.
Luviquat FC 550	4.0
Comperlan KD	1.0
Sodium chloride	5.0

Preparation: Weigh out in the order given and stir to dissolve.

Properties: Clear gel. Leaves the skin feeling soft and smooth.

Applications: Add approx. 30 ml to bath water.

SOURCE: BASF Corp.: LUVIQUAT FC grades/LUVIQUAT HM 552:
Formula 57/005

BUBBLE BATH

FORMULA	% By Weight
Phase A:	
QUATRISOFT Polymer LM-200	1.0
Water	46.5
Phase B:	
Sodium Myreth Sulfate (58% Active)	38.0
Lauramide DEA	7.0
GLUCAM E-20	3.5
SOLULAN L-575	4.0
Perfume and Preservative	q.s.

Procedure:

Disperse the QUATRISOFT Polymer LM-200 with good agitation in water at room temperature. When thoroughly dispersed, heat to 45C with continued mixing. When a clear, uniform solution has developed, begin to add the ingredients of phase B in which they are listed, mixing moderately after each addition. Avoid air entrapment.

Description:

Crystal clear, viscous, pourable bubble bath. QUATRISOFT Polymer LM-200 provides conditioning by virtue of its cationic nature and inherent substantivity to the skin. GLUCAM E-20 contributes to the overall emollient afterfeel. SOLULAN L-575, along with GLUCAM E-20, helps overcome defatting from the anionic surfactant.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: QUATRISOFT Polymer LM-200: Formula T53-140-2

MILD CHILDREN'S BUBBLE BATH

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MACKANATE EL	10.0
MACKANATE CP	10.0
Sodium Laureth Sulfate (30%)	9.0
Natrosol 250HHR	1.0
MACKSTAT DM	qs
Water, Fragrance, Dye qs to	100.0

Procedure:

1. Disperse Natrosol 250HHR in cold water.
2. Blend until completely dispersed.
3. Heat to 40 degrees C. and add remaining components.
4. Blend until clear.
5. Cool and fill.

SOURCE: McIntyre Group Ltd.: Personal Care Formulary: Formulas

BUBBLE BATH

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Phase A:

QUATRISOFT Polymer LM-200	1.0
Water	46.5

Phase B:

Sodium Myreth Sulfate (58% active)	38.0
Lauramide DEA	7.0
GLUCAM E-20	3.5
SOLULAN L-575	4.0
Perfume and Preservative	q.s.

Procedure:

Disperse the QUATRISOFT Polymer LM-200 with good agitation in water at room temperature. When thoroughly dispersed, heat to 45C with continued mixing. When a clear, uniform solution has developed, begin to add the ingredients of phase B in the order in which they are listed, mixing moderately after each addition. Avoid air entrapment.

Description:

Crystal clear, viscous, pourable bubble bath. QUATRISOFT Polymer LM-200 provides conditioning by virtue of its cationic nature and inherent substantivity to the skin. GLUCAM E-20 contributes to the overall emollient afterfeel. SOLULAN L-575, along with GLUCAM E-20, helps overcome defatting from the anionic surfactant.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: QUATRISOFT Polymer LM-200: Formula T53-140-2

POWDERED BUBBLE BATH

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Sodium Lauryl Sulfate	40.0
MONAMATE LA-100	10.0
MONAMID CMA	2.0
Sodium Sesquicarbonate	33.0
Citric Acid	15.0

Add ingredients blending well between additions.

SOURCE: Mona Industries Inc.: Formula F-493

BUBBLING MILK BATH

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Phase A:

INCROSUL OTS	35.00
INCROMINE OXIDE C	3.50
INCROMIDE LR	2.00
CROVOL PK-70	5.00
Germaben II	1.00
Sodium Chloride	0.25
Deionized Water	48.25

Phase B:

CRODAPEARL LIQUID	3.00
HYDROLACTIN 2500	1.00
Citric acid to pH 6.0+/-0.5	

Procedure:

Combine Phase A with slight heating to 65C. When clear, stop heating, continue mixing, and cool to 45C. At 45C, add Phase B. Continue cooling and mixing to room temperature and adjust the pH.

This luxurious bubble bath incorporates INCROSUL OTS as the primary surfactant, giving long lasting and copious bubbles. The use of CROVOL PK-70, a mild, super fattening agent, and HYDROLACTIN 2500, provide the skin with a conditioned feel, leaving it soft and smooth.

SOURCE: Croda Inc.: HYDROLACTIN 2500: Formula BP-42

FOAM BATH, TRANSPARENT

INGREDIENTS

% By Weight

A Texapon NSO	80,000
Rewoteric AM-B 13	6,000
Perfume Oil	3,000
Demineralized Water	8,000
Phenonip	0,500
Sodium chloride	1,400
Sodium hydroxide (10% aq. solution)	0,100
Cremogen Rosemary forte 758 302	0,500
Cremogen Camomile forte 728 790	0,500

Manufacturing Process:

Mix all the ingredients well under stirring. With the addition of sodium hydroxide the pH-value can be adjusted to approx. 7.

Remark: Without any colour dye:

The yellow-brownish colouring of the foam bath depends on the native colouring of the plant extracts.

SOURCE: Haarman & Reimer GmbH: Formula K 12/7-51160 B/E

CLEAR BATH GELEE

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Cocoamphocarboxypropionate and Sodium Lauryl Sulfate (Miranol 2MCA-ESF)	32.0
Coco/oleamidopropyl Betaine	15.0
Sodium Lauroyl Sarcosinate (Hamposyl L-30)	10.0
Water, perfume, preservative, q.s.	100.0

Procedure--Mix in order of listing. Adjust pH to 6.2.
 Properties--High foaming, yet mild, bath and shower gel.

MILD SHOWER GEL

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Cocoamphoglycinate	23.0
Sodium Lauroyl Sarcosinate, 30% (Hamposyl L-30)	20.0
Sodium Lauryl Sulfate, 30%	20.0
Hydroxypropyl Methylcellulose (E4M)	0.3
Water, perfume, preservative, q.s.	100.0

Procedure:

Mix all ingredients. Heat to 50C and adjust pH to 7.0 with lactic acid. Cool.

SOURCE: W.R. Grace & Co.-Conn.: Bath and Shower Product Formulary: Formulas

BATH GELEE WITH SILK PROTEIN QUATERNIZED TO NATURAL SKIN EMOLLIENTS

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Sodium Laureth Sulfate (60%)	20.0
MACKAMIDE CS	20.0
MACKANATE EL	20.0
MACKPRO NSP	4.0
MACKSTAT DM	qs
Water, Dye, Fragrance qs to	100.0

Procedure:

1. Add MACKAMIDE CS to sodium laureth sulfate and blend.
2. Add remaining components and heat to 45 degrees C.
3. Blend until homogenous and adjust pH to 6.5 - 7.0 with citric acid.
4. Cool and fill.

SOURCE: McIntyre Group Ltd.: Personal Care Formulary: Formula

CLEAR LIQUID FOAM BATH

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMPICOL ESB3 or	35.0
EMPICOL ESB50 or	20.0
EMPICOL ESB70	15.0
EMPILAN CDE	5.0
Dye and perfume	qs
Formalin	0.1
Citric acid	qs to pH 6.5-7.0
Water	Balance

Formula CLFB1

CLEAR LIQUID FOAM BATH

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMPICOL ESB3 or	60.0
EMPICOL ESB50 or	33.0
EMPICOL ESB70	24.0
EMPIGEN BB	5.0
Dye and perfume	qs
Formalin	0.1
Citric acid	qs to pH 6.5-7.0
Water	Balance

Formula CLFB2

CLEAR LIQUID FOAM BATH

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMPICOL ESB3 or	72.5
EMPICOL ESB50 or	40.0
EMPICOL ESB70	30.0
EMPILAN CDE	10.0
Dye and perfume	qs
Formalin	0.1
Citric acid	qs to pH 6.5-7.0
Water	Balance

Formula CLFB3

SOURCE: Albright & Wilson Americas: Formulas

CLEAR LIQUID FOAM BATH

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

EMPIGEN XDR121	60.0
EMPILAN MAA, or EMPILAN CDE or EMPIGEN BB	6.0
AQUALOSE LL100	0.5% max.
Citric or hydrochloric acid	to pH 6.6-7.0
Dye, perfume, preservative	qs
Water	Balance

Formula CLFB4

PEARLISED LIQUID FOAM BATH

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

EMPICOL XC35	75.0
Sodium chloride (viscosity)	qs
Dye, perfume, preservative	qs
Citric acid to pH 6.5-7.0	qs
Water	Balance

Formula PLFB1

PEARLISED LIQUID FOAM BATH

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

EMPICOL ESB70	40.0
EMPILAN CDE	2.0
EMPICOL 0627	7.0
Dye, perfume, preservative	qs
Sodium chloride	qs
Citric acid	pH 6.5-7.0
Water	Balance

Formula PLFB2

SOURCE: Albright & Wilson Americas: Formulas

CLEAR SHOWER GEL

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Sodium Lauryl Sulfate, 30%	35.0
Cocoamphocarboxypropionate, 40%	15.0
Sodium Lauroyl Sarcosinate, 30% (Hamposyl L-30)	10.0
Cocoamide MEA	3.0
Water, perfume, preservative, q.s.	100.0

Procedure: Mix all ingredients, heat to 60C until clear. Adjust pH to 6.2 with citric acid.

Properties: High lathering gel even on oily skin.

CLEAR SKIN LATHER GEL

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Sodium Cocoyl Glutamate	40.0
Sodium Lauroyl Sarcosinate (Hamposyl L-30)	10.0
Cocamide DEA	10.0
Glycerol	5.0
Water, perfume, preservative, q.s.	100.0

Procedure: Mix ingredients, heat to 50C until clear. Cool.

Properties: Spreadable transparent gel with mild lather.

SOURCE: W.R. Grace & Co.-Conn.: Bath and Shower Product
Formulary: Formulas

BATH GEL

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Texapon N 25	50,0
Dehyton K	15,0
Lamesoft LMG	3,0
NaCl	0,8
Nutrilan Keratin W	5,0
Water, preservative	ad 100

Viscosity after 1 week: 75.000

pH: 6

Appearance: clear

SOURCE: Henkel: Cosmetic No. XIX/90: Formulation No. 90/235/2

CREAM BATH

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MIGLYOL 812	34.0
SOFTIGEN 767	20.0
Mineral Oil	25.0
Hostaphat KL 340N	16.0
Perfume	5.0

Preparation:

All the materials are brought together, heated to 40C. and stirred until homogeneous.

Formula 5.3.1

CREAM BATH

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Arlatone T	4.5
Tween 85	18.0
SOFTIGEN 767	21.5
MIGLYOL 812	27.0
Mineral Oil	26.0
Perfume	3.0

Preparation:

All the materials are brought together, heated to about 40C. and stirred until homogeneous.

Formula 5.3.2.

BATH MILK

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. IMWITOR 960	5.0
MIGLYOL 812	15.0
MIGLYOL 840	10.0
Hostaphat KL 340N	15.0
B. Glycerin	3.0
Preservative	q.s.
Water	up to 100.0
C. Extrapone Hamamelis Special	1.0
D. Perfume	5.0

Preparation:

(A) is melted and brought to 75 - 80C. (B) is mixed and heated to the same temperature, and emulsified into (A). (C) is added at 50C. and (D) at 30C.

Formula 5.4.1.

SOURCE: Huls America Inc.: Formulas

CREAM FOAM BATH

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMPICOL ESB70	33.0
EMPILAN CDE	3.0
EMPILAN EGMS	3.0
Sodium chloride/hexylene glycol	to adjust viscosity
Dye, perfume, preservative	qs
Citric acid	qs to pH 6.5-7.0
Water	Balance

Formula CRFB1

CREAM FOAM BATH

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMPICOL ESB70	33.0
EMPILAN CDE	3.0
EMPICOL 0627	15.0
Sodium chloride/hexylene glycol	to adjust viscosity
Dye, perfume, preservative	qs
Citric acid	qs to pH 6.5-7.0
Water	Balance

Formula CRFB2

HIGH-ACTIVE MILKY FOAM BATH

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMPICOL EAA70	10.0
EMPILAN KB3	15.0
EMPILAN CDE	5.0
Glycerol	5.0
Dye, perfume, preservative	qs
Technical white oil	Balance

Formula MFB1A

SOURCE: Albright & Wilson Americas: Formulas

CREAM FOAM BATH, HERB CONTENT

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
a) Emulgade F	3.0
Eutanol G	6.0
Cetiol A	6.0
Calendula Oil CLR	3.0
Preservative	q.s.
b) Water, distilled, preserved	24.0
Polyglycol 400 DAB 7	5.0
c) Texapon EVR	30.0
Texapon N 25	20.0
Comperlan KD	3.0

Manufacture:

- melt and bring to about 60C;
 - heat to about 60C and stir into a);
 - heat to about 50C, mix, and stir into the mass after it has cooled to about 50C.
- Continue stirring until the mass has cooled to about 35C.
Perfume, homogenize.

Viscous preparation

Model formulations 6

CARROT CREAM BATH

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Eumulgin 05	5.0
Isopropyl palmitate	30.0
Paraffin oil	35.0
Vegetable oil	27.0
Carrot Oil CLR	3.0
Antioxidant	q.s.

Manufacture:

- Mix at room temperature in the order given.
Perfume.

Model formulations 7

SOURCE: CLR/Chemisches Laboratorium Dr. Kurt Richter GmbH

FITNESS-SHOWER-BATH

RECIPE	% By Weight
A GENAPOL LRO liquid*	45.00
GENAPOL AMG	10.00
B Menthol	0.20
Camphor	0.10
Rosmarin-bath	0.30
C 1,2-Propylen glycol	2.00
D Water	41.90
Horse chestnut extract	0.50
Preservative	q.s.
E Citric acid----> pH 6.5	q.s.
F Sodium chloride	q.s.

* If Genapol LRO paste is being used instead of Genapol LRO liquid, 0.4 times the quantity of Genapol LRO liquid is necessary.

Procedure:

- I Dissolve B in C.
- II Add the solution of I to A.
- III Add one after another, the components of D to II.
- IV Adjust the pH with E, then adjust the viscosity with F.

Clear, 14.2% active detergent

Formula A I/8046

SPECIAL-BATH

RECIPE	% By Weight
A GENAGEN CA-050	30.00
B Rosmarin-bath	5.00
Isopropyl palmitate	5.00
Water	50.00
GENAPOL LRO liquid*	10.00

* If Genapol LRO paste is being used instead of Genapol LRO liquid, 0.4 times the quantity of Genapol LRO liquid is necessary.

Procedure:

- I One after another the components of B are added to A.

Clear, low foaming

Formula A I/7017

SOURCE: Hoechst: Guide Formulations for Cosmetics & Toiletries

FOAM BATH

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Rewopol NL 3	78.0
Marlopon AT 50	8.0
Aminoxyd WS 35	2.0
SOFTIGEN 767	7.0
Perfume	3.0
Hexylene glycol	2.0
Preservative	q.s.

Preparation:

All the materials are put together, heated to about 40C., and stirred until homogeneous.

Formula 5.1.1

FOAM BATH

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Rewopol NL 3	54.0
Rewopol SBFA 30	25.0
Rewo-Amid DC 212/S	3.0
Rewoteric AM-CA	8.0
Perfume	3.0
Hexylene glycol	2.0
SOFTIGEN 767	5.0
Preservative	q.s.

Preparation:

All the materials are put together, heated to about 40C. and stirred until homogeneous.

Formula 5.1.2

FOAM BATH

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Rewopol SBFA 30	34.0
Rewopol NL 3	43.0
Rewo-Amid DL 203/S	3.0
SOFTIGEN 767	4.0
Water	11.0
Perfume	3.0
Hexylene glycol	2.0
Preservative	q.s.

Preparation:

The materials are brought together, heated to about 40C., and stirred until homogeneous.

Formula 5.1.3

SOURCE: Huls America Inc.: Formulas

FOAM BATH

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Rewopol NL 3	44.0
Sarkosine KF	41.0
Pine Oil	5.0
SOFTIGEN 767	10.0
Preservative	q.s.

Preparation:

All the materials are brought together, heated to about 40C. and stirred until homogeneous.

Formula 5.1.4

MEDICATED FOAM BATH

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Rewopol NL 3	60.0
Rewoamid DL 203/S	6.0
Tego Betain L7	22.0
SOFTIGEN 767	12.0
Preservative	q.s.

To these can be added the following:

Against cellulitis: Adipol	5.0
Celluniol	5.0
Thiomucase (ampoules)	(2,000 TRU)

Extrapone Arkin Special	5.0
Extrapone Chamomile Special	5.0
Extrapone 1 Special	5.0
Hygroplex HHG	5.0
Collagen	5.0
Colorless distilled Hamamelis special	5.0
Soluvit	5.0
Eucalyptol	1.5

Preparation:

All the materials are mixed together, heated to 40C., and stirred until homogeneous.

Formula 5.1.5

SOURCE: Huls America Inc.: Formulas

FOAM BATH

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Water	32.45
STANDAPOL ES-2	45.00
LAMEPON S	8.00
VELVETEX BA-35	5.00
STANDAMID LDO	3.00
CETIOL HE	3.00
EUPERLAN PK-810	3.00
SEDAPLANT RICHTER	0.50
Kathon CG	0.05

Procedure:

Charge kettle with water. Add remaining ingredients, one at a time, under agitation. Adjust pH to 6.5+0.3 with 50% citric acid. Continue stirring until product is homogeneous. Fill off.

Comments:

By combining LAMEPON S with ether sulfates and then betaine, a high performance, low irritation product results. The addition of SEDAPLANT RICHTER furthers the formula's image with its blend of herbal extracts and anti-irritants.

SOURCE: Henkel: Formula H-4950

SHOWER GEL

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Hoe S 3267	22,50
Water	53,50
Texapon NA	22,50
Belsil DMC 6032	1,00
Ammonium Chloride	0,50
Preservatives, fragrances	q.s.

Dissolve Hoe S 3267 in the water well, add Texapon NA and Belsil DMC 6032, homogenise the mixture, regulate the viscosity with the ammonium chloride.

Temperature stability: at 45C over 10 weeks.

Clear, thin gel.

SOURCE: Wacker Silicone: Formulation 155 AH

FOAMING BATH LIQUID CREME

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Part A:

1. Sodium Laureth Sulfate (60% active)	15.0
2. MACKAM 35	6.0
3. MACKAMIDE LLM	1.5
4. Emulvis	1.5
5. MACKANATE EL	0.6
6. MACKESTER EGMS	2.0
7. Tetrasodium EDTA (Chelon 40% Active)	0.15
8. Deionized Water	25.0

Part B:

9. 2% Solution of Hydroxyethyl Cellulose in Deionized Water (Cellosize qp 4400)	42.0
10. Sodium Hexametaphosphate	2.0

Part C:

11. Peppermint Oil (Redistilled)	1.0
12. Methyl Salicylate	0.5
13. Menthol Crystals	0.2
14. Polysorbate 20	2.0

Part D:

15. MACKSTAT DM	q.s.
-----------------	------

Manufacturing Procedure:

1. Heat all ingredients of part A in a stainless steel vessel to 75 degrees C. (170 degrees F.) Blend together.
2. In separate container prepare part B by dissolving Hydroxyethyl Cellulose (Cellosize qp 4400) 0.84% in 41.16% Deionized Cold Water. And mix until solution is completely clear and free of lumps.
3. Dissolve item 10 in solution B and heat slowly to 40 degrees C. (104 degrees F.) and add whole mixture to part A, and continue mixing.
4. Prepare the blend of ingredients in part C at room temperature and add to the above mixture.
5. Mix in part D into batch. Check pH. Filter the liquid cream through nylon gauze if necessary.

pH: 6.2-6.8

Viscosity: 5000-10,000

SOURCE: McIntyre Group Ltd.: Personal Care Formulary: Formula
AX-AY-146-A

FOAMING BATH OIL-A

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Light Mineral Oil	20
PEG 400 Monolaurate	20
Schercemol MEL-9	8
Schercomid AME-100	8
Schercoquat ALA	15
Water, Deionized	29
Color and Fragrance	q.s.

FOAMING BATH OIL-B

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Light Mineral Oil	19
PEG 400 Monolaurate	19
Schercemol MEL-9	8
Schercomid AME-100	7
Schercoquat ALA	14
Water, Deionized	33
Color and Fragrance	q.s.

Procedure:

1. Add the first five ingredients (oil phase).
2. With good mixing heat 30-35C until uniform.
3. Cool to 25C and with fast agitation add the water in small increments; mix until clear.
4. Add fragrance and color.

Specifications (A):

Appearance @ 25C: Clear slightly viscous liquid
 Color: Colorless
 pH @ 1.0% sol'n: 4.5
 Viscosity 25C: 500

Specifications (B):

Appearance: Same
 Color: Colorless
 pH @ 1.0% sol'n: 4.5
 Viscosity 25C: 1000

SOURCE: Scher Chemicals, Inc.: Formula SO-013

FOAM BATH IN TUBES

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Rewopol SBFA 30 (40%)	77.0
Rewoteric AM-CA	6.0
Lantrol AWS	4.0
Rewoamid DL 203	3.0
Rewoamid DO 280/SE	4.0
Perfume	3.0
Softigen 767	3.0
Preservative	q.s.

Preparation:

All the materials are brought together, heated to about 40C and stirred until homogeneous.

Formula 5.1.7

TWO-PHASE FOAM BATH

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Texapon N25	30.0
Water	30.0
MIGLYOL 840	17.0
Mineral Oil	17.0
Hexylene Glycol	4.0
Perfume Oil	q.s. 2.0
L-Blue Z5000/Coloring matter	0.02
Preservative	q.s.

Preparation:

The ingredients are mixed together with a mechanical stirrer, homogenized, heated to approximately 50C and well shaken. The desired separation of the phases takes place during heating and the ratio of the separated phases is determined by the duration of homogenization and the speed of the motor. The quantity of the ingredients also plays a part.

Formula 5.2.1

SOURCE: Huls America Inc.: Formulas

FRAGRANT BATH OIL

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Cyclomethicone (ABIL B 8839)	15.0
Mineral Oil	64.0
Phenyltrimethicone (ABIL B AV-20)	5.0
Dimethicone Copolyol (ABIL B 8852)	1.0
C12-15 Alcohols Lactate	15.0
Fragrance	QS

SWIRLING BATH OIL

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Dimethicone (ABIL 350)	5.0
Dimethicone Copolyol (ABIL B 8852)	1.0
Isopropyl Palmitate	20.0
PEG-8 Diisostearate	5.0
Mineral Oil	69.0
Fragrance	QS

FLOATING BATH OIL

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Dimethicone (ABIL 350)	5.0
PEG-4 Dilaurate	5.0
Isopropyl Palmitate	20.0
Mineral Oil	70.0
Fragrance	QS

SOURCE: Goldschmidt Chemical Corp.: Formulas

ELEGANT FOAMING BATH OIL

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Sodium Lauryl Sulfate	40.0
MACKANATE EL	30.0
MACKAM 35HP	5.0
MACKESTER SP	1.5
Sodium Chloride	1.0
MACKSTAT DM	qs
Water, Dye, Fragrance qs to	100.0

Procedure:

1. Add first four components to water and heat to 70 degrees C.
2. Blend until EGMS is completely dispersed.
3. Add Sodium Chloride and cool to 45 degrees C.
4. Add preservative, fragrance and dye.
5. Cool to room temperature and fill.

SOURCE: McIntyre Group Ltd.: Personal Care Formulary: Formula

GELEE FOAM BATH

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMPICOL ESB70	57.0
EMPILAN MAA	10.0
EMPILAN KB2	2.0
Ethanol	1.0-1.5
Sodium chloride	4.0
Herbal extracts	qs
Perfume, dye, preservatives	qs
Citric acid	qs to pH 6.5-7.0
Water	Balance

Formula GFB1

GELEE FOAM BATH

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMPICOL ESB70	70.0
EMPILAN MAA	5.0
EMPIGEN OY	5.0
Decyl oleate/isopropyl myristate	5.0
Sodium chloride	2.5
Herbal extracts	qs
Perfume, dye, preservatives	qs
Citric acid	qs to pH 6.5-7.0
Water	Balance

Formula GFB2

POWDERED FOAM BATH

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMPICOL LZ	40.0-60.0
Sodium tripolyphosphate	5.0
Dye and perfume	qs
Sodium sesquicarbonate	to 100

Formula PFB1

SOURCE: Albright & Wilson Americas: Formulas

HAND & BODY CLEANSER

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Water and Preservative	23.2
MONATERIC 951A	25.5
MONAMATE OPA-30	35.0
Alpha Olefin Sulfonate	15.3
Hexylene Glycol	1.0

Procedure:

Add ingredients in order listed and blend. No heat will be needed. When pH is adjusted to 7.0 viscosity = approximately 6000 cps but will vary according to the AOS used.

This high foaming, very mild formula leaves skin and hair with a smooth talc feel.

SOURCE: Mona Industries, Inc.: Technical Bulletin No. 967:
MONATERIC 951A

SKIN CLEANSER

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Sodium Laureth (1) Sulfate (25%)	28.0
MONAMATE LNT-40	12.5
MONAMID 716	3.0
MONAQUAT PT-C	2.5
Water	52.7
Sodium Chloride	1.3

Procedure: Blend ingredients in order listed at room temperature.

Adjust pH to 6.0.

Appearance: Clear liquid

Viscosity: Approximately 3,000 cps

SOURCE: Mona Industries, Inc.: MONAMID 716

HERBAL FOAM BATH

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
a) Genapol LRO liquid	50.0
Medialan KF	12.0
b) Water, distilled, preserved	30.0
Sodium chloride	5.0
c) Hexaplant Richter	3.0

Manufacture:

- a) heat to about 50C and mix;
- b) dissolve and stir into a);
- c) stir in.

Perfume.

liquid, transparent preparation

HERBAL CREAM FOAM BATH

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
a) Emulgade F	4.0
Eutanol G	6.0
Cetiol A	6.0
Preservative	q.s.
b) Water, distilled, preserved	23.0
Polyglycol 400 DAB 7	5.0
c) Texapon EVR	30.0
Texapon N 25	20.0
Comperlan KD	3.0
d) Hexaplant Richter	3.0

Manufacture:

- a) melt and bring to about 70C;
- b) heat to about 70C and stir into a);
- c) heat to about 50C, mix and stir into the mass after it has cooled to about 50C.

Continue stirring until the mass has cooled to about 35C;

- d) stir in.

Perfume, homogenize.

viscous preparation

SOURCE: CLR/Chemisches Laboratorium Dr. Kurt Richter GmbH:
Model formulations 17

HIGH FOAMING SHOWER GEL

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Standapol ES-3	20.0
INCRODET TD-7C	7.0
CROSULTAINE C-50	20.0
CROTHIX	1.0
CROVOL A-70	2.0
BHT	0.1
Disodium EDTA	0.1
Perfume	0.5
Germaben II	1.0
Deionized Water	48.3
pH-6.3 w/NaOH	

Procedure:

Combine the Standapol ES-3, Incrodet TD-7C, Crosultaine C-50, Disodium EDTA, Germaben II and deionized water with mixing. Combine the Crothix, Crovol A-70 and BHT with mixing and heat to 65-70C with mixing. Continue mixing the Crothix premix and cool to 50C. Add the perfume to Crothix phase and mix until uniform. When clear, add Crothix phase to the surfactant phase with mixing. Adjust pH to specification with NaOH solution.

pH:6.3. pH specification 6.0 to 6.5

Viscosity: 8,000 cps

This formula uses an optimized combination of CROSULTAINE C-50, INCRODET TD-7C and SLES to produce a clear, high foaming, low color, and low odor bath and shower gel. CROTHIX is used to provide the body and viscosity seen in the formula, and CROVOL A-70 is used to solubilize the fragrance and maintain the clarity of the product.

SOURCE: Croda Inc.: CROSULTAINES: Formula BP-41

SHOWERBATH

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Texapon SB 3	25.0
Dehyton K	10.0
Lamepon S	8.0
Arlypon F	5.0
Sodium chloride	2.0
Perfume, preservative	q.s.
Water	ad 100.0

Excellent skin and mucous membrane compatibility

SOURCE: Henkel: Henkel KGaA R-CC Cospha: Formulation no. 89/216/4

LOW IRRITATION FOAM BATH/BODY SHAMPOO

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Water	32.35
STANDAPOL SH-124-3	40.00
APG-600	12.00
LAMEPON S	9.00
STANDAMID LDS	3.00
STANDAMOX LAO-30	3.00
CETIOL HE	0.50
Kathon CG	0.05
Fragrance Novarome JL-67	0.10

Procedure:

Charge kettle with water. Add remaining ingredients, one at a time, under agitation. Adjust pH to 6.0+0.3 with 50% citric acid. Continue stirring until product is homogeneous. Fill off.

Comments:

The combination of APG-600 with the protein and sulfosuccinate contributes to the mildness of this formulation.

SOURCE: Henkel: Product Information APG: Formula H-4979

LOW IRRITATION SHOWER CLEANSER

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
Standapol ES-3	10.5
APG-600 SP	12.0
Lamepon S	8.0
Cetiol HE	0.5
Propylene Glycol	1.0
Cationic Guar C-261	0.35
Euperlan PK-810	3.0
Citric Acid	to pH 5.5-6.0
Water	Balance

Comment:

This elegant formulation provides a combination of gentle cleaning and skin moisturization.

SOURCE: Henkel: Use of APG Surfactants: Formula

MILD SHOWER CLEANSER

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Water	62.60
STANDAPOL ES-3	10.50
APG-600	12.00
LAMEPON S	9.00
CETIOL HE	0.50
EUPERLAN PK-810	3.00
Propylene Glycol	1.00
COSMEDIA GUAR C-261N	0.75
Sodium Chloride	0.50
Kathon CG	0.05
Fragrance V-4503	0.10

Procedure:

- 1) Charge kettle with water. Maintain moderate stirring while blending ingredients at room temperature. Add Standapol ES-3, APG-600, and Lamepon S.
- 2) Slurry Guar C-261N with Cetirol HE and propylene glycol. Stir until Guar is hydrated. Add to main batch under agitation.
- 3) Stir in Euperlan PK-810, Kathon CG, fragrance and sodium chloride, one at a time.
- 4) Adjust the pH to 5.5-6.0 with 50% citric acid.
- 5) Continue stirring until product is homogeneous. Fill off.

Comments:

This elegant formulation provides a combination of gentle cleaning and skin moisturization.

Formula H-4980

SHOWER GEL

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Water	q.s. to 100
STANDAPOL T	30.00
STANDAPOL EA-1	10.00
LAMEPON S	9.00
STANDAMID LDO	2.50
STANDAMOX LAO-30	3.00
Sodium Chloride	2.00
Kathon CG	0.05

Procedure:

Charge kettle with water. Add remaining ingredients, one at a time, under agitation. Adjust pH to 6.5+-0.3 with 50% citric acid. Continue stirring until product is homogeneous. Fill off.

Comments:

The high level of protein contributes to the mildness of this elegant preparation.

Formula H-4953

SOURCE: Henkel: Formulas

OIL FOAM BATH

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
DYNACERIN 660	10.0
MIGLYOL 829	26.0
SOFTIGEN 767	10.0
Texapon WW 99	50.0
Color (1% in SOFTIGEN 767)	1.0
Fragrance	3.0
Preservative	q.s.

Preparation:

All components are stirred together at room temperature.
Formula 5.2.2.

OIL FOAM BATH
(also for children)

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Rewopol TLS	22.0
Rewo-Amid DL 203	15.0
Lantrol AWS	20.0
MIGLYOL 812	20.0
SOFTIGEN 767	2.0
MIGLYOL 840	10.0
SOFTIGEN 701	3.0
Coloring matter	4.0
Perfume	4.0
Preservative	q.s.

Preparation:

All the materials are brought together, heated to about 40C.
and stirred until homogeneous.
Formula 5.2.3

OIL FOAM BATH

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Zetesol 856 T	42.0
Purton CDF	8.0
Mulsifan RT 7	15.0
MIGLYOL 810	15.0
Water	ad 100.0
Perfume	3.0
Preservative	q.s.

Preparation:

All the materials are brought together, heated to about 40C
and stirred until homogeneous.
Formula 5.2.4

SOURCE: Huls America Inc.: Formulas

SHOWER-BATH

RECIPE	% By Weight
A. GENAPOL LRO liquid*	40.00
B. GENAPOL AMG	13.00
GENAPOL TSM	4.00
Perfume	0.50
Water	34.50
Dyestuff solution	q.s.
Preservative	q.s.
GENAGEN CAB	8.00
C. Citric acid----> pH 6	q.s.
D. Sodium chloride	q.s.

* If Genapol LRO paste is being used instead of Genapol LRO liquid, 0.4 times the quantity of Genapol LRO liquid is necessary.

Procedure:

- I Add one after another, the components of B to A.
- II Adjust the pH with C, then adjust the viscosity with D.

With silky lustre effect, 19% active detergent

Formula A I/8038

SHOWER-BATH

RECIPE	% By Weight
A. HOSTAPON CT-paste	6.00
B. Water	20.00
C. GENAPOL AMG	15.00
Perfume	0.50
GENAPOL PGS	4.00
Water	48.50
Preservative	q.s.
Dyestuff solution	q.s.
HOE S3267-1	8.00
D. Citric acid----> pH 6.5	q.s.
E. Sodium chloride	q.s.

Procedure:

- I Dissolve A in warmed B.
- II Add one after another, the components of C to I.
- III Adjust the pH with D, then adjust the viscosity with E.

With pearl lustre effect, 10.8% active detergent

Formula A I/8045

SOURCE: Hoechst: Guide Formulations for Cosmetics & Toiletries

SHOWER FOAM

SUBSTANCE	% By Weight
Texapon N 40	77.0
Comperlan KD	3.0
Water	13.0
Cremophor RH 410	2.0
Perfume oil	2.0
Neo-PCL water soluble 2/966212	2.0
Extrapone Seaweed super 2/032453	1.0
Colorant: Pale blue 5/060083	
The consistency can be increased with sodium chloride.	

Suggested Formulation No. VKD 439/50

CREAM FOAM BATH

SUBSTANCE	% By Weight
Texapon N 40	60.0
Euperlan PK 771	7.0
Neo-PCL water-soluble 2/966212	4.0
Steinamid L 203	3.0
Extrapone Chamomile 2/060350	1.0
Water	22.0
Perfume oil	3.0

Suggested Formulation No. VKSCH 348/51

SOURCE: Dragoco, Inc.: DRAGOCO PCL-Products: Formulas

FOAM BATH, PEARLY

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Texapon N 25	36.0
Dehyton K	12.0
Euperlan PK 771	7.0
Nutrilan Elastin E 20	5.0
Sodium chloride	0.6
Water (preservative, color, perfume)	ad 100

pH set to: 6.5

Viscosity: approx. 9,800 mPas

SOURCE: Henkel: Cosmetics No. XXII/89/Lz: Formula 89/189/1

SHOWER GEL

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Texapon N 25	30.0
Dehyton K	20.0
Cetiol HE	1.0
Nutrilan Elastin E 20	10.0
Sodium chloride	1.0
Water (preservative, color, perfume)	ad 100

pH set to 6.5

Viscosity: approx. 11,600 mPas

SOURCE: Henkel: Cosmetics Nr. XXII/89/Lz: Formula No. 89/190/1

SHOWER GEL

INGREDIENT

% By Weight

Standapol ES-2	35.0000
Standamid KD	3.0000
Demineralized Water	39.9000
Tego Betaine L7	10.0000
Texapon ST 40	2.0000
Abil B 8851	1.0000
Eucalpytus HS	2.0000
Peppermint HS	1.5000
Tri-Sept M	0.2000
Tri-Sept P	0.1000
Tristat IU	0.2000
Tween 20	3.5000
Perfume	0.6000
Certified Color	QS

Procedure:

1. In the main tank, blend the Comperlan with the Texapon N40.
2. Blend the fragrance with the Tween and set aside.
3. In the side tank, blend the water, Tego Betaine, Texapon ST40, Abil B 8851.
4. Add the side tank contents to the main tank and mix well with prop agitation.
5. Add the herbal blends to the batch and mix well.
6. Add the parabens and Tristat IU to the batch and mix well.
7. Add the fragrance blend to the batch and mix well.
8. Color as required.

SOURCE: TRI-K Industries, Inc.: Code AMI.022

SHOWER SOAP

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MACKANATE EL	20.0
MACKANATE OM	15.0
Sodium Lauryl Sulfate	10.0
MACKAMIDE LLM	6.0
MACKPEARL LV	3.0
MACKERNIUM 007	2.5
MACKSTAT DM	qs
Citric Acid qs to pH 6.0	
Sodium Chloride qs to 10,000 cps	
Water, Dye, Fragrance qs to	100.0

Procedure:

1. Disperse MACKERNIUM 007 in water.
2. Add remaining component and heat to 40 degrees C.
3. Adjust pH with citric acid.
4. Adjust viscosity with sodium chloride.
5. Cool and fill.

SOURCE: McIntyre Group Ltd.: Personal Care Formulary: Formula

LIQUID SHOWER SOAP

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Na a-Olefin Sulfonate, 40%	20.0
Sodium Lauroyl Sarcosinate, 30% (Hamposyl L-30)	10.0
Cocoamide MEA	3.0
Ammonium Chloride	2.0
Water, preservative, color, q.s.	100.0

Procedure:

Heat water and first two ingredients to 80C, add cocoamide MEA, stir until clear. Cool to 40C, add remaining ingredients and adjust to pH 5.0 w/citric acid.

Properties: Lathers richly without drying the skin.

FOAMING BATH OIL

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Sodium Lauroyl Sarcosinate, 30% (Hamposyl L-30)	21.0
Sodium Laureth Sulfate, 28%	42.0
Cocoamide DEA	6.0
PPG-15 Stearyl Ether	10.0
Water, preservative, etc., q.s.	100.0

Procedure: Mix all ingredients. Stir until clear.

Properties: The PPG-15 stearyl ether provides emollient properties to this high foaming bath additive.

SOURCE: W.R. Grace & Co.-Conn.: Bath and Shower Product Formulary: Formulas

TRANSPARENT BATH AND SHOWER BAR

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Sodium Stearate	24.0
Propylene Glycol	6.0
Glycerine	16.0
Sorbeth-40 (Witconol SE-40)	11.0
Cocoamide DEA	18.0
Cocoyl Sarcosine (Hamposyl C)	10.0
Urea	3.0
Water	10.0
Monoethanolamine	2.0

Procedure:

Mix all ingredients except sodium stearate. Heat to 50-60C with moderate mixing. Add sodium stearate slowly in small increments. Raise temperature to 85-90C. Stir until clear. Stop agitation, allow all bubbles to rise to surface and pour into molds. Cool and remove.

Properties:

A mild transparent detergent bar.

NON-DEFATTING BODY WASH

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Lauramphocarboxyglycinate	35.0
Sodium Laureth (3) Sulfate, 27%	15.0
Sodium Lauroyl Sarcosinate, 30% (Hamposyl L-30)	10.0
Oleth-10 Phosphate	2.0
Water, perfume, preservative, etc., q.s.	100.0

Procedure: Mix all ingredients and adjust to pH 7.0 with HCl.

Properties: Mild and good lathering shower liquid suitable for dry skin.

SOURCE: W.R. Grace & Co.-Conn.: Bath and Shower Product Formulary: Formulas

FOAM BATH

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Texapon NSO, unpreserved	50.0
Rewoamid DC 212 IS	3.0
Barlox 12	2.0
Common salt	1.5
Water	43.5
Adjusted with citric acid to pH 5-6.	

SOURCE: Schulke & Mayr GmbH: EUXYL K400: Formula

VITAMIN FOAM BATH

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
a) Texapon N 40	44.0
Comperlan KD	3.0
b) Texapon TH	30.0
c) Water, distilled, preserved	20.0
d) Soluvit Richter	3.0

Manufacture:

a) heat to about 50C and mix;

b), c) and d) stir in.

Perfume

VITAMIN BATH GEL

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
a) Texapon TH	20.0
Tego-Betaine L 7	30.0
b) Water, distilled, preserved	47.0
c) Soluvit Richter	3.0

Manufacture:

a) heat to about 70C and mix;

b) heat to about 50C and stir into a).

Allow to cool to about 35C;

c) stir in.

Perfume

VITAMIN SHOWER FOAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
a) Arkypo RLM 45N	8.0
Arkyposal EO 20 PA	28.0
b) Water, distilled, preserved	60.0
c) Soluvit Richter	3.0
d) Perfume oil	1.0

Manufacture:

a) heat to about 50C and mix;

b), c) and d) stir in.

Concentrate:

Product: 88.0%

Propellant 12/114 4060: 12.0%

Valve:

R-70 micoflex

Foam actuator:

350-025

SOURCE: CLR/Chemisches Laboratorium Dr. Kurt Richter GmbH:
Model formulations 24

Section IV

Beauty Aids



ABSORBANT FACIAL MASK FOR OILY SKIN

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
A. Deionized Water	60.7
Magnesium Aluminum Silicate	1.5
Hydroxypropylmethylcellulose	1.5
Sorbitol	4.0
Methylparaben	0.2
Polysorbate 80	2.0
B. Stearic Acid	3.0
Glyceryl Stearate and PEG 100 Stearate	5.0
Ceresine Wax	5.0
Stearyl Alcohol	2.0
Kaolin	8.0
C. Titanium Dioxide	1.0
Iron Oxides	0.2
Polyethylene	1.5
D. ELASTEIN 5000	4.0
E. Diazolidinyl Urea	0.3
Fragrance	0.1

Procedure:

Begin heating water to 80 degrees C, slowly sift in magnesium aluminum silicate. At 80 degrees C, sift in hydroxypropylmethylcellulose, add rest of Part A. Mix until uniform. Add Part B ingredients in order, mix until homogeneous. Premix iron oxides with titanium dioxide and polyethylene beads and sift into mixture. Blend until color is uniform. Slowly add ELASTEIN 5000, mix well, cool to room temperature. Add part E ingredients. Mix until homogeneous.

Description:

This astringent mask absorbs facial oils and exfoliates dead skin cells. ELASTEIN 5000 helps restore skin elasticity by binding needed moisture.

SOURCE: Geo. A. Hormel & Co.: Formulation Guide

ACNE LOTION WITH MICROENCAPSULATED SALICYLIC ACID

RAW MATERIALS	Sequence	% By Weight
Keltrol F, 1% Sol'n	1	81.75
Liponic EG-1	1	5.00
Microencapsulated Salicylic Acid	1	4.00
Unicide U-13	1	0.25
Lipomulse 165	2	2.50
Unitrienol T-27	2	1.50
Liponate 2-DH	2	5.00

Procedure:

1. In main kettle, combine Sequence 1 ingredients under Lightnin' mixing and heat to 75C.
 2. In auxiliary kettle, combine Sequence 2 ingredients under Lightnin' mixing and heat to 78C.
 3. At proper temperature, add Sequence 2 to Sequence 1 under Lightnin' mixing and maintain temperature for 5-10 minutes. Begin cooling.
 4. Cool to 25C.
- Formula No. 479

BODY MOISTURIZER BALM

RAW MATERIAL	Sequence	% By Weight
Deionized Water	1	63.75
Triethanolamine 99%	1	0.60
Uniphen P-23	1	0.50
Hypan SA100H	2	0.30
Liponate NPGC-2	3	32.50
Lipo Lecithin	3	1.15
Orgasol 2002D Ex. Nat. Cos.	4	1.00
Fragrance	5	0.20

Procedure:

1. Combine Sequence 1 ingredients under Lightnin' mixing. Heat to 65C.
 2. Slowly sprinkle in Sequence 2 ingredient under Lightnin' mixing. Maintain heat until a clear gel is obtained.
 3. In a separate vessel, combine Sequence 3 ingredients and heat to 75C.
 4. At proper temperature, add Sequence 3 to combined Sequence 1 and 2. Begin to cool.
 5. At approximately 60C, run product through colloid mill with recirculation for a minimum of five minutes.
 6. Switch to sweep mixing and continue cooling.
 7. Slowly add Sequence 4 to batch.
 8. At 40C, add Sequence 5.
- Formula No. 424

SOURCE: Lipo Chemicals Inc.: Formulas

ACNE SCRUB

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Part A:

1. A-C 617	0.9
2. A-C 540	0.9
3. Mineral Oil, 70 s.s.	4.5
4. Phenyl Dimethicone	0.9
5. Propylene Glycol Dipelargonate	9.5
6. Lanolin Alcohol & Petrolatum	1.8
7. Laneth-25	0.9
8. Sorbitan Stearate	1.2
9. Propylparaben	0.1

Part B:

10. Sorbitol (70%)	4.5
11. Polysorbate 60	1.6
12. Carbomer 940	0.7
13. Imadazolidinyl Urea	0.3
14. Methylparaben	0.2
15. Triethanolamine	0.7
16. Water	61.3
17. ACUSCRUB 44	10.0

Procedure:

Blend Part A ingredients and heat to 90C. Disperse Carbomer 940 in water, add remaining Part B ingredients (except ACUSCRUB 44) and heat to 90C. Add Part B to Part A and shear in homomixer. Cool to 50C, add perfume and ACUSCRUB 44 with slow agitation.

FACIAL SCRUB

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

50% TEA Lauryl Sulfate	70
Lauramide DEA	13
DEA - Oleth 3 Phosphate	3
Lauryl Dimethyl Ammonium Hydrolyzed Animal Protein	3
Propylene Glycol	4
Collagen Amino Acids	2
ACUSCRUB 40	5

Procedure:

Combine all ingredients except ACUSCRUB 40. Warm to 70C with agitation until homogeneous. Cool to 50C, then slowly add ACUSCRUB 40.

SOURCE: Allied-Signal Inc.: ACUSCRUB Mild Abrasive: Formulas

AEROSOL MOISTURIZING FACIAL MASK

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

A. Emulgator E 2149	3.0
MIGLYOL 812	10.0
Arkopal N 100	1.0
B. Tego Betain L7	2.0
Sorbitol (70%)	3.0
Allantoin	0.2
Orotic Acid, anhydrous	0.2
Hygroplex HHG	5.0
Water	75.6
Preservative	q.s.
C. Perfume	q.s.

Preparation:

(A) and (B) are brought to 70C. (B) is emulsified into (A) and (C) is added to the emulsion, while stirring continuously until cool.

Filling: Emulsion	85 parts
Gas 12/114 (40:60)	15 parts

Formula 6.2.5

AEROSOL FACIAL MASK FOR CHAPPED SKIN

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

A. Emulgator E 2149	3.0
MIGLYOL 812	10.0
Arkopal N 100	1.0
B. Tego Betain L7	2.0
Sorbitol (70%)	3.0
Allantoin	0.2
Orotic Acid	0.2
Preservative	q.s.
Water	80.1
C. Epidermin in Oil	0.5
Perfume Oil	q.s.

Preparation:

(A) and (B) are brought to 70C. (B) is emulsified into (A). The Epidermin in Oil and the perfume oil are added to the emulsion while stirring continuously until cool.

Filling: Emulsion:	85 parts
Gas 12/114 (40:60):	15 parts

Formula 6.2.7

SOURCE: Huls America Inc.: Formulas

AIRY SKIN CONDITIONING MOUSSE

CONCENTRATE FORMULA	% By Weight
QUATRISOFT POLYMER LM-200	1.0
Propylene Glycol	2.0
Ethanol SD-40	15.0
Deionized Water	82.0
Preservative and Perfume	q.s.

Concentrate Procedure:

Mix ethanol with water at room temperature. Add QUATRISOFT POLYMER LM-200 and other ingredients with water/ethanol mixture using rapid stirring at room temperature until polymer is completely dissolved.

Aerosol Fill Procedure:

Fill Aluminum mousse can and charge with A-46 Propellant using a weight ratio of 100 parts of product to 20 parts of propellant.

Description:

The light airy and stable foam in this formula is produced solely by QUATRISOFT POLYMER LM-200. When applied to the skin, it breaks quickly, leaving a soft, velvety feel attributed to the cellulosic cationic QUATRISOFT POLYMER LM-200

Formula T-55-9-1

SKIN CONDITIONING MOUSSE

CONCENTRATE FORMULA	% By Weight
Phase A:	
SOLULAN 16	1.5
GLUCAM P-10	1.5
SOLULAN 98	2.0
Phase B:	
Deionized Water	78.5
QUATRISOFT POLYMER LM-200	0.5
Preservatives	1.0
Phase C:	
SD Alcohol 40	15.0

Concentrate Procedure:

Add QUATRISOFT POLYMER LM-200 to agitating water at 25C. Heat to 70C and mix until dissolved. Add preservatives to complete phase B. In a separate container add Phase A ingredients and heat to 70C with agitation. Add phase B to A and mix until uniform. Cool to 40C and add phase C. Cool to 25C when uniform.

Aerosol Fill Procedure:

Fill aluminum mousse can and charge with A-46 Propellant using 90% product and 10% propellant.

Description:

Aerosol skin conditioner with emollient feel during and after application.

Formula T54-129-2A

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: QUATRISOFT POLYMER LM-200: Formulas

ALOE ANIONIC MOISTURIZER

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Water	49.3
Carbomer 940	0.2
Anhydrous lanolin	5.0
Stearic acid	2.6
Stearyl alcohol	1.1
Light mineral oil	15.0
Triethanolamine 99	1.8
Aloe Vera Gel	25.0
Fragrance & preservatives	q.s.

ALOE NONIONIC MOISTURIZER

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Water	75.2
Glycerin	3.5
PEG-75 stearate	2.6
Propylene glycol dicaprylate/dicaprate	2.0
PEG-25 castor oil	0.5
Light mineral oil	3.0
Glyceryl monostearate	3.0
Cetyl alcohol	1.0
Ceteareth-4	0.7
Laneth-10 acetate	1.0
Aloe Vera Gel	7.5
Preservatives & fragrance	q.s.

SOURCE: Florida Food Products, Inc.: Formulas 1 and 2

OVERNIGHT MOISTURIZER

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Part A:	
PHOSPHOLIPID EFA	4.00
PEG-32	2.00
Glycerin	2.00
Water	73.00
Part B:	
Steareth-2	2.50
Cetearyl Alcohol	4.00
Cetyl Palmitate	4.00
Myristyl Myristate	4.00
Isopropyl Palmitate	3.00
Dimethicone (100 cS)	1.50

A powerful moisturizer designed to sustain the normal state of healthy skin. The high substantivity towards skin helps to provide moisture regulation.

SOURCE: Mona Industries, Inc.: Phospholipid EFA: Formula

ALOE VERA GEL MASK

RAW MATERIALS	Sequence	% By Weight
Deionized Water	1	57.55
Uniphen P-23	1	0.50
Triethanolamine 99%	1	0.10
Hypan SA100H	2	0.05
Witch Hazel	3	2.00
Carbopol 940 (2% Disp'n)	3	27.50
Aloe Vera Gel	3	5.00
Triethanolamine 99%	4	0.50
Deionized Water	4	1.00
Trisodium EDTA	5	0.10
Phenoxyethanol	5	0.70
Deionized Water	5	5.00

Procedure:

1. In main kettle, combine Sequence 1 ingredients and heat to 65C under Lightnin' mixing.
2. Slowly sprinkle Sequence 2 ingredient into batch and maintain temperature until a clear, uniform gel is obtained. Begin cooling.
3. In a separate vessel, combine Sequence 3 ingredients at room temperature and add to combined Sequence 1 and 2 after they have cooled to 55-60C. Switch to sweep when batch thickens.
4. Add premixed Sequence 4 to batch under slow sweep to minimize aeration.
5. In a separate vessel, combine Sequence 5 ingredients at room temperature and mix until all powder is dissolved. Slowly add Sequence 5 to batch when batch has cooled to 40C.
6. Continue cooling to 25C.

SOURCE: Lipo Chemicals Inc.: Formula No. 459

SYNDET BEAUTY BAR

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MONAMATE LA-100	40.0
PEG-8	20.0
PEG-75	30.0
MONAMID S	10.0

Procedure:

Add all ingredients and mix while heating gradually, being careful not to scorch, until melted and uniform. (approx. 95C). Pour into mold while hot. Allow to set.

Properties:

Appearance: Pale cream colored solid

pH (10% sol'n): 6.8

This formulation is easily prepared and forms a hard bar. Copious lather with a soap-like feel and a talc-like after-feel.

SOURCE: Mona Industries, Inc.: MONAMATES: Formula

ANHYDROUS CREAM MAKEUP

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
AMERCHOL RC	5.0
MODULAN	5.0
SOLULAN PB-2	5.0
Petrolatum	40.0
Mineral Oil, 70 vis.	22.0
Microcrystalline Wax (190-195F m.p.)	8.0
Pigments, micronized	15.0
Perfume and Preservative	q.s.

Procedure:

Heat all ingredients except the pigment blend to 85C. Add the pigment blend to melted wax phase at 85C. Mix until uniform. Cool to 60C and pour.

Description:

In this glossy cream, AMERCHOL RC aids in pigment dispersion while also working to give color definition and shade uniformity. The combination of AMERCHOL RC with SOLULAN PB-2 and MODULAN gives excellent feel while helping to reduce the greasiness associated with the mineral oil and petrolatum. They also add emollience and the necessary tack to ensure good finger pickup while keeping the product in place during and after application.

EMULSION MAKEUP

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Oil Phase:	
AMERCHOL L-101	4.5
AMERLATE P	0.9
Stearic Acid, XXX	2.7
Glyceryl Monostearate, neut.	1.8
Mineral Oil, 70 vis.	4.5
Water Phase:	
Propylene Glycol	4.5
Triethanolamine	0.9
Water	70.2
Titanium Dioxide, Talc & Pigments	10.0
Perfume and Preservative	q.s.

Procedure:

Add the water phase at 85C to the oil phase at 95C while stirring. Continue mixing, and cool to 30C. Add to the micronized powder blend in increments, mixing well after each addition.

Description:

Glossy emulsion makeup with rich creamy feel. Spreads and blends easily. A heavy-viscosity fluid that gives light coverage.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: AMERCHOL Series: T33-21-4/4R

ANHYDROUS MAKE-UP BASE

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. MIGLYOL 812	80.0
DYNASAN 118	20.0
B. Pigment:	
Titanium Dioxide	3.0
Talc	3.0
Zinc Oxide	3.0
Sicomet-Brown 70	0.3
Sicomet-Brown 75	0.3

Preparation:

MIGLYOL 812 is heated up to ca. 69C., in a container having good temperature control. Dynasan 118 is stirred into the Miglyol 812. The mass is then stirred until cooled. Important: Dynasan 118 cannot be completely dissolved, but rather partially dissolved (note temperature).

90.4g of this mass is worked very well into the finely ground pigment little by little.

It is advantageous to homogenize the make-up before filling.
Formula 2.1E

MAKE-UP FOUNDATION CREAM WITH SILICONE OIL 1

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. IMWITOR 960	5.0
DYNASAN 110	3.0
MIGLYOL 812	5.0
MIGLYOL 840	7.0
DYNACERIN 660	5.0
Stearic Acid	5.0
Cetyl Alcohol	1.0
Hostaphat KL 340 N	3.0
Volatile Silicone 344	3.0
B. Hygroplex HHG	5.0
Preservative	q.s.
Water	up to 100.0
C. Triethanolamine	0.9
D. Talcum	2.0
Zinc Oxide	2.0
Titanium dioxide	2.0
Sicomet Brown 70	0.7
Sicomet Brown 75	0.3
E. Perfume Rivalia	0.2

Preparation:

(A) is heated to 75-80C. (B) is brought to the same temperature. (C) is added to (B) and then (B) and (C) are emulsified into (A). The pigments are pulverized, and then the cream is stirred into the pigments, little by little. Perfuming is done below 40C.

Formula 2.1F

SOURCE: Huls America Inc.: Formulas

ANTI-ASH MOISTURIZER

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. MIGLYOL GEL B	20.0
Wheat Germ Oil	5.0
Avocado Oil	2.0
Purcellin Oil	8.0
IMWITOR 780K	5.0
Antioxidants	q.s.
B. Beeswax	3.0
C. Hygroplex HHG	5.0
Magnesium Sulfate	2.0
Preservative	q.s.
Water	up to 100.0
D. Collagen	3.0
Fragrance	0.2

Preparation:

All components in (A) are worked into the Miglyol Gel gradually. (B) is added and the mixture is heated up to 75-80C. (C) is mixed together and brought up to the same temperature. It is then emulsified into (A + B) in several portions. (D) is added at ca. 30C.

SOURCE: Huls America Inc.: Formula 1.2C

PRESSED POWDER BLUSH

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
I. Kaolin	2,00
Orgasol 2002 D. Nat. Cos. Extra	6,00
Talcum	60,30
PRECIROL ATO 5	3,00
Magnesium Carbonate	1,00
Lipophilic Titanium Dioxide	10,50
Methyl Paraben, Sodium Salt	0,20
II. ISOSTEARATE D'ISOSTEARYLE	6,00
LABRIFIL ISOSTEARIQUE	2,00
Iron Oxyde Red N27 (CI 77491)	5,40
F D C Red 3 Aluminum Lake (CI 45430:1)	3.60

Preparation:

Mix well together the components of I. Add II and the pigments. Mix well and grind. Sift. Compact at 100 kg of pressure.

SOURCE: Gattefosse: Formula MM 2703

ANTI-BACTERIAL CLEANSING CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MACKANATE LO-SPECIAL	83.0
MACKAMIDE PKM	4.0
MACKERNIUM 007	0.8
Chloroxylenol	0.5
MACKSTAT DM	Q.S.
Water, Fragrance qs to	100.0

Procedure:

1. Add MACKAMIDE PKM to MACKANATE LO-SPECIAL and heat to 70 degrees C.
2. Blend until homogenous.
3. Dissolve MACKERNIUM 007 in water and add to product.
4. Blend until completely homogenous.
5. Add Chloroxylenol.
6. Cool to 50 degrees C. with mild agitation.
7. Add MACKSTAT DM and fragrance and cool with continuous agitation.

Remarks: The product has cream pearlescent consistency and can be packaged into a tube, jar or a high viscosity dispenser.

NEUTRA FACIAL CLEANSER TYPE

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
1. Glycerin	11.00
2. Oleic Acid Light Grade	8.00
3. MACKADET 40K	12.00
4. MACKAM MLT	8.00
5. MACKAM 35	6.00
6. MACKAMIDE LLM	2.00
7. Triethanolamine	3.00
8. Chelon	0.30
9. Sodium Hydroxide 50% Solution	0.5-0.10
10. MACKSTAT DM	qs
11. Color	qs
12. Fragrance	qs
13. Deionized Water	qs

pH: 8.7-9.3

Viscosity: 5000-6000 cps

Procedure:

1. Into the manufacturing tank add number 13 then #7 then #1, #2, #3, #4, #5, #6, #8 and start warming the mixture using low speed agitation, until everything is completely dissolved.
2. Adjust the pH with #9 diluted with water and mix until the liquid is homogeneous and crystal clear.
3. Add more diluted Sodium Hydroxide solution, if necessary, to bring the pH upwards.
4. Start cooling and add the remainder of the ingredients mix until cool.

SOURCE: McIntyre Group Ltd.: Personal Care Formulary: AY-144 #2

ANTI-WRINKLE CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	Sequence	% By Weight
Deionized water	1	53.20
Liponic EG-1	1	3.00
Trisodium EDTA	1	0.05
Unicide U-13	1	0.25
Triethanolamine, 99%	1	1.00
Carbopol 934 (2% aq. disp'n)	2	12.00
Deionized water	2	8.00
Stearic Acid #132	3	2.00
Lipopeg 6000DS	3	0.25
Liponate MM	3	3.00
Lipo GMS-450	3	2.00
Lipocol C	3	1.50
Lipovol MOS-70*	3	5.00
Liponate PC	3	5.00
Unitrienol T-27	3	2.00
Silicone 200 fluid (200 cts)	3	0.40
Propylparaben	3	0.10
Butylparaben	3	0.05
Orgasol 2002 UD Nat. Cos.	4	1.00
Fragrance SMCO #V5148	5	0.20

* Patent No. 4,659,573

Manufacturing Procedure:

1. In main kettle, under variable speed Lightnin' mixing, heat Sequence 1 ingredients to 75C.
2. In side kettle, under Lightnin' mixing, heat Sequence 3 ingredients to 78C.
3. In small kettle, under Lightnin' mixing, thoroughly disperse Sequence 2 ingredients. Mix until there are no fish eyes.
4. At proper temperatures, add combined Sequence 3 ingredients to combined Sequence 1 ingredients under Lightnin' mixing. Maintain temperature for 15 minutes. Begin cooling.
5. Remove Lightnin' mixer. Add side-wiping-double action blades. Add premixed Sequence 2 ingredients at 65-70C. Stir in thoroughly.
6. Cool to 45C. Add Sequence 4 ingredients and disperse thoroughly. Cool to 42C. Add Sequence 5 ingredient and disperse thoroughly. Cool to 25C.

SOURCE: Lipo Chemicals Inc.: Formula No. 384

BLACK MAKEUP FILM PROTOTYPE

RAW MATERIALS	Sequence	% By Weight
Ceraphyl 55	1	10.00
Lipomulse 165	1	2.00
Lipo PE Base PG-29	2	55.00
Carbopol 934 (2% Disp'n)	2	5.00
Triethanolamine, 99%	2	0.10
Silicone Q2-3225C	3	10.00
Cosmetic Black	4	17.90

Procedure:

1. Combine Sequence 1 ingredients and heat to 70C with mixing.
2. Combine Sequence 2 ingredients and heat to 70C with Lightnin' mixing.
3. Add Sequence 1 to Sequence 2 at temperature with mixing. Then add Sequence 3.
4. Add Sequence 4 under Lightnin' mixing.
5. Mix and cool to 55C. Switch to colloid mill.
6. Cool.

Description:

A prototype of a water-resistant film which is resistant to running water but easily removed with water and rubbing.

SOURCE: Lipo Chemicals Inc.: Formula No. 506

NONIONIC MAKE-UP

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Oil Phase:	
AMERSIL DMC-287	4.00
GLUCATE SS	1.50
GLUCAMATE SSE-20	4.25
PROMULGEN G	3.00
SOLULAN C-24	1.00
PROPAL	5.00
CETAL	1.00
Mineral Oil	4.00
Glyceryl Stearate	0.50
Pigments	10.00
Water Phase:	
GLUCAM E-20	3.00
Xanthan Gum (2% aqueous)	37.25
Deionized water	27.50
Preservative	q.s.

Procedure:

Heat water phase to 75C and mix until uniform with propeller agitation. Heat oil phase to 75C, mixing with a homogenizer. Add the water phase to the oil phase at 75C while mixing with a homogenizer for 20 minutes at 75C. Cool to 30C while continuing to homogenize.

Description:

AMERSIL DMC-287 imparts lubricating and emolliency properties to this nonionic make-up which contribute to shade development and uniform color coverage. Product stability. Humectancy.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: AMERSIL Surfactants: Formula T63-62-2

BODY OIL SPRAY

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
Rice Bran Oil	10.0
Canola Oil	50.0
Safflower Oil (Hi Oleic)	20.0
Olive Oil	10.0
Sweet Almond Oil	5.0
Apricot Kernel Oil	3.0
Sesame Oil	1.75
White Flower Bouquet #891116	0.2
D-Delta Rich Tocopherols Concentrate	0.05

Procedure:

Mix until clear and uniform. Can be sprayed using a Calmar Mark II High Viscosity spray dispenser.

Formula #MS-2-90-2

BODY OIL SPRAY

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
Rice Bran Oil	4.0
Canola Oil	50.0
Safflower Oil (Hi Oleic)	20.0
Olive Oil	10.0
Sweet Almond Oil	4.0
Apricot Kernel Oil	1.0
Sesame Oil	0.75
Siltech FVC	10.0
White Flower Bouquet #891116	0.2
D-Delta Rich Tocopherols Concentrate	0.05

Procedure:

Mix until clear and uniform. Can be sprayed using a Calmar Mark II High Viscosity spray dispenser.

Formula #MS-2-90-3

SOURCE: TRI-K Industries, Inc.: Formulas

BODY POWDER

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A Belsil BNP	5,00
HDK N20	2,50
HDK H20	2,50
Talc	4,00
Starch	30,20
Kaolin	10,00
Magnesium Stearate	1,00
Bentone 38	1,00
B Isopropylmyristate	6,00
Perfume	1,80
Pigments	q.s.
Mix A well, add B in portions, homogenize thoroughly.	
Formulation 1056 AH	

FACE MASK

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A Polyviol W 25/140	10,00
Alcohol (Cosmetic grade)	25,00
B Water	45,00
Belsil DMC 6035	2,00
C Triethanolamine	3,00
Alcohol (Cosmetic grade)	15,00
Preservatives, fragrances, pigments	q.s.

Mix Polyviol W 25/140 and the cosmetic alcohol and stir into B. Heat to approx. 85C in water bath (whilst stirring), until a clear lump-free solution is produced. Cool to at least 40C and add to C whilst stirring.

Temperature stability: at 45C over 10 weeks.

Clear yellow, high viscosity. Produces a film on the skin which can be pulled or rubbed off after approx. 10 minutes.

Formulation 313 AH

SOURCE: Wacker Silicone: Standard Formulations

BOTANICAL NAIL STRENGTHENER

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
Nail Bioregenerator	100.0

A botanical nail treatment containing Myrrh extract and Panthenol. Daily application via massage onto the nail, the cuticle, and the nail matrix will not only help increase the strength and flexibility of the nails but also aids the healing of wounds around the nail.

SOURCE: TRI-K Industries, Inc.: Formula

CUTICLE MASSAGE OIL

RAW MATERIALS	Sequence	% By Weight
Lipovol SOY	1	64.70
Lipolan R	1	25.00
Lipovol WGO	1	10.00
Benzoic Acid	1	0.05
Dehydroacetic Acid	1	0.05
Vitamin A Palmitate	2	0.10
Vitamin E Acetate	2	0.10

Manufacturing Procedure:

1. Combine Sequence 1 ingredients with Lightnin' mixing and warm to dissolve benzoic and dehydroacetic acids.
2. Cool to room temperature and add Sequence 2 ingredients. Mix until homogeneous. Package.

SOURCE: Lipo Chemicals Inc.: Formula No. 380

CUTICLE SOFTENER

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
SOFTIGEN 767	20.0
Glycerin	10.0
Triethanolamine	5.0
Sodium Salicylate	10.0
Disodium EDTA	0.05
Ethanol 96%	10.0
Water	45.0
Fragrance	0.2

Preparation:

All ingredients are mixed at room temperature.

SOURCE: Huls America Inc.: Formula 1.5B

CLAY MASK

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Bentonite	15.0
Titanium dioxide	2.0
Allantoin	0.2
Glycerin	3.8
Arnica	2.0
Extrapone Chamomile Special	6.0
SOFTIGEN 701	5.0
Preservative	q.s.
Water	up to 100.0

Preparation:

All components are weighed into a mixing vessel and stirred with a high-speed mixer until smooth.

SOURCE: Huls America Inc.: Formula 6.2.4

VITAMIN MASK

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. MIGLYOL 812	10.0
MIGLYOL 840	2.0
Aluminum Distearate	2.0
B. SOFTISAN 378	3.0
Stearic Acid	4.0
Emulgade F	6.0
Purcellin Solid	3.0
Purcellin Oil	4.0
Preservative	q.s.
C. Sorbitol	4.0
Allantoin	0.3
Algipon 578L 2% in H ₂ O	58.3
Preservative	q.s.
D. Collagen	3.0
Vitamin A/Palmitate	0.3
Vitamin E	0.1
Perfume	q.s.

Preparation:

(A) is heated to 75-80C. (B) and also (C) are heated to the same temperature. First (B), then (C) is added to (A). (D) is stirred in at about 40C. Before filling, it is recommended to homogenize the mask.

SOURCE: Huls America Inc.: Formula 6.2.1

CLEANSER FOR AROUND THE EYES AND FACE

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
Demineralized Water	56.8650
Carbopol 940	0.2000
Tensami 1/05 AMI	1.0000
Amigel, 2%	25.0000
Tri-Sept M	0.2000
Tristat IU	0.2000
Tensami 8/09	10.0000
687 Demaquillant LS	3.0000
Jojoba Oil	3.0000
Vitamin E Acetate	0.0150
Tri-Sept P	0.1000
Perfume	0.2000
TEA 99%	0.2200

Procedure:

1. Disperse the Carbopol in water in main tank while heating to 75C.
2. Add the Tensami 1/05, Amigel Solution, and methylparaben with prop agitation.
3. Mix the Tensami 8/09, 687 Blend, Jojoba, Vitamin E, and propylparaben at 75C.
4. Add the oil phase to the main tank with prop agitation and mix until uniform.
5. Switch to sweep agitation and begin cooling to 50C.
6. Add the TEA and Tristat IU while cooling to 50C.
7. Continue cooling to RT and add perfume.

SOURCE: TRI-K Industries, Inc.: Code AMI.001

CONDITIONING FACIAL CLEANSER

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Water	43.7
50% Citric Acid	0.3
Sodium Laureth Sulfate (1 Mole 25%)	35.0
MONAMATE LNT-40	5.0
PHOSPHOTERIC QL-38	8.0
MONATERIC CAB-LC	8.0

Procedure:

Blend ingredients in order listed, readjusting pH if necessary to 5.5-6.0. Add fragrance, color and preservative as required. Package.

Formulation Properties:

Physical Appearance: Clear Liquid

Viscosity: 6,600 cps

SOURCE: Mona Industries, Inc.: Formula F-579

CLEANSING GEL

RAW MATERIALS	Sequence	% By Weight
Deionized Water	1	10.90
Triethanolamine 99%	1	0.50
Uniphen P-23	1	0.50
Unicide U-13	1	0.30
Liponic EG-1	1	0.50
Methylparaben	1	0.25
Hypan SA100H	2	0.25
Carbopol 941 (2% Disp'n)	3	40.00
Deionized Water	4	1.00
Triethanolamine 99%	4	0.80
Natrosol 250 HHR (2% Solution)	5	20.00
Sipon LT-6	5	25.00

Procedure:

1. Combine Sequence 1 ingredients under Lightnin' mixing and heat to 75C, until all preservatives are dissolved.
2. Sprinkle Sequence 2 into Sequence 1 and mix for five minutes and begin cooling.
3. At 60C, add Sequence 3 to batch, switching to sweep mixing when batch thickens.
4. Add premixed Sequence 4 to batch and continue cooling.
5. At 30C, add premixed Sequence 5 to batch and cool to 25C.

SOURCE: Lipo Chemicals Inc.: Formula No. 441

TRANSPARENT SKIN CARE GEL

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Lamecreme DGE 18	15.0
EUMULGIN HRE 60	12.5
Cetiol 868	25.0
Glycerol 86%	5.0
Water	ad 100.0

Cospha formulation no. 91/133/32

SKIN TREATMENT GEL

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
TEXAMID 775 (5% sol.)	15.0
Glycerol 86%	10.0
Preservative, perfume	q.s.
Water	45.0
LIPOCUTIN VE	30.0

Cospha formulations no. 89-343-5

SOURCE: Henkel: Henkel KGaA: R-Cc Cospha: Formulas

CLEANSING MILK 1

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. SOFTISAN 378	3.0
MIGLYOL 812	5.0
IMWITOR 375	1.0
Emulgade F	3.0
Isopropyl myristate	5.0
B. Preservative	q.s.
Water	up to 100.0
C. Perfume oil concentrate 38 877	0.2

Preparation:

(A) is melted and brought to 75-80C. (B) is heated to the same temperature and then slowly emulsified into (A). (C) is stirred in at about 40C. Before filling, it is beneficial to homogenize the cream.

Formula 1.4.5A

CLEANSING MILK 2

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. IMWITOR 900	8.0
MIGLYOL 840	7.0
Cremophor A 6	2.0
Cremophor A 25	3.0
B. Sorbitol	5.0
Preservative	q.s.
Water	100.0
C. Perfume Oil Concentrate 38 805	0.5

Preparation:

(A) is heated to 75-80C. (B) is brought to the same temperature and is emulsified into (A). At about 30C., the perfume is added.

Formula 1.4.6A

SOURCE: Huls America Inc.: Formulations

CLEANSING MILK

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A Stearic Acid	4,40
Mineral oil, high viscosity	10,00
Belsil DMC 6032	2,50
Belsil DM 350	3,00
B Water	78,30
Triethanolamine	1,80
Preservatives, fragrances, pigments	q.s.
Heat A and B each to 65C. Mix B into A.	
Temperature stability: at 45C over 10 weeks.	
Thin white lotion. Good cleansing effect and pleasant feeling on the skin.	
Formulation 396 AH	

COMPACT POWDER

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A Talc	25,00
Kaolin	25,00
Titanium Dioxide	5,00
Calcium Carbonate	10,00
Magnesium Stearate	5,00
Belsil BNP	10,00
Zinc Stearate	12,50
B Isopropylmyristate	3,50
Oleyl Oleate	4,00
Fragrances, pigments	q.s.

Mix A well, heat B and add it in portions, homogenize thoroughly.

Formulation 1057 AH

SOURCE: Wacker Silicone: Standard Formulations

CLEANSING MILK

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A-A1 Arlacel 165	1.50
Schercemol NGDC	20.00
B-B1 Deionized Water	37.00
Propylene Glycol	3.00
Carbopol 941 2% Aq. Sln.	25.00
B2 Deionized Water	10.00
Keltrol	0.20
B3 Triethanolamine	0.50
B4 Schercomid AME-100	1.50
C- Germaben II	1.00
D- Fragrance	0.30
E- Cucumber Extract	q.s.

Procedure:

Phase B:

In the main beaker disperse B1 at 75C.

Disperse B2 in a separate beaker at ambient temperature.

Add B2 to B1.

Add B3 to the main beaker at 75C.

Add B4 to the main beaker at 75C.

Phase A:

Blend A together at 75C.

Add Phase A to Phase B at 75C with continuous mixing until a homogenous emulsion is formed (at least 15 minutes at 75C).

Cool batch to 60C and add Phase C.

Continue to cool batch to 30C and add fragrance.

Formula L-213-1

FACIAL GEL CLEANER

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Water	66.25
Schercoquat IAS-LC	0.40
Schercotaine CAB-G (35%)	8.00
Schercopol OMES-Na (35%)	10.00
Sodium Lauryl Sulfate (30%)	15.00

Procedure:

1. Heat water to 50C. With stirring add Schercoquat IAS-LC until it is dissolved.

2. Add the other ingredients in the order given, with continual agitation while allowing the batch to cool.

3. Q.S. with Fragrance and Preservative.

Appearance: Gel

Viscosity: 8,000 cps.

SOURCE: Scher Chemicals, Inc.: Formulas SO-008

CLEANSING MILK

COMPONENTS	% By Weight
Beeswax	0,7
Isopropyl Palmitate	2
Arlacel 60	1,5
Isopropyl Lanolate	0,8
Tween 60	2
Vaseline Oil	6
Antioxidants and Preservative Agents	Sufficient quantity
Allantoin	0,1
EDTA	0,2
Carbomer 941	0,4
Distilled Water	Sufficient quantity
TEA	0,7
Propylenic Glycol	6
PEG 400	1,5
Vegetable Glicolic Matters	1
Perfume and Preservative Agents	Sufficient quantity

SALINE MOISTURIZING MILK

COMPONENTS	% By Weight
Stearyl 5 OE Stearate	4
Stearyl Alcohol 21 OE	2
Paraffin	5
Jojoba Oil	5
Propylenic Glycol	4
NaCl	5
Urea	5
Deionized Water	at 100
Perfume and Preservative Agents	Sufficient Quantity
Milk for skins	with important salt quantity

SOURCE: La Ceresine: Formulas

CLEANSING MILK, VITAMIN CONTENT TYPE O/W

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
a) Tween 85	3.0
Arlacel 83	3.0
GS Ointment Wax H-43	1.0
Bees-wax	1.0
Paraffin oil	17.0
Vitamin F Glyceryl Ester CLR	3.0
Isopropyl palmitate	2.0
Preservative	q.s.
b) Water, distilled, preserved	64.7
Karion F liquid	5.0
Magnesium sulphate	0.3

Manufacture:

- a) melt and bring to about 70C;
 b) heat to about 70C and stir into a).
 Continue stirring until the emulsion has cooled to about 35C.
 Perfume, homogenize.

SOURCE: CLR/Chemisches Laboratorium Dr. Kurt Richter GmbH:
 Model formulations 31

ORANGE BEAUTY MILK

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. IMWITOR 960	8.0
IMWITOR 375	5.0
MIGLYOL 812	5.0
MIGLYOL 818	2.0
B. Lemon Oil	0.3
C. Preservative	q.s.
Water	up to 100.0
D. Ascorbic Acid	0.2
Water	5.0
E. Perfume	q.s.

Preparation:

(A) is melted and brought to 75-80C. and then (B) is added.
 (C) is mixed and heated to the same temperature. (C) is slowly
 emulsified into (A + B). (D) and (E) are stirred in at about 30C.
 Before filling, it is beneficial to homogenize the cream.

Note: Without the lemon oil and ascorbic acid, this cream can
 also be used as a skin milk.

SOURCE: Huls America Inc.: Formula 1.3.6

CLEANSING MILK (W/O)

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Lanolin Anhydrous	5.0
Propylene Glycol Monostearate	3.0
POLYSYNLANE	38.0
I.P.M.	4.0
Paraffin Wax	4.0
Bee's Wax	16.0
Potassium Hydroxide	0.7
Perfume & Preservatives	q.s.
Water	ad. 100.0

SOURCE: Polyester Corp.: Cosmetic Formulation

FACIAL MILK

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A.	
ARLACEL 165	5.5
G-1702 Beeswax Derivative	3.0
Lanette 16	1.5
Eutanol G	1.5
Paraffin oil (light min)	1.5
Isopropylmyristate	4.0
Glycerine	3.0
Silicon oil 350 cp	1.0
B.	
Water	78.5
C.	
Perfume	0.3
Preservative	

Formulation Nr. 14 O/W

MOISTURIZING MILK

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A.	
ARLATONE 983 S	1.5
Brij 76	1.5
Lanette 16	0.8
Paraffin oil (light mineral)	9.0
Miglyol 812	4.0
B.	
Karion F	5.0
Carbopol 941	0.15
Triethanol amine	0.15
Water	77.70
C.	
Perfume	0.2
Preservative	

Formulation Nr. 4 O/W

SOURCE: Schulke & Mayr GmbH: EUXYL K400: Formulations

CLEAR BODY/FACIAL CLEANSER AND SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Ammonium Lauryl Sulfate (28%)	25.0
MACKANATE EL	20.0
MACKAM 35HP	8.0
MACKERNIUM 007	0.5
MACKALENE 426	2.5
MACKSTAT DM	Q.S.
Water, Dye, Fragrance q.s. to	100.0

Procedure:

1. Dissolve MACKERNIUM 007 in water.
2. Add remaining components and heat to 40 degrees C.
3. Blend until clear and adjust pH to 5.0-6.0 with citric acid.
4. If needed, add sodium chloride to adjust viscosity to 5,000 cps.

pH: 5.7

Viscosity (cps): 6800

SOURCE: McIntyre Group Ltd.: Personal Care Formulary: Formulas

CONDITIONING FACIAL AND BODY CLEANSER

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MIRANOL H2M Conc.	25.0
MIRATAINE COB	10.0
Cedepal SN 303	10.0
Sodium Lauroyl Sarcosinate	8.0
Cedemide CX	2.0
Propylene Glycol	1.0
Water	44.0

Procedure:

Blend all ingredients and adjust pH to 7.0 with citric acid.

Solids: 24.4%, viscosity: 3400 cps.

SOURCE: Miranol Inc.: MIRANOL Products for Cosmetics and Toiletries: Formula

CLEAR EYE GEL

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Deionized water	57.75
Carbomer 940 (3% aqueous slurry)	25.00
Triethanolamine (10% aqueous solution)	11.25
GLUCAM E-10	5.00
BIOCARE SA	1.00
Perfume and preservative	q.s.

Procedure:

Add Carbomer 940 slurry to water with gentle agitation; when fully dissolved mix in remaining ingredients, triethanolamine last. Slowly mix to avoid air entrapment until gel is formed.

Description:

Soft gel for easy application near eye area. Facial stress lines and wrinkles are effectively lifted and masked by BIOCARE SA, a "skin-activated" complex, resulting in a soft smooth appearance. GLUCAM E-10 helps maintain moisture necessary for this delicate area.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: BIOCARE SA: Formula T61-133-8

CLEANSING GEL

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
UCARE Polymer SR-10	0.30
POLYOX WSR N-3000 (1% Aq. Solution)	5.00
GLUCAM E-20	1.00
Cocobetaine (43%)	4.45
Citric Acid	0.29
Cocamide DEA	5.00
Ammonium Lauryl Sulfate (28%)	53.57
Glycol Distearate	0.75
Deionized water	29.64
Perfume and preservative	q.s.

Description:

Off-white, slightly pearlescent, flowing cleansing gel. Can be used for all conditioning, cleansing applications. UCARE Polymer SR-10 imparts a substantive film on the skin which reduces the irritation potential of the surfactant while conditioning as well. GLUCAM E-20 improves foam properties. Formula can also be used as a shave gel where POLYOX WSR N-3000 adds slip to ensure a smooth shave by reducing razor drag.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: UCARE Polymers: Formula T54-199-1

CLEAR RINGING GEL

RAW MATERIALS	Sequence	% By Weight
Lipocol SC-15	1	2.0
Lipolan 31	1	10.0
Mineral Oil Carnation	1	15.0
Lipamide LMWC	1	5.0
Lipocol L-4	1	5.0
Glycerine	2	5.0
Water	2	58.0
Preservative (Sorbic Acid or Potassium Sorbate)	2	q.s.
Color	2	q.s.
Perfume	3	q.s.

Procedure:

Combine Sequence 1 ingredients and heat to 75C. Combine Sequence 2 ingredients and heat to 75C. Add Sequence 1 to Sequence 2 while stirring slowly. Add Sequence 3 when cooled to 45C. Stop stirring when cooled to 40C to avoid air entrapment.

SOURCE: Lipo Chemicals Inc.: Formula No. 184

MOISTURIZING GEL

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Carbopol 941, 2% aq. soln. (pH adjusted to 5.0)	75.20
Schercoquat ALA, 1% aq. soln.	22.55
Schercotaine CAB-G (35%)	2.25

Procedure:

1. Prepare 1% aq. solution of Schercoquat ALA by dissolving it in hot water, approx. 80C.
2. Mix Schercoquat ALA Solution and Schercotaine CAB-G into Beaker A.
3. In a separate Beaker B, heat Carbopol 941 solution to 70-75C, while mixing.
4. Slowly add A to B while mixing. Mix until solution is homogeneous, maintaining temperature of 70-75C.
5. Cool to room temperature while stirring.

SOURCE: Scher Chemicals, Inc.: Formula 222-59

COMPACT MAKE-UP

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. IMWITOR 900	8.0
Lanolin	4.0
Beeswax, white	7.0
Paraffin	10.0
SOFTISAN 100	10.0
Stearic Acid	3.0
MIGLYOL 840	10.0
Sorbitol	5.0
MIGLYOL 812	18.0
B. Perfume	1.0
C. Ferric oxide PC 1136	0.5
Cosmetic Sienna Oxide CS-10051	0.5
Talcum	8.0
Zinc Oxide	8.0
Titanium Dioxide	8.0

Preparation:

(A) is melted and gradually added to the homogeneously mixed (C). It is then heated again and stirred until cold. (B) is then stirred in and the whole is homogenized.

Formula 2.1.1

FLUID MAKE-UP

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. IMWITOR 960	6.0
IMWITOR 900	4.0
MIGLYOL 812	7.0
MIGLYOL 840	5.0
Mineral Oil	5.0
Hostaphat KL 340N	6.0
DYNASAN 114	4.0
B. Sorbitol	5.0
Glycerin	3.0
Chlorohexidine Digluconate	0.5
Water	up to 100.0
C. Perfume	q.s.
D. Pigments:	q.s.
Titanium Dioxide	3.0%
Talcum	3.0%
Zinc Oxide	3.0%
Brown Ferric Oxide PC 1136	0.5%
Cosmetic Sienna Oxide CS 10051	0.5%

Procedure:

(A) is melted and brought to 75-80C. (B) is then mixed, heated to the same temperature and then slowly emulsified in (A). 90 g. of the emulsion are gradually added to 10 g. of the thoroughly mixed pigments and stirred. Finally (C) is stirred in and homogenized.

Formula 2.1.2

SOURCE: Huls America Inc.: Formulas

COMPACT ROUGE BASE

RAW MATERIALS	Sequence	% By Weight
Liponate IPM	1	23.21
Ganex V-220	1	10.20
Ozokerite Wax 170 MF	1	42.88
Multiwax 195 M	1	12.26
Lipovol SES-S	1	4.09
Lipovol A-S	1	6.13
Propylparaben	1	0.41
Vitamin E	1	0.82

Procedure:

Weigh Sequence 1 ingredients into a steam-jacketed kettle. Heat to 80-85C, mix well until homogeneous. Use molten to manufacture compact rouge #187 or store in receptacle which allows melting. Material is a solid at room temperature.

Formula No. 187A

PROTECTIVE EMULSION FILM

RAW MATERIALS	Sequence	% By Weight
Deionized Water	1	2.60
Carbopol 934 (2% disp'n)	1	10.00
Lipo PE Base EG-557	1	55.00
Perlatum 410CG	2	15.00
Copolymer 3225C	2	10.00
Liponate NPGC-2	2	5.00
Lipomulse 165	2	2.00
Triethanolamine 99%	3	0.20
Deionized Water	3	0.20

Procedure:

1. In main kettle, combine Sequence 1 ingredients under Lightnin' mixing and heat to 75-78C.
2. In auxiliary kettle, combine Sequence 2 ingredients under Lightnin' mixing and heat to 80C.
3. At proper temperatures, add Sequence 2 to Sequence 1 switching to sweep mixing when batch thickens. Begin cooling to 70C.
4. At 70C, add premixed Sequence 3 to batch and continue to cool under slow sweep to 25C.

Formula No. 511

SOURCE: Lipo Chemicals Inc.: Formulas

COMPLEXION TONING MASK

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. MIGLYOL 812	12.0
Aluminum Distearate	2.0
Purcellin Oil	5.0
B. Emulgade F	6.0
Cetyl Alcohol	2.0
Stearic Acid	4.0
C. Sorbitol	4.0
Algipon 578L, 2% in water	60.1
Allantoin	0.5
Soluvit	3.0
Preservative	q.s.
D. Perfume	0.4

Instead of Soluvit, the following can also be incorporated:

1. Esculin	3.0
2. Collagen	3.0
3. Witch Hazel	3.0
4. Placenta Liquid	3.0
5. Camphor (0.2g dissolved in 2.8g Ethanol)	3.0

Preparation:

(A) is stirred into (B) and both are brought to 65C. (C) is heated to the same temperature and stirred into (A + B). Finally (D) is added.

Formula 6.2.2

COMPLEXION TONING MASK (GEL TYPE)

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. Ethanol 96%	15.0
Water	50.0
Carbopol 940	1.0
B. Water	13.1
Soluvit	3.0
Glycerin	4.0
SOFTIGEN 767	10.0
Hygroplex HHG	3.0
Triethanolamine	0.6
Allantoin	0.1
Preservative	q.s.

Instead of Soluvit, the following can be incorporated:

1. Esculin	3.0
2. Collagen	3.0
3. Witch Hazel	3.0
4. Placenta Liquid	3.0
5. Camphor (0.2g dissolved in 2.8g Ethanol)	3.0

Preparation:

(A) is mixed at room temperature. (B) is mixed at room temperature and then stirred into (A). Perfume can also be added.

Formula 6.2.3

SOURCE: Huls America Inc.: Formulas

CREAM MASCARA

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A Belsil DM 350	2,00
Belsil CM 025	3,00
Cetyl Alcohol	2,00
Stearic Acid	9,90
Vaseline	5,50
Mineral Oil	4,10
B Triethanolamine	3,10
Water	61,30
Colour	9,10
Preservatives, perfume	q.s.

Mix A and heat to 60C, stir in B. Add the pigments and work in until a homogeneous mixture is formed.

Temperature stability: at 45C over 10 weeks.

Creamy soft.

Formulation 195 AH

MASCARA

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A Belsil DM 350	2,00
Belsil PDM 200	4,00
Cetyl Alcohol	5,00
Stearic Acid	19,80
Petrolatum	5,50
Mineral Oil, high viscosity	4,10
B Triethanolamine	6,20
Water	43,40
C Colour	10,00
Preservatives, perfume	q.s.

Heat A to 60C, add B whilst stirring quickly. Work in C homogeneously.

Temperature stability: at 45C 8 weeks.

Firm cream.

Formulation 211 AH

SOURCE: Wacker Silicone: Formulas

CREAM ROUGE FORMULA

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Part A:	
Ross Refined #1 Yellow Carnauba Wax	6.0
Ross Ozokerite Wax 77W	10.0
Mineral Oil	24.0
Isopropyl Palmitate	27.0
Part B:	
Talc	10.0
Titanium Dioxide	20.0
Color	3.0

Procedure:

Melt Part A to 70C. When cooled run together with part B on a three roll mill.

JOJOBA MOUSSE

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
A Water D.I.	80.0
Celquest H-100	0.5
B Polawax A-31	1.5
Jojoba Oil	1.0
PVP (K-30)	1.5
C SDA-40B (Reg)	15.2
Glydant	0.2
Perfume	0.1

Manufacturing Directions:

1. Stir A till clear solution.
2. Add B and heat and stir till dissolved.
3. Cool and add C pH-4

Aerosil Fill: 85% of above concentrate
15% of A-46 Propellant

MOISTURE STICK BASE

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Mineral Oil 80/90 Visc.	47.0
Ross Wax 26-1152	28.0
Ross Wax 15-1182	2.0
Ross Wax 1824	10.0
Jojoba Oil	2.0
Amerlate P	10.0
Vitamin E	1.0

Procedure:

Melt all ingredients together in a kettle to 170F under agitation. When mixed thoroughly pour into molds. Capping may be necessary.

SOURCE: Frank B. Ross Co., Inc.: Cosmetic Formulary: Formulas

CREAMY FROSTED EYESHADOW, CREASE RESISTANT

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Part A:	
Sandopan KST	10.70
Stearic Acid	5.30
Velsan P8-3	5.30
Part B:	
Water, preservatives, fragrance	Q.S.
Part C:	
Cloisssonne Copper	25.00

Procedure:

Heat and melt Part A. Heat Part B. Add A to B. Cool and add Part C.

An emollient, but crease-resistant eye shadow emulsion. Silky feel and moisturizing properties.

SOURCE: Sandoz Chemicals Corp.: Formulation No. CPP-01

LONG WEARING PRESSED EYESHADOW

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. Talc, USP	48.50
Mica	15.00
Sericite	15.00
Zinc Stearate	1.50
Pigments (FD&C, D&C, Iron Oxides, Ultramarines, Titanium Dioxide)	15.00
B. TEGOSOFT 189	0.40
ABIL Wax 9801	0.30
ABIL WAX 2434	0.30
Mineral Oil	4.00
Fragrance, Preservatives	QS

Procedure:

Mix all ingredients of part A in a blender. Combine the ingredients of B part and spray or slowly add to part A using a blender. Pulverize through a screen. Press into godets.

The long wearing properties of this eyeshadow are enhanced by the pigment dispersion. The pigment dispersion is optimized by the use of Cetyl Dimethicone and Stearoxy Dimethicone. The Isostearyl Isononanoate contributes to the creamy application.

SOURCE: Goldschmidt Chemical Corp.: Formula

DEPILATORY-CREAM (O/W)

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A Eumulgin B 1	2,00
Lanette N	4,00
Softisan 601	2,00
Paraffin oil low viscosity	2,00
Isopropyl myristate	1,00
B Urea	3,00
Propanediol-1,2	5,00
Water, demineralized	72,00
C Calcium thioglycollate trihydrate	7,50
Calcium hydroxide	1,50

Procedure:

Heat phase A to 75C, phase B to 80C. Add phase B slowly to phase A while stirring. Homogenize. Cool down to 25C while stirring. Add perfume at 40C as required. Homogenize with the roller-mill.

pH: 12,5

Formula 81-1/89

DEPILATORY-CREAM (O/W)

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A Thioglycollic acid (80%)	6,00
Lithium hydroxide-monohydrate (56% LiOH)	7,90
Water, demineralized	20,00
B Hostacerin DGS	6,00
Hostacerin T 3	5,00
Stearic acid	3,00
Paraffin oil high viscosity	3,00
C Urea	4,00
Water, demineralized	45,10

Procedure:

Dilute Thioglycollic acid with the water of Phase A. Add Lithium hydroxide slowly while cooling (the temperature of the solution should not exceed 30C) and stirring. Heat phases B and C to 80C. Add phase C to phase B, cool while stirring. Add phase A at 40C. Add perfume as required. Homogenize with the roller-mill.

pH: 12,2

Formula 12-1/90

SOURCE: E. Merck, Darmstadt: Formulas

DEPILATORY-CREAM (O/W)

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A Emulgade 1000 Ni	10,00
Paraffin oil high viscosity	2,00
Dow Corning 200 (100 cs)	2,00
B Glycerine	5,00
Water, demineralized	72,00
C Calcium thioglycollate trihydrate	7,50
Calcium hydroxide	1,50

Procedure:

Heat phase A and phase B to 75C. Add phase B slowly to phase A while stirring. Homogenize. Cool down to 25C while stirring. Add phase C at 40C. Add perfume as required. Homogenize with the roller-mill.

pH: 11,8

Viscosity: 26.000 mPas

SOURCE: E. Merck, Darmstadt: Formula 18-1/90

FACIAL EXFOLIATING CREAM

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Oil Phase:	
CERAPHYL 28	0.25
CERAPHYL 55	10.00
Shea Butter	1.00
FOAMOLE M	5.00
CERASYNT IP	3.00
CHROMA-LITE Aqua	2.25
Water Phase:	
Deionized Water	q.s.
Hydroxyethylcellulose	2.00
Premix:	
Glycerin	3.00
Propylparaben	0.20
Methylparaben	0.20
CERAPHYL GA	3.00
Phenoxyethanol	0.50
Squalane	0.05
Fragrance	0.25
Jojoba Wax (40/60)	3.00

Procedure:

1. Heat water to 85C.
2. Disperse hydroxyethylcellulose in water until clear and uniform.
3. Add paraben premix.
4. Heat oil phase to 85C and mix until uniform.
5. Add oil to water phase. Mix well with sweep blade.
6. Homogenize.
7. Cool to 40C while mixing.
8. Add remaining ingredients in order listed, mixing well between additions.

SOURCE: Van Dyk & Co., Inc.: Formula #G135-12-1

DETERGENT CLEANSING GEL

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Carbomer 1342	2.00
Incronam 30	20.00
Coconut diethanolamide	2.00
Crovol PK70	2.00
Tris Amino	to pH 6.0
Water, deionized	to 100.0
Preservatives, perfume, color	q.s.

Hydrate Carbopol in hot water (65-70C). Neutralize to pH 6.0. Add remaining ingredients (perfume predissolved in Crovol) and stir until homogenous.

SOURCE: Angus Chemical Co.: Formula PF-0155: Suggested by B.F. Goodrich

FACIAL CLEANSER

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
A) Distilled Water	56.95
DeSulf ES-301	30.00
Trisept M	0.20
Trisept P	0.05
Kelate 220	0.05
Tristat IU	0.30
B) Tritaine PB	8.00
C) De Mide ML-100	2.00
D) Citric Acid (50% aq. solution)	0.40
E) Fragrance E 6367	0.05
F) Tritein Milk Polypeptide	2.00

Procedure:

Weigh water and heat to 50 deg. C. Add remaining Phase A ingredients, in order, mixing after each addition. Add Phase B while mixing. When uniform, add C while mixing. When uniform add D, E and F while mixing. Mix and cool to room temperature.

SOURCE: TRI-K Industries, Inc.: Formula # MS-2-72-1

CREAM DEPILATORY

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Evanol	6.50
Calcium Thioglycolate	5.40
Calcium Hydroxide	7.00
Sodium Lauryl Sulfate	0.02
Sodium Silicate	3.43
Perfume	as desired
Water	q.s.

Heat the water to 75C. Stirring, add the Lauryl Sulfate, Sodium Silicate and Evanol. Continue stirring at 75C until dissolved. Remove heat and continue stirring to room temperature. Add the Calcium Hydroxide and perfume. Finally, add the Calcium Thioglycolate powder to the cream. Continue stirring until uniform. Assay for Thioglycolic Acid content of 2.7%. Package.

DRY HAND AND SKIN FORMULA

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Oil Phase:	
CERAPHYL ICA	1.00
CERAPHYL 41	0.30
CERAPHYL 45	1.00
CERAPHYL 28	1.00
Methylparaben	0.25
Propylparaben	0.25
Cetyl Alcohol	1.00
Caprylic/Capric Triglyceride	6.00
Petrolatum (USP)	0.50
Stearic Acid	1.00
Stearyl Alcohol	0.75
Water Phase:	
Water, Deionized	76.05
Triethanolamine, 99%	0.60
Glycerin	7.00
Premix:	
Imidazolidinyl Urea	0.30
Water, Deionized	3.00
Procedure:	
1. Heat Oil Phase to 85C. Mix well.	
2. Heat Water Phase to 85C. Mix well.	
3. Add Oil Phase to Water Phase at 85C. Mix phases together using a sweep blade. Do not aerate.	
4. Cool while mixing at 45C.	
5. Homogenize at low speed. Do not aerate.	
6. Cool to 35C. while homogenizing.	
7. Stir in preservative premix.	
8. Allow to stabilize overnight at room temperature.	

SOURCE: Van Dyk & Co., Inc.: Formula #G135-29-1

MAKE UP FOUNDATION

COMPONENTS	% By Weight
Monolaurate Propyleneglycol	6,0
Glycmonos	1,2
Migliol 8,2	2,8
WFA Amerlate	1,4
G Eutanol	6,7
Carnauba Wax	0,5
L101 Amerchol	6,9
Stearine	4
Isopropyl Lanolate	1,4
Pigments and Talc	12,5
TEA	3
Veegum HV	1,4
CMC 12M 31F	0,2
Water	At 100
Antiox Antioxidant and Perfume	Sufficient quantity

SOURCE: La Ceresine: Formula

ELASTIN SKIN GEL

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
a) Ethanol 96% v/v	20.0
Water, distilled, preserved	50.0
Carbopol 940	0.5
Preservative	q.s.
b) Water, distilled, preserved	24.0
Triethanolamine	0.5
c) Elastin CLR	5.0

Manufacture:

- a) disperse with rapid stirring at room temperature;
 - b) and c stir into a).
- Perfume.

Model formulations 11

MOISTURE EMULSION TYPE O/W

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
a) Tegin	2.4
Acetulan	2.0
Cetiol V	4.5
Isopropyl palmitate	2.0
Eutanol G	1.0
Stearin	0.8
b) Water, distilled, preserved	82.3
Hygroplex HHG	5.0

Liquid preparation

Manufacture:

- a) Melt and bring to about 70C;
 - b) heat to about 70C and stir into a).
- Continue stirring until the emulsion has cooled to about 35C.
Perfume, homogenize

Model formulations 18

SOURCE: CLR/Chemisches Laboratorium Dr. Kurt Richter GmbH:
Formulas

ENRICHED CREAM CONDITIONER

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Phase A:	
Water	90.25
Tegamine 18	1.50
Citric Acid Monohydrate	0.60
Methyl Paraben	0.20
Phase B:	
Tegin	3.00
Ceteth-2	1.50
Cetyl Alcohol	0.50
Phase C:	
Propylene Glycol	1.00
ABIL Quat 3270	0.50
ABIL B 8851	0.40
ABIL Wax 2440	0.35
Phase D:	
Propyl Paraben	0.10
Sodium Chloride (35% Sodium)	0.60
Perfume	Q.S.
Color	Q.S.

Directions:

- 1) Add ingredients of phase A in descending mix and heat material at 70C until dispersed.
- 2) Melt and mix solids of phase B separately. Disperse phase B into A with agitation.
3. Begin ambient cooling of batch. Add pre-mixed materials of phase C to reactor.
4. Add material of phase D at 40C. Homogenize. Dispense at 35C.

SOURCE: Goldschmidt Chemical Corp.: Formula

O/W-CLEANSING-MILK

RECIPE

% By Weight

A HOE S 3495	0.50
HOSTACERIN DGS	3.00
Cetyl alcohol	1.00
Mineral oil, high viscosity	15.00
Cetiol SN	8.00
Solulan 98	2.00
B HOSTACERIN PN 73*	0.20
C Water	70.00
Preservative	q.s.
D Perfume	0.30
* Alternative thickeners could also be used.	

SOURCE: Hoechst: Guide Formulations for Cosmetics &
Toiletries: Formula A VI/4200

ENRICHED MAKEUP FOUNDATION

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Part A.

PHOSPHOLIPID EFA	3.00
Steareth-20	3.25
0.5% Kelzan AR in 0.1% NaCl	67.50
Pigment	15.00
Methyl Paraben	0.25

Part B.

Steareth-2	1.75
Cetearyl Alcohol	2.50
Myristyl Myristate	3.00
Isopropyl Myristate	2.50
Dow Fluid 200/100 cs.	1.00
Propyl Paraben	0.25

Procedure:

Combine ingredients in phases A and B as shown and heat to 55C. Blend phase B into phase A with sufficient homogenization to ensure good emulsification. Stir cool to 40C., add fragrance, and package.

Comments:

This liquid foundation is enhanced by the presence of PHOSPHOLIPID EFA which may help bind pigment to skin for a longer lasting application. Further benefits include a non drying afterfeel and a reduction in epidermal water loss through the use of PHOSPHOLIPID EFA.

Formula F-571

REPLENISHING CREME RINSE

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Water	87.80
Natrosol 250 HHR	0.70
Kessco Ethylene Glycol Distearate	2.00
Lanette O	2.50
MONAQUAT TG	6.70
PHOSPHOLIPID EFA	0.30

Procedure:

Charge water, carefully add Natrosol 250 HHR with good agitation. Heat to 50-60C and add remaining ingredients and continue heating to 70C. Cool to 45C and adjust pH to 4.5-5.0. Add color, fragrance and preservative as required. Continue agitation and cooling until pearl develops.

Physical Appearance: White pearled lotion
Formula F-577

SOURCE: Mona Industries, Inc.: Formulas

ESSENTIAL SKIN MOISTURIZER

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Deionized water	94.5
CELLOSIZ E POLYMER PCG-10	0.5
GLUCAM E-10	2.0
Glycerin	2.0
BioCare SA	1.0
Preservative and perfume	q.s.

Procedure:

Disperse CELLOSIZ E POLYMER PCG-10 in water; facilitate mixing with gentle heating. When solution is clear, add GLUCAM E-10 and glycerin and cool to room temperature. Add BioCare SA and perfume below 35C.

Description:

Clear flowing gel. BIO CARE SA, a "skin-activated" complex, effectively lifts and masks wrinkles and facial lines, and provides an emollient afterfeel. This simple system provides excellent slip during rub-in, spreading to a thin, nongreasy film. GLUCAM E-10 enhances the exceptional humectant properties of the Hyaluronic Acid in BIO CARE SA. Effective as an all-day moisturizer or overnight replenisher.

Formula T61-140-1

HYDROALCOHOLIC FACIAL TONER

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Deionized water	48.35
Alcohol-SD 40	48.35
Witch Hazel	2.00
Menthol, USP	0.30
BIO CARE SA	1.00
Color and preservative	q.s.

Procedure:

Dissolve menthol in water with mixing. Add remaining ingredients. Mix until clear.

Description:

Clear, cooling formula suitable for skin cleansing and freshening. BIO CARE SA, a "skin-activated" complex, effectively improves appearance and feel of skin by tightening and lifting wrinkles and facial lines resulting in a non-tacky, smooth surface.

Formula T61-127-1

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: BIO CARE SA: Formulas

EYE MAKE-UP REMOVER (CREAM)

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. IMWITOR 960	8.0
Lanette N	4.0
MIGLYOL 812	3.0
SOFTISAN 378	7.0
Mineral Oil	7.0
Hostaphat KL 340N	0.5
B. Preservative	q.s.
Water	up to 100.0
C. Perfume	q.s.

Preparation:

(A) is melted and brought to 75-80C. (B) is mixed and heated to the same temperature. (B) is slowly emulsified into (A). (C) is stirred in at about 40C. Before filling, it is beneficial to homogenize the cream.

Formula 1.4.8

EYE MAKE-UP REMOVING LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. Emulgade F	5.0
MIGLYOL 812	3.0
SOFTISAN 378	3.0
Hostaphat KL 340N	1.0
B. Glycerin	3.0
Preservative	q.s.
Water	up to 100.0
C. Perfume	q.s.

Preparation:

(A) is melted and brought to 75-80C. (B) is mixed and heated to the same temperature. (B) is slowly emulsified into (A). (C) is stirred in at about 40C. Before filling, it is beneficial to homogenize the lotion.

Formula 1.4.9

SOURCE: Huls America Inc.: Formulas

EYE MAKE-UP REMOVING STICK

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
SOFTISAN 100	20.0
SOFTISAN 378	35.0
Beeswax, white	5.0
Petrolatum	15.0
MIGLYOL 812	3.0
SOFTIGEN 701	2.0
Paraffin	12.0
Mineral Oil	18.0

Preparation:

All the materials are melted down and stirred until cold into a creamy consistency and then poured out into a mold.

Formula 1.4.10

EYE MAKE-UP REMOVING PENCIL

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
SOFTISAN 378	45.0
SOFTIGEN 701	2.0
Petrolatum	40.0
Castor Oil	10.0
Beeswax, white	3.0
Antioxidants	q.s.
Perfume	q.s.

Preparation:

All ingredients are melted, stirred until cold into a creamy consistency and poured into a mold.

Formula 1.4.11

MAKE-UP REMOVER

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. Petrolatum	40.0
MIGLYOL 812	5.0
IMWITOR 780K	3.0
B. Preservative	q.s.
Water	up to 100.0
C. Perfume	q.s.

Preparation:

(A) is melted and brought to 75-80C. (B) is mixed and heated to the same temperature. (B) is slowly emulsified into (A). (C) is stirred in at about 40C. Before filling, it is beneficial to homogenize the cream.

Formula 1.4.7

SOURCE: Huls America Inc.: Formulas

EYE SHADOW (TUBE)

COMPONENTS	% By Weight
Base:	
Lanolate Isopropyl	83
Cocoa Butter	at 100
Miglyol 812	9,6
White Beeswax	7,6
Ozokerite	0,7
Candelilla	7,6
Carnauba	2
Pres. and Antiox	0,4
Base	75
Talc	10,8
TiO ₂	4
Nacre	At 100

EYE SHADOW (COMPRESSED POWDER)

COMPONENTS	% By Weight
Hydrogenated Lanoline	74,1
Isopropyl Lanolate/Palmitate	19,8
Microcrystalline Wax	5
BHA	0,05
Parapropil	0,05
Base/Pigments and Nacre	20/80 - 15/85

WATERPROOF MASCARA

COMPONENTS	% By Weight
Yellow Beeswax	7
Isostearyl Alcohol	0,5
Stearine	8
Isostearic Acid	1,5
BHA	0,05
Vit E Acetate	0,05
Zinc Stearate	3
Thermites	16,5
Parpropile	0,1
Distilled Water	At 100
Carboset 525	4
TEA	3
Propylene Glycol	1,5
Paramethyl	0,15
Perfume	0,1
Ethanol	6,5
Dowicil 200	0,15

SOURCE: La Ceresine: Formulas

EYE SHADOW CREAM
WATERPROOF

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Phase A:

Dow Corning 3225C	5.0
Bentone Gel SIL	21.0
Isododecane Soltrol 100	24.0
Witconol 14	2.0
Antaron V-220	8.0

Phase B:

Germall 115	0.2
Sodium chloride	1.0
Water	18.8

Phase C:

Pearl pigments	20.0
----------------	------

Manufacturing Procedure:

Oily phase A:

Antaron V-220 is added to Solvent ID and dissolved by heating to about 50-60C. All other ingredients of the oily phase A are added and the suspension is homogenized with an Ultra Turrax.

Manufacturing of the eye shadow:

Phase A and pearl pigment are heated to 60C under stirring--then the cold aqueous phase is added and the mixture is homogenized for about 1 minute.

SOURCE: EM Pigments Division: Formula

POT EYESHADOW

INGREDIENTS

% By Weight

Mineral Oil 70/80	40.0
Petrolatum	15.0
Ross Ozokerite Wax 77W	20.0
Ross Refined Candelilla Light Flakes	4.0
Pigment Paste	20.0
Preservative	1.0

Procedure:

Grind color with oil and petrolatum in roller mill. Heat waxes until melted and add pigment paste. Maintain 85C for 30 minutes with agitation. Pour into molds.

SOURCE: Frank B. Ross Co., Inc.: Cosmetic Formulary: Formula

FACE CLEANSING FOAM, LECITHIN CONTENT

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
a) Texapon ASV	50.0
Comperlan OD	4.0
Cetiol HE	3.0
b) Water, distilled, preserved	40.5
c) Lecithin water-dispersible CLR	2.0
d) Perfume oil	0.5

Manufacture:

- a) heat to about 50C and mix;
- b), c) and d) stir in.

Concentrate:

Product:	90.0%
Propellant 12/114 4060:	10.0%

Valve:

R-70 micoflex

Foam actuator:

1450-018

Model formulations 19

PLACENTA FOAM MASK, FOR APPLICATION TO AGEING SKIN TYPE O/W

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
a) Emulgade F	4.0
Eumulgin B1	0.5
Eutanol G	7.0
Myritol 318	9.0
Preservative	q.s.
b) Water, distilled, preserved	74.2
c) Placentaliquid water-soluble	5.0
d) Perfume oil	0.3

Manufacture:

- a) melt and bring to about 70C;
- b) heat to about 70C and stir into a).
- Continue stirring until the emulsion has cooled to about 35C;
- c) and d) stir in.

Concentrate:

Product:	88.0%
Propellant 12:	12.0%

Valve: AR-74 R/Neo BL

Foam Actuator: SF 66/6

Model formulations 21

SOURCE: CLR/Chemisches Laboratorium Dr. Kurt Richter GmbH:
Formulas

FACE GEL, FOR APPLICATION TO GREASY AND BLEMISHED SKIN

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

a) Ethyl alcohol 96 vol. %	30.0
Water, distilled	50.0
Carbopol 934	1.0
b) Water, distilled	12.7
Biosulphur Powder (20% dispersion in glycerin)	5.0
Triethanolamine	0.8
c) Vitamin B Complex CLR	0.5

Manufacture:

- a) disperse at room temperature with rapid stirring;
 - b) slowly stir into a);
 - c) stir in slowly.
- Perfume.

Preparation of the 20% dispersion with Biosulphur Powder in glycerin: Stir 20g Biosulphur Powder into 80g glycerin and roll.

Model formulations 28

FACE MASK AS FOAM, FOR APPLICATION TO AGEING SKIN TYPE O/W

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

a) Emulgator E2149	3.0
Miglyol 812	4.0
Isopropyl myristate	4.0
Vitaplant CLR oil-soluble	2.0
Preservative	q.s.
b) Water, distilled, preserved	71.5
Karion F liquid	3.0
c) Vitaplant CLR water-soluble	2.0
d) Ethyl alcohol 96 vol. %	10.0
Perfume oil	0.5

Manufacture:

- a) melt and bring to about 70C;
 - b) heat to about 70C and stir into a).
- Continue stirring until the emulsion has cooled to about 35C;
- c) and d) stir in.

Concentrate:

Product: 88.0%
 Propellant 12: 12.0%

Valve: 04-1220/05-0310/06-6010/07-1901/12-1361

Foam actuator: 02-2094/10-2715

Model formulations 34

SOURCE: CLR/Chemisches Laboratorium Dr. Kurt Richter GmbH

FACE POWDER-MATTE

INGREDIENTS	Phase	% By Weight
Italian Talc	1	48.70
Mica M	1	30.00
Potato Starch	1	7.50
Methyl paraben	1	0.20
Propyl paraben	1	0.10
Iron oxides	1	5.00
Isopropyl Palmitate	3	7.50
White Petrolatum	3	0.50

FACE POWDER-SOFT LUSTRE

INGREDIENTS	Phase	% By Weight
Italian Talc	1	48.70
Mica M	1	25.00
Potato Starch	1	7.50
Methyl paraben	1	0.20
Propyl paraben	1	0.10
Iron oxides	1	5.00
Timiron MP-1005	2	5.00
Isopropyl Palmitate	3	7.50
White Petrolatum	3	0.50

Manufacturing Procedure:

Combine phase one - pulverize twice using a hammer mill through an 0.027" screen. Add pearl pigment. Blend with gentle agitation until dispersed. Combine phase 3. Heat to 60C until homogenous. Spray onto batch with continuous agitation.

SOURCE: EM Pigments Division: Formula

OVERNIGHT MOISTURE REPLENISHING CREME

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
I. Water	81.50
PHOSPHOLIPID SV	3.00
Steareth-20	0.20
Methyl Paraben	0.25
II. Steareth-2	1.30
Cetearyl Alcohol	4.00
Myristyl Myristate	4.00
Isopropyl Myristate	4.00
Dimethicone (100 c.s.)	1.00
Lanolin Alcohol	0.50
Propyl Paraben	0.25

SOURCE: Mona Industries, Inc.: Formula F-590

FACIAL BEAUTY LOTION

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Phase A:	
PROMULGEN D	1.5
Stearic Acid, xxx	3.0
AMERCHOL L-101	5.0
ACETULAN	2.0
Cetyl Palmitate	1.0
OHLAN	0.5
Phase B:	
Carbomer 934 (3% aqueous)	10.0
Water	65.0
Phase C:	
Triethanolamine (10% aqueous)	12.0
Perfume and Preservative	q.s.

Procedure:

Heat all phases to 80C. Begin mixing at 80C phase B to phase A. Upon completion of phasing, immediately add phase C. Mix well while slowly cooling to 35C, at which time perfume may be added. Mix and cool to room temperature.

Popular type daily facial care lotion. Promulgen D, OHLAN AMERCHOL L-101 combine to yield excellent stability. Emollience derived from Amerchol L-101 and an elegant, non-greasy, velvety feel from ACETULAN.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: PROMULGEN: Formula T50-73-3

PLACENTA SKIN TREATMENT

INGREDIENTS

% By Weight

Part A:	
LANETTE N	7.0
EUTANOL G	5.0
CETIOL S	2.0
Part B:	
Water	78.8
Glycerine	3.0
Part C:	
PLACENTALIQUID WATER-SOLUBLE	4.0
Dowicil 200	0.2
Fragrance	q.s.

Procedure:

1. Mix and melt Part A (60C).
2. Heat Part B and add to Part A.
3. Cool to 35C and add Part C.

Creamy white emulsion. PLACENTA LIQUID water-soluble is recommended for revitalization and regenerating aging skin.

SOURCE: Henkel: Formula HOB-154-47

FACIAL CLEANSER

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
Part A:	
Deionized Water	89.55
Cocoamphodiacetate (Miranol C2M Conc. NP)	1.00
Quaternium-15 (Dowicil 200)	0.10
Methylparaben	0.10
Propylparaben	0.05
Part B:	
Isostearyl Benzoate (Finsolv SB)	4.00
Diethyl Maleate (Bernel Ester DOM)	2.00
Caprylic/Capric Triglyceride	1.00
Octyl Hydroxystearate (Wickenol 171)	1.00
Permulen TR-2	0.20
Carbopol 980	0.60
Part C:	
Aminomethyl Propanol (95%) (AMP-95)	0.40

This cleansing formulation is light, non-greasy and water-rinsable. It provides thorough cleansing without drying the skin.

SOURCE: Angus Chemical Co.: Formula PF-0164: Suggested by B.F. Goodrich Chemical

FACIAL CLEANSER

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Water	78.0
MONAMATE LA-100	12.0
PHOSPHOTERIC QL-38	10.0

Procedure:

Add ingredients in order listed while warming to 50C. Adjust to level desired with 50% citric acid while warm. The product may require 24 hours or more to set up to a soft paste or cream consistency.

This bright white non-greasy cleanser has the consistency of whipped cream. Its very mild, high foaming lather cleans completely and leaves the skin with a soft talc feel. It can be used as is or enhanced by addition of emollients.

SOURCE: Mona Industries, Inc.: Formula C-259

FACIAL GEL

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Water	50.0
Sipon ES-2	30.0
PHOSPHOTERIC QL-38	20.0

Procedure:

Add ingredients in order listed with agitation. Adjust pH to 6.0. Add color, fragrance and preservative as required.

This formulation gently cleanses while leaving a soft talc like after feel to skin.

Formula F-483

NIGHT TIME MOISTURIZER

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
I. PHOSPHOLIPID EFA	4.00
Carbowax 1450	2.00
Glycerine	2.00
Water	73.00
II. Brij 72	2.50
Lanette O	4.00
Myristyl Myristate	4.00
Cutina CP	4.00
Isopropyl Palmitate	3.00
Dimethicone 100 c.s.	1.50

Procedure:

Combine ingredients for (I) and (II) separately and heat to 65C. Homogenize (II) into (I) with continued heating until sufficiently mixed. Stir-cool to 45C. Add fragrance, color, preservative and pack.

This creme is designed specifically for use in the facial area after washing or bathing. The combination of humectants and emollients together with the skin conditioning of the PHOSPHOLIPID EFA provides a powerful barrier to drying while enhancing skin feel.

Formula F-495

SOURCE: Mona Industries, Inc.: Formulas

FACIAL MOISTURIZER

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
A. Deionized Water	77.9
Carbomer 940	0.5
Sorbitol	1.0
Methylparaben	0.2
B. Polysorbate 80	1.5
Glyceryl Stearate and PEG 100 Stearate	3.0
Cottonseed Oil	8.0
Stearyl Alcohol	1.0
Triethanolamine	0.5
C. DERMATEIN GSL	5.0
D. Dimethicone	1.0
Diazolidinyl Urea	0.3
Fragrance	0.1

Procedure:

Begin heating water to 80C; sift Carbomer into water with constant agitation; mix until clear. Add rest of Part A. Mix well. Add part B ingredients in order. Mix until homogeneous. Begin cooling to room temperature. Slowly add DERMATEIN GSL; mix until smooth. Add rest of Part D ingredients. Mix until uniform.

Description:

This light, facial lotion demonstrates how DERMATEIN GSL replenishes the lipid lost from dry skin. DERMATEIN GSL rejuvenates skin by increasing the skin's ability to bind moisture.

SOURCE: Geo. A. Hormel & Co.: Formula 621-26

HAND AND BODY MOISTURIZER

MATERIALS	% By Weight
Phase A:	
Drakeol-10	7.00
Estol EHP 1543	2.00
Pristerine 4904	3.50
Estol 1462	3.00
Myrj 52	1.00
Abil B8852	1.00
Lanolin Oil	0.20
Phase B:	
Deionized Water	76.60
Triethanolamine	1.30
Pricerine 9083	2.00
DERMACRYL-79	1.00
Phase C: Carbopol 934	0.20
Phase D: Germaben IIE	1.00
Phase E: Fragrance Q4696	0.20

SOURCE: National Starch and Chemical Co.: DERMACRYL-79:
Formula 6238-118B

FACIAL SCRUB, WATER-FREE

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. MIGLYOL 812	66.0
IMWITOR 780K	5.0
Teginacid	3.4
Texapon L 100	1.5
Mineral Oil	2.5
Preservative	q.s.
B. Zinc peroxide	1.05
Potato Starch	5.0
Almond Bran	5.0
C. Aerosil 200	4.0
Sylloid 244	6.0
Perfume Oil	q.s.

Preparation:

(A) is melted. (B) is gradually stirred into (A) with the high-speed mixer. Finally (C) is slowly added while stirring.

Formula 1.5.13

HERBAL AEROSOL FACIAL MASK

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. Emulgator E 2149	3.0
MIGLYOL 812	10.0
Arkopal N 100	1.0
B. Tego Betain L7	2.0
Sorbitol (70%)	3.0
Allantoin	0.2
Orotic Acid, anhydrous	0.2
Extract of herbs	2.0
Water	78.6
Preservative	q.s.
C. Perfume	q.s.

Preparation:

(A) and (B) are brought to 70C. (B) is emulsified into (A) and (C) is added to the emulsion, while stirring continuously until cool.

Filling: Emulsion: 85 parts
 Gas 12/114 (40:60): 15 parts

Formula 6.2.6

SOURCE: Huls America Inc.: Formulas

FACIAL TONER

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Cremophor NP 10	0.5
Cremophor NP 14	0.5
(-)-alpha-Bisabolol	0.2
Perfume	0.1
D-Panthenol USP	0.5
Ethanol	15.0
Water	83.2
Formulation 1	

FACIAL TONER

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Cremophor NP 10	0.75
Cremophor NP 14	0.75
Hamamelis Extract	2.00
(-)-alpha-Bisabolol	0.20
Perfume	0.10
D-Panthenol USP	0.50
Water	95.70
Formulation 2	

SOURCE: BASF Corp.: D-Panthenol: Formulations 1 and 2

TONER (DRY/EXTRA DRY SKIN)

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Purified Water	84.05
Witch Hazel-non alcoholic	5.00
Aluminum Chlorohydrate 50% sol'n	5.00
Liponic EG-1	3.00
Liponic 70-NC	2.00
Allantoin	0.15
Lipocol L-23	0.50
Perfume	----
BTC-50	0.05
Unicide U-13	0.10
Methylparaben	0.15
F.D.C. Blue #1 (0.1% aq. sol'n)	0.05 mls per kilo

SOURCE: Lipo Chemicals Inc.: No. 141

FACIAL TONER FOR OILY SKIN

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
A Ethylalcohol (96Vol.%) denatured	10,000
Perfume Oil	0,100
Cremophor RH 455	0,500
B Demineralized Water	78,600
Potassium sorbate	0,300
Cremogen M-82 730 337	5,000
1,2-Propylene glycol	5,000
D-Panthenol	0,500

Manufacturing Process:

Part A: Dissolve perfume oil and Cremophor RH 455 in the ethyl alcohol.

Part B: Dissolve all ingredients in water and add to part A while stirring.

Allow to store the facial toner for 2-4 weeks at low temperatures (approx. 5-10C). Then filter the facial lotion with fine clarifying sheets at this temperature.

Remark: Without any colour dye:

the yellow-brownish colouring of the facial toner depends on the native colouring of the plant extract.

SOURCE: Haarman & Reimer GmbH: Formula K 4/2-51602/E

BLUSH

COMPONENTS	% By Weight
Lanoline	20
Vaseline	25
G Eutanol	20
Microcrystalline Wax	15
Ozokerite	10
Talc	10
Pigments	at 100
Perfume	0,2
Antiox Antioxidant	Sufficient quantity

SOURCE: La Ceresine: Formula

FLUID MAKE-UP

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
I	
HYDROLACTOL 70	12,00
Cetyl Alcohol	2,00
M.O.D. WL 2949	3,00
D.P.P.G.	4,00
Mineral Oil	4,00
A (Brown Pigments (CI 77492-77491-77490)	1,15
(LABRAFIL Isostearique	0,50
B (Yellow Pigment (CI 77401)	0,35
(LABRAFIL Isostearique	0,20
C (Lipophilic Titanium Dioxide	4,50
(LABRAFIL Isostearique	1,00
II	
Demineralized Water	60,00
Blanose CMC 7 LFD	1,00
Veegum HV	1,00
Preservative	Q.S.
S.A.B.	5,00
Perfume	0,30

Preparation:

In a first step, prepare A, B and C by using a three-rolls mill (3 times)

Disperse the BLANOSE and the Veegum in demineralized water. Heat I and II up to 75C and mix well the dispersion of pigments in I by using a high speed stirrer.

Pour II at 75C into I at 75C. Stir using normal conditions.

Cool down and around 30C, add the other components. Mix well until homogeneous.

SOURCE: Gattefosse: Formula MM 3226

WATERPROOF MAKE-UP

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. Silicone Oil AR 200	30.0
Stearic Acid	7.0
Cetyl Alcohol	2.0
SOFTIGEN 767	4.0
B. Water	up to 100.0
Preservative	q.s.
C. Triethanolamine	0.6
D. Pigments	
Zinc oxide	3.0%
Talcum	3.0%
Titanium dioxide	3.0%
Iron oxide brown PC 1218	0.5%
Cosmetic Sienna Oxide	0.5%
CS-10051	
E. Perfume	q.s.

SOURCE: Huls America Inc.: Formula 2.1.3

FOUNDATION MAKE-UP

INGREDIENTS

% By Weight

Part A:

CARNATION light mineral oil	12.28
PROMYR isopropyl myristate	3.93
EMEREST 2400 glyceryl stearate	3.93
NEO-FAT 18-55 stearic acid	3.93
Propyl PARASEPT propylparaben	0.10

Part B:

Water, deionized	63.85
Propylene glycol	4.91
Triethanolamine (TEA)	1.47
KELTROL T xanthan gum	0.49
Methyl PARASEPT methylparaben	0.20

Part C:

Pigment blend	4.91
---------------	------

Procedure:

1. Mix together all ingredients of Part A and heat to 70-75C (160-170F).
2. Using a high-shear mixer, hydrate KELTROL T in the water. This requires at least 10 minutes of mixing. While mixing, add the remaining Part B ingredients.
3. Heat to 70-75C (160-170F).
4. Add Part B to Part A while mixing.
5. Add Part C and continue mixing until homogeneous.

In this formulation, KELTROL T xanthan gum exhibits the excellent suspending and emulsion stabilizing properties.

SOURCE: Kelco Division: Product Formulation SS-4787

EYE-LINER(W/O-EMULSION)

COMPOSITION

% By Weight

Oil phase:

Dow Corning 3225C	6
Dow Corning 344	10
Bentone GEL SIL	15
Soltrol 130	18
Witconol 14	3
Ganex V-220	2-3

Aqueous phase:

Germall 115	0.2
MgSO ₄ 7H ₂ O	0.7
Water	ad 100.0
Pearl pigment	20.0

SOURCE: EM Pigments Division: Formula

FULL BODY SCRUB

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
1. A-C 617	2.0
2. Stearic Acid	0.5
3. Lanolin Oil	6.0
4. Isopropyl Palmitate	12.5
5. Sorbitan Monostearate	1.3
6. Polyoxyethylene 20 Sorbitan Monostearate	1.8
7. Sorbitol (70%)	5.0
8. Carbomer 940	0.3
9. Diazolidinyl Urea	0.8
10. Water	69.6
11. Triethanolamine (TEA)	0.2
12. Perfume	Q.S.
13. ACUSCRUB 50 or 51	10 Parts

Procedure:

Weigh 1-6 and heat to 90C. Then weigh 7-10 and heat with agitation using homomixer to 85C. Combine 1-10 and mix well. Then add TEA and shear until cream is very smooth. Cool to 55C and add perfume and ACUSCRUB 50 or 51 with slow agitation.

HAND SCRUB

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Sodium C14-16 Olefin Sulfonate (40%)	30.00
Cocamidopropylbetaine	6.70
Cocamide DEA	2.00
Glycol Stearate	1.00
Ammonium Chloride	2.50
Citric Acid	qs to pH 6.0
Methylparaben	0.15
Propylparaben	0.05
Water	qs to 100
ACUSCRUB 50	5.00

Procedure:

Heat water to 70C. Slowly add all ingredients, except ACUSCRUB 50 and mix until homogeneous. Cool to 55C. Mix and add ACUSCRUB 50.

SOURCE: Allied-Signal Inc.: ACUSCRUB Mild Abrasive: Formulas

GEL FACIAL CLEANSER

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Water	52.1
Methyl Paraben	0.2
MONAMATE OPA-30	16.7
MONATERIC CSH-32	16.7
MONATERIC ISA-35	14.3

15.6% active

Mixing Procedure:

Add ingredients in the order listed while warming to 50C, using slow agitation. Adjust pH while hot with phosphoric acid and pack warm. At pH 6.0 viscosity is approximately 35,000 cps.

This is non-irritating to eyes and skin, offers excellent rinseability and leaves skin soft and smooth.

MILD CONDITIONING FACIAL CLEANSER

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Sodium Laureth Sulfate (1 mole EO) (25% active)	28.0
MONAMATE C-1142	12.5
MONAMID 1089	3.0
MONAQUAT P-TC	2.5
Cerasynt IP	1.5
Preservative	0.3
Water	52.2

Procedure:

Mix all ingredients into water stirring between additions. Heat while mixing to melt the solid materials (approx. 70C). Cool with stirring. At <40C add perfume and colors. Adjust pH to 5.0-6.0.

Properties:

Appearance (25C): Pearled liquid

Nominal Activity: 17%

In this formulation, MONAMATE C-1142 provides mild, effective cleansing while MONAQUAT P-TC softens and conditions the skin.

SOURCE: Mona Industries, Inc.: Formulations

GENTLE MAKEUP REMOVER WITH NATURAL INGREDIENTS

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
Deionized Water	56.8650
Carbomer 940	0.2000
Tensami 1/05 AMI	1.0000
Amigel, 2% Aq. Soln.	25.0000
Tri-Sept M	0.2000
Tristat IU	0.2000
Tensami 8/09	10.0000
Demaquillant 687 LS	3.0000
Jojoba Oil	3.0000
Vitamin E Acetate	0.0150
Tri-Sept P	0.1000
Allerderm No. M-3012	0.2000
Triethanolamine 99%	0.2200

Procedure:

Disperse the Carbomer in water in main tank while heating to 75C.

Add the Tensami 1/05, Amigel Solution, and Methylparaben with prop agitation.

Mix the Tensami 8/09, Jojoba, Vitamin E, and Propylparaben at 75C.

Add the oil phase to the main tank with prop agitation and mix until uniform.

Switch to sweep agitation and begin cooling to 50C.

Add the TEA and Tristat IU while cooling to 50C.

Continue cooling; add perfume and Blend 687 LS at 45C.

Cool to room temperature.

A gentle makeup remover based on plant extracts, natural emulsifiers and natural oils.

SOURCE: TRI-K Industries, Inc.: Formula #AMI.001.A

MAKE-UP REMOVER LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
I. TEFOSE 2000	7,00
Cetyl Alcohol	2,00
Isostearate D'isostearyle	8,00
M.O.D. WL 2949	5,00
II. Demineralized Water	77,50
Carbopol 941	0,10
Triethanolamine 99% (50% solution)	0,20
Preservative	Q.S.
Perfume	0,20

SOURCE: Gattefosse: Formula MM 3360

HANDS, FACE, AND BODY NOURISHER

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A VEEGUM	1.25
Water	49.60
Sodium borate	0.15
B Sorbitol, 70% Soln.	21.60
Arlacel 186	2.40
Marcol 130	14.50
Petrolatum	5.00
Nimlesterol D	2.50
Waxenol 821 S.B.	3.00
Preservative	q.s.

Procedure:

Add VEEGUM to the water slowly, agitating at maximum available shear until smooth. Add sodium borate slowly with mixing until uniform. Heat to 70C. Heat B to 75C. Add A to B and mix until smooth and uniform.

Formula No. 379

ULTRA RICH HAND AND BODY NOURISHER

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
A VEEGUM Ultra	1.50
Deionized Water	79.00
B Glycerin	3.00
Aloe Vera Gel	2.00
C LIPACIDE PCO	1.00
Cetyl Esters	1.00
Glyceryl Stearate SE	2.50
Isopropyl Palmitate	5.00
Sorbitan Palmitate	2.25
Polysorbate 40	2.75
D Preservative, Fragrance	q.s.

Procedure:

Heat the water to 55C. Add VEEGUM Ultra slowly while mixing at 500 rpm with a propeller stirrer. Increase mixer to 1500-1700 rpm and mix for 30 minutes while maintaining temperature at 55C. Add B to A and mix until uniform. Heat C to 60C and add to (A and B). Mix (A, B and C) for 30 minutes. Avoid air entrapment. Slow mixer to 1000 rpm and mix while cooling to 35C. Add D and mix until uniform. Package.

Features:

It features the "dry touch" application properties. Anti-irritant. VEEGUM Ultra whitens and brightens this cosmetic formula.

Formula No. 447

SOURCE: R.T. Vanderbilt Co., Inc.: Formulas

HERB/VITAMIN SKIN OIL

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Vegetable oil	32.0
Avocado Oil CLR	10.0
Wheat Germ Oil CLR	4.0
St. John's Wort Oil CLR	4.0
Carrot Oil CLR	5.0
Isopropyl myristate	45.0
Antioxidant	q.s.

Manufacture:

Mix at room temperature in the order given.
Perfume.

Model formulations 25

SKIN-FUNCTION OIL AS SPRAY, VITAMIN CONTENT

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Vegetable oil	60.0
Isopropyl palmitate	32.0
Wheat Germ Oil CLR	6.0
Epidermin in Oil	1.0
Antioxidant	q.s.
Perfume oil	1.0

Manufacture:

Mix at room temperature in the order given.

Concentrate:

Product: 40.0%
Propellant 11/12 5050: 60.0%

Valve: R-70 gold-lacquered

Actuator: 130-013/015

Model formulations 35

SKIN OIL, FOR APPLICATION TO AGEING SKIN

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Miglyol 812	50.0
Wheat Germ Oil CLR	3.0
Peroestron in Oil	1.0
Placentaliquid oil-soluble	3.0
Isopropyl myristate	43.0
Antioxidant	q.s.

Manufacture:

Mix at room temperature in the order given.

Model formulations 20

SOURCE: CLR/Chemisches Laboratorium Dr. Kurt Richter GmbH:
Formulas

LIPOSOME EYE TREATMENT

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Dermasome RP	3.0
Dermasome TRF	3.0
Carbopol 1342	0.5
Finsolv TN	2.0
Glycerine	2.0
Brookswax D	1.0
AMP-95	0.4
Germaben 2	1.0
Fragrance	0.1
Water	87.0

Procedure:

Disperse Carbopol. Heat to 70C, add Brookswax and Finsolv, Glycerine, Germaben. Neutralize. Cool to 40C. Add fragrance and Dermasomes with gentle agitation.

SOURCE: Angus Chemical Co.: Formula PF-0154 suggested by ChemMark Development, Inc.

MOISTURIZING SKIN MILK

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
POLYSYNLANE	6.0
I.P.M.	4.0
Lanolin Wax	1.0
Stearic Acid	2.5
Cetanol	0.5
Glyceryl Mono Stearate	1.0
PEG-200 Mono Stearate	1.5
Solulan 16	1.0
Triethanolamine	0.3
Propylene Glycol	6.0
Perfume & Preservatives	q.s.
Water	ad 100.0

SOURCE: Polyesther Corp.: Formula

SKIN OIL

SUBSTANCE	% By Weight
PCL-liquid 2/066210	10.0
Isopropyl myristate 2/044111	30.0
Extrapone VC Special 2/032431	1.0
Paraffin oil 5E	58.5
Perfume oil	0.5

SOURCE: Dragoco, Inc.: Suggested Formulation No. VKM 192/42

LIQUID EYELINER

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Phase A:	
Deionized Water	84.00
Xanthan Gum	1.00
Phase B:	
Propylene Glycol	2.00
Phase D:	
Iron Oxide	10.00
Phase E:	
Germaben II	1.00
Phase F:	
Titanium Dioxide	2.00

Formula 6460-114B

LIQUID EYELINER

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Phase A:	
Deionized Water	82.00
Xanthan Gum	1.00
Phase B:	
Propylene Glycol	2.00
Phase C:	
PVP/Eicosene Copolyol	2.00
Phase D:	
Iron Oxide	10.00
Phase E:	
Germaben II	1.00
Phase F:	
Titanium Dioxide	2.00

Formula 6470-114B

LIQUID EYELINER

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Phase A:	
Deionized Water	81.25
Xanthan Gum	1.00
Phase B:	
Propylene Glycol	2.00
Triethanolamine	0.75
Phase C:	
DERMACRYL-79	2.00
Phase D:	
Iron Oxide	10.00
Phase E:	
Germaben II	1.00
Phase F:	
Titanium Dioxide	2.00

SOURCE: National Starch & Chemical Corp.: DERMACRYL-79

LIQUID MAKEUP

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. Water, Deionized	71.70
Veegum, Regular	0.50
CMC-7LF	1.00
B. Titanium Dioxide 3328	4.40
Cosmetic Brown 7061	0.35
Pur Oxy Brown 3180	0.35
Brown Extender 7147	0.90
Methyl Paraben	0.20
Propyl Paraben	0.10
C. Schercemol MM	2.00
Schercemol PGMS	2.50
Arlacel 165	2.00
Propylene Glycol	7.00
Schercemol DID	7.00
D. Fragrance	q.s.

Procedure:

1. Prepare phase A by sifting Veegum and CMC in water using high speed homogenizer.
2. Add ingredients of phase "B" one at a time. Continue to homogenize for 2 hours until a fine slurry is obtained.
3. Prepare phase "C" by melting the solids at 75C.
4. Cool batch to 55C. Add fragrance and continue to cool to 35C.

SOURCE: Scher Chemicals, Inc.: Formula

LIQUID MAKEUP

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. Gelwhite GP	1.2
Keltrol	0.2
Propylene Glycol	3.0
Triethanolamine	1.0
Water	58.4
B. Iron Oxides	1.2
Talc	3.0
Titanium Dioxide	6.0
C. Mineral Oil, Light	10.0
Isopropyl Palmitate	5.0
Nimlesterol D	5.0
Oleic Acid	6.0
Preservatives	q.s.

Procedure: Slowly add Gelwhite CP to the water while agitating at maximum available shear. Add Keltrol slowly and mix at moderate speed until smooth. Add the propylene glycol and triethanolamine while mixing with medium shear. Blend B and grind in mortar with a portion of A until well mixed. Combine the remainder of A while mixing and heat to 60C. Combine C and heat to 65C. Add C to A/B, mixing at minimum speed until smooth and uniform. Continue slow mixing until temperature drops to 30C. Add desired preservatives with slow stirring until smooth and uniform.

SOURCE: Southern Clay Products: Formula

LIQUIFYING CREAM MAKEUP REMOVER

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Penreco Mineral Oil #9	51.08
Petrolatum Alba	32.8
Rosswax 60-0254	9.1
Ross Ceresine Wax 1160/7	7.0
Beta Carotene 30%	0.02
Fragrance	q.s.
Preservative	q.s.

Procedure:

Melt ingredients one thru four in a steam jacketed kettle to 170F with good agitation. When fully mixed cool, add the rest of the ingredients and pack at about 130F.

SOURCE: Frank B. Ross Co., Inc.: Cosmetic Formulary: Formulas

MAKE-UP REMOVER

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MACKANATE CP	35.0
MACKANATE UM	5.0
MACKSTAT DM	qs
Water, Fragrance, Dye qs to	100.0

Procedure:

1. Add components to water and heat to 40 degrees C.
2. Blend until clear.

SOURCE: McIntyre Group Ltd.: Personal Care Formulary: Formula

COMPACT MAKE-UP

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. SOFTISAN 100	10.0
IMWITOR 900	8.0
MIGLYLOL 812	18.0
MIGLYOL 840	10.0
SOFTISAN 649	4.0
Beeswax	7.0
Paraffin	9.68
Stearic Acid	3.0
Sorbitol	5.0
Oxyhex 2004	0.02
B. Perfume 10 776	0.3
C. Iron Oxide PC 1136	0.5
Pure Oxy Siena 3179	0.5
Talc	8.0
Titanium Dioxide	8.0
Zinc Oxide	8.0

SOURCE: Huls America Inc.: Formula 2.1.1A

LONG WEARING CREAMY LIPSTICK

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. Castor Oil	50.05
TEGOSOFT 189	3.00
ABIL Wax 9801	1.00
Mineral Oil	9.00
Candelilla Wax	4.35
Carnauba Wax	3.00
Ozokerite	3.00
ABIL Wax 9810	3.15
ABIL Wax 2440	2.00
Lanolin Alcohol	3.00
BHA	0.05
B. Pigments	3.00
ABIL Wax 9801	0.40
Castor Oil	4.00
C. Titanium Dioxide (and) Mica	11.00
D. Fragrance	QS

Procedure:

Melt part A together at 80C. Mix. Grind the pigments of part B into the oils and waxes of part B using a triple roll mill. Add to part A. Mix at 80C. Add part C. Cool to 55C. Add fragrance. Mold.

The long wearing characteristics of this lipstick are enhanced by the use of Cetyl Dimethicone in the pigment grind. The Behen-oxy Dimethicone contributes both to gloss and to the creamy texture. The C24-28 Alkyl Dimethicone contributes gloss and structure to the stick. The Isostearyl Isononanoate provides slip and emolliency.

SOURCE: Goldschmidt Chemical Corp.: Formula

ABRASIVE FACIAL SCRUB LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Part A:	
MIRATAINE ODMB-35	7.0
MIRANOL MHT	30.0
Propylene Glycol	2.0
Citric Acid	0.65
Water	47.2
Part B:	
Cetyl Alcohol	3.0
Polytex 10	3.0
Part C:	
Microthene MN-772	7.15

Procedure:

Heat Part A and Part B to 60C. While stirring, add Part B to Part A. Continue stirring and allow to cool. At 45-50C, add Part C. Continue agitation until product reaches room temperature.

Solids: 28.8%

SOURCE: Miranol Inc.: MIRANOL Products: Formula

LOW IRRITATION FACIAL CLEANSER/MAKE-UP REMOVER

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Water	69.85
TEXAPON ASV	15.00
APG-600	8.00
VELVETEX CDC	5.00
Sodium Chloride	2.00
Kathon CG	0.05
Fragrance V-5439	0.10

Procedure:

Charge kettle with water. Add the other ingredients, in the order listed, under agitation. (Note: Pre-heat APG-600 to 40-45C under agitation). Adjust pH to 6.0+-0.3 with 50% citric acid. Continue stirring until product is homogeneous. Fill off.

Comments:

APG-600 boosts performance of extra mild surfactants while maintaining or decreasing irritation potential.

SOURCE: Henkel: Product Information APG: Formula H-4978

LOW IRRITATION FACIAL CLEANSER/MAKE-UP REMOVER

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
Texapon ASV	15.0
APG-600 SP	8.0
Velvetex CDC	5.0
Citric Acid	to pH 5.5-6.0
Water	Balance

Comment:

APG-600 SP boosts performance of extra-mild surfactants while maintaining or decreasing irritation potential.

A 12% total actives mixture (50:50) of Texapon ASV and APG-600 SP exhibited a 24 hour Draize Eye Score of only 3.3.

CLEANSING TOWELETTE

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
Standapol SH-124-3	5.0
APG-600 SP	3.0
Cetiol HE	0.5
Citric Acid	to pH 6.0-6.5
Water	Balance

Comment:

An easy to formulate product that can be applied to towelettes via dipping or spraying.

SOURCE: Henkel: Use of APG Surfactants: Formulas

LUXURIOUS MAKEUP (W/O)

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A Veegum	1.2
Water	37.9
Magnesium Sulfate	0.4
B Talc	5.5
Kaolin	1.5
Titanium Dioxide	5.0
Iron Oxides	3.0
C. Mineral Oil Light	15.0
POLYSYNLANE	8.0
Ritachol	8.0
Lanapene	7.0
70% Sorbitol Solution	5.0
Witcamide 511	1.5
Preservatives	q.s.

Procedure:

Add the Veegum to the water slowly, agitating continually until smooth. Grind B and add to A, mixing until uniform. Add A and B to C and mix until smooth and uniform.

An economical, cold process W/O emulsion. An elegant moisturizing makeup for dry skin. No color streaking or settling. The makeup spreads smoothly with a rich, non-greasy feel, leaving a uniform pigment film plus the effective emollients and moisturizers of the external phase. This formula would be a suitable base for a line of luxurious makeups for the mature woman with dry skin problems.

SOURCE: Polyether Corp.: Formula

COMPACT CREAM MAKE UP

COMPOSITION	% By Weight
Syncrowax HGLC	12.0
Syncrowax HRC	3.0
Miglyol 812	7.0
Crodamol PMP	44.8
Stearic acid	3.0
Talc	15.0
Titanium dioxide	2.5
Pearl lustre pigment	12.5
Fragrance	0.2

SOURCE: EM Pigments Division: Formula

MAKE-UP FOUNDATION WITH SILICONE OIL 2

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. DYNASAN 114	5.0
DYNACERIN 660	5.0
IMWITOR 900	4.0
IMWITOR 370	4.0
MIGLYOL 818	3.0
MIGLYOL 840	3.0
Volatile Silicone 344	4.0
B. Hygroplex HHG	5.0
Hostacerin PN 73-Gel 1%	12.0
Preservative	q.s.
Water	up to 100.0
C. Talcum	2.0
Zinc oxide	2.0
Titanium dioxide	2.0
Sicomet Brown 70	0.9
Sicomet Brown 75	0.1
D. Perfume Silky	0.2

Preparation of Hostacerin-Gel:

Hostacerin PN 73	1.0%
Water	up to 100.0%

Preparation:

(A) is heated to 75-80C. (B) is brought to the same temperature. (B) is slowly emulsified into (A). The pigments are pulverized, and then the cream is stirred into the pigments a little at a time. Perfuming is done below 40C.

SOURCE: Huls America Inc.: Formula 2.1G

MOISTURIZING MAKE-UP FOUNDATION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Part A:	
PHOSPHOLIPID EFA	3.00
0.5% Kelzan AR in 1.0% NaCl	72.50
Pigment	15.00
Steareth-20	1.60
Methyl Paraben	0.25
Part B:	
Isopropyl Myristate	2.00
Hexyl Laurate	2.00
Steareth-2	2.40
Dimethylpolysiloxane (200 cS)	1.00
Propyl Paraben	0.25

An elegant product containing PHOSPHOLIPID EFA which provides smooth feel and coverage while eliminating the normal drying effects of cosmetic pigments on skin.

SOURCE: Mona Industries, Inc.: PHOSPHOLIPID EFA: Formula

MASCARA

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. Veegum	2.0
Tylose CB 30 000	0.1
1,2-Propyleneglycol	1.5
Water	68.0
Preservative	q.s.
B. MIGLYOL 812	2.0
Pigments	4.0
C. Beeswax, white	3.5
IMWITOR 191	2.0
Carnauba wax	5.0
Stearic acid	1.0
Arlatone T	2.0
D. Morpholine	0.4
Colophony	1.5
Luviskol VA64	2.0
Ethanol 96%	5.0
Perfume	q.s.

Preparation:

(A) is mixed and heated to about 60C. (B) is mixed, (C) is added to (B), and both phases are heated to about 60C. (B+C) is stirred into (A). (D) is dissolved and added at about 30C.

SOURCE: Huls America Inc.: Formula 2.3.1

MASCARA

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
I. APIFIL	8,00
COMPRITOL 888 ATO	1,50
Castor Oil	2,00
II. Demineralized Water	53,60
Carbopol 934	0,30
Triethanolamine 99% (50% Sol.)	0,60
Preservative	Q.S.
III. Iron Oxyde Black N 16 (CI 77499)	7,00
Talcum	10,00
LABRAFIL Isostearique	10,00
Copolymer 845	7,00

Preparation:

Disperse the Carbopol in demineralized water. Let stand.

Heat I and II at 75C.

Under stirring, pour II at 75C into I at 75C. Add the T.E.A. solution and preservative.

Maintain stirring while cooling.

At about 30-35C, add III and the Copolymer. Maintain stirring until homogenous. (Part III will be prepared using a three rolls mill - 3 times).

SOURCE: Gattefosse: Formula MM 3448

MASCARA

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A Belsil SDM 6022	5,00
B Belsil PDM 200	4,00
Cetyl Alcohol	5,00
Stearic Acid	19,00
Petrolatum	5,50
Mineral oil, high viscosity	4,10
C Triethanolamine	6,00
Water	41,40
Colour	10,00
Preservatives, perfume	q.s.

Melt A at 60C, mix in B whilst stirring quickly. Work in C homogeneously.

Temperature stability: at 45C over 10 weeks.

Firm cream.

SOURCE: Wacker Silicone: Formulation 212 AH

EYE MASCARA

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
1. A-C 617	12.0
2. A-C 540	2.0
3. Mineral Spirits	68.0
4. Dihydroabietyl Alcohol	5.0
5. Candelilla Wax	2.4
6. Aluminum Stearate	0.5
7. Butyl Parahydroxy Benzoate	0.1
8. Iron Oxide	10.0

Procedure:

Mix 1-5 and heat with agitation until all solid waxes have dissolved. Then sprinkle with stirring 6 and 7; when all is dissolved, add 8 and shear with homomixer or grind in with 3 roll mill.

SOURCE: Allied-Signal Inc.: Personal Care Products: Formula

MASCARA

COMPONENTS		% By Weight
Fischer Trops Wax N1		7,5
Fischer Trops Wax N2		4,5
Methyl Abietate		2
Glyceril Monostearate	85C	6
Stearine		4
Castor Oil		4
BHA		0,05
Para Oxibenzoate Mixing		0,2
Dem Water		At 100
Germall 115		0,15
Polyvivilic Alcohol (at 10% in water)	80C	32
Propyleneglycol		2
TEA (at 20% in water)		6
Black Iron Oxide		12
Perfume		0,2
Bronoprol		0,3

A part of the waxes can be replaced by microcrystalline wax.

SOLID MASCARA

COMPONENTS	% By Weight
1-Base:	
Carnauba	5,6
Candelilla	15
Beeswax	15
Stearine	9,1
Microcrystalline Wax	9,1
TEA	11,3
Eutanol G	15,1
Preservative Agents	0,4
Perfume	0,4
2-Pigments:	19
Iron and Titane Oxide Mixing	

SOURCE: La Ceresine: Formulas

MASCARA

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. Gelwhite GP	1.5
CMC 7LF	0.2
Water	28.3
Sorbitol, 70%	5.0
Solulan 98	2.5
Propylene Glycol	5.0
B. Talc	4.0
Iron Oxides	3.5
C. Deodorized Kerosene	35.0
Carnauba Wax, yellow No. 1	5.0
Candelilla Wax, synthetic	7.0
Arlacel 186	3.0
Preservatives	q.s.

Procedure:

Slowly add Gelwhite GP to the water while mixing at maximum available shear. Add the CMC 7LF and mix at moderate speed until smooth. Add the sorbitol, Solulan 98 and propylene glycol in order and mix until smooth. Blend B and grind in mortar with a portion of A until well mixed. Combine with the remainder of A and mix until smooth and uniform. Combine C and heat to 70C. Heat A/B to 75C and add to C with slow speed mixing. Continue mixing until temperature cools to 30C. Add desired preservatives and mix until smooth and uniform.

SOURCE: Southern Clay Products: GELWHITE Formulary II: Formula

WATERPROOF/SMUDGEPROOF MASCARA

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Phase A:	
Carnauba Wax	1.00
Candellila Wax	5.00
Beeswax	5.00
Ozokerite	2.00
Emersol 132 NF	5.00
Cetyl Alcohol	3.00
Lanolin Oil	3.00
Phase B:	
Deionized Water	54.25
DERMACRYL-79	5.00
Propylene Glycol	3.00
Ammonium Hydroxide 54%	2.75
Phase C:	
7133 Purified Black Oxide	10.00
Phase D:	
Germaben II E	1.00

SOURCE: National Starch and Chemical Co.: Formula 6238-62A

MASKING STICK

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. MIGLYOL 829	6.0
IMWITOR 900	10.0
SOFTISAN 378	18.0
SOFTISAN 649	7.0
Eutanol G	3.0
Lanolin Alcohol	3.0
Petrolatum	6.0
Beeswax	7.0
Candelilla Wax	2.0
Paraffin	3.0
Span 20	2.0
Wheat Germ Oil	4.0
Propylene Glycol	3.0
Methylparaben	0.2
BHT	0.02
B. Zinc Oxide	9.0
Allantoin	0.1
Titanium Dioxide	8.0
Talc	8.0
Iron Oxide Brown PC 1136	0.5
Sienna Oxide CS-10051	0.5
C. Fragrance GC 10776	0.2

Preparation:

(A) is melted together at 80C. (B) is mixed together well and (A) is then homogeneously stirred into (B). At ca. 50C., fragrance is added and the mass is poured into molds at ca. 45C.

SOURCE: Huls America Inc.: Formula 2.1A

MASQUE WITH WHITE CLAY AND FRUITS

RAW MATERIALS	Parts By Weight
A) Oily Phase:	
Arlacel 165	50
Sipol C6	20
Petrolatum	60
Tocopherol	0,2
B) Water Phase:	
Deionized Water	497,7
C) White Clay	300
D) Strawberry Extract	40
Kiwi HS (AMI)	30
Bronopol (AMI)	0,6
Myacide SP (AMI)	0,5
Strawberry Perfume	1

SOURCE: TRI-K Industries, Inc.: Formula

"MATTE-FINISHED" MAKE-UP

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A) Schercemol CO	7.0
Schercemol DID	1.0
Arlacel 60	3.0
Glucamate SSE 20	3.0
Schercemol GMS	0.5
Dow Silicone fl. 350 cps	1.0
Escalol 507	1.0
B) Veegum (4% aq.)	15.0
Water	55.0
Glycerin	2.0
Germaben II	1.0
C) Pigments:	
Talc 141 BC	2.1
Titanium Dioxide 328	6.4
7055 Iron Oxide Yellow	0.45
7061 Iron Oxide Brown	0.8
7054 Iron Oxide Red	0.25
D) Cucumber Extract	0.50

Procedure:

Part B:

1. Disperse Veegum slurry in water until uniform.

2. Add the rest of the water phase, mixing well.

Part C: Mix part C.

3. Add Part C to Part B and mix for 5 minutes or until fully dispersed.

In main beaker mix ingredients of Phase A.

Heat both Phases A and Part B & C to 70C. Add Phase B, C to A with moderate agitation.

Cool batch to room temperature with continuous mixing, then add Part D.

SOURCE: Scher Chemicals Inc.: Formula L-213-23

MAKE-UP REMOVER

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Dehyton G	20
Lamacit GML 20	15
Nutrilan Elastin P	3
Water, demin. Preservative	62

SOURCE: Henkel: Cosmetic No. XIX/90

MILD FACIAL CLEANSER

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MACKANATE LO-SPECIAL	83.0
MACKAMIDE PKM	4.0
MACKERNIUM 007	0.8
MACKSTAT DM	qs
Water, Fragrance qs to	100.0

Procedure:

1. Add MACKAMIDE PKM to MACKANATE LO-SPECIAL and heat to 70 degrees C.
2. Blend until homogenous.
3. Dissolve MACKERNIUM 007 in water and add to product.
4. Blend until completely homogenous.
5. Cool to 50 degrees C. with mild agitation.
6. Add MACKSTAT DM and fragrance and cool with continuous agitation.

PEARLESCENT SKIN CLEANSER
(CREAM CONSISTENCY)

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MACKANATE LO-SPECIAL	83.0
MACKAMIDE PKM	4.0
Stearic Acid	0.3
MACKERNIUM 007	0.8
MACKSTAT DM	qs
Water, Fragrance qs to	100.0

Procedure:

1. Add MACKAMIDE PKM to MACKANATE LO-SPECIAL and heat to 70 degrees C.
2. Blend until homogenous.
3. Dissolve MACKERNIUM 007 in water and add to product.
4. Blend until completely homogenous.
5. Cool to 50 degrees C. with mild agitation.
6. Add MACKSTAT DM and fragrance and cool with continuous agitation.

SOURCE: McIntyre Group Ltd.: Personal Care Formulary: Formulas

MOISTURIZING EMULSION, O/W

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
I. Emulgade SE	8.0
Cetiol V	5.0
IPP	3.0
Paraffin oil, viscous	4.0
II. Glycerine 86%	3.0
Water, deionized	ad 100.0
III. Collapurion DAK	5.0
Hydagen B	0.2

Viscosity: 5,000 mPas

Formula no. 89/169/8

SKIN EMULSION W/O

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Dehymuls HRE 7	7.0
Cetiol V	20.0
Microwax 7694	1.0
Zincum N 29	1.0
Glycerin 86%	3.0
MgSO ₄ -7H ₂ O	0.5
Preservative, perfume	q.s.
Water	ad 100.0

Formulation no. 88/080/47

SOURCE: Henkel: Formulas

ASTRINGENT

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Demineralized water	40.00
Ethanol 39C (190 proof)	18.90
Tween 80 emulsifier	1.00
Propylene glycol USP	2.00
Witch hazel	35.00
Germaben II E preservative	1.00
Eastman Vitamin E TPGS (20% water solution)	2.00
Perfume	0.10

Procedure:

Using a propeller mixer add all ingredients at room temperature and mix well until a clear product is obtained.

SOURCE: Eastman Chemical Products: Formula

MOISTURIZING MILK

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. IMWITOR 940	3.0
MIGLYOL 812	7.0
Almond Oil	5.0
IMWITOR 375	3.0
Antioxidants	q.s.
B. Hygroplex HHG	3.0
Preservative	q.s.
Water	ad 100.0
C. Perfume	q.s.

Preparation:

(A) is melted and brought to 75-80C. (B) is heated to the same temperature and slowly emulsified into (A). (C) is stirred in at about 40C. Before filling, it is beneficial to homogenize the lotion.

Formula 1.3.5

SKIN MILK

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. SOFTISAN 378	4.0
DYNACERIN 660	5.0
MIGLYOL 812	5.0
Silicone Fluid AR200	3.0
Emulgade F	5.0
Isopropyl Myristate	4.0
IMWITOR 375	3.0
B. *Carbopol Gel 1%	10.0
Preservative	q.s.
Water	up to 100.0
C. Fragrance	8.5
* Carbopol Gel: Carbopol 940:	1.0%
Triethanolamine	0.6%
Water	up to 100.0%

Preparation:

(A) is heated to 75-80C. (B) is mixed and heated to the same temperature and then heated to (A). Perfume is added at about 30C.

Formula 1.3.7

SOURCE: Huls America Inc.: Formulas

MOISTURIZING MILK

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. DYNASAN 114	6.0
IMWITOR 900	8.0
Siponic E-3	2.0
Plurafac A-38	3.0
MIGLYOL 812	3.0
MIGLYOL 840	3.0
B. Glycerin	4.0
Preservative	0.5
Water	up to 100.0
C. Hygroplex HHG	5.0
D. Perfume	q.s.

Preparation:

(A) is melted and brought to 75-80C. (B) is mixed and heated to the same temperature and (C) is added. (B + C) are slowly emulsified in. (D) is stirred in at about 40C. Before filling, it is beneficial to homogenize the lotion.

Formula 1.3D

SKIN PROTECTION MILK

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. IMWITOR 370	6.0
MIGLYOL 812	12.0
MIGLYOL 840	3.0
B. Preservative	q.s.
Water	up to 100.0
C. Fragrance	q.s.

Preparation:

(A) is mixed together and heated up to 75-80C. (B) is brought up to the same temperature and emulsified into (A). (C) is added at ca. 30C.

Formula 1.3.9A

SOURCE: Huls America Inc.: Formulas

MULTI-PROTECTION SKIN MOISTURIZER (CATIONIC)

INGREDIENTS

% By Weight

Phase A:

Cetyl Alcohol	2.00
Drakeol 7	3.00
Petrolatum	1.00
Trivent NP-13	2.50
Abil B 8852	1.00
Cerasynt 945	1.00
Dow Corning 200 Fluid, 350 CS	0.20
Vitamin E Acetate	0.20
Brij 721	1.00

Phase B:

Deionized Water	70.90
Monaquat P-TS	2.00
Allantoin	0.50
Aloe Vera Gel 1:1	5.00
CELQUAT SC-240	0.50
Propylene Glycol	4.00
DRY FLO-C	4.00

Phase C:

Germaben II E	1.00
---------------	------

Phase D:

Fragrance Q-4698	0.20
------------------	------

Procedure:

Heat water, Monaquat and Allantoin to 50C. Add CELQUAT SC-240, disperse thoroughly and heat to 80C. Prepare Propylene Glycol and DRY FLO-C slurry and add to water phase. Mix Phase B and heat to 80C. Add Phase B to Phase A at 80C and mix for 15 minutes. Cool to 35C and add Phase C and Phase D to it. Cool to room temperature and homogenize.

pH: 5.8

This is a soft elegant cationic lotion with fast rub-in resulting in a non-greasy, moisture barrier film leaving the skin with a luxurious feel. The lotion provides conditioning, moisturizing, and protecting effects to the skin. This formula has compatibility with the skin's pH resulting in a more comfortable feeling after its use.

SOURCE: National Starch and Chemical Co.: Formula 6142-19-1

MULTIVITAMIN FACE FOAM, TYPE O/W

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

a) Amphisol	3.0
Stearin	3.0
Isopropyl myristate	2.0
Diethylene glycol monostearate	1.5
Cutavit Richter	2.0
Preservative	q.s.
b) Water, distilled, preserved	85.0
1,2-Propylene glycol	3.0
Perfume oil	0.5

Manufacture:

- a) Melt and bring to about 85C;
 - b) heat to about 85C and stir into a).
- Continue stirring until the emulsion has cooled to about 35C;
- c) stir in.

Concentrate:

Product:	85.0%
Propellant 12:	15.0%

Valve:

R-70 micoflex

Actuator:

350-025

Model formulations 9

EMULSION, FOR APPLICATION TO GREASY AND BLEMISHED SKIN TYPE O/W

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

a) Cremophor A6	2.0
Cremophor A25	3.0
Stearin	9.0
Isopropyl palmitate	2.0
Deodorant Richter/K	0.3
Preservative	q.s.
b) Water, distilled, preserved	80.6
Karion F liquid	3.0
Aminodermin CLR	0.1

Manufacture:

- a) Melt and bring to about 70C;
 - b) heat to about 70C and stir into a).
- Continue stirring until the emulsion has cooled to about 35C.
- Perfume, homogenize.

Model formulations 10

SOURCE: CLR/Chemisches Laboratorium Dr. Kurt Richter GmbH:
Formulations

NATURAL OIL-BASED GEL (ALSO NIGHT CREAM)

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. MIGLYOL-GEL Type B	18.0
MIGLYOL 812	15.0
MIGLYOL 818	3.0
Lanolin	3.0
Peanut Oil	37.5
Avocado Oil	3.0
Carrot Oil	2.8
Wheat Germ Oil	1.5
Atlas G 1096	5.0
Vanillin	0.02
Aerosil 200	2.1
Antioxidants	5.0
B. Beeswax	5.0
Hartolan Super	4.0

Preparation:

All components in (A) are worked well into the MIGLYOL GEL little by little. (B) is added, and both are heated up to 75C. (A) + (B) is then cooled while stirring to a creamy homogenous consistency.

Formula 1.5.7

SKIN CARE GEL (MICROEMULSION)

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. SOFTIGEN 767	25.0
Marlowet TA 25	18.0
Eusolex 6007	0.5
Isopropyl Myristate	5.0
Preservative	q.s.
Water	up to 100.0
B. Perfume 69 918	0.3

Preparation:

(A) is heated to 70C and stirred down to 30C.
Then (B) is added.

Formula 1.50

SOURCE: Huls America Inc.: Formulas

NONIONIC LIQUID MAKEUP

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A Veegum	0.75
Keltrol	0.15
Water	67.10
Glycerin	4.00
Citric acid	0.30
B Talc	5.00
Titanium dioxide	5.00
Iron oxides	3.70
C Ritachol	5.00
Crodamol MM	2.50
POLYSYNLANE	2.00
Oleyl alcohol	2.00
Cosmowax	2.00
Tween 85	0.05
Preservative	q.s.

Procedure:

Add the dry blend of Veegum and Keltrol to the water slowly, agitating continuously with the highest shear available until smooth. Add the glycerin and citric acid and mix until smooth. Mix B (grind if necessary) until homogeneous. Add B and A and mix until uniform. Heat A and B to 60-65C. Heat C to 60-65C. Add C to A and B and mix until cool.

SOURCE: Polyesther Corp: Formula

W/O LIQUID MAKEUP

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Phase A:	
ABIL WE-09	4.50
ABIL B 8839	5.00
ABIL Wax 9801	1.00
Caprylic/Capric Triglyceride	1.00
Synthetic Wax	0.45
Hydrogenated Castor Oil	0.45
Mineral Oil	4.50
Phase B:	
Talc, USP	5.00
Titanium Dioxide	5.00
Iron Oxides	3.70
Phase C:	
Water	68.90
Sodium Chloride	0.50
Preservatives, Fragrance	QS

A W/O emulsion based liquid makeup with improved pigment grinds due to the Cetyl Dimethicone and superior application and wear due to the emulsification system.

SOURCE: Goldschmidt Chemical Corp.: Formula

OIL FREE MAKEUP BEIGE

RAW MATERIALS	Sequence	% By Weight
Deionized Water	1	54.950
Veegum Reg	1	1.000
CMC-7MF	1	0.500
Propylene Glycol, USP	2	5.000
Methylparaben	2	0.300
Propylparaben	2	0.100
Unicide U-13	3	0.500
Sequestrene Na3T	3	0.050
1,3-Butylene Glycol	3	5.000
Liponic EG-1	3	5.000
Triethanolamine, 99%	3	1.350
Silicone Copolymer F-754	3	5.000
Liponate TDS	3	0.750
Titanium Dioxide 3328	4*	7.901
Umber A-3315	4	0.024
Red 3551	4	0.202
Blue 3516	4	0.038
Brown 3176	4	0.691
Yellow 3178	4	1.066
Talc 1615	4	0.638
Kaolin 2747	4	1.440
Oleic Acid	5	3.000
Lipomulse 165	5	5.000
Lipopeg 6000-DS	5	0.500

* Sequence 4 add as dry mix.

Procedure:

1. Disperse Sequence 1 with homogenizing mixer.
2. Predisperse Sequence 2 in a separate kettle.
3. Add Sequence 2 to Sequence 1. Mix well.
4. Add Sequence 3 to combined Sequence 1 and 2 and mix well.
5. Add Sequence 4 as dry mix to combined Sequence 1, 2 and 3.
6. Begin heating to 75C with continuous homogenization.
7. Heat Sequence 5 to 75C-80C and mix well.
8. Add Sequence 5 to combined Sequence 1, 2, 3 and 4. Homomix for 15 minutes.
9. Remove homomixer. Change to Lightnin' mixer.
10. Start cooling batch under continuous Lightnin' mixing.
11. Cool to 25C and package.

SOURCE: Lipo Chemicals Inc.: Formula No. 216

OILY SKIN MASK

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
I. TEFOSE 2000	12,00
GELEOL	2,00
M.O.D. WL 2949	4,00
VEGETOL Huileux Calendula WL 1072	3,00
Antioxygen	Q.S.
II. Demineralized Water	58,80
Zinc Oxyde	10,00
Kaolin Speswhite	5,00
Preservative	Q.S.
VEGETOL Hydro Bardane MCF 777	3,00
ATELOGLYCANE	2,00
Perfume	0,20

Preparation:

Disperse the powders in the water (part II).

Under stirring pour II heated up to 75C into I heated up to 75C.

Cool down while stirring and around 30C, add the other components.

Homogenize if necessary.

SOURCE: Gattefosse: Formula MM 2966

PEELABLE LIQUID FACE MASK

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Part A:	
Water, deionized	61.5
VINOL polyvinyl alcohol resin	8.0
Propylene glycol	6.0
KELTROL T xanthan gum	0.5
Color	to suit
Part B:	
SDA alcohol (40-2)	20.0
AMEROXOL DE-20 oleth-20	4.0
Preservatives	to suit

Procedure:

Part A:

1. Hydrate KELTROL T in the deionized water using a high-shear mixer for 10-15 minutes.

2. Heat to 93C (200F).

3. Add the polyvinyl resin and mix until dissolved.

4. When fully dissolved, add the propylene glycol.

5. Cool to 38C (100F).

Note: If color is used, add it after hydrating the gum and before adding the resin.

Part B:

1. Dissolve the oleth-20 in the alcohol.

2. When Part A has cooled to 38C (100F), add Part B.

3. Mix thoroughly.

SOURCE: Kelco: Product Formulation SS-4909

O/W-SKINMILK

RECIPE	% By Weight
A HOE S 3495	1.00
Mineral oil, low viscosity	5.00
Isopropyl palmitate	5.00
Eutanol G	3.00
B HOSTACERIN PN 73*	0.30
C Water	85.40
Preservative	q.s.
D Perfume	0.30

* Alternative thickeners could also be used.

Manufacturing at room temperature

Procedure

- I Mix A and B.
- II Stir C into I, then add D.
- III Homogenize if necessary.

Formulation A VI/1450

O/W-SKINMILK

RECIPE	% By Weight
A HOE S 3495	2.00
Sun flower oil	13.00
Wheat germ oil	3.00
Tocopherol	0.50
B HOSTACERIN PN73*	0.40
C Glycerol	3.00
Water	77.80
Preservative	q.s.
D Perfume	0.30

* Alternative thickeners could also be used.

Procedure:

- I Mix A and B.
- II Stir C into I, then add D.
- III Homogenize if necessary

Formula A VI/1452

SOURCE: Hoechst: Guide Formulations for Cosmetics & Toiletries

O/W-SKINMILK

RECIPE	% By Weight
A HOSTAPHAT KW 340N	3.00
Mineral oil, low viscosity	3.00
Isopropyl palmitate	3.00
Jojoba oil	5.00
B HOSTACERIN PN 73*	0.60
C Glycerol	3.00
Water	82.10
Preservative	q.s.
D Perfume	0.30

* Alternative thickeners could also be used.

Procedure:

- I Melt A at 70C, then add B.
- II Heat C to 70C.
- III Stir II into I.
- IV Stir until cool.
- V Add D to IV at 40C.
- VI Homogenize if necessary.

Formula A VI/1301

O/W-MASSAGE-MILK

RECIPE	% By Weight
A HOSTACERIN KL 340N	3.00
HOSTACERIN DGS	5.00
Mineral oil, high viscosity	35.00
Isopropyl palmitate	12.00
Silicone fluid	1.00
B HOSTACERIN PN 73*	0.20
C Glycerol	3.00
Water	40.50
Preservative	q.s.
D Perfume	0.30

* Alternative thickeners could also be used.

Procedure:

- I Melt A at 70C, then add B.
- II Heat C to 70C.
- III Stir II into I.
- IV Stir until cool.
- V Add D to IV at 40C.
- VI Homogenize if necessary.

Formula A VI/1112

SOURCE: Hoechst: Guide Formulations for Cosmetics & Toiletries

PEARLESCENT BODY/FACIAL CLEANSER AND SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Ammonium Lauryl Sulfate (28%)	45.0
MACKALENE 426	5.0
MACKERNIUM 007	0.6
MACKAMIDE PKM	3.8
EGDS	1.0
MACKSTAT DM	Q.S.
Water, Dye, Fragrance q.s. to	100.0

Procedure:

1. Dilute MACKERNIUM 007 in water and blend until dispersed.
2. Add remaining component except MACKSTAT DM and heat to 70 degrees C.
3. Blend until homogenous and cool to 50 degrees C.
4. Add remaining components and adjust pH to 5.0-6.0 with citric acid.

pH: 5.5

Viscosity (cps): 11,000

Formula BP-4A

PEARLESCENT BODY/FACIAL CLEANER AND SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
1. Ammonium Lauryl Sulfate 28%	45.00
2. Mackalene 426	5.00
3. Mackernium 007	0.60
4. Mackamide PKM	3.00
5. Ethylene Glycol Distearate	1.00
6. Mackstat DM	QS
7. Deionized Water	100.00
8. Color, Fragrance	QS

pH: 5.00-6.00

Viscosity: 1400-3000 cps

Procedure:

Into main stainless steel mixing tank weigh in #1, #2, #4, #5, and start heating to 70C (160F), (and do not go above this temperature). Start mixing and keep temperature at 70C (160F) until everything is fully dissolved. In a separate container dissolve #3 in the DI water #7 and heat to 70C (160F) and add this hot blend to the main mixing tank and keep mixing till solution is completely homogenous and no undissolved particles are noticeable.

Start cooling while agitating well. At 50C (120F) add item #6 then item #8, cool to room temperature while mixing. Adjust pH if too high with a little citric acid.

Formula No. BP-4A

SOURCE: McIntyre Group Ltd.: Personal Care Formulary: Formulas

PLACENTA GEL, FOR APPLICATION TO AGEING SKIN

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
a) Ethyl alcohol 96 vol. %	15.0
Water, distilled	50.0
Carbopol 934	1.0
b) Water, distilled	18.2
Glycerin	10.0
Triethanolamine	0.8
c) Placentaliquid water-soluble	5.0

Manufacture:

a) disperse at room temperature with rapid stirring;

b) slowly stir into a);

c) stir in slowly

Perfume.

Model formulations 21

PLACENTA SKIN OIL, FOR APPLICATION TO AGEING SKIN

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Vegetable oil	38.0
Avocado Oil CLR	10.0
Wheat Germ Oil CLR	4.0
Placentaliquid oil-soluble	3.0
Isopropyl myristate	45.0
Antioxidant	q.s.

Manufacture:

Mix at room temperature in the order given.

Perfume.

PLACENTA EYE BALSAM, ANHYDROUS

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Dehymuls K	25.0
Cetiol V	19.0
Vaseline	35.0
Bees-wax	10.0
Wheat Germ Oil CLR	3.0
Placentaliquid oil-soluble	3.0
Cetiol SN	5.0
Antioxidant	q.s.

Manufacture:

Melt at about 70C in the order given. Stir until the mass has cooled to about 35C.

Perfume.

Model formulations 22

SOURCE: CLR/Chemisches Laboratorium Dr. Kurt Richter GmbH

ROUGE STICK

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. MIGLYOL GEL B	14.0
SOFTISAN 649	12.0
MIGLYOL 829	7.0
IMWITOR 780K	6.0
SOFTIGEN 767	6.0
Na-Stearate	1.0
Rewopal PIB	19.0
Lanfrax	13.0
Candelilla Wax	8.0
Beeswax	7.0
Oxyne 2004	0.02
B. Iriodin TI 100	4.0
Sicometrot Red	2.0
Sicometbraun Brown	1.0

C. Perfume Ombre Musk D40 032 0.3

Preparation:

(A) is melted. (B) is added and mixed into (A). (C) is added, then it is poured into molds.

SOURCE: Huls America Inc.: Formula 2.1B

HERBAL MOISTURIZING MIST

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
A) Distilled Water	86.25
Tristat IU	0.50
B) Pot Marigold HS	2.00
Centella Asiatica HS	1.00
Mallow HS	1.00
Cornflower HS	1.00
Trisept M	0.20
Trisept P	0.05
C) DC 193 Surfactant	2.00
D) Silhydrate C	6.00

Procedure:

Weigh A and mix until clear. Weigh parabens and mix into botanicals until dissolved. Add B to A while mixing. Then add C and then D. Mix until clear. Product can be dispensed through a pump spray container.

SOURCE: TRI-K Industries, Inc.: Formula #MS-2-69-1

SESAME BODY OIL

RAW MATERIAL	Sequence	% By Weight
Liponate IPM	1	55.00
Lipovol SES	1	44.35
BHA	2	0.05
PEG-40 Sorbitan Peroleate	3	0.60
Fragrance	3	q.s.

Manufacturing Procedure:

1. Blend Sequence 1 ingredients with stirring.
2. Add Sequence 2 ingredients and mix until dissolved. Warm slightly if required.
3. Add premixed Sequence 3 ingredients at 40-42C. Mix until clear

Formula No. 379

VITAMIN E BODY OIL

RAW MATERIALS	Sequence	% By Weight
Lipovol SUN	1	17.698
Vitamin E dl-alpha-Tocopherol	1	3.350
Vitamin A Palmitate with Vitamin D2	1	0.002
Liponate PC	2	25.000
Liponate GC	2	17.500
Lipovol SES	2	18.000
Lipovol VGA	2	13.000
Liponate IPP	2	5.000
Dehydroacetic Acid	3	0.100
Benzoic Acid	3	0.050
Fragrance	4	0.300

Procedure:

1. In batch vessel, mix Sequence 1 materials until a clear solution is obtained.
2. Add Sequence 2 materials and mix until a clear solution is obtained.
3. Add Sequence 3 materials, mix and heat to 67-70C until dissolved.
4. Cool with mixing to 45C, add Sequence 4 (fragrance), mix until clear.
5. Cool with mixing to 25C.

Note: As an alternative to heating the entire batch, the Sequence 3 materials can be pre-dissolved with heating in the Sesame Oil and this mixture added to the batch.

This luxurious emollient oil is designed for application to all parts of the body. It spreads rapidly without tack or drag and leaves the skin soft and supple without greasiness.

Formula No. 121

SOURCE: Lipo Chemicals Inc.: Formulas

SKIN REJUVENATING OIL

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

MIGLYOL 812	50.0
MIGLYOL 840	40.0
MIGLYOL 818	3.0
Perostron in oil	1.0
Wheat Germ Oil	3.0
Placentaliquid, soluble in oil	3.0
Antioxidants	q.s.
Perfume	q.s.

Preparation:

All ingredients are mixed one after the other at room temperature.

Formula 1.5.3

REGENERATING OIL

(Invigorating as a Body and Face Massage)

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

MIGLYOL 812	50.0
MIGLYOL 818	10.0
Mineral Oil	39.8
Vitamin-A-Palmitate	0.1
Vitamin-E	0.1
Perfume Oil	q.s.

Preparation:

All ingredients are mixed at room temperature.

Formula 1.5.4

PRESTIGE FACIAL OIL

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

MIGLYOL 840	75.0
MIGLYOL 818	5.0
Silicone Oil AR 200	7.0
Mink Oil	3.0
Walnut Shell Oil	5.0
Carotene Oil	5.0
Antioxidants	q.s.

Preparation:

The oils are mixed at room temperature.

Formula 1.5.5

SOURCE: Huls America Inc.: Formulas

SKIN TONIC AGAINST ACNE

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
I. Eumulgin SML 20	3,0
Monomuls 90 L 12	0,3
Glycerin 86%	5,0
Allantoin	0,3
Water, demin.	ad 100
II. Ethanol 96%	20,0
Farnesol	0,3
Chlorhexidindigluconat	1,0
III. Collapuprol	8,0
Appearance: clear	
Cloud point: <0C	

Preparation:

Heat phase I until Monomuls 90-L 12 has melted, cool with agitation, add phase II until everything is dissolved, and finally add Collapuprol below 30C by mixing.

Formula no. 89/394/13

SKIN TONIC (SENSITIVE, DRY SKIN)

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
I. Lamacit GML 20	5,0
Monomuls 90 L 12	0,5
Glycerin 86%	5,0
Allantoin	0,3
Hamamelis extract	12,0
Water, demin., preservative	59,2
II. Ethanol, cosm.	8,0
III. Collapuprol	10,0
Appearance: clear	
Cloud point: <0C	

Preparation:

Heat phase I until Monomuls 90 L 12 has melted, cool with agitation, and then add ethanol and Collapuprol one after the other below 30C.

Formula 89/394/15

SOURCE: Henkel: Cosmetics Nr. X/90/Lz: Formulas

SKIN TONIC (NORMAL SKIN)

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
I. Lamacit GML 20	5,0
Monomuls 90 L 12	0,5
Glycerin 86	5,0
Allantoin	0,2
II. Ethanol cosm.	15,0
Water, demin.	64,3
III. Collapurool	10,0

Appearance: clear

Cloud point: <0C

Preparation:

Heat phase I until Monomuls 90-L 12 has melted, cool with agitation, and then add ethanol and Collapurool one after the other at 30C.

Formula no. 89/394/11

SKIN TONIC (GREASY SKIN)

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
I. Lamacit GML 20	3,0
Glycerin 86%	5,0
Allantoin	0,2
Hamamelis extract	5,0
Ethanol, cosm.	20,0
Water, demin.	61,8
II. Collapurool	5,0

Appearance: clear

Cloud point: <0C

Preparation:

Dissolve phase I at room temperature, then add Collapurool.

Formula no. 89/394/12

SOURCE: Henkel: Cosmetics Nr. X/90/Lz

STYLING MOUSSE
WITH PEARL PIGMENTS

COMPOSITION	% By Weight
Luviskol VA 64	2.0
Dehyquart SP	0.6
Gafquat 755 N	1.4
Cetiol HE	1.0
Ethanol	3.0
Pearl pigment	1.0
e.g. TIMIRON Super Violet or DICHRONA YG	
Water, demineralized	ad 100.0

Manufacturing process:

The different ingredients have to be solved or suspended in warm water by stirring. Then the suspension is to be filled in cans under addition of propellant gas.

As propellant a mixture of Propan/Butan can be recommended in ratio of 25:75.

Proportion suspension/propellant about 92:8.

Valve: ST-10 (Aluminum plate, without microflex lacquer)

4-slit-box, stem-hole 1X.018, without suction pipe.

Foam head: ST 500

Shake well before use!

TRANSPARENT MASCARA
NO COLOR MASCARA

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Propandiol (1,2)	2.0
Water, demineralized	75.0
Germall 115	0.2
Pearlpigment (e.g. TIMIRON Starlight Colors)	0.03-0.05
Carbopol 940	0.2
Ethanol (95%)	3.0
Triethanolamine	0.2
Water, demineralized	18.4
Luviskol K30	1.0

Preparation of the Gel:

The pigment is dispersed in the Propandiol-Water solution containing Germall. Carbopol 940 is added and dissolved under stirring, and stirring is continued until a clear solution is obtained. Then Ethanol and the TEA/water mixture are added successively. Finally Luviskol K30 can be added to soften the gel.

SOURCE: EM Pigments Division: Formulas

TRANSLUCENT FACE POWDER WITH HUMECTANT PROTEIN

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
A. Talc	74.0
Magnesium Stearate	6.0
Cyclomethicone	12.0
Acrylates Copolymer	3.0
B. POLYPRO 15000	2.0
C. Methylparaben	0.2
Imidazolidinyl Urea	0.2
D. Talc	1.9
Iron Oxides	0.7

Procedure:

Combine Part A in a suitable vessel, blend until uniform. Slowly add Hydrolyzed Collagen, mix well. Add Part C ingredients in order, mix until homogeneous. Mill premix D to a uniform particle size, add to mixture and blend until the product has a homogeneous consistency.

Description:

This fine powder absorbs facial oils and keeps makeup looking fresh. The addition of Hydrolyzed Collagen helps bind moisture to the skin and add durability to foundation makeup.

SOURCE: Geo. A. Hormel & Co.: Formulation Guide

FACE MASK CONCENTRATE FOR OILY SKIN

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
78-1898	40.00
Veegum F	20.00
Citric Acid	10.00
Kaolin	30.00
Preservative, Fragrance	QS

Procedure: Blend the powders until uniform.

Directions for Use:

Add enough water to form a spreadable paste, about 1 part concentrate to 1 part water. Apply to face and allow to dry. Remove with warm water.

SOURCE: National Starch and Chemical Corp.: Formula 4015-60C

W/O CREAMY FOUNDATION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A CRODAMOL PMP	1.00
CRILL 6	2.00
SYNCROWAX HR-C	3.20
Squalene	3.50
Silicone L-45	3.00
Di-Octyl Adipate	2.00
B Pigments:	
A1160 Brown Iron Oxide	1.00
A1301 Yellow Iron Oxide	0.50
A1249 Red Iron Oxide	0.50
Talc 1003	12.00
574 Titanox 1000	1.00
C Water deionized	66.80
Glycerin	2.00
Magnesium Sulphate	0.70
Methyl paraben	0.20
Propyl paraben	0.10
Biopure 100	0.50

Procedure:

Heat Phase A to 75-80C. Heat Phase C to same temperature respectively. Add the aqueous phase to oils under very slow agitation to ensure maximum stability of the w/o phase. Pulverize Phase B until homogeneous and no streaking of colors is evident. Allow the emulsion to cool to 55C, then add pigments. Continue stirring and fill off at room temperature.

A low solids w/o makeup base designed for normal to dry skin. CRILL 6, Sorbitan Isostearate, imparts water resistant properties as well as emulsification, so the make-up is not displaced by perspiration. SYNCROWAX HR-C, Glyceryl Tribehenate, adds a cushioned feel and stabilization needed in a water-in-oil system. CRODAMOL PMP, a light non-greasy ester, gives good spreadability and play time.

SOURCE: Croda Inc.: CRILLS AND CRILLETS: Formula MU-52

W/O LIQUID MAKEUP - OIL FREE

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Phase A:	
ABIL WE-09	4.50
ABIL B 8839	10.50
ABIL Wax 9801	1.00
Synthetic Wax	0.45
Hydrogenated Castor Oil	0.45
Phase B:	
Talc, USP	5.00
Titanium Dioxide	5.00
Iron Oxides	3.70
Phase C:	
Water	68.90
Sodium Chloride	0.50
Preservatives, Fragrance	QS

Mix the ingredients of Phase A together, heat to 70C. When uniform, cool to 50C. Add Phase B. Mill. Heat water to 50C. Add the sodium chloride. Mix. Gently stream into Phase A/B with lightning mixer. Cool to 35C, add preservatives and fragrance. Homogenize. A very stable soft creamy lotion results with a good pigment dispersion.

A W/O emulsion based liquid makeup with improved pigment grinds. Superior application and wear due to the emulsification system.

W/O LIQUID MAKEUP: COLD MIX FORMULA

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Phase A:	
ABIL WE-09	5.0
ABIL Wax 2434	3.0
ABIL B 8839	9.0
Caprylic/Capric Triglyceride	6.0
Titanium Dioxide	4.0
Iron Oxides	1.0
Phase B:	
Propylene Glycol	3.0
Sodium Chloride	0.8
Water	68.2
Phase C:	
Fragrance	Q.S.
Preservatives	Q.S.

Procedure:

1. In a vessel, grind the Titanium Dioxide and pigments into the rest of the ingredients of Phase A.
2. In a separate vessel, blend the ingredients of Phase B.
3. Slowly with agitation, add Phase B to Phase A. Mix until uniform.
4. Add the ingredients of Phase C with agitation.
5. Homogenize and dispense.

SOURCE: Goldschmidt Chemical Corp.: Formulas

Section V

Creams



ACNE CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. IMWITOR 960	10.0
MIGLYOL 840	8.0
Lanette N	5.0
B. Propylene Glycol	3.0
Allantoin	0.2
Preservative	q.s.
Water	ad 100.0
C. p-Chloro-m-cresol	0.5
D. Sulphur	2.0
Titanium Dioxide	5.0
Cosmetic Sienna Oxide CS-10051	0.5
E. Perfume Oil	q.s.

Preparation:

(A) is melted at 75-80C. (B) is brought to the same temperature. (C) is added to (B) and (B + C) are emulsified into (A). D is finely ground, and the cold-stirred cream is gradually stirred into (D). Then the perfume is added.

Formula 1.1.18

ANTI-WRINKLE CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. IMWITOR 960	7.0
Stearic Acid	7.0
MIGLYOL 812	1.5
MIGLYOL 840	3.0
MIGLYOL 818	2.0
B. Glycerin	2.0
Preservative	q.s.
Distilled Water	up to 100.0
C. Triethanolamine	0.9
D. Water-soluble Liquid Placenta (or Collagen)	5.0
Perfume	q.s.

Preparation:

(A) is melted and brought to 80-85C. (B) is mixed and brought to the same temperature. (C) is added to (B), and (B + C) is emulsified into (A). (D) is stirred in at 35C. Before filling, it is beneficial to homogenize the cream.

Formula 1.1.6

SOURCE: Huls America Inc.: Formulas

AEROSOL HAND CREAM MOUSSE

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Oil Phase:

CRODAMOL PMP	1.5
SUPER CORONA LANOLIN	2.5
CRILLET 3	3.0
Stearic Acid XXX	5.35
Water Phase:	
Deionized water	85.15
Glycerin	2.5

Perfume, preservatives

qs

Procedure:

Combine oil phase and heat to 70C with mixing. Heat water phase to 70C. Add water phase to oil phase. Cool. At 45C add fragrance. Cool to room temperature and fill.

Fill: 90% Concentrate, 10% Propellant A46

This hand cream mousse is appropriate for family or industrial use, where the hygiene of an aerosol dispenser is important. CRODAMOL PMP helps to modify and improve the otherwise heavy emollience of the other components.

Formula SC-152

NON-STRIPPING CLEANSING CREAM

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Oil Phase:

POLAWAX	15.00
CRODACOL C-95	1.00
SUPER REFINED Sesame Oil	7.50
SUPER REFINED Apricot Kernel Oil	7.00
CRILL 6	3.00
Water Phase:	
AMINOFOAM C	.50
Germaben II	1.00
Silicone F754	2.00
Water, deionized	63.00

Procedure:

Heat the oil phase to 75C, heat the water phase to 75C. Add the water phase to the oils. Continue stirring to room temperature. pH 6.80

An effective cleansing cream that exhibits good oil solubilizing without stripping the skin. CRILL 6 is the auxiliary emulsifier and solubilizer. SUPER REFINED vegetable oils act as oil solubilizers. AMINOFOAM C provides exceptionally good rinse-off.

Formula SC-139

SOURCE: Croda Inc.: CRILLS and CRILLETS: Formulas

ALL-PURPOSE CREAM WITH CONVENTIONAL EMULSIFIER BASIS

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Cutina FS 45	2.0
Cutina CBS	8.0
Cetiol V	11.0
Paraffin oil, thin-bodied	5.0
Triethanolamine 99%	0.2
Glycerin 86%	5.0
Water, preservative	ad 100
pH-value conc.: 7.4	
Viscosity in mPas: 190000	
Formula no. 89/298/17	

ALL-PURPOSE CREAM WITH CONVENTIONAL EMULSIFIER BASIS

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Cutina FS 25	2.0
Cutina CBS	8.0
Cetiol V	11.0
Paraffin oil, thin-bodied	5.0
Triethanolamine 99%	0.2
Glycerin 86%	5.0
Water, preservative	ad 100
pH-value conc.: 7.4	
Viscosity in mPas: 200000	
Formula no. 89/298/18	

ALL-PURPOSE CREAM WITH CONVENTIONAL EMULSIFIER BASIS

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Cutina FS 45	4.0
Cutina CBS	8.0
Eutanol G	11.0
Paraffin oil, thin-bodied	5.0
Potassium hydroxide 20%	2.0
Glycerin 86%	5.0
Water, preservative	ad 100
pH-value conc.: 7.8	
Viscosity in mPas: 200000	
Formula no. 89/298/26	

These all-purpose creams cause a smooth, gentle feel to the skin. They are rich and penetrate into the skin quickly.

SOURCE: Henkel: Cosmetics No. VI/90/Lz: Formulas

ALL-PURPOSE CREAM WITH CONVENTIONAL EMULSIFIER BASIS

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Cutina FS 25	4.0
Cutina CBS	8.0
Eutanol G	11.0
Paraffin oil, thin-bodied	5.0
Potassium hydroxide 20%	2.0
Glycerin 86%	5.0
Water, preservative	ad 100
pH-value conc.: 7.8	
Viscosity in mPas: 200000	
Formula no. 89/298/27	

ALL-PURPOSE CREAM WITH CONVENTIONAL EMULSIFIER BASIS

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Cutina FS 45	4.0
Cutina MD	9.0
Eutanol G	11.0
Paraffin oil, thin-bodied	5.0
Potassium hydroxide 20%	1.0
Glycerin 86%	5.0
Water, preservative	ad 100
pH-value conc.: 7.3	
Viscosity in mPas: 300000	
Formula no. 89/298/58	

ALL-PURPOSE CREAM WITH CONVENTIONAL EMULSIFIER BASIS

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Cutina FS 25	4.0
Cutina MD	9.0
Eutanol G	11.0
Paraffin oil, thin-bodied	5.0
Potassium hydroxide 20%	1.0
Glycerin 86%	5.0
Water, preservative	ad 100
pH-value conc.: 7.4	
Viscosity in mPas: 300000	
Formula no. 89/298/59	

These all-purpose creams cause a smooth, gentle feel to the skin. They are rich and penetrate into the skin quickly.

SOURCE: Henkel: Cosmetics no. VI/90/Lz: Formula

ALL-PURPOSE DRY SKIN CREAM

FORMULA	% By Weight
Water Phase:	
GLUCQUAT 100	1.0
Deionized water	83.0
Oil Phase:	
GLUCAM P-20 Distearate	2.0
GLUCATE DO	0.5
PROMULGEN D	4.5
ACETULAN	2.0
CETAL	1.0
Mineral oil, 70 vis.	5.0
Cetyl Palmitate	1.0
Perfume and preservative	q.s.

Procedure:

Dissolve GLUCQUAT 100 into deionized water, and heat to 80C with adequate agitation. Combine oil phase ingredients, and heat to 80C with propeller mixing. Slowly add water phase to oil phase, and mix until uniform. When material starts to thicken during cooling, change to slow sweep agitation.

Description:

GLUCQUAT 100 provides skin conditioning while acting together with the GLUCAM P-20 Distearate to maintain moisture in the skin. GLUCATE DO (w/o) and PROMULGEN D (o/w) act as a nonionic emulsifier pair. ACETULAN imparts a smooth, velvety afterfeel while improving rub-in.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: GLUCQUAT 100: Formula T62-126-2

HAND CREAM O/W

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
I. CUTINA GMS	8,0
LANETTE O	2,0
CETIOL V	5,0
EUTANOL G	2,0
Baysilon M 350	0,5
EUMULGIN B 2	0,5
CUTINA E 24	2,0
COPHEROL F 1300	1,0
II. Glycerol 86%	3,0
Water, demin.	74,5
preservatives	
III. COLLAPURON DAK	1,5

Viscosity in mPas: 170000

SOURCE: Henkel: Cosmetics No. III/91: Formula 90/227/7

ALMOND VANISHING CREAM WITH COLLAGEN

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Phase 1:	
Rosswax 63-0412	5.9
Rosswax 573	8.9
Amerlate P	0.7
Emerest 2314	0.7
Emerest 2316	0.7
Glyceryl Monostearate SE	0.37
Almond Oil-Lipovol ALM	1.0
Phase 2:	
Emery 916 Pure Glycerine	6.0
Water	73.46
Triethanolamine	0.9
Phase 3:	
Collasol	0.37
Phase 4:	
Germaben II	1.0

Procedure:

In separate steam jacketed kettles heat both Phase (1) and (2) to a temperature of 170F. with agitation. When the temperature is reached, add Phase (1) to Phase (2) with continued agitation. Next add Phase (3) and then Phase (4) both with agitation. Cool to 120F. and package.

APRICOT VANISHING CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Phase (1):	
Rosswax 63-0412	6.64
Rosswax 573	9.2
Amerlate P	0.8
Emerest 2314	0.8
Emerest 2316	0.8
Glyceryl Monostearate SE	0.4
Apricot Kernal Oil	1.3
Lipovol P	
Phase (2):	
Water	71.9
Emery 916 Pure Glycerine	6.2
Triethanolamine	.96
Phase (3):	
Germaben II	1.0
Fragrance GK-19	q.s.

Procedure:

In separate steam jacketed kettles, heat both Phase (1) and (2) to a temperature of 170F. with agitation. When the temperature is reached, add Phase (1) to Phase (2) with continued agitation. Cool to 130F., add Phase (3) and fragrance. Continue to cool to 120F and package.

SOURCE: Frank B. Ross Co., Inc.: Cosmetic Formulary: Formulas

ALOE VERA NIGHT CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A Deionized Water	69.625
Tetra Sodium EDTA	0.075
Propylene Glycol	3.50
Methylparaben	0.20
*Spray Dried Aloe Vera Gel H-200	0.10
B Adol 52 NF	2.00
Ritachol 1000	2.00
Emersol 132	4.00
Polysorbate Palmitate	0.70
Ritachol	0.70
Mineral Oil	10.00
Ritaderm	3.00
Dimethicone 200	1.00
BHA	0.10
Propylparaben	0.10
C Sodium Borate	0.20
D Fragrance	0.15
Imidazolidinyl Urea	0.25

Procedure:

1. Heat phase A to 75 degrees C. with agitation.
2. Heat phase B to 75 degrees C. with agitation.
3. When both phases are at 75 degrees C., add phase A to phase B. Mix 30 minutes.
4. Add phase C and cool with agitation until temperature reaches 50 degrees C.
5. Add phase D and agitate until temperature reaches room temperature.

* NOTE: 1 pound of Spray Dried Aloe Vera Gel H-200 is equivalent to 200 pounds of Aloe Vera Gel 1:1.

SOURCE: Meer Corp.: Formula PC-AVNC1020

VANISHING CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Stearic Acid	15.0
Cetanol	1.5
Glyceryl Monostearate	N.S.E.
POLYSYNLANE	7.0
Potassium Hydroxide	0.5
Glycerine	5.0
Perfume & Preservatives	q.s.
Water	ad 100.0

SOURCE: Polyester Corp.: Formula

ALLROUND-CREAM

RECIPE	% By Weight
A HOSTACERIN WO	10.00
Mineral oil, high viscosity	10.00
Isopropyl palmitate	10.00
B Water	69.60
Preservative	q.s.
C Perfume	0.40

Procedure:

- I Melt A at 80C.
 II Stir B into I at room temperature.
 III Stir until cool.
 IV At 40C add C to III.

Formula A VI/2703

TINET-DAY-CREAM

RECIPE	% By Weight
A HOSTAPHAT KW340N	3.00
HOSTACERIN DGS	8.00
Cocoa butter	1.00
Mineral oil, low viscosity	8.00
Almond oil	5.00
B Water	49.00
Preservative	q.s.
C Magnabrite HV (4% in water)	17.50
D Titan dioxide	6.00
Talcum	1.00
Pigment Sicopharm yellow	0.60
Pigment Sicopharm red	0.40
Pigment Sicopharm black	0.10
E Perfume	0.40

Procedure:

- I Melt A at 70C.
 II Heat B to 70C.
 III Stir II into I.
 IV Stir until cool.
 V Add D into C, then homogenize.
 VI At 40C stir V into IV, then add E.

Formula A VI/1708

SOURCE: Hoechst: Guide Formulations for Cosmetics & Toiletries

ANTI-ACNE CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. SOFTISAN 601	36.0
MIGLYOL 812	6.0
SOFTIGEN 701	3.0
Propyleneglycol	4.0
B. Preservative	q.s.
Water	up to 100.0
C. Perfume	q.s.
D. Zinc Oxide	3.0

Preparation:

(A) is melted and brought to 75-80C. (B) is mixed and heated to the same temperature and then slowly emulsified into (A). (C) is stirred in at about 40C. The prepared cream is added gradually to (D). Before filling, it is beneficial to homogenize the cream.

Formula 1.2A

ATHLETE'S MEDICATED FOOT CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. IMWITOR 960	7.0
MIGLYOL 812	9.0
Stearic Acid	5.0
Cetyl Alcohol	1.0
SOFTIGEN 701	0.5
B. Cosmetic Grade Sorbitol	5.0
Preservative	q.s.
Water	up to 100.0
C. Triethanolamine	0.9
D. Menthol	0.5
Mountain Pine Oil	2.0
Spike-Oil	1.0
Coloring matter	0.3

Preparation:

(A) and (B) are heated separately to app. 70C. (C) is added to (B) and the mixture of (C) and (B) is emulsified into (A). (D) is added at app. 30C.

Formula 1.5J

SOURCE: Huls America Inc.: Formulas

ANTIWRINKLE CREAM FOR NORMAL SKIN

RAW MATERIALS	Sequence	% By Weight
Deionized Water	1	60.40
Liponic EG-1	1	3.00
Trisodium EDTA	1	0.05
Unicide U-13	1	0.25
Triethanolamine 99%	1	1.00
Carbopol 934 (2% Aq. Disp'n)	1	12.00
Silymarin Phytosome	2	1.00
Stearic Acid #132	3	2.00
Lipopeg 6000-DS	3	0.25
Liponate MM	3	3.00
Lipo GMS-450	3	2.00
Lipocol C	3	1.50
Lipovol MOS-70	3	5.00
Liponate PC	3	5.00
Unitrienol T-27	3	2.00
Silicone 200 Fluid (200 cts)	3	0.40
Propylparaben	3	0.10
Butylparaben	3	0.05
Orgasol 2002UD Nat. Cos.	4	1.00

Procedure:

1. In main kettle, combine Sequence 1 ingredients and heat to 75C under homogenizer.
2. Slowly sprinkle Sequence 2 ingredient into Sequence 1 under homomixer, being sure all powder is dissolved.
3. In side kettle, combine Sequence 3 ingredients under Light-nin' mixing and heat to 78C.
4. At proper temperatures, add Sequence 3 to combined Sequences 1 and 2 under homogenizer and mix at temperature for 5 minutes.
5. Switch to side wiping agitation and begin cooling.
6. At 30C slowly sprinkle Sequence 4 into batch and continue cooling.
7. Cool to 25C.

SOURCE: Lipo Chemicals Inc.: Formula No. 485

ANTI-WRINKLE CREAM, O/W, "HIGH QUALITY"

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
I. Cutina CBS	12.0
Cutina E 24	2.0
Eumulgin B 2	1.0
Eutanol G	3.0
Cetiol SB 45	3.0
Cetiol S	4.0
II. Glycerine 86%	5.0
Water, deionized, preservative	ad 100.0
III. Collapur	6.0

Viscosity: 100,000 mPas

Formula no. 89/170/1

ANTI-WRINKLE CREAM O/W, EXKLUSIVE

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
I. Emulgade SE	6.0
Lanette O	1.5
Cetiol V	5.0
IPP	3.0
Paraffin oil, viscous	4.0
II. Glycerine 86%	3.0
Water, deionized, preservative	ad 100.0
III. Collapuron DAK	20.0
Hydagen B	0.2

Viscosity: 70,000 mPas

Formula no. 89/169/3.1

ANTI-WRINKLE CREAM, O/W

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
I. Cutina CBS	10.0
Cutina E 24	2.0
Eumulgin B 1	1.0
Cetiol V	6.0
Cetiol 868	6.0
II. Glycerine 86%	4.0
Water, deionized, preservative	ad 100.0
III. Collapuron DAK	11.0

Viscosity: 150,000 mPas

Formula no. 89/169/6

SOURCE: Henkel: Cosmetics Nr. XXI/89/Lz: Formulas

ARNICA CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A Edenor C 18.98	6.0
Lanette 16	2.5
Tegin 4011	2.0
PCL-Liquid	2.0
Phytoconcentrol	3.0
Arnika	2.0
B Dragophos	2.5
Glycerine	3.0
Water	76.5
C Perfume	0.3
Preservative	
Formulation Nr. 2 O/W	

DAY CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A Arlatone 983 S	6.0
Lanette 16	1.0
Edenor C 18/98	5.0
Eutanol G	3.0
B Glycerine	3.8
Water	76.6
C Perfume	0.3
Preservative	
Formulation Nr. 1 O/W	

NON-IONIC HYDROPHILIC CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Vaseline	25.0
Cetyl stearyl alcohol	10.0
Glycerine, 85%	10.0
Polysorbate 60	5.0
Water	49.5
EUXYL K 400	0.5

SOURCE: Schulke & Mayr GmbH: EUXYL K400: Formulas

AVOCADO CREAM, PARAFFIN-FREE

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. MIGLYOL-GEL Type B	15.0
MIGLYOL 812	8.0
IMWITOR 780K	5.0
Hydroviton	5.0
Avocado Oil	6.0
Sesame Oil	4.0
B. Sorbitol	5.0
Preservative	q.s.
Water	up to 100.0
C. Collagen	3.0
Perfume Oil	q.s. 2.0

Preparation:

All components of (A) are gradually incorporated into Miglyol-Gel. Phase (A) is stirred until homogeneous and then heated to approximately 75-80C. (B) is also heated to this temperature and is emulsified into (A) gradually. (C) is added below 40C.

Formula 1.2.9

OILY CREAM (COLD CREAM)

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. Petrolatum	11.0
Aluminum Distearate	2.0
B. IMWITOR 780K	10.0
White Beeswax	2.0
SOFTISAN 378	11.0
MIGLYOL 812	5.0
C. Preservative	q.s.
Water	up to 100.0
D. Perfume	q.s.

Preparation:

(A) is heated to about 90C. until it is a gel. (B) is melted, brought to the same temperature and slowly added to (A). (C) is brought to 75-80C. and emulsified in (A + B). (D) is stirred in at about 40C. Before filling, it is beneficial to homogenize the cream.

Formula 1.2.10

SOURCE: Huls America Inc.: Formulas

BARRIER CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMPILAN GMS/SE40	9.5
Soft paraffin	3.0
Beeswax	5.0
Talc	10.0
Glycerol	5.0
Water	Balance
Formula BRC1	

BARRIER CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMPILAN GMS/SE40	11.0
Beeswax	4.0
Lanolin	6.0
Glycerol	4.0
EMPIWAX SK	2.2
EMPICOL LZ	0.8
Zinc Stearate	15.0
Water	Balance
Formula BRC2	

FACIAL WASHING CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMPILAN CDE	18.0
EMPICOL ESB3	9.0
Myristyl ethoxymyristate	10.0
EMPILAN EGMS	5.0
EMPILAN GMS/SE40	4.0
Decyl oleate	5.0
Colour, perfume, preservative	qs
Water	Balance
Formula FWC1	

FACIAL WASHING CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Propylene glycol	7.0
EMPICOL ESB3	3.0
Myristyl ethoxymyristate	10.0
LAUREX CS	6.0
Silicone fluid (400 cs)	4.0
Colour, perfume, preservative	qs
Water	Balance
Formula FWC2	

Two formulations are given as examples of rinsable, facial washing creams intended as alternatives to conventional soaps. The creams would normally be smoothed into the dry skin, and then rinsed with water to remove.

SOURCE: Albright & Wilson Americas: Formulas

BARRIER CREAM
COLD MIX FORMULA

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Phase A:	
ABIL WE-09	5.0
Decyl Oleate	5.0
Caprylic/Capric Triglyceride	5.0
Isopropyl Myristate	5.0
Silica	0.5
Phase B:	
Sodium Citrate (solution)*	20.0
Water	58.7
Hydroxyethylcellulose	0.8
Phase C:	
Fragrance	Q.S.
Preservatives	Q.S.
* 100 G Sodium Citrate/1 liter water.	
pH adjusted to 5.0 with Citric Acid.	

Procedure:

1. In a vessel, blend together the ingredients of Phase A until uniform.
2. In a separate vessel, disperse the Hydroxyethylcellulose into the water.
3. Add Phase B slowly to Phase A with agitation.
4. Add Phase C, mix until dispersed.

MOISTURIZING CREAM
COLD PROCESS W/O

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Phase A:	
ABIL WE-09	5.0
Mineral Oil	5.0
Caprylic/Capric Triglycerides	5.0
Isopropyl Myristate	5.0
Silica (Aerosil R812)	0.5
Phase B:	
Water	77.9
Sodium Chloride	0.8
Tylose H20	0.8
Preservatives	Q.S.
Perfume	Q.S.
Color	Q.S.

Procedure:

1. Mix the oils of Phase A together. Slowly add the silica. Mix well.
2. Dissolve the sodium chloride in the water. With fast agitation, add the hydroxyethyl cellulose. Mix until uniform.
3. Add Phase B slowly into Phase A with agitation.
4. Homogenize.
5. Preservatives, perfume and color can be added at anytime.

SOURCE: Goldschmidt Chemical Corp.: Formulas

BARRIER CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A Cremophor A 6	2.0
Cremophor A 25	2.0
Cetyl alcohol	5.0
Glycerol monostearate	5.0
Paraffin oil	9.0
Abil 100	1.0
B Glycerol	10.0
Luviquat FC 550	5.0
Water	61.0
Preservatives	q.s.
C Perfume	q.s.

Preparation:

Heat phases A and B separately to ca. 70C. Slowly stir phase B into phase A and continue stirring until cold. At 35C, stir in phase C.

Properties:

Soft, white cream. Conditions and protects skin (e.g. against oil) and leaves it soft to the touch.

Applications: Apply sparingly and rub into the skin.

SOURCE: BASF Corp.: LUVIQUAT FC grades/LUVIQUAT HM 952:
No. 50/045

O/W NIGHT CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Cremophor A6	3.0
Cremophor A25	1.5
Glyceryl Mono stearate	3.0
Luvitol EHO	12.0
1,2-Propylene Glycol USP	2.0
(-)-alpha-Bisabolol	0.2
Tegiloxan 100	0.5
D-Panthenol 50P	6.0
Perfume	0.2
Preservative	0.5
Water	68.1

SOURCE: BASF Corp.: D-Panthenol: Formula

BLEACH CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. IMWITOR 370	7.0
IMWITOR 900	6.0
MIGLYOL 812	18.0
MIGLYOL 840	9.0
B. Glycerin	15.0
Preservative	q.s.
Water	up to 100.0
C. Zinc Peroxide	2.0
D. Perfume ES 15843	0.3

Preparation:

(A) is melted and heated up to 75-80C. (B) is heated to the same temperature and gradually stirred into (A). The emulsion is gradually added to (C) and stirred in. Finally (D) is added.

Formula 1.1.13A

GLYCERIN CREAM WITHOUT PARAFFIN

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. IMWITOR 370	6.0
IMWITOR 900	7.0
Special Oil 619	18.0
MIGLYOL 840	9.0
B. Glycerin	15.0
Preservative	q.s.
Water	up to 100.0
C. Perfume 74 706	0.3

Preparation:

(A) is heated to 75-80C. (B) is heated to the same temperature and is emulsified into (A). (C) is added at 30C.

Formula 1.1.13B

SOURCE: Huls America Inc.: Formulas

BODY CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A Teginacid	6,00
Isopropyl Myristate	1,00
Belsil DM 350	1,00
Mineral Oil, low viscosity	4,00
Lanette O	1,00
B Water	73,50
Glycerine	1,50
C Belsil CM 040	10,00
Belsil BNP	2,00
Preservatives, fragrances, pigments	q.s.
Heat A and B each to 65-70C, stir B into A, stir C into AB.	
Temperature stability: at 45C over 10 weeks.	
Formulation 912 AH	

COVER CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A Candelilla Wax	5,50
Belsil SDM 6022	6,70
Stearic Acid	3,00
B Water	45,80
Propylene Glycol	3,40
Triethanolamine	1,30
C Belsil BNP	10,00
Titanium Dioxide	4,00
Pigments	2,00
D Belsil CM 040	18,30
Preservatives, fragrances	q.s.
Heat A and B each to 70C. Add B to A. Mix C to AB homogeneous-ly. Cool to approx. 30C and add D.	
Temperature stability: at 45C over 10 weeks.	
Formulation 781 AH	

SOURCE: Wacker Silicone: Standard Formulations

BODY CREAM OR SKIN CARE CREAM, O/W

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
I. Emulgade SE	6.0
Lanette O	1.0
Cetiol V	3.0
IPP	3.0
Paraffin oil, viscous	4.0
Cetiol SB 45	2.0
II. 86% glycerine	3.0
Gluadin AGP	0.5
Allantoin	0.2
Deionized water, preservative	ad 100.0

Viscosity: 50,000 mPas

Formula no. 89/118/7.1

BODY SOFT CREAM, O/W FOR DRY, CHAPPED SKIN

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
I. Emulgade SE	6.0
Lanette O	1.5
Cetiol V	4.0
Cetiol 868	8.0
II. Glycerine 86%	5.0
Nutrilan Elastin P	5.0
Water, deionized, preservative	ad 100.0

Viscosity: 50,000 mPas

Formula no. 89/168/3

BODY CREAM OR CARE CREAM, O/W

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
I. Emulgade SE	6.0
Lanette O	1.0
Cetiol V	3.0
IPP	3.0
Paraffin oil, viscous	4.0
Cetiol SB 45	2.0
II. Glycerine 86%	3.0
Gluadin AGP	0.5
Allantoin	0.2
Water, deionized, preservative	ad 100.0

Viscosity: 50,000 mPas

Formula no. 89/118/7.1

SOURCE: Henkel: Cosmetics Nr. XXI/89/Lz & Nr. XIII/Lz

CARE CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
I. Lamecreme DGE 18	10.0
Cutina E 24	3.0
Paraffin oil, subl.	4.0
Cetiol J 600	6.0
II. Glycerol 86%	5.0
Deionized water, perfume, preservative	ad 100
Viscosity: 150000 mPas	
Formula no. 89/213/63	

CARE CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
I. Lamecreme DGE 18	10.0
Cutina E 24	3.0
Paraffin oil, subl.	8.0
Cetiol SB 45	8.0
II. Glycerol 86%	5.0
Deionized water, perfume, preservative	ad 100
Viscosity: 165000 mPas	
Formula no. 89/213/71	

O/W CARE CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
I. Lamecreme DGE 18	10.0
Cutina E 24	3.0
Almond oil	16.0
II. Glycerol 86%	5.0
Deionized water, perfume, preservative	ad 100
Viscosity: 82000 mPas	
Formula no. 89/213/72	

SOURCE: Henkel: Cosmetics No. XIV/90: Formulas

CHAMOMILE CREAM W/O

SUBSTANCE	% By Weight
A. Neo-PCL self-emulsifying W/O 2/066255	23.0
Miglyol 812	7.2
Nipasteril 30 K	0.3
Extrapone VC Special 2/032431	1.0
B. Water	62.5
Magnesium sulfate	0.5
Karion F	5.0
Neo-Extrapone Chamomile 2/060350	0.2
C. Perfume oil	0.3

Suggestions on preparation:

During manufacture the phases should be emulsified with a stirrer at about 400 to 500 rpm. Stirring speed must be maintained throughout the process. The cream must be homogenized.

Suggested Formulation No. VKC 424/54

HAND CREAM

SUBSTANCE	% By Weight
A. Tegin M	8.0
PCL-solid 2/066210	5.0
Isopropyl myristate 2/044111	5.5
Beeswax DAB 7	2.0
Nipasteril 30 K	0.3
Cetyl alcohol	1.0
Calendula oil 2/383530	0.5
Silicone oil AK 100	0.5
B. Dragophos 2/918500	2.0
Water	69.8
Propylene glycol	3.0
Glycerin	2.0
C. Perfume oil	0.4

Suggested method of preparation:

Heat phases A and B separately to about 80C and emulsify phase B into phase A with a stirrer. For optimal emulsification the emulsifier Dragophos 2/918500 should be suspended in the water phase.

Suggested Formulation No. VKH 488/50

SOURCE: Dragoco, Inc.: Formulas

CLEANSING CREAM

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Phase I:

Myvaplex 600P concentrated glyceryl monostearate	6.00
Emersol 132 USP/NF Lily stearic acid	4.00
Petroleum jelly, USP	10.00
Drakeoil #9	10.00
Isopropyl myristate	10.00
SF18 (350 cP) silicone fluid	2.00

Phase II:

Demineralized water	49.60
Propylene glycol USP	5.50
Triethanolamine 98%	0.70
Germaben II E preservative	1.50
Methyl paraben USP	0.20

Phase III:

EASTMAN Vitamin E 6-81	0.30
------------------------	------

Phase IV:

Perfume	0.20
---------	------

Procedure:

1. Heat Phase I and Phase II separately to 80C with propeller mixing until all chemicals are dissolved and uniform.
2. At 80C while propeller mixing, add Phase II to Phase I, w/o.
3. Continue mixing while cooling slowly to 50C. Adjust mixing to 50C due to viscosity change (thickening occurs).
4. At 50C add Phase III while mixing. Once uniform, add Phase IV with mixing.
5. Continue to adjust mixing as needed. Force cool, if needed, until emulsion reaches 32C. The product will look somewhat unstable at this stage. Inversion will occur at 32C and the cream will become very smooth and white. Continue to force cool to room temperature.

Typical Properties:

pH: 7.71

Oven Stability: Four months at 45C--No separation

Freezer Stability: No separation after three thaws

Room Temperature Stability: Six months at 25 to 27C--No separation

Cycle Stability: No separation

Centrifugation: 7 hours at 3000 rpm--No separation

SOURCE: Eastman Chemical Products, Inc.: Formulation

CLEANSING CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. IMWITOR 960	8.0
MIGLYOL 812	5.0
Stearic Acid	7.0
Cetyl Alcohol	2.0
Castor Oil	1.0
Sunflower Oil	4.0
Antioxidants	q.s.
B. Glycerin	4.0
Preservative	q.s.
Water	ad 100.0
C. Triethanolamine	0.9
D. Perfume Oil	q.s.

Preparation:

(A) is heated to 75-80C. (B) is brought to the same temperature. (C) is added to (B). (B + C) are emulsified into (A). At about 30C, the perfume is added.

Formula 1.4.3

CLEANSING CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. IMWITOR 960	8.0
Lanette N	4.0
MIGLYOL 812	3.0
SOFTISAN 378	3.0
Mineral Oil	7.0
Hostaphat KL 340N	0.5
B. Preservative	q.s.
Water	up to 100.0
C. Perfume	q.s.

Preparation:

(A) is melted and brought to 75-80C. (B) is mixed and heated to the same temperature. (B) is slowly emulsified into (A). (C) is stirred in as about 40C. Before filling, it is beneficial to homogenize the cream.

Formula 1.4.4

SOURCE: Huls America Inc.: Formulas

CLEANSING CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. Schercemol MM	4.00
Stearic Acid, Triple Pressed	3.00
Schercemol 318	7.00
Schercemol PGMS	4.00
Propyl Paraben	0.20
Arlacel 165	2.50
Cetyl Alcohol	1.00
B. Triethanolamine	1.50
Carbowax 400	5.00
Water, Deionized	71.35
Methyl Paraben	0.20
C. Fragrance	0.25

Procedure:

1. Prepare Part A. Heat it to 70-75C.
2. Prepare Part B. Heat it to 70-75C.
3. Add Part B to Part A with continual stirring.
4. Cool to 40C with agitation. Add fragrance.

SOURCE: Scher Chemicals, Inc.: Formula

CLEANSING CREAM

FORMULA	% By Weight
Oil Phase:	
OHLAN	3.0
AMERLATE P	2.0
Beeswax	10.0
Mineral Oil, 80-90 vis.	44.0
Glyceryl Stearate	2.0
Ozokerite	5.0
Water Phase:	
Borax	0.6
Water	28.6
BioCare Polymer HA-24	3.8
Germaben IIE	1.0

Description:

Glossy, w/o cleansing cream with the properties of a night cream. BioCare Polymer HA-24 is designed to deliver Hyaluronic Acid as a substantive molecular complex to the skin. Enhanced softening and lubricating properties without greasiness or tackiness. This formulation is very effective on dry areas, such as heels and elbows. Water-retaining function holds moisture yet allows skin to breathe. OHLAN contributes to the stability of the w/o cream. AMERLATE P is an excellent emollient.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: BIO CARE Polymer HA-24: Formula
T56-31-3

CLEANSING CREAM

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Phase A:	
Mineral Oil	40.0
Beeswax	5.5
Velsan P8-16	2.7
Velsan D8P-3	5.0
Naturechem GMHS	0.3
Arlacel 60	3.5
Tween 60	2.9
Phase B:	
Propylene Glycol	4.0
Borax	0.1
Water, Fragrance, Preservatives	Q.S.

Procedure:

Heat A and B separately to 70C. Add B to A with rapid agitation. Discontinue heating and stir to set point.

An emollient cream for makeup removal incorporating Velsans as moisturizers. This water-in-oil product is designed to be wiped away with a tissue. Velsans help to reduce the oily after-feel.

SOURCE: Sandoz Chemicals Corp.: Formulation No. CSC-09

SCRUBBING CREAM

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
Cirami No. 1	2.0000
Arlacel 165	5.0000
Cetyl Alcohol	1.0000
Sunflower Oil	5.0000
Tri-Sept P	0.1000
Vitamin E Acetate	0.0150
Brookswax D	1.5000
Diatami 60-200 Micron	8.0000
Relaxant #278 HS	3.0000
Tri-Sept M	0.2000
Tristat IU	0.2000
Perfume	0.2000
Demineralized Water	73.7850

Procedure:

1. Combine waxes, oils and propylparaben in main tank and heat to 75C.
2. Heat water to 75C and add methylparaben.
3. Add water phase to main tank with prop agitation and mix until uniform.
4. Switch to sweep agitation and begin cooling to 50C.
5. Add Diatami and mix until uniformly dispersed.
6. Continue cooling to 40C. and add Tristat IU and fragrance.

SOURCE: TRI-K Industries, Inc.: Code AMI.009.

COLD CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMPILAN GMS/SE40	9.5
Beeswax	3.0
LAUREX CS	3.0
Liquid paraffin	30.0
Glycerol	8.0
Perfume, preservative	qs
Water	Balance

COLD CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMPILAN GMS/SE40	9.5
Liquid paraffin	14.0
Glycerol	3.0
White soft paraffin	9.0
Hard paraffin	6.0
Perfume, preservative	qs
Water	Balance

Formula CC2

COLD CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMPILAN GMS/SE40	8.0
Liquid paraffin	5.0
White soft paraffin	4.0
Lanolin (hydrous)	1.0
Perfume, preservative	qs
Water	Balance

Formula CC3

SOURCE: Albright & Wilson Americas: Formulas

COLD CREAM FORMULATION WITH JOJOBA OIL-A

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Part A:

Ross Beeswax Substitute 628/5	11.0
Ross Fully Refined Paraffin Wax 150/160	2.0
Mineral Oil 80/90	45.5
Glycerol Monostearate S.E.	0.3
Ross Jojoba Oil	2.0

Part B:

Borax	0.8
Water	38.4
Fragrance	q.s.
Preservative	q.s.

COLD CREAM FORMULATION WITH JOJOBA OIL-B

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Part A:

Ross Beeswax Substitute 628/5	13.0
Ross Fully Refined Paraffin Wax 150/160	0.0
Mineral Oil 80/90	47.5
Glycerol Monostearate S.E.	0.3
Ross Jojoba Oil	0.0

Part B:

Borax	0.8
Water	38.4
Fragrance	q.s.
Preservative	q.s.

COLD CREAM FORMULATION WITH JOJOBA OIL-C

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Part A:

Ross Beeswax Substitute 628/5	13.0
Ross Fully Refined Paraffin Wax 150/160	0.0
Mineral Oil 80/90	45.5
Glycerol Monostearate	0.3
Ross Jojoba Oil	2.0

Part B:

Borax	0.8
Water	38.4
Fragrance	q.s.
Preservative	q.s.

Procedure:

Heat Part A to 170F. and agitate. Heat Part B to 170F. and agitate. Cool to 160F. and add Part A to Part B at 160F with good agitation. Cool slowly with agitation and pour at 110F.

SOURCE: Frank B. Ross Co., Inc.: Cosmetic Formulary: Formula

COLD CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Oil Phase:	
"Amerchol" L-101	3.00
"Acetulan"	4.00
Beeswax	10.00
Ozokerite	7.00
Glycerol Monostearate	2.00
Mineral Oil	30.00
Water Phase:	
Borax	0.60
Triethanolamine, 99%	0.25
POLYOX WSR-205	0.50
Water, preservatives, fragrance	q.s.

Preparation Procedure:

1. Dissolve the POLYOX WSR-205 in the available water.
2. Then add the borax and triethanolamine.
3. Heat the water phase to 80C.
4. Heat the oil phase to 80C.
5. Add the water phase to the oil phase while stirring vigorously.
6. Add the preservatives and fragrance when the mix reaches the appropriate temperature.
7. Continue stirring until the temperature reaches 30-35C.
8. The pH may be adjusted if desired with citric acid.

SOURCE: Union Carbide Corp.: POLYOX Water-Soluble Resins:
Formula

ALL-PURPOSE CREAM, VITAMIN CONTENT TYPE W/O

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
a) Dehymuls K	20.0
Adeps lanae	3.0
Bees-wax	3.0
Vegetable oil	7.7
Isopropyl palmitate	7.0
Vitamin F Glyceryl Ester CLR	3.0
Tocopherol Oil CLR	3.0
Antioxidant	q.s.
Preservative	q.s.
b) Water, distilled, preserved	48.1
Karion F liquid	5.0
Magnesium sulphate	0.2

Manufacture:

- a) melt and bring to about 70C;
 - b) heat to about 70C and stir into a).
- Continue stirring until the emulsion has cooled to about 35C.
Perfume, roll.

SOURCE: CLR/Chemisches Laboratorium Dr. Kurt Richter GmbH:
Model formulations 26

COLD CREAM (O/W)

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
POLYSYNLANE	32.0
Mineral Oil	4.0
Paraffin Wax	4.0
I.P.M.	8.0
Bee's Wax	3.0
Lanolin	8.0
Propylene Glycol	4.0
Potassium Hydroxide	0.3
Arlacel 40	2.5
P.O.E. sorbitol Bee's Wax	1.0
Stearic Acid	1.5
Perfume & Preservatives	q.s.
Water	ad. 100.0

EMOLLIENT CLEANSING CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Amerchol CAB	5.0
Amerlate P	2.0
POLYSYNLANE	30.0
Bee's Wax	10.0
Arlacel 60	2.0
Ozokerite	5.0
Carbopol 940	0.2
Triethanol Amine (10% soln.)	2.0
Tween 60	3.0
Propylene Glycol	4.0
Preservatives & Perfume	q.s.
Water	ad 100.0

ENRICHED NIGHT CREAM (W/O)

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
AL Lanolate	0.6
Lanolin Alcohol	2.5
Mineral Oil	7.5
Paraffin Wax	2.5
POLYSYNLANE	12.0
I.P.M.	6.0
Olive Oil	1.0
Dehymuls E	2.5
Propylene Glycol	6.0
Perfume & Preservatives	q.s.
Water	ad 100.0

SOURCE: Polyesther Corp.: Formulas

CREAM CONCEALER (SPF 8) (MEDIUM)

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Phase A:	
Ozokerite	0.60
Candelilla Wax	0.90
Carnauba	0.60
Beeswax (white, bleached)	0.40
Glyceryl Tribehenate	6.00
Polyethylene	1.00
CERAPHYL 375	12.00
Phase B:	
CERAPHYL 41	6.00
ESCALOL 557	2.30
ESCALOL 567	0.30
Propylparaben	0.15
BHA	0.05
Dimethicone	9.20
CERAPHYL 847	15.70
CERAPHYL GA	3.00
Phase C:	
MICA DD	19.61
Aluminum Starch Octynylsuccinate	14.00
Titanium Dioxide	5.00
CHROMA-LITE Red	0.88
CHROMA-LITE Yellow	1.16
CHROMA-LITE Brown	0.88
CHROMA-LITE Black	0.24
Ultramarine Blue	0.03

Procedure:

1. Heat Phase A to 100C. Mix until uniform.
2. Heat Phase B to 85C. Mix until uniform.
3. Add Phase B to Phase A at 85C.
4. Add Phase C using PK blender. Mix until uniform.
5. Add Phase C to base.
6. Pour at 85C.

SOURCE: Van Dyk & Co., Inc.: Formula #K137-28-2

CLEANSING CREAM (MAKE UP REMOVER)

COMPONENTS	% By Weight
Ozokerite	5
Stearic Isopropanolamid	3
Vaseline	100
Vaseline Oil	22
Isostearilic Alcohol	3
Bentone Gel MIO	11
Antiox Antioxidant	Sufficient quantity

SOURCE: La Ceresine: Formula

CREAM, FOR APPLICATION TO GREASY AND BLEMISHED SKIN TYPE O/W

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
a) Lamecreme IR 1	10.0
Softisan 100	3.0
Lanette 16	1.0
Miglyol 812	10.0
Deodorant Richter/K	0.3
Preservative	q.s.
b) Water, distilled, preserved	69.7
Karion F liquid	5.0
c) Biosulphur Powder	1.0

Manufacture:

- a) melt and bring to about 70C;
 b) heat to about 70C and stir into a).
 Continue stirring until the emulsion has cooled to about 35C;
 c) stir in.
 Perfume, homogenize.

CREAM MASK, FOR APPLICATION TO GREASY AND BLEMISHED SKIN TYPE O/W

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
a) Cutina MD-A	12.0
Eumulgin B1	4.0
Cetiol V	5.0
Eutanol G	5.0
Deodorant Richter/K	0.3
Preservative	q.s.
b) Texamid 578L (2% aqueous solution)	67.7
Karion F liquid	5.0
c) Biosulphur Powder	1.0

Manufacture:

- a) melt and bring to about 70C;
 b) heat to about 70C and stir into a).
 Continue stirring until the emulsion has cooled to about 35C;
 c) stir in.
 Perfume, homogenize.

Preparation of the 2% aqueous Texamid 578 L solution:

Introduce 20g Texamid 578L into 980g distilled, preserved water at room temperature, with rapid stirring. Continue stirring until the solution is free from lumps.

SOURCE: CLR/Chemisches Laboratorium Dr. Kurt Richter GmbH:
 Model formulations 4

CREAM, O/W

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
a) Cutina E 24	3.0
Cutina MD	5.0
Myritol 318	6.0
Lanette O	2.0
Cetiol V	6.0
Phenonip	3.0
b) Water, distilled	62.4
Phenonip	0.3
Glycerin	5.0
c) Proteodermin	10.0
Manufacture:	
a) melt and bring to approx. 70C,	
b) heat to approx. 70C and stir into a).	
Continue stirring until the cream has cooled to approx.	
30C,	
c) stir in.	
Perfume, homogenize	

CREAM, O/W

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
a) Emulgator E 2149	7.0
Tagat S	1.0
Isopropyl myristate	5.0
Cetyl alcohol	2.0
Paraffinum subl.	10.0
Phenonip	0.3
b) Water, distilled	66.4
Phenonip	0.3
Glycerin	3.0
c) Proteodermin	5.0
Manufacture:	
a) melt and bring to approx. 70C,	
b) heat to approx. 70C and stir into a).	
Continue stirring until the cream has cooled to approx.	
30C,	
c) stir in.	
Perfume, homogenize.	

SOURCE: CLR/Chemisches Laboratorium Dr. Kurt Richter GmbH:
 PROTEODERMIN: Formulas

CREAM O/W

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

a) Eumulgin 286	3.00
Cetiol J 600	5.00
Phenonip	0.30
Water, distilled	80.70
Hostacerin PN 73	1.00
b) Glycoderm	10.00

Preparation:

a) Mix in the order given; stir until free of lumps.

b) Stir in slowly.

Perfume.

GLYCODERM Formula No. 8078

CREAM, W/O

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

a) Arlacel 582	10.0
Bees wax	3.0
G 4909	3.0
Miglyol 812	10.0
Cetiol S	10.0
Phenonip	0.3
b) Water, distilled	50.7
Phenonip	0.3
Magnesium sulfate	0.7
Glycerin	2.0
c) Proteodermin	10.0

Manufacture:

a) Melt and bring to approx. 70C,

b) Heat to approx. 70C and stir into a).

Continue stirring until the cream has cooled to approx. 30C,

c) Stir in.

Perfume, roll.

SOURCE: CLR/Chemisches Laboratorium Dr. Kurt Richter GmbH:
 PROTEODERMIN Formula

DAY CREAM

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
A Arlatone 983 S	1,200
Brij 76	1,200
Cutina MD	4,000
Neo Heliopan, Type E 1000 656083	2,500
Neo Heliopan, Type BB 116210	0,700
Isopropyl myristate	2,000
Baysilone Fluid M 10	0,800
Finsolv TN	6,000
Solbrol P	0,050
B Demineralized Water	48,400
Solbrol M	0,150
Glycerin 86%	4,000
Germall 115	0,200
C Demineralized Water	25,000
Carbopol 954	0,400
Sodium hydroxide (10% aq. solution)	1,200
Perfume Oil	0,200
Cremogen Camomile forte 728 790	2,000

Manufacturing Process:

Part A: Heat up to 75C.

Part B: Heat up to 85C.

Add part B to part A slowly while stirring. Cool while stirring to 55C.

Part C: Disperse the Carbopol in the water using high speed agitation. Mix to form a uniform dispersion free from lumps. Add sodium hydroxide solution while stirring to form a high viscid gel. Add part C to part A/B while stirring. At 35C add the fragrance, the cremogen and cool down while stirring to room temperature.

The pH value of the finished cream should be at 6.5-7.0.

Remark: Without any colour dye:

the yellow-brownish colouring of the cream depends on the native colouring of the plant extract.

Instruction:

In EEC countries the use of more than 0.5% Benzophenone-3 in sunscreen products is liable to declare: contains Oxybenzone.

SOURCE: Haarman & Reimer GmbH: Formula K 2/1-45847 H/E

DAY CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A Stearic Acid	25,00
Belsil PDM 20	5,00
B Glycerine	8,00
Aminomethylpropanol	1,50
Water	60,50
Preservatives, perfume, pigments	q.s.

Heat A and B each to 75C. Stir A slowly into B. Stir cold.

Temperature stability: at 45C over 10 weeks.

White firm cream with a silky shine. Absorbed well, leaves a dry feeling on the skin.

Formulation 399 AH

DAY CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A Lanette N	15,00
Eutanol G	5,00
Belsil DM 350	10,00
Belsil PDM 20	2,00
B Glycerine	5,00
Water	63,00
Preservatives, fragrances, pigments	q.s.

Heat A and B each to 70C. Stir B into A, stir cold.

Temperature stability: at 45C over 10 weeks.

Soft white cream. Absorbed well, slightly cooling effect.

Formulation 404 AH

EMOLLIENT CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A Arlacel 165	6,00
Arlamol E	3,00
Cetyl Alcohol	5,00
Petrolatum	3,00
Belsil PDM 20	2,00
B Sorbitol 70%ig	10,00
Water	71,00
Preservatives, fragrances, pigments	q.s.

Heat A to 70C, heat B to 72C. Stir B into A, stir cold.

Temperature stability: at 45C over 10 weeks.

White firm cream. A slightly cooling effect.

Formulation 405 AH

SOURCE: Wacker Silicone: Standard Formulations

DAY CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A) Stearic Acid	25.0
Phenyl Dimethicone	5.0
B) Glycerine	8.0
Aminomethyl propanol	1.5
Water	60.5
Preservative	q.s.
Perfume, pigments	q.s.

Procedure:

Heat (A) and (B) each to 75C. Stir A slowly into B. Stir cold.

Temperature Stability: Over ten weeks at 45C.

Provides a white firm cream with a silky shine. Absorbed well, leaves a dry feeling on the skin.

SOURCE: Angus Chemical Co.: Formula PF-0165 suggested by Wacker-Chemie GmbH

URBAN PROTECTION DAY CREAM

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
Demineralized Water	65.000
Carbopol 1342, 2%	15.000
Glycerine	2.000
Brookswax D	1.000
Finsolv TN	2.000
DC 200 Fluid, 350 cs	0.500
Germaben II-E	1.000
Biomin Se/P/C	0.300
Dermasome SOD	10.000
Dermasome E	3.000
AMP	0.200

Procedure:

1. Disperse the Carbopol in Water while heating to 75C.
2. Add the Glycerin and mix well.
3. Blend the Finsolv TN, Brookswax D, and Silicone Fluid at 70C until uniform and add to Water Phase. Mix until uniform.
4. Add the AMP and mix until uniform with fast propellor agitation.
5. Cool to 50C and add the Biomin Se/P/C and Germaben with sweep agitation.
6. Cool to 35C and add the Dermasomes.
7. Fragrance as desired and mix well.
8. Adjust pH to 5.0 with Citric Acid if required.

This light textured day cream contains an effective level of natural antioxidants to provide protection from urban environmental influences. The antioxidants are in the form of Liposomes as Dermasome SOD and Dermasome E to provide enhanced penetration and efficacy and the Protein-bound Biomin Se/P/C.

SOURCE: Angus Chemical Co.: Formula PF-0163

DAY CREAM, OILY

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. IMWITOR 960	10.0
MIGLYOL 812	6.0
MIGLYOL 840	6.0
SOFTISAN 649	5.0
DYNACERIN 660	3.0
Stearic Acid	5.0
Cetyl Alcohol	3.0
B. Preservative	q.s.
Water	up to 100.0
C. Triethanolamine	0.9
D. Fragrance	q.s.

Preparation:

(A) is heated up to ca. 75C. (B) is heated up to the same temperature. (C) is added to (B). (B) and (C) are emulsified into (A). (D) is added at about 30C.

Formula 1.1.1

DAY CREAM WITH AZULENE

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. Stearic Acid	5.0
IMWITOR 960	5.0
Cetyl Alcohol	1.0
Mineral Oil	5.0
MIGLYOL 812	5.0
MIGLYOL 840	5.0
B. Water	up to 100.0
Sorbitol	5.0
Preservative	q.s.
C. Triethanolamine	0.9
D. Perfume A 103 751	0.3
Azulene	0.1

Preparation:

(A) is heated to 75-80C. (B) is brought to the same temperature. (C) is added to (B) and then (B + C) are slowly emulsified into (A).

Below 40C., (D) is added.

Formula 1.1.2

SOURCE: Huls America Inc.: Formulas

DAYCREAM O/W

SUBSTANCE	% By Weight
A. Dragil 2/027011	12.0
Isopropyl myristate 2/044111	2.0
PCL-solid 2/066220	2.0
Nipasteril 30 K	0.3
B. Water	80.3
Karion F	3.0
C. Perfume oil	0.4
Suggested Formulation No. VKC 103/40	

DAY CREAM O/W

SUBSTANCE	% By Weight
A. Neo-PCL self-emulsifying O/W 2/066280	23.00
Isodragol 2/050300	3.00
Isopropyl myristate 2/044111	2.00
Nipasteril 30 K	0.30
Hostaphat KL 340 N	1.00
B. Distilled water	65.75
1,2-propylene glycol	3.00
Glycerin DAB 7	1.50
Borax	0.15
C. Perfume oil	0.30
Suggested Formulation No. VKC 716/70	

SOURCE: Dragoco, Inc.: Formulas

SOFT DAY CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
POLYSYNLANE	15.0
Stearic Acid	3.0
Cetanol	1.5
Arlacel 60	2.0
Tween 60	1.0
Propylene Glycol	6.0
Perfume & Preservatives	q.s.
Water	ad 100.0

SOURCE: Polyester Corp.: Formula

DAY CREAM WITH VEGETABLE OIL

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. IMWITOR 960	5.0
MIGLYOL 818	3.0
MIGLYOL 840	2.0
Stearic acid	5.0
Cetyl alcohol	1.0
Sunflower oil	5.0
Almond oil	5.0
Antioxidants	q.s.
B. Preservative	q.s.
Water	ad 100.0
C. Triethanolamine	0.7
D. Collagen CLR	4.0
Perfume oil	q.s.

Preparation:

(A) is heated to 75-80C. (B) is brought to the same temperature. (C) is added to (B) and (B + C) are emulsified into (A). (D) is added at 30C.

SOURCE: Huls America Inc.: Formula 1.1.3

DAY CREAM, HERB/VITAMIN CONTENT TYPE O/W

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
a) Tagat S	5.0
Tegin M	2.0
Stearin	2.0
Adeps lanae	1.0
Vitamin F Glyceryl Ester CLR	2.0
Avocado Oil CLR	5.0
Calendula Oil CLR	2.0
Preservative	q.s.
b) Water, distilled, preserved	67.0
Carbopol 934	1.0
c) Water, distilled, preserved	11.0
Triethanolamine	2.0

Manufacture:

- Melt and bring to about 80C;
 - disperse with rapid stirring, heat to about 80C and stir into a);
 - stir in.
- Perfume, homogenize

SOURCE: CLR/Chemisches Laboratorium Dr. Kurt Richter GmbH:
Model Formulations 3

DAY REGENERATIVE CREAM TYPE O/W

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

a) Cutina CBS	11.0
Lanette 16	2.0
Eumulgin B1	1.5
Eumulgin B2	1.5
Cetiol V	9.0
Preservative	q.s.
b) Water, distilled, preserved	60.0
Karion F liquid	5.0
c) Elastin CLR	10.0

Manufacture:

- a) melt and heat to approx. 70C;
 b) heat to approx. 70C and stir into a).
 Continue stirring until the cream has cooled down to approx.
 35C;
 c) stir in.
 Perfume, homogenize.

FACE/NECK CREAM TYPE O/W

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

a) Emulgator E2155	10.0
Cutina BW	3.0
Liquid paraffin	10.0
Isopropyl myristate	8.0
Vaseline	3.0
Myritol 318	3.0
Preservative	q.s.
b) Water, distilled, preserved	48.0
Karion F liquid	5.0
c) Collagen CLR	5.0
d) Elastin CLR	5.0

Manufacture:

- a) melt and heat to approx. 70C;
 b) heat to approx. 70C and stir into a).
 Continue stirring until the cream has cooled down to approx.
 30C;
 c) and d) stir in.
 Perfume, homogenize.

SOURCE: CLR/Chemisches Laboratorium Dr. Kurt Richter GmbH:
 Model formulations 11

DEPILATORY CREAM

COMPOSITION	% By Weight
Phase A:	
Lanette O	10.0
Emulgin B 1	2.0
Cetiol V	3.0
Phase B:	
Urea	4.0
Water	ad 100.0
Phase C:	
Calcium thioglycolate	7.5
Calcium hydroxide	1.5
Phase D:	
Pearl pigment (silver or interference types)	+5.0

Manufacturing process:

The ingredients of phase A and B are separately heated to 75C. Under stirring phase B is added to phase A. The mixture is homogenized. At appr. 40C. the ingredients of C are added under stirring and if necessary the mixture is homogenized once more. Finally the pearl pigment is added and stirring is continued until a homogeneous cream is obtained.

PEELING CREAM WITH PEARL PIGMENTS

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Lanette N	8.0
Eutanol G	5.0
Cetyl alcohol	2.0
Sorbitol	5.0
Preservatives	0.2
Allatoin	0.1
Texapon N 25	5.0
Polymist B6	1.0
Timiron MP-115	5.0

Manufacturing Process:

Oily phase and water phase are heated separately to 70-74C. Then water phase will be stirred into the oil phase, slowly cooled and homogenized at about 60C. Finally, fragrance, pearl pigment and polyethylene powder are to be stirred into carefully at 40C.

SOURCE: EM Pigments Division: Formulas

DEPILATORY CREAM

RECIPE	% By Weight
A HOSTACERIN DGS	6.00
HOSTACERIN T-3	5.00
Stearic acid	3.00
Mineral oil, high viscosity	3.00
B Urea	4.00
Water	48.50
Preservative	q.s.
C Thioglycollic acid 80%	6.00
Lithium hydroxide	4.50
Water	20.00

Procedure:

- I Melt A at 80C.
- II Heat B to 80C.
- III Stir II into I.
- IV Stir until cool.
- V Add the solution of C to IV at room temperature.

SOURCE: Hoechst: Guide Formulations: Formula A VI/8702

PLACENTA SKIN CREAM

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Part A:	
LANETTE 16	5.00
CETIOL 1414E	5.00
EUMULGIN B-1	0.40
EUMULGIN B-2	0.35
Part B:	
Water	83.95
Sorbitol	3.00
Dowicil 200	0.10
Part C:	
Fragrance	0.20
Part D:	
Placentaliquid Water-Soluble	2.00

Procedure:

Heat Part A to 75-80C. Heat Part B to 75-80C. Add Part B to Part A under agitation. Cool to 45C and add Part C. At 35C, add Part D. Continue mixing until product reaches room temperature. Fill off.

Comments:

This smooth and shiny cream, containing CETIOL 1414-E, rubs in easily leaving an emollient feel on the skin.

SOURCE: Henkel: Suggested Formula H-4826

DRY SKIN CARE CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
I. APIFAC	12,00
Mineral Oil	10,00
M.O.D. WL 2949	6,00
II. Demineralized Water	63,30
Carbopol 934	0,30
Glycerin	5,00
Preservative	QS
Triethanolamine 99% (50% solution)	0,60
CEVENYL	2,00
Racemic Alphabissabolol	0,50
Perfume	0,30

Preparation:

Disperse the Carbopol. Let stand.

Pour II heated up to 80C into I heated up to 80C. Add the T.E.A. solution and the CEVENYL and stir quickly.

Then cool down with normal stirring.

Around 30-35C, add the other components.

Formula MM 3011

HANDS CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
I. EMULCIRE 61 WL 2659	10,00
Stearic Acid	2,00
M.O.D. WL 2949	5,00
Silicone 200 (100CS)	0,50
II. Demineralized Water	79,30
Glycerin	3,00
Preservative	Q.S.
Perfume	0,20

Preparation:

Under stirring pour II heated up to 75C into I heated up to 75C.

Cool while stirring and around 30C, add the other components.

Formula MM 2934

SOURCE: Gattefosse: Formulas

DRY SKIN CREAM

FORMULA	% By Weight
Phase A:	
QUATRISOFT POLYMER LM-200	0.2
Water	36.1
Phase B:	
Carbomer 940	0.2
Water	39.8
Triethanolamine (99%)	0.2
Phase C:	
Propylene Glycol	3.0
GLUCAMATE SSE-20	3.5
Phase D:	
AMERCHOL L-101	8.0
MODULAN	1.0
Glyceryl Monostearate, Neutral	2.0
GLUCATE SS	1.5
Mineral Oil	4.5
Perfume and Preservative	q.s.

Procedure:

Disperse QUATRISOFT POLYMER LM-200 in water at room temperature with good agitation. When thoroughly dispersed, heat to 75C until uniform. Mix phase B separately until uniform at room temperature. Add phase A to phase B, minus triethanolamine with mixing. When thoroughly mixed, add the triethanolamine with mixing until gel-like. Heat AB and phase C to 75C. Add phase C to AB. Heat phase D to 75C and add to ABC. Cool to room temperature with mixing.

Description:

Soft, white, glossy cream for use on dry skin. QUATRISOFT POLYMER LM-200 (cationic cellulosic polymer) is substantive to the skin, imparting a smooth, silky afterfeel. The nonionic emulsifying pair of GLUCATE SS (w/o) and GLUCAMATE SSE-20 (o/w) produces a stable emulsion over a wide temperature range. AMERCHOL L-101 acts as a w/o stabilizer in this o/w cream, and along with MODULAN, also provides emolliency.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: QUATRISOFT POLYMER LM-200: Formula T53-147-1

DRY SKIN CREAM(O/W)

FORMULA

% By Weight

Oil Phase:	
PROMULGEN D	0.7
GLUCAM P-20 DISTEARATE	2.0
GLUCATE DO	0.5
ACETULAN	2.0
Cetyl Alcohol (CETAL)	1.0
Stearic Acid, xxx	4.0
Mineral Oil, 70 vis.	5.0
Cetyl Palmitate	1.0

Water Phase:	
Carbomer 934	0.3
Triethanolamine (10% aqueous)	17.0
Water	66.5

Perfume and Preservative q.s.

Procedure:

Disperse the carbomer 934 in water with vigorous agitation. Heat the oil and water phases, minus the triethanolamine, to 85C. Add water phase to oil phase with moderate agitation. Immediately add the triethanolamine. Mix while cooling to room temperature. Add perfume at 40C.

Soft, glossy cream for dry skin. Good temperature stability and auxiliary emulsification are provided by Promulgen D and Glucate DO. Glucam P-20 Distearate functions as the moisturizer. The combination of Acetulan and Glucam P-20 Distearate impart the velvety emollient afterfeel and excellent rub-in.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: PROMULGEN: Formula T51-34-3

ALL PURPOSE CREAM

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Cutina FS 25	4.0
Cutina MD	9.0
Eutanol G	11.0
Paraffin oil, thin liquid	5.0
Potassium hydroxide (20% sol.)	1.0
Glycerol	5.0
Perfume, preservative	q.s.
Water	ad 100.0

SOURCE: Henkel: Cospha Formulation no. 89/298/59

DRY SKIN CREAM

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Part (A):

Modulan	3.7
Amerchol L-101	4.2
Isopropyl Myristate	2.7
Sodium Stearate Pure	10.0
Glyceryl Mono Stearate SE	1.8
Ross Spermaceti Wax Sub. 573	5.5
Ross Jojoba Oil	1.8

Part (B):

Water	59.7
Emery 916 Glycerine Pure	9.2
Triethanolamine	1.4

Part (C):

Preservative	q.s.
--------------	------

Part (D):

Fragrance	q.s.
-----------	------

Procedure:

Melt Part (A) and Part (B) in separate vessels to 170F under agitation. When temperature is reached, mix Part (A) to Part (B) and cool. Package in containers at below 120F.

SOURCE: Frank B. Ross Co., Inc.: Cosmetic Formulary: Formulas

SKIN-CARE CREAM

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

A ARLACEL 481	6.0
Beeswax	1.0
Paraffin oil	19.0
MIGLYOL 812	3.0
Magnesium stearate	1.0
B 1,2-polypropylene glycol	3.7
Magnesium sulphate-7H ₂ O	0.7
Water	65.3
C. Perfume	0.3
Preservative	

SOURCE: Schulke & Mayr GmbH: EUXYL K400: Formulation Nr. 6

ELEGANT COLLAGEN CREAM I

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. IMWITOR 960	5.0
MIGLYOL 812	5.0
MIGLYOL 840	5.0
Stearic acid	5.0
Cetyl alcohol	1.0
Mineral oil	5.0
B. Sorbitol	5.0
Preservative	q.s.
Water	up to 100.0
C. Triethanolamine	0.9
D. Collagen	5.0
Azulene	0.1
Perfume oil A 103.751	0.3

Preparation:

(A) is heated to 75-80C. (B) is brought to the same temperature. (C) is added to (B) and then (B + C) are slowly emulsified into (A). Below 40C., (C) is added.

Formula 1.1.2A

ELEGANT COLLAGEN CREAM II

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. SOFTISAN 100	2.0
MIGLYOL 812	4.0
MIGLYOL 840	10.0
DYNACERIN 660	6.0
Lanette N	10.0
Lanolin Oil	3.0
B. Sorbitol	5.0
Preservative	q.s.
Water	up to 100.0
C. Collagen	5.0
Perfume oil GC 10 776	0.3

Preparation:

(A) is melted and heated to about 70C. (B) is heated to the same temperature and stirred into (A). (C) is added at about 35C.

Formula 1.1.11A

SOURCE: Huls America Inc.: Formulas

ELEGANT COLLAGEN DAY CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. MIGLYOL 812	5.0
MIGLYOL 840	5.0
IMWITOR 960	5.0
Stearic Acid	5.0
Mineral Oil	5.0
Cetyl Alcohol	1.0
B. Sorbitol	5.0
Preservative	q.s.
Water	up to 100.0
C. Triethanolamine	0.9
D. Perfume Oil A 103.751	0.3
Collagen	5.0

Preparation:

(A) is heated to 75-80C. (B) is brought to the same temperature. (C) is heated to (B) and (B + C) are emulsified into (A). Below 40C (D) is added.

Formula 1.1.2B

COLLAGEN CREAM, SLIGHTLY OILY

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. SOFTISAN 100	2.0
SOFTISAN 645	5.0
MIGLYOL 812	4.0
MIGLYOL 840	10.0
DYNACERIN 660	6.0
Lanette N	10.0
B. Sorbitol	5.0
Preservative	q.s.
Water	up to 100.0
C. Collagen	5.0
Perfume Oil	q.s.

Preparation:

(A) is melted and heated to about 75-80C. (B) is heated to the same temperature and stirred into (A). (C) is added at about 35C.

Formula 1.1.11B

SOURCE: Huls America Inc.: Formulas

EMOLLIENT CREAM

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
Demineralized Water	79.8850
Cirami No. 1	3.0000
Jojoba	2.0000
Arlacel 165	5.0000
Brookswax D	1.5000
Cetyl Alcohol	2.0000
Vitamin E Acetate	0.0150
Tri-Sept P	0.1000
Tri-Sept M	0.2000
Tensami 4/07	0.4000
Horsetail Extract AMI	3.0000
Wheat Milk Extract AMI	1.0000
Organic Silicone AMI	1.0000
Tri Col SP-1	0.5000
Tristat IU	0.2000
Perfume	0.2000

Procedure:

1. Combine oil phase materials in main tank and heat to 75C. to dissolve.
2. Heat water to 75C. and add with prop agitation to main tank.
3. Add Methylparaben, Tensami and mix until uniform. Switch to sweep agitation.
4. Begin cooling to 50C. and add Tristat IU.
5. Add Horsetail, Wheat Milk Extracts and Organic Silicone and mix until uniform.
6. Cool to RT and add the Collagen. Mix until uniform.
7. Add fragrance and mix until uniform.

SOURCE: TRI-K Industries, Inc.: Code AMI.005.

EMOLLIENT CREAM

INGREDIENTS:	% By Weight
Part A:	
CUTINA CBS	10.00
EUMULGIN B-1	3.00
Part B:	
Water	85.85
Germaben II	1.00
Part C:	
Fragrance	0.15

Procedure:

Heat Part A to 70-75C. Heat Part B to 70-75C. While agitating, add Part B to Part A. Remove heat and continue mixing during cooling step. When the batch temperature has reached 40-45C, add Part C. Continue stirring for 15-30 minutes. Fill off.

SOURCE: Henkel: Formula H-4877

EMOLLIENT CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMPILAN GMS/NSE40	2.5
EMPILAN KM50	5.0
Stearic acid	2.0
Technical white oil	25.0
Glycerol	10.0
Triethanolamine	0.8
Dye, perfume, preservative	qs
Water	Balance

Formula EL1

FOUNDATION CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMPILAN GMS/SE40	8.0
LAUREX CS	9.0
Glycerol	5.0
Talc	3.0
Preservative, perfume	qs
Water	Balance

Formula FC1

FOUNDATION CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMPILAN GMS/SE40	4.5
LAUREX CS	5.0
Glycerol	5.0
Lanolin (hydrous)	2.5
Technical white oil	20.0
Preservative, perfume	qs
Water	Balance

Formula FC2

SOURCE: Albright & Wilson Americas: Formulas

EXTRA BODY CONDITIONING CREAM

INGREDIENTS

% By Weight

Water	90.05
TEGAMINE 18	1.50
Citric Acid - monohydrate	0.60
TEGIN	3.00
Ceteth-2	1.50
Cetyl Alcohol	0.50
Sodium Chloride	0.60
ABIL Wax 2440	0.35
Propylene Glycol	1.00
ABIL Quat 3272	0.50
ABIL B8851	0.40
Color, Preservatives, Fragrance	QS

Procedure:

1. Heat the water to 70-75C. Add the TEGAMINE 18. Disperse well. Add the Citric Acid. Mix well. NOTE: To facilitate mixing, some water can be held from the batch to dissolve the Citric Acid prior to adding to the batch.
2. Add the Ceteth - 2 Cetyl Alcohol, Sodium Chloride and ABIL Wax 2440. Mix.
3. Begin cooling. Cool to 45-50C while mixing. Mix the Propylene Glycol and the ABIL Quat 3272 together and add to the batch. Mix.
4. Switch to sweep mixer. Cool to 35-40C. Add the ABIL B 8851, Color, Preservatives, and Fragrance. Mix.
5. Continue cooling. Fill.

SOURCE: Goldschmidt Chemical Co.: Formula GCC 13-37

NIGHT CREAM

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

A. MIRANOL ESTER PO-LM4	5.0
Mineral Oil	25.0
Arlacel 165	6.0
Isopropyl Myristate	5.0
Stearic Acid	1.0
Cetyl Alcohol	0.5
B. Water	47.0
Carbopol 934, 3% solution	5.0
Propylene Glycol	5.0
C. Triethanolamine	0.5

Procedure:

Heat A and B separately to 75C. With agitation, add B to A, then C. Continue agitation until uniform and cool to room temperature.

SOURCE: Miranol Chemical Co.: MIRANOL Products for Cosmetics and Toiletries: Formula

EXTREME PROTECTION TYPE CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	Sequence	% By Weight
Deionized Water	1	61.85
Propylene Glycol	1	4.00
Disodium EDTA	1	0.05
Methylparaben	1	0.25
Unicide U-13	1	0.25
Monawet MO-70R	1	0.10
Capsul 51-6329	2	0.10
Titanium Dioxide 3228	3	0.50
Octyl Methoxycinnamate	4	4.00
Benzophenone 3	4	2.00
Liponate NPGC-2	4	12.50
Lipo GMS-450	4	2.00
Lipocol C	4	2.00
Carolene	4	1.50
Lipopeg 39-S	4	1.00
Liposorb TS	4	0.50
Lecithin	4	0.50
Silicone 200 Fluid (200 cts)	4	0.50
Propylparaben	4	0.10
Urea	5	0.05
Deionized Water	5	1.00
Fragrance	6	0.25
Hylucare 1%	7	5.00

Procedure:

1. In main kettle, combine Sequence 1 ingredients under Lightnin' mixing and heat to 75C.
2. Sprinkle Sequence 2 into Sequence 1 and mix at 75C until thoroughly dispersed.
3. Sprinkle Sequence 3 into combined Sequences 1 and 2 and mix at 75C until thoroughly dispersed.
4. In a side kettle, combine Sequence 4 ingredients under Lightnin' mixing and heat to 78-80C.
5. At proper temperatures add Sequence 4 to combined Sequences 1, 2 and 3, switching to sweep mixing as batch thickens and begin cooling.
6. At 35C, add premixed Sequence 5 to batch and continue cooling.
7. At 35C, add Sequence 6 to batch and continue cooling.
8. At 30C, add Sequence 7 to batch and cool to 25C.

SOURCE: Lipo Chemicals Inc.: Formula No. 462

EYE CREAM

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Part A:	
Water	68.00
Carbopol 934	10.00
Propylene Glycol	3.00
EMULGADE 1000 NI	5.00
CETIOL LC	5.00
Mineral Oil	3.00
Part B:	
COLLAGEN CLR	5.00
Germaben II-E	1.00
Dyes	q.s.

Procedure:

Prepare 2.0% solution of Carbopol 934. Add remaining ingredients of Part A in the order listed above, under agitation while heating to 70-75C. Take heat off and continue stirring. At 30-35C, add individual ingredients of Part B. Continue stirring until product reaches room temperature. Fill off.

Comments:

This elegant eye cream utilizes a combination of emollient ester and paraffin to form a highly effective cream. EMULGADE 1000 NI provides an excellent base for skin care "treatment" products.

SOURCE: Henkel: Cream Bases: Formula H-4883

DEPILATORY CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A Emulgator E 2155	8,00
Tagat S	2,00
Fluilan	5,00
Stearyl Alcohol	2,00
Isopropyl Myristate	5,00
B Glycerine	3,00
Water	52,00
Belsil DMC 6033	1,00
C Calcium Oxide	3,00
Calcium Thioglycolate	5,00
Water	14,00
Preservatives, fragrances, pigments	q.s.

Heat A and B to 75C, stir B into A. Stir in C at 45C.
 Temperature stability: 8 week at 45C.
 Beige-coloured cream.

SOURCE: Wacker Silicone: Formulation 319 AH

EYE CREAM WITH SILK

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
Tri-Tein Silk AA	2.0000
Demineralized Water	40.8000
Sorbitol 70%	5.0000
Epsom Salts	0.2500
Tri-Sept M	0.2000
Tri-Sept P	0.0500
Dehymuls K	20.0000
White Beeswax	3.5000
White Petrolatum	15.0000
Pot Marigold LS	2.0000
Arnica LS	2.0000
Squalane	4.0000
Tristat IU	0.2000
Colts Foot HS	2.0000
Horsetail HS	1.0000
Tri-Lastin 10 F	2.0000

Procedure:

Heat water to 75C. and add the Sorbitol, Epsom Salt & Parabens.
Heat oil phase materials to 70C. and mix until uniform and clear.
Add water phase to oil phase and mix w/prop agit. 1/2 hour or
until uniform.

Cool to 50C. w/prop and switch to sweep agitation.

Continue cooling. Add the Tristat IU, Coltsfoot, Horsetail,
Silk & Elastin

Mix until uniform and free of lumps.

Perform necessary QC and pack in aseptic manner.

Note: No fragrance has been included in the formula as this is
an eye area cosmetic. If one is to be included, use an
irritation/allergy tested type such as the Allerderm line
of fragrances from Shaw Mudge.

SOURCE: TRI-K Industries, Inc.: Code 045

EYE CREAM WITH COLLAGEN

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Cutina KD-16	8.00
Cetiol MM	8.00
Cetiol G-16S	10.00
Generol 122E-10	3.00
Vitaplant CLR Oil-Soluble	1.00
Calendula Oil	1.00
Covitol 1100 (Part A)	1.00
Water	58.00
Sorbitol (Part B)	5.00
Preservative (Part C)	q.s.
COLLAGEN CLR (Part D)	5.00

This smooth opaque white cream melts upon application and
runs in easily. Enriched with Vitamin E and Collagen.

SOURCE: Henkel: Formula HOB-215-10-D

FACE CLEANSING CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. IMWITOR 960	20.0
Mineral Oil	10.0
MIGLYOL 812	5.0
TEGO-BETAIN L7	15.0
B. Glycerin	3.0
Preservative	q.s.
Water	up to 100.0
C. Perfume	q.s.

Preparation:

(A) is melted and brought to 75-80C. (B) is mixed and heated to the same temperature and then slowly emulsified into (A). (C) is stirred in at about 40C. Before filling, it is beneficial to homogenize the cream.

Formula 1.4.1

CLEANSING CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. Emulgade F	12.0
SOFTISAN 378	5.0
MIGLYOL 812	5.0
IMWITOR 375	0.5
B. Glycerin	3.0
Preservative	q.s.
Distilled Water	up to 100.0
C. Perfume	q.s.

Preparation:

(A) is melted and brought to 75-80C. (B) is mixed and heated to the same temperature. (B) is slowly emulsified into (A). (C) is stirred in at about 40C. Before filling, it is beneficial to homogenize the cream.

Formula 1.4.2

SOURCE: Huls America Inc.: Formulas

FACE/NECK CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
a) Dehydag Wax N	10.0
Cetiol V	10.0
Anhydrous lanolin	2.0
Miglyol 812	5.0
Phenonip	0.3
b) Distilled water	62.4
Phenonip	0.3
Karion F liquid	5.0
c) Collagen CLR	5.0
Manufacture:	
a) melt and bring to about 70C;	
b) warm to about 70C and stir into a).	
Continue stirring until the cream has cooled to about 35C;	
c) stir into the cream.	
Perfume, homogenize.	
Cream semi-fatted O/W	
For the as yet unwrinkled face (and neck)	
i.e., prophylactic care of the skin and maintenance of its	
elasticity.	
pH of the preparation: 3.9	

FACE/NECK CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
a) Cutina MD	6.0
Eumulgin B	3.0
Lanette C	3.0
Anhydrous lanolin	3.0
Cetiol V	8.0
Miglyol 812	6.0
Isopropyl palmitate	10.0
Phenonip	0.3
b) Distilled water	43.9
Phenonip	0.3
Veegum	1.5
Karion F liquid	5.0
c) Collagen CLR	10.0
Manufacture:	
a) melt and bring to about 70C;	
b) warm to about 70C, stir well until the Veegum is finely	
distributed, and stir into a).	
Continue stirring until the cream has cooled to about 35C;	
c) stir into the cream.	
Perfume, homogenize.	
Cream O/W	
For the mature and older face (and neck)	
i.e., therapeutic care of the skin and renewal of its	
elasticity	
pH of the preparation: 4.7	

SOURCE: CLR/Chemisches Laboratorium Dr. Kurt Richter GmbH

FACE/NECK EMULSION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
a) Emulgade F	3.0
Eumulgin B	0.3
Eutanol G	8.0
Miglyol 812	11.0
Phenonip	0.3
b) Distilled water	69.1
Phenonip	0.3
Karion F liquid	3.0
c) Collagen CLR	5.0

Manufacture:

- a) melt and bring to about 70C;
 b) warm to about 70C and stir into a).
 Continue stirring until the emulsion has cooled to about 35C;
 c) stir into the emulsion.

Perfume, homogenize.

Liquid emulsion O/W

For the as yet unwrinkled face (and neck)

i.e., prophylactic care of the skin and maintenance of its elasticity

pH of the preparation: 4.05

SOURCE: CLR/Chemisches Laboratorium Dr. Kurt Richter GmbH:
 Formula

PLACENTA SKIN TREATMENT CREAM

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Part A:	
LANETTE N	7.00
EUTANOL G	5.00
CETIOL S	2.00
Part B:	
Water	78.00
Glycerine	3.00
Part C:	
PLACENTALIQUID Water-Soluble	4.00
Germaben II-E	1.00

Procedure:

Heat Part A to 60C. Heat Part B to 60C. Add Part B to Part A under agitation. Continue stirring while cooling. At 35C, add individual components of Part C. Continue stirring until product reaches room temperature.

Comments:

Lanette N produces a creamy white emulsion. PLACENTALIQUID water-soluble is recommended for revitalizing and regenerating aging skin.

SOURCE: Henkel: Cream Bases: Formula H-4888

FACIAL CLEANSING CREAM

INGREDIENTS

% By Weight

Part A:

LANETTE SX	10.00
EUTANOL G	10.00
Mineral Oil	15.00
White Petrolatum	2.00

Part B:

Water	62.00
-------	-------

Part C:

Germaben II-E	1.00
Fragrance & Dyes	q.s.

Procedure:

Mix and heat Part A to 70C. Heat Part B to 70C and add to Part A under agitation. Continue mixing until product reaches 40C. At this temperature, add individual ingredients of Part C. Continue mixing until product reaches room temperature. Fill off.

Comments:

This cream spreads easily and is an efficient cleanser. This branched chain alcohol leaves the skin feeling non-greasy and non-tacky.

SOURCE: Henkel: Cream Bases: Formula H-4882

CLEANSING CREAM

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

A Lanette N	12,00
Petrolatum	9,00
Paraffin	2,00
Mineral oil, low viscosity	5,00
Isopropyl Myristate	2,00
B Belsil DMC 6035	3,00
Glycerine	4,00
Water	63,00
Preservatives, fragrances, pigments	q.s.

Heat A and B each to 70C, mix B well into A.
Temperature stability: at 45C over 10 weeks.
White firm cream.

SOURCE: Wacker Silicone: Formulation 361 AH

FACIAL NIGHT CREAM

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
A. Deionized Water	53.7
Sorbitol	1.0
Methylparaben	0.2
B. C14-16 Alcohols Benzoate	15.0
Lanolin	1.0
Petrolatum	5.0
Beeswax	8.0
Polysorbate 80	4.0
Glyceryl Stearate and PEG 100 Stearate	2.0
Stearic Acid	3.0
Triethanolamine	0.6
C. DERMATEIN GSL	5.0
D. Dimethicone	1.0
Diazolidinyl Urea	0.3
Fragrance	0.2

Procedure:

Begin heating water to 80C; add rest of Part A ingredients. Mix well. Add Part B ingredients in order. Mix until homogeneous. Begin cooling to room temperature. Slowly add DERMATEIN GSL; mix until smooth. Add rest of Part D ingredients. Mix well.

Description:

Through the night DERMATEIN GSL replenishes the lipid lost from skin during the day. DERMATEIN GSL rejuvenates the skin's ability to bind moisture.

SOURCE: Geo. A. Hormel & Co.: Formula 621-27

W/O SKIN CARE CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Vaseline	20.0
Arlacel 83	2.5
Cremophor WO 7	1.5
Luvitol EHO	5.0
Calcium stearate	1.0
D-Panthenol USP	4.0
Lunacera MW	6.0
Perfume	0.3
Preservative	0.5
Water	59.2

SOURCE: BASF Corp.: D-Panthenol: Formula

FACIAL SCRUB CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. SOFTISAN 601	10.0
IMWITOR 900	10.0
MIGLYOL 812	15.0
Cremaphor A6	1.2
Cremaphor A25	1.8
Purcellin Oil	5.0
B. Dehyton AB 30	5.0
Allantoin	0.2
Salicylic Acid	0.5
Titriplex 111	1.0
Preservative	q.s.
Water	ad 100.0
C. Almond bran	3.0
Perfume oil	q.s.

Preparation:

(A) is heated to 75-80C. (B) is brought to the same temperature and is emulsified into (A). At about 30C, (C) is added.

SOURCE: Huls America Inc.: Formula 1.5.12

CREAM, FOR APPLICATION TO GREASY AND BLEMISHED SKIN TYPE O/W

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
a) Lanette N	10.0
Spermaceti	3.0
Isopropyl palmitate	7.0
Myritol 318	10.0
Deodorant Richter/K	0.5
Preservative	q.s.
b) Water, distilled, preserved	65.3
Karion F liquid	4.0
Aminodermin CLR	0.2

Manufacture:

a) melt and bring to about 70C;

b) heat to about 70C and stir into a).

Continue stirring until the emulsion has cooled to about 35C. Perfume, homogenize.

SOURCE: CLR/Chemisches Laboratorium Dr. Kurt Richter GmbH:
Model formulations 1

FOUNDATION CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A Lamecreme KSM	20,00
Olive Oil	5,00
B Glycerine	4,00
Water	69,50
Belsil PDM 20	1,00
Belsil CM 020	0,50
Preservatives, perfume, pigments	q.s.

Melt A, mix B and heat to 65C. Work B into A whilst stirring quickly.

Temperature stability: 8 weeks at 45C.

Firm cream. Absorbed well.

Formulation 191 AH

FOUNDATION CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A Crodawax GP 200	13,00
Mineral oil	30,00
Belsil PDM 20	4,00
B Glycerine	9,00
Water	44,00
Preservatives, perfume, pigments	q.s.

Mix A and melt, heat B to 65C, work B into A whilst stirring quickly. Stir whilst cooling.

Thin cream. Absorbed well.

Formulation 192 AH

DAY CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A Stearic Acid	14,00
B Propylene Glycol	6,00
Triethanolamine	1,50
Water	72,50
C Ethanol 96%ig	2,50
Belsil DM 100	1,50
Belsil CM 040	2,00
Preservatives, fragrances, pigments	q.s.

Melt the stearic acid at approx. 65-70C, mix B and heat to approx. 70C. Work A into B whilst stirring quickly. Slowly add C.

Temperature stability: at 45C over 10 weeks.

Soft white cream with a silky shine. Absorbed quickly.

Formulation 190 AH

SOURCE: Wacker Silicone: Standard Formulations

FOUNDATION CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A Lamecreme KSM	20,00
Olive Oil	4,00
Belsil BNP	3,00
B Glycerine	4,00
Water	67,50
Belsil PDM 20	1,00
Belsil CM 020	0,50
Preservatives, fragrances, pigments	q.s.

Heat A to 70C, mix B and heat to 65C. Add B into A with high agitation.

Temperature stability: at 45C over 10 weeks.

SOURCE: Wacker Silicone: Formulation 780 AH

MINERAL OIL CREAM-W/O

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
1. A-C 617	3.0
2. A-C 540	1.0
3. Beeswax	2.0
4. Mineral Oil, 70 vis.	25.0
5. Isopropyl Stearate	3.0
6. 2-Ethyl Hexyl Stearate	9.4
7. Triglycerol Diisostearate	3.5
8. Propyl-P-Hydroxybenzoate	0.2
9. Sorbitol (70%)	7.0
10. Sodium Borate, Anhydrous	0.3
11. Methyl-P-Hydroxybenzoate	0.3
12. Magnesium Sulfate	0.3
13. Water	45.0

Procedure:

Weigh 1-8 and heat to 85C with slow agitation. The blend has a cloud point of approximately 80C. Above the cloud point all waxes will eventually dissolve in the blend. If a higher solvating temperature is used, solvation can be much faster. Hold the wax blend at 85C. Heat 9-13 to 85-90C and stir gently until all has dissolved. Hold at 85C.

Place wax blend in mixing container, add aqueous phase to it and shear with homomixer or colloid mill. At 77C the crude dispersion inverts and a thick creamy emulsion forms. Continue shearing while scraping the sides of the container to make sure the whole content is properly sheared. Add perfume, de-aerate and package.

SOURCE: Allied-Signal Inc.: Protototype Formulations: Formula

FOUNDATION CREAM I
(and Pigmented Foundation Cream)

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. IMWITOR 960	5.0
DYNASAN 110	3.0
MIGLYOL 812	5.0
MIGLYOL 840	10.0
DYNACERIN 660	5.0
Stearic Acid	5.0
Cetyl Alcohol	1.0
B. Hygroplex HHG	5.0
Preservative	q.s.
Water	up to 100.0
C. Triethanolamine	0.9
D. Dragosantol	1.0
Perfume GC 10 776	0.2

Preparation:

"A" is heated up to 75-80C. "B" is heated up to the same temperature and then "C" is added. "B + C" is emulsified into "A".
"D" is added at ca. 30C.

FOUNDATION CREAM 1a
(Containing Pigment)

The following pigments are added to 93 grams of the Foundation Cream I:

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Titanium Dioxide	2.0
Talcum	2.0
Zinc Oxide	2.0
Sicomet Brown 70	0.7
Sicomet Brown 75	0.3

SOURCE: Huls America Inc.: Formula 2.1D (1)

GENERAL PURPOSE O/W CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
1. A-C 540	2.0
2. Mineral Oil, 70 vis.	5.0
3. Dow Fluid 556	1.0
4. Emerest 2388	10.5
5. Amerchol 400	2.0
6. Solulan 25	1.0
7. Arlacel 60	2.0
8. Sorbitol (70%)	5.0
9. Tween 60	1.0
10. Carbopol 940	0.75
11. Germall 115	0.4
12. Triethanolamine	0.75
13. Water	68.6

Procedure:

Disperse Carbopol in water. Weigh 1-7 and heat to 80-90C with slow agitation. Add remaining ingredients, except Triethanolamine, to the Carbopol/water dispersion and heat to 80-90C. Add the aqueous phase to the wax phase and shear in homomixer for five minutes. Add Triethanolamine and continue to shear while cooling to 40-50C. Add perfume, de-aerate and package.

SOURCE: Allied-Signal Inc.: Prototype Formulations: Formula

W/O SOFTCREME

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A: Dehymuls K	8
LUNACERA M	4
LUNACERA PA 5473	4
Paraffin oil, highly viscous	10
Isopropyl myristate	8
B: Glycerine	4
Water, preservative	62

Procedure:

- I Melt A at approx. 80C
- II Heat B to approx. 80C
- III Add B into A and stir until cool, add perfume at approx. 40C

SOURCE: H.B. Fuller GmbH: Guide Formulation

GENERAL PURPOSE O/W CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
1. A-C 617	1.0
2. A-C 540	1.0
3. Mineral Oil 70 s.s.	5.0
4. Dow Fluid 556	1.0
5. Propylene Glycol Dipelargonate	10.5
6. Hydroxyol	2.0
7. Ethoxyol 24	1.0
8. Arlacel 60	1.3
9. Tween 60	1.8
10. Propyl-P-Hydroxybenzoate	0.1
11. Sorbitol (70%)	5.0
12. Carbopol 940	0.75
13. Germall 115	0.4
14. Methyl-P-Hydroxybenzoate	0.2
15. Triethanolamine	0.75
16. Water	68.3

Procedure:

Disperse Carbopol in water. Weigh 1-10 and heat to 80-90C with slow agitation. Add remaining ingredients, except Triethanolamine, to the Carbopol/water dispersion and heat to 80-90C. Add the wax phase to the aqueous phase and shear in homomixer. Continue to shear while cooling to 40C, then add Triethanolamine, mixing well. Cool to 30C, add perfume, de-aerate and package.

SOURCE: Allied-Signal Inc.: Prototype Formulations: Formula

W/O SOFTCREME

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A: Abil WE 09	5
LUNACERA 256	2
LUNACERA PA 5473	2
Paraffin oil	6
Isopropyl myristate	5
Tegosoft 189	2
B: Water, preservative	73
NaCl	2
Glycerine	3

Procedure:

- I Melt A at approx., 80C
- II Stir B at ambient temperature
- III Add B into A and stir until cool, add perfume at approx. 40C

SOURCE: H.B. Fuller GmbH: Guide Formulation

GENERAL PURPOSE W/O CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
1. A-C 617	3.0
2. Beeswax	2.0
3. Amerchol L-101	5.0
4. Mineral Oil, 70 vis.	8.2
5. Dow Fluid 200, 350 cs.	1.0
6. 2-Ethyl Hexyl Stearate	10.0
7. Triglycerol Diisostearate	5.5
8. Propyl-P-Hydroxybenzoate	0.1
9. Sorbitol (70%)	5.0
10. Sodium Borate, Anhydrous	0.3
11. Methyl-P-Hydroxybenzoate	0.2
12. Germall 115	0.3
13. Water	59.4

Procedure:

Weigh 1-8 and heat to 85C with slow agitation. The blend has a cloud point of approximately 80C. Above the cloud point all waxes will eventually dissolve in the blend. If a higher solvating temperature is used, solvation can be much faster. Hold the wax blend at 85C. Heat 9-13 to 85-90C and stir gently until all has dissolved. Hold at 85C.

Place wax blend in mixing container, add aqueous phase to it and shear with homomixer or colloid mill. At 67C the crude dispersion inverts and a thick creamy emulsion forms. Continue shearing while scraping the sides of the container to make sure the whole content is properly sheared. Add perfume, de-aerate and package.

SOURCE: Allied-Signal Inc.: Prototype Formulations: Formula

W/O CREME

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A Hostacerin WO	8
LUNACERA M	4
LUNACERA PA 5473	4
Paraffin oil, highly viscous	10
Isopropyl palmitate	8
B Glycerine	4
Water, preservative	62

Procedure:

I Melt A at approx. 80C

II Heat B to approx. 80C

III Add B into A and stir until cool, add perfume at approx. 40C

SOURCE: H. B. Fuller GmbH: Guide Formulation

GLYCERIN HAND CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. IMWITOR 960	10.0
MIGLYOL 812	10.0
Mineral oil	3.0
Cetyl alcohol	3.0
Hostaphat KL 340N	5.0
B. *Carbopol-Gel 1%	20.0
Glycerin	30.0
Preservative	q.s.
Distilled water	up to 100.0
C. Perfume	q.s.
* Carbopol-Gel Preparation:	
Carbopol 940	1.0%
Triethanolamine	0.6%
Distilled water	up to 100.0%

Preparation:

(A) is melted and heated up to 75-80C. (B) is mixed and heated to the same temperature. (B) is gradually stirred into (A). (C) is added at about 40C.

Formula 1.1.15

GLYCERIN CREAM WITHOUT PARAFFIN

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. IMWITOR 370	6.0
IMWITOR 900	7.0
MIGLYOL 812	18.0
MIGLYOL 840	9.0
B. Glycerin	15.0
Preservative	q.s.
Water	up to 100.0
C. Perfume 74 706	0.3

Preparation:

(A) is heated to 75-80C. (B) is heated to the same temperature and is emulsified into (A). (C) is added at 30C.

Formula 1.1.13

SOURCE: Huls America Inc.: Formulas

HAND AND BODY MOISTURE CREAM

INGREDIENTS

% By Weight

Part A:

EUMULGADE 1000NI	1.00
CUTINA GMS	3.00
LANETTE O	1.00
EUTANOL G-16	8.00
MYRITOL 318	2.50
Stearic Acid XXX	3.50
CALENDULA OIL CLR	3.00
Silicon Fluid	0.25
Propylparaben	0.10
Butylparaben	0.05

Part B:

Propylene Glycol	2.5
Veegum R (2% Aq. Disp)	20.0
Triethanolamine	1.5
Trisodium EDTA	0.05
Methylparaben	0.30
Germall II	0.30

Part C:

Fragrance	0.15
-----------	------

Procedure:

- 1) Melt and heat Part A to 75-80C.
- 2) Heat, with stirring Part B to 75-80C.
- 3) Using moderate agitation, add Part A to Part B.
- 4) Cool to 40-45C and add fragrance.
- 5) Stir down to 25C and package.

Comments:

This is an elegant moisturizing cream enhanced by the presence of Calendula Oil.

SOURCE: Henkel: CLR Herbal Extracts: Formula H-4963

HAND CREAM

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

A Stearic Acid	15.00
Isopropyl Myristate	2.00
Belsil DM 350	10.00
B Sodium Hydroxide	1.00
Glycerine	18.00
Water	54.00
Preservatives, perfume	q.s.

Heat A to 80C, heat B to a little over 80C. Stir B slowly into A, stir cold.

Temperature stability: at 45C over 10 weeks.

Soft, white cream with a good protective effect.

SOURCE: Wacker Silicone: Formulation 196 AH

HAND CREAM(1)

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
a) Dehydag Wax N	8.0
Stearin	3.0
Isopropyl palmitate	5.0
Silicone oil Bayer M500	5.0
Phenonip	0.3
b) Distilled water	68.4
Phenonip	0.3
Karion F liquid	5.0
c) Collagen CLR	5.0

HAND CREAM(2)

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
a) Dehydag Wax N	8.0
Stearin	3.0
Isopropyl palmitate	5.0
Silicone oil Bayer M500	5.0
Phenonip	0.3
b) Distilled water	63.4
Phenonip	0.3
Karion F liquid	5.0
c) Collagen CLR	10.0

Manufacture:

a) melt and bring to about 70C;

b) warm to about 70C and stir into a).

Continue stirring until the cream has cooled to about 35C;

c) stir into the cream.

Perfume, homogenize.

Cream O/W

For the wrinkle-tending backs of the hands

Prophylactic or therapeutic care of the skin of the hands, which--like that of the face--is an external criterion of youthfulness or age, and for maintenance or renewal of its elasticity.

pH of the preparations: 3.92

SOURCE: CLR/Chemisches Laboratorium Dr. Kurt Richter GmbH:
Formulas

HAND CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMPILAN GMS/SE40	12.0
LAUREX CS	2.0
Technical white oil	6.0
Anhydrous lanolin	1.0
Decyl oleate	10.0
Glycerol	5.0
Water	Balance

Formula HCR1

HAND CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMPILAN GMS/SE40	8.0
LAUREX CS	1.0
Glycerol	12.5
Stearic acid	5.0
Titanium dioxide	1.0
Water	Balance

Formula HCR2

HAND CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMPILAN GMS/SE40	6.5
LAUREX CS	1.0
Glycerol	12.5
Stearic acid	5.0
Titanium dioxide	1.0
Water	Balance

Formula HCR3

SOURCE: Albright & Wilson Americas: Formulas

HAND CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. DYNASAN 114	6.0
IMWITOR 370	5.0
IMWITOR 900	6.0
MIGLYOL 812	10.0
MIGLYOL 840	5.0
B. Glycerin	8.0
Preservative	q.s.
Water	up to 100.0
C. Perfume Oil 74 706	0.2

Preparation:

(A) is heated to 75-80C. (B) is brought up to the same temperature and emulsified into (A). (C) is added at about 30C.

Formula 1.1.14

CHAMOMILE HAND CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. SOFTISAN 601	38.0
MIGLYOL 829	6.0
Paraffin	3.0
B. Sorbitol	5.0
Propylene Glycol	3.0
Preservative	q.s.
Water	up to 100.0
C. Perfume Oil	q.s.
Extrapone Chamomile Special	2.0

Preparation:

(A) and (B) are heated separately to 75-80C., and (B) is emulsified into (A). The perfume is added below 40C.

Formula 1.1.16

SOURCE: Huls America Inc.: Formulas

HAND CREME

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
A Deionized Water	66.0
Hydroxypropylmethylcellulose	1.0
Sorbitol	3.0
Methylparaben	0.2
Aloe	1.0
B Stearic Acid	3.0
Glyceryl Stearate and PEG 100 Stearate	2.0
Petrolatum	5.0
Lanolin	3.0
Cocoa Butter	5.0
Dimethicone	5.0
C DERMATEIN GSL	5.0
D Triethanolamine	0.3
Diazolidinyl Urea	0.3
D & C Red No. 33 (0.1%)	0.1
Fragrance	0.1

Procedure:

Heat water to 80C; sift Hydroxypropylmethylcellulose into water with constant agitation. Add rest of Part A. Mix until clear. Add Part B ingredients in order. Mix until homogeneous. Begin cooling to room temperature. Slowly add DERMATEIN GSL, mix until smooth. Add TEA to neutralize; add rest of Part D ingredients. Mix until uniform.

SOURCE: Geo. A. Hormel & Co.: Formula 621-25

W/O-CREME

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A: Glucate DO	3
Stellux A.I.	5
LUNACERA MW	5
Paraffin oil	13
Isopropyl myristate	6
B: Karion F	5
Water, preservative	63

Procedure:

- I Melt A at approx. 70C
- II Heat B to approx. 70C
- III Add B into A and stir until cool, add perfume at approx. 40C

SOURCE: H.B. Fuller GmbH: Guide Formulation

HERBAL CREAM

INGREDIENTS

% By Weight

Part A:	
Stearic Acid	1.50
CUTINA KD-16	4.00
Mineral Oil	5.00
CETIOL G-16S	6.00
Part B:	
AVOCADO OIL CLR	1.00
ARNICA OIL CLR	1.00
WHEAT GERM OIL CLR	1.00
COVI-OX T-50	0.50
Part C:	
Water	79.00
Part D:	
Germaben II-E	1.00
Fragrance	q.s.

Procedure:

1. Mix and melt Part A to 55-60C.
2. Add Part B.
3. Heat Part C and add to Part (A+B) while mixing. Continue stirring while cooling.
4. Cool to 45C and add Part C.
5. Continue stirring until product reaches room temperature.

Comments:

Cream base, Cutina KD-16, is a convenient vehicle for many functional skin care products such as herbal extracts and vitamin complexes.

SOURCE: Henkel: Cream Bases: Formula H-4886

COVER CREAM

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

A Candelilla Wax	5,50
Belsil SDM 6022	6,70
B Stearic Acid	3,00
Water	44,80
Propylene Glycol	3,40
Triethanolamine	1,30
C Titanium Dioxide	14,00
D Belsil CM 040	18,30
Preservatives, perfume, pigments	q.s.

Heat A and B each to 70C. Mix B into A. Work in C homogeneously. Leave to cool somewhat, stir in at 30C.

Temperature stability: at 45C over 10 weeks.

Firm cream with a good covering effect.

SOURCE: Wacker Silicone: Formulation 308 AH

HERBAL DAY CREAM TYPE O/W

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
a) Lanette N	3.0
Stearin	9.0
Calendula Oil CLR	3.0
St. John's Wort Oil CLR	3.0
Arnica Oil CLR	3.0
Preseravative	q.s.
b) Water, distilled, preserved	74.5
Karion F liquid	4.0
Triethanolamine	0.5

Manufacture:

- a) Melt and bring to about 80C;
 b) Heat to about 80C and stir into a).
 Continue stirring until the emulsion has cooled to about 35C.
 Perfume, homogenize

HERBAL CREAM MASK TYPE O/W

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
a) Emulgade F	4.0
Spermaceti	5.0
Stearin	5.0
Arnica Oil CLR	3.0
St. John's Wort Oil CLR	3.0
Calendula Oil CLR	3.0
Vegetable oil	3.0
Preservative	q.s.
b) Texamid 578L (2% aqueous solution)	69.0
Karion F liquid	5.0

Manufacture:

- a) Melt and bring to about 70C;
 b) Heat to about 70C and stir into a).
 Continue stirring until the emulsion has cooled to about 35C.
 Perfume, homogenize.

Preparation of the 2% aqueous Texamid 578L solution:

Introduce 20g Texamid 578L into 980g distilled, preserved water at room temperature, with rapid stirring. Continue stirring until the solution is free from lumps.

SOURCE: CLR/Chemisches Laboratorium Dr. Kurt Richter GmbH:
 Model formulations 2

HYDROQUINONE CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	Sequence	% By Weight
Hydroquinone	1	2.00
Deionized Water	1	43.13
Propylene Glycol	1	3.50
Veegum K (4% Sol'n)	1	20.00
Natrosol 250 HR (2% Sol'n)	1	10.00
Disodium EDTA	1	0.05
Unicide U-13	1	0.25
Methylparaben	1	0.25
Sodium Sulfite	1	0.02
Sodium Metabisulfite	1	0.05
Britol 7	2	8.50
Lipocol C	2	5.25
Lipocol C-2	2	3.00
Stearic Acid #132	2	2.25
Liposorb S-20	2	0.50
BHA	2	0.05
Vitamin A Palmitate	2	0.05
Vitamin E Acetate	2	0.05
Crotein HKP Powder	3	0.10
Deionized Water	3	1.00
Citric Acid 25% Sol'n	4	qs

Procedure:

1. In main kettle, combine Sequence 1 ingredients under Lightnin' mixing and heat to 78C.
2. In side kettle, combine Sequence 2 ingredients under Lightnin' mixing and heat to 80C.
3. At proper temperature add Sequence 2 to Sequence 1 and begin cooling, switching to sweep mixing when batch thickens.
4. At 30C, add premixed Sequence 3 ingredients to batch. Continue cooling to 25C.
5. Adjust pH to 4.0 with Citric Acid Solution (Sequence 4).

SOURCE: Lipo Chemicals Inc.: Formula No. 451

JELLY CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Carbopol Gel 4%	38.9
Tylose CB 30 000-Gel 4%	35.0
MIGLYOL 840	10.0
DYNACERIN 660	9.0
Hostaphat KL 340 N	7.0
Preservative	q.s.
Iron Oxide Sienna CS-10051	0.1
Fragrance 74706	0.3
Carbopol Gel: Carbopol 940	4.0
Triethanolamine	2.4
Water	up to 100.0

The Carbopol is mixed homogeneously in water. Triethanolamine is stirred in and the gel must swell for some time.

Tylose Gel:	
Tylose CB 30 000	4.0
Water	up to 100.0

The Tylose is dissolved in water while stirring as ca. 40C.

Preparation of the Jelly Cream:

At ca. 50C., the components are mixed one after the other with a homogenizer until homogeneous.

Formula 1.5A

TOPICAL ANHYDROUS CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
SOFTISAN 378	50.0
Petrolatum	20.0
MIGLYOL 812	20.0
Mineral Oil	10.0

Preparation:

All ingredients are mixed at about 45C.

Formula 1.5.15A

SOURCE: Huls America Inc.: Formulas

LIGHT CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Emulgade SE	4.0
Paraffin oil, liquid	4.0
IPM	2.0
Henkel Glycerin	3.0
Carbopol 954	0.4
Sodium hydroxide	0.16
Water and preservative	ad 100
Viscosity in mPas: 87500	
Formula No. 89/290/1	

LIGHT CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Emulgade SE	3.5
Paraffin oil, liquid	2.0
IPM	1.0
Lanette O	1.0
Henkel Glycerin	3.0
Carbopol 954	0.4
Sodium hydroxide	0.16
Water and preservative	ad 100
Viscosity in mPas: 150000	
Formula No. 89/290/2	

LIGHT CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Emulgade SE	4.0
Paraffin oil, liquid	4.0
Henkel Glycerin	2.0
Carbopol 954	0.4
Sodium hydroxide	0.16
Water and preservative	ad 100
Viscosity in mPas: 87500	
Formula No. 89/290/4	

Shining, soft, quickly absorbing creams

SOURCE: Henkel: Cosmetics No. XII/90: Formula

LIGHT CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Cutina LS 18	4.0
Paraffin oil, liquid	4.0
Henkel Glycerin	2.0
Carbopol 954	0.4
Sodium hydroxide	0.16
Water and preservative	ad 100

Viscosity in mPas: 175000
Formula No. 89/290/5

LIGHT CREAM

RAW MATERIAL	% By Weight
Cutina KS 18	4.0
Paraffin oil, liquid	4.0
Henkel Glycerin	2.0
Carbopol 954	0.4
Sodium hydroxide	0.16
Water and preservative	ad 100

Viscosity in mPas: 150000
Formula No. 89/290/6

LIGHT CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Cutina KS 18	3.0
Paraffin oil, liquid	4.0
Henkel Glycerin	2.0
Carbopol 954	0.4
Sodium hydroxide	0.16
Water and preservative	ad 100

Viscosity in mPas: 125000
Formula No. 89/290/7

LIGHT CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Cutina LS 18	3.0
Paraffin oil, liquid	4.0
Henkel Glycerin	2.0
Carbopol 954	0.4
Sodium hydroxide	0.16
Water and preservative	ad 100

Viscosity in mPas: 125000
Formula No. 89/290/8

Emulsions with the typical matt structure associated with anionic systems. Low fattening, easily absorbed.

SOURCE: Henkel: Cosmetics No. XII/90: Formulas

LIQUID NIGHT CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
POLYSYNLANE	15.0
Glyceryl Mono-Stearate	1.5
Lanrol	3.5
Stearic Acid	2.5
Centanol	0.5
Tegin P	2.5
PEG-200 Mono Stearate	1.0
Solulan C-24	0.7
Triethanolamine	0.3
Veegum R	0.5
Perfume & Preservatives	q.s.
Water	ad. 100.0

NIGHT CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
POLYSYNLANE	15.0
Paraffin Wax	2.0
Lanolin Oil	4.0
Hydrogenated Lanolin	6.0
Bee's Wax	3.0
Stearic Acid	1.5
Glyceryl Mono Stearate	2.5
I.P.M.	6.0
PEG-200 Mono Stearate	2.0
Potassium Hydroxide	0.2
Preservatives & Perfume	q.s.
Water	ad 100.0

OINTMENT CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Cetyl Alcohol	3.5
Stearyl Alcohol	7.0
Sodium Lauryl Sulfate	2.0
POLYSYNLANE	8.5
Sesame Oil	5.0
Glycerine	5.0
Preservative	0.2
Water & Perfume	ad. 100.0

SOURCE: Polyesther Corp.: Formulas

MASSAGE CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A Glycol Stearate	12.0
Esters of Oily Acids	2.0
Vaseline Oil	5.0
Isopropyl Myristate	1.0
Hydrogenated Coconut Oil	2.0
Sorbitol 70	2.0
B Propylene Glycol	2.0
Preservative	0.3
Deionized Water	65.4
C Sodium Alginate Type H (25% solution)	3.0
D Alagcol Concentrate D-1	5.0
E Fragrance	0.3

Procedure:

1. Heat Phase A to 78 degrees C
2. Heat Phase B to 85 degrees C
3. Pour B at 85 degrees C into A with agitation
4. Add C at approximately 60 degrees C with agitation
5. Add D at approximately 40 degrees C with agitation
6. Add E with agitation
7. Continue agitation until cool at 25 degrees. The final product will have a pH of 7.05.

SOURCE: Meer Corp.: Formula PC-Mascream

MASSAGE CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A Lanette 16	2.0
Cutina MD	12.0
Emulgin B1	1.5
Emulgin B2	1.5
Miglyol 812	15.0
Paraffin oil thick liquid	30.0
B Water	37.7
C Perfume	0.3
Preservative	

SOURCE: Schulke & Mayr GmbH: EUXYL K 400: Formulation Nr. 5 O/W

MASSAGE CREAM ANHYDROUS

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. SOFTISAN 378	50.0
Petrolatum	20.0
MIGLYOL 812	20.0
Mineral Oil	10.0
B. Perfume	q.s.

Preparation:

(A) is melted completely and stirred until cold. (B) is stirred in at 40C. Before filling, it is beneficial to homogenize the cream.

Formula 1.5.15

MASSAGE CREAM TYPE O/W

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. IMWITOR 960	10.0
Cetyl Alcohol	3.0
SOFTISAN 378	5.0
Mineral Oil	20.0
Hostaphat KL 340 N	3.0
B. Water	up to 100.0
Preservative	q.s.
Glycerin	20.0
C. Perfume Oil	q.s.

Preparation:

(A) is melted and brought to 75-80C. (B) is mixed and brought to the same temperature, and emulsified into (A). Below 40C. the perfume is added.

Formula 1.1.20

SOURCE: Huls America Inc.: Formulas

MIGLYOL GEL CREAM
(W/O CREAM/SLIGHTLY OILY)

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. MIGLYOL-GEL Type B	10.0
IMWITOR 780K	3.0
Mineral oil	17.0
B. Paraffin	3.0
C. Water	up to 100.0
Preservative	q.s.

Preparation:

(A) and (B) are mixed and heated to 75-80C. (C) is heated to the same temperature and added to (A+B).

Formula 1.2.2

W/O CREAM, PARAFFIN-FREE

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. MIGLYOL-GEL Type B	10.0
DYNACERIN 660	10.0
IMWITOR 780K	6.0
B. Mowiol 10-98	2.0
Magnesium Sulphate	2.0
Preservative	q.s.
Water	ad 100.0
C. Perfume oil	q.s.

Preparation:

(A) is mixed and heated to 75-80C. (B) is brought to the same temperature and is emulsified into (A). At about 30C, the perfume is added.

Formula 1.2.1

SOURCE: Huls America Inc.: Formula

MINERAL OIL FREE MOISTURIZING NIGHT CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	Sequence	% By Weight
Lipocol L-23	1	0.25
Lipovol MOS-350*	1	15.00
Liponate PC	1	4.00
Lipovol ALM	1	6.25
Stearic Acid	1	3.00
Lipo SS	1	5.00
Lipocol S	1	1.25
Lipo GMS-450	1	3.00
Liponate SPS	1	2.50
Silicone 200 Fluid (200 cts.)	1	0.50
Vitamin E	1	0.10
Propylparaben	1	0.05
Butylparaben	1	0.05
Water	2	37.50
Carbopol 934 (2% aq. sol'n)	2	12.00
Liponic EG-1	2	2.00
Sorbitol 70% USP	2	4.00
Unicide U-13	2	0.30
Sodium Dehydroacetate	2	0.10
Methylparaben	2	0.20
Propylparaben	2	0.05
Sequestrene Na3T	2	0.05
Lecithin (Alcolec 4135)	3	0.10
Miranol C2M-SF Conc.	3	0.50
Triethanolamine, 99%	4	1.00
Water	4	1.00
Fragrance	5	0.25
* U.S. Patent No. 4,659,573		

Procedure:

1. Heat Sequence 1 materials to 80C under Lightnin' mixing in side kettle.
2. Heat Sequence 2 materials to 78C in main kettle (equipped with variable speed Lightnin' mixing and planetary side wiping mixing) under Lightnin' mixing. Be sure Carbopol solution is thoroughly dispersed.
3. At 78C add Sequence 3 materials and disperse thoroughly. Add premixed Sequence 4 and thoroughly disperse (approx. 10 min.)
4. Add Sequence 1 to combined Sequence 2, 3 and 4 at 78C under Lightnin' mixing. Maintain temperature at 75C for 15 minutes or emulsification is complete.
5. Remove Lightnin' mixer, insert planetary side wiping mixer and slowly cool to 45C. Add Sequence 5. Disperse thoroughly and cool to 25C.

SOURCE: Lipo Chemicals Inc.: Formula No. 220

MOISTURE REPLENISHING CREME

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Part I:

Water 81.6

MONAQUAT P-TS 3.0

Part II:

Cetyl Alcohol (95%) 5.0

Myristyl Myristate 5.0

Isopropyl Myristate 4.0

Lanolin Alcohol 0.4

Dimethicone (350 C.S.) 1.0

Procedure:

Heat Part I to 65C. Mix until uniform. Heat Part II to 65C. Mix until uniform. Add Part II to Part I with stirring. Cool slowly to 40C and add fragrance, coloring, or preservative as required. Cool with stirring to 35C, fill.

This formulation is recommended as a moisturizing replenishing creme. Its skin penetrating performance coupled with its high moisturizing effect and low pH (6) are ideally suited for everyday skin care.

THERAPEUTIC HUMECTANT CREME

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Part I:

Deionized Water 66.8

MONAQUAT P-TS 3.0

Glycerin (99%) 15.0

Part II:

Cetyl Alcohol (95%) 5.0

Myristyl Myristate 5.0

C12-C15 Alcohols Benzoate 3.0

Propylene Glycol Monostearate (Pure) 2.2

Procedure:

Heat Part I to 65C, with mixing, until clear. Heat Part II to 65C, with mixing. Slowly add Part II to Part I with efficient mixing. Remove heat after 5 minutes. Cool slowly. Product will start to thicken at about 50C. If propeller slows down, increase speed to ensure efficient mixing. Add fragrance, coloring or preservative as required. Cool to 40C, fill.

This high-powered moisturizer is designed to help heal chapped or cracked skin rapidly. It contains a high concentration of glycerin and it is easily prepared at the skin compatible pH of 6. Monaquat P-TS helps create the smoothing properties which are readily perceived when this creme is applied and also eliminates the tackiness normally associated with high levels of glycerin.

SOURCE: Mona Industries, Inc.: MONAQUAT P-TS: Formulas

MOISTURIZING CREAM

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
Part A:	
GENEROL 122	1.00
CUTINA GMS	1.75
EUTANOL G-16	7.00
MYRITOL 318	4.00
LANETTE 18	1.00
White Protopect	6.00
Stearic Acid	4.00
D.C. Silicon Fluid 200 (350 CS)	0.50
Propylparaben	0.10
Butylparaben	0.05
Part B:	
Propylene Glycol	4.00
Triethanolamine	1.80
Methylparaben	0.25
Deionized Water	q.s. to 100
Part C:	
SEDAPLANT RICHTER	3.00
Fragrance	0.10

Procedure:

- 1) Melt Part A, stir until uniform, while heating to 75-80C.
- 2) Mix and stir Part B to 75-80C.
- 3) Add Part A to Part B at 75-80C, using moderate agitation.
- 4) Stir down to 40-45C and add Part C.
- 5) Cool with stirring to 25-30C and package.

Comments:

This moisturizing cream contains Sedaplant Richter, a combination of herb extracts which are soothing to the skin. In addition, the presence of Urea and a Urea derivative in the Sedaplant provide an anti-inflammatory property to this cream.

SOURCE: Henkel: CLR Herbal Extracts: Formulation HOB-286-17

MOISTURISING CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A Emulgator E 2155	8,00
Cetiol SN	6,00
Isopropyl Myristate	6,00
Tegosoft 189	6,00
Stearyl Alcohol	2,00
Belsil SDM 6022	5,00
B Water	62,00
Belsil DMC 6032	2,00
Glycerine	3,00
Preservatives, fragrances, pigments	q.s.
Heat A and B each to 75C. Stir B into A, stir cold.	
Temperature stability: at 45C over 10 weeks.	
White firm cream. Produces a pleasant soft feeling on the skin.	

SOURCE: Wacker Silicone: Formulation 418 AH

MOISTURIZING CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. Schercemol DID	6.00
Schercemol 318	3.00
Mineral Oil	5.00
Stearic Acid	6.00
Schercemol PGMS	8.00
Cetyl Alcohol	1.00
Propyl Paraben	0.20
B. Water, Deionized	64.35
Methyl Paraben	0.20
Triethanolamine	1.00
Propylene Glycol	5.00
C. Fragrance	0.25

Procedure:

1. Heat Part A to 70-75C.
2. Heat Part B to 70-75C.
3. With slow agitation, add Part B to Part A.
4. Allow batch to cool to 40C with constant agitation.
5. Add fragrance.

MOISTURIZING CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. Schercemol PGMS	2.00
Schercemol TIST	2.00
Cetyl Alcohol	3.00
Arlacel 165	2.50
Schercemol DID	8.00
B. Water, Deionized	75.75
Carbopol 934	0.50
C. Propylene Glycol	0.70
Methyl Paraben	0.20
Propyl Paraben	0.10
D. Water, Deionized	4.50
Potassium Hydroxide	0.50
E. Fragrance	0.25

Procedure:

1. Prepare Part A by beating the ingredients to 75C to dissolve the solids.
2. Part B. Prepare Carbopol solution by dispersing Carbopol into water using high speed agitation until a smooth slurry is obtained. Then heat the dispersion to about 80C until a smooth, viscous solution is formed.
3. Combine Part C at 55C and add to Part B.
4. Add Part B & C to Part A with continual mixing. Allow the batch to cool.
5. At 55C, add Part D. Then add fragrance at room temperature.

SOURCE: Scher Chemicals, Inc.: Formulas

MOISTURIZING CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Stearic acid	15.0
Lanolin	5.0
Beeswax	2.0
Robane	20.0
d-Sorbitol 70%	13.0
Sorbitan trioleate	1.0
POE Sorbitan trioleate	1.0
Water, perfume, preservative	q.s. to 100.0

MOISTURIZING CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Hexadecyl alcohol	35.0
Robane	10.0
Cetina	2.0
Paraffin 130	2.0
Beeswax	14.0
Lanolin, anhydrous	1.0
Borax	1.0
Water, perfume, preservative	q.s. to 100.0

MOISTURIZING FACE CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Spermwax	5.0
Cetina	5.0
Robane	5.0
Isopropyl myristate	3.0
Glycerin	5.0
Water, perfume, preservative	q.s. to 100.0

SOURCE: Robeco Chemicals, Inc.: ROBANE/SUPRAENE: Formulas

MOISTURIZING CREAM

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Phase A:

POLAWAX	10.00
INCROQUAT BEHENYL TMS	3.00
Mineral Oil	5.00

Phase B:

Deionized Water	80.00
Germaben II	1.00

Phase C:

HYDROLACTIN 2500	1.00
------------------	------

Procedure:

Heat phase A and B to 70C and combine with good agitation. Continue mixing and cool to 45C. Add phase C. Continue mixing and cooling to room temperature.

A blend of POLAWAX and INCROQUAT BEHENYL TMS provide this cream with excellent stability and mildness. The incorporation of HYDROLACTIN 2500 helps the skin to retain moisture, and become soft and supple.

SOURCE: Croda Inc.: HYDROLACTIN 2500: Formula SC-227

MOISTURIZING CREAM O/W

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

I. CUTINA GMS	6,0
CETIOL V	2,0
EUTANOL G	7,0
EUMULGIN B 2	1,5
FORLANIT E	0,5
II. Carbopol 954 (2%)	20,0
KOH (50%)	0,5
Glycerol 86%	3,0
NUTRILAN ELASTIN E 20	3,0
Water, demin.	56.5
Preservatives	

Viscosity in mPas: 100000

SOURCE: Henkel: Cosmetics No. III/91: Formula no. 90/227/9.1

MOISTURIZING CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. DYNASAN 114	6.0
IMWITOR 370	5.0
IMWITOR 900	6.0
MIGLYOL 812	10.0
Isopropyl Myristate	5.0
Sesame Oil	0.7
Wheat Germ Oil	0.5
Oxyhex 2004 (BHT)	0.02
B. Hygroplex HHG	3.0
Preservative	0.3
Water	up to 100.0
C. Fragrance	0.2

Preparation:

(A) and (B) are heated separately to 75-80C. and (B) is emulsified into (A). The perfume is added below 40C.

Formula 1.1.A

MOISTURIZING CREAM, SLIGHTLY OILY TYPE O/W

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. DYNASAN 114	5.0
DYNACERIN 660	5.0
IMWITOR 900	5.0
IMWITOR 370	5.0
MIGLYOL 818	3.0
MIGLYOL 840	5.0
B. Preservative	q.s.
Water	up to 100.0
C. Collagen	5.0
Hygroplex HHG	3.0
Perfume oil	q.s.

Preparation:

(A) is heated to 75-80C. (B) is brought to the same temperature and is emulsified into (A). (C) is added at about 30C.

Formula 1.1.5A

SOURCE: Huls America Inc.: Formulas

MOISTURIZING CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	Sequence	% By Weight
Water	1	37.35
Propylene Glycol	1	5.00
Carbopol 934 (2% Disp'n)	1	35.00
Methylparaben	1	0.25
Trisodium EDTA	1	0.05
Stearic Acid #132	2	1.10
Lipomulse 165	2	1.00
Lipocol C	2	2.50
Lipopeg 39-S	2	0.25
Lipovol MOS-70	2	12.00
Silicone 200 Fluid (200 cts)	2	0.50
Vitamin E Acetate	2	0.05
Propylparaben	2	0.10
Butylparaben	2	0.05
Triethanolamine	3	0.80
Water	3	1.00
Phenoxyethanol	4	0.50
Hylucare (1% Solution)	5	2.50

Procedure:

1. In a main kettle combine Sequence 1 ingredients and heat to 78C under Lightnin' mixing until preservatives are dissolved and Carbopol is completely dispersed.
2. Combine Sequence 2 ingredients under Lightnin' mixing and heat to 80C.
3. At proper temperatures, add Sequence 2 to Sequence 1 and begin cooling; switch to sweep when batch thickens.
4. Add premixed Sequence 3 to batch.
5. At 35C add Sequence 4.
6. At 30C add Sequence 5. Cool to 25C.

SOURCE: Lipo Chemicals Inc.: Formula No. 446

EMOLLIENT CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
I. Lamecreme DGE 18	10.0
Cutina E 24	3.0
Paraffin oil, subl.	8.0
Myritol 318	8.0
II. Glycerol 86%	5.0
Deionized water, perfume, preservative	ad 100.0
III. Collapur	4.0
Viscosity: 125000 mPas	

SOURCE: Henkel: Cosmetics No. XIV/90: Formula No. 89/213/78

MOISTURIZING CREAM, SLIGHTLY OILY

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. IMWITOR 960	10.0
Lanette N	5.0
MIGLYOL 812	5.0
MIGLYOL 840	3.0
B. Sorbitol	3.0
Hygroplex HHG	5.0
Propylene glycol	3.0
Preservative	q.s.
Distilled Water	up to 100.0
C. Perfume	q.s.

Preparation:

(A) is melted and brought to 80-85C. (B) is mixed and brought to the same temperature, and slowly emulsified into (A). (C) is stirred in at about 40C. Before filling, it is beneficial to homogenize the cream.

Formula 1.1.9

MOISTURIZING CREAM, OILY

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. SOFTISAN 601	12.0
SOFTISAN 649	3.0
MIGLYOL 812	4.0
MIGLYOL 840	4.0
Almond Oil	5.0
Paraffin	2.5
Cetyl Alcohol	2.0
B. Hygroplex HHG	5.0
Preservative	q.s.
Water	100.0
C. Perfume Oil	q.s.

Preparation:

(A) is heated to 75-80C. (B) is brought to the same temperature and is emulsified into (A). At about 30C, the perfume is added.

Formula 1.1.10

SOURCE: Huls America Inc.: Formulas

MOISTURIZING FACIAL CREAM

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
A. Triple Pressed Stearic Acid	4.5
Hexadecanol	1.0
Sunflower Seed Oil	5.0
Squalane	1.0
B. Ethoxylated Lanolin Oil	1.0
Glycerol	1.0
Triethanolamine (85%)	0.15
Sodium Hydroxide (50%)	0.75
BHT	0.0375
Methylparahydroxybenzoate	0.0375
Imidazolidinyl Urea	0.0375
Distilled Water	80.3875
C. GlycoCer.HA or GlycoCer.HALA	5.0
D. Perfume, qs	0.1

Procedure:

1. Gently heat A and B separately to 80 degrees C.
2. Add A to B under agitation avoiding incorporation of air.
3. Cool to 40 degrees C. under agitation and ambient conditions.
4. Add C and D and continue agitation to about 35 degrees C.
5. Homogenize and fill into containers.

Facial cream capable in leaving skin soft and refreshed.

SOURCE: TRI-K Industries, Inc.: Formula GDS-MFC-903

MOISTURE CREAM TYPE O/W

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
a) Amerchol L101	5.00
Modulan	5.00
Solulan 16	1.00
Vaseline	5.00
Vitamin F Glyceryl Ester CLR	3.00
Preservative	q.s.
b) Water, distilled, preserved	74.50
Carbopol 934	0.75
Hygroplex HHG	5.00
c) Triethanolamine	0.75

Manufacture:

- a) melt and bring to about 75C;
 - c) heat to about 75C and stir into a).
- Continue stirring until the emulsion has cooled to about 50C;
- c) stir in.
- Perfume

SOURCE: CLR/Chemisches Laboratorium Dr. Kurt Richter GmbH:
Model formulations 18

MOISTURIZING HAND AND BODY CREAM

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
A. Triple Pressed Stearic Acid	4.5
Mineral Oil	2.5
Hexadecanol	1.5
Squalane	1.0
B. Ethoxylated Lanolin	1.5
Triethanolamine (85%)	0.85
Sodium Hydroxide (50%)	0.075
Methylparaben	0.0375
Imidazolidinyl Urea	0.0375
Glycerol	1.0
Distilled Water	81.9
C. GlycoCer.HA or Glyco.Cer HALA	5.0
D. Perfume, qs	0.1

Procedure:

1. Gently heat A and B separately to 80 degrees C.
2. Add A to B under agitation avoiding incorporation of air.
3. Cool to 40 degrees C. under agitation and ambient conditions.
4. Add C and D and continue agitation to about 35 degrees C.
5. Homogenize and fill into containers.

A hand and body cream capable in leaving skin soft and refreshed.

SOURCE: TRI-K Industries, Inc.: Formula GDS-MHBC-903

MOISTURIZING CREAM O/W

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
I. EMULGADE SE	8,0
LANETTE O	2,0
CETIOL V	4,0
EUTANOL G	3,0
Baysilon M350	0,5
II. Glycerol 86%	3,0
Water, demin.	78,0
preservatives	
III. COLLAPUR	1,5

Viscosity in mPas: 150000

SOURCE: Henkel: Cosmetics No. III/91: Formula no. 90/227/1

NAIL TREATMENT CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	Sequence	% By Weight
Lipo GMS-450	1	1.75
Lipomulse 165	1	9.00
Lipowax P	1	2.50
Stearic Acid #132	1	3.00
Lipopeg 6000-DS	1	0.50
Squalene	1	5.00
Lipovol ALM	1	0.75
Lipobee 102	1	0.25
Ceresin Wax	1	0.25
Liponate NPGC-2	1	2.25
Stearyl Alcohol	1	1.25
Polytex 10	1	0.10
Lipo SS	1	3.00
Propylparaben	1	0.05
Butylparaben	1	0.05
Ascorbyl Palmitate NF	1	0.01
Deionized Water	2	57.44
1,3 Butylene Glycol	2	6.00
Methylparaben	2	0.25
Propylparaben	2	0.05
Sodium Dehydroacetate	2	0.30
Trisodium EDTA	2	0.05
Phosphoric Acid (10% Sol'n)	2	0.55
Hydrocoll EN-55	2	5.00
Sodium Phosphate Dibasic (Anhydrous)	2	0.05
Lipoquat R	2	0.50
Fragrance V-8409 SM&CO	3	0.10

Procedure:

1. Combine all Sequence 1 materials into a suitable stainless steel steam jacketed kettle and heat to 80C with slow Lightnin' mixing application.
2. Combine all Sequence 2 materials into a suitable stainless steel steam jacketed kettle with a variable speed side wiping agitator. Attach a variable Lightnin' mixer and begin heating to 78C with moderate Lightnin' agitation.
3. When Sequence 1 reaches 80C, slowly add to Sequence 2 at 78C with moderate speed Lightnin' agitation.
4. When the addition of Sequence 1 is completed, turn off heat and drain steam from the jacket. Continue mixing for 30 minutes, then begin very slow cooling of the batch to 58C.
5. At 65C, begin to cool rapidly to 58C.
6. At 58C, stop cooling. Remove Lightnin' mixer and insert side-wiper. Begin slow mixing with slow cooling.
7. At 45-48C, stop cooling and add Sequence 3.
8. Continue cooling to packaging viscosity and package.

SOURCE: Lipo Chemicals Inc.: Formula No. 450

NATURAL PROTECTIVE CREAM

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
Cirami No. 1	10.0000
Sunflower Oil	15.0000
Vitamin E Acetate	0.0150
Tri-Sept P	0.1000
Demineralized Water	72.4790
Tensami 3/06	1.8000
S.O.D. AMI	0.0020

Lactoperoxidase AMI	0.0020
Lactoferrin AMI	0.0020
Tri-Sept M	0.2000
Tristat IU	0.2000
Perfume	0.2000

Procedure:

1. Combine oil phase ingredients in main tank and heat to 75C. to dissolve.
2. Heat water to 75C. and add methylparaben and Tensami 3/06, mix to dissolve.
3. Pump water phase into main tank with prop agitation and mix until uniform.
4. Switch to sweep agitation and begin cooling to 50C.
5. At 50C. add Tristat, S.O.D., Lactoferrin & Lactoperoxidase; continue cooling.
6. At RT, add fragrance and mix thoroughly until uniform.

Code AMI.008.

NIGHT CREAM FOR OILY SKINS

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. Oily Phase:	
Cirami (A.M.I.)	100
Jojoba oil	10
Petrolatum	20
Tocopherol 50%	0.2
B. Water Phase:	
Deionized water	736.8
C. Isopropyl myristate	20
Carbopol 940	3
D. Tensami 3/06 (A.M.I.)	6
E. Comfrey extract	20
Thyme extract	30
Ivy extract	20
Allantoin	20
2-Bromo-2 Nitropropane 1,3-Diol	10
Dichlorobenzyl alcohol	10
F. Perfume	2
G. Triethanolamine	4

SOURCE: TRI-K Industries, Inc.: Formulas

NIGHT CREAM

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Oil Phase:	
Ritachol 2000	8.00
Stearyl alcohol	2.50
Mineral Oil (65-75 Saybolt)	12.00
Lanolin, anhydrous	1.00
Ritaderm	10.00
Propyl paraben	0.10
Butylated hydroxyanisole	0.10
Water Phase:	
Deionized water	q.s. to 100.00
Carbopol 941 resin	0.10
Propylene glycol	5.00
Methyl paraben	0.10
Triethanolamine, 99%	0.10
Bronopol	0.04
Perfume	q.s.

SOURCE: Angus Chemical Co.: Formula PF-0123 suggested by
B.F. Goodrich Chemical

NATURAL NIGHT CREAM

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
Cirami No. 1 AMI	10.5000
Jojoba Oil	1.0000
Sweet Almond Oil	4.0000
Myritol 318	6.0000
Vitamin E Acetate	0.0150
Tri-Sept P	0.1000
Demineralized Water	69.2850
Tensami 3/06	2.0000
Carrot AMI Oilsoluble	1.5000
Peach AMI Watersoluble	5.0000
Tri-Sept M	0.2000
Tristat IU	0.2000
Perfume	0.2000

Procedure:

1. Combine waxes, oils and Propyl Paraben in main tank and heat to 75C.
2. Combine water and Tensami 3/06 in alt. tank and heat to 75C. to dissolve.
3. Add water phase to oil phase and mix with prop agitation until uniform.
4. Switch to sweep agitation and begin cooling to 50C.
5. At 50C add Carrot AMI, Peach AMI, and Tristat. Mix well and continue cooling.
6. At RT add fragrance and mix until uniform.

SOURCE: TRI-K Industries, Inc.: Code AMI.007

NIGHT CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. MIGLYOL GEL Type B	20.0
Mineral Oil	8.0
IMWITOR 780K	5.0
B. Paraffin	3.0
Almond Oil	5.0
Cetyl Alcohol*	2.0
C. Glycerin	3.0
Preservative	q.s.
Water	up to 100.0
D. Perfume	q.s.

* Cetyl Alcohol can be replaced by Purcellin Solid (Dragoco).

Preparation:

- (A) is stirred until homogeneous and heated to 75-80C.
 (B) is heated to the same temperature and then added to (A).
 (C) is also heated to 75-80C. and gradually stirred into (A + B).
 (D) is stirred in after the mixture has cooled to 40C.

Formula 1.2.7

NIGHT CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. Protegin X	22.0
SOFTISAN 100	5.0
SOFTISAN 649	3.0
MIGLYOL 812	8.0
Paraffin	3.0
Olive Oil	10.0
B. Preservative	q.s.
Water	up to 100.0
C. Perfume A 103.751	0.3

Preparation:

(A) is heated up to 75-80C. (B) is brought up to the same temperature and emulsified into (A). (C) is added at about 30C.

Formula 1.2.8

SOURCE: Huls America Inc.: Formulas

NIGHT CREAM, FOR APPLICATION TO AGING SKIN TYPE W/O

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
a) Dehymuls K	25.0
Spermaceti	7.0
Bees-wax	4.0
Adeps lanae	5.0
Myritol 318	13.0
Peroestron in Oil	0.5
Isopropyl palmitate	9.0
Vitamin F Glyceryl Ester CLR	2.0
Epidermin in Oil	0.5
Antioxidant	q.s.
Preservative	q.s.
b) Water, distilled, preserved	34.0

Manufacture:

a) melt and bring to about 70C;

b) heat to about 70C and stir into a).

Continue stirring until the emulsion has cooled to about 35C.

Perfume, roll.

Model formulations 12

NIGHT CREAM, FOR APPLICATION TO AGING SKIN TYPE W/O

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
a) Dehymuls K	20.0
Spermaceti	7.0
Bees-wax	4.0
Adeps lanae	5.0
Isopropyl palmitate	13.0
Vegetable oil	13.0
Wheat Germ Oil CLR	3.0
Peroestron in Oil	1.0
Antioxidant	q.s.
Preservative	q.s.
b) Water, distilled, preserved	34.0

Manufacture:

a) melt and bring to about 70C;

b) heat to about 70C and stir into a).

Continue stirring until the emulsion has cooled to about 35C.

Perfume, roll.

Model formulations 20

SOURCE: CLR/Chemisches Laboratorium Dr. Kurt Richter GmbH:
Formulas

NIGHT CREAM, NOT OILY

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. IMWITOR 370	6.0
IMWITOR 900	7.0
MIGLYOL 812	15.0
MIGLYOL 818	8.0
MIGLYOL 840	4.0
Epigran	5.0
B. Hygroplex HHG	5.0
Preservative	q.s.
Water	ad 100.0
C. Perfume oil	q.s.

Preparation:

(A) is heated up to 75-80C. (B) is brought to the same temperature and is emulsified into (A). The perfume is added at 30C.

Formula 1.1.7

NIGHT CREAM, NOT OILY

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. IMWITOR 960	5.0
MIGLYOL 829	6.0
Avocado Oil	5.0
Mink Oil	1.0
Purcellin Oil	3.0
Cetyl Alcohol	2.0
Stearic Acid	5.0
Antioxidants	q.s.
B. Preservative	q.s.
Water	ad 100.0
C. Triethanolamine	0.7
D. Perfume Oil	q.s.

Preparation:

(A) is heated to 75-80C. (B) is brought to the same temperature. (C) is added to (B), and (B + C) is emulsified into (A). At about 30C, the perfume is added.

Formula 1.1.8

SOURCE: Huls America Inc.: Formulas

NIGHT CREAM, NOT OILY

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. Imwitor 370	6.0
Imwitor 900	6.0
Miglyol 812	18.0
Miglyol 840	5.0
Imwitor 375	1.0
Cetyl Alcohol	1.0
Ewalan ODE 50	1.5
Fluilan	1.0
B. Glycerin	6.0
Preservative	q.s.
Water	up to 100.0
C. Perfume Oil ES 15843	0.3

Preparation:

(A) is heated up to 75-80C. (B) is brought to the same temperature and emulsified into (A). The perfume oil is added at 30C.

Formula 1.1.7B

NIGHT CREAM, NOT OILY, WITH TRIISOSTEARIN

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. IMWITOR 370	6.0
IMWITOR 900	7.0
SPECIAL OIL 619	15.0
MIGLYOL 818	7.0
MIGLYOL 840	5.0
Epigran	5.0
B. Hydroplex HHG	5.0
Preservative	q.s.
Water	ad 100.0
C. Perfume Oil	q.s.

Preparation:

(A) is heated up to 75-80C. (B) is brought to the same temperature and is emulsified into (A). The perfume is added at 30C.

Formula 1.1.7A

SOURCE: Huls America Inc.: Formulas

NIGHT CREAM WITH VEGETABLE OILS
(Slightly Oily)

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. MIGLYOL GEL Type B	15.0
IMWITOR 780K	5.0
DYNACERIN 660	2.0
Olive Oil	1.0
Almond Oil	2.0
Lunacera PE-P	5.0
Antioxidants	q.s.
B. Magnesium Sulphate	2.0
Preservative	q.s.
Water	ad. 100.0
C. Perfume Oil	q.s.

Preparation:

(A) is mixed and heated to 75-80C. (B) is brought to the same temperature and emulsified into (A). At about 30C., the perfume is added.

Formula 1.2.5

NIGHT CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. MIGLYOL-GEL Type B	20.0
IMWITOR 780K	5.0
Mineral Oil	8.0
B. Paraffin	3.0
Wheat Germ Oil	5.0
Antioxidants	q.s.
C. Magnesium sulphate	2.0
Preservative	q.s.
Water	ad 100.0
D. Perfume 10 776	0.2

Preparation:

Take MIGLYOL-GEL and gradually add the other components of Phase (A). Phase (A) is stirred until smooth and then heated to 75-80C. (B) is also heated to this temperature and is then added to (A). (C) is brought to the same temperature and emulsified into (A and B) gradually. D is added below 40C.

Formula 1.2.6

SOURCE: Huls America Inc.: Formulas

NIGHT CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A Fatty Acid Polyglycol Ester	22.0
Cetiol A	3.0
Isopropylmyristate	3.0
Phytoconcentrol Arnica	0.2
B 1,2-Propylene Glycol	3.0
Magnesium sulphate-7H ₂ O	0.5
Hydroviton	3.0
Water	61.8
C Perfume	0.4
Preservative	
Formulation Nr. 8 w/o	

SOFT CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A Fatty Acid Polyglycol Ester	23.0
Elfacos ST 37	1.0
Beeswax	0.5
Miglyol 812	8.0
Phytoconcentrol Kamille	1.0
B 1,2-Propylene Glycol	3.0
Karion F	3.0
Magnesium Sulphate-7H ₂ O	0.5
Water	59.3
C Perfume	0.4
Preservative	
Formulation Nr. 7 w/o	

SOURCE: Schulke & Mayr GmbH: Euxyl K 400: Formulas

NOURISHING NAIL CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
I. Cutina FS 25	2,0
Cutina CBS	8,0
Cetiol V	11,0
Paraffin oil, pearlescent	5,0
II. Glycerol 86%	5,0
KOH (20%)	2,0
Water, demin.	ad 100
III. Nutrilan Keratin W	5,0
Viscosity in mPas: 190.000	
pH: 7	
Formulation no. 90/230/18	

NOURISHING NAIL CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
I. Cutina FS 25	2,0
Cutina CBS	8,0
Eutanol G	11,0
Paraffin oil, pearlescent	5,0
II. Glycerol 86%	5,0
KOH (20%)	2,0
Water, demin.	ad 100
III. Nutrilan Keratin W	10,0
Viscosity in mPas: 240.000	
pH: 7	
Formulation no. 90/230/27	

Preparation:

Add phase II (approx. 80C) to phase I (approx. 80C) while stirring. Cool to <40C, then stir in Nutrilan Keratin W.

The stability of the formulations was tested at room temperature, +40C, +45C and -5C over a period of 8 weeks.

SOURCE: Henkel: Cosmetic No. XIX/90: Formulas

O/W CREAM

RECIPE	% By Weight
A HOSTACERIN CG	5.00
Mineral oil, high viscosity	10.00
Isopropyl palmitate	5.00
B HOSTACERIN PN 73*	0.20
C Water	79.40
Preservative	q.s.
D Perfume	0.40

* Alternative thickeners could also be used.

Procedure:

- I Melt A at 70C, then add B.
- II Heat C to 70C.
- III Stir II into I.
- IV Stir until cool.
- V Add D to IV at 40C.
- VI Homogenize if necessary.

Formula A VI/1601

O/W-CREAM

RECIPE	% By Weight
A HOSTAPHAT KW 340 N	5.00
Stearic acid	9.00
Cetyl alcohol	3.00
Mineral oil, high viscosity	4.00
Isopropyl palmitate	8.00
B Sorbitol 70%ig	3.00
Water	67.60
Preservative	q.s.
C. Perfume	0.40

Procedure:

- I Melt A at 80C.
- II Heat C to 80C.
- III Stir II into I.
- IV Stir until cool.
- V Add D to IV at 40C.

Formula A VI/1700

SOURCE: Hoechst: Guide Formulations for Cosmetics and Toiletries:
Formulas

O/W-CREAM

RECIPE	% By Weight
A HOSTAPHAT KW 340N	3.00
HOSTACERIN DGS	8.00
Mineral oil, high viscosity	12.00
Isopropyl palmitate	8.00
PCL-solid	2.00
B Water	66.60
Preservative	q.s.

C Perfume	0.40
-----------	------

Procedure:

- I Melt A at 70C.
- II Heat B to 70C.
- III Stir II into I.
- IV Stir until cool.
- V Add C to IV at 40C.

Formula A VI/1706

O/W-CREAM

RECIPE	% By Weight
A HOSTACERIN CG	15.00
Sun flower oil	8.00
Sesame oil	8.00
Olive oil	8.00
Tocopherol	0.50
B Water	60.10
Preservative	q.s.

C Perfume	0.40
-----------	------

Procedure:

- I Melt A at 70C.
- II Heat B to 70C.
- III Stir II into I.
- IV Stir until cool.
- V Add C to IV at 40C.

Formula A VI/1501

SOURCE: Hoechst: Guide Formulations for Cosmetics & Toiletries:
Formulas

O/W-CREAM

RECIPE	% By Weight
A HOSTACERIN DGS	2.00
HOE S 3495	1.00
Mineral oil, high viscosity	4.00
Isopropyl palmitate	8.00
Soya oil	4.00
Tocopherol	0.50
B HOSTACERIN PN 73*	0.40
C Glycerol	3.00
Water	76.70
Preservative	q.s.
D Perfume	0.40

* Alternative thickeners could also be used.

Formula A VI/1950

O/W-CREAM

RECIPE	% By Weight
A GENAMIN DSAC	2.00
HOSTACERIN DGS	6.00
Mineral oil, high viscosity	10.00
Isopropyl palmitate	10.00
B Water	71.60
Preservative	q.s.
C. Perfume	0.40

Procedure:

- I Melt A at 80C.
- II Heat B to 80C.
- III Stir II into I.
- IV Stir until cool.
- V Add C to IV at 40C.

SOURCE: Hoechst: Guide Formulations for Cosmetics & Toiletries: Formulas

O/W-CREAM
With Vitamin, Without Perfume

RECIPE	% By Weight
A HOSTAPHAT KW 340N	4.00
HOSTACERIN DGS	8.00
PCL-liquid	1.50
PCL-solid	1.50
Tocopherol acetat	0.50
Petrolatum	10.00
Mineral oil, low viscosity	5.00
Isopropyl palmitate	8.00
Jojoba oil	3.00
B Extrapon 3-special	1.00
Neo-Extrapon chamomile liquid	0.20
Extrapon sage special	1.00
Extrapon altheae special	1.00
Neo-Extrapon linden blossom liquid	1.00
Extrapon marigold special	2.00
Phytoconcentrol aloe water soluble	1.00
D-Panthenol	1.00
Glycerol	3.00
Water	47.10
Preservative	q.s.
Dyestuff blue (0.5% in water)	0.10
Dyestuff yellow (1% in water)	0.10
Procedure:	
I Melt A at 70C.	
II Heat B to 70C.	
III Stir II into I.	
IV Stir until cool.	

SOURCE: Hoechst: Guide Formulations for Cosmetics & Toiletries:
 Formula A VI/3606

COLD CREAM (O/W)

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
POLYSYNLANE	32.0
Mineral Oil	4.0
Paraffin Wax	4.0
I.P.M.	8.0
Bee's Wax	3.0
Lanolin	8.0
Propylene Glycol	4.0
Potassium Hydroxide	0.3
Arlacel 40	2.5
P.O.E. Sorbitol Bee's Wax	1.0
Stearic Acid	1.5
Perfume & Preservatives	q.s.
Water	ad. 100.0

SOURCE: Polyester Corp.: Formulas

O/W-CREAM

RECIPE	% By Weight
A HOSTACERIN DGS	5.00
Isopropyl palmitate	8.00
Almond oil	4.00
Jojoba oil	2.00
Wheat germ oil	5.00
Sun flower oil	4.00
Tocopherol	0.50
B HOSTACERIN PN 73*	0.30
C Water	70.80
Preservative	q.s.
D Perfume	0.40
* Alternative thickeners could also be used.	

Procedure:

- I Melt A at 70C, then add B.
- II Heat C to 70C.
- III Stir II into I.
- IV Stir until cool.
- V Add D to IV at 40C.
- VI Homogenize if necessary

Formula A VI/1850

O/W-HAND-CREAM

RECIPE	% By Weight
A HOSTACERIN CG	10.00
Mineral oil, high viscosity	10.00
Cetiol SN	5.00
B Extrapon chamomile special	0.50
Glycerol	15.00
Water	59.10
Preservative	q.s.
C Perfume	0.40

Procedure:

- I Melt A at 70C.
- II Heat B to 70C.
- III Stir II into I.
- IV Stir until cool.
- V Add C to IV at 40C.

Formula A VI/6505

SOURCE: Hoechst: Guide Formulations For Cosmetics & Toiletries

O/W SKIN CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
I. Cutina MD	6.0
Eumulgin B 1	1.0
Eumulgin B 2	1.0
Lanette O	2.0
Cetiol V	4.0
Cetiol SN	4.0
Copherol 1250	5.0
II. Glycerol 86%	5.0
Water, preservatives	ad 100

Viscosity in mPas: 300,000
Formulation no. 89/318/8

O/W SKIN CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
I. Cutina MD	6.0
Eumulgin B 1	1.0
Eumulgin B 2	1.0
Lanette O	2.0
Cetiol V	4.0
Cetiol SN	4.0
Copherol F 1300	5.0
II. Glycerol 86%	5.0
Water, preservatives	ad 100

Viscosity in mPas: 312,000
Formulation no. 89/318/9

O/W SKIN CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
I. General 122 E 10	10.0
Lamecos P 60	5.0
Cetiol SB 45	5.0
Almond oil	5.0
Myritol 318	10.0
Controx VP	0.05
Copherol 1250	5.0
II. Carbopol 950	0.2
NaOH (10%)	0.7
Glycerol (86%)	5.0
Water, preservatives	ad 100

Viscosity in mPas: 87,500
Formulation no. 89/318/59

SOURCE: Henkel: Cosmetics No. XXI/90: Formulations

O/W SOFT CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
I. Emulgade SE	6.0
Lanette O	1.5
Cetiol V	5.0
IPP	3.0
Paraffin oil, subl.	4.0
II. Glycerine 86%	3.0
Water, deionized, preservative	ad 100.0
III. Collapurion DAK	5.0
Hydagen B	0.2
Perfume Cremoderm 78080	0.3
Viscosity: 130,000 mPas	
Formula no. 89/169/3	

O/W SOFT CREAM: UNIVERSAL CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMULGADE SE	6.0
Paraffin oil, viscous	6.5
IPP	3.5
Lanette O	1.0
Glycerin 86%	3.0
Water, demineralized	80.0
Viscosity in mPa.s: approx. 100,000	
Formulation No. 88/051/E	

O/W SOFT CREAM: CARE CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMULGADE SE	8.0
Cetiol SN	8.0
Cetiol J 600	3.0
Cetiol SB 45	4.0
Lanette O	0.5
Glycerin 86%	3.0
Water, demineralized	73.5
Viscosity in mPa.s: 100,000	
Formulation No. 88/051/W.1	

SOURCE: Henkel: Cosmetics Nr. XXI/89/Lz & Nr. II/89

O/W TOPICAL CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. MIGLYOL 812	5.0
IMWITOR 900	10.0
SOFTISAN 601	15.0
B. Cosmetic Grade Sorbitol	5.0
Preservative	q.s.
Water	up to 100.0

Preparation:

(A) is heated to ca. 75C., and (B) is mixed and heated up to the same temperature and emulsified into (A).

Formula 1.1B

LIGHT W/O CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. SOFTISAN GEL	20.0
MIGLYOL 812	20.0
IMWITOR 780K	5.0
B. Preservative	q.s.
Water	up to 100.0
C. Perfume Oil 69 920	0.3

Preparation:

(A) is mixed and heated to 75-80C. (B) is brought to the same temperature and is emulsified into (A). At about 30C (C) is added.

Formula 1.2F

W/O TOPICAL CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. DYNACERIN 660	2.0
MIGLYOL 840	3.0
IMWITOR 780K	5.0
Petrolatum	17.0
Paraffin	5.0
B. Magnesium Stearate	2.0
Preservative	q.s.
Water	up to 100.0

Preparation:

(A) is heated to ca. 75C., and (B) is mixed and heated to the same temperature and emulsified into (A).

Formula 1.2.3B

SOURCE: Huls America Inc.: Formulas

PETROLEUM SKIN PROTECTANT CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	Sequence	% By Weight
Deionized Water	1	53.00
Triethanolamine 99%	1	0.50
Uniphen P-23	1	0.50
Hypan SA100H	2	0.25
Perlatum 410 CG	3	30.00
Britol 7	3	15.00
Liposorb SQO	3	0.50
Amphisol K	3	0.25

Procedure:

1. Combine Sequence 1 ingredients and heat to 75C under vigorous Lightnin' mixing.
2. Add Sequence 2 ingredient to Sequence 1 slowly under Lightnin' Mixing.
3. In a side kettle, combine Sequence 3 ingredients and heat to 78C under Lightnin' Mixing.
4. Add Sequence 3 to combined Sequences 1 and 2 at temperature under Lightnin' Mixing, and begin cooling to 60C.
5. At 60C colloid mill with recirculation for at least 5 minutes.

SOURCE: Lipo Chemicals Inc.: Formula No. 444

VITAMIN CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
I. Lamecreme DGE 18	10.0
Cutina E 24	3.0
Paraffin oil, subl.	8.0
Myritol 318	8.0
Copherol 1250	3.0
II. Glycerol 86%	5.0
Deionized water, perfume, preservative	ad 100.0

Viscosity: 120000 mPas

SOURCE: Henkel: Cosmetics No. XIV/90: Formula no. 89/213/76

PIGMENTED COVER CREME

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Oil Phase:

CRODAMOL PMP	3.00
CRILL 6	2.00
COSMOWAX J	3.50
SUPER REFINED Babassu Oil	3.00
CRODAMOL PTIS	1.00
SUPER HARTOLAN	1.50
SYNCROWAX BB4	2.00
PROVOL 50	1.00
Silicone Fluid SF96-50	.50

Water Phase:

CRODALAN AWS	2.00
Veegum HV	0.75
Ganex V216	3.00
Methyl Paraben	.20
Propyl Paraben	.10
Germall 115	.30
Water deionized	62.45

Protein Phase:

COLLASOL	.50
CROMOIST HYA	.50

Pigment Phase:

Talc	5.00
Titanium Dioxide	4.00
Lo Micron Pink Extender	1.20
Lo Micron Brown	2.50

Procedure:

Charge a vessel with water and disperse the Veegum. Continue mixing until smooth. Heat to 75C while adding in the rest of the water phase. Combine and heat oil phase to 75C. Blend the pigment phase together until no pigment streaks appear on drawdown. Add the pigments to the water until well blended. Then add the water to the oil phase under good agitation. At 40C add in the protein phase. Continue mixing to room temperature. pH 6.7. (Pigment level can be adjusted for desired coverage).

MU-53 is a light nonionic cover cream designed to even out skin tone. A combination of SUPER REFINED Babassu Oil, CRODAMOL PMP and CRODAMOL PTIS moisturizes without a greasy afterfeel, and allows the skin to breathe. PROVOL 50 is an excellent pigment dispersant. COLLASOL and CROMOIST HYA put a moisture film on the skin to help maintain a smooth surface.

SOURCE: Croda Inc.: CRILLS and CRILLETS: Formula MU-53

PIGMENTED COVER CREAM I

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. SOFTISAN 649	23.0
MIGLYOL 829	20.0
IMWITOR 780	6.0
DYNASAN 118	5.0
Beeswax	3.0
Syloid 244	8.0
B. Preservative	q.s.
Water	up to 100.0
C. Titanium Dioxide	2.0
Talcum	2.0
Zinc Oxide	2.5
Sicomet Brown 70	0.8
Sicomet Brown 75	0.2
D. Rivalia Perfume	0.3

Preparation:

(A) is heated up to 75-80C. (B) is brought to the same temperature and emulsified into (A). It is then cooled while stirring. (C) is ground and the finished emulsion is stirred into (C) little by little. (D) is then added.

Formula 2.1C

PIGMENTED CREAM 2

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. IMWITOR 960	5.0
DYNASAN 110	3.0
MIGLYOL 812	5.0
MIGLYOL 840	10.0
DYNACERIN 660	5.0
Stearic Acid	5.0
Cetyl Alcohol	1.0
Hostaphat KL 340 N	3.0
B. Preservative	q.s.
Water	up to 100.0
C. Triethanolamine	0.9
D. Titanium Dioxide	2.0
Talcum	2.0
Zinc Oxide	2.5
Sicomet Brown 70	0.4
Sicomet Brown 75	0.1
E. Perfume 15 834	0.3

Preparation:

(A) is mixed together and heated up to 75-80C. (B) is brought to the same temperature. (C) is added to (B) and both are emulsified into (A). It is then cooled while stirring. (D) is ground and the finished emulsion is added to (D), a little at a time. (E) is then added.

Formula 2.1D

SOURCE: Huls America Inc.: Formulas

PLACENTA CREAM, FOR APPLICATION TO AGING SKIN TYPE O/W

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
a) Lanette N	10.0
Softisan 100	2.0
Lanolin liquid	3.0
Cetiol V	10.0
Isopropyl palmitate	10.0
Preservative	q.s.
b) Water, distilled, preserved	55.0
Karion F liquid	5.0
c) Placentaliquid water-soluble	5.0

Manufacture:

- a) melt and bring to about 70C;
 b) heat to about 70C and stir into a).
 Continue stirring until the emulsion has cooled to about 35C;
 c) stir in.
 Perfume, homogenize.

Model formulations 21

PLACENTA NIGHT CREAM, FOR APPLICATION TO AGING SKIN TYPE W/O

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
a) Dehymuls K	20.0
Adeps lanae	3.0
Bees-wax	3.0
Isopropyl palmitate	18.0
Placentaliquid oil-soluble	5.0
Peroestron in Oil	1.0
Antioxidant	q.s.
Preservative	q.s.
b) Water, distilled, preserved	45.8
Karion F liquid	4.0
Magnesium sulphate	0.2

Manufacture:

- a) melt and bring to about 70C;
 b) heat to about 70C and stir into a).
 Continue stirring until the emulsion has cooled to about 35C.
 Perfume, roll.

Model formulations 22

SOURCE: CLR/Chemisches Laboratorium Dr. Kurt Richter GmbH:
 Formulas

PROTECTIVE HAND CREAM

INGREDIENTS

% By Weight

Part A:

ULTRA ANHYDROUS LANOLIN HP-2060	3.0
EMERSOL 132	5.0
LANETTE 16	3.0
CUTINA GMS	2.0
CETIOL SN	2.0
White Perfecta	2.0
SF-1202 Silicone Fluid	1.0
Propylparaben	0.1

Part B:

Deionized Water	76.2
Propylene Glycol	5.0
Sodium Hydroxide	0.5
Methylparaben	0.2

Procedure:

- 1) Blend Part A and heat to 70-75C.
- 2) Blend Part B and heat to 70-75C.
- 3) Add Part B to Part A and agitate.
4. Cool to 30C and package.

Comments:

This protective hand cream is a light cream which provides a high degree of emolliency and imparts a greaseless moisture barrier.

SOURCE: Henkel: High Purity Lanolins: Formula H-4988

HAND CREAM

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

A Hostacerin CG	15,00
Mineral oil	15,00
Belsil DM 350	1,00
B Glycerine	3,00
Water	66,00
Preservatives, perfume	q.s.

Melt A at approx. 70C, heat B to 75C. Add B to A whilst stirring (do not allow a foam to form). Stir cold slowly.

Temperature stability: at 45C over 10 weeks.

White, creamy. Easily spread, quickly absorbed.

SOURCE: Wacker Silicone: Formulation 148 AH

PROTECTIVE HAND CREAM

FORMULA	% By Weight
Oil Phase:	
AMERCHOL CAB	5.0
AMERLATE LFA	3.5
PROMULGEN D	2.0
Glyceryl Stearate	5.0
Dimethicone	20.0
Water Phase:	
Water	64.0
Triethanolamine	0.5
Perfume and Preservative	q.s.

Procedure:

Heat both phases to 75C. Add water phase to oil phase at 75C and mix while cooling. Pour at 35C.

Description:

Protective hand cream containing AMERCHOL CAB, a multisterol extract of lanolin alcohols in petrolatum. AMERCHOL CAB is effective in moisturizing dry skin and works very well in conjunction with the dimethicone in protecting the skin from environmental insult. AMERCHOL CAB and PROMULGEN D help stabilize the emulsion formed by the triethanolamine lanolate soap system.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: AMERCHOL Series: Formula T50-40-1

DAILY SKIN CARE CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Oil Phase:	
GLUCAM E-20 Distearate	2.5
GLUCATE DO	2.0
GLUCATE SS	2.5
Isopropyl Palmitate (PROPAL)	3.0
Water Phase:	
Deionized Water	77.0
Carbomer 934 (3% aqueous sol'n)	10.0
Triethanolamine (10% aqueous sol'n)	3.0
Prefume and Preservative	q.s.

Description:

Mineral oil-free, soft, white, glossy cream for daily use. Glucam E-20 Distearate provides a smooth, silky afterfeel while also contributing o/w emulsification. Glucate DO and Glucate SS combine to serve as w/o emulsifiers giving excellent temperature stability.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: GLUCAM E-20 Distearate: Formula T51-93-1

PROTECTIVE SKIN CREAM

INGREDIENTS

% By Weight

Part A:

ANHYDROUS LANOLIN HP-2050	3.0
EMERSOL 132	7.5
LANETTE 16	3.5
CETIOL SN	3.0
White Perfecta	2.0
Dow Corning 200 Fluid (100cs)	2.0
CUTINA GMS	1.5
Propylparaben	0.1

Part B:

Deionized Water	73.7
Glycerine	3.0
Sodium Hydroxide	0.5
Methylparaben	0.2

Procedure:

- 1) Blend Part A and heat to 70-75C.
- 2) Blend Part B and heat to 70-75C.
- 3) Add Part B to Part A and agitate.
- 4) Cool to 30C and package.

Comments:

This formulation is a heavy cream which provides re-fatting action for skin and imparts a greaseless moisture barrier.

SOURCE: Henkel: High Purity Lanolins: Formula H-4987

SKIN CREAM

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

A Belsil PDM 20	3,60
Stearic Acid	4,20
Cetyl Alcohol	1,00
B Glycerine	2,00
Triethanolamine	0,80
Water	88,40
Preservatives, fragrances, pigments	q.s.

Heat A and B each to 80C, stir A into B.

Temperature stability: at 45C over 10 weeks.

White, creamy, silky shine.

SOURCE: Wacker Silicone: Formulation 187/3 AH

REGENERATIVE CREAM FOR FACE AND NECK TYPE O/W

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
a) Amphisol	3.0
Stearin	5.0
Miglyol 812	15.3
Isopropyl palmitate	10.0
Lanolin liquid	5.0
Preservative	q.s.
b) Water, distilled, preserved	51.7
Karion F liquid	5.0
c) Collagen CLR	5.0

Manufacture:

- a) melt and bring to about 85C;
 b) heat to about 85C and stir into a).
 Continue stirring until the emulsion has cooled to about 35C;
 c) stir in.
 Perfume, homogenize.

REGENERATIVE CREAM FOR THE BACKS OF HANDS TYPE O/W

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
a) Lanette N	8.0
Stearin	3.0
Isopropyl palmitate	5.0
Silicone oil AK500	5.0
Preservative	q.s.
b) Water, distilled, preserved	69.0
Karion F liquid	5.0
c) Collagen CLR	5.0

Manufacture:

- a) melt and bring to about 70C;
 b) heat to about 70C and stir into a).
 Continue stirring until the emulsion has cooled to about 35C;
 c) stir in.
 Perfume, homogenize.

SOURCE: CLR/Chemisches Laboratorium Dr. Kurt Richter GmbH:
 Model formulations 8

REGENERATIVE FACE CREAM TYPE O/W

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
a) Cutina GMS	10.0
Eumulgin B1	4.0
Lanette 16	4.0
Eutanol G	6.0
Vegetable oil	4.0
Adeps lanae	2.0
Vitaplant CLR oil-soluble	2.0
Preservative	q.s.
b) Water, distilled, preserved	61.0
Glycerin	5.0
c) Vitaplant CLR water-soluble	2.0

Manufacture:

- a) melt and bring to about 70C;
 - b) heat to about 70C and stir into a).
- Continue stirring until the emulsion has cooled to about 35C;
- c) stir in.
- Perfume, homogenize.

REGENERATIVE EYE CREAM TYPE W/O

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
a) Dehymuls K	25.0
Adeps lanae	3.0
Bees-wax	3.0
Vegetable oil	22.0
Vitaplant CLR oil-soluble	2.0
Antioxidant	q.s.
Preservative	q.s.
b) Water, distilled, preserved	38.8
Karion F liquid	4.0
Magnesium sulphate	0.2
c) Vitaplant CLR water-soluble	2.0

Manufacture:

- a) melt and bring to about 70C;
 - b) heat to about 70C and stir into a).
- Continue stirring until the emulsion has cooled to about 35C;
- c) stir in.
- Perfume, roll

SOURCE: CLR/Chemisches Laboratorium Dr. Kurt Richter GmbH:
Model formulations 34

REJUVENATING AND VITALIZING CREAM FOR THE FACIAL MASK

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. IMWITOR 960	5.0
DYNASAN 110	3.0
MIGLYOL 812	5.0
MIGLYOL 840	5.0
Stearic Acid	5.0
Wheat germ oil	5.0
Cetyl alcohol	1.0
Antioxidants	q.s.
B. Preservative	q.s.
Water	50.3
C. Triethanolamine	0.9
D. Hydrolized elastin	7.0
Extrapon Phytozell-Special	5.0
Extrapon Phytostimulin Special	8.0
Perfume	q.s.

Preparation:

(A) is heated to 75-80C. (B) is brought to the same temperature. (C) is added to (B) and (B + C) are emulsified into (A). (D) is added at 30C.

Formula 1.1.4

REGENERATING CREAM, SLIGHTLY OILY

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. DYNASAN 114	5.0
DYNACERIN 660	5.0
IMWITOR 900	5.0
IMWITOR 370	5.0
MIGLYOL 818	3.0
MIGLYOL 840	5.0
B. Preservative	q.s.
Water	ad 100.0
C. Collagen CLR	5.0
Perostron in oil	1.0
Perfume oil	q.s.

Preparation:

(A) is heated to 75-80C. (B) is brought to the same temperature and is emulsified into (A). (C) is added at about 30C.

Formula 1.1.5

SOURCE: Huls America Inc.: Formulas

SILK PROTEIN SKIN CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
1. Mineral Oil (Spec. Gravity 0.850)	10.0
2. Cocoa Butter	2.0
3. Cetearyl Alcohol & Ceteareth 20	4.0
4. Emulsifying wax N.F.	6.0
5. Stearic Acid	1.0
6. Glyceryl Monostearate	2.8
7. Glycerin	2.0
8. Propylene Glycol	2.0
9. Acetamide MEA 100%	0.5
10. Triethanolamine	0.2
11. MACKPRO NSP	1.5
12. MACKSTAT DM	qs
13. Fragrance	qs
14. Deionized Water	qs

Procedure:

1. Melt 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, in a separate container to 75 degrees C.
2. In the mixing tank heat the water to 78 degrees C. add 10, 11.
3. Start mixing and add hot mixture of 1 thru 9 slowly with good agitation, mix for 20 minutes then start cooling.
4. While mixing add at 50 degrees C. items 12 thru 13 and mix until everything is homogeneous.
5. Check pH and adjust if needed with triethanolamine or acid solution to 5.4 - 6.5.

SOURCE: McIntyre Group Ltd.: Personal Care Formulary: Formula No. 107-1A

MULTIVITAMIN SKIN CREAM TYPE W/O

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
a) Dehymuls K	20.0
Spermaceti	7.0
Bees-wax	5.0
Adeps lanae	5.0
Vegetable oil	10.0
Cetiol V	13.0
Cutavit Richter	2.0
Antioxidant	q.s.
b) Water, distilled, preserved	33.8
Karion F liquid	4.0
Magnesium sulphate	0.2

Manufacture:

- a) melt and bring to about 70C;
 - b) heat to about 70C and stir into a).
- Continue stirring until the emulsion has cooled to about 35C. Perfume, roll.

SOURCE: CLR/Chemisches Laboratorium Dr. Kurt Richter GmbH:
Model formulations 9

SKIN CARE CREAM

INGREDIENTS

% By Weight

Part A:

EMULGADE 1000NI

7.00

MYRITOL 318

5.00

CETIOL LC

5.00

Part B:

Water

79.70

COSMEDIA POLYMER HSP-1180

3.00

Part C:

Triethanolamine (99%)

0.30

Part D:

Dyes, preservatives & fragrance

q.s.

Procedure:

Heat Part A to 70-75C. Heat Part B to 70-75C. Add Part B to Part A under agitation. Add Part C. Continue stirring until product reaches 40-45C. At this temperature add individual components of Part D. Continue stirring until product reaches room temperature. Fill off.

This is a good example of the "extra" good feeling the COSMEDIA POLYMER HSP-1180 provides on the skin.

Suggested Formula H-4815

SKIN CARE CREAM W/O

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

I.	LAMEFORM TGI	4,0
	MONOMULS 90-0 18	2,0
	LANETTE O	1,0
	Permulin 4200	7,0
	Paraffin oil, perl.	20,0
II.	Glycerol 86%	5,0
	MgSO ₄ -7H ₂ O	0,9
	NUTRILAN ELASTIN E 20	1,0
	Water, demin.	58,6
	preservatives	
III.	COLLAPUR	0,5

Viscosity in mPas: 300000

Formula no. 90/229/23

SOURCE: Henkel: Cosmetics No. III/91

SKIN CARE CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
I. APIFIL	8,00
Cetyl Alcohol	1,00
M.O.D. WL 2949	10,00
ISOSTEARATE D'ISOSTEARYLE	7,00
Wheat Germs Oil	3,00
Silicone 200 (100 cs)	1,00
VEGETOL HUILEUX CALENDULA WL 1072	5,00
Antixoygen	Q.S.
II. Demineralized Water	57,75
Carbopol 934	0,30
E.D.T.A. Tetrasodic Salt	0,05
Triethanolamine 99% (50% solution)	0,60
CEVENYL	1,00
NUCLEODERM (2% aqueous solution)	5,00
Preservative	Q.S.
Perfume	0,30

Preparation:

Disperse the Carbopol. Let stand.

Using moderate stirring, pour II heated up to 75C into I heated up to 75C.

Then add the T.E.A. solution and the CEVENYL, cool down to 30C while stirring.

Add the other components.

SOURCE: Gattefosse: Formula MM 2892/A

HERBAL SKIN CREAM TYPE W/O

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
a) Dehymuls K	20.0
Adeps lanae	3.0
Bees-wax	3.0
St. John's Wort Oil CLR	3.0
Calendula Oil CLR	3.0
Isopropyl palmitate	14.6
Antioxidant	q.s.
Preservative	q.s.
b) Water, distilled, preserved	48.2
Karion F liquid	5.0
Magnesium sulphate	0.2

Manufacture:

a) melt and bring to about 70C;

b) heat to about 70C and stir into a).

Continue stirring until the emulsion has cooled to about 35C.

Perfume, roll.

SOURCE: CLR/Chemisches Laboratorium Dr. Kurt Richter GmbH:
Model formulations 25

SKIN CONDITIONING CREAM

FORMULA

% By Weight

Water Phase:

KYTAMER PC	0.5
GLUCAM E-10	5.0
GLUCAMATE SSE-20	1.0
Deionized Water	65.5

Oil Phase:

PROMULGEN G	5.0
AMERCHOL L-101	4.0
AMERLATE P	3.0
GLUCATE SS	1.0
Mineral Oil	15.0
Perfume and Preservative	q.s.

Procedure:

Disperse KYTAMER PC in water with high speed agitation. When completely dispersed heat to 75C with continuous mixing until clear and uniform. Add GLUTAMATE SSE-20 while maintaining temperature of water phase at 75C. Heat oil phase to 75C. Add water phase at 75C to oil phase at 75C with good agitation. Continue mixing while slowly cooling to room temperature. Add perfume below 50C.

Description:

White, glossy, heavy viscosity cream. Humectancy and smooth, silky, afterfeel attributed to KYTAMER PC and GLUCAM E-10. AMERLATE P helps rub-in of cream onto skin by providing lubricity properties. Primary emulsification of system due to highly efficient, mild, nonionic emulsifier pair of GLUCAMATE SSE-20 (o/w) and GLUCATE SS (w/o). Auxiliary emulsification achieved with use of PROMULGEN G and AMERCHOL L-101.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: KYTAMER PC: Formula T60-28-1

FACIAL CLEANSING CREAM

INGREDIENTS

% By Weight

Part A:

LANETTE SX	10.0
EUTANOL G	12.0
Mineral Oil, NF	15.0

Part B:

Water	62.0
-------	------

Part C:

Germaben II	1.0
Fragrance	q.s.

Procedure:

Mix and heat Part A to 70C. Heat Part B to 70C and add to Part A. Mix until cooled to 40C and add Part C.

Comments:

This cream spreads easily and is an efficient cleanser. The branched chain alcohol leaves the skin feeling non-greasy and non-tacky.

SOURCE: Henkel: Formula H-4876

SKIN CREAM

FORMULA	% By Weight
Oil Phase:	
AMERSIL ME-358	10.0
Cyclomethicone Pentamer	3.0
AMERCHOL CAB	3.5
AMERLATE P	1.0
Water Phase:	
Glycerin	5.0
Carbomer 934	0.3
NaCl	0.8
Deionized water	76.1
Triethanolamine (99%)	0.3
Preservative and perfume	q.s.

Description:

In this glossy, white cream, AMERSIL ME-358 provides a rich, elegant, nongreasy feel while also contributing to the emulsification of the cyclomethicone pentamer. AMERCHOL CAB and AMERLATE P provide additional emollience, especially for very dry skin. In addition, AMERCHOL CAB serves as an auxiliary emulsifier, contributing to overall product stability.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: AMERSIL ME-358: Formula T59-196-1

NONIONIC O/W SKIN CREAM

FORMULA	% By Weight
Oil Phase:	
AMERSIL DMC-287	2.0
AMERCHOL L-101	5.0
SOLULAN 16	3.0
CETAL	10.0
Myristyl Myristate	5.0
Water Phase:	
Glycerin	2.5
Deionized water	72.5
Preservative	q.s.

Description:

AMERCHOL DMC-287 imparts emollient properties to this cream formulation. Product rub-in is improved through its lubricity while also imparting excellent afterfeel properties to the skin. Emulsion stability.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: AMERSIL: Formula T63-54-2

SKIN CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Oil Phase:	
TEGO Care 150	8.0
Stearyl Alcohol	1.0
ABIL Wax 2434	1.0
Isopropyl Stearate or Isopropyl Myristate	8.0
Water Phase:	
Glycerine	3.0
Water	79.0
Preservatives	Q.S.
Perfume	Q.S.
Procedure:	
1) Heat oil phase to 60-70C. Mix until uniform.	
2) Heat water and glycerine to 60C. Add to oil phase. Mix. Homogenize.	
3) Cool slowly to 35-40C with sweep agitation. Add fragrance.	
SOURCE: Goldschmidt Chemical Corp.: Formula	

OILY SKIN CREAM

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
Demineralized Water	75.1850
Tensami 3/06	0.4000
Antiacne #315 HS	3.0000
Yeast Extract AMI	2.0000
Tri-Sept M	0.2000
Cirami No. 1 AMI	3.0000
Arlacel 165	5.0000
Brookswax D	1.5000
Cetyl Alcohol	2.0000
Carnation Oil	4.0000
Antiacne #650 LS	3.0000
Vitamin E Acetate	0.0150
Tri-Sept P	0.1000
Tristat IU	0.2000
Perfume	0.2000
Tea Tree Oil	0.2000

Procedure:

Charge Cirami, Arlacel, Brookswax, Cetyl, Mineral Oil, #650 LS, Vitamin E and Propyl Paraben to main tank and heat to 75C.
Heat water to 75C. and add to main tank with prop agitation. Switch to sweep agitation and begin cooling to 50C.
Add Tensami 3/06 while cooling.
At 50C., add the Tristat IU, Yeast Extract and #315 HS and mix well.
Continue cooling and mixing to RT, then add the fragrance and Tea Tree Oil.
Blend until uniform

SOURCE: TRI-K Industries, Inc.: Code AMI.003.

SKIN PROTECTION CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. IMWITOR 960	8.0
MIGYLOL 812	5.0
Stearic Acid	7.0
Cetyl Alcohol	2.0
Softigen 701	9.0
B. Preservative	q.s.
Glycerin	4.0
Water	up to 100.0
C. Triethanolamine	1.0
D. Perfume	q.s.

Preparation:

(A) is melted and brought to 75-80C. (B) is mixed and brought to the same temperature. (C) is added to (B), and (B + C) is emulsified into (A). (D) is stirred in at about 40C. Before filling, it is beneficial to homogenize the cream.

Source: Huls America, Inc.: Formula 1.1.17

SKIN CREAM, VITAMIN/HERB CONTENT TYPE W/O

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
a) Dehymuls K	20.0
Adeps lanae	3.0
Bees-wax	3.0
Avocado Oil CLR	5.0
St. John's Wort Oil CLR	3.0
Calendula Oil CLR	3.0
Wheat Germ Oil CLR	3.0
Isopropyl palmitate	6.4
Antioxidant	q.s.
Preservative	q.s.
b) Water, distilled, preserved	48.4
Karion F liquid	5.0
Magnesium sulphate	0.2

Manufacture:

a) Melt and bring to about 70C;

b) heat to about 70C and stir into a).

Continue stirring until the emulsion has cooled to about 30C.

Perfume, roll.

SOURCE: CLR/Chemisches Laboratium Dr. Kurt Richter GmbH:
Model formulations 35

SKIN PROTEIN SKIN CREAM

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

1. Mineral Oil	10.0
2. Coco Butter	2.0
3. Cetearyl Alcohol & Ceteareth 20	4.0
4. Emulsifying wax N.F.	6.0
5. Stearic Acid	1.0
6. Glyceryl Monostearate	2.8
7. Glycerin	2.0
8. Propylene Glycol	2.0
9. Acetamide MEA 100%	0.5
10. Triethanolamine	0.2
11. MACKPRO NSP	1.5
12. MACKSTAT DM	qs
13. Fragrance	qs
14. Deionized Water	qs

Procedure:

1. Melt 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, in a separate container to 75 degrees C.
2. In the mixing tank heat the water to 78 degrees C. add 10, 11.
3. Start mixing and add hot mixture of 1 thru 9 slowly with good agitation, mix for 20 minutes then start cooling.
4. While mixing add at 50 degrees C. items 12 then 13 and mix until everything is homogeneous.
5. Check pH and adjust if needed with triethanolamine or acid solution to 5.4 - 6.5.

SOURCE: McIntyre Group Ltd.: Personal Care Formulary: Formula

CARROT SKIN CREAM TYPE W/O

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

a) Amerchol H-9	10.0
Lanolin	20.0
Lanette 16	3.0
Myritol 318	10.0
Wheat Germ Oil CLR	3.0
Carrot Oil CLR	2.5
Antioxidant	q.s.
Preservative	q.s.
b) Water, distilled, preserved	46.5
Polyglycol 400 DAB 7	5.0

Manufacture:

- a) melt and bring to about 85C;
 - b) heat to about 85C and stir into a).
- Continue stirring until the emulsion has cooled to about 35C.
Perfume, roll.

SOURCE: CLR/Chemisches Laboratorium Dr. Kurt Richter GmbH:
Model formulations 7

SLENDERIZING CREAM

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
Demineralized Water	65.7350
DC 193 Surfactant	0.5000
Carbopol 940	0.2500
Arlacel 165	5.5000
Cetyl Alcohol	1.0000
Stearic Acid XXX	1.5000
Carnation Oil	3.0000
Isopropyl Myristate	4.0000
Slenderizing #616 LS	5.0000
Vitamin E Acetate	0.0150
Tensami 3/06	0.2000
Phyt'iod	2.0000
Iodobio 45 AMI	3.0000
Slenderizing #316 HS	5.0000
Organic Silicone AMI	2.0000
Tri-Sept M	0.2000
Tristat IU	0.2000
Color	QS
TEA 99%	0.6000
Perfume	0.2000
Tri-Sept P	0.1000

Procedure:

1. Disperse the Carbopol in water and begin heating to 75C.
2. Add DC 193 and Methylparaben and hold batch at 75C.
3. Combine oil phase and heat to 75C.
4. Combine Tensami, Phyt'iod, Iodobio, Herbal Blends, and Organic Silicone.
5. Add oil phase to water phase with prop agitation at 75C., mix until uniform.
6. Switch to sweep agitation and begin cooling to 50C.
7. Add TEA and mix until uniform and creamy in consistency... continue cooling.
8. Add mixture from step 4 and mix until uniform...continue cooling.
9. Add fragrance and Tristat IU at RT and mix until uniform.

SOURCE: TRI-K Industries, Inc.: Code AMI.013.

O/W SKIN CARE CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
I. Lamecreme DGE 18	10.0
Eumulglin B 2	1.5
Paraffin oil, subl.	8.0
Myritol 318	8.0
II. Glycerol 86%	5.0
Deionized water, perfume, preservative	ad 100.0
Viscosity: 70000 mPas	

SOURCE: Henkel: Cosmetics No. XIV/90: Formula no. 89/213/22

SOFT CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. SOFTISAN 601	10.0
MIGLYOL 812	4.0
MIGLYOL 840	4.0
Paraffin	3.0
Cetyl Alcohol	3.5
B. Preservative	q.s.
Water	ad 100.0
C. Perfume Oil	q.s.

Preparation:

(A) is heated to 75-80C. (B) is brought to the same temperature and is emulsified into (A). The perfume is added at about 30C.

Formula 1.1.12

SOFT CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. SOFTISAN 601	12.0
SPECIAL OIL 619	10.0
Paraffin	3.0
Cetyl Alcohol	3.5
Silicone 344 Fluid	0.3
B. Preservative	q.s.
Water	ad 100.0
C. Perfume Oil	q.s.

Preparation:

(A) is heated to 75-80C. (B) is brought to the same temperature and is emulsified into (A). The perfume is added at about 30C.

Formula 1.1.12A

SOURCE: Huls America Inc.: Formulas

SOFT CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
I. Lamecreme DGE 18	10.0
Eumulgin B 1	1.5
Paraffin oil, subl.	8.0
Myritol 318	8.0
II. Glycerol 86%	5.0
Deionized water, perfume, preservative	ad 100.0

Viscosity: approx. 85000 mPas

Formula no. 89/213/17

SOFT CREAM, W/O

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
I. Lameform TGI	4.0
Monomuls 90-018	2.0
Paraffin oil, perl.	10.0
Cetiol S	11.0
Lanette O	1.0
Beeswax 8100	7.0
II. Glycerine 86%	3.0
MgSO ₄ -7H ₂ O	0.9
Water, deionized, preservative	ad 100.0
III. Collapuron DAK	6.0
Perfume Cremoderm 78080	0.3

Viscosity: 180,000 mPas

Formula no. 89/169/5

SOFT CREAM, O/W

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
I. Cutina CBS	10.0
Cutina E 24	2.0
Eumulgin B 2	0.5
Cetiol V	6.0
Paraffin oil, viscous	4.0
II. Glycerine 86%	5.0
Gluadin AGP	1.0
Water, deionized, preservative	ad 100.0

Viscosity: 100,000 mPas

Formula no. 89/118/4

SOURCE: Henkel: Cosmetics No. XIV/90 & Nr. XXI/89/Lz

SUPERMOISTURIZING CREME WITH VITAMINS

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
Demineralized Water	59.5000
Propylene Glycol	4.5000
Methylparaben	0.2000
Tristat IU	0.2000
Tritein CAA	1.2500
Tri-K HMP	0.5000
Trilastin 10F	1.0000
Trilane	20.0000
Supraene	1.2500
Vitamin A Palmitate	0.2500
Vitamin D	0.2500
Vitamin E Acetate	0.5000
Super Sterol Ester	2.5000
'T' Wax	8.0000
Propyl Paraben	0.1000
Fragrance	0.2000

Procedure:

1. Heat water in main tank to 75C. with prop agitation.
2. Add Glycol, Parabens, and CAA...Mix to dissolve.
3. Combine oil phase and heat to 75C. to dissolve.
4. Add oil phase to water phase and mix until uniform.
5. Switch to sweep agitation and begin cooling to 50C.
6. Add Tristat IU, HMP, Trilastin and CAA and continue cooling to room temp.
7. Add fragrance at room temp and mix until uniform.
8. Adjust pH to 6.5-7.0.

SOURCE: TRI-K Industries, Inc.: Formula

MOISTURIZING CREAM O/W

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
I. CUTINA GMS	6,0
LANETTE O	2,0
CETIOL V	5,0
EUTANOL G	2,0
Baysilon M 350	0,5
EUMULGIN B 2	0,5
CUTINA E 24	2,0
II. Glycerol 86%	3,0
Water, demin.	76,5
Preservatives	
III. COLLAPURON DAK	2,5

Viscosity in mPas: 300000

SOURCE: Henkel: Cosmetics No. III/91: Formula 90/227/2

VANISHING CREAM

RAW MATERIALS

Parts By Weight

Phase 1:

Rosswax 63-0412	8.0
Rosswax 573	12.0
Amerlate P	1.0
Emerest 2314	1.0
Emerest 2316	1.0
Glyceryl Monostearate SE	0.5

Phase 2:

Water	99.0
Emery 916 Pure Glycerine	8.0
Triethanolamine	1.2
Fragrance	q.s.
Preservative	q.s.

Procedure:

In separate steam jacketed kettles heat both phase 1 and 2 to temperature of 170F with agitation. When the temperature is reached add phase 1 to 2 with continued agitation cooling to 120F to package. Fragrance may be added to the product as it is cooling.

SOFT & SILKY VANISHING CREAM

RAW MATERIALS

Parts by Weight

Part (A):

Rosswax 63-0412	8.0
Rosswax 573	10.0
Ros Lotion Oil 2745	8.0
G M S-SE	0.5

Part (B):

Water	97.0
Propylene Glycol	8.0
Triethanolamine	2.0
Germaben II	1.2

Part (C):

Fragrance	q.s.
-----------	------

Procedure:

Heat Part (A) and Part (B) to 170F in separate steam jacketed kettles under agitation. When fully heated add Part (A) to Part (B) under agitation. Cool to 130F., Fragrance, and package.

SOURCE: Frank B. Ross Co., Inc.: Cosmetic Formulary: Formulas

VITAMIN F NIGHT CREAM TYPE W/O

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
a) Dehymuls K	20.0
Spermaceti	7.0
Bees-wax	5.0
Adeps lanae	5.0
Vegetable oil	14.0
Cetiol V	9.0
Vitamin F forte CLR	2.0
Antioxidant	q.s.
Preservative	q.s.
b) Water, distilled, preserved	33.8
Karion F liquid	4.0
Magnesium sulphate	0.2

Manufacture:

a) melt and bring to about 70C;

b) heat to about 70C and stir into a).

Continue stirring until the emulsion has cooled to about 35C.

Perfume, roll.

Model formulations 29

VITAMIN F DAY CREAM TYPE O/W

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
a) Stearin	10.0
Spermaceti	1.5
Lanette 16	0.5
Isopropyl palmitate	3.0
Vitamin F Ethyl Ester CLR	2.0
Preservative	q.s.
b) Water, distilled, preserved	76.8
Glycerin	5.0
Borax	0.2
Triethanolamine	0.6
c) Cremophor A6	0.2
Cremophor A25	0.2

Manufacture:

a) melt and bring to about 80C;

b) heat to about 80C and stir into a);

c) heat to about 80C and stir into the emulsion.

Continue stirring until the emulsion has cooled to about 35C.

Perfume, homogenize.

Model formulations 30

SOURCE: CLR/Chemisches Laboratorium Dr. Kurt Richter GmbH:
Formulas

VITAMIN FOOT CREAM, DEODORIZING TYPE W/O

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
a) Dehymuls K	30.0
Paraffin oil	4.0
Isopropyl palmitate	5.0
Vitamin F forte CLR	1.0
Steinazid U185	5.0
Deodorant Richter/K	1.0
Antioxidant	q.s.
Preservative	q.s.
b) Water, distilled, preserved	31.0
Glycerin	5.0
c) Water, distilled, preserved	5.0
Aluminum acetotartrate	5.0
d) Zinc oxide	5.0
e) Titanium dioxide	3.0

Manufacture:

- a) melt and bring to about 70C;
 b) heat to about 70C and stir into a).
 Continue stirring until the emulsion has cooled to about 35C;
 c) boil until a clear solution is obtained, allow to cool to about 35C, and stir into the emulsion;
 d) and e) stir in.
 Perfume, roll.

Model formulations 29

SPORT CREAM, VITAMIN CONTENT TYPE W/O

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
a) Dehymuls K	20.0
Paraffin oil	2.0
Vitamin F Glyceryl Ester CLR	3.0
Cetiol V	3.0
Vaseline	5.0
Wool Wax Alcohols BP	3.0
Antioxidant	q.s.
Preservative	q.s.
b) Water, distilled, preserved	59.0
Karion F liquid	5.0

Manufacture:

- a) melt and bring to about 70C;
 b) heat to about 70C and stir into a).
 Continue stirring until the emulsion has cooled to about 35C.
 Perfume, roll.

Model formulations 31

SOURCE: CLR/Chemisches Laboratorium Dr. Kurt Richter GmbH

WASH CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A Teginacid	10,00
Adol 66	5,00
Isopropyl Myristate	6,00
Eutanol G	4,00
Texapon N 40	5,00
Mineral Oil, High Viscosity	5,00
B Belsil DMC 6031	1,00
Propylene Glycol	11,00
Water	53,00
Preservatives, fragrances, pigments	q.s.

Heat A and B each to 65C. Mix B well into A.

Temperature stability: at 45C 8 weeks.

White thick lotion. Pleasant, soft feeling on the skin.

Formulation 362 AH

WASHING CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A Lamecreme KSM	10,00
Lanette O	5,00
Isopropyl Myristate	6,00
Belsil DM 350	2,00
Eutanol G	4,00
Texapon N 40	5,00
Mineral oil, low viscosity	5,00
B Propylene Glycol	12,00
Water	46,50
Belsil DMC 6032	4,50
Preservatives, fragrances, pigments	q.s.

Heat A and B each to 65C, mix B into A, stir cold.

Temperature stability: at 45C over 10 weeks.

White firm cream. Good cleansing effect and soft feeling on the skin.

Formulation 397 AH

SOURCE: Wacker Silicone: Standard Formulations

W/O CLEANSING CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A ABIL B 8839	4.0
ABIL 350	1.0
Synthetic Beeswax	2.0
Ozokerite	2.0
Glyceryl Oleate (and) Propylene Glycol	2.0
Light Mineral Oil	15.0
B Water	55.8
Glycerine	18.0
Methylparaben	0.2
Perfume	QS

Procedure:

Mix together the ingredients for Phase A and Phase B in separate containers. Heat each phase to approximately 70C, and be certain all the solids have melted and dispersed in the oil phase. Slowly add B to A while mixing on a high-shear mixer. Continue mixing for 5-10 min. Cool, with occasional stirring, to approximately 40C and mix in the perfume.

Comments:

This formulation is designed to remove makeup as well as to soften and moisturize the skin. For a less oily formulation, the proportions of Mineral Oil and Cyclomethicone can be reversed. If Paraffin is substituted for Ozokerite, a much stiffer cream will result.

SOURCE: Goldschmidt Chemical Corp.: Formula

CREAM O/W

SUBSTANCE	% By Weight
A. Neo-PCL, self-emulsifying O/W 2/066280	22.0
Isopropyl myristate 2/044111	3.0
Calendula oil 2/383530	1.0
Nipasteril 30 K	0.2
Lanette C	0.5
B. Distilled water	69.9
Propylene glycol	3.0
Borax	0.2
C. Perfume oil	0.2

SOURCE: Dragoco, Inc.: Suggested Formulation No. VKC 663/60

W/O COLD MIX CREAM

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
A. ABIL WE-09	5.0
Isopropyl Stearate	5.0
Decyl Oleate	5.0
ABIL Wax 2434	3.0
Aerosil R 812	0.5
B. Water	80.0
Tylose H2O	0.8
Sodium Chloride	0.5
C. Fragrance	0.2

Procedure:

1. Blend the liquids of phase A at ambient temperature. Disperse the Aerosil into the vortex. Mix until dispersed.
2. In a separate vessel, add the Tylose to the water. When dispersed, add the sodium chloride.
3. Stream phase B into phase A using a speed mixer with sweep agitation.
4. When the emulsion is complete, add the fragrance using slow sweep agitation.
5. Dispense.

W/O EMULSION EMOLLIENT CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Oil Phase:	
ABIL WE-09	5.0
Castorwax	0.5
FT-200 Wax	0.5
Mineral Oil (70 SUS)	8.0
ABIL Wax 9801	2.0
Isopropyl Myristate	4.0
Water Phase:	
Water	79.2
NaCl	0.8
Preservatives, Color, Fragrance	Q.S.

Procedure:

1. Add the components of the oil phase together. Heat to melt and disperse the waxes. When dispersed, maintain temperature of 50-60C.
2. Mix the water and sodium chloride. Heat to 50-60C.
3. With lightning mixing, stream the water phase into the oil phase.
4. With sweep agitation, cool to 35C.
5. Add color, fragrance and preservatives.
6. Homogenize with a rotor-stator homogenizer.

SOURCE: Goldschmidt Chemical Corp.: Formulas

W/O CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. DYNACERIN 660	2.0
MIGLYOL 840	3.0
IMWITOR 780K	5.0
Petrolatum	17.0
Paraffin	5.0
B. Magnesium sulphate	2.0
Preservative	q.s.
Water	ad 100.0

C. Perfume oil q.s.

Preparation:

(A) is heated to 75-80C.

(B) is brought to the same temperature and is emulsified into (A).

At about 30C., the perfume is added.

Formula 1.2.3

W/O CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. MIGLYOL 840 GEL Type B	20.0
Paraffin Oil	8.0
IMWITOR 780K	5.0
B. SOFTISAN 649	5.0
Paraffin	3.0
C. Magnesium Sulfate	2.0
Preservative	q.s.
Water	up to 100.0
D. Perfume 74804	0.3

Preparation:

Gradually add the other components of (A) to MIGLYOL 840 Gel. (A) is stirred until smooth and then heated to 75-80C. (B) is heated to the same temperature and emulsified into (A). (C) is brought to the same temperature and emulsified into (A + B) a little at a time. (D) is added below 40C.

Formula 1.2.4

SOURCE: Huls America Inc.: Formulas

W/O CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. SOFTISAN 649	2.0
MIGLYOL 840	3.0
IMWITOR 780K	5.0
Petrolatum	17.0
Paraffin	5.0
B. Magnesium Sulfate	2.0
Preservative	q.s.
Water	up to 100.0
C. Perfume Oil 74 804	0.3

Preparation:

(A) is heated to ca. 75-80C. (B) is heated to the same temperature and emulsified into (A). At ca. 30C., (C) is added.

Formula 1.2.3A

W/O CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. MIGLYOL 840-Gel "B"	20.0
IMWITOR 780	5.0
SOFTISAN 645	5.0
Paraffin oil	8.0
vB. Hard paraffin	3.0
C. Magnesium sulphate	2.0
Preservative	q.s.
Water	up to 100
D. Perfume oil	q.s.

Preparation:

Add the components of (A) to MIGLYOL 840 Gel B gradually. (A) is stirred until smooth and then heated to 75-80C. (B) is also heated to this temperature and is emulsified into (A). (C) is brought to the same temperature and emulsified into (A + B) in small amounts at a time. (D) is added below 40C.

Formula 1.2.4A

SOURCE: Huls America Inc.: Formulas

W/O-CREAM

RECIPE	% By Weight
A HOSTACERIN WO	8.00
Microwax (= Permulin 3220)	4.00
Petrolatum	4.00
Mineral oil, high viscosity	10.00
Isopropyl palmitate	8.00
B Glycerol	4.00
Water	61.60
Preservative	q.s.
C Perfume	0.40
Procedure:	
I Melt A at 80C.	
II Heat B to 80C.	
III Stir B into I.	
IV Stir until cool.	
V At 40C add C to III.	

Formula A VI/2707

W/O-CREAM

RECIPE	% By Weight
A HOSTACERIN WO	10.00
Beeswax (= Lunacera alba)	1.00
Microwax (= Lunacera M)	1.00
Mineral oil, high viscosity	3.00
Isopropyl palmitate	10.00
Cetiol SN	8.00
B Glycerol	4.00
Water	62.60
Preservative	q.s.
C Perfume	0.40
Procedure:	
I Melt A at 80C.	
II Heat B to 80C.	
III Stir B into I.	
IV Stir until cool.	
V Add C to IV at 40C.	

Formula A VI/2702

SOURCE: Hoechst: Guide Formulations for Cosmetics & Toiletries

W/O-CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Monomuls 90-018	2.5
Cetiol V	8.0
Isopropyl palmitate	2.0
Paraffin oil, thin-bodied	10.0
Zinc stearate	2.0
Beeswax 8100	2.0
Glycerin 86%	3.0
MgSO ₄ -7H ₂ O	0.9
Collapuron DAK	5.0
Water, preservative	ad 100
Viscosity in mPas: after 1 week: 437500	
after 12 weeks: 462500	
Formula 89/181/14	

W/O-CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Monomuls 90-018	2.5
Cetiol V	8.0
Isopropyl palmitate	2.0
Paraffin oil, thin-bodied	10.0
Zinc stearate	2.0
Beeswax 8100	2.0
Glycerin 86%	3.0
MgSO ₄ -7H ₂ O	0.9
Collapur	5.0
Water, preservative	ad 100
Viscosity in mPas: after 1 week: 375000	
after 12 weeks: 400000	
Formula 89/181/15	

SOURCE: Henkel: Kosmetik Nr. I/90/Lz: Formulas

W/O-CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Monomuls 90-018	2.5
Cetiol V	8.0
Isopropyl palmitate	2.0
Paraffin oil, thin-bodied	10.0
Zinc stearate	2.0
Beeswax 8100	2.0
Glycerin 86%	3.0
MgSO ₄ -7H ₂ O	0.9
Nutrilan Elastin P	1.0
Water, preservative	ad 100
Viscosity in mPas: after 1 week: 387500	
after 12 weeks: 362500	
Formula no.: 89/181/17	

W/O-CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Monomuls 90-018	2.5
Cetiol V	8.0
Isopropyl palmitate	2.0
Paraffin oil, thin-bodied	10.0
Zinc stearate	2.0
Beeswax 8100	2.0
Glycerin 86%	3.0
MgSO ₄ -7H ₂ O	0.9
Nutrilan Elastin E 20	5.0
Water, preservative	ad 100
Viscosity in mPas: after 1 week: 375000	
after 12 weeks: 300000	
Formula no.: 89/181/18	
SOURCE: Henkel: KOSMETIK Nr. I/90/Lz	

W/O-CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Lanette O	1.0
Cetiol S	11.0
Monomuls 90-018	2.0
Lameform TGI	4.0
Paraffin oil, liquid	10.0
Mikrowax 7694	7.0
Glycerin 86%	3.0
MgSO ₄ -7H ₂ O	0.9
Nutrilan Elastin E 20	5.0
Water, preservative	ad 100
Viscosity in mPas: after 1 week: 250000	
after 12 weeks: 300000	
Formula 89/181/32	

W/O CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Lanette O	1.0
Cetiol S	11.0
Monomuls 90-018	2.0
Lameform TGI	4.0
Paraffin oil, liquid	10.0
Beeswax 8100	7.0
Glycerin 86%	3.0
MgSO ₄ -7H ₂ O	0.9
Collapur	5.0
Water, preservative	ad 100
Viscosity in mPas: after 1 week: 337500	
after 12 weeks: 437500	
Formulation: 89/181/50	
SOURCE: Henkel: Kosmetik Nr. I/90/Lz: Formulas	

W/O-CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Lanette O	1.0
Cetiol S	11.0
Monomuls 90-018	2.0
Lameform TGI	4.0
Paraffin oil, liquid	10.0
Beeswax 8100	7.0
Glycerin 86%	3.0
MgSO ₄ -7H ₂ O	0.9
Nutrilan Elastin E 20	5.0
Water, preservative	ad 100
Viscosity in mPas: after 1 week: 400000	
after 12 weeks: 337500	
Formula 89/181/53	

W/O CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Dehymuls F	8.0
Cetiol V	10.0
Paraffin oil, liquid	15.0
Elfacos ST 37	1.0
Zinc stearate	2.0
Glycerin, 86%	3.0
MgSO ₄ -7H ₂ O	0.9
Collapuron DAK	5.0
Water, preservative	ad 100
Viscosity in mPas: after 1 week: 125000	
after 12 weeks: 187500	
Formula: 89/181/56	
SOURCE: Henkel: Kosmetik Nr. I/90/Lz: Formulas	

W/O CREAM

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Dehymuls F	8.0
Cetiol V	10.0
Paraffin oil, liquid	15.0
Elfacos ST 37	1.0
Zinc stearate	2.0

Glycerin, 86%	3.0
MgSO ₄ -7H ₂ O	0.9
Collapur	5.0
Water, preservative	ad 100

Viscosity in mPas: after 1 week: 137500
 after 12 weeks: 200000

Formula 89/181/57

W/O CREAM

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Dehymuls F	8.0
Cetiol V	10.0
Paraffin oil, liquid	15.0
Elfacos ST 37	1.0
Zinc stearate	2.0

Glycerin, 86%	3.0
MgSO ₄ -7H ₂ O	0.9
Nutrilan Elastin E 20	5.0
Water, preservative	ad 100

Viscosity in mPas: after 1 week: 162500
 after 12 weeks: 250000

Formula 89/181/60

SOURCE: Henkel: Kosmetik Nr. I/90/Lz: Formulas

W/O-CREAM

RECIPE	% By Weight
A HOSTACERIN WO	10.00
Permulin 3510	4.00
Mineral oil, low viscosity	7.00
Isopropyl palmitate	7.00
Sun flower oil	5.00
Almond oil	3.00
Wheat germ oil	2.00
Tocopherol	0.50
B Glycerol	4.00
Water	57.10
Preservative	q.s.
C Perfume	0.40
Procedure:	
I Melt A at 80C.	
II Heat B to 80C.	
III Stir B into I.	
IV Stir until cool.	
V Add C to IV at 40C.	
Formula A VI/2713	

W/O-HANDCREAM

RECIPE	% By Weight
A HOSTACERIN WO	10.00
Microwax (= Permulin 3220)	1.00
Silicone oil AK 500	2.00
Petrolatum	5.00
Mineral oil, high viscosity	10.00
Isopropyl palmitate	7.00
B Glycerol	3.00
Water	61.60
Preservative	q.s.
C Perfume	0.40
Procedure:	
I Melt A at 80C.	
II Heat B to 80C.	
III Stir B into I.	
IV Stir until cool.	
V At 40C add C to III.	
Formula A VI/6801	

SOURCE: Hoechst: Guide Formulations for Cosmetics & Toiletries

W/O-CREAM
WITH VITAMIN, WITHOUT PERFUME

RECIPE	% By Weight
A HOSTACERIN WO	10.00
Beeswax (= Permulgin 1550)	2.00
PCL-liquid	1.00
PCL-solid	1.00
Tocopherol acetat	0.50
Petrolatum	10.00
Mineral oil, low viscosity	10.00
Isopropyl palmitate	8.00
B Extrapon 3-special	1.00
Neo-Extrapon camomile liquid	0.20
Extrapon sage special	1.00
Extrapon altheae special	1.00
Neo-Extrapon linden blossom liquid	1.00
Extrapon marigold special	2.00
Phytoconcentrol aloe water soluble	1.00
D-Panthenol	1.00
Glycerol	3.00
Water	44.30
Preservative	q.s.
Dyestuff blue (0.5% in water)	0.10
Dyestuff yellow (1% in water)	0.10

Procedure:

- Melt A at 80C.
- Heat B to 80C.
- Stir II into I.
- Stir until cool.

Formula A VI/3803

W/O-CREAM

RECIPE	% By Weight
A HOSTACERIN WO	10.00
Amerchol CAB	3.00
Petrolatum	10.00
Mineral oil, high viscosity	5.00
Isopropyl palmitate	5.00
B Glycerol	2.00
Water	64.60
Preservative	q.s.
C Perfume	0.40

Procedure:

- Melt A at 80C.
- Heat B to 80C.
- Stir B into I.
- Stir until cool.
- Add C to IV at 40C.

Formula A VI/3800

SOURCE: Hoechst: Guide Formulations for Cosmetics & Toiletries

W/O MASSAGE CREAM: HOT PROCESS

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Oil Phase:

ABIL WE-09	5.00
Castorwax	0.50
F/T 200 Wax	0.50
Mineral Oil	8.00
Avocado Oil	1.00
ABIL Wax 9801	1.00
Isopropyl Myristate	4.00
Silica	----

Water Phase:

Water	78.70
Sodium Chloride	0.80
Seaweed Extract	0.50
Color, Perfume	Q.S.
Preservatives	Q.S.

W/O MASSAGE CREAM: COLD PROCESS

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Oil Phase:

ABIL WE-09	5.00
Castorwax	----
F/T 200 Wax	----
Mineral Oil	8.00
Avocado Oil	1.00
ABIL Wax 9801	1.00
Isopropyl Myristate	4.00
Silica	0.50

Water Phase:

Water	79.20
Sodium Chloride	0.80
Seaweed Extract	0.50
Color, Perfume	Q.S.
Preservatives	Q.S.

SOURCE: Goldschmidt Chemical Corp.: Formulas

90% WATER CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	Parts by Weight
Water	450.0
Carbomer 934	2.0
Protox T-25	1.0
Rosswax 63-0412	4.0
Rosswax 1824	16.0
GMS SE	4.0
Coconut Oil #76	16.0
Jojoba Oil	4.0
Triethanolamine	4.0
Germaben IIE	6.0
Fragrance GK-21	q.s.

Procedure:

Disperse the Carbomer 934 in the water, in a stainless steel vessel. In a separate vessel melt the Oil Phase. When the Oil Phase is melted add it to the Water Phase with agitation. Next add the fragrance, the Preservative and last add the Triethanolamine with increased agitation.

SOURCE: Frank B. Ross Co., Inc.: Formula

GLYCERIN HAND CREAM, HERB/VITAMIN CONTENT TYPE O/W

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
a) Cremophor S9	1.0
Cremophor A25	1.0
Lanette 16	8.5
Isopropyl palmitate	5.0
Vitamin F Glyceryl Ester CLR	2.0
Calendula Oil CLR	3.0
Silicone oil AK 500	5.0
Preservative	qs
b) Water, distilled, preserved	44.5
Glycerin	30.0

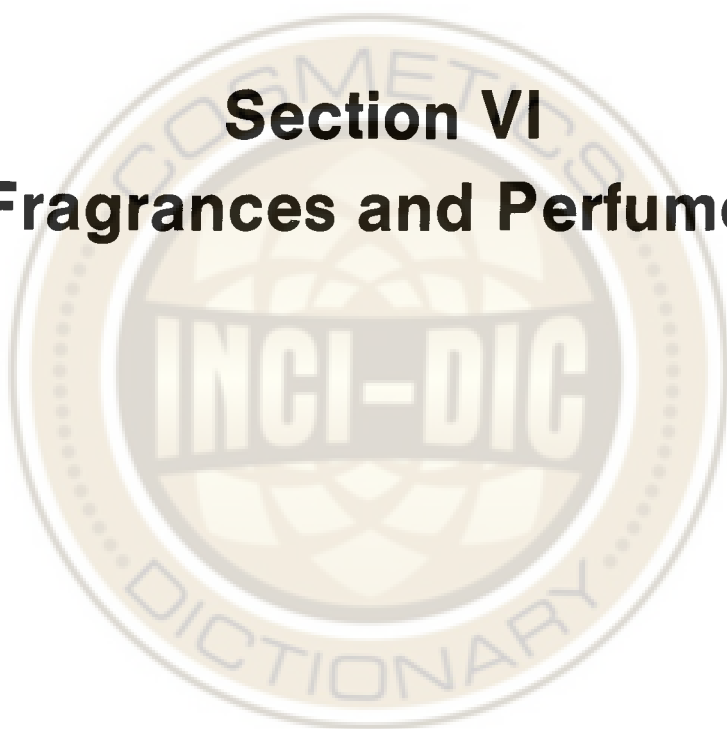
Manufacture:

a) melt and bring to about 70C;
 b) heat to about 70C and stir into a).
 Continue stirring until the emulsion has cooled to about 35C.
 Perfume, homogenize.

SOURCE: CLR/Chemisches Laboratorium Dr. Kurt Richter GmbH:
 Model formulations 6

Section VI

Fragrances and Perfumes



AEROSOL FRAGRANCE MOUSSE

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Phase 1:	
Sandoxylate SX424	0.60
Perfume	0.20
Phase 2:	
Water	85.00
Velsan P8-3	0.60
SDA-40	11.20
Silicone 193	0.20
Phase 3:	
Cartaretin F-4	2.20
Typical Ratio: Propellant A-46: 4%	
Concentrate: 96%	

Formula CL9-201

AEROSOL FRAGRANCE MOUSSE

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Phase 1:	
Sandoxylate SX424	0.60
Perfume	0.20
Phase 2:	
Water	85.30
Velsan P8-3	2.50
SDA-40	11.20
Silicone 193	0.20
Typical Ratio: Propellant A-46: 10%	
Concentrate: 90%	

Formula CL9-267

Procedure:

In a separate vessel, premix phase 1. In primary container add ingredients of phase 2, mixing well after each addition. Add phase 1 next, then phase 3. Adjust pH to 7 with citric acid. Fill cans and charge with propellant.

A quick breaking foam which elegantly delivers fragrance with a nice after feel due to the emolliency of Velsan P8-3 and in 901A, the comfortable substantive film of Cartaretin F-4. Sandoxylate SX 424 is an excellent fragrance solubilizer.

SOURCE: Sandoz Chemicals Corp.: Ethnic Hair Care: Formulation
No. CMP-04

AEROSOL FRAGRANCE MOUSSE

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Phase 1:	
Sandoxylate SX424	1.00
Perfume 573075	.50
Phase 2:	
Water	81.80
Velsan P8-3	5.00
SDA-40	11.20
Phase 3:	
Cartaretin F-4	.50

Procedure:

In a separate vessel, premix phase 1. In primary container add ingredients of phase 2, mixing well after each addition. Add phase 1 next, then phase 3. Fill cans and charge with propellant.

Appearance: Clear liquid

pH: 6-8

Typical Ratio: Propellant A-46: 4%
Concentrate: 96%

A quick breaking foam which elegantly delivers fragrance with a smooth after feel due to the emolliency of Velsan P8-3 and the comfortable substantive film of Cartaretin F-4. Sandoxylate SX 424 is an excellent fragrance solubilizer and foam stabilizer that is non irriatant.

SOURCE: Sandoz Chemicals Corp.: Formulation CMP-07

MEN'S FINISHING FRAGRANCE MOUSSE

INGREDIENTS

% By Weight

Phase 1:

Sandoxylate SX424

1.00

Perfume 573075

1.00

Phase 2:

Water

81.10

Velsan P8-3

5.00

SDA-40 Alcohol

11.20

Phase 3:

Cartaretin F-4

.50

Silicone Surfactant 193

.20

Procedure:

In a separate vessel, premix phase 1. In primary container add ingredients of phase 2, mixing well after each addition. Add phase 1 next, then phase 3. Fill cans and charge with propellant.

Appearance: Clear Liquid

pH: 6-8

Typical Charge Ratio: Propellant A-46: 4%

Concentrate: 96%

A quick breaking foam which elegantly delivers fragrance with a dry talc-like after feel due to the emolliency of Velsan P8-3 and the comfortable substantive film of Cartaretin F-4. Sandoxylate SX 424 is an excellent fragrance solubilizer and foam stabilizer that is non irritant.

SOURCE: Sandoz Chemicals Corp.: Formulation CMP-08

PERFUME GEL

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
PCL-liquid 2/066210	64.4
Beeswax	18.4
Antisettle CVP	9.2
Perfume oil	8.0

Suggested Method of Preparation:

Dissolve beeswax in PCL-liquid. Incorporate Antisettle CVP at about 45C with stirring at about 1500 rpm and stir until cold. Add perfume just before gelling.

Suggested Formulation No. VKP 571/60

PARFUM COMPACT

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
PCL-liquid 2/066210	50.0
PCL-solid 2/066220	10.0
Bleached beeswax DAB VII	32.0
Perfume oil	8.0

Perfume oil dosage can be increased to 15% without impairing consistency.

Suggested Formulation No. VKP 85/40

PERFUME STICK

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
PCL-liquid 2/066210	50.00
PCL-solid 2/066220	10.00
Lunacera C44	31.97
Perfume oil	8.00
Colorant, powdered, fat-soluble	0.03

Suggested Formulation No. VKP 594/60

SOURCE: Dragoco Inc.: Formulations



Section VII
Hair Care Products

ACID PERMANENT WAVE

INGREDIENTS

% By Weight

Part A:

Glyceryl Thioglycolate

80.00

Part B:

Hamp-ex 80

0.25

Emulsifier K-700

2.00

Brij-35

0.60

Fragrance

0.20

Aqueous Ammonia, 28%

*

Water

q.s.

- * The pH of Part B should be adjusted so that the mixture of Part A with Part B has a final pH in the range of 6.8-7.2

Since glycerol monothioglycolate is not hydrolytically stable, it must be packed separately. Part A and Part B are mixed just prior to application. The ratio of Part A to Part B is as follows:

Part A:	20-25 grams
Part B:	60-80 ml
Resultant pH:	6.8-7.2

To increase the strength of the formula, use a larger amount of Part A and/or a smaller amount of Part B.

SOURCE: W.R. Grace & Co.-Conn.: Evans Chemetics: Formula

ACID-WAVE-SOLUTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A Glycerolmonothioglycollate (75%)	24,75
Glycerine	7,25
B Urea	4,10
Potassium sorbate	0,35
Olamine K	1,35
Antara 430	0,20
Ammonium carbonate	0,20
Triethanolamine	0,80
Water, demineralized	61,00

Procedure:

Blend phase A (waving-solution) and phase B (pH-balancing-solution) separately. Mix phases A and B shortly before application.

Formula 34-1/90

COLD-WAVE-EMULSION
(7% Thioglycollic Acid)

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A Thioglycollic acid (99%)	7,00
Ammonia solution (25%)	7,80
Water, demineralized	55,20
B Emulgade 1000 Ni	5,00
Turpinal SL	0,20
Water, demineralized	24,80

Procedure:

Dilute Thioglycollic acid with the water of phase A. Add alkalizing agent while cooling (the temperature of the solution should not exceed 30C) and stirring. Adjust pH to 8,8. Heat phase B to 70C, stir to cool. At 25C add phase A to phase B while stirring, homogenize. Add perfume as required.

pH 22C = 8,8

SOURCE: E. Merck, Darmstadt: Formulas

AEROSOL HAIRSPRAY

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Luviflex VBM 35	5.00
AMP	0.23
Ethanol abs.	44.77
Propane/Butane 25:75	50.00
Perfume	q.s.

Properties: normal hold
dry spray

Preparation:

Luviflex VBM 35 is added to a mixture of ethanol, AMP and perfume; the solution is mixed and filled.

Formula No. 01/222

AEROSOL HAIRSPRAY

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Luviflex VBM 35	6.00
AMP	0.27
Ethanol abs.	23.73
Propane/Butane 25:75	50.00
DME	20.00
Perfume	q.s.

Properties: normal hold
very dry spray

Preparation:

Luviflex VBM 35 is added to a mixture of ethanol, AMP and perfume; the solution is mixed and filled.

Formula No. 01/305

AEROSOL HAIRSPRAY

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Luviflex VBM 35	6.00
AMP	0.27
Perfume PC 912.202	0.10
Ethanol abs.	23.63
Pentane	30.00
DME	40.00

Properties: normal hold
dry spray

Preparation:

Luviflex VBM 35 is added to a mixture of ethanol, pentane, AMP and perfume; the solution is mixed and filled.

SOURCE: BASF Corp.: LUVIFLEX VBM 35: Formulas

AEROSOL SHAPING HAIRSPRAY

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
VERSATYL-42	3.75
AMP-95	0.96
DC-193 Silicone	0.10
DC-556 Silicone	0.10
Glycerine	0.10
Citroflex-2	0.10
Monamid 716	0.20
Sunarome OMC	0.05
Fragrance	Q.S.
Ethanol, Anhydrous	64.64
Propellant A-46	30.00

Valve: Precision: .018" stem
 .018" x .013" body
 .018" FT Actuator

Spray Rate: 0.56 g/sec

Preparation:

Add alcohol to the tank. While maintaining good agitation, slowly add VERSATYL-42 to the vortex. Add AMP-95 and continue mixing until solution is complete. Add remaining ingredients of the concentrate. When completely dissolved and homogenous, filter and fill concentrate to the can. Charge propellant.

Formula 6258-07

MODIFIED F&S TYPE PUMP HAIRSPRAY

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
AMPHOMER	4.00
RESYN 28-2930	2.00
AMP-95	0.87
DC-190 Silicone	0.10
LEXEIN A-210 Protein	0.10
Panthenol	0.10
Monamid 716	0.10
Uvinyl MS-40	0.05
Fragrance	Q.S.
Anhydrous Ethanol, SDA-40	92.68

Preparation:

Dissolve AMP-95 in ethanol. Slowly sift AMPHOMER and RESYN 28-2930 into the vortex while maintaining good agitation. When the solution is complete, add remaining ingredients, mix until homogeneous. Filter and fill.

Formula 6472:134-B

SOURCE: National Starch and Chemical Co.: Formulas

ALCOHOL-FREE AEROSOL HAIRSPRAY

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
(1) Amphomer LV-71	5.00
(2) AMP	0.96
(3) Burst RSD-10	0.50
Deionized Water	60.54
(4) DME	33.00
Preservative	QS

Valve: Seaquist Valve: NS-34

Stem: 0.013"

Stem Gasket: Butyl, 0.042" THK. Code: 500

Spring: SS 0.020"

Body: Capillary

Mounting Cup: Alum. C.C. AN. RG., Epoxy Top, Epoxy Bottom,
Buna

Dip Tube: 0.030"

Vapor Tap: 0.013"

Preparation:

Disperse Burst in water. Dissolve AMP in solution. When complete slowly sift in Amphomer LV-71 to the solution while maintaining good agitation. Filter and fill concentrate. Charge cans with propellant.

Formula 6471-115F

80% VOC AEROSOL HAIRSPRAY

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Amphomer LV-71	2.75
AMP	0.56
Citroflex 2	0.10
D.C. 190	0.10
Tween 80	0.05
Panthenol	0.05
Uvinol M-40	0.05
Deionized Water	16.34
Anhydrous, SDA-40	50.00
N-butane	10.00
DME	20.00

Formula 6469-131-1

SOURCE: National Starch and Chemical Corp.: Formulas

ALCOHOL-FREE NON-AEROSOL STYLING SPRAY

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Amphomer	7.00
AMP	1.23
Dow Corning-190	0.20
Glycerine	0.20
Monamid 716	0.30
Uvinul MS-40	0.10
Fragrance	Q.S.
Preservative (Germaben II)	1.00
Deionized Water	89.97
Formula 6469:66B	

HIGH PERFORMANCE STYLING SPRAY

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Resyn 28-2930	6.75
AMP	0.63
Dow Corning 556 fluid	0.15
Crotein AD Anh.	0.20
Citroflex 2	0.15
Fragrance	0.10
190 Proof Ethanol, SDA-40	92.02

Preparation:

Dissolve AMP in the 190 proof SDA-40. While maintaining good agitation, slowly add RESYN 28-2930 to the vortex. Continue mixing until solution is complete. Add balance of ingredients. When homogeneous, filter and fill.

Formula 6472:95

STYLING SPRITZ

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
VERSATYL-42	6.00
Aminomethyl Propanol	1.44
Monamid 716	0.20
Ivarlan AWS	0.20
Dow Corning 190 Surfactant	0.10
Fragrance Q-4701	0.20
190 Proof Ethanol, SDA-40	91.86

Preparation:

Charge mixing vessel with 190 proof SDA-40. While mixing, add aminomethyl propanol. Sift VERSATYL-42 into solution with continued mixing. When solution is complete, add remaining ingredients. Filter solution and fill.

Description:

This styling spritz gives a very firm hold and excellent humidity resistance. The spritz dries quickly and is not sticky.

Formula 6238-25

SOURCE: National Starch and Chemical Co.: Formulas

ALCOHOL FREE STYLING GEL

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Water	83.2
Propylene Glycol	12.0
Acrysol ICS-I	2.0
Germaben II	1.0
Dimethicone Copolyol 193	0.5
Fragrance	0.5
Triethanolamine	0.7
Jojoba Oil	0.1

pH: 7.2

Procedure:

To the water add ingredients 2 thru 5 plus 7 with very slow agitation. Next add item 6, agitate til clear and package.

GEL CURL ACTIVATOR

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Water	57.7
Acrysol ICS-I	2.0
Hystar CG	10.3
Glycerine 99%	23.9
Propylene Glycol	2.0
Dimethicone Copolyol 193	2.3
Germaben II	1.0
Triethanolamine	0.7
Fragrance	q.s.
Jojoba Oil	0.1

Procedure:

Add ingredients in descending order in a stainless steel tank, with slow agitation and mix til clear. Pack in a plastic tube or a plastic bottle.

SOURCE: Frank B. Ross Co., Inc.: Cosmetic Formulary: Formulas

ALCOHOL-FREE STYLING GEL

INGREDIENTS

% By Weight

1) AMPHOMER	4.00
2) AMP	0.69
3) Propylene Glycol	1.00
4) DC-190 Surfactant	0.60
5) Monamid 716	0.60
6) Tween 20	0.40
7) Univul MS-40	0.10
8) Dowicil 200	0.10
Deionized Water	91.01
9) Natrosol HHX-250	1.50
Fragrance	Q.S.

Clarity: clear

Viscosity: 16,000 cps

pH: 7.71

Preparation:

Combine all ingredients except AMPHOMER and Natrosol. Slowly sift in AMPHOMER. When AMPHOMER has dissolved, slowly sift in Natrosol. Mix until Natrosol has been fully dispersed. Fill containers.

Formula 6471-68A

SCULPTING CONDITIONING RECONSTRUCTION SPRAY

INGREDIENTS

% By Weight

CELQUAT L-200	1.00
DC-190 Silicone	0.10
LEXQUAT AMG-M	0.10
Sodium Benzoate	0.10
Methyl Paraben	0.10
Fragrance	Q.S.
Anhydrous Ethanol, SDA-40	22.20
Deionized Water	76.40

Preparation:

Slowly sift CELQUAT L-200 into the water while maintaining good agitation. When solution is complete, add remaining ingredients, mix until homogeneous. Filter and fill.

Formula 6472:135

SOURCE: National Starch and Chemical Co.: Formulas

ANIONIC CREME RINSE

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Part A:

Cetyl Alcohol	3.00
Lanolin	0.50
Glycerin	1.00
Petrolatum	0.50
MACKESTER IDO	0.50
Sorbitan Palmitate	0.15
Polysorbate 80	0.15

Part B:

Sodium Sulfate	0.50
Sodium Lauryl Ether Sulfate	1.00
Animal Hydrolyzed Protein 55%	1.00
MACKAMIDE AME-75	
Hydroxy Ethyl Cellulose Solution--0.25% in water	qs
Butyl Cellosolve	1.00
MACKANATE DC-30	1.50

Part C:

MACKSTAT DM	qs
Fragrance & Color	qs

Procedure:

1. Melt Part A in a separate container to 75 degrees C.
2. Into the mixing tank, add the water and add the Part B ingredients, while starting the heating and mixing. Heat the contents to 75 degrees C.
3. Then start adding the contents of container Part A slowly to the solution of Part B and using strong agitation, keep mixing for 10-20 minutes at 75 degrees C, then start cooling with agitation to 45 degrees C. Slow down agitation and add ingredients of Part C, mix very slowly, and cool to room temperature.
4. The product will develop the viscosity of standing overnight without agitation.

pH: 4.8-5.4

Viscosity overnight: 2500-3200

SOURCE: McIntyre Group Ltd.: Personal Care Formulary:
Experimental Formulation #CR-5-322

ANIONIC CREME RINSE

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Part A:

Cetyl Alcohol	2.20
Lanolin Anhydrous	0.25
Glycerin	1.00
Petrplatum	0.25

Part B:

Sodium Sulfate Anhydrous	0.50
MACKAMIDE AME-75	0.66
Sodium Lauryl Ether Sulfate 60%	1.00
Animal Hydrolyzed Protein 55%	1.00
MACKANATE DC-30	1.50

Part C:

MACKSTAT DM	qs
Fragrance & Color & Deionized Water	qs

Procedure:

1. Heat Part A in a separate container to 75 degrees C.
2. Into the mixing tank put the water and then dissolve the other Part B ingredients while slowly mixing and heating the contents to 75 degrees C.
3. Start adding the contents of container of Part A slowly to the solution of Part B, using strong agitation and keep mixing at the 75 degrees C. temperature for 10-20 minutes then start cooling with good agitation to 45 degrees C then slow agitation down and add the ingredients from Part C, mix slowly and cool to room temperature using only very slow agitation.
4. The product will develop the viscosity overnight on standing without agitation.

pH: 4.8-5.4

Viscosity Overnight: 1300-1600 cps

Experimental Formulation #CR4-1-124

PUMP TYPE HAIR SPRAY

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Resyn 26-1314	6.0
MACKPRO NLP	1.0
Deionized Water	7.6
Ethanol, Fragrance qs to	100.0

Procedure:

1. Dissolve Resyn 26-1314 in alcohol.
2. Add remaining components and blend until clear.

SOURCE: McIntyre Group Ltd.: Personal Care Formulary: Formulas

BALSAM CONDITIONER

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MACKINE 301	1.6
MACKOL 16	1.8
Phosphoric Acid (85%)	0.9
Sodium Chloride	0.3
MACKSTAT DM	qs
Balsam of Peru	qs
Water, Dye qs to	100.0

Procedure:

1. Add the first four components to water and heat to 70 degrees C.
2. Blend until homogenous.
3. Cool to 45 degrees C. and add MACKSTAT DM and Balsam of Peru.
4. Cool to room temperature and fill.

COMB OUT AND CONDITIONER SPRAY

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Glycerin	18.0
Propylene Glycol	18.0
PEG 75 Lanolin	0.7
MACKAM CAP	0.3
MACKANATE DC-30	0.2
Disodium EDTA	0.1
MACKSTAT DM	qs
Deionized Water, Fragrance qs to	100.0

Procedure:

1. Add components to water and heat to 40 degrees C.
2. Blend until clear.
3. Adjust pH to 4.5-5.5 with citric acid.

CONDITIONER AND SETTING LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MACKALENE 316	4.0
Gafquat 755	8.0
MACKOL 16	0.5
MACKSTAT DM	qs
Water, Dye, Fragrance qs to	100.0

Procedure:

1. Completely disperse Gafquat 755 in water.
2. Add MACKALENE 316 and MACKOL 16 and heat to 70 degrees C.
3. Blend until completely homogenous.
4. Cool to 45 degrees C. and add remaining components.
5. Cool and fill.

SOURCE: McIntyre Group Ltd.: Personal Care Formulary: Formulas

BODIFYING HAIR DRESSING

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Mineral Oil	40.0
Petrolatum	20.0
Sandopan KST	5.0
Velsan D8P-3	10.0
Ozokerite 170	17.0
Lanolin AC	8.0
Dye, Fragrance	Q.S.

Procedure:

Heat Mineral Oil and Petrolatum. Add remaining ingredients, stirring each until completely in solution. Cool with stirring.

Soft anhydrous pomade, excellent for dry hair. Retains moisture, conditions and imparts sheen. SANDOPAN KST helps in removal of product at future shampooing.

Formulation CHC-27A

HIGH GLOSS BRILLIANTINE

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Amererlate P	30.0
Velsan D8P-3	17.5
Petrolatum	47.0
Sandopan KST	5.0
Dye, Fragrance	Q.S.

Procedure:

Combine and heat to 80C with agitation. Cool with stirring to 65C, then package.

Excellent soft paste preparation for making hair glossy. This formulation also treats dry scalp, controls and moisturizes hair. Sandopan KST provides easier removal at future shampooing.

Formulation CHC-28A

SOURCE: Sandoz Chemicals Corp.: Ethnic Hair Care: Formulas

CHOLESTEROL TYPE HAIR TREATMENT

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
1. MACKADET CBC	7.0
2. Paraffin Wax	3.0
3. MACKAMIDE PKM	1.0
4. MACKERNIUM 007	1.5
5. MACKSTAT-DM	qs
6. Cholesterol Powder	0.01
7. Mineral Oil	1.0
8. Fragrance, Color	qs
9. Deionized Water qs to	100.0

Procedure:

1. Heat #1, #2, #3, #6 and #7 in the mixing kettle to 170 degrees C.
2. Separately heat #9 to 170 degrees F (77 degrees C.)
3. Start the agitation at slow, then high speed and slowly add the #9 water, keep mixing at medium speed for 15 minutes then very slowly start the cooling while mixing.
4. At 125 degrees F (45 degrees C.) add #4 rinsing out the container with a little water and slow down the mixing and add #4, then #8 and mix till everything is completely uniform.
5. At approximately 105 degrees F (41 degrees C) slow mixing to the lowest possible speed and when product thickens stop mixing. Check pH and apparent viscosity adjust with either a few drops of Citric acid solution or with a few drops of Triethanolamine: mix in slowly. Recheck pH.
pH: 5.5-6.3
Appearance: White creamy smooth paste
Viscosity: After 24 hours 16,000-26,000 cps
Formula No. BP-1-6

HAIR TONIC

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
1. MACKPRO NLP	20.00
2. AY-166 (10 component concentrate)	10.70
3. Peg-8	4.00
4. Isopropyl or Ethyl Alcohol	14.00
5. Menthol Crystals	0.20
6. Fragrance	Q.S.
7. MACKSTAT DM	Q.S.
8. D.I. Water Q.S. to	100.0

Procedure:

1. Dissolve #1 in #8. Add #2 and mix to dissolve.
2. Add #3 and mix in.
3. Dissolve #5 in #4 and add very slowly with mixing to the batch.
4. Add fragrance #6 and blend in. Add #7.
pH: 5.5-6.0 Clear Solution
Formula AY-187

SOURCE: McIntyre Group Ltd.: Personal Care Formulary: Formulas

CLEAR CLEAN CONDITIONER

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

MACKALENE 426	6.0
MACKPRO KLP	0.5
Natrosol 250 HHR	1.2
MACKSTAT DM	q.s.
Water, Fragrance q.s. to	100.0

Procedure:

1. Completely disperse Natrosol in cold water.
2. Heat to 40 degrees C. and add remaining components.
3. Blend until clear.
4. Cool and fill.

SPRAY-ON CONDITIONER FOR EXTRA CURLY HAIR

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

MACKINE 301	1.00
MACKESTER EGMS	1.50
Cetearyl Alcohol	1.50
C12-16 Alcohols (Alfol 1216)	1.50
Lactic Acid Natural	QS to pH approx 0.40
Fragrance, Color	Q.S.
MACKSTAT DM	Q.S.
MACKERNIUM 007 <u>Optional</u>	0.50
Deionized Water	Q.S. to 100.0

pH: 3.6-4.00

Procedure:

Into the manufacturing stainless steel tank meter water, #9 and start heating.

Add #2, #3, #4 and heat to 160F (71C) add #1, and start mixing well to dissolve all ingredients completely.

Once the emulsion forms add #5 at about 140F (60C) and mix strongly and take a sample. Cool it and check pH and add #5 in small amounts till proper pH level is obtained.

Then add Item #6, #7 and if desired #8, dissolved in a small amount of #9. Mix to room temperature.

A sprayable lotion will form upon overnight standing.

Formula #BP-30-301-L

SOURCE: McIntyre Group Ltd.: Personal Care Formulary: Formulas

CLEAR COLORLESS VISCOUS CONDITIONER

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MACKALENE 426	6.0
MACKPRO NSP	0.5
Natrosol 250 HHR	1.2
MACKSTAT DM	Q.S.
Deionized Water, Dye, Fragrance qs to	100.0

Procedure:

1. Completely dispense Natrosol in water.
2. Add MACKALENE 426, MACKPRO NSP and blend until clear.
3. Heat to 40 degrees C. and add remaining components.

EXTRA MILD CONDITIONER TYPE

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
1. MACKERNIUM SDC-85	2.0
2. Cetyl Alcohol	1.5
3. PEG-75	0.5
4. DL Panthenol	0.05-0.1
5. Botanical Extracts	Q.S.
6. Methyl Paraben	Q.S.
7. Propyl Paraben	Q.S.
8. Citric Acid	Q.S.
9. Fragrance	Q.S.
10. Deionized Water	Q.S.

Procedure:

1. Melt ingredients #1 thru #3 together at 170 degrees F.
2. Separately heat #10 (water) to 175 degrees F.
3. Dissolve in the hot water #6 and #7, and slowly add to batch while mixing well.
4. Continue mixing and cool slowly.
5. At 98 degrees F. add items #4, #5.
6. Check the pH and adjust with #8 (dissolved in a little water and very slowly mix to room temperature).
7. The product will thicken over night upon standing.

Properties:

pH: 3.6

Solids, %: 6.0

Viscosity: 10.000 cps

SOURCE: McIntyre Group Ltd.: Personal Care Formulary: Formula

CLEAR CONDITIONER WITH NATURAL LIPID PROTEIN

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MACKPRO NLP	3.0
Natrosol 250 HHR	1.0
MACKSTAT DM	qs
Water, Fragrance, Dye, qs to	100.0

Procedure:

1. Completely disperse Natrosol in water.
2. Heat to 45 degrees C. and add MACKPRO NLP.
3. Blend until completely dispersed and adjust pH to 5.0 with lactic acid.
4. Add remaining components.
5. Cool and fill.

CLEAR CONDITIONER WITH WHEAT GERM CATIONIC

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MACKALENE 716	1.0
Natrosol 250 HHR	1.0
MACKSTAT DM	qs
Water, Fragrance, Dye, qs to	100.0

Procedure:

1. Completely disperse Natrosol in water.
2. Heat to 45 degrees C. and add MACKALENE 716.
3. Adjust pH to 5.0 with lactic acid.
4. When product is clear, add remaining components.
5. Cool and fill.

CLEAR LEAVE-ON CONDITIONER

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MACKALENE 426	6.0
Natrosol 250 HHR	1.0
MACKSTAT DM	qs
Deionized Water, Dye, Fragrance qs to	100.0

Procedure:

1. Completely disperse Natrosol in water.
2. Add MACKALENE 426 and blend until clear.
3. Heat to 40 degrees C. and add remaining components.

SOURCE: McIntyre Group Ltd.: Personal Care Formulary: Formulas

CLEAR CONDITIONING GEL

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Carbopol 941, 2% aq. soln. (pH adjusted to 5.0)	75.20
Schercoquat IAS-LC, 1% aq. soln.	22.55
Schercotaine CAB-G (35%)	2.25

Procedure:

1. Prepare 1% aq. solution of Schercoquat IAS-LC by dissolving it in hot water, approx. 80C.
2. Mix IAS-LC solution and CAB-G into Beaker A.
3. In a separate Beaker B, heat Carbopol 941 solution, to 70-75C, while mixing.
4. Slowly add A to B while mixing. Mix until solution is homogeneous, maintaining temperature of 70-75C.
5. Cool to room temperature with stirring.

Formulary 213-25

WHEAT GERM HAIR CONDITIONER

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Schercoquat WOAS (90%)	1.0
Schercemol PEG 400 D.S.	4.0
Cetyl Alcohol	2.0
Schercomid AME (70%)	6.0
Glycerol Monostearate	4.0
Herbasol Extract Wheat Germ	0.5
Preservative	0.2
Color, Fragrance	q.s.
Water	82.3

Procedure:

1. Blend and heat to 70C Schercoquat WOAS, PEG 400 D.S., Cetyl Alcohol, Schercomid AME and Glycerol Monostearate.
2. Slowly add water at 70C to the blend and mix until uniform.
3. Add extract, preservative & fragrance & mix until uniform.

Formula 222-67

SOURCE: Scher Chemicals, Inc.: Formulas

CLEAR CONDITIONING RINSE

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Part A:

Deionized Water	90.5
Germaben II	1.0
Methocel F4M	1.5

Part B:

CRODAFOS SG	1.0
INCROMECTANT LAMEA	3.0
INCROQUAT BA-85	1.0

Part C:

CROSILKQUAT	2.0
-------------	-----

Procedure:

Add Germaben II to 1/3 of the water and heat to 85C. Disperse Methocel F4M in the hot water. Add the remaining cold water. Mix until hydrated. Add ingredients from Part B, mixing each addition until clear. Cool batch to 40C and add Crosilkquat. Mix until clear.

This conditioning rinse takes advantage of CROSILKQUAT's moisturizing and substantivity for hair. Due to its small size, it can penetrate the hair cuticle far more effectively than high molecular weight proteins.

SOURCE: Croda Inc.: CROSILKQUAT: Formula HP-153

DETANGLING CREAM RINSE

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

I. SUPERPOLYSTATE

Cetyl Alcohol	4,00
Ammonyx 4002	4,00
ANTISTATIQUE WL 879	2,00
	2,00

II. Demineralized Water

Citric Acid	87,65
	0,05

Perfume	0,30
---------	------

Preparation:

Heat I and II up to 80C.
While stirring, pour II into I.
Cool down to 30C and add perfume.

SOURCE: Gattefosse: Formula PL 18/4

CLEAR CONDITIONING RINSE

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
KYTAMER PC	1.00
Olealkonium Chloride (55% Aqueous)	3.64
Water	95.36
Perfume and Preservative	q.s.

Procedure:

Disperse KYTAMER PC in water with high speed agitation. When completely dispersed, heat to 75C with continued mixing until solution is clear and uniform. Add Olealkonium Chloride and mix until uniform. Dissolve preservative into batch. Cool to room temperature.

Description:

Clear, conditioning hair rinse which can be used after shampooing. KYTAMER PC is a substantive humectant which helps retain moisture in hair leaving it soft and full in appearance. KYTAMER PC's film forming properties give the hair shine.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: KYTAMER PC: Formula T54-272-1

HAIR CONDITIONER

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Water Phase:	
QUATRISOFT POLYMER LM-200	1.0
Water	94.0
Oil Phase:	
PROMULGEN D	4.5
Glyceryl Monostearate, Neutral	0.5
Perfume and Preservative	q.s.

Procedure:

Add QUATRISOFT POLYMER LM-200 to water at room temperature with good mixing. When thoroughly dispersed, heat to 75C. Add oil phase at 75C to water phase at 75C with mixing. Cool while mixing to room temperature.

Description:

White, glossy, medium viscosity cream rinse hair conditioner. QUATRISOFT POLYMER LM-200 uniformly adheres to each hair shaft by virtue of its cationic nature, thus imparting superb wet and dry combing, shine and conditioning properties. PROMULGEN D functions as the primary o/w emulsifier in this stable system.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: QUATRISOFT POLYMER LM-200: Formula T53-164-1

CLEAR HAIR RINSE

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Natrosol 250HHR	1.0
Water	73.5
Ninol CA	5.1
Ninol L	10.2
Variquat E228	10.2
Perfume, preservative	q.s.

Procedure:

1. Disperse Natrosol in water. Mix until fully dissolved.
2. Add the remaining ingredients in the order listed, mixing well between additions.

Brookfield viscosity, cps: 3,360

Natrosol viscosifies this crystal-clear hair rinse, which promotes manageability. Control formulas made without a water-soluble polymer have viscosities less than 100 cps.

PEARLESCENT CREAM RINSE

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
A. Natrosol 250HHR	1.3
Water	82.3
B. Varisoft SDC	10.1
Propylene glycol	1.5
Glycol stearate	1.5
Emulphor ON-870	1.5
Mirapol AD-1	1.8
Perfume, preservative	q.s.

Procedure:

1. Disperse Natrosol in water. Mix until fully dissolved.
2. In a separate vessel, mix the Varisoft SDC and propylene glycol. Heat to 80C.
3. Add the other ingredients listed in Section B, in the order listed, to the mixture of Varisoft and propylene glycol. Mix well between each addition.
4. Add the surfactant mixture to the water-soluble polymer solution. Mix well, Cool to 35C.
5. Add perfume and preservative.

Brookfield viscosity, cps = 8,600

Natrosol viscosifies this product and prevents phase separation.

SOURCE: Aqualon Co.: Bulletin VC-525: Formulas

COLD PERMANENT WAVE LOTION: NORMAL HAIR FORMULA

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Water	69.06
Ammonium Thioglycolate, 60%	11.35
Hamp-ol 120	0.20
Aqueous Ammonia, 28%	4.14
Fragrance	0.15
Water	8.00
Emulsifier K-700	1.00
Sulfuric Acid	*
Aqueous Ammonia, 28%	*
Water	*
* As needed	

Finished Formula Properties:

pH: 9.2-9.4

Free Ammonia: 1.06-1.26 gms NH₃ per 100 mlCOLD PERMANENT WAVE LOTION: TINTED HAIR FORMULA

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Water	72.55
Ammonium Thioglycolate, 60%	9.00
Hamp-ol 120	0.20
Aqueous Ammonia, 28%	3.00
Fragrance	0.15
Water	8.00
Emulsifier K-700	1.00
Sulfuric Acid	*
Aqueous Ammonia, 28%	*
Water	*
* As needed	

Finished Formula Properties:

pH: 9.2-9.4

Free Ammonia: 0.74-0.94 gms NH₃ per 100 ml

SOURCE: W.R. Grace & Co.-Conn.: Evans Chemetics: Formulas

COLD WAVE EMULSION

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Luviquat Mono CP	1.50
Thioglycolic Acid 80%	12.50
Ammonia 25%	18.80
Water	67.20

Preparation:

Weigh out and mix.

Properties:

Clear solution. In combination with oxidizing solution No. 09/12, it causes a permanent wave in the hair.

Application:

Apply to curled, wet hair, rinse out. Then treat with oxidizing solution No. 09/12.

OXIDIZING SOLUTION

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Luviquat Mono CP	3.00
Hydrogen Peroxide 30%	10.00
Water	87.00
Perfume	q.s.

Preparation:

Weigh out and mix.

Properties:

Clear solution. When used in combination with cold wave emulsion No. 09/011, causes permanent wave in hair.

Application:

After cold wave emulsion No. 09/011 has been rinsed off, apply and leave for 10 minutes. Wash out thoroughly. Continue treatment as normal.

SOURCE: BASF Corp.: Luviquat Mono CP: Formulas

COLD-WAVE-SOLUTION
(10% Thioglycollic acid)

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A Thioglycollic acid (99%ig)	10,00
Ammonia solution (25%)	18,00
Water, demineralized	ad 100,00
B Dehyton AB 30	5,00
Turpinal SL	0,20
Water, demineralized	12,80
C Perfume	q.s.
Cremophor NP 14	1,60

Procedure:

Dilute Thioglycollic acid with the water of phase A. Add alkalizing agent while cooling (the temperature of the solution should not exceed 30C) and stirring. Adjust pH to 9,5. Blend phase B and C separately. Add phase B to A while stirring then add phase C. Stir until clear.

Note: pH 22C: 9.3

Formula 78-3/89

COLD-WAVE-SOLUTION
(8% Thioglycollic acid)

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A Thioglycollic acid (99%ig)	8,00
Ammonia solution (25%)	8,60
Water, demineralized	ad 100,00
B Rewolan E 50	2,00
Turpinal SL	0,20
Water, demineralized	12,80
C Perfume	q.s.
Cremophor NP 14	1,60

Procedure:

Dilute Thioglycollic acid with the water of phase A. Add alkalizing agent while cooling (the temperature of the solution should not exceed 30C) and stirring. Adjust pH to 8,8. Blend phase B and C separately. Add phase B to A while stirring then add phase C. Stir until clear.

Note: pH 22C: 8.8

Formula 78-7/89

SOURCE: E. Merck, Darmstadt: Formulas

COLD-WAVE-SOLUTION
(10% Thioglycollic acid)

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A Thioglycollic acid (99%)	10,00
Ammonia solution (25%)	9,10
Water, demineralized	ad 100,00
B Perfume	q.s.
Cremophor NP 14	1,60

Procedure:

Dilute thioglycollic acid with water. Add alkalizing agent while cooling (the temperature of the solution should not exceed 30C). Blend phase B. Add phase B to phase A. Stir until clear.

Note: pH 22C: 8,8

Formula 79-3/89

NEUTRALIZER FOR ACID WAVES

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Phosphoric acid	0,40
Perhydrol (30% H ₂ O ₂)	6,60
Tego-Betain L 7	2,60
Water, demineralized	90,40

Procedure:

Stir until clear. Add perfume as required.

Note: pH 22C: 2,1

Formula 36-1/90

PERMANENT-WAVE-NEUTRALIZER

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Citric acid	0,50
Sodium dihydrogene phosphate dihydrate	0,35
Perhydrol (30% H ₂ O ₂)	5,00
Texapon N 40	15,00
Water, demineralized	79,15

Procedure:

Combine ingredients and stir until clear. Add perfume as required.

Note: pH 22C = 3,0

Formula 80-1/89

SOURCE: E. Merck, Darmstadt: Formulas

COLOR SPRAYS

1. Composition of the Basic Solution:

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Ethanol/isopropanol mixture	40.0
Pentane	31.6
Paraffin liquid	10.0
Pearl pigments from Rona/Merck (see below)	12.0
Luviskol VA 37	6.0
Dow Corning 200 fluid/350 cs.	0.2
Eutanol G	0.2

2. Proportion basic solution to propellant gas about 20:80. As propellant EM Pigments recommends a Propane/Butane 25/75 or such one of Dimethylether or Butane.
3. Using pigments of small or medium particle size standard valves are recommendable (about 0.5 mm). In case of sparkle pigments EM Pigments recommends the same valves as used for dry shampoo aerosols (about 0.7 mm).
4. Basically all Rona pigments are suitable. Particularly attractive lustre effects can be obtained by the following pigments:
Soloron Silver, Colorona Red Gold, - Sienna, - Bronze, - Light Blue, - Majestic Green and - Imperial Red and the Timiron Super interference types.

SOURCE: EM Pigments Division: Formula

ANTIDANDRUFF-HAIRTONIC

RECIPE	% By Weight
A OCTOPIROX	0.10
B Water	5.00
C Ethyl alcohol	35.00
D Perfume	0.30
GENAPOL C-100	0.60
E Water	58.70
GENAMIN KSL	0.30
F Citric acid----> pH 5-6	q.s.

Procedure:

- I Mix A and B.
- II Add C to I.
- III The mixture of D stir into II.
- IV Stir one after another the components of E into III.
- V Adjust the pH with F.

SOURCE: Hoechst: Guide Formulations: Formula B III/3006

CONDITIONER #3(Light duty, suitable for every day use)

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Part A:	
Water, Deionized	89.70
ARQUAD 16-29	5.20
Part B:	
Cetyl Alcohol	3.00
Stearyl Alcohol	1.50
Glyceryl Stearate	0.50
Part C:	
Citric Acid (50%)	qs to pH 3.0-3.5
Preservative	0.10

Procedure:

Heat water to 80C and add ARQUAD 16-29. Separately melt first three components of Part B together at 80C. Add Part B to Part A and agitate well. Adjust pH. Cool to 45C and add preservative.

pH: 3.0-3.5

Viscosity: 4,600 cps

Appearance: Emulsion

CONDITIONER #4(Intensive, excellent for detangling wet hair)

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Part A:	
Water, Deionized	89.40
Glycerine	4.00
Propylene Glycol	1.00
Part B:	
ARQUAD 218-100	3.00
Cetyl Alcohol	2.00
Glyceryl Stearate	0.50
Part C:	
Citric Acid (50%)	qs to pH 3.0-3.5
Preservative	0.10

Procedure:

Heat water to 80C and add remaining ingredients of Part A. Separately melt components of Part B together. Add Part B to Part A and shake vigorously. Cool and adjust pH with citric acid.

pH: 3.0-3.5

Viscosity: 9,000 cps

Appearance: Emulsion

SOURCE: Akzo Chemicals Inc.: Hair Conditioning Additives:
Formulas

CONDITIONER #5(Intensive, good for ethnic hair; leaves hair shiny and manageable)

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Part A:	
Water, Deionized	84.40
Propylene Glycol	5.00
Part B:	
ARQUAD 2HT-75	3.00
ETHOQUAD 18/25	0.50
Oleth 20	1.00
Cetyl Alcohol	3.00
Mineral Oil	3.00
Part C:	
Citric Acid (50%)	qs to pH 3.0-3.5
Preservative	0.10

Procedure:

Heat contents of Part A to 80C. Separately melt components of Part B together. Add Part B to Part A and shake well. Cool to 45C and adjust pH. Add preservative and fill.

pH: 3.0-3.5

Viscosity: 6,500 cps

Appearance: Emulsion

Conditioner #6(Thick, for ethnic or damaged hair)

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Part A:	
Water, Deionized	83.40
Propylene Glycol	5.00
Part B:	
ARQUAD 2HT-75	3.00
Cetyl Alcohol	3.00
Stearyl Alcohol	1.50
Mineral Oil	3.00
ELFACOS O/W 100	1.00
Part C:	
Citric Acid (50%)	qs to pH 3.0-3.5
Preservative	0.10

Procedure:

Heat water to 80C and add propylene glycol. Separately melt components of Part B together. Add Part B to Part A and shake well. Cool to 45C, adjust pH and add preservative.

pH: 3.0-3.5

Viscosity: 6,600 cps

Appearance: Emulsion

SOURCE: Akzo Chemicals Inc.: Hair Conditioning Additives:
Formulas

Conditioner #7
(Moderate, for hard-to-manage hair)

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Part A:	
Water, Deionized	89.30
Hydroxypropyl Methylcellulose	1.00
Sodium Hydroxide (50%)	qs
Part B:	
ARQUAD 2C-75	2.70
ARQUAD 2HT-75	1.40
Laureth 23	0.50
Cetyl Alcohol	5.00
Part C:	
Citric Acid (50%)	qs to pH 3.0-3.5
Preservative	0.10

Procedure:

Heat water to 60C. Add hydroxypropyl methylcellulose and mix well. Add sodium hydroxide until system clears. Separately melt components of Part B together at 70C. Add Part B to Part A with good agitation. Cool and adjust pH, then add preservative.

pH: 3.0-3.5

Viscosity: 6,500 cps

Appearance: Emulsion

CONDITONER #8
(Thick, alcohol-free, suitable for every day use)

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Part A:	
Water, Deionized	86.00
Hydroxypropyl Methylcellulose	1.00
Sodium Hydroxide (50%)	qs
Part B:	
ARQUAD T-27W	7.40
Oleth 20	0.50
Cetyl Alcohol	3.00
Stearyl Alcohol	2.00
Part C:	
Citric Acid (50%)	qs to pH 3.0-3.5
Preservative	0.10

Procedure:

Heat water to 60C. Add hydroxypropyl methylcellulose and agitate. Add sodium hydroxide until system clears. Separately melt components of Part B together at 70C. Add Part B to Part A and shake well. Cool and adjust pH, then add preservative.

pH: 3.0-3.5

Viscosity: 9,000 cps

Appearance: Emulsion, thixotropic rheology

SOURCE: Akzo Chemicals Inc.: Hair Conditioning Additives:
 Formulas

CONDITIONER #9
(Moderate, suitable for every day use)

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Part A:	
Water, Deionized	88.90
Hydroxypropyl Methylcellulose	1.00
Sodium Hydroxide (50%)	qs
Part B:	
ARQUAD 18-50	5.00
Laureth 23	1.00
Stearyl Alcohol	4.00
Part C:	
Citric Acid (50%)	qs to pH 3.0-3.5
Preservative	0.10

Procedure:

Heat water to 60C. Add hydroxypropyl methylcellulose with good agitation. Add sodium hydroxide until system clears. Separately melt components of Part B together at 70C. Add to Part A and shake. Cool, adjust pH and add preservative.

pH: 3.0-3.5

Viscosity: 5,000 cps

Appearance: Emulsion

CONDITIONER #10
(Moderate, will not build up on hair)

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Part A:	
Water, Deionized	88.90
Hydroxypropyl Methylcellulose	1.00
Sodium Hydroxide (50%)	qs
Part B:	
ARQUAD 2C-75	4.00
Laureth 23	1.00
Cetyl Alcohol	5.00
Part C:	
Citric Acid (50%)	qs to pH 3.0-3.5
Preservative	0.10

Procedure:

Heat water to 60C. Add hydroxypropyl methylcellulose and mix well. Add sodium hydroxide until system clears. Separately melt components of Part B together at 70C. Add Part B to Part A with good agitation. Cool, adjust pH and add preservative.

pH: 3.0-3.5

Viscosity: 6,000 cps

Appearance: Emulsion

SOURCE: Akzo Chemicals Inc.: Hair Conditioning Additives:
 Formulas

CONDITIONER

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A Water	94,50
Tylose H 4000 P	1,00
B Belsil DMC 6035	2,00
Belsil ADM 6042 E	2,50
Preservatives, fragrances, pigments	q.s.
Mix A well, mix in B.	
Slightly cloudy, high viscosity.	
Formulation 550 AH	

CONDITIONER

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Water	90,30
Ethylenglykol	3,20
Lanette N	3,50
Belsil ADM 6056 E	2,50
Belsil DM 100000	0,50
Preservatives, Fragrances	q.s.
Heat the glycol to 70C, dissolve Lanette N in it. Stir in 70C hot water, mix in Belsil ADM 6056 E and Belsil DM 100 000.	
Creamy soft. Produces a good shine and makes hair easy to comb.	
Formulation 577 AH	

HAIR GEL

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Water	59,50
Carbopol 934	0,50
Triethanolamine	1,20
Glycerine	34,20
Propylene Glycol	2,00
Belsil DMC 6035	2,30
Preservatives, fragrances	q.s.

Mix the carbomer 934 well into the water. Mix in the others homogeneously.
 Temperature stability: at 45C over 10 weeks.
 Translucent gel. Good hold, wet look.
 Formulation 353 AH

SOURCE: Wacker Silicone: Standard Formulations

CONDITIONER

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A Cremophor A 25	1.0
Luvitol EHO	2.0
Cetylstearyl alcohol	4.0
Water	88.0
B Luviquat Mono CP	5.0
Preservative	q.s.
C Perfume	q.s.

Properties: Soft, white cream. Improves wet-combability, imparts body to the hair and prevents dried hair from charging electrostatically.

Application: Rub well into damp hair, leave for a short while, rinse out.

Preparation: Heat phases A and B separately to ca. 80C. Slowly stir phase B into phase A and continue stirring until cold. At 35C, stir in Phase C.

MOUSSE CONDITIONER

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Luviquat Mono CP	5.0
Cremophor A 25	0.2
Comperlan KD	0.1
Water	84.7
Perfume	q.s.
n-Butane	10.0

Properties: Dry, stiff mousse. Improves wet-combability and prevents dry hair from charging electrostatically.

Application: Shake can before use. Invert aerosol before actuating valve.

Preparation: Weigh out and dissolve by stirring. Dispense and add propellant.

SOURCE: BASF Corp.: LUVIQUAT Mono CP: Formulas

CONDITIONING CREME HAIRDRESS

INGREDIENTS

% By Weight

Phase A:

Water	30.0
Cartaretin F-23	4.0
Velsan P8-3	3.0

Phase B:

Carnation	41.4
Polyethylene 617A	4.6

Phase C:

Petrolatum, White USP	10.0
Arlacel 186	3.0
Tween 80	1.0
Promulgen D	3.0

Procedure:

Mix Part B together and heat to 70C with stirring until clear. Place in cooling bath (10-15C) and apply agitation. Scrape off thick gel as it forms on beaker wall, cool to approximately 45C. Separately mix and heat Part C to 65C. Add Part B. When homogeneous, add pre-mixed Part A and stir in completely. Package.

Properties:

Appearance: Soft glossy white cream

pH: 7.2

Viscosity: <20,000 cps

Applied as a hairdressing, this w/o cream conditioner provides sheen, manageability and conditioning simultaneously. Cartaretin F-23, a cationic copolymer gives conditioning and light hold. Velsan P8-3 adds to the gloss, lessens the oily heavy feel of the petroleum base, and also improves the stability of the system.

SOURCE: Sandoz Chemicals Corp.: Formula CHC-41

SPECIAL EFFECT HAIR GEL

COMPOSITION

% By Weight

Carbopol 940 or 934	1.0
Triethanolamine, 99%	1.3
Isopropyl alcohol	20.0
Pearl pigments e.g. Colorona Bronze or Colorona Red Gold or Colorona Sienna	0.2-5.0
Fragrance	as you like
Water	ad 100.0

SOURCE: EM Pigments Division: Formula

CONDITIONING CREME RINSE

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Water	94.2
MONATERIC 1202	2.8
Stearalkonium Chloride (85%)	1.0
Cetyl Alcohol	2.0

Procedure:

Mix water and MONATERIC 1202 until homogeneous. Add remaining ingredients with agitation and heat to approximately 60C. until homogeneous. Continue stirring while cooling to 25C. Adjust pH to 4.5-5.5.

Formulation Properties:

Appearance: Opaque Lotion
Nominal Activity: 4.0%

This creme rinse removes tangles for excellent wet combing and additionally provides a substantive, non-oily, non-greasy conditioning effect which leaves hair soft, shiny and vibrant,

SOURCE: Mona Industries, Inc.: MONATERIC 1202: Formula

NATURAL CONDITIONING CREME RINSE
(For Extra Conditioning and Wet Combability)

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Water	95.0
Glyceryl Stearate	1.5
Stearalkonium Chloride	1.0
AVAMID 150	1.5
Hydroxyethylcellulose	1.0

This Conditioning Creme Rinse imparts the detangling and wet combability that longer hair usually requires and at the same time provides the natural avocado oil "instant" conditioning to the hair.

Procedure:

Mix all ingredients. Heat to melt while mixing until uniform. (60C). Cool with stirring. Adjust pH to 5.5-6.0. Add preservative, color and perfume as required.

Formulation Properties:

Physical Appearance: Creamy lotion
Activity: 4.5%
Viscosity: Thixotropic pourable liquid

SOURCE: Mona Industries, Inc.: AVAMID 150: Formula

CONDITIONING HAIR SETTING GEL

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Water	85.45
Tetrasodium EDTA	0.10
ABIL B 8851	0.35
ABIL B 88183	0.45
Carbomer 940	1.10
Sodium Hydroxide, 20% solution	1.55
Vinylcaprolactam/PVP/Dimethylaminoethyl-methacrylate Copolymer	10.00
Oleth-20	1.00
Preservative, Color, Fragrance	0.50

Add the Tetrasodium EDTA and Dimethicone Copolyols to the water. Mix until fully dispersed. Create a vortex in the water and sift in the Carbomer. Mix until the Carbomer is completely dissolved. Add the Sodium Hydroxide, Vinylcaprolactam/PVP/Dimethylaminoethyl-methacrylate Copolymer. Warm the Oleth-20 and add as a liquid. (Cool slightly before adding.) Add color, fragrance and preservative.

SOURCE: Goldschmidt Chemical Corp.: Formula

CREME RINSE
(Moderate Conditioner)

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Part A:	
Water, Deionized	91.90
Hydroxypropyl Methylcellulose	0.50
Glycerine	2.50
Part B:	
ARMO CARE E/C 151	0.50
ARQUAD 2HT-75	2.00
Cetyl Alcohol	2.00
ETHOMEEN 18/25	0.50
Part C:	
Preservative	0.10

Procedure:

Heat water to 60C. Add hydroxypropyl methylcellulose. Add glycerine. Separately melt components of Part B together. Add Part B to Part A and agitate well. Cool and add preservative.

SOURCE: Akzo Chemicals Inc.: Hair Conditioning Additives:
Formula

CONDITIONING RINSE

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMPIGEN CM	3.0
LAUREX CS	4.0
Citric acid (to pH 2.5-3.0)	1.0
Perfume, dye, preservative	qs
Water	Balance

High-quality product.

Formula CR1

CONDITIONING RINSE

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMPIGEN BCM75	1.5
LAUREX CS	4.0
Citric acid (to pH 2.5-3.0)	1.0
Perfume, dye, preservative	qs
Water	Balance

High-quality product

Formula CR2

The EMPIGEN CM or EMPIGEN BCM75 and the LAUREX CS should be stirred with the water at 70C until a uniform mixture is obtained. The product is then cooled with continuous stirring, before incorporation of the citric acid, perfume, dye and preservative. Incorporation of 1.0-2.0% EMPILAN CME gives an attractive pearl effect.

CLEAR CONDITIONING RINSE

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMPIGEN CSC	6.0
METHOCEL E4M Premium	1.5
Citric acid	qs to adjust pH to 3.0-4.0
Perfume, dye, preservative	qs
Water	Balance

The METHOCEL E4M Premium is dispersed in warm water, and, when homogeneous, the EMPIGEN CSC is incorporated. The formulation is completed by adding the required dye, perfume and preservative and adjusting the pH as stipulated.

Formula CR3

SOURCE: Albright & Wilson Americas: Formulas

CONDITIONING AND STYLING MOUSSE

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Phase A:

PROMULGEN D	0.5
Water	77.0
AMEROXOL OE-20	0.5
GLUCAM P-10	1.0
SOLULAN 98	2.0

Phase B:

Alcohol-SDA 40	15.0
AMERSETTE	4.0
Perfume and Preservative	q.s.

Procedure:

Combine phase A and heat to 75C until uniform. Cool to 45C and add premixed phase B. Phase B can be premixed at room temperature to avoid solvent loss. Add perfume below 40C. Cool to room temperature and fill.

Fill: 95% Concentrate; 5% Propellant A-46

A quick-breaking conditioning and styling mousse. A balance of PROMULGEN D and AMEROXOL OE-20 insures a good dispersion of propellant in the concentrate with good foam formation and stability with valve actuation while still allowing for a "quick-break" upon massaging into the hair. SOLULAN 98 and GLUCAM P-10 contribute to wet and dry comb, lustre, feel, and also reduce flyaway. GLUCAM P-10 enhances foam stability, moisture retention and foam wetting. AMERSETTE provides anti-static, conditioning and styling properties.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: PROMULGEN D: Formula T51-51-6A

CONDITIONING HAIR SPRAY

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

GLUCQUAT 100	0.25
AMERSETTE	5.00
SD Alcohol 40	74.75
A-46 Hydrocarbon Propellant	20.00

Procedure:

Dissolve AMERSETTE and GLUCQUAT 100 in SD Alcohol 40. Fill into aerosol hair spray cans and charge with propellant.

Description:

Besides the styling properties of this product, the hair is also left conditioned by the addition of GLUCQUAT 100. The cationic functionality makes GLUCQUAT 100 substantive to hair, where it adds shine and moisturization. It also helps plasticize the fixative resin, AMERSETTE.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: GLUCQUAT 100: Formula T62-69-2M

CONVENTIONAL PACKAGE HAIR GROOM

COMPONENT	% By Weight
Polymer JR-400	1.00
TERGITOL Nonionic Surfactant 15-S-12	0.05
Triethylene Glycol	0.05
Methyl p-Hydroxybenzoate	0.05
SD-40 Alcohol, anhydrous	25.00
Deionized water, perfume	73.85

Preparation:

Dissolve the TERGITOL Surfactant 15-S-12 and preservative in the water. Add the Polymer JR while stirring, and continue mixing until the resin is dissolved. Introduce the alcohol into the formula. Finally, add perfume as desired. The use of hot water (60C) will increase the rate of solution for Polymer JR.

Polymer JR makes a "different" type of hair groom, being non-oily and non-sticky. It can be applied to wet or dry hair, it provides good combing and holds the hair in place, and has the advantage of renewed grooming action simply by combing with a wet comb. It is excellent as an after shampoo-hair groom.

AEROSOL HAIR GROOM

COMPONENT	% By Weight
Polymer JR	0.4
Water	22.2
UCON Propellant 12	22.5
SDA-40	54.9

Valve Orifices = 0.062" x 0.013"

Container = Organosol-lined

Preparation:

Dissolve Polymer JR in the usual manner, and add the SDA-40. Package with UCON Propellant 12.

Since Polymer JR is insoluble in ethanol, hydroalcoholic systems have to be used to package it in aerosol form. Based on solubility studies, basic formulation around which to develop Polymer JR aerosol products.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: Polymer JR: Formulas

CREAM HAIR CONDITIONER

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. Oleyl Alcohol	10.0
MACKOL 16	2.5
MACKESTER SP	3.0
BHA	0.1
Propyl Paraben	0.1
B. MACKALENE 316	25.0
MACKSTAT DM	qs
Water, Dye, Fragrance qs to	100.0

Procedure:

1. Heat part A to 70 degrees C.
2. Add MACKALENE 316 to water and heat to 70 degrees C.
3. Add A to B and with continuous blending cool to 45 degrees C.
4. Add remaining components and cool.

CURL CONDITIONER AND OIL SHEEN

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Glycerine	47.0
Propylene Glycol	3.0
MACKPRO NLP	4.0
MACKANATE DC-30	3.0
MACKSTAT DM	qs
Deionized Water qs to	100.0

Procedure:

Add components in order and blend until clear.

HAIR CONDITIONER

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MACKADET CBC	5.0
MACKSTAT DM	qs
Water, Fragrance, Dye qs to	100.0

Procedure:

1. Add MACKADET CBC to water and heat to 70 degrees C.
2. With continuous mixing cool to 50 degrees C.
3. Add remaining components and cool.

SOURCE: McIntyre Group Ltd.: Personal Care Formulary: Formulas

CREAM-RINSE

RECIPE	% By Weight
A GENAMIN KDM-F	3.75
Cetylalcohol	3.00
B Water	92.75
Preservative	q.s.
C. Perfume	0.30
Dyestuff solution	q.s.

Procedure:

- I Heat A and B together to 75C, then stir until cool.
 II Add C to I at 40C.

Formula B II/1023

CREAM-RINSE

RECIPE	% By Weight
A HOSTAPHAT KL 340 N	1.50
GENAMIN KSL	6.00
Cetyl-stearylalcohol	3.80
Mineral oil, high viscosity	2.00
B Water	86.40
Preservative	q.s.
C Perfume	0.30
Dyestuff solution	q.s.
D. Citric acid---->pH 4.0	q.s.

Procedure:

- I Melt A at 75C.
 II Heat B to 75C.
 III Stir II into I.
 IV Stir until cool.
 V Add C to IV at 40C.
 VI Adjust the pH with D.

Formula B II/1049

SOURCE: Hoechst: Guide Formulations for Cosmetics & Toiletries:
 Formulas

CREAM-RINSE

RECIPE	% By Weight
A GENAMIN DSAC	1.50
HOSTACERIN T-3	1.50
Cetylalcohol	2.50
Mineral oil, high viscosity	1.00
B GENAMIN KSL	2.00
Water	91.20
Preservative	q.s.
C Perfume	0.30
Dyestuff solution	q.s.
D Citric acid----> pH 4.0	q.s.

Procedure:

- I Melt A at 75C.
 - II Heat B to 75C.
 - III Stir II into I.
 - IV Stir until cool.
 - V Add C to IV at 40C.
 - VI Adjust the pH with D.
- Formula B II/1051

CREAM-RINSE

RECIPE	% By Weight
A GENAMIN DSAC	1.50
HOSTACERIN DGS	1.50
Cetylalcohol	2.00
Mineral oil, high viscosity	1.00
B GENAMIN CTAC	2.00
Water	91.70
Preservative	q.s.
C Perfume	0.30
Dyestuff solution	q.s.
D Citric acid----> pH 4.0	q.s.

Procedure:

- I Melt A at 75C.
 - II Heat B to 75C.
 - III Stir II into I.
 - IV Stir until cool.
 - V Add C to IV at 40C.
 - VI Adjust the pH with D.
- Formula B II/1052

SOURCE: Hoechst: Guide Formulations for Cosmetics & Toiletries

CREAM RINSE

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A Glycerol monostearate	2.0
Cetylstearyl alcohol	2.0
Cremophor A6	1.0
Cremophor A25	1.0
Liquid paraffin	3.0
Luvitol EHO	2.0
B Luviquat FC 550	4.0
Karion F	3.0
Water	82.0
Preservatives	q.s.
C Perfume	q.s.

Properties: Soft, white cream

Preparation:

Heat phases A and B separately to ca. 70C. Slowly stir phase B into phase A and continue stirring until cold. At 35C, stir in phase C.

Formula No. 05/014

CREAM RINSE, ACIDIC

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A Cremophor A25	1.5
Cremophor A6	1.5
Luvitol EHO	6.0
Cetylstearyl alcohol	3.0
B 1,2-Propylene glycol USP	2.0
Luviquat FC 905	3.0
Citric acid	0.5
Water	82.5
Preservatives	q.s.
C Perfume	q.s.

Properties: Viscous, white emulsion

Preparation:

Heat phases A and B separately to ca. 70C. Slowly stir phase B into phase A and continue stirring until cold. At 35C, stir in phase C.

Formula No. 05/016

SOURCE: BASF Corp.: LUVIQUAT FC grades/LUVIQUAT HM 552: Formulas

CREAM RINSE

RAW MATERIAL	Sequence	% By Weight
Water	1	85.90
Propylene Glycol	1	2.00
Unicide U-13	1	0.10
Methylparaben	1	0.25
Propylparaben	1	0.10
Carsquat CT-429	1	3.00
Lipamine SPA	2	0.75
Standamul 1002	2	5.50
Lipovol J	3	2.00
Fragrance V-5706	4	0.40
Citric Acid (50% Sol'n)	5	qs

Procedure:

1. Heat Sequence 1 ingredients to 70C under sweep.
2. Add Sequence 2 ingredients to Sequence 1 ingredients at 70C.
3. Heat Sequence 3 to approximately 72C and add combined Sequences 1 and 2.
4. Begin cooling to 40C, add Sequence 4 to batch.
5. At 25C adjust the pH to 5.5-6.0 using a 50% Citric Acid Solution.

SOURCE: Lipo Chemicals Inc.: Formula No. 440

HAIR CONDITIONING RINSE

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Emulgade 1000 Ni	5.0
Eutanol G	2.0
Dehyquart A	4.0
Cutina EGMS	4.0
Nutrilan Keratin W	5.0
Glycerin 86%	3.0
Colour: Sicomet Blue S 42090 0.10%	0.2
Water, preservative, perfume	ad 100

pH-adjustment: 4-4.5

Viscosity in mPas: 4000 after production
5600 after 12 weeks

SOURCE: Henkel: Cosmetics Nr. XXIII/89/Lz: Formula no. 89-103-5

CREME HAIR TREATMENT

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
1. Paraffin Wax (MP 128F.) 53C.	3.00
2. MACKADET CBC	6.00
3. MACKESTER EGMS	2.00
4. MACKAMIDE PKM	0.75
5. PEG-150 Distearate	1.00
6. MACKPRO WWP	1.00
7. MACKERNIUM 007	1.00
8. MACKSTAT DM	q.s.
9. Fragrance	q.s.
10. Deionized Water q.s. to pH: 4.00-6.00	100.00

Procedure:

1. Into a stainless creme kettle put in #1, #2, #3, #4, #5 and start heating to 75 degrees C. (167 degrees C.).
 2. Separately heat #10 to the same temperature, add it slowly with good mixing to the hot waxes in the creme kettle and increase mixing speed.
 3. Keep mixing for 15 minutes at the same temperature and speed.
 4. Then start cooling process slowly and reduce mixing speed.
 5. At 50 degrees C. (120 degrees F.) add #6, #7, #9 and finally #8.
 6. Take a sample, cool and check pH value and adjust batch if necessary, upward with a few drops of diluted Sodium Hydroxide solution or downward with Citric Acid solution.
 7. Cool batch slowly with very low speed mixing until product turns to cream.
- Formula AY-184-3

CBC CREME HAIR TREATMENT

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
1. MACKADET CBC	7.00
2. Paraffin Wax	2.00
3. MACKERNIUM 007	1.00
4. MACKSTAT DM	Q.S.
5. Fragrance	Q.S.
6. Color	Q.S.
7. Deionized Water Q.S. to	100.00

Procedure:

1. Fill the stainless steel mixing tank with the proper quantity of #7 and start heating to 160F. Start addition of #1 and then #2 and start slow mixing. Cover the tank to avoid excess evaporation.
 2. When everything is completely uniform and well dissolved so that there are no particles left stop heating.
 3. With good agitation add #3 and start cooling.
 4. Mix firmly but avoid aeration.
 5. At 120F. start addition of #4 and when mass starts to harden add #6, if required, and finally #5 mix slowly until creme can be filled. Check pH.
- pH: 3.5-5.4

Formula AY-176-3

SOURCE: McIntyre Group Ltd.: Personal Care Formulary: Formulas

CREME RINSE

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Stearalkonium Chloride	1.5
CETAL	3.0
Glyceryl Monostearate	0.5
Polysorbate 80	0.5
CELLOSIZ E QP-52,000H	1.0
Preservative, Perfume	q.s.
Water	q.s.

Procedure:

Add the CELLOSIZ E QP-5200H to the available water at room temperature while stirring. When hydration is complete, heat to 70-75C. Add the Stearalkonium Chloride and the Polysorbate 80. Heat the Glycerol Monostearate and the CETAL to 70-75C. Add this mixture to the solution while stirring vigorously. Remove the heat, and continue stirring until temperature reaches 35-40C. Add Preservative and Perfume.

Description:

A basic formula with excellent body and conditioning properties. Easy to pour because of the pseudoplastic property of CELLOSIZ E HEC, yet thick and concentrated in appearance. Opalescent.

Formula T55-45-1

CURLING GEL WITH CONDITIONER

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Ammonium Thioglycolate (60%)	15.0
Ammonium Hydroxide (28%)	2.0
Triethanolamine (99%)	12.0
Pentasodium Pentetate	0.1
CELLOSIZ E Polymer PCG-10	1.0
UCARE Polymer JR-30M	0.5
Propylene Glycol	4.0
Preservative, Fragrance, Color	q.s.
Water	q.s.

Procedure:

Add Ammonium Thioglycolate, Ammonium Hydroxide, Triethanolamine, Pentasodium Pentetate and Preservative to rapidly stirring water in sequence so that the preceding ingredient is dissolved before adding the next. In a separate container, add CELLOSIZ E Polymer PCG-10 and UCARE Polymer to Propylene Glycol and mix to form a slurry. Add slurry to batch and mix until a uniform clear gel forms.

This formula provides conditioning to the hair during the permanent wave process. Clear and stable gel in the chemically active system. Substantive to hair providing conditioning properties.

Formula T55-93-1

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: CELLOSIZ E HEC: Formulas

CREME RINSE

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Stearalkonium Chloride	1.5
CETAL	3.0
Glyceryl Monostearate	0.5
Polysorbate 80	0.5
CELLOSIZE QP-52,000H	1.0
Preservative, Perfume	q.s.
Water	q.s.

Procedure:

Add the CELLOSIZE QP-5200H to the available water at room temperature while stirring. When hydration is complete, heat to 70-75C. Add the Stearalkonium Chloride and the Polysorbate 80. Heat the Glycerol Monostearate and the CETAL to 70-75C. Add this mixture to the solution while stirring vigorously. Remove the heat, and continue stirring until temperature reaches 35-40C. Add Preservative and Perfume.

Description:

A basic formula with excellent body and conditioning properties. Easy to pour because of the pseudoplastic property of CELLOSIZE HEC, yet thick and concentrated in appearance. Opalescent.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: CELLOSIZE Hydroxyethylcellulose: Formula T55-45-1

FINISHING RINSE

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
1. Propylene Glycol	10.00
2. Glycerin	8.00
3. MACKERNIUM SDC-25	8.00
4. Cetyl Alcohol	2.00
5. MACKAMIDE AME-100	0.50
6. Masil S F V	0.50
7. MACKSTAT DM	qs
8. Fragrance	qs
9. Deionized Water	qs
pH specs.: 5.00-7.2	

Procedure:

1. Into the manufacturing tank add #9, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 and start heating.
2. Once the temperature is warm enough to dissolve the wax start mixing and keep heating to 75 degrees C (170F.).
3. Mix well for 10 minutes, then start slow cooling and reduce mixing speed to avoid aeration.
4. At 40 degrees C. (105F.) add #6, then #7 and use very slow mixing.
5. Let product cool slowly and add #8 and mix in.

SOURCE: McIntyre Group Ltd.: Personal Care Formulary: Formula No. AY-147

CREAMY HYDROGEN PEROXIDE PERM NEUTRALIZER

Each 1000 ml of finished product contains:

INGREDIENTS	Grams/Liters
Deionized Water	800.00
Methylparaben	1.00
Disodium Phosphate	1.00
Sodium Lauryl Sulfate	28.00
Mineral Oil	10.00
Cetyl Alcohol	5.00
Ceteth-2	5.00
Hydrogen Peroxide, 35%	68.00
Phosphoric Acid, 85% (to pH 4.0)	0.80
Deionized Water	9.5 to 1 liter

Heat first part of water to 75C, add methylparaben, phosphoric acid and sodium lauryl sulfate with moderate mixing after each addition. Hold at 75C for five minutes.

Heat mineral oil, cetyl alcohol and ceteth-2 in separate kettle to 70C with stirring. Add this mixture in small increments to the aqueous phase with moderate stirring. Hold temperature at 70C for 15 minutes during agitation.

Carefully cool to 25C or room temperature. This cooling step is crucial and the optimum rate of temperature drop is 1C per 90 seconds.

When mixture is cool, add the hydrogen peroxide and stir for 5 minutes. Adjust pH to 4.0 with phosphoric acid and make up to final volume with deionized water.

Finished Formula Properties:

Appearance: White creamy emulsion

pH at 25C: 3.9-4.1

Specific Gravity at 25/25C: 0.995-1.05

Hydrogen Peroxide: 2.38+-0.2%

Max. loss after 20 hr. boil: 7%

HYDROGEN PEROXIDE PERM NEUTRALIZER

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Deionized Water	80.00
Disodium Phosphate	0.10
Hamp-ex 80	0.03
Brij-35	0.70
Fragrance	q.s.
Deionized Water	7.00
Hydrogen Peroxide, 35%	6.00
Phosphoric Acid, 85% to pH 4.0	approx. 0.08
Deionized Water	q.s.

Mix water, disodium phosphate and Hamp-ex 80. In separate kettle, melt Brij-35 and mix in fragrance. Add this mixture to the 7 parts of water while mixing and pump this into water, phosphate, Hamp-ex 80 solution. Add peroxide, adjust pH and add final water charge as needed.

Finished Formula Properties:

pH @ 25C: 3.9-4.1

Hydrogen Peroxide Content: 2.1%+-0.1

Maximum Peroxide Loss: 7% after 20-hour boil

SOURCE: W.R. Grace & Co.-Conn.: Evans Chemetics: Formulas

CURL ACTIVATOR

RAW MATERIALS	Sequence	% By Weight
Carnation Mineral Oil	1	8.7
Liponate MM	1	4.0
Super Hartolan	1	0.3
Lipowax D	1	2.8
Crodalan LA	1	1.0
Lipo GMS 470	1	3.0
Squalane	1	0.6
Lipoquat R	2	1.0
Lipocol S-20	2	1.0
Glycerine	2	2.0
Lipamide MEAA	2	1.5
Panthenol	2	0.4
Crotein HKP	2	0.5
Water	2	73.2
Preservatives	2	q.s.
Perfume	3	q.s.
Color	3	q.s.

Procedure:

1. Heat Sequence 1 to 80C.
2. Heat Sequence 2 to 85C, add to Sequence 1 slowly with good agitation.
3. Stir down to 45C and add Sequence 3.
4. Cool to 30C and fill off.

SOURCE: Lipo Chemicals Inc.: No. 176

CURL ACTIVATOR

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
GLUCQUAT 100	3.00
Deionized Water	32.00
UCON LB-1715	15.00
SD Alcohol 40	50.00

Procedure:

Dissolve GLUCQUAT 100 into water. Separately dissolve UCON LB-1715 into SD Alcohol 40. Combine phases and mix until uniform. Package in a pump sprayer.

Description:

Clear product applied via pump spray. GLUCQUAT 100 helps in curl activation by maintaining moisture while it conditions the hair, leaving it more manageable. In addition, it contributes to sheen along with the UCON LB-1715.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: GLUCQUAT 100: Formulation T62-76-3

DEEP SOFTENING CONDITIONER

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Emulsifying Wax N.F.	6.0
Propylene Glycol	3.0
MACKERNIUM SDC-85	3.0
MACKESTER IDO	3.0
Glyceryl Monostearate	2.0
MACKALENE 426	2.0
MACKPRO NLP	1.0
MACKAMIDE AME-100	1.0
MACKSTAT DM	qs
Deionized Water, Fragrance qs to	100.0

Procedure:

1. Melt first five components and heat to 150 deg. F.
2. Heat water, MACKPRO NLP and MACKAM AME-100 to 150 deg. F.
3. Slowly add water to the oil phase and blend for 30 minutes.
4. Add preservative and MACKSTAT DM at 110 degrees F.
5. Cool and fill.

FOAMING CONDITIONER

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MACKAM 35	10.0
MACKALENE 116	15.0
MACKPRO NLP	4.0
Natrosol 250 HHR	0.7
MACKSTAT DM	qs
Water, Dye, Fragrance qs to	100.0

Procedure:

1. Thoroughly disperse the Natrosol in water and heat to 45 degrees C.
2. Add MACKAM 35, MACKALENE 116 and MAKPRO NLP.
3. Blend until clear.
4. Add MACKSTAT DM, fragrance and dye.
5. Cool and fill.

SOURCE: McIntyre Group Ltd.: Personal Care Formulary: Formulas

DESENSITIZING SPRAY

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Mineral oil light grade	47.6
Benzyl Alcohol	2.3
MACKOL 1618	2.3
Panalane L 14	47.6
Fragrance	qs

Procedure:

1. Heat the Mackol 1618 in the mineral oil to completely dissolve it at (130F).
2. Add this solution to the remaining ingredients.
3. Warm to 110 degrees F. and mix until everything is clearly mixed.

Note: At cool temperatures the Mackol will become visible in the solution but will redissolve at appr. 55 degrees F.

SOURCE: McIntyre Group Ltd.: Personal Care Formulary:
Experimental Formulation AY 110-AY112

HAIR RELAXER CREAM

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Evanol	6.50
Sodium Lauryl Sulfate	0.02
Ammonium Thioglycolate, 60%	11.68
Aqueous Ammonia, 28%	3.87
Perfume--Rose	0.30
Water	q.s.

If you wish to use Thioglycolic Acid, 80% in place of Ammonium Thioglycolate, 60% use:

Thioglycolic Acid, 80%	8.75
Aqueous Ammonia, 28%	8.40

JERRY CURL LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Ammonium Thioglycolate, 60%	11.67
Hamp-ex 80	.20
Ammonia to pH 9.0, 28%	4.20
Brij 35	0.10
Fragrance (if desired)	0.10
Water	q.s.

SOURCE: W.R. Grace & Co.-Conn.: Evans Chemetics: Formulas

EASY TO RINSE POMADE

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Petrolatum	72.7
Light Mineral Oil	20.0
PHOSPHOLIPID PTS	3.3
PPG-20 Lanolin Ether	4.0

Procedure:

Add mineral oil to petrolatum. Heat to 65C with agitation. Add PHOSPHOLIPID PTS and PPG-20 Lanolin Ether, agitate until uniform.

Formula F-565

EXTRA HOLD CONDITIONING MOUSSE

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
I. Amphomer	3.75
Aminomethyl Propanol	0.60
Dow Corning 929 Emulsion	0.40
PHOSPHOLIPID EFA	0.60
SD3A Alcohol	10.00
Water	37.35
II. Hydroxyethyl Cellulose	0.30
Water	37.00
III. Propellant	10.00

Procedure:

Prepare Part I and II separately. To prepare Part II, carefully sprinkle hydroxyethyl cellulose into water with good agitation. Heat may be applied to help solubilization. Blend Part II to I and then aerosolize.

Formula F-554

FINISHING SPRAY

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
SD Alcohol 40	94.10
Resyn 28-1310	3.75
Water	1.20
Aminomethyl Propanol	0.35
PHOSPHOLIPID EFA	0.60

Procedure:

Add Resyn 28-1310 to alcohol slowly with adequate agitation, mix until well dispersed. Add aminomethyl propanol to neutralize, and mix until dissolved. Add remaining ingredients, color, fragrance and package.

Formula F-526

SOURCE: Mona Industries, Inc.: Formulas

EMOLLIENT HAIR DRESSING

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Lanolin	25.0
Microcrystalline Wax	3.0
Mineral Oil	33.0
Petrolatum (Ultra White)	28.0
Sandopan KST	4.0
Velsan D8P-3	7.0
Dye, Fragrance	Q.S.

Procedure:

Heat with mild agitation to 80C. Cool to 40C. Add color and perfume.

Soft yellow wax hair dressing that imparts sheen and combability. SANDOPAN KST helps remove product from hair at future shampooing.

SOURCE: Sandoz Chemicals Corp.: Ethnic Hair Care: Formulation CHC-30A

SCALP TREATMENT

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Deionized Water	92.98
Propylene Glycol	2.0
HEXAPLANT RICHTER	3.0
COSMEDIA GUAR C-261	1.0
Kathon CG	.02
NUTRILAN I	1.0

Procedure:

- 1) After dissolving propylene glycol and HEXAPLANT in the water, use vigorous agitation to disperse and dissolve the Guar in system.
- 2) Using vigorous agitation, slowly sprinkle in NUTRILAN I and stir until dispersed uniformly.

Comments:

In herbal medicine, HEXAPLANT RICHTER has application of sensitive and easily irritated scalps and the maintenance for healthy hair.

SOURCE: Henkel: CLR Herbal Extracts: Formula H-4962

EXOTHERMIC PERMANENT WAVE LOTION
NORMAL HAIR FORMULA

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Water	60.00
Ammonium Thioglycolate, 60%	27.60
Hamp-ol 120	0.28
Aqueous Ammonia, 28%	3.43
Brij 35	0.78
Fragrance	0.18
Water	10.00
Emulsifier K-700	1.10
Sulfuric Acid	*
Aqueous Ammonia	*
Water	q.s.
* As needed to adjust pH	

Finished Formula Properties:

pH: 8.8-9.2

Free Ammonia: 0.86-1.06 gms NH₃ per 100 ml

Fill Weight: 95.0-98.1 gms

Thioglycolic Acid Content: 16.56+/-0.1%

HEAT ACTIVATOR

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
Deionized Water	87.19
Hydrogen Peroxide, 35%	12.63
Disodium Phosphate	0.10
Phosphoric Acid	0.80

Finished Formula Properties:

pH: 3.9-4.1

Hydrogen Peroxide Content: 4.42+/-0.10%

Maximum Peroxide Loss: 7% loss after 20 hour boil

Fill Weight: 19.8-20.8 gms

After mixing 91.0 ml of the Exothermic Wave Lotion with 20.0 ml of the Heat Activator, the following should be observed:

Regular Formula:

pH: 8.8-9.2

Free Ammonia: 0.70-0.90 gms NH₃ per 100 ml

Thioglycolic Acid Content: 9.2%

Temperature Rise: 18-20C

Unlike normal permanent waves, the fill weights and the strengths of the lotions and the peroxide heat activator require very close tolerances. Too little or too much, either as fill weight or concentration of active, for either component, will cause variations in final activity or temperature.

SOURCE: W.R. Grace & Co.-Conn.: Evans Chemetics: Formula

EXOTHERMIC PERMANENT WAVE LOTION
TINTED HAIR FORMULA

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Water	60.00
Ammonium Thioglycolate, 60%	21.97
Hamp-ol 120	0.28
Aqueous Ammonia, 28%	2.97
Brij 35	0.78
Fragrance	0.18
Water	10.00
Emulsifier K-700	1.10
Sulfuric Acid	*
Aqueous Ammonia, 28%	*
Water	q.s.

* As needed to adjust pH

Finished Formula Properties:

pH: 8.8-9.2

Free Ammonia: 0.68-0.88 gms NH₃ per 100 ml

Fill Weight: 94.0-97.1 gms

Thioglycolic Acid Content: 13.18+/-0.1%

HEAT ACTIVATOR

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
Deionized Water	87.19
Hydrogen Peroxide, 35%	12.63
Disodium Phosphate	0.10
Phosphoric Acid	0.80

Finished Formula Properties:

pH: 3.9-4.1

Hydrogen Peroxide Content: 4.42+/-0.10%

Maximum Peroxide Loss: 7% loss after 20 hour boil

Fill Weight: 19.8-20.8 gms

After mixing 91.0 ml of the Exothermic Wave Lotion with 20.0 ml of the Heat Activator, the following should be observed:

Tinted Formula:

pH: 8.8-9.2

Free Ammonia: 0.50-0.70 gms NH₃ per 100 ml

Thioglycolic Acid Content: 6.44%

Temperature Rise: 18-20C

Unlike normal permanent waves, the fill weights and the strengths of the lotions and the peroxide heat activator require very close tolerances. Too little or too much, either as fill weight or concentration of active, for either component, will cause variations in final activity or temperature.

SOURCE: W.R. Grace & Co.-Conn.: Evans Chemetics: Formula

FINE, MISTY HAIRSPRAY: PUMP

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
AMPHOMER LV-71	5.00
AMP-95	1.03
Monamid 716	0.20
DC 190 Silicone	0.05
Glycerine	0.05
Citroflex-2	0.10
Fragrance	Q.S.
190 Proof Ethanol	93.57
Hydrocaron Propellant	X

FINE, MISTY HAIRSPRAY: AEROSOL

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
AMPHOMER LV-71	3.50
AMP-95	0.72
Monamid 716	0.15
DC 190 Silicone	0.05
Glycerine	0.05
Citroflex-2	0.05
Fragrance	Q.S.
190 Proof Ethanol	65.48
Hydrocarbon Propellant	30.00

Preparation:

While maintaining good agitation on the alcohol, slowly add AMPHOMER LV-71 to the vortex. Avoid lump formation. Add AMP-95 and mix until solution is complete. Add the remaining ingredients except propellant. When solution is complete, filter and fill concentrate. For aerosol, crimp valve and charge propellant.

HIGH GLOSS HAIRSPRAY

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
AMPHOMER LV-71	4.00
AMP-95	0.83
DC-193 Silicone	0.30
DC-556 Silicone	0.30
Fragrance	Q.S.
190 Proof Ethanol	94.57

Preparation:

While maintaining good agitation on the alcohol, slowly add AMPHOMER LV-71 to the vortex. Avoid lump formation. Add AMP-95 and mix until solution is complete. Add remaining ingredients. When uniform and completely dissolved, filter and fill.

SOURCE: National Starch and Chemical Co.: AMPHOMER LV-71:
Formulas

FINISHING RINSE

RAW MATERIALS	Sequence	% By Weight
Deionized Water	1	95.35
Liponic EG-1	1	0.10
Panthenol	1	0.05
Kathon CG	1	0.05
Methylparaben	1	0.15
10% Phosphoric Acid Solution	1	0.05
Propylparaben	1	0.05
Lipocol C	2	2.70
Stearyl Alcohol	2	0.25
Lipowax D	2	0.50
Lipamine SPA	2	0.25
Lipoquat R	2	0.50

Procedure:

1. Combine Sequence 1 ingredients in main kettle and heat to 80C under Lightnin' mixing.
2. In a side kettle, combine Sequence 2 ingredients and heat to 78C under Lightnin' mixing.
3. Add Sequence 2 to Sequence 1 and mix for 15 minutes at 80C.
4. Cool to 25C.

SOURCE: Lipo Chemicals Inc.: No. 502

HAIR MASK AND INTENSIVE HAIR CONDITIONING TREATMENT

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
I. Lanette O	4.0
Eumulgin B 2	1.0
Eutanol G	1.0
Lanolin	2.0
Comperlan KM	2.0
II. Dehyquart A	8.0
Glycerin 86%	4.0
Nutrilan I-50	8.0
Water	ad 100
III. Perfume oil	0.4

pH-value: ca. 4

SOURCE: Henkel: Cosmetics Nr. XI/90/Lz: Formula no. 90/159/21

FIRM HOLDING/HIGH HUMIDITY HAIR SPRAY

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
STEPANHOLD EXTRA	15.00
Aminomethyl Propanol	0.38
Dimethicone Copolyol Surfactant	0.20
SDA-40A Alcohol	84.42
Fragrance	q.s.

Mixing Procedure:

Charge alcohol to mixing vessel. With moderate agitation, add AMP and mix well. Add STEPANHOLD EXTRA and mix until completely dissolved. Add Dimethicone copolyol and mix thoroughly. Add desired fragrance and mix well.

Formula PF-0158 suggested by Stepan Co.

FIRM HOLDING LUSTER SPRITZ

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
STAPANHOLD EXTRA	15.00
Aminomethyl Propanol	0.38
Cyclomethicone	0.30
Panthenol	0.45
SDA-40A Alcohol	83.84
Fragrance	q.s.

Mixing Procedure:

Charge alcohol to mixing vessel. With moderate agitation, add AMP and mix well. Add STEPANHOLD EXTRA and mix until thoroughly dissolved. Add Cyclomethicone mixing thoroughly. Add panthenol and mix until dissolved. Add desired fragrance and mix well.

Formula PF-0159 suggested by Stepan Co.

CONDITIONING FIRM HOLD HAIR SPRAY

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
STEPANHOLD EXTRA	13.75
Aminomethyl Propanol	0.35
AMMONYX KP A	0.50
Methyl Gluceth-20	0.25
SDA-40A Alcohol	85.15
Fragrance	q.s.

Mixing Procedure:

Charge alcohol to mixing vessel. With moderate agitation, add AMP and mix well. Add STEPANHOLD EXTRA and mix until completely dissolved. Add AMMONYX KP and mix thoroughly. Add methyl gluceth-20 and mix until completely dissolved. Add desired fragrance and mix well.

Formula PF-0160 suggested by Stepan Co.

SOURCE: Angus Chemical Co.: ANGUS Product Formulary

FOAM CONDITIONER

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Luviquat HM 552	10.0
Luviquat Mono CP	0.5
Water	79.5
Propane/butane 25:75	10.0
Perfume	q.s.
Preservatives	q.s.

Properties: Dry, stiff foam for normal setting action

Applications: Shake before use. Turn upside down before actuating valve.

Preparation: Weigh out all ingredients and mix. Fill with propellant.

Formula No. 02/044

FOAM CONDITIONER

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Luviquat FC 550	5.0
Cremophor A 25	0.2
Luviquat Mono CP	1.0
Comperlan KD	0.1
Ethanol	10.0
Distilled water	73.7
Perfume	q.s.
Preservatives	q.s.
Propane/butane 25:75	10.0

Properties: Dry, very stiff foam for light setting action

Applications: Shake before use. Turn upside down before actuating valve.

Preparation: Weigh out all ingredients and stir together to dissolve. Fill with propellant.

Formula No. 02/071

SOURCE: BASF Corp.: LUVIQUAT FC grades/LUVIQUAT HM 552: Formulas

FOAM RINSE

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A Cremophor A 25	1.0
Luvitol EHO	1.0
Cetylstearyl alcohol	4.0
B Water	80.0
Preservatives	q.s.
Luviquat FC 905	4.0
C Perfume	q.s.
D Propane/butane 40/60	10.0

Properties: Soft, white foam

Application: Shake before use. Turn upside down before actuating valve.

Preparation: Heat phases A and B separately to ca. 70C. Slowly stir phase B into phase A and continue stirring until cold. At 35C, stir in phase C. Fill up with propane/butane.

SOURCE: BASF Corp.: LUVIQUAT FC grades/LUVIQUAT HM 552:
Formula No. 03/013

HAIR RINSE FOR STRESSED AND DAMAGED HAIR

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMULGADE 1000 NI	4.0
Eutanol G	2.0
Copherol F 1300	2.0
DEHYQUART A	4.0
Perfume, preservative	q.s.
Water	ad 100.0

SOURCE: Henkel: R-CC Cospha: Formulation no. 89/322/8

HAIR SETTING LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
LUVISKOL VA 64	7.0
Luviquat Mono CP	1.0
Ethanol	10.0
Water	82.0
Perfume	q.s.

Properties: Clear solution. Improves wet-combability and sets dried hair.

Preparation: Weigh out and dissolve by stirring.

SOURCE: BASF Corp.: LUVIQUAT Mono CP: Formula

GLOSSING HAIR CONDITIONER

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. Water	91.25
Citric Acid	0.50
B. TEGAMINE 18	1.25
TEGIN	3.00
Ceteth-2	1.50
ABIL Wax 2440	0.35
C. Propylene Glycol	0.90
ABIL Quat 3272	0.40
D. ABIL B 8851	0.25
Sodium Chloride - 25% aqueous solution	0.60
E. Color, Fragrance, Preservatives	QS

Procedure:

1. Heat the water to 70C. Add and disperse the Citric Acid.
2. Add the ingredients of phase B to phase A. One at a time, mixing between additions. After all additions are made mix until homogeneous.
3. Cool batch to 40C. Mix phase C and add to A/B. Use sweep mixer.
4. Add remaining ingredients. Mix until uniform using sweep mixer.

This conditioner provides exceptional hair control, wet and dry combability, and gives a soft gloss to the hair.

PUMP SPRAY CONDITIONER

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
TEGAMINE 18	1.00
Glycerin	10.00
Propylene Glycol	10.00
Preservatives	
Phosphoric Acid	to pH 5.0
Water	77.60
ABIL B 88183	1.00
Sodium Chloride	0.50

Heat the water to 65C. Add the Glycerin, Propylene Glycol, Dimethicone Copolyol, Sodium Chloride and preservatives. Mix until clear. Add the Stearamidopropyl Dimethylamine and adjust the pH. Cool and fill into pump spray units.

A combable pump spray conditioner that provides gloss and sheen to the hair.

SOURCE: Goldschmidt Chemical Corp.: Formulas

HAIR CARE LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
I. Demineralized Water	63,75
Carbopol 941	0,20
PHYLDERM FILATOV AQUEUX	12,50
LIQUIDE AMNIOTIQUE BOVIN	12,50
Triethanolamine 99% (50% sol.)(Q.S. pH 6,8-7,0)	0,75
II. ATELOGLYCANE	5,00
Demineralized Water	5,00
Preservative	Q.S.
Water Soluble Perfume	0,30

Preparation:

Part I:

Disperse the Carbopol in water. Let stand and add the other components of Part I.

Then add the T.E.A. solution in order to obtain a pH around 6,8-7,0.

Then add II and other components.

SOURCE: Gattefosse: Formula PL 262

HAIR LOTION, FOR APPLICATION TO GREASY HAIR AND DANDRUFF

RAW MATERIALS	Parts
a) Ethyl alcohol 96 vol. %	417.0 ml
Vitamin H	1.0 g
b) Water, distilled	583.0 ml
Inositol	1.0 g
Calcium D-pantothenate	1.0 g
Dehyquart A	20.0 g
c) Biosulphur Fluid	5.0 g

Manufacture:

a) dissolve;

b) dissolve and stir into a);

c) stir in.

Perfume.

Aqueous-alcoholic preparation

SOURCE: CLR/Chemisches Laboratorium Dr. Kurt Richter GmbH:
Model formulations 5

HAIR CARE RINSE FOR STRESSED HAIR

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
I. Emulgade 1000 Ni	4,0
Eutanol G	2,0
Copherol 1250	2,0
II. Dehyquart A	4,0
Water, demin. preservative	88,0
pH-value: 4	
Viscosity in mPas: 10000	
Formula no. 89/322/7	

HAIR CARE RINSE FOR STRESSED HAIR

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
I. Emulgade 1000 Ni	4,0
Eutanol G	2,0
Copherol F 1300	2,0
II. Dehyquart A	4,0
Water, demin. preservative	88,0
pH-value: 4	
Viscosity in mPas: 10000	
Formula no. 89/322/8	

HAIR CARE RINSE FOR STRESSED HAIR

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
I. Emulgade SE	6,0
Lanette O	1,0
Cetiol V	2,0
Copherol 1250	2,0
II. Dehyquart A	4,0
Water, demin. preservative	86,0
pH-value: 4	
Viscosity in mPas: 4000	
Formula no. 89/322/12	

SOURCE: Henkel: Cosmetics No. XXIII/90: Formulas

HAIR COLORANT SHAMPOO BASE-DOMESTIC VERSION

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
Demineralized Water	44.3500
Methyl Paraben	0.2000
Propyl Paraben	0.1000
Jaguar C-14-S	1.0000
Miranol C2MSF Conc	8.0000
Ammonyx CDO	14.0000
Ammonyx CTAC	4.0000
Standamid SD	3.0000
Abiol	0.2000
Citric Acid	0.1500
Demineralized Water	24.0000
Arianor Dye	>1.0000

Procedure:

1. Disperse the Parabens and Jaguar in cold water.
2. Begin heating to 75C. with agitation adjusted to avoid aeration.
3. Mix at 75C. until all Jaguar has dissolved and batch is lump free.
4. Remove heat.
5. Add Miranol, Ammonyx CDO, Ammonyx CTAC, and Standamid in order, mixing well between each addition.
6. Force cool to room temperature.
7. Add Abiol and adjust pH to 8.5 if necessary with citric acid.

SOURCE: TRI-K Industries, Inc.: Code: USHL1

HAIR RINSE FOR STRESSED HAIR

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
I. Lanette O	8,0
Eumulgin B2	2,0
Eutanol G	4,0
Copherol 1250	2,0
II. Dehyquart A	2,0
Glycerol 86%	4,0
Water, demin.	78,0

pH-value: 4

Viscosity in mPas: 150000

SOURCE: Henkel: Cosmetics No. XXIII/90: Formula no. 89/322/2

HAIR COLORANT SHAMPOO BASE..PROFESSIONAL FORM

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
Demineralized Water	9.3500
Methyl Paraben	0.2000
Propyl Paraben	0.1000
Jaguar C-14-S	0.5000
Miranol C2MSF Conc	4.0000
Ammonyx CDO	7.0000
Ammonyx CTAC	2.0000
Standamid SD	1.5000
Abiol	0.2000
Citric Acid	0.1500
Demineralized Water	24.0000
Arianor Dye	>1.0000
Demineralized Water	47.0000
Standamid SM	3.0000

Procedure:

1. Disperse the Parabens and Jaguar in cold water.
2. Begin heating to 75C. with agitation adjusted to avoid aeration.
3. Mix at 75C. until all Jaguar has dissolved and batch is lump free.
4. Remove heat.
5. Add Miranol, Ammonyx CDO, Ammonyx CTAC, and Standamid in order, mixing well between each addition.
6. Force cool to room temperature.
7. Add Abiol and adjust pH to 8.5 if necessary with citric acid.

Prepare Color Solution by dissolving appropriate dye composition in formula amount of water.

Prepare Cocamide MEA Solution by dissolving amide in water (heating if necessary).

Combine Shampoo Base, Color Solution and Amide Solution together and mix until uniform.

SOURCE: TRI-K Industries, Inc.: Code PSHL1

HAIR CONDITIONER, FOR APPLICATION TO STRESSED HAIR TYPE O/W

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

a) Elacid Richter	10.00
b) Water, distilled, preserved	89.65
Citric or lactic acid	0.30
Aminodermin CLR	0.05

Manufacture:

- a) melt and bring to about 65C;
 b) heat to about 65C, dissolve and stir into a).
 Continue stirring until the emulsion has cooled to about 35C.
 Perfume.
 It is not imperative to homogenize.

Viscous preparation

HAIR CONDITIONER FOAM, FOR APPLICATION TO STRESSED HAIR TYPE O/W

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

a) Elacid Richter	8.00
b) Water, distilled, preserved	90.00
Tween 20	1.00
Citric or lactic acid	0.30
Aminodermin CLR	0.05
c) Perfume oil	0.65

Manufacture:

- a) melt and bring to about 65C;
 b) heat to about 65C and stir into a).
 Continue stirring until the emulsion has cooled to about 35C;
 c) stir in.

Concentrate:

Product	80.0%
Propellant 12/114 4060	20.0%

Valve:

04-1220
 05-0310
 06-6010
 07-1901
 12-1361

Foam actuator:

02-1324

Note: Shake before use.

SOURCE: CLR/Chemisches Laboratorium Dr. Kurt Richter GmbH:
 Model formulations 11

HAIR CONDITIONER (RINSE OUT)

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Cremophor A6	1.5
Cremophor A25	1.5
Luvitol EHO	3.0
Cetyl/stearyl alcohol	4.0
Luvisquat FC 905	2.0
D-Panthenol USP	3.0
Citric Acid	0.3
Preservative	0.5
Perfume	0.2
Water	84.0

HAIR CONDITIONING GEL

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Carbopol 940 (1% in water)	70.0
Triethanolamine (10% in water)	10.0
Luvisquat FC 370	1.0
Cremophor NP 10	0.5
Cremophor NP 14	0.5
Perfume	0.1
D-Panthenol USP	1.0
Preservative	0.5
Uvinul M 40	0.1
Water	16.3

HAIRSPRAY

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Luviset CAP	2.0
AMP	0.16
D-Panthenol 50P	0.3
Ethanol	57.84
Propane/Butane (40/60)	30.0

SOURCE: BASF Corp.: D-Panthenol: Formulas

HAIR CONDITIONER-WAVE SET

COMPONENT	% By Weight
Polymer JR-400	1.0
TERGITOL Nonionic Surfactant 15-S-12	0.1
"Hyamine" 1622	0.006
Deionized water, perfume	98.894

Preparation:

Dissolve the TERGITOL Nonionic Surfactant 15-S-12 and "Hyamine" 1622 in the water. Add the Polymer JR while stirring, and continue mixing until the resin is dissolved (approximately 40 minutes to 1 hour). The rate of hydration of the resin can be increased by heating (60C). Finally, add the perfume as desired.

HAIR CONDITIONER-WAVE SET WITH ALCOHOL

COMPONENT	% By Weight
Polymer JR-400	1.0
TERGITOL Nonionic Surfactant 15-S-12	0.05
Triethylene Glycol	0.05
Methyl p-Hydroxybenzoate	0.05
SDA-40	25.0
Deionized water, perfume	73.85

Preparation:

Dissolve the TERGITOL Surfactant 15-S-12 and preservative in the water. Add the Polymer JR while stirring, and continue mixing until the resin is dissolved. Introduce the alcohol into the formula. Finally, add perfume as desired. The use of hot water (60C) will increase the rate of solution for Polymer JR.

HAIR SETTING LOTION

COMPONENT	% By Weight
Polymer JR-30M	2.0
TERGITOL Nonionic Surfactant 15-S-12	0.1
Wilson's Protein WSP X-250	0.1
"Hyamine" 1622	0.006
Water	97.694

Preparation:

Dissolve TERGITOL Surfactant 15-S-12 and "Hyamine" 1622 in the available water. Add the Polymer JR-30M while stirring, and continue mixing until the polymer is dissolved. Stir in the protein WSP X-250, and continue agitation until solution is complete.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: Polymer JR: Formulas

HAIR CONDITIONER WITH MOISTURIZERS

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MACKOL 1618	3.0
MACKERNIUM SDC-85	3.0
Propylene Glycol	1.0
Glycerin	1.0
MACKAMIDE AME-100	1.0
Mineral Oil	1.0
MACKPRO NLP	2.0
MACKSTAT DM	qs
Deionized Water, Fragrance, Dye qs to	100.0

pH: 3.5-4.5

Viscosity: 1500-3000

Procedure:

1. Melt waxes and oils to 70 degrees C.
2. Separately heat water plus MACKPRO NLP to 70 degrees C. and add hot water solution to hot oils and waxes.
3. Start stirring vigorously for 10 minutes and then start slow cooling while mixing and at 40 degrees C. add MACKSTAT DM, then fragrance and dye and slow mixing down close to room temperature.
4. Stop mixing at 30 degrees C.
5. Adjust pH with citric acid.

HAIR CONDITIONER CONCENTRATE

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MACKERNIUM SDC-85	3.0
Brij 58	3.2
MACKOL 16	8.8
Peg 600 Distearate	3.0
MACKPRO NLP	2.0
MACKSTAT DM	qs
Water, Dye, Fragrance qs to	100.0

Procedure:

1. Melt first four components to 70 degrees C. and blend until clear.
2. Add MACKPRO NLP to water and heat to 70 degrees C.
3. Add oil phase to water and blend until homogenous.
4. Adjust pH to 5.0 with lactic acid.
5. Cool to 45 degrees C. and add remaining components.

SOURCE: McIntyre Group Ltd.: Personal Care Formulary: Formulas

HAIR CONDITIONING CREME RINSE

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
GLUCQUAT 100	3.0
CELLOSIZ E Polymer PCG-10	0.6
PROMULGEN D	4.5
CETAL	1.2
Hydolyzed Animal Protein	0.3
Deionized Water	90.4
Perfume and preservative	q.s.

Procedure:

Add CELLOSIZ E Polymer PCG-10 to room temperature water with propeller agitation. Heat to 75C. When polymer is fully hyd-rated, dissolve GLUCQUAT 100, hydrolyzed animal protein and preservative, in that order, waiting for each ingredient to dissolve before adding the next. In a separate container, heat PROMULGEN D and CETAL to 75C, mix, and add to batch. Mix until uniform, and cool to room temperature with adequate mixing.

Description:

GLUCQUAT 100, the cationic substantive conditioning agent in this formula, provides good wet combing, manageability, shine and feel properties. PROMULGEN D acts as an o/w emul-sifier. CELLOSIZ E Polymer PCG-10 helps build viscosity.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: GLUCQUAT 100: Formula T60-150-1M

STYLING AND CONDITIONING MOUSSE

CONCENTRATE FORMULA	% By Weight
AMERSIL DMC-357	2.0
AMERSETTE	2.0
SD Alcohol 40	15.0
Deionized Water	81.0
Preservative	qs

Concentrate Procedure:

Dissolve AMERSETTE in SD Alcohol 40. Once clear and uniform, add AMERSIL DMC-357, deionized water, and preservative in the order listed while waiting for each ingredient to dissolve before adding the next.

Aerosol Fill Procedure:

Fill aluminum mousse can and charge with A-46 propellant using a 90% concentrate to 10% propellant ratio.

Description:

AMERSIL DMC-357 is the sole ingredient in the formation of the mousse "foam" in the aerosol system. In addition, it con-tributes to the plasticization of the AMERSETTE styling resin while conditioning and adding shine to the hair.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: AMERSIL Surfactants: Formula T65-15-2

HAIR CONDITIONING RINSE

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Emulgade 1000 Ni	5.0
Eutanol G	2.0
Dehyquart A	4.0
Comperlan 100	1.5
Nutrilan Keratin W	5.0
Glycerin 86%	3.0
Colour: Sicomet Blue S 42090	0.10%
Water, preservative, perfume	ad 100
pH-adjustment: 4-4.5	
Viscosity in mPas: 10000 after production	
12000 after 12 weeks	
Formula no. 89-103-6	

HAIR CONDITIONING RINSE

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Emulgade 1000 Ni	4.0
Cetiol V	2.0
Dehyquart A	4.0
Comperlan 100	1.5
Nutrilan Keratin W	5.0
Glycerin 86%	3.0
Colour: Sicomet Blue S 42090	0.10%
Water, preservative, perfume	ad 100
pH-adjustment: 4-4.5	4-4.5
Viscosity in mPas: 9200 after production	
7200 after 12 weeks	
Formula no. 89-103-3	

HAIR CONDITIONING RINSE

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Emulgade 1000 Ni	4.0
Cetiol V	2.0
Dehyquart A	4.0
Cutina EGMS	2.0
Nutrilan Keratin W	5.0
Glycerin 86%	3.0
Colour: Sicomet Blue S 42090	0.10%
Water, preservative, perfume	ad 100
pH-adjustment: 4-4.5	
Viscosity in mPas: 8800 after production	
8400 after 12 weeks	
Formula no. 89-103-4	

SOURCE: Henkel: Cosmetics Nr. XXIII/89/Lz: Formulas

HAIRDRESSING CREAM, VITAMIN CONTENT TYPE W/O

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
a) Protegin II	14.0
Vaseline	2.5
Vaseline oil	19.7
Vitamin F Ethyl Ester CLR	2.0
b) Water, distilled, preserved	60.9
Luviskol K30, powder	0.6
Magnesium sulphate	0.2
Borax	0.1

Manufacture:

- a) melt and bring to about 70C;
 b) heat to about 70C and stir into a).
 Continue stirring until the emulsion has cooled to about 35C.
 Perfume, roll.

Model formulations 30

HAIR DRESSING GEL, VITAMIN CONTENT

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
a) Ethyl alcohol 96 vol. %	35.0
Water, distilled	40.0
Carbopol 934	1.0
b) Water, distilled	14.2
Triethanolamine	0.8
Glycerin	5.0
c) Vitamin F alcohol-soluble CLR	2.0
d) Nutrilan L	2.0

Manufacture:

- a) disperse at room temperature with rapid stirring;
 b) slowly stir into a);
 c) and d) stir in slowly.
 Perfume.

Model formulations 32

SOURCE: CLR/Chemisches Laboratorium Dr. Kurt Richter GmbH:
 Formulas

HAIRDRESSING & HIGHLIGHTER

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MACKESTER TD-88	25.0
Lanolin Anhydrous	17.0
Paraffin Wax	10.0
MACKESTER IDO	10.0
Polybutene	33.3
MACKANATE DOS-70PG	4.0
BHT	0.2
Fragrance	0.5

Procedure:

Melt all ingredients at 70 degrees C. Mix slowly while cooling and add fragrance at 38 degrees C. Mix in and fill into jars.

HAIR DRESSING AND SCALP CONDITIONER

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Paraffin Wax	10.2
Mineral Oil (S.G. 0.860)	35.5
Anhydrous Lanolin	12.0
MACKESTER IDO	10.0
Petrolatum	30.0
Nonoxynol-9	2.0
BHT	0.1
Fragrance	0.2

Procedure:

1. Melt all components except fragrance.
2. Hold at 165 degrees F.
3. Blend for one-half hour and cool to 115 degrees F.
4. Add fragrance.
5. Fill into containers at 110 degrees F. and allow product to set up.

HAIR GLOSSER

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Petrolatum	27.0
Anhydrous Lanolin	19.0
MACKESTER TDO	18.0
Mineral Oil (S.G. 0.850)	17.0
MACKESTER IDO	9.0
Paraffin Wax	7.0
MACKANATE DOS-70PG	2.6
Fragrance	0.3
BHT	0.1

Procedure:

1. Melt components together (165 deg. F.), except for fragrance, and blend until clear.
2. Blend for one-half hour and cool to 115 deg. F.
3. Add fragrance and cool to 108 deg. F.
4. Allow to set up at about 95 deg. F.

SOURCE: McIntyre Group Ltd.: Personal Care Formulary: Formulas

HAIR GEL (WET GEL, DRESSING GEL)

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
I. Solubilisant S 12	2.0
Nutrilan Keratin W	5.0
II. Carbopol 940, 1.5% dispersion	60.0
III. Water (preservative, color, perfume)	ad 100
Nasuna B	0.3
Glycerin, 86%	3.0
Extrapon birch special	1.0
NaOH, 10% solution	3.5
pH set to 6.0	
Viscosity in mPas: 32000	

The stability the of formulation was tested at -5C, +8C, at ambient temperature and at +40C.

Formula no. 89/141/2

HAIR GEL (WET GEL, DRESSING GEL)

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
I. Eumulgin L	0.3
Nutrilan Keratin W	5.0
II. Carbopol 940, 1.5% dispersion	60.0
III. Water (preservative, color, perfume)	ad 100
Nasuna B	0.3
Glycerin, 86%	3.0
Extrapon birch special	1.0
NaOH, 10% solution	3.5
pH set to: 6.0	
Viscosity in mPas: 36000	

The stability of the formulation was tested at -5C, +8C, at ambient temperature and at +40C.

Formula no. 89/141/3

SOURCE: Henkel: Cosmetics Nr. XXIII/89/Lz: Formulas

HAIR GEL (WET GEL, DRESSING GEL)

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Carbopol 940, dispersion 1.5% sol.	60.0
Solubilisant S 12	2.0
Water (preservative, color, perfume)	to 100
Glucadin AGP	1.0
Nasuna B	0.5
Extrapon bouleau special	1.0
NaOH, 10% sol.	2.7

pH set to 6.0

Viscosity: 80,000 mPas

The stability of the formulation was tested at -5C, +8C, at room temperature and at +40C.

Formula no. 89/149/3

HAIR GEL (WET GEL, DRESSING GEL)

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Carbopol 940, dispersion 1.5% sol.	60.0
Eumulgin L	3.0
Water (preservative, colorant, perfume)	to 100
Glucadin AGP	1.0
Nasuna B	0.5
Extrapon bouleau special	1.0
NaOH, 10% sol.	5.2

pH set to: 6.0

Viscosity: 84,000 mPas

The stability of the formulation was tested at -5C, +8C, at room temperature and at +40C.

Formula no. 89/149/4

SOURCE: Henkel: Cosmetics No. XIII/Lz: Formulas

NONAEROSOL HAIRSPRAY

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
Amphomer resin	2.81
Klucel EF	0.56
AMP	0.74
Ethanol (SD40-2)	95.89

Recommended formulation that increases hold and decreases formulation cost.

SOURCE: Aqualon Co.: KLUCEL EF: Formula

HAIR GLOSS SPRAY
(A Spray On Hair Laminator)

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
A) Siltech HGC-5000	18.0
B) Siltech PF	4.0
SDA 40 Anhydrous*	19.0
Siltech FVC	58.8
Natural Citrus Bouquet #901219	0.1
Spectrasorb UV-9	0.1
Formula #MS-2S-45-10	

HAIR GLOSS SPRAY
(A Spray On Hair Laminator)

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
A) Tri Sil HGC-5000	18.0
B) Tri Sil PF	4.0
SDA 40 Anhydrous*	19.0
Tri Sil FVC	58.8
Natural Citrus Bouquet #901219	0.1
Spectrasorb UV-9	0.1
Formula #MS-2S-45-10	

* Note: If an alcohol-free product is desired, the alcohol can be replaced by Siltech FVC.

HAIR GLOSS SPRAY
(A Spray On Hair Laminator)

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
A) Siltech PF	4.0
B) Siltech HGC-5000	18.0
Siltech FVC	78.0
Formula #MS-2S-45-11	

Procedure:

Weigh A into a beaker. Prepare Phase B and mix with a propeller until clear and uniform. Add A to B while mixing. Mix until clear and uniform. Product can be dispensed through a Calmar Mark II High Viscosity spray dispenser.

Directions for Use:

Spray a small amount onto freshly shampooed hair. Massage or comb through hair for even distribution of product. Blow dry or allow hair to dry naturally. Seals and smooths the hair cuticle to provide increased shine to the hair.

SOURCE: TRI-K Industries, Inc.: Formulas

HAIR GLOSS SPRAY
(A Spray On Hair Laminator)

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
A) Tri Sil PF	4.0
B) Tri Sil HGC-5000	18.0
Tri Sil FVC	78.0

Formula #MS-2S-45-11

HAIR GLOSS SPRAY
(A Spray On Hair Laminator)

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
A) Siltech PF	4.0
B) Siltech HGC-5000	18.0
Siltech FVC	59.0
SD Alcohol 40	19.0

Formula #MS-2S-45-12

HAIR GLOSS SPRAY
(A Spray On Hair Laminator)

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
A) Siltech PF	4.0
B) Siltech HGC-5000	18.0
Siltech FVC	77.0
Fragrance #HJ-172	1.0

Formula #MS-2S-45-13

Procedure:

Weigh A into a beaker. Prepare Phase B and mix with a propeller until clear and uniform. Add A to B while mixing. Mix until clear and uniform. Product can be dispensed through a Calmar Mark II High Viscosity spray dispenser.

Directions for Use:

Spray a small amount onto freshly shampooed hair. Massage or comb through hair for even distribution of product. Blow dry or allow hair to dry naturally. Seals and smooths the hair cuticle to provide increased shine to the hair.

SOURCE: TRI-K Industries, Inc.: Formulas

HAIR GROOM TO GRADUALLY DARKEN GREY

RAW MATERIALS	Sequence	% By Weight
Liposorb S	1	2.8
Liposorb O	1	1.0
Liposorb S-20	1	2.8
Mineral Oil (80/90 vis)	1	19.0
Butylparaben	1	0.2
Water	2	67.8
Lead Acetate	2	4.1
Precipitated Sulfur	3	1.9
Fragrance	4	0.4

Manufacturing Procedure:

1. In main kettle heat Sequence 1 to 75C with Lightnin' mixing.
2. In a separate kettle, heat Sequence 2 to 78C. Mix until lead acetate is dissolved.
3. With good Lightnin' mixing, add Sequence 2 to Sequence 1. Mix for 15 minutes.
4. Cool to 40C and add Sequence 3 slowly. Mix until sulfur is completely wetted out.
5. Add Sequence 4. Cool to 25C. Package.

Formula No. 265

IMPROVED ETHNIC HAIR SPRAY

RAW MATERIALS	Sequence	% By Weight
Deionized Water	1	59.20
Silicone 193 Surfactant	1	3.40
Glycerine 96%	1	12.00
Lipo Polyol NC	1	12.00
Liponic EG-1	1	10.40
Methylparaben	1	0.25
Unicide U-13	1	0.20
Sequestrene Na3T	1	0.05
PVP K-30	2	2.50

Procedure:

1. Combine Sequence 1 ingredients using Lightnin' mixer agitation. Heat to 60C. Be sure that methylparaben, Unicide U-13 and Sequestrene Na3T are completely dissolved.
2. At 60C, slowly sprinkle in the PVP K-30. Continue Lightnin' mixer agitation until PVP K-30 is dissolved.
3. Cool batch to 25C and package.

Formula No. 243

SOURCE: Lipo Chemicals Inc.: Formulas

HAIR LAMINATOR LIQUID

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
A) Siltech FVC	25.0
SDA 40 (Anhydrous)	5.0
B) Siltech F-10,000	6.0
Siltech F-60,000	52.5
Siltech F-1000	4.5
Siltech F-5	7.0

Procedure:

Weigh Phase A and mix. Add Phase B ingredients to Phase A while mixing. Mix until clear and uniform.

Formula #MS-2-91-1

LEAVE-ON HAIR CONDITIONER

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
A) Deionized Water	40.00
Siltech E-2145CG	2.00
B) Deionized Water	53.30
Pecogel GC-310	1.50
Tri-K "HMF" Complex	1.50
C) Propylene Glycol	1.25
Trisept M	0.15
D) Tristat IU	0.30

Procedure:

Predisperse the Siltech E-2145CG emulsion in water in side tank. Dissolve the Phase "B" ingredients one a time into remainder of water and mix until clear. Mix Phase "C" ingredients until clear and uniform. Add Phase "A" to Phase "B" while agitating. Then add Phases "C" and "D" and mix batch until uniform. Product has an off-white, translucent appearance. Product can be sprayed using a Calmar Mark II High Viscosity Head Yellow Orifice spray dispenser.

Formula #MS-2-66-2

SOURCE: TRI-K Industries, Inc.: Formulas

HAIR MASK AND INTENSIVE HAIR CONDITIONING TREATMENT

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
I. Lanette O	8.0
II. Dehyquart A	2.0
Glycerin 86%	10.0
Nutrilan I-50	3.0
Water	ad 100
III. Cremogen Birch leaves	4.0
Silk protein	1.0
Perfume oil	0.3
pH-value: 4.5	
Formula no.: 90/159/18	

HAIR MASK AND INTENSIVE HAIR CONDITIONING TREATMENT

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
I Lanette O	8,0
Eumulgin B 2	1,0
II Dehyquart A	2,0
Glycerin 86%	8,0
Nutrilan I-50	3,0
Water	ad 100
III Silk protein	1,0
Perfume oil	0,3
pH-value	4,5
Formula no. 90/159/19	

HAIR MASK AND INTENSIVE HAIR CONDITIONING TREATMENT

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
I. Lanette O	8,0
II. Dehyquart A	8,0
Glycerin 86%	4,0
Nutrilan I-50	3,0
Water	ad 100
III. Cremogen Birch leaves	4,0
Silk protein	1,0
Perfume oil	0,3
pH-value: 4.5	
Formula no. 90/159/20	

SOURCE: Henkel: Cosmetics Nr. XI/90/Lz: Formulas

HAIR MOISTURIZER

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
A. Deionized Water	78.8
Hydroxyethylcellulose	0.5
Sorbitol	1.0
B. Stearic Acid	3.0
Glyceryl Stearate and PEG 100 Stearate	2.0
Acetamide MEA	2.0
C12-15 Alcohols Benzoate	1.0
Dimethicone	0.5
C. LIPITEIN P	1.0
D. PEPTEIN CAA	3.0
SOLLAGEN	5.0
E. Dimethicone	1.0
Propylene Glycol and Diazolidinyl Urea and	
Methylparaben and Propylparaben	1.0
Fragrance	0.2

Procedure:

Begin heating water to 80C; sift Hydroxyethylcellulose into water with constant agitation. Add rest of Part A. Mix until clear. Add Part B ingredients in order. Mix until homogeneous. Cool to room temperature. Slowly add LIPTEIN P, mix well. Add PEPTEIN CAA and SOLLAGEN; mix until smooth. Add Part D ingredients. Mix until uniform.

Description:

This product is designed to moisturize and soften the hair, to increase manageability, and to reduce static fly-away. Apply to wet hair after shampooing; comb through hair and style as normal.

Formula: 614-09

HOT OIL TREATMENT

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
A. Cottonseed Oil	86.9
Jojoba Oil	1.0
C12-15 Alcohols Benzoate	2.0
B. LIPITEIN P	10.0
C. Fragrance	0.1

Procedure:

In a suitable vessel, combine Part A ingredients. Mix until clear. Add Part B slowly. Add fragrance; mix until uniform.

Description:

This golden, liquid hair treatment should be warmed under hot, running water before using to activate the lipid. After shampooing, apply to wet hair; massage or comb through; let stand for 5 minutes; rinse. Hair will have more shine, softness, better combability and manageability as a result of LIPITEIN P.

Formula: 614-07

SOURCE: Geo. A. Hormel & Co.: Formulas

HAIR MOISTURIZING SPRAY

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Deionized Water	94.5
INCROMECTANT LAMAE	3.0
CROSILKQUAT	1.0
INCROQUAT MINK-85	0.5
Germaben II	1.0

Procedure:

Warm water to 45C. Add the ingredients, mixing after each addition until clear.

CROSILKQUAT and INCROQUAT MINK-85 are an elegant way to moisturize the hair and give good static control. This spray is recommended for permed hair and relaxed hair where extra moisture may be needed.

Formula HP-151

HAIR SPRITZING SPRAY

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
CROVOL A-70	0.50
Aminomethyl propanol	0.45
Gantrez ES-225	9.00
Deionized Water	11.36
Ethanol SDA-40	78.19
CROSILKQUAT	0.50

Procedure:

Dissolve the neutralizer (AMP) in the alcohol. Add the Gantrez ES resin with mixing. Mix in Crovol A-70, followed by the water. When clear, add CROSILKQUAT and mix well.

The combination of CROVOL A-70 and CROSILKQUAT give good curl retention even under humid conditions. CROSILKQUAT helps prevent flaking of the resin.

Formula HP-152

SOURCE: Croda Inc.: CROSILKQUAT: Formulas

HAIR REPAIR AND CONDITIONER

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. Water	88.10
TEGIN	4.00
Mineral Oil	1.00
Cetyl Alcohol	2.00
ABIL AV-20	0.50
Ceteth-2	1.00
B. Glycerin	1.00
ABIL S 201	1.00
Sodium Poly PG-Propyl Dimethicone Thiosulfate	1.00
ABIL Quat 3272	0.40
C. Color	Q.S.
Preservatives	Q.S.
Fragrance	Q.S.
Citric Acid (25% Solution)	to pH 6.5

Procedure:

1. Heat the ingredients of A together with mixing to 70C.
2. Cool to 45-50C. Switch to sweep mixer.
3. Blend B. Add to A. Sweep mix. Cool to 35-40C.
4. Adjust pH. Add Color, Fragrance and Preservatives

CREAM HAIR CONDITIONER

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Water	90.8
TEGIN	3.0
ABIL Wax 2440	0.3
Cetyl Alcohol	2.0
Propylene Glycol	3.0
ABIL Quat 3272	0.5
ABIL B 8851	0.4
Color, Preservatives, Fragrance	QS

Procedure:

1. Heat the water to 70-75C. Disperse the TEGIN, ABIL Wax 2440 and Cetyl Alcohol. Mix well.
2. Begin cooling. Cool to 45-50C while mixing. Mix the Propylene Glycol and the ABIL Quat 3272 together and add to the batch. Mix.
3. Switch to sweep mixer. Cool to 35-40C. Add the ABIL B 8851, Color, Preservatives and Fragrance. Mix.
4. Continue cooling. Fill.

Formula GCC 16-29

SOURCE: Goldschmidt Chemical Corp.: Formulas

HAIR RINSE, CLEAR

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A Luviquat FC 905	4.0
Citric acid	0.5
Lantrol AWS	0.5
Water	94.0
Preservatives	q.s.
B Cremophor RH 40	1.0
Perfume	q.s.

Properties: Clear solution

Preparation:

Heat phases A and B separately. Slowly stir phase B into phase A.

Formula No. 05/019

HAIR RINSE WITH MOTHER OF PEARL EFFECT

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A Kessco PEG 6000	2.0
Water	70.0
B Water	23.7
Citric acid	0.5
Cremophor RH 40	0.8
Luviquat FC 905	3.0
Preservatives	q.s.
C Perfume	q.s.

Properties: Liquid emulsion with mother of pearl effect

Preparation:

Heat phases A and B separately to ca. 70C. Slowly stir phase B into phase A and continue stirring until cold. At 35C, stir in phase C.

Formula No. (05/020)

SOURCE: BASF Corp.: LUVIQUAT FC grades/LUVIQUAT HM 552: Formulas

HAIR RINSE FOR STRESSED HAIR

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
I. Lanette O	8,0
Eumulgin B2	2,0
Eutanol G	4,0
Copherol F 1300	2,0
II. Dehyquart A	2,0
Glycerol 86%	4,0
Water, demin.	78,0
pH-value: 4	
Viscosity in mPas: 150000	
Formula no. 89/322/3	

HAIR RINSE FOR STRESSED HAIR

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
I. Lanette O	6,0
Eumulgin B1	1,0
Cetiol S	3,0
Copherol 1250	2,0
II. Dehyquart E	4,0
Glycerol 86%	3,0
Water, demin.	81,0
pH-value: 4	
Viscosity in mPas: 80000	
Formula no. 89/322/17	

HAIR RINSE FOR STRESSED HAIR

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
I Lanette O	6,0
Eumulgin B1	1,0
Cetiol S	3,0
Copherol F 1300	2,0
II Dehyquart E	4,0
Glycerol 86%	3,0
Water, demin.	81,0
pH-value: 4	
Viscosity in mPas: 80000	
Formula no. 89/322/18	

SOURCE: Henkel: Cosmetics No. XXIII/90: Formulas

HAIR/SCALP STIMULANT

RAW MATERIALS	Sequence	% By Weight
Water	1	q.s.
Liponic EG-1	1	5.00
Methylparaben	1	0.20
Propylparaben	1	0.05
Vivaderm	2	5.00
Hair mucopolysaccharides	2	2.00
Croton CAA-SF	2	0.50
Panthenol	2	0.05
Kathon CG or	2	0.05*
Phenoxyethanol		0.10*

*Note: Either Kathon CG or Phenoxyethanol may be used as part of the preservative system.

Manufacturing Procedure:

1. Combine Sequence 1 ingredients in kettle equipped with Lightnin' mixer. Warm to 60C and mix until the parabens are dissolved.
2. Cool to room temperature and add Sequence 2 ingredients under Lightnin' mixer.
3. Package.

Formula No. 318

HAIR STYLING GEL

RAW MATERIALS	Sequence	% By Weight
Deionized Water	1	66.08
PVP/VA W-735	1	7.00
Kathon CG	1	0.02
Tetrasodium EDTA	1	0.05
Triethanolamine 99%	1	0.75
Hypan SA100H	2	0.10
Carbopol 940 (2% Disp'n)	3	25.00
Liponic EG-1	3	1.00

Procedure:

1. Combine Sequence 1 ingredients under Lightnin' mixing at room temperature.
2. Sprinkle Sequence 2 ingredient into Sequence 1 slowly, and continue mixing until combined Sequences 1 and 2 are uniform.
3. Add premixed Sequence 3 ingredients to batch slowly. Switch to slow sweep agitation as batch thickens to prevent aeration of powder.
4. Continue to mix until batch is uniform.

Formula No. 469

SOURCE: Lipo Chemicals Inc.: Formulas

HAIR SOFTENING GEL

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
1. Glucamate DOE-120	3.30
2. DEA Oleth-3 Phosphate	3.30
3. Isopar L	3.30
4. Masil S F V	3.30
5. Oleth-5 Special	1.66
6. Triethanolamine	1.22
7. MACKESTER IDO	1.66
8. PEG-8	2.23
9. Glycereth 26	1.66
10. Glyceryl Isostearate (Emery-Quantum #2410)	0.56
11. Mineral Oil	1.11
12. MACKERNIUM 007	3.30
13. Aloe Vera Solution	37.12
14. Deionized Water	35.00
15. Carbomer 940	0.56
16. Fragrance	Q.S.
17. MACKSTAT DM	Q.S.

Procedure:

1. Into a separate stainless steel vessel put #1-#11 and start very slowly heating to 40-45C. (104-113F) and mix gently to obtain a clear uniform mixture.
2. Into the main stainless steel mixing tank meter the water #14 add #13 and slowly add #15 mix thoroughly but avoid aeration.
3. Warm the solution gently to 40-45C. (104-113F.) with good mixing.
4. When all the #15 is completely dissolved add the blend #1-#11 very slowly to the main tank and mix until the product is uniform without lumps.
5. Blend in fragrance and MACKSTAT DM at about 35C. (95F.).
6. Check the pH and adjust either with #6 if too low or with a small amount of Oleic Acid.

pH: 5.8-7.2

SOURCE: McIntyre Group Ltd.: Personal Care Formulary: Formula AY-169-15

PRE SOFTENER GEL

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Glycerin	5.0
Carbopol 941	2.0-3.0
Ammonium Thioglycolate, 60%	16.7
Hamp-ex 80	0.2
Tween 20	0.5
Ammonia to pH 9.0, 28%	q.s.
Water	q.s.

SOURCE: W.R. Grace & Co.-Conn.: Evans Chemetics: Formula

HAIRSPRAY WITH NORMAL HOLD

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Luviset CA 66	2.00
AMP	0.16
Ethanol, anhydrous*	37.84
Propellant 11/12 50:50	60.00
Essential oil	q.s.

Formulation No. 1

HAIRSPRAY WITH NORMAL HOLD

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Luviset CA 66	2.00
AMP	0.16
Ethanol, anhydrous	37.84
Dimethyl ether	60.00
Essential oil	q.s.

Formulation No. 2

HAIRSPRAY WITH NORMAL HOLD

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Luviset CA 66	2.00
AMP	0.16
Methylene chloride	35.00
Ethanol, anhydrous	12.84
Propellant 11	20.00
Propane/butane (1:3) or isobutane	30.00
Essential oil	q.s.

HAIRSPRAY WITH NORMAL HOLD

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Luviset CA 66	2.00
AMP	0.16
Methylene chloride	35.00
Ethanol, anhydrous or isopropyl alcohol	32.84
Propane/butane (1:3) or isobutane	30.00
Essential oil	q.s.

* If isopropyl alcohol is used instead of ethanol, at least 10% of methylene chloride must be added.

SOURCE: BASF Corp.: LUVISET CA 66: Formulas

HAIRSPRAY WITH STRONG HOLD

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Luviset CA 66	4.00
AMP	0.32
Methylene chloride	35.00
Ethanol, anhydrous	35.68
Propane/butane (1:3) or isobutane	25.00
Essential oil	q.s.

Formulation No. 1

HAIRSPRAY WITH STRONG HOLD

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Luviset CA 66	4.00
AMP	0.32
Ethanol, anhydrous	35.68
Propellant 11/12 50:50	60.00
Essential oil	q.s.

Formulation No. 2

HAIRSPRAY WITH STRONG HOLD

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Luviset CA 66	4.00
AMP	0.32
Ethanol, anhydrous	35.68
Dimethyl ether	60.00
Essential oil	q.s.

Formulation No. 3

SOURCE: BASF Corp.: LUUISET CA 66

HAIRSPRAY

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Luviskol K 30 Powder	3.0
Hairspray Additive S	0.5
Ethanol or 2-Propanol	36.5
Propellant 11/12 50:50	60.0
Perfume oil	q.s.

Hairspray with a particularly good stiffening action.

SOURCE: BASF Corp.: LUVISKOL K grades: Formula

HAIR TREATMENT CREAM, FOR APPLICATION TO AFFECTED HAIR TYPE O/W

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

a) Cutina MD-A	10.0
Eumulgin B1	3.0
Paraffin	2.0
Lanolin DAB 7	3.0
Cholesterol USP XVI	0.3
Soya lecithin	0.5
Isopropyl palmitate	9.0
Preservative	q.s.
b) Water, distilled, preserved	68.0
Dehyquart A	4.0
Aminodermin CLR	0.2

Manufacture:

a) melt and bring to about 70C;

b) heat to about 70C and stir into a).

Continue stirring until the emulsion has cooled to about 35C.

Perfume, homogenize.

Model formulations 1

HAIR TREATMENT CREAM WITH MULTIVITAMINS TYPE O/W

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

a) Lanette N	12.0
Spermaceti	2.0
Lanolin DAB 7	2.0
Soya lecithin	0.2
Castor oil	3.0
Vegetable oil	7.0
Isopropyl palmitate	6.0
Cutavit Richter	2.0
Preservative	q.s.
b) Water, distilled, preserved	60.8
Karion F liquid	5.0

Manufacture:

a) melt and bring to about 70C;

b) heat to about 70C and stir into a).

Continue stirring until the emulsion has cooled to about 35C.

Perfume, homogenize.

Model formulations 9

SOURCE: CLR/Chemisches Laboratorium Dr. Kurt Richter GmbH:
Formulas

HAIR TREATMENT CREAM, FOR PROPHYLAXIS OF HAIR LOSS AND
APPLICATION TO DRY HAIR TYPE O/W

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
a) Lanette N	12.0
Spermaceti	2.0
Cholesterol USP XVI	0.5
Lanolin DAB 7	3.0
Peroestron in Oil	0.5
Vitamin F Glyceryl Ester CLR	4.0
Wheat Germ Oil CLR	3.0
Carrot Oil CLR	2.0
Isopropyl palmitate	8.0
Preservative	q.s.
b) Water, distilled, preserved	60.0
Karion F liquid	5.0

Manufacture:

- a) melt and bring to about 70C;
 b) heat to about 70C and stir into a).
 Continue stirring until the emulsion has cooled to about 35C.
 Perfume, homogenize
 Model formulations 20

HAIR TREATMENT FOAM, VITAMIN CONTENT TYPE O/W

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
a) Emulgade F	4.0
Eumulgin B1	0.5
Cholesterol USP XVI	0.5
Lanolin DAB7	3.0
Isopropyl palmitate	11.5
Wheat Germ Oil CLR	3.0
Vitamin F forte CLR	3.0
Preservative	q.s.
b) Water, distilled, preserved	69.0
Karion F liquid	5.0
c) Perfume oil	0.5

Manufacture:

- a) melt and bring to about 70C;
 b) heat to about 70C and stir into a).
 Continue stirring until the emulsion has cooled to about 35C;
 c) stir in.

Concentrate:

Product:	88.0%
Propellant 12:	12.0%
Valve: R-70 micoflex	
Actuator: 350-025	
Note: Shake before use	
Model formulations 29	

SOURCE: CLR/Chemisches Laboratorium Dr. Kurt Richter GmbH:
 Formulas

HARD HOLDING MIST

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Amphomer LV-71	7.00
AMP	1.45
D.C. 190 Silicone	0.20
Monamid 716	0.10
Panthenol	0.05
Uvinol M-40	0.05
Fragrance	0.10
Ethanol, Anhydrous SDA-40	91.05

Preparation:

Charge mixing vessel with Anhydrous SDA-40. While mixing, add Aminomethyl Propanol. Sift Amphomer LV-71 into solution with continued mixing. When solution is complete, add remaining ingredients. Filter solution and fill.

Description:

This hard holding mist gives excellent hold and high humidity resistance. The low viscosity polymer allows high solid formulations with excellent atomization.

SOURCE: National Starch and Chemical Co.: Formula 6740-4

HAIR TREATMENT FIXATIVE, FOR APPLICATION TO GREASY HAIR
AND DANDRUFF

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
a) Ethyl alcohol 96 vol. %	25.0
Gafquat 734	1.0
Luviskol VA 64, powder	1.0
b) Water, distilled	72.4
Aminodermin CLR	0.1
c) Vitamin B Complex CLR	0.5

Manufacture:

- dissolve at room temperature;
 - heat to about 50C, dissolve, allow to cool, and stir into a);
 - stir in.
- Perfume

SOURCE: CLR/Chemisches Laboratorium Dr. Kurt Richter GmbH:
 Model formulations 28

"HERBAL" HAIR CONDITIONER

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Phase A:	
Schercemol CS	2.0
Schercemol DICA	2.0
Glycerol Monostearate	4.0
Promulgen D	3.5
Phase B:	
Schercoquat IIS	1.5
Water	86.3
Triethanol Amine (10%), aq.	q.s.
Preservative	q.s.
Fragrance	q.s.
Herbasol Extracte (Burdock, Marigold, Birch, Wheat Germ)	q.s.

Procedure:

1. Weigh the ingredients of Phase A (Oil Phase) into a beaker. Heat to 60C to melt.
2. In a separate beaker weigh the water portion & heat to 60C.
3. Add the Shercoquat IIS & mix until all is dissolved.
4. Add Phase B to Phase A & mix until uniform & smooth. Cool to 25C.
5. Adjust pH to 5.0-7.0 with TEA sol'n. Add preservative & fragrance.

Formula SO-017

STYLING MOUSSE

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Part I:	
Celquat L-200 (2% in Water)	50.00
Schercoquat IEP	2.50
Glycerine	7.00
Deionized Water	q.s. to 100
Part II:	
Alcohol SDA 40 Reg.	20.00
PVP/VA E-735	2.00
Lanexol AWS	0.50
Perfume Oil	q.s.

Procedure:

Mix all ingredients in Part I in the order listed. Mix all ingredients in Part II in the order listed. Add Part I to Part II and mix thoroughly. Check pH. It should be between 6.5 and 7.0.

Aerosol Fill:	% by Weight
Concentrate	94.00
A-46	6.00

SOURCE: Scher Chemicals, Inc.: Formulas

HERBAL HAIR LOTION

RAW MATERIALS

Parts

Ethyl alcohol 96 vol. % or	
Isopropyl alcohol	417.0 ml
Water, distilled	583.0 ml
Hair Complex Aquosum	30.0 g

Manufacture:

Mix at room temperature in the order given.

Perfume.

Model formulations 16

HAIR LOTION, VITAMIN CONTENT

RAW MATERIALS

Parts

a) Ethyl alcohol 96 vol. %	468.0 ml
Vitamin H	1.0 g
b) Water, distilled	532.0 ml
Inositol	1.0 g
Calcium D-pantothenate	1.0 g
c) Silicone oil VP 1661	20.0 g
d) Vitamin F alcohol-soluble CLR	20.0 g

Manufacture:

a) dissolve;

b) dissolve and stir into a);

c) and d) dissolve to form a clear solution, and stir in.

Perfume.

aqueous-alcoholic preparation

Model formulations 32

VITAMIN HAIR LOTION

RAW MATERIALS

Parts

A) Ethyl alcohol 96 vol. % or	
Isopropyl alcohol	468.0 ml
Vitamin H	1.0 g
b) Water, distilled	532.0 ml
Inositol	1.0 g
Calcium D-pantothenate	1.0 g
c) Vitamin B Complex CLR	5.0 g

Manufacture:

a) dissolve;

b) dissolve and stir into a);

c) stir in.

Perfume.

aqueous-alcoholic preparation

Model formulations 28

SOURCE: CLR/Chemisches Laboratorium Dr. Kurt Richter GmbH:
Formulas

HIGH QUALITY CONDITIONER

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MACKERNIUM SDC-25	10.0
MACKOL 1618	2.0
Brij 72	2.0
MACKSTAT DM	qs
Water, Dye, Fragrance qs to	100.0

Procedure:

1. Add components to water and heat to 70 degrees C.
2. With mild agitation blend until homogenous.
3. Cool to 50 degrees C. and add dye and fragrance.
4. Cool and fill.

MILD OPAQUE CONDITIONER

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MACKALENE 326	8.0
Cetyl Alcohol	1.8
Phosphoric Acid	0.6
Sodium Chloride	0.3
MACKSTAT DM	qs
Water, Dye, Fragrance, qs to	100.0

Procedure:

1. Add first four components to water and heat to 70 degrees C.
2. With stirring, cool and add dye, preservative and perfume at 40 degrees C.

MILD PEARL CONDITIONER

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MACKALENE 326	7.0
PEG 400 Distearate	0.5
Sodium Chloride	0.5
MACKSTAT DM	qs
Water, dye, fragrance, qs to	100.0

Procedure:

1. Add the first three components to water and heat to 65 degrees C.
2. With continuous stirring, cool to 40 degrees C. and add dye, preservatives and fragrance.

SOURCE: McIntyre Group Ltd.: Personal Care Formulary: Formulas

HIGH VISCOSITY SELECTIVE CREME RINSE CONDITIONER

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
A Carsquat SDQ-85	1.900
Ethospense CA-2	2.500
Barlene 18S	1.500
Aldo MSA	0.500
Stearyl Alcohol	0.100
Phenoxyethanol	0.300
B Citric Acid	1.750
Sodium Chloride	0.200
Water, deionized	91.215
Sodium Hydroxide (10% solution)	.035
pH: 3.2+-0.1	
Viscosity: approx. 10,500 cps	

Procedure:

Heat all components in Phase A to approximately 60-65C with mixing. With continuous agitation, heat Phase B to approximately 65-70C. Add Phase A slowly to Phase B. When blend is uniform, discontinue heating and add sodium hydroxide. Continue mixing the batch until temperature has cooled below approximately 35C.

Make up any water, dye and fragrance lost in processing; note the choice and amount of fragrance may alter the viscosity.

Formulation U-15-8

CREME RINSE CONDITIONER

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Carsquat SDQ-85	1.3
HYSTAR CG	3.0
Glycomul O	1.9
Aldo USA	2.4
Cetyl Alcohol	1.8
Water, deionized	89.6
pH: 3.5-4.0	
Viscosity: approximately 2500-4000 cps	

Procedure:

Add the HYSTAR CG to the water and heat to 80C. In a separate container, combine the Carsquat SDQ-85, Londest SMO, Aldo USA and cetyl alcohol and heat to 75C. With stirring, pour the oil phase into the polyol/water solution. Stir at slow to moderate for about 30 minutes. Then cool to approximately 45C and package.

Formula E-127-1

SOURCE: Lonza Inc.: CARSOQUAT SDQ-85: Formulas

HKP CHEMICAL SCAVENGER & CONDITIONER FOR STRAIGHTENED & RELAXED HAIR

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
Deionized Water	91.00(+)
Acrysint 400 *	0.10
Acetamide MEA	5.00
Finsolv TN	0.20
dl-Panthenol	1.00
Tri-K HKP	1.00
Citric Acid	0.25
Methyl Paraben	0.20
Tri-Stat I.U.	0.20
Sorbic Acid	0.20
D.C. 193 Surfactant	0.50
New Sulfur W	0.20
Fragrance	0.25

Rationale:

1. Acid conditioning pH-Neutralizes alkalinity & conditions.
2. Panthenol oxidizes in presence of Bromate.
3. Newsulfur counteracts irritation.
4. Finsolv adds shine & comb-ability.
5. DC 193 adds shine & comb-ability.

* Vary gel/viscosity here

SOURCE: TRI-K Industries, Inc.: TRI-K HKP Formulary: Formula
HAIR CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. Cetyl Alcohol	6.0
Luvitol EHO	10.0
Mineral Oil	5.0
B. Luviquat Mono CP	10.0
1,2-Propylene glycol	2.0
Water	67.0
Preservative	q.s.
C. Perfume	q.s.

Preparation:

Heat phases A and B separately to ca. 75C. Stir phase B into phase A and continue stirring until cold. At ca. 35 add phase C.

Properties:

White, softish cream that can be worked well into the hair. Improves wet-combability, imparts sheen to hair and prevents dry hair from charging electrostatically.

Application:

Work uniformly into the damp hair, leave and then wash out with water.

SOURCE: BASF Corp.: LUVIQUAT Mono CP: Formula 7

HKP CREME RINSE

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
Deionized Water	92.00(+/-)
Lexate CRC	4.000
BTC 2125M	0.500
Tri-K HKP	1.000
Acetamide MEA	0.500
dl-Panthenol	0.500
Methyl Paraben	0.200
Propyl Paraben	0.100
Tri-Stat I.U.	0.200
Lactic Acid	QS-pH 3.5-4.5
Fragrance	0.200

HKP FINISHING RINSE

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
Deionized Water	89.000(+/-)
Jaguar C14	0.500
Tri-K HKP	1.000
Acetamide MEA	1.000
dl-Panthenol	0.200
Quaternium-18	1.500
Lexamul AR	4.000
Cetyl Alcohol	0.900
Stearyl Alcohol	0.400
Methyl Paraben	0.200
Propyl Paraben	0.100
Tri-Stat I.U.	0.200
Lactic Acid	QS-pH 4.5-5.0
Fragrance	0.100

HKP INTENSIVE CONDITIONING PAC

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
Deionized Water	86.000(+/-)
Tri-K HKP	5.000
Jaguar C14	0.500
Acetamide MEA	2.000
dl-Panthenol	0.500
Lexate CRC	5.000
Methyl Paraben	0.200
Propyl Paraben	0.100
Tri-Stat I.U.	0.300
Fragrance	0.500
Lactic Acid	QS-pH 4.0-5.0
Color	Optional

SOURCE: TRI-K Industries, Inc.: TRI-K HKP Formulary

HKP LOW pH REBONDING LOTION

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
Deionized Water	98.00(+/-)
Delsette-101	0.500
Tri-K HKP	0.500
dl-Panthenol	0.100
Gafquat 755N	0.250
Methyl Paraben	0.100
Fragrance	0.050
Hydrochloric Acid	QS-pH 2.0-2.5

Use: As a "refresher" for limping perms, as a post-perm normalizing treatment, or as a styling/controlling pump spray for blow drying.

HKP SCULPTING LOTION

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
Deionized Water	91.00(+/-)
Flexan 130	7.000
Tri-K HKP	0.500
Acetamide MEA	0.200
dl-Panthenol	0.100
Tween 20	0.250
Fragrance	0.050
Methyl Paraben	0.100
Tri-Stat I.U.	0.100
Cellose QP4400 H	0.050(+/-)
Lactic Acid	QS-pH 5.0-7.0

* Vary amount to adjust viscosity

HKP PUMP HAIRSPRAY

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
Demineralized Water	20.000(+/-)
SD Alcohol 40	70.000
Gantrez ES 425	7.000
AMP	0.350
Tri-K HKP	0.100
dl-Panthenol	0.100
Fragrance	0.050

SOURCE: TRI-K Industries, Inc.: TRI-K HKP Formulary

HKP SUPERMOISTURIZING HAIR GEL/ACTIVATOR

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
Deionized Water	80.00
Acrysint 400	1.00
Acetamide MEA	6.00
Glycerin	10.00*
Tri-K HKP	1.00
dl-Panthenol	1.00
Methyl Paraben	0.20
Tri-Stat I.U.	0.30
Fragrance	0.50
Ammonium Hydroxide	QS-pH Desired

pH: 5.0 approx. unneutralized

* Vary glycerin to achieve desired activation

HKP CONDITIONING SPRAY MOISTURIZER

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
Deionized Water	89.00(+/-)
Tri-K HKP	1.000
Acetamide MEA	2.500
dl-Panthenol	1.000
Propylene Glycol	5.000
Methyl Paraben	0.200
Tri-Stat I.U.	0.250
Fragrance	0.100
Lactic Acid	QS to pH
DC 193 Surfactant	1.000

HKP PERMANENT WAVE-IN PROCESS CONDITIONING TREATMENT

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
Deionized Water	94.00(+/-)
Tri-K HKP	1.000
Acetamide MEA	2.000
dl-Panthenol	0.500
Delsette 101	1.500
Methyl Paraben	0.200
Tri-Stat I.U.	0.250
Fragrance	0.250
Kelate 220	0.200

Use: After waving and before neutralization, the hair is very receptive to conditioning treatments, therefore just before neutralization, run treatment over rods, but do not oversaturate. Allow to stand on hair one minute and blot. Neutralize.

SOURCE: TRI-K Industries, Inc.: TRI-K HKP Formulary

HOT OIL CONDITIONER

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MACKALENE 426	5.00
MACKAMIDE AME-75	7.00
Polyglycol 600	5.00
Polysorbate 80	2.00
Benzyl Alcohol	0.30
DC 193	0.25
Natrosol 250 HHR	0.50
MACKSTAT DM	qs
Water, Dye, Fragrance qs to	100.00

Procedures:

1. Disperse Natrosol 250 HHR in water.
2. Heat to 50 degrees C. and add remaining components.
3. Blend until clear and cool.

Appearance: Clear Liquid

pH: 4.4-4.8

Viscosity: 50-200 cps

This type of product is frequently used prior the application of a shampoo so the final cleansing removes the excess materials and leave the hair clean feeling and conditioned.

Formula AY-143-3R

WHEAT GERM FOAMING CONDITIONER

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MACKAM 35	10.0
MACKALENE 116	8.0
MACKALENE 716	1.0
Natrosol 250 HHR	0.7
MACKSTAT DM	qs
Water, Dye, Fragrance qs to	100.0

Procedure:

1. Completely hydrate Natrosol.
2. Add first three components and heat to 40 degrees C.
3. Blend until clear.
4. Add remaining components and cool.

SOURCE: McIntyre Group Ltd.: Personal Care Formulary: Formulas

LEAVE IN HAIR CONDITIONER GEL TYPE WITH PEARL ESSENCE

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
1. Hi-Tek Polymer H 79	1.5
2. Butyl Cellosolve	3.0
3. Propylene Glycol	2.0
4. MACKALENE 426	3.0
5. MACKANATE DC-30	0.2
6. Mearlmaid AA	0.1
7. MACKSTAT DM	Q.S.
8. Fragrance and Color	Q.S.
9. Deionized Water qs to	100.0

pH: 4.2-4.8

Viscosity: 20,000-50,000 cps

Procedure:

1. Heat #1, #2 and #3 slowly together with #9 to 60 degrees C.
2. Mix slowly until solution is almost clear.
3. Then blend in #4 slowly.
4. Mix and start cooling.
5. When cool add the remaining ingredients.

Formula AY-83-617

RINSE-OUT HAIR CONDITIONER GEL TYPE WITH PEARL ESSENCE

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
1. Hi-Tek Polymer H 79	1.5
2. Butyl Cellosolve	3.0
3. Propylene Glycol	2.0
4. MACKALENE 426	3.0
5. MACKANATE DC-30	0.2
6. Mearlmaid AA	0.1
7. MACKSTAT DM	Q.S.
8. Fragrance and Color	Q.S.
9. Deionized Water qs to	100.0

pH: 4.2-4.8

Viscosity: 20,000-50,000 cps

Procedure:

1. Heat #1, #2 and #3 slowly together with #9 to 60 degrees C.
2. Mix slowly until solution is almost clear.
3. Then blend in #4 slowly.
4. Mix and start cooling.
5. When cool, add the remainder.

Formula AY-83-617

SOURCE: McIntyre Group Ltd.: Personal Care Formulary: Formulas

LIGHT MOISTURIZING 525 HAIR CREME

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
1. Mineral Oil (SG .850)	15.00
2. Castor Oil	3.00
3. Lanolin Anhydrous	3.50
4. Petrolatum White	3.50
5. Cetearyl Alcohol	2.00
6. Polysorbate 20	2.00
7. Triethanolamine	0.60
8. Carbomer 940	0.60
9. Disodium EDTA	0.10
10. MACKSTAT DM	QS
11. Deionized Water qs to	100.00
12. Fragrance	QS
pH: 5.3-6.0	

Procedure:

1. Melt together #1, #2, #3, #4, #5, #6, #7 and heat to 170 degrees F. (77 degrees C).
2. Separately prepare a solution of #8 and #9 in the water by dispersing the carbomer with good agitation by slowly adding to the water and mixing until all lumps have dissolved. Some heating will help accelerating the process. Then heat the water phase also to 170 degrees F (77 degrees C).
3. Slowly pour the oil phase into the water phase with thorough agitation to avoid formation of lumps. Mix thoroughly until everything is uniform. Add #10 and finally the fragrance #12. Check pH value, adjust upwards with #7.

SOURCE: McIntyre Group Ltd.: Personal Care Formulary: Formula AY-90

HAIR CARE RINSE FOR STRESSED HAIR

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
I. Emulgade SE	6,0
Lanette O	1,0
Cetiol V	2,0
Copherol F 1300	2,0
II. Dehyquart A	4,0
Water, demin.	86,0
Preservative	

pH-value: approx. 4

Viscosity in mPas: 4000

SOURCE: Henkel: Cosmetics No. XXIII/90: Formula No. 89/322/13

LITE CREME CONDITIONING HAIR TREATMENT

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
1. Mineral Oil (SG 0.850)	1.50
2. Paraffin Wax (MP 128F)	2.50
3. MACKADET CBC	7.00
4. MACKESTER EGMS	2.00
5. MACKPRO WWP	1.00
6. MACKERNIUM 007	2.00
7. MACKSTAT DM	q.s.
8. Fragrance	q.s.
9. Deionized Water q.s. to	100.00

pH: 4.4-5.5

Procedure:

1. Into stainless steel creme kettle put #1, #2, #3, #4 and start heating to 75 degrees C. (167 degrees F.).
2. Separately heat #9 to the same temperature, add it slowly with good mixing to the hot waxes in the creme kettle and increase mixing speed.
3. Keep mixing for 15 minutes at the same temperature and speed.
4. Start the cooling process slowly and begin to slow down mixing speed.
5. At 45 degrees C. (113 degrees F.) add #5 then #6, #7, #8.
6. Check pH and adjust downward with Citric Acid solution or upwards with a few drops of diluted Sodium Hydroxide solution.
7. Continue mixing very slowly until cool.
8. The product will set up on standing to a soft creme.

SOURCE: McIntyre Group Ltd.: Personal Care Formulary:
Formula AY-184-2

HAIR FIXATIVE

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Luviskol VA64	2.0
Isopropanol	38.0
Water	up to 100.0
SOFTIGEN 767	1.5
Lactic Acid	1.5
Perfume	1.0

Preparation:

All the materials are stirred together cool until homogeneous.

SOURCE: Huls America Inc.: Formula 6.3.4

LOW PH, PROTEIN GEL SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Ammonium Lauryl Sulfate (30%)	35.0
MACKAM 35HP	12.0
MACKPRO NLP	2.0
MACKAMIDE LLM	2.0
MACKSTAT DM	qs
Lactic Acid	qs
Water, Dye, Fragrance qs to	100.0

Procedure:

1. Add first four components to water and heat to 60 degrees C.
2. Adjust pH to 5.0 with lactic acid.
3. Cool and add remaining components at 40 degrees C.

MILD CONDITIONING SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MACKANATE EL	10.0
MACKAM 35	25.0
Sodium Laureth Sulfate (60%)	10.0
MACKANATE DC-30	1.0
MACKAMIDE C	2.0
Polysorbate 20	1.0
MACKSTAT DM	qs
Water, Dye, Fragrance qs to	100.0

pH: 5.5-6.7

Viscosity (cps): 600-1200

Procedure:

1. Add surfactants to water.
2. Start mixing at room temperature until all components are clearly dissolved.
3. Blend fragrance with Polysorbate and add to batch.
4. Adjust pH if necessary with citric acid.
5. Adjust viscosity with Sodium Chloride.

SOURCE: McIntyre Group Ltd.: Personal Care Formulary: Formulas

MEDIUM HOLD SHEEN SPRAY

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
STAPANHOLD EXTRA	11.25
Aminomethyl Propanol	0.29
Dimethicone Copolyol Surfactant	0.25
PEG-75 Lanolin	0.15
SDA-40A Alcohol	88.04
Fragrance	q.s.

Mixing Procedure:

Charge alcohol to mixing vessel. With moderate agitation, add AMP and mix well. Add STEPANHOLD EXTRA and mix until completely dissolved. Add dimethicone copolyol and mix thoroughly. Add PEG-75 lanolin and mix until dissolved. Add desired fragrance and mix well.

Formula PF-0161 suggested by Stepan Co.

LIGHT HOLDING/BODY BUILDING HAIR SPRAY

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
STEPANHOLD EXTRA	11.88
Aminomethyl Propanol	0.30
Dimethicone Copolyol Resin Modifier	0.15
Panthenol	0.20
PPG-10 Methyl Glucose Ether	0.10
SDA-40A Alcohol	87.37
Fragrance	q.s.

Mixing Procedure:

Charge alcohol to mixing vessel. With moderate agitation, add AMP and mix well. Add STEPANHOLD EXTRA and mix until completely dissolved. Add dimethicone copolyol, panthenol, and PPG-10 methyl glucose ether, mixing well after each addition. Add desired fragrance and mix thoroughly.

Formula PF-0162 suggested by Stepan Co.

SOURCE: Angus Chemical Co.: ANGUS Product Formulary: Formulas

NATURAL CONDITIONING MOUSSE

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Water	91.0
AVAMID 150	2.0
GAFFIX VC-713	3.0
MONAQUAT ISIES	2.0
Dimethicone Copolyol	2.0

Procedure:

Mix MONAQUAT ISIES and water until uniform. Add Gaffix VC-713 and mix until dissolved. Add AVAMID 150 and stir until completely blended. Add Dimethicone Copolyol and stir until homogeneous. No heat is required. Add preservative, color and perfume as required.

(For natural conditioning as well as setting properties after or between shampoos)

This Mousse imparts cationic and natural avocado oil conditioning, while providing a moderate, non-tacky hold.

To Aerosolize Charge:

81.0% Mousse

19.0% Isobutane

Formulation Properties:

Physical Appearance: Stable foam

Activity: 7%

SOURCE: Mona Industries Inc.: AVAMID 150: Formula

SOFT HOLD CONDITIONING MOUSSE

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Part I. Water	82.85
MONAQUAT P-TS	3.00
Part II. Isopropyl Alcohol	10.00
AMP 95%	0.15
Gantrez ES-435	1.00
Part III. Dow Corning Surfactant 193	3.00

Procedure:

Add MONAQUAT P-TS to water. Heat to 65C with agitation until P-TS dissolves. Cool to 40C. Separately mix Part II. Heat to 65C to melt. Cool Part II to 40C, then add to Part I with continued agitation. Add Part III. Add perfume and cool as desired.

To Aerosolize:

Mousse F-229A 83.00

Isobutane (A-31 Aeropress) 17.00

Provides a soft, long lasting hold and minimizes the tackiness on both hands and hair.

SOURCE: Mona Industries Inc.: Formula F-229A

NATURAL LIPID CONDITIONER FOR PROFESSIONAL SALON

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MACKERNIUM SDC-85	1.5
MACKALENE NLC	1.0
MACKPRO NLP	2.0
MACKOL 1618	1.8
Steareth-2	1.8
MACKSTAT DM	qs
Water, Fragrance, Dye qs to	100.0

Procedure:

1. Add first five components to water and heat to 70 degrees C.
2. Cool to 45 degrees C. and add remaining components.
3. Cool and fill.

PEARL CONDITIONER

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MACKADET LCB	10.0
Triethanol Amine	1.0
Sodium Chloride	0.5
MACKSTAT DM	qs
Water, Dye, Fragrance q.s. to	100.0

Procedure:

1. Warm water to 40 degrees C.
2. Add sodium chloride and TEA.
3. Add MACKADET LCB and blend slowly.
4. When completely dispersed add dye, preservative and fragrance.
5. Cool and fill.

SPRAY LEAVE-ON CONDITIONER

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MACKPRO NLP	1.0
MACKALENE 426	3.0
MACKSTAT DM	qs
Water, Dye, Fragrance qs to	100.0

Procedures:

1. Add components to water.
2. Heat to 40 degrees C. and blend until clear.

SOURCE: McIntyre Group Ltd.: Personal Care Formulary: Formulas

NATURAL LIPID HAIR TREATMENT AND RESTRUCTURANT

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MACKOL 1618	11.0
Anhydrous Lanolin	7.0
MACKANATE EL	5.0
MACKPRO NLP	2.0
MACKESTER IDO	1.0
Polysorbate 80	1.0
MACKANATE DC-30	0.6
MACKSTAT DM	qs
Deionized Water, Fragrance qs to	100.0

Procedure:

1. Heat oil soluble and water soluble components separately to 160 degrees F.
2. Add oil to water with continuous mixing.
3. Cool to 120 degrees F.
4. Add MACKSTAT DM and fragrance.
5. Cool and fill.

NATURAL LIPID STYLING MOUSSE

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
PVP/VA E335	4.5
SDA 40 Alcohol	21.5
MACKPRO NLP	4.0
Deionized Water, Fragrance, Dye qs to	100.0

Procedure:

1. Combine components and blend until clear.
2. Pressurize with suitable propellant.

LIGHT MOISTURIZING HAIR CREME

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MACKESTER TDO	15.0
Anhydrous Lanolin	3.5
White Petroleum	3.5
Castor Oil	3.0
MACKOL 1618	2.0
Polysorbate 20	2.0
Triethanolamine	0.6
Carbopol 940	0.6
Disodium EDTA	0.1
MACKSTAT DM	qs
Deionized Water, Fragrance qs to	100.0

Procedure:

1. Melt first seven components and heat to 170 degrees F.
2. Add Disodium EDTA to water and completely disperse Carbopol 940.
3. Slowly add oil to water phase and blend until homogenous.
4. Add fragrance, preservative, and cool.

SOURCE: McIntyre Group Ltd.: Personal Care Formulary: Formulas

NO BASE HAIR RELAXER

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
A) T-Wax	10.00
Brox OL10	1.50
Carnation	15.00
Protopet	10.00
B) Ivarlan 3401	2.00
Propylene Glycol USP	7.00
Foam-Coll C	0.30
Water	36.20
C) Sodium Hydroxide (100%)	2.00
Water	6.00

Procedure:

Heat Phase A (Emulsifying Wax, Oleth 10, Mineral Oil and Petrolatum) to 70 Deg. C. A clear solution should result. Heat Phase B (Water, Ivarlan, Propylene Glycol and Foam-Coll 4C) to 50 deg. C. Carefully prepare Phase C. Mix Phase C until clear and uniform and set aside. Add Phase B to Phase A - a thin milky emulsion forms. Cool to around 45 deg. C - the emulsion will now start to thicken - it is important not to add the sodium hydroxide solution until this happens. After the thickening starts add Phase C (the Sodium Hydroxide solution) slowly. The emulsion will thicken drastically. Improved agitation is necessary. After all the sodium hydroxide solution has been added, agitation should be stopped as soon as the cream is homogeneous. Overstirring at this stage will result in a cream with poor stability.

SOURCE: TRI-K Industries, Inc.: Formula #MS-2-109-1

NON-AEROSOL FINISHING SPRAY

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
PHOSPHOLIPID EFA	0.60
SD Alcohol 40	94.10
Resyn 28-1310	3.75
Water	1.20
Aminomethyl Propanol	0.35

Add Resyn 28-1310 to alcohol slowly with adequate agitation, mix until well dispersed. Add aminomethyl propanol to neutralize, and mix until dissolved. Add remaining ingredients, color, fragrance and package.

A light, holding spray that provides a conditioning sheen through the use of PHOSPHOLIPID EFA.

SOURCE: Mona Industries, Inc.: PHOSPHOLIPID EFA: Formula

OPACIFIED CREME RINSE

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Carsquat CT-429	3.50
Cetyl alcohol	3.20
Citric acid, anhydrous	0.01
Water	93.29

Formula D-35-18

CLEAR CREME RINSE

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Carsquat CT-429	5.0
Natrosol 250 HHR	0.4
Ucare Polymer JR-400	0.1
Hystar 7000	5.0
Tetrasodium EDTA (38%)	0.3
Citric acid	0.03
Water	89.17

Formula W-52-1

SOURCE: Lonza Inc.: CARSOQUAT CT-429

CREME RINSE/CONDITIONER

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Carsquat SDQ-25	8.0
Aldo MSD	1.0
Glycosperse TS-20	0.5
Potassium chloride	0.4
Water	90.1

pH: approx. 4.5 (make adjustment if required)

Viscosity: approx. 2000-3000 cps

Formula M-43-4

OIL FREE CREME RINSE/CONDITIONER

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Carsquat SDQ-25	3.5
Cetyl alcohol	0.9
Cellosize QP-5200	0.5
Deionized water	95.1

pH: approx. 4.5 (make adjustment if required)

Viscosity: approx. 2500 cps

Formula Q-48-7

SOURCE: Lonza Inc.: CARSOQUAT SDQ-25: Formulas

PEARLESCENT CREAM RINSE-I

COMPONENT	% By Weight
"Barquat" AB-25 (25% actives)	5.0
Cetyl Alcohol	0.3
Glycerol Monostearate	0.5
Polymer JR-30M	1.0
Preservative	0.1
Water	93.1

PEARLESCENT CREME RINSE-II

COMPONENT	% By Weight
"Barquat" AB-25 (25% actives)	7.5
Cetyl Alcohol	0.3
Glycerol Monostearate	0.5
Polymer JR-30M	0.7
Preservative	0.1
Water	90.9

Preparation:

Dissolve Polymer JR in water with stirring and heating. Combine the remaining ingredients, heat until melted, and then add to the Polymer JR solution. Apply moderate stirring until mixing is complete.

CLEAR CREME RINSE

COMPONENT	% By Weight
"Barquat" CT 429 (29% actives)	17.00
SDA-40	9.00
Polymer JR-30M	0.75
Preservative	0.10
Water	73.15

Preparation:

Dissolve Polymer JR in water with stirring and heating. After solubilization is complete, add the remaining ingredients with stirring and heating (65C.).

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: Polymer JR: Formulas

PROTEIN PAK FOR HAIR

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
A. Deionized Water	80.8
Hydroxyethylcellulose	1.0
Propylene Glycol	1.0
B. Stearic Acid	3.0
Glyceryl Stearate and PEG 100 Stearate	2.0
C. PROTECTEIN	10.0
D. Propylene Glycol and Diazolidinyl Urea and Methylparaben and Propylparaben	1.0
Dimethicone	1.0
Fragrance	0.1
F, D & C Yellow No. 5 (0.01%)	0.1

Procedure:

Begin heating water to 80C; sift Hydroxyethylcellulose into water with constant agitation. Add rest of Part A. Mix until clear. Add Part B ingredients in order. Mix until homogeneous. Add PROTECTEIN slowly. Cool to room temperature. Add Part D ingredients. Mix until uniform.

Description:

This lotion, after-shampoo treatment is designed to provide highly substantive, durable protein treatment to the hair. It will improve the tensile strength and integrity of the hair for high fashion styling. After shampooing, smooth through wet hair; let stand 1-2 minutes; rinse with warm water as this will enhance the protein substantivity.

Formula: 614-11

ROOT STIMULATOR

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
A. Deionized Water	78.8
Hydroxyethylcellulose	1.0
Propylene Glycol	3.0
B. Sulfated Castor Oil	10.0
C. PEPTEIN AH	5.0
ELASTEIN 5000	1.0
D. Propylene Glycol and Diazolidinyl Urea and Methylparaben and Propylparaben	1.0
Fragrance	0.1
F, D & C Yellow No. 5 (0.01%)	0.1

Procedure:

Begin heating water to 80C; sift Hydroxyethylcellulose into water with constant agitation. Add rest of Part A. Mix until clear. Add Part B. Mix until homogeneous. Add PEPTEIN AH and ELASTEIN 5000 slowly. Cool to room temperature. Add Part D ingredients. Mix until uniform.

This lotion is designed to deep cleanse the hair follicle and strengthen the hair shaft.

Formula: 614-12

SOURCE: Geo. A. Hormel & Co.: Formulas

PROTOTYPE AEROSOL HAIR SPRAY (FIRM HOLD)

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
---------------	-------------

Phase I:

Demineralized water	84.59
Eastman AQ 38S polymer	15.00

Phase II:

Fragrance (Novarome KE-99)	0.40
Dow Corning 190 silicon	0.01

Procedure:

1. Heat Phase I to 80-85C and hold until the polymer is well dispersed.
2. Cool to 50C after dispersion is complete; add Phase II and mix until well dispersed.
3. Continue mixing to 25C; weigh and compensate for water loss.
4. Filter product to remove any solids before weighing material into aerosol container.
5. At 25C charge Dymel A (dimethyl ether) at 30 weight percent.
6. Agitate aerosol container to insure solution of propellant. Concentration of Eastman AQ 38S polymer = 10.5%.

PROTOTYPE PUMP HAIR SPRAY (REGULAR HOLD)

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
---------------	-------------

Phase I:

Demineralized water	92.99
Eastman AQ 55S polymer	6.00

Phase II:

Germall II preservative	0.30
Methyl paraben USP	0.30

Phase III:

Fragrance (Novarome KE-99)	0.40
Dow Corning 190 silicon	0.01

Procedure:

1. Heat Phase I to 80-85C and hold at that temperature for 15 minutes or until the polymer is well dispersed.
2. Remove the heat and continue mixing after the Eastman AQ polymer is dispersed until the product temperature reaches 60C.
3. Add Phase II and continue mixing until dissolved.
4. Cool to 40C and add Phase III.
5. Cool to room temperature, weigh, and compensate for any water loss.
6. Filter and package.

SOURCE: Eastman Chemical Products, Inc.: EASTMAN AQ Polymers: Formulas

PUMP SPRAY (WITHOUT PROPELLANT)
NORMAL HOLD

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Luviset CA 66	5.00
AMP	0.40
Lutrol E 400	0.20
Ethanol	94.40
Essential oil	q.s.

PUMP SPRAY (WITHOUT PROPELLANT)
STRONG HOLD

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Luviset CA 66	7.00
AMP	0.56
Ethanol	92.44
Essential oil	q.s.

SOURCE: BASF Corp.: LUVISET CA 66: Formulas

PUMPSPRAY

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
LUVIFLEX VBM 35	10.00
AMP	0.45
Lutrol E 400	0.10
Ethanol abs.	89.45
Perfume	q.s.

Properties: normal hold
 very wet spray
 for wet and dry hair

Preparation:

Luviflex VBM 35 is added to a mixture of ethanol, AMP, Lutrol E 400 and perfume, and the solution is mixed.
Formula No. 01/307

PUMPSPRAY

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Luviflex VBM 35	16.00
AMP	0.8
Lutrol E 400	0.2
Ethanol abs.	83.0
Perfume	q.s.

Properties: strong hold
 very wet spray
 for wet and dry hair

Preparation:

Luviflex VBM 35 is added to a mixture of ethanol, AMP, Lutrol E 400 and perfume, and the solution is mixed.
Formula No. 01/308

SOURCE: BASF Corp.: LUVIFLEX VBM 35: Formulas

PUMP SPRAY CONDITIONER #1
(Non-alcohol, light duty, clear)

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Water, Deionized	87.90
Propylene Glycol	3.00
Glycerine	5.00
ARQUAD 16-29	4.00
Preservative	0.10
Citric Acid	qs to pH 3.0-3.5

Procedure:

Add ingredients in order shown and agitate. Adjust pH.

pH: 3.0-3.5

Viscosity: 30 cps

Appearance: Clear

PUMP SPRAY CONDITONER #2
(Thick, clear, light duty)

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Water, Deionized	91.90
Hydroxyethyl Cellulose	1.00
Sodium Hydroxide (50%)	qs
Glycerine	2.00
ARQUAD 16-29	5.00
Citric Acid	qs to pH 3.0-3.5
Preservative	0.10

Procedure:

Heat water to 60C, sprinkle in hydroxyethyl cellulose with agitation, and add sodium hydroxide (50%) until system clears. Agitate until no lumps are present and system is clear. Add Glycerine and ARQUAD 16-29. Adjust pH and then add preservative.

pH: 3.0-3.5

Viscosity: 2,800 cps

Appearance: Clear

SOURCE: Akzo Chemicals Inc.: Hair Conditioning Additives:
 Formulas

SELECTIVE CREME RINSE CONDITIONER

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
A Carsoquat SDQ-25	6.40
Brij 52	2.50
Barlene 18S	1.50
Aldo MS	0.50
Stearyl alcohol	0.10
Phenoxyethanol	0.30
B Citric acid	1.75
Sodium chloride	0.20
Deionized Water	86.40
Sodium hydroxide (10% solution)	0.35

pH: approx. 3.1

Viscosity: approx. 8500 cps

SOURCE: Lonza Inc.: CARSOQUAT SDQ-25: Formula S-50-3

CONDITIONER

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Tylose H 4000 P	1,80
Water	91,20
Cetyl Alcohol	2,00
Belsil ADM 6057 E	5,00
Preservatives, fragrances	q.s.

Mix Tylose H 4000 P into the water and whilst stirring bring to a temperature of 70C. Melt the cetyl alcohol and stir into the clear Tylose slime. Cool and add Belsil ADM 6057 E.

Temperature stability: at 45C over 10 weeks.

White, high viscosity

Formulation 231 AH

CONDITIONER

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Belsil CM 040	5,00
Lamecreme KSM	3,00
Cetyl Alcohol	1,00
Water	91,00
Preservatives, fragrances	q.s.

Heat Lamecreme KSM and the cetyl alcohol to 70C, work in the water stirring well. Leave to cool somewhat, mix in Belsil CM 040.

Temperature stability: at 45C over 10 weeks.

Creamy, easy to comb, reduces drying time.

Formulation 311 AH

SOURCE: Wacker Silicone: Standard Formulations

SELF-TIMING PERMANENT WAVE LOTION: NORMAL HAIR FORMULA

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Water	55.00
Ammonium Thioglycolate, 60%	15.33
Diammonium Dithioglycolate, 40%	12.01
Hamp-ol 120	0.25
Aqueous Ammonia, 28%	2.86
Brij 35	0.70
Fragrance	0.15
Water	10.00
Emulsifier K-700	1.00
Sulfuric Acid	*
Aqueous Ammonia, 28%	*
Water	q.s.

Finished Formula Properties:

pH: 8.8-9.2

Free Ammonia: 0.70-0.90 gms NH₃ per 100 ml

Thioglycolic Acid Content: 9.2+-0.1%

SELF-TIMING PERMANENT WAVE LOTION: TINTED HAIR FORMULA

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Water	55.00
Ammonium Thioglycolate, 60%	10.73
Diammonium Dithioglycolate, 40%	12.01
Hamp-ol 120	0.25
Aqueous Ammonia, 28%	2.14
Brij 35	0.70
Fragrance	0.15
Water	10.00
Emulsifier K-700	1.00
Sulfuric Acid	*
Aqueous Ammonia, 28%	*
Water	q.s.

Finished Formula Properties:

pH: 8.8-9.2

Free Ammonia: 0.50-0.70 gms NH₃ per 100 ml

Thioglycolic Acid Content: 6.44+-0.1%

SOURCE: W.R. Grace & Co.-Conn.: Evans Chemetics: Formulas

SETTING FOAM

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Luviquat FC 550	5.0
Luviskol VA 64	1.0
Luviquat Mono CP	0.5
Water	83.5
Preservatives	q.s.
Perfume	q.s.
Propane/butane 25:75	10.0

Properties: Dry, stiff foam for strong setting action

Application: Shake before use. Turn upside down before actuating valve.

Preparation:

Weigh out all ingredients and stir together to dissolve. Fill with propellant.

Formula No. 02/072

SETTING FOAM

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Luviquat FC 550	5.0
Luviskol VA 64	1.0
Luviquat Mono CP	0.05
Ethanol	12.0
Water	71.95
Perfume	q.s.
Propane/butane 25:75	10.0

Properties: Dry, quick-breaking foam for strong setting action.

Applications: Shake before use. Turn upside down before actuating valve.

Preparation: Weigh out all ingredients and stir together to dissolve. Fill with propellant.

Formula No. 02/070

SOURCE: BASF Corp.: LUVIQUAT FC grades/LUVIQUAT HM 552:
Formulas

SETTING GEL

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A Carbopol 940, 1% in water	70.0
B Cremophor RH 40 Perfume	0.7 q.s.
C Luviskol VA 64	2.0
Luviquat FC 370	1.0
Neutrol TE 10% in water	11.0
Water	15.3
Preservatives	q.s.

Properties: Clear gel for normal setting action

Preparation: Prepare phases A, B and C separately. Place phase C in stirring vessel and stir-in phase B. Then slowly add phase A.

SOURCE: BASF Corp.: LUVIQUAT FC grades/LUVIQUAT HM 552:
Formula No. 02/558

HAIR SETTING GEL

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Cremophor NP 14	0.5
Luviskol K30	3.0
Carbopol 940 (1% in water)	70.0
Triethanolamine (10% in water)	10.0
Perfume	0.1
D-Panthenol USP	1.0
Preservative	0.5
Uvinul M40	0.05
Water	14.85

SOURCE: BASF Corp.: D-Panthenol: Formula

HAIR GEL

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Carbopol 940 (1% aqueous solution)	50.0
Neutrol TE (10% aqueous solution)	10.7
Cremophor RH 40	0.6
Luviskol K 30	2.5
Preservative	q.s.
Perfume	q.s.
Water	36.2
pH: 7	

SOURCE: BASF Corp.: Neutrol TE: Formula

SETTING LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
I. Solubilisant S 12	2.0
Takasago	0.5
Nutrilan Keratin W	5.0
Cetiol HE	0.2
Water	ad 100
Color: Sicomet Cochenille red, 70 E 124 0.1% sol.	0.1
II. Isopropanol	30.0
Nasuna B	3.0
Formula no. 89/138/8	

SETTING LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
I. Eumulgin L	1.0
Takasago	0.3
Nutrilan Keratin W	5.0
Cetiol HE	0.2
Water	ad 100
Color: Sicomet Cochenille red, 70 E 124 0.1% sol.	0.1
II. Isopropanol	30.0
Nasuna B	3.0
Formula no. 89/138/9	

SETTING LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
I. Eumulgin RO 40	2.0
Takasago	0.3
Nutrilan Keratin W	5.0
Cetiol HE	0.2
Water	ad 100
Color: Sicomet Cochenille red, 70 E 124 0.1% sol.	0.1
II. Isopropanol	30.0
Nasuna B	3.0
Formula no. 89/138/10	

SOURCE: Henkel: Cosmetics Nr. XXIII/89/Lz: Formulas

SETTING LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Luviskol VA 64 W	4.0-6.0
Luviquat FC 905	0.2-0.5
Ethanol or 2-propanol	0- 10.0
Water	ad 100
Preservatives	q.s.
Perfume	q.s.

Properties: Clear solution for normal to strong setting action

Preparation: Weigh out and mix all ingredients together.

Formula No. 02/065

SETTING LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Luviquat HM 552	5.0-10.0
Ethanol or 2-propanol	0-30.0
Water	ad 100
Preservatives	q.s.
Perfume	q.s.

Properties: Clear solution for light setting action.

Preparation: Weigh out and mix all ingredients together.

Formula No. 02/066

SETTING LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Luviquat FC 370	5.0-6.0
Luviquat FC 905	0.2-0.5
Ethanol or 2-propanol	0- 30.0
Water	ad 100
Preservatives	q.s.
Perfume	q.s.

Properties: Clear solution for light setting action

Preparation: Weigh out and mix all ingredients together.

Formula No. 02/067

SOURCE: BASF Corp.: LUVIQUAT FC grades/LUVIQUAT HM 552: Formulas

SETTING LOTION

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Luviset CA 66	2.50
AMP (degree of neutralization 80%)	0.21
Ethanol or isopropyl alcohol	50.00
Water, dist.	47.29
Essential oil	q.s.

Formulation No. 1

SETTING LOTION

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Luviset CA 66	2.50
AMP (degree of neutralization 80%)	0.21
Ethanol or isopropyl alcohol	30.00
Water, dist.	67.29
Essential oil	q.s.

Formulation No. 2

BLOW-WAVE SETTING LOTION

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Luviset CA 66	0.70
AMP (degree of neutralization 75%)	0.056
Ethanol or isopropyl alcohol	30.00
Water, dist.	69.20
Essential oil	q.s.

Plasticizers and conditioners may be added; allowance must be made for them in the solvent system.

SOURCE: BASF Corp.: LUVISET CA 66: Formulas

SETTING LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Luviflex VBM 35	6.00
AMP	0.33
Ethanol abs.	30.00
Water dest.	63.67
Perfume	q.s.

Properties: normal hold
 apply on wet hair

Preparation:
Water is added to a mixture of ethanol, AMP, perfume and Luviflex VBM 35 and the solution is mixed.
Formula No. 02/129

SETTING LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Luviflex VBM 35	12.00
AMP	0.60
Ethanol abs.	35.00
Water dest.	52.40
Perfume	q.s.

Properties: strong hold
 apply on wet hair

Preparation:
Water is added to a mixture of ethanol, AMP, perfume and Luviflex VBM 35 and the solution is mixed.
Formula No. 02/124

SETTING MOUSSE

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Luviflex VBM 35	6.00
AMP	0.3
Perfume PC 910.781 + Cremophor RH 40	0.4
Cremophor A 25	0.2
Ethanol abs.	5.0
Water dest.	78.1
Propane/Butane 25:75	10.00

Properties: normal hold
 dry foam, quick breaking
 for applying to wet hair

Application: shake can and invert before use
Formula Nr. 02/130

SOURCE: BASF Corp.: LUVIFLEX VBM 35: Formulas

SETTING-LOTION FOR HAIR-BLOWER

RECIPE	% By Weight
A ARISTOFLEX A 60%	1.50
GENAMIN KSL	1.00
PEG 400	0.20
Iso-Adipat	0.20
Perfume	0.20
B Isopropyl alcohol	45.00
Water	51.90
Preservative	q.s.

Procedure:

One after another the components of A are dissolved in B.
Formula B V/1020

SETTING-LOTION

RECIPE	% By Weight
A Luviskol VA64I	2.50
GENAMIN KSL	0.50
Iso-Adipat	0.30
PEG 400	0.30
Perfume	0.30
B Isopropyl alcohol	20.00
Water	76.10
Preservative	q.s.

Procedure:

Dissolve one after another, the components of A to B.
Formula B V/1023

CREAM-RINSE

Manufacturing at room temperature

RECIPE	% By Weight
A GENAMIN KSL	5.00
B Water	93.70
Preservative	q.s.
C TYLOSE H 10000	1.00
D Perfume	0.30
Dyestuff solution	q.s.
E Citric acid---->pH 4.0	q.s.

Procedure:

- I Dissolve A in B.
 - II Stir C and D into I.
 - III Adjust the pH with E.
- Formula B II/1053

SOURCE: Hoechst: Guide Formulations for Cosmetics & Toiletries:
Formulas

SHAMPOO CONDITIONER

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A Texapon NSO	50.0
Comperlan KD	1.0
Perfume	q.s.
B Luviquat Mono CP	5.0
Water	42.5
Sodium chloride	1.5
Preservative	q.s.

Preparation:

Dissolve and mix phases A and B separately. Slowly stir phase B into phase A.

Properties:

Clear, almost colourless, viscous solution. Has a mild cleansing action, improves wet-combability, imparts body to hair and prevents dry hair from charging electrostatically.

Application:

Rub well into hair, make a lather with some water and rinse out with plenty of water.

SOURCE: BASF Corp.: Luviquat Mono CP: Formula

APRICOT HAIR CONDITIONER

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Schercoquat APAS (90%)	1
Schercemol Peg 400 D.S.	4
Cetyl Alcohol	2
Schercomid AME (70%)	6
Glycerol Monostearate	4
Herbasol Extract Apricot	0.5
Preservative	0.2
Color, Fragrance	q.s.
Water	82.3

Procedure:

Blend and heat to 70C Schercoquat APAS, Peg 400 D.S., Cetyl Alcohol, Schercomid AME and Glycerol Monostearate.

Slowly add water at 70C to the blend and mix until uniform.

Add extract, preservative & fragrance & mix until uniform.

SOURCE: Scher Chemicals, Inc.: Formula 221-129

Section VIII

Lipsticks



FLUID LIPSTICK

COMPONENTS	% By Weight
Polyisobutilen	24
Gelled Bentonite	1
Methyl Abietate	30
W Amerlate	6,7
Hydrogenated Lanoline	13
Anhydrous Lanoline	13
Microcrystalline Wax	7,1
P Amerlate	4
Acetulan	0,3
Antioxidants - Perfume	Sufficient quantity
Pigments Ground in Oil	From 0,5 to 2

LIPSTICK

COMPONENTS	% By Weight
Waxy Base N3	43
Castor Oil	23,5
Colophony Esters (Glyceric and Methylic Esters)	10
Lanoline Esters	7
2 Octyl-Dodecanol	8
Synthesis Ester (Fluid)	8
Antioxidants and Conservative Agents	0,5

LIPS OINTMENT

COMPONENTS	% By Weight
Paraffin	10
Ozokerite	10
Carnauba	5
Oleylic Alcohol	3
Free-Running Vaseline	7
Lanolate Isopropyl	10
Vaseline Oil	28
IPM	13,2
Microcrystalline Wax	7
BHT	0,03
Fragrance	0,5
Castor Oil	6,27

SOURCE: La Ceresine: Formulas

GLOSSY LIPSTICK

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

A. MIGLYOL GEL B	14.0
MIGLYOL 829	7.0
IMWITOR 780K	6.0
SOFTIGEN 767	7.0
SOFTISAN 649	5.0
Lanolin Oil	10.0
Rewopal PIB	19.0
Na-Stearate	1.0
Lanfrax	10.0
Candelilla Wax	8.0
Beeswax	7.0
OxyneX 2004	0.02
B. Iriodin TI 100	3.0
Sicometro Red	3.0
C. Perfume Tandresse 75.418B	1.0

Preparation:

(A) is melted and mixed. (B) is added and mixed into (A)
 (C) is added, then it is poured into molds.

Formula 2.2D

LIP-GLOSS STICK

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

A. MIGLYOL GEL B	14.0
Lanolin Oil	10.0
MIGLYOL 829	7.0
IMWITOR 780	6.0
SOFTIGEN 767	6.0
Sodium Stearate	1.0
Rewopal PIB 100	19.0
Lanfrax	15.0
Candelilla Wax	8.0
Beeswax	7.0
Antioxidant	q.s.
B. Iriodin TI 100	3.0
Brilliantlack B	3.0
C. Fragrance	1.0

Preparation:

The liquid components in (A) are worked into the Miglyol Gel at room temperature. The solid components are then added, the mass is heated to 75-80C., and the mixture stirred until homogeneous. (A) is then cooled, under constant stirring, to 40C., and stirred gradually into (B) mixture. Thereafter, fragrance is added and the mass is poured into forms.

Formula 2.2C

SOURCE: Huls America Inc.: Formulas

LIP BALM I

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Castor Oil Crystal O	46.0
Emery IPP	17.0
Emery 1723	10.4
Rosswax 2640	19.6
Acetulan	2.5
SDA Alcohol #40	2.0
Solar Chem O	1.5
Propylene Glycol	1.0
Fragrance GP-58	q.s.

Procedure:

Melt all ingredients to 190F in a stainless steel vessel. Mix thoroughly with agitation. Cool to 165F, fragrance and pour into a container. Note: Capping may be necessary.

LIP BALM II

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Ross Base Oil 2539	55.4
Emery 1723	10.8
Rosswax 2641	29.3
SDA Alcohol #40	2.0
Solar Chem O	1.5
Propylene Glycol	1.0
Fragrance GP-58	q.s.

Procedure:

Melt all ingredients to 190F. in a stainless steel vessel. Mix thoroughly with agitation, cool to 165F, fragrance and pour into a container. Note: Capping may be necessary.

LIP BALM WHITE

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Rosswax 2639	85.0
Mineral Oil #7	13.5
Solar Chem O	1.5
Fragrance GP-58	q.s.

Procedure:

Melt all ingredients to 190F in a stainless steel vessel. Mix thoroughly with agitation, cool to 165F, fragrance and pour into a container. Note: Capping may be necessary.

SOURCE: Frank B. Ross Co., Inc.: Cosmetic Formulary: Formulas

LIP BALM

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
A. Cocoa Butter	45.0
Glyceryl Monostearate	10.0
Petrolatum	40.0
B. DERMATEIN GSL	4.0
C. Dimethicone	0.9
Menthol	0.1

Procedure:

Combine Part A ingredients in a suitable vessel and heat to 70C; mix until clear. Slowly add DERMATEIN GSL; mix until smooth. Add Part C ingredients in order; mix until uniform. Cool to 50C; pour into appropriate container; cool to room temperature.

Description:

This soothing, rich pomade demonstrates how DERMATEIN GSL helps restore chapped and weather-beaten lips. DERMATEIN GSL works to replace the lipid lost from dry skin. DERMATEIN GSL rejuvenates and protects lips by increasing the skin's ability to bind moisture.

SOURCE: Geo. A. Hormel & Co.: Formula 621-28

LIP BALM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Uvinul M40	1.0
(-)-alpha-Bisabolol	0.1
D-Panthenol USP	0.5
Cutina LM	85.0
Luvitol EHO	14.3

SOURCE: BASF Corp.: D-Panthenol: Formula

LIP CARE STICK WITH SUN SCREEN

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. SOFTISAN 649	6.0
SOFTISAN 100	35.0
MIGLYOL 812	13.5
DYNACERIN 660	3.0
Beeswax	12.0
Paraffin	15.5
Petrolatum	10.0
Neo-Heliopan E 1000	5.0
Antioxidants	q.s.
Perfume Oil	q.s.

All ingredients are mixed, heated until dissolved, and then stirred until cold to a creamy consistency. Then, the perfume is added and the mixture is poured into molds.

SOURCE: Huls America Inc.: Formula 4.4.1

LIP BALM STICK

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Cutina LM (BHA-free)	75.0
Cegesoft C 17	5.0
Cetiol MM	5.0
Ascorbyl palmitate	0.5
Copherol F 1300	5.0
Formulation no. 89/320/1	

LIP BALM STICK

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Cutina LM (BHA-free)	72.0
Copherol F 1300	5.0
Myritol 318	15.0
Formulation no. 89/320/27	

LIP BALM STICK

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Cutina LM (BHA-free)	75.0
Cegesoft C 17	5.0
Cetiol MM	5.0
Copherol 1250	5.0
Formulation no. 89/320/9	

LIP BALM STICK

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Cutina LM (BHA-free)	83.5
Cegesoft C 17	5.5
Cetiol MM	5.5
Copherol 1250	5.5
Formulation no. 89/320/11	

LIP BALM STICK

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Cutina LM (BHA-free)	72.0
Myritol 318	13.0
Copherol 1250	5.0
Formulation 89/320/28	

SOURCE: Henkel: Cosmetics No. XXI/90: Formulas

LIP CARE STICK

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. SOFTISAN 100	20.0
DYNACERIN 660	8.0
MIGLYOL 812	6.0
SOFTISAN 649	5.0
Paraffin	5.0
Cetyl Alcohol	5.0
Carnauba Wax	1.0
Beeswax	20.0
Petrolatum	29.78
OxyneX 2004	0.02
B. Fragrance 78 162	0.2

Preparation:

(A) is melted and cooled while stirring to a creamy consistency. Fragrance is added and mixture is then poured into molds.

Formula 1.5.1

LIP-GLOSS

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. Bentone 38-Gel (10% Bentone 38 in lanolin oil)	20.0
Lanolin Oil	12.0
SOFTIGEN 767	5.0
IMWITOR 780K	3.0
Rewopol PIB	30.0
Dye Solution (1% in SOFTIGEN 767)	4.0
B. Carnauba Wax	13.0
Beeswax	7.0
C. Coloring	3.0
Pearling Pigment/Iriodin Ti 100	2.0
D. Perfume Oil, Tandresse 75418B	1.0

Preparation:

(A) is slowly stirred, (B) is added and the mixture is heated to 75-80C for a few minutes. The mixture is stirred until cold. (C) is very finely milled and (A + B) is incorporated into (C) in small amounts at a time. Finally, the perfume is added. It may be advisable to homogenize the finished Lip-Gloss.

Formula 2.2.1

SOURCE: Huls America Inc.: Formulas

LIP CARE STICK, COLD STABILIZED, WITH SUN SCREEN

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
SOFTISAN 649	6.0
SOFTISAN 100	30.0
MIGLYOL 812	12.5
DYNACERIN 660	3.0
MIGLYOL GEL B	5.0
Petrolatum	10.0
Paraffin	15.5
Beeswax	12.0
Neo Heliopan E 1000	5.0
Antioxidant	q.s.
Fragrance Cocos 79 701 D, Vanille 86 481	1.0

Preparation:

The ingredients are melted and stirred until homogeneous. Perfume is added, and then the mass is poured into molds.

Formula 4.4.1B

SUN PROTECTION LIPSTICK

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. SOFTISAN 649	6.0
SOFTISAN 100	35.0
MIGLYOL 812	10.0
DYNACERIN 660	3.0
Beeswax	11.0
Paraffin	12.0
Olive Oil	5.0
Petrolatum	13.0
Neo-Heliopan E 1000	5.0
Antioxidants	q.s.
B. Fragrance	q.s.

Preparation:

All raw materials in (A) are added together, melted, and then cooled under stirring to a creamy consistency. The fragrance is then added, and the mass poured into molds.

Formula 4.4.1A

SOURCE: Huls America Inc.: Formulas

LIP-GLOSS

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. Bentone 38-Gel	20.0
Lanolin Oil	12.0
SOFTIGEN 767	5.0
IMWITOR 780K	3.0
Rewopol PIB	30.0
Dye Solution (1% in SOFTIGEN 767)	4.0
B. Carnauba Wax	13.0
Beeswax	7.0
C. Coloring	3.0
Pearling Pigment/Iriodin Ti 100	2.0
D. Perfume Oil, Tandresse 75418B	1.0

Preparation:

(A) is slowly stirred, (B) is added and the mixture is heated to 75-80C. for a few minutes. The mixture is stirred until cold. (C) is very finely milled and (A + B) is incorporated into (C) in small amounts at a time. Finally, the perfume is added. It may be advisable to homogenize the finished Lip-Gloss.

Formula 2.2.1

LIP GLOSS

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. Rewopal PIB 1000	30.0
Lanfrax	10.0
Softisan 649	10.0
Softisan 645	44.5
Candelilla Wax	2.5
Colorona Red Brown or (Mica (and) Iron Oxides (and) Titanium Dioxide)	3.0 or
Timiron Starluster MP-115 (Mica (and) Titanium Dioxide)	2.9 +
Sicomet Red P 15630CA/Pigment	0.1
B. Perfume Oil Strawberry 10628	q.s.

Preparation:

(A) is melted at 75-80C and stirred. (B) is added at about 60C. At the same temperature the mass is poured into molds in 5-gram portions.

Formula 2.2.1A

SOURCE: Huls America Inc.: Formulas

LIP POWDER
WATER RESISTANT

COMPOSITION	% By Weight
Italian Talc	40
Pearl pigment*	35
Biron Fines (BiOCl)	5
Magnesium stearate	5
Binder	15
Composition of binder:	
Isopropyl myristate	75
Dow Corning Q 2-1401 fluid	25

Manufacturing Process:

Talcum and pigments are mixed and the binder is added under stirring. The material is pressed at 40-50 kg/cm² (560-630 psi).

* suitable pearl pigments

COLORONA Carmine Red

COLORONA Imperial Red

COLORONA Sienna

TIMIRON Super Colors (and organic dye, e.g. 37.5% pearl pigment + 2.5% dye) and

TIMIRON Silver pigments (and organic dye)

LIPSTICKS WITH VOLATILE SILICONES

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
1. Castor-oil	11.5-23.5
2. Color grind (D&C colors in castor oil)	3.0-15.0
3. Dow Corning 345 fluid	15.0
4. Miglyol 812	17.5
5. Isopropyl myristate	8.0
6. Mineral Oil Light	3.0
7. Aerosil 200	1.0
8. Bees wax	14.0
9. Carnauba wax	8.0
10. Ozokerite 145	2.0
11. Lanolin	5.0
12. Pearl pigments	10.0-15.0

Manufacturing Process:

The ingredients of the color grind are mixed with castor oil, the mixture is heated to 60C and passed twice over a three-roll mill.

Components 1-7 are mixed and homogenized (e.g. with an Ultra Turrax). After items 8-11 are added and the mass is heated to about 80C until melting.

Finally 10-15% pearl pigments (item 12) are added to the melted mixture and stirred until the mass is homogeneous.

When pouring the sticks, the casting machine and the mixture should have a temperature of about 70C and the mold should be preheated to 60C.

SOURCE: EM Pigments Division: Formulas

LIP REPAIR

RAW MATERIALS	Sequence	% By Weight
Water	1	79.20
Keltrol	1	0.90
Methylparaben	1	0.30
Sodium Dehydroacetate	1	0.10
Unicide U-13	1	0.30
Lipo GMS 450	2	5.00
Liponate SPS	2	0.50
Lipocol C	2	0.50
Liponate CRM	2	10.00
Propylparaben	2	0.20
Amphisol	2	2.00
Indopol H-1900	3	1.00

Procedure:

1. In main vessel, heat Sequence 1 materials under slow agitation to 78C.
2. In an auxiliary vessel, heat Sequence 2 materials to 80C under slow agitation.
3. Add Sequence 2 materials at 80C to Sequence 1 at 78C while mixing with a Lightnin' mixer.
4. Cool slowly to 60C while mixing. Add Sequence 3 and disperse thoroughly. Cool and package.

SOURCE: Lipo Chemicals Inc.: Formula No. 212

LIP GLOSS

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Castor Oil	55.00
Miglyol 812	20.00
White Beeswax	5.00
Carnauba wax	5.00
Pearlescent pigments:	
Timiron MP-115	5.00
Biron Silver Co	5.00
Fragrance, preservatives	q.s.

Manufacturing Procedure:

Waxes, oils, and preservatives are combined and heated to 85-90C. Pearlescent pigments are stirred in. Temperature adjusted to 65C and fragrance added prior to filling.

SOURCE: EM Pigments Division: Formula

LIPSTICK

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Ross Synthetic Candelilla Wax	11.2
Isopropyl Myristate	9.8
Lanolin N.F.	4.5
Ross White Beeswax N.F.	3.4
Ross Refined Paraffin Wax 130/35	2.1
Ross White Ozokerite Wax 77W	1.0
Castor Oil	55.6
Pigment	12.3
Teg. "P"	0.1

Formulation developed by Precision Cosmetic of Mount Vernon, NY, in conjunction with the Frank B. Ross Co.

HIGH SHINE LIPSTICK

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Castor Oil	59.4
Candelilla Wax	8.0
Acetulan	7.5
Ross Wax 1275W	5.0
Propylene Glycol Monolaureate	5.0
Lanogene	5.0
Carnauba Wax	2.0
Propylparaben	0.1
Timiron MP-10	7.0
D & C Red #7 CA Lake (3107)	0.9
Pur. Navy Blue #7110	0.1
Fragrance	q.s.

Procedures:

Grind the pigments in part of the Castor Oil using either a 3-roll mill or mortar/pestle. Add all other ingredients (except for pearlescent pigment and fragrance) and heat gently on steam bath to 80-85C. Add pearl, mix until homogeneous. Fragrance should be added at lowest possible temperature. Cast into molds.

High gloss, firm lipstick with good moisturizing qualities. Liquifies instantly to an oil, slippery film while depositing very little sheer color and high pearlescence.

SOURCE: Frank B. Ross Co., Inc.: Cosmetic Formulary: Formulas

LIPSTICK

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
I. APIFIL	2,13
Phenyl Dimethicone	2,13
Mineral Wax	23,15
ISOSTEARATE D'ISOSTEARYLE	31,57
D.P.P.G.	3,20
Hydrophilol Isostearique	2,13
LIPOCIRE A	4,26
Cetyl Lactate	1,78
LAFIL	4,45
Castor Oil	14,25
Antioxygen	Q.S.
II. LABRAFIL ISOSTEARIQUE	6,00
F.D.C. Yellow 5 Al. Lake (CI 19140:1)	2,00
D.C. Red 7 Ca (CI 15850):1)	1,00
Lipophilic Titanium Dioxide	1,65
Perfume	0,30

Preparation:

Mix all the components of II well and pass this mixture through a three rolls mill (three times).

Heat I at 75-80C. Mix well.

With a slow stirring, pour II into I and add the perfume. Mix well until good homogeneity.

Maintain the temperature at 70-75C and pour into moulds.

SOURCE: Gattefosse: Formula PL 2154

LIP CARE POMADE

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. SOFTISAN 100	20.0
SOFTISAN 649	5.0
MIGLYOL 812	14.0
Beeswax	20.0
Paraffin	5.0
Cetyl Alcohol	5.0
Petrolatum	29.68
Carnauba Wax	1.0
OxyneX 2004	0.02
B. Perfume Kamille	0.3

Preparation:

(A) is heated to 75-80C. It is then stirred cool to a cream melt consistence. (B) is added, and the mass is poured into molds.

SOURCE: Huls America Inc.: Formula 1.5.1A

LIPSTICK

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. DYNACERIN 660	8.0
SOFTISAN 649	14.0
SOFTISAN 100	6.0
MIGLYOL 812	7.0
Cremophor S 9	5.5
Eutanol G	9.0
Protegin X	4.0
Beeswax	12.0
Purcellin Solid	5.0
Carnauba Wax	9.0
Cosmetic Grade Stearic Acid	2.0
Castor Oil	6.0
Hexylene Glycol	3.0
Antioxidants	q.s.
B. Pigments:	
Talc	2.0
Titanium Dioxide	2.0
Zinc Oxide	2.0
Blue Violet extra C.I. 60725	0.02
Sicomet-Erythrosinlack E 127	0.5
Timiron Starluster MP-115	1.88
C. Perfume Oil Tandresse 75 418B	1.0

Preparation:

(A) is melted at 75-80C. (B) is finely ground. (A) is added to (B) little by little. The mass is stirred until cooled to a creamy consistency, fragrance is added, and then it is poured.

Formula 2.2AA

LIP OINTMENT

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
SOFTISAN 100	20.0
MIGLYOL 812	14.0
Beeswax, white	20.0
Ceresin	5.0
Cetyl Alcohol	5.0
Carnauba wax	1.0
Lanolin	5.0
Petrolatum	30.0

Preparation:

All the materials are melted together and stirred until cold to a cream consistency and then poured out into a mold.

Formula 2.2E

SOURCE: Huls America Inc.: Formulas

LIPSTICK

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. DYNACERIN 660	8.0
SOFTISAN 649	12.0
SOFTISAN 100	5.0
MIGLYOL 812	7.0
Cremophor S 9	5.5
Eutanol G	9.0
Protegin X	4.0
Beeswax	12.0
Purcellin Solid	5.0
Carnauba Wax	9.0
Stearic Acid	2.0
Castor Oil	5.0
Hexylene Glycol	3.0
Antioxidants	q.s.
B. Pigments	3.5
Talc	3.0
Titanium Dioxide	3.0
Zinc Oxide	3.0
C. Perfume Oil Tandresse 418B	1.0

Preparation:

(A) is melted at 75-80C. (B) is finely ground. (A) is added to (B) little by little. The mass is stirred until cooled to a creamy consistency, fragrance is added, and then it is poured.

Formula 2.2A

LIPSTICK

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. MIGLYOL GEL B	14.0
DYNACERIN 660	5.0
MIGLYOL 829	4.0
IMWITOR 780K	6.0
SOFTIGEN 767	4.5
SOFTISAN 649	9.0
Lanolin Oil	10.0
Beeswax	7.0
Candelilla Wax	8.0
Rewopal PIB 1000	16.0
Lanfrax	10.0
Sodium Stearate	1.0
Antioxidants	q.s.
B. Pigments:	
Colorona Red Brown	0.5
Sicometrot P 12085 (Red)	1.0
Iriodin Ti 100	3.0
C. Fragrance	1.0

Preparation:

(A) is melted and stirred until homogeneous. (B) is added to (A). Shortly before pouring, add (C).

Formula 2.2B

SOURCE: Huls America Inc.: Formulas

LIPSTICK BASE

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
1. A-C 540A	15.0
2. Span 60	12.0
3. Castor Oil	36.0
4. Mineral Oil, 350 s.s.	14.0
5. Nodorlan	18.0
6. Cetyl Alcohol	4.0
7. Perfume	0.8
8. Butyl Paraben	0.2

Procedure:

Weigh all ingredients and heat to 110C, with agitation. When well mixed, cool to 85C; add perfume and pour into molds.

LIP GLOSS

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
1. 2-ethyl hexyl stearate	51.175
2. Castor Oil	15.0
3. A-C 400	20.0
4. Lanolin Alcohol	5.0
5. Oleyl Alcohol	8.0
6. Perfume	0.75
7. Brown Umber Shade 1985	0.025
8. Brown Red Shade 1654	0.05

Procedure:

Disperse pigment in 0.225% castor oil. Mix the remaining 1, 2, 3, 4, and 5 and heat to 85-90C with stirring until the polyethylene has completely dissolved. Add pigment mixture to it. Mix slowly, add perfume at 50-55C and de-aerate. Pour into molds or containers and allow to cool to room temperature.

SSOURCE: Allied-Signal Inc.: Prototype Formulations: Formulas

LIP CARE STICK

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
LUNACERA LB	50
Estol GTCC 1527	50

LIP CARE STICK

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
LUNACERA LB	70
Migliol 812	30

SOURCE: H.B. Fuller GmbH: Formulas

LIPSTICK-BASE-1

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
LUNACERA LB	60
Castor oil	40
Pigments and perfume oil	
Simple conception/solid consistency	

LIPSTICK-BASE-2

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
LUNACERA LB	59
Castor oil	39
Cremophor WO 7	2
Pigments and perfume oil	
Smooth, solid consistency/well-adherent	

LIPSTICK-BASE-3

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
LUNACERA LB	50
Estol GTCC 1527	10
Castor oil	40
Pigments and perfume oil	
Smooth, soft consistency/well-adherent	

LIPSTICK-BASE-4

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
LUNACERA LB	55
Mygliol 812	33
Eutanol HD	12
Pigments and perfume oil	
Smooth, soft consistency/good abrasion properties	

LIP CARE STICK

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
LUNACERA LB	40
Vaseline	20
Migliol 812	30
Pearl gloss	10
Active agents	

SOURCE: H.B. Fuller GmbH: Guide Formulations

PROTECTIVE LIP BALM

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
Cirami	56.00
Petrolatum	33.00
Ceresin	5.00
Pot Marigold LS	2.00
Candelilla Wax	0.50
Vitamin E Acetate	2.00
Oxybenzone	1.00
Tri-Allantoin	0.50

Procedure:

Weigh all ingredients (except Calendula Extract) and heat with mixing until melted; cool to 50C and add Calendula. Mix and then pour into containers.

A conditioning blend that contains Vitamin E Acetate, a natural source of Vitamin A and Beta-Carotene (Calendula), Allantoin, and a sunscreen for a daily lip treatment.

SOURCE: TRI-K Industries, Inc.: Formula MS-2-50-2

LIP POMADE

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. SOFTISAN 100	20.0
DYNACERIN 660	8.0
MIGLYOL 812	6.0
SOFTISAN 649	5.0
Paraffin	5.0
Cetyl Alcohol	5.0
Carnauba Wax	1.0
Beeswax	20.0
Petrolatum	29.8
B. Perfume Oil Vanille 86 481	1.0

Preparation:

Phase (A) is melted and cooled down to a creamy consistency. (B) is added, and the mass is poured into molds.

SOURCE: Huls America Inc.: Formula 2.2F

Section IX

Lotions



ACNE TREATMENT LOTION

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
A VEEGUM	0.90
RHODIGEL	0.40
Deionized Water	80.70
B Propylene Glycol	6.00
C LIPACIDE CCO	2.00
Laureth-4	5.00
Acetylated Lanolin Alcohol	5.00
D Preservative	q.s.
Citric Acid to pH 5.0	q.s.

Preparation:

Dry blend VEEGUM and RHODIGEL and add to water, mixing with maximum available shear until smooth and uniform. Add B to A and mix until uniform. Blend C ingredients and heat to 50C with mixing. Add C to (A+B) with high speed mixing until a uniform emulsion is formed. Cool to 30C and add D.

Consistency: Low Viscosity Lotion (Viscosity 700-900 cps)

Suggested Packaging: Plastic or Glass Bottles.

Features:

This lotion contains LIPACIDE CCO, Capryloyl Collagenic Acid, which has been shown to be an effective bactericide against propionibacterium acnes, staphylococcus aureus and staphylococcus epidermis, strains normally associated with the skin disease acne. This emulsion has been stabilized and thickened by the synergistic combination of VEEGUM and RHODIGEL and contains no occlusive oils or benzoyl peroxide.

SOURCE: R.T. Vanderbilt Co., Inc.: Formula No. 436

HAND AND BODY LOTION

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
Deionized water	88.25
Glycerin, USP	2.00
Natrosol Plus, CS grade	0.50
Triethanolamine	0.50
Glycol stearate	2.75
Stearic acid	2.50
Mineral oil	2.00
Propylene glycol and diazolidinyl urea and methylparaben and propylparaben	0.75
Acetylated lanolin	0.50
Cetyl alcohol	0.25

SOURCE: Aqualon Co.: Bulletin VC-562: Formula

ALL-PURPOSE SKIN CONDITIONING LOTION

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Oil Phase:	
PROMULGEN G	5.0
GLUCATE SS	2.0
GLUCAMATE SSE-20	2.0
SOLULAN 5	0.5
Mineral Oil, 70 vis.	
Water Phase:	
BIOCARE Polymer HA-24	3.8
GLUCAM E-10	3.5
Water	80.2
Germaben IIE	1.0

Procedure:

Add the water phase (minus the BIOCARE Polymer HA-24 and Germaben IIE) at 85C to the oil phase at 85C with mixing. Add the Germaben IIE at 75C. Continue to mix to 40C. Add the BIOCARE Polymer HA-24 with mixing while cooling to 30C.

Description:

White, glossy, medium viscosity, nonionic o/w lotion. BIOCARE Polymer HA-24 is substantive to the skin and forms a uniform viscoelastic matrix which moisturizes the skin. The combination of o/w GLUCAMATE SSE-20 and w/o GLUCATE SS nonionic emulsifiers gives a stable and mild system. PROMULGEN G and SOLULAN 5 give body to the system while also acting as auxiliary emulsifiers. GLUCAM E-10 serves as a humectant and emollient contributing to the positive afterfeel.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: BIOCARE Polymer HA-24: Formula T51-155-1

BODY LOTION

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Oil Phase:	
AMERSIL ME-358	6.0
Cyclomethicone Pentamer	3.0
AMERCHOL L-101	3.0
Polyglycerol Methacrylate	10.0
Water Phase:	
Glycerin	5.0
Deionized water	73.0
Preservative and perfume	q.s.

Description:

Fluffy, white, glossy cream. AMERSIL ME-358 allows emulsification of the cyclomethicone pentamer, and together they provide an elegant, velvety feel on the skin. AMERCHOL L-101 adds to the emolliency and smooth appearance while providing good stability to the overall product, especially in freeze-thaw evaluations.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: AMERSIL ME-358: Formula T59-196-2

BANANA HAND LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	Parts By Weight
Water	568.0
Carbomer 934	2.0
GMS-SE	4.0
Avocado Oil	16.0
Lipovol A	
Rosswax 573	4.0
Coconut Oil #76	16.0
Ross Jojoba Oil	4.0
TEA	4.0
Germaben II	4.0
Fragrance GK-17	q.s.

Procedure:

Heat the water to 60C under agitation and slowly add the Carbomer 934. When the water is fully mixed add the 573, GMS, Avocado Oil, Coconut Oil and Jojoba Oil that have been heated to 65C in separate kettle. As soon as the Oil Phase has been mixed well, add the Germaben II and then the TEA under high agitation, then the fragrance. Cool to 55C for filling.

PEACH HAND LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	Parts by Weight
Water	568.0
Carbomer 934	2.0
Rosswax 573	4.0
GMS-SE	4.0
Almond Oil	16.0
Lipoval ALM	
Coconut Oil #76	16.0
Ross Jojoba Oil	4.0
TEA	4.0
Germaben II	6.0
Fragrance GK-16	q.s.

Procedure:

Heat the water to 60C under agitation and slowly add the Carbomer 934. When the water is fully mixed add the 573, GMS, Almond Oil, Coconut Oil, and Jojoba Oil that have been heated to 65C in a separate kettle. As soon as the Oil Phase has been mixed well, add the Germaben II, the Fragrance, and then the TEA under high agitation. Cool to 55C for filling.

SOURCE: Frank B. Ross Co., Inc.: Cosmetic Formulary: Formulas

BASIC BODY LOTION WITH COCOA BUTTER

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
Demineralized Water	74.7000
1,3 Butylene Glycol	2.0000
Amigel	0.1000
Tri-Sept M	0.2000
Tri-Sept P	0.0500
Cocoa Butter	5.0000
Isopropyl Myristate	2.0000
Lexemul EGDS	3.5000
Emulgin B-1	3.0000
Stearalkonium CL 25%	3.0000
White Petrolatum	2.0000
Carnation 70	2.5000
Stearic Acid XXX	1.0000
TEA 99%	0.8000
Floral Fragrance T8201	0.1500
Abiol	0.2000

Procedure:

Pre-blend the Parabens with the Butylene Glycol heat if necessary to dissolve.

Cool to near room temp, disperse the Amigel completely and set aside.

Heat water to 75C., and add the glycol blend w/prop agitation.

Mix until fully dissolved and lump-free.

Combine the oils and waxes and heat to 75C. to dissolve.

Add the oil phase to the water phase with prop agitation and mix thoroughly.

Add the TEA and mix until creamy. Switch to sweep agitation and begin cooling.

Add the Abiol at 50C. Continue cooling to room temp.

Add fragrance at 45C. Continue mixing until uniform and R.T.

Adjust pH to 7.5 approx. with TEA.

SOURCE: TRI-K Industries, Inc.: Code 021

EMOLLIENT BODY LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Isopropyl myristate	4.0
Glyceryl monostearate	2.0
Stearic acid TP	2.6
Cetina	1.0
Robane	4.0
Veegum	1.0
Propylene glycol	4.0
Triethanolamine	1.5
Water, perfume, preservative	q.s. to 100.0

SOURCE: Robeco Chemicals, Inc.: ROBANE/SUPRAENE: Formula

BENZOYL PEROXIDE LOTION

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Part A:	
Water, deionized	79.30
KELTROL T xanthan gum	0.50
Methyl Parasept methylparaben	0.20
Part B:	
SOLULAN 98 laneth-10 acetate	7.00
Benzoyl peroxide 70%, wet	6.50
Promulgen G stearyl alcohol and ceteareth 20	3.00
Dehydag Wax 16 cetyl alcohol	2.00
Emerest 2314 isopropyl myristate	1.50

Part A:

1. With good agitation, hydrate the KELTROL T in the deionized water (10-15 minutes using a high-shear mixer).
2. When fully hydrated, add the methyl paraben.
3. Heat to 77C (170F).

Part B:

1. Melt the Promulgen G and Dehydag Wax 16 by heating to about 77C (170F).
2. Add to Part A at 77C (170F) and mix until homogeneous.
3. Remove from heat and start cooling.
4. Blend the rest of the ingredients.
5. Add to the liquid mix cooled to about 38C (100F) and mix again.
6. Homogenize or pass through a colloid mill.

SOURCE: Kelco Division: Product Formulation SS-4914

LOW COST LOW SOLIDS LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	Parts by Weight
Water	500.0
Carbomer 934	4.0
Rosswax 573	4.0
GMS SE	4.0
Jojoba Oil	3.0
Dow Corning Silicone 344	6.0
Triethanolamine	4.0
Perfume	q.s.
Preservative Germaben II	q.s.

Procedure:

Heat the water under agitation and slowly add the Carbomer 934. When fully mixed add the 573, GMS, Jojoba Oil and Silicone that have been blended in a separate kettle maintaining a temperature of 140F. As soon as all the ingredients have been mixed well add the Preservatives, the Perfume, and add the TEA, under high agitation, cool to 120F. and package.

SOURCE: Frank B. Ross Co., Inc.: Cosmetic Formulary: Formulas

BODY LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. MIGLYOL 812	5.0
SOFTISAN 378	3.0
DYNACERIN 660	5.0
Mineral Oil	3.0
Emulgade F	3.0
Isopropyl Myristate	4.0
Hostaphat KL 340N	3.0
B. *Carbopol Gel 1%	3.0
Preservative	q.s.
Water	up to 100.0
C. Fragrance	0.3
*Carbopol Gel: Carbopol 940	1.0
Triethanolamine	0.6
Water	up to 100.0

Preparation:

(A) is heated up to ca. 75C. (B) is stirred and heated up to the same temperature, and emulsified into (A). The fragrance is stirred in at ca. 30C.

SOURCE: Huls America Inc.: Formula 1.3C

BODY LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A Emulgator E 2155	5.56
Tagat S 2	2.22
Lantrol	5.56
Cetiol	3.33
Miglyol 812	5.56
PCL-Liquid	3.33
Isopropyl myristate	3.33
Abil 100	0.56
B 1,2-propylene glycol	2.22
Karion F	5.56
Water	62.77
C Perfume	0.3
Preservative	

SOURCE: Schulke & Mayr GmbH: EUXYL K 400: Formulation Nr. 3 O/W

BODY LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. IMWITOR 960	4.0
MIGLYOL 840	7.0
Hostaphat KL 340 N	5.0
Cetyl alcohol	2.0
B. Carbopol-Gel 1%	12.5
Sorbitol	5.0
Preservative	q.s.
Water	ad 100.0
C. Perfume Fragrance A 10 010 B	0.2
Preparation of Carbopol-Gel:	
Carbopol 940	1.0
Triethanolamine	0.6
Water	ad 100.0

Preparation of the Lotion:

(A) is melted and heated up to 75-80C. (B) is mixed and heated to the same temperature and gradually stirred into (A). (C) is added at about 40C.

Formula 1.3.1

BODY LOTION WITH AVOCADO OIL
(Oily)

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. SOFTISAN 378	3.0
MIGLYOL 829	5.0
IMWITOR 375	3.0
Emulgade F	3.0
Avocado Oil	5.0
Antioxidants	q.s.
B. Carbopol Gel 1%	10.0
Glycerin	10.0
Preservative	q.s.
Water	ad 100.0
C. Isopropyl Alcohol	1.0
Perfume Oil	q.s.

Preparation of Carbopol Gel:

Carbopol 940	1.0
Triethanolamine	0.6
Water	ad 100.0

Carbopol is homogeneously mixed with water, then triethanolamine is added. It has to be stirred until the gel is smooth.

Preparation of the Lotion:

(A) is heated to 75-80C. (B) is mixed and brought to the same temperature. (B) is emulsified into (A) at 30C. (C) is added

Formula 1.3.2

SOURCE: Huls America Inc.: Formulas

BODY LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. IMWITOR 960	4.0
SPECIAL OIL 619	7.0
Hostaphat KL 340 N	5.0
Cetyl Alcohol	2.0
B. Carbopol-Gel 1%	12.5
Sorbitol	5.0
Preservative	q.s.
Water	ad 100.0
C. Perfume Fragrance A 10 010 B	0.2

Preparation of Carbopol-Gel:

Carbopol 940	1.0
Triethanolamine	0.6
Water	ad 100.0

Preparation of the Lotion:

(A) is melted and heated up to 75-80C. (B) is mixed and heated to the same temperature and gradually stirred into (A). (C) is added at about 40C.

BODY LOTION WITH AVOCADO OIL, OILY
(For Dry Skin)

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. SOFTISAN 378	3.0
MIGLYOL 829	5.0
IMWITOR 375	3.0
Emulgate F	3.0
Avocado oil	5.0
Antioxidants	q.s.
Silicone Fluid AR 200	1.0
B. Carbopol-Gel 1%	10.0
Glycerin	10.0
Preservative	q.s.
Water	up to 100.0
C. Perfume Oil Concentrate 38 800	0.2

Preparation of Carbopol-Gel:

Carbopol 940	1.0%
Triethanolamine	0.6%
Water	up to 100.0%

Carbopol is homogeneously mixed with water, then triethanolamine is added. It has to be stirred until the gel is smooth.

Preparation of the lotion:

(A) is heated to 75-80C. (B) is mixed and brought to the same temperature. (B) is emulsified into (A). At 30C., (C) is added.

SOURCE: Huls America Inc.: Formula 1.3.2A

BODY LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A Arlacel 989	3.30
Arlacel 481	2.70
Miglyol 812	7.00
Paraffin oil	17.00
B 1,2-propylene glycol	3.80
Magnesium sulphate-7H ₂ O	0.70
Water	64.90
C Perfume	0.4
Preservative	
Formulation Nr. 10 W/O	

BODY LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A Hostaphat KL 340	3.00
Hostacerin DGS	6.00
Paraffin oil (light mineral)	10.00
Hostacerin PN 73	0.50
B Water	ad 100.00
Karion F	2.00
Plant extracts	
C Perfume	0.15
Preservative	
Formulation Nr. 16 O/W	

SKIN PROTECTION AND CARE LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A Edenor C 18/98	4.65
Sebase	2.00
Silicon oil	2.00
Emulgator E 2155	1.50
Dragosantol	0.05
B Akucell AF L505	0.75
Caustic soda solution, 45%	0.66
Triethanol amine	0.20
Karion F	2.00
Water	85.74
C Perfume	0.15
Allantoin	0.10
Formulation Nr. 15 O/W	

SOURCE: Schulke & Mayr GmbH: EUXYL K400: Formulas

BODY LOTION, O/W, CARING

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
I. Emulgade CBN	15.0
II. Glycerine 86%	3.0
Water, deionized, preservative	ad 100
III. Collapuron DAK	3.0
Viscosity, mPas: 8.000	
Formula no. 89/139/2	

BODY LOTION, O/W, CARING

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
I. Emulgade CBN	15.0
II. Glycerine 86%	3.0
Water, deionized, preservative	ad 100
III. Collapuron DAK	10.0
Viscosity, mPas: 6.000	
Formula no. 89/139/4	

BODY LOTION, O/W, CARING

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
I. Emulgade CBN	15.0
II. Nutrilan Elastin E 20	3.0
Glycerine 86%	3.0
Water, deionized, preservative	ad 100
Viscosity, mPas: 15.000	
Formula no. 89/139/8	

BODY LOTION, O/W

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
I. Cutina CBS	10.0
Cutina E 24	2.0
Eumulgin B 2	0.5
Cetiol V	6.0
Eutanol G	4.0
II. Glycerine 86%	5.0
Glucadin AGP	1.0
Water, deionized, preservative	ad 100.0
Viscosity: 8,000 mPas	
Formula no. 89/118/5	

SOURCE: Henkel: Cosmetics Nr. XXI/89/Lz: Formulas

BODY LOTION O/W FOR NORMAL SKIN

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
I. CUTINA GMS	7,0
LANETTE O	1,0
CETIOL S	3,0
CETIOL V	2,0
EUTANOL G	2,0
EUMULGIN B 2	1,0
CUTINA E 24	2,0
II. Glycerol 86%	3,0
Water, demin.	78,0
Preservatives	
III. COLLAPUR	1,0
Viscosity in mPas: 8000	
Formula no. 90/227/4	

BODY LOTION O/W FOR NORMAL SKIN

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
I. CUTINA GMS	6,0
CETIOL V	3,0
EUTANOL G	5,0
EUMULGIN B 2	2,5
II. Hostacerin PN 73 (1%)	40,0
Glycerol 86%	3,0
GLUADIN AGP	1,0
Water, demin.	39,2
preservatives	
III. HYDAGEN B	0,3
Viscosity in mPas: 20000	
Formula no. 90/227/8	

SOURCE: Henkel: Cosmetics No. III/91: Formulas

BODY LOTION O/W FOR NORMAL SKIN

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
I. CUTINA GMS	8,0
CETIOL V	3,0
EUTANOL G	2,0
EUMULGIN B 2	1,0
FORLANIT E	3,0
Paraffin oil viscous	3.0
II. KOH (50%)	0,2
Glycerol 86%	3,0
GLUADIN AGP	0,5
Water, demin. preservative	78,1
III. HYDAGEN B	0,2
Viscosity in mPas: 5000	
Formula no. 90/227/13	

BODY LOTION W/O (COLD PROCESS)

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
I. DEHYMULS HRE 7	7,0
CETIOL V	10,0
CETIOL SN	10,0
COPHEROL F 1300	0,5
II. Glycerol 86%	5,0
MgSO4-7H2O	0,5
Water, demin. preservative	66,5
GLUADIN AGP	0,5

Viscosity in mPas: 4000

The packaging should be lightproof in order to avoid discoloration of the light-sensitive COPHEROL.

Formula no. 90/229/12

SOURCE: Henkel: Cosmetics No. III/91: Formulas

BODY LOTION W/O

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
I. DEHYMULS HRE 7	3,0
LAMEFORM TGI	4,0
EUTANOL G	10,0
Microwax 7694	1,0
Zincum N 29	1,5
Paraffin oil, thin	10,0
II. Glycerol 86%	5,0
MgSO ₄ -7H ₂ O	0,5
Water, demin. preservatives	63,5
III. HYDAGEN BP 1	1,5
Viscosity in mPas: 20000	
Formula no. 90/229/1	

BODY LOTION W/O

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
I. DEHYMULS HRE 7	7,0
CETIOL V	20,0
Microwax 7694	1,0
Zincum N 29	1,0
II. Glycerol 86%	3,0
MgSO ₄ -7H ₂ O	0,5
Water, demin.	65,5
III. COLLAPURON DAK	2,0
Viscosity in mPas: 11000	
Formula no. 90/229/2	

SOURCE: Henkel: Cosmetics No. III/91: Formulas

BODY LOTION W/O

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

I.	DEHYMULS HRE 7	7,0
	CETIOL V	8,0
	CETIOL SN	8,0
	Beeswax 8100	2,0
	COPHEROL F 1300	0,5
II.	NUTRILAN ELASTIN E 20	2,0
	Glycerol 86%	5,0
	MgSO ₄ -7H ₂ O	0,5
	Water, demin.	67,5
	preservatives	

Viscosity in mPas: 12000

The packaging should be lightproof in order to avoid discoloration of the light-sensitive COPHEROL.

Formula no. 90/229/13

BODY LOTION W/O

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

I.	DEHYMULS HRE 7	7,0
	CETIOL V	8,0
	CETIOL SN	8,0
	Zincum N 29	2,0
	COPHEROL F 1300	0,5
II.	GLUADIN AGP	0,5
	Glycerol 86%	5,0
	MgSO ₄ -7H ₂ O	0,5
	Water, demin.	68,5
	preservatives	

Viscosity in mPas: 9000

The packaging should be lightproof in order to avoid discoloration of the light-sensitive COPHEROL.

Formula no. 90/229/14

SOURCE: Henkel: Cosmetics No. III/91: Formulas

BODY LOTION W/O (COLD PROCESS)

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
I. DEHYMULS HRE 7	7,0
CETIOL SN	3,0
IPP	2,0
Paraffin oil, thin	10,0
II. Glycerol 86%	5,0
MgSO ₄ -7H ₂ O	0,5
Water, demin. preservative	70,5
III. COLLAPURON DAK	2,0

Viscosity in mPas: 15000

The packaging should be lightproof in order to avoid discoloration of the light-sensitive COPHEROL.

Formula 90/229/3

BODY LOTION W/O (COLD PROCESS)

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
I. DEHYMULS HRE 7	7,0
CETIOL V	10,0
CETIOL SN	10,0
COPHEROL F 1300	0,5
II. GLYCEROL 86%	5,0
MgSO ₄ -7H ₂ O	0,5
Water, demin. preservative	65,0
NUTRILAN ELASTIN E 20	2,0

Viscosity in mPas: 5000

The packaging should be lightproof in order to avoid discoloration of the light-sensitive COPHEROL.

Formula no. 90/229/11

SOURCE: Henkel : Cosmetics No. III/91: Formulas

BODY AND HAND LOTION

INGREDIENTS

% By Weight

Oil Phase:

Di(2-Ethylhexyl) Adipate	4.80
Stearic Acid	2.90
"Nimcolan T"	0.50
Cetyl Alcohol	0.40
Glycerol Monostearate	1.00
Propyl p-Hydroxybenzoate	0.05

Water Phase:

Triethanolamine, 99%	0.95
Propylene Glycol	4.80
Polymer JR-400	0.20
Methyl p-Hydroxybenzoate	0.10
Water	83.90
Fragrance--Alpine Aromatics No. 8-911	0.40

Preparation Procedures:

1. Heat the oil phase to 70C.
 2. In a separate container, add the Polymer JR-400 to 10 per cent of the water and stir until hydrated.
 3. In a third container, heat the remaining water, triethanolamine, propylene glycol, and methyl p-hydroxybenzoate to 70C.
 4. Add the water phase and then the Polymer JR-400 solution to the oil phase while stirring vigorously.
 5. Continue the stirring at a moderate rate until the temperature reaches 40C., when the perfume is added.
 6. Stirring is ceased when the temperature reaches 35C or lower.
- Viscosity--1,800 to 2,200 cps. at 25C.

Features:

- * Positive after-feel
- * Smoothness
- * Improvement in ease of rub-in
- * Assistance in retention of emollients
- * Viscosity building effects

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: UCARE Polymer for Skin Care:
Formula

CATIONIC HAND LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Oil Phase:	
AMERCHOL L-101	5.0
SOLULAN 98	2.0
CETAL	1.0
Glyceryl Stearate (and) PEG-100 Stearate	4.0
Water Phase:	
Part A:	
QUATRISOFT POLYMER LM-200	0.5
Water	19.5
Part B:	
Steapyrium Chloride	0.1
Glycerin	2.0
Water	65.9
Preservative and Perfume	q.s.

Description:

A medium viscosity, white, glossy lotion. QUATRISOFT POLYMER LM-200 contributes to the overall emollient afterfeel by virtue of its substantive cationic nature. AMERCHOL L-101 (w/o) and SOLULAN 98 (o/w) act as a nonionic emulsifier pair to ensure emulsion stability.

Procedure:

Add QUATRISOFT POLYMER LM-200 to the water (water phase, part A). Mix until thoroughly dispersed, then heat to 45-50C. Mix until clear and uniform. Add water phase, part A to water phase, part B while mixing while heating to 70C. Heat oil phase to 70C. Add water phase at 70C to oil phase at 70C while mixing. Cool to 35C.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: QUATRISOFT POLYMER LM-200: Formula T53-190-1

PROTEIN HAND LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Part A:	
Stearic Acid (Triple Pressed)	3.0
Mineral Oil, Light	5.0
MACKESTER TD-88	2.0
Part B:	
MACKPRO NLP	2.0
TEA	0.3
Propylene Glycol	6.0
MACKSTAT DM	qs
Water, Dye, Fragrance qs to	100.0

Procedure:

1. Heat parts A and B separately to 70 degrees C.
2. Add part A to part B.
3. Cool and fill at 30 degrees C.

SOURCE: McIntyre Group Ltd.: Personal Care Formulary: Formula

CATIONIC LOTION

INGREDIENTS

% By Weight

Part A:

EMULGADE F Special	8.0
MYRITOL 318	5.0
Silicon 200 Fluid (350 cs)	0.5

Part B:

Deionized Water	81.4
Glycerin	3.0
Dehyquart SP	1.0

Part C:

Fragrance	0.1
Germaben II-E	1.0

Procedure:

- 1) Heat Part A and Part B to 70-75C.
- 2) Add Part A to Part B at 70-75C, with moderate agitation and stir at temperature for 15 minutes.
- 3) Let cool, while stirring, to 40-45C and add Part C.
- 4) Stir down to 25-30C and package.

Comments:

Emulgade F Special is a self-emulsifying base used for the preparation of oil-in-water emulsions. Because it is nonionic, cationic substances can be easily formulated into creams and lotions.

This formulation is a light cream and is characterized by a non greasy rubout, quick penetration and a soft, non-drying after-feel.

SOURCE: Henkel: Cream Bases: Formula H-4889

HAND LOTION

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

A Mineral Oil	1,00
Cetyl Alcohol	1,00
Stearic Acid	1,50
Belsil CM 030	5,00
Belsil SDM 6022	3,00
B Triethanolamine	0,80
Propylene Glycol	3,00
Water	84,70
Preservatives, perfume	q.s.

Heat A and B each to 85C, stir A into B, cool whilst stirring.

Temperature stability: at 45C over 10 weeks.

Thick white lotion. Absorbs well, is not greasy.

SOURCE: Wacker Silicone: Formulation 132 AH

CATIONIC MOISTURIZING LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	Sequence	% By Weight
Deionized Water	1	60.05
Uniphen P-23	1	0.30
Hypan QT100	2	0.40
Liponate NPGC-2	3	35.00
Epikuron 100H	3	1.25
Categel	4	3.00

Procedure:

1. In main kettle combine Sequence 1 ingredients under Lightnin mixing and heat to 78-80C.
2. Slowly sprinkle Sequence 2 into Sequence 1 maintaining temperature.
3. In auxiliary kettle, combine Sequence 3 ingredients under Lightnin' mixing and heat to 80C.
4. At proper temperatures, add Sequence 3 to combined Sequences 1 and 2 and maintain temperature for 5 minutes. Begin to cool to 60-65C.
5. At 60-65C recirculate product through a colloid mill for a minimum of 5 minutes.
6. Continue to cool product under slow sweep mixing to 40C and add Sequence 4 to batch.
7. Cool to 25C.

SOURCE: Lipo Chemicals Inc.: Formula No. 514

UNIVERSAL SKIN LOTION, W/O LIQUID

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Dehymuls HRE 7	3.0
Lameform TGI	4.0
Paraffin oil, thin liquid	10.0
Eutanol G	10.0
Mikrowachs 7694	1.0
Zincum N 29	1.5
Glycerin 86%	5.0
MgSO ₄ -7H ₂ O	0.5
Water, preservative	ad 100.0

Viscosity: 18.000 mPas

SOURCE: Henkel: Cosmetics Nr. VIII/89/Lz: Formula no. 88/080/23

CHAMOMILE LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. SOFTISAN 378	3.0
Emulgade F	3.0
MIGLYOL 829	5.0
IMWITOR 375	3.0
Isopropyl Myristate	5.0
B. Carbopol-Gel 1%	10.0
Glycerin	20.0
Isopropyl Alcohol	1.0
Preservative	q.s.
Water	100.0
C. Extrapone Chamomile Special	1.0
Perfume Oil	q.s.

Preparation of Carbopol Gel:

Carbopol 940	1.0
Triethanolamine	0.6
Water	up to 100.0

The water is added in small amounts to the weighed Carbopol 940 and stirring is maintained until all lumps have dissolved. The triethanolamine is added and stirring continued until a clear gel is formed.

Preparation of the lotion:

(A) and (B) are heated separately to 75-80C. and (B) is emulsified into (A). (C) is stirred in below 40C.

Formula 1.3.8

W/O LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. MIGLYOL GEL Type B	4.0
MIGLYOL 840	7.5
MIGLYOL 812	5.0
Arlacel 481	3.0
Arlacel 989	5.0
Isopropyl myristate	5.0
Petrolatum	2.0
B. Glycerin	5.0
Carbopol 934	0.2
Preservative	q.s.
Magnesium sulphate	0.7
Water	ad 100.0
C. Perfume oil	q.s.

Preparation:

(A) is mixed and heated to 75-80C. (B) is mixed with a high-speed mixer, heated to 75-80C and is gradually emulsified into (A) with the high-speed mixer. With laboratory mixer, it has to be stirred until cool. At about 30C, (C) is added.

Formula 1.3.10

SOURCE: Huls America Inc.: Formulas

CLEANSING LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. SOFTISAN 378	3.0
Emulgade F	3.0
MIGLYOL 812	5.0
Isopropyl myristate	5.0
IMWITOR 375	1.0
B. Preservative	q.s.
Water	up to 100.0
C. Perfume	q.s.

Preparation:

(A) is melted and brought to 75-80C. (B) is mixed, heated to the same temperature, and then slowly emulsified into (A). (C) is stirred in at about 40C. Before filling, it is beneficial to homogenize the lotion.

Formula 1.4.5

CLEANSING LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. IMWITOR 900	8.0
MIGLYOL 840	7.0
Cremophor A6	2.0
Cremophor A25	3.0
B. Sorbitol	5.0
Preservative	q.s.
Water	ad 100.0
C. Perfume Oil	q.s.

Preparation:

(A) is heated to 75-80C. (B) is brought to the same temperature and is emulsified into (A). At about 30C, the perfume is added.

Formula 1.4.6

SOURCE: Huls America Inc.: Formula

CLEANSING LOTION #2

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. Schercemol 318	6.00
Schercemol DID	8.00
Propylene Glycol	5.00
Schercemol PGMS	2.00
Arlacel 165	2.50
Cetyl Alcohol	0.30
B. Water, Deionized	68.75
Carbopol 941	0.75
C. Propylene Glycol	0.70
Methyl Paraben	0.20
Propyl Paraben	0.10
Germall 115	0.20
D. Water, Deionized	4.50
Potassium Hydroxide (40%)	0.75
E. Fragrance	0.25

Procedure:

1. Prepare Part A. Heat ingredients to 75C with slow agitation.
2. Prepare Part B by dispersing Carbopol 941 in water using high speed agitation until a smooth slurry is obtained. Then heat the dispersion to about 80C until a smooth, viscous solution is formed.
3. Dissolve preservatives in propylene glycol by warming solution to 50C. Add Part C to Part B.
4. Add Part B & C to Part A with good mixing.
5. When batch is cooled to 55C, add Part D. Q.S. with fragrance at room temperature.

SOURCE: Scher Chemicals, Inc.: Formula

ASTRINGENT LOTION

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Part A:	
Water	54.50
COSMEDIA POLYMER HSP-1180	5.00
Part B:	
3A Ethyl Alcohol	40.00
Allantoin	0.50
Part C:	
Dyes and Fragrance	q.s.

Procedure:

Pre-mix Part A. Pre-mix Part B. Add Part B to Part A, under agitation. Add individual components of Part C. Continue stirring until product is homogeneous. Fill off.

Comments:

This relatively simple astringent formula provides a nice feeling to the skin due to the presence of COSMEDIA POLYMER HSP-1180. As such, it can even function as an after-bath splash.

SOURCE: Henkel: Formula H-4827

CLEANSING LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. IMWITOR 960	3.0
Lanette N	0.5
MIGLYOL 812	7.0
Almond Oil	5.0
Cremophor RH 40	3.0
B. Glycerin	3.0
Preservative	q.s.
Distilled Water	up to 100.0
C. Perfume	q.s.

Preparation:

(A) is melted and brought to 75-80C. (B) is mixed and heated to the same temperature. (B) is slowly emulsified into (A). (C) is stirred in at about 40C. Before filling, it is beneficial to homogenize the lotion.

Formula 1.4A

MOISTURIZING LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. SOFTISAN 645	5.0
DYNASAN 110	2.0
IMWITOR 960	6.0
MIGLYOL 812	5.0
MIGLYOL 840	3.0
Paraffin oil	4.0
IMWITOR 375	5.0
Volatile Silicone Fluid 344	0.2
B. Sorbitol	2.0
Propylene glycol	2.0
Hygroplex HHG	3.0
Preservative	q.s.
Water	up to 100.0
C. Perfume oil	q.s.

Preparation:

(A) is melted and brought to 75-80C. (B) is heated to the same temperature and slowly emulsified into (A). (C) is stirred in at about 40C.

Formula 1.3F

SOURCE: Huls America Inc.: Formulas

CLEAR BODY LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
ABIL B 8863	1.00
Carbomer 940	0.33
SD Alcohol 40	33.00
Water	64.95
Triethanolamine (99%)	0.22
Polysorbate 80	0.50
Perfume	QS

Procedure:

Disperse the carbomer in the alcohol, and mix until it goes into solution. Load the Polysorbate 80 and approximately 3/4 of the water; mix until uniform. Stir the Dimethicone Copolyol and the Triethanolamine into the remaining 1/4 water. Slowly stir the Triethanolamine solution into the carbomer solution. The lotion will gel and turn clear as the triethanolamine is added. The perfume either can be added with the alcohol or stirred into the finished formulation.

Comments:

This product is designed for use after a shower or bath to deliver fragrance and a light emollient effect to the skin. As given, the formulation is a thick gel. Lower viscosity can be achieved if the amount of Carbopol/TEA is cut back or if the final lotion is diluted with water.

COLD MIX - W/O EMULSION: DIHYDROXYACETONE LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. ABIL WE-09	5.0
Mineral Oil	6.0
Isopropyl Myristate	6.0
Caprylic/Capric Triglycerides	4.0
Petrolatum	3.0
TEGO SOFT 189	3.0
ABIL WAX 9800	3.0
B. Sorbitol 70%	3.0
Glycerin	2.0
Sodium Chloride	2.0
Water	58.0
Dihydroxyacetone	5.0

Procedure:

1. Blend Phase A
2. Mix Phase B
3. With slow lightening mix - slowly stream B into A. A milky dispersion will form.
4. Homogenize.

SOURCE: Goldschmidt Chemical Corp.: Formulas

CONDITIONING FACIAL LOTION

INGREDIENTS % By Weight

Part A:

LANTROL HP-2073	2.5
ACETOL 1706	5.0
CUTINA GMS	2.0
PEG-100 Stearate	2.0
LANETTE 16	1.0
EUMULGIN B-1	0.5
Propylparaben	0.1

Part B:

Deionized Water	81.0
Propylene Glycol	5.0
Methylparaben	0.2

Part C:

Emeressence 1160	0.7
------------------	-----

Procedure:

- 1) Heat Part A to 75-80C.
- 2) Heat Part B to 75-80C.
- 3) Add Part A to Part B at 75-80C and stir 15 minutes at temperature.
- 4) While stirring, cool to 40C and add Part C.
- 5) Cool to 30C and package.

Comments:

This facial lotion has very good gloss, is non-greasy on application and leaves the face with an elegant after-feel.

SOURCE: Henkel: High Purity Lanolins: Formula H-4986

BODY LOTION

RAW MATERIALS % By Weight

A Mineral Oil (high viscosity)	1,00
Cetyl Alcohol	1,00
Stearic Acid	1,50
Belsil CM 030	5,00
Belsil SDM 6022	3,00
Belsil BNP	2,00
B Triethanolamine	0,80
Propylene Glycol	3,00
Water	82,70
Preservatives, fragrances, pigments	q.s.

Heat A and B to 80C, stir A into B, mix well. Cool whilst stirring.

Temperature stability: at 45C over 10 weeks.

SOURCE: Wacker Silicone: Formulation 775 AH

DAILY PROTECTIVE LOTION (WITH SUNSCREEN)
Oil Free, Fragrance Free

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A-A1 Amphisol	1.00
Arlacel 165	1.00
Cetyl Alcohol	1.50
Schercemol DISD	1.00
Schercemol CO	8.00
Silicone fl. 350 cps	0.10
A2 Parsol MCX	5.00
Dipsal	0.30
B-B1 Deionized Water	67.40
Carbopol 941 2% Aq. Soln.	10.00
B2 Glycerin	3.00
B3 Triethanolamine	0.20
C- Germaben II	1.00
D- Rose Extract	0.50

Phase B:

In the main beaker, disperse B1 together at 75-85C.

Add Glycerin.

Add Triethanolamine to neutralize the Carbopol gel.

Mix until a smooth gel is obtained.

Phase A:

Blend Phase A1 to at least 85C.

Once completely clear add A2.

Blend Phase A together until a homogeneous oil phase is obtained.

Add Phase A to Phase B with continuous mixing at 80-85C for 15 minutes.

Cool batch to 60C then add C.

Continue to cool batch to 30C then add D.

SOURCE: Scher Chemicals, Inc.: Formula L-213-3

LOTION WITH WHEAT GERM OIL

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. IMWITOR 370	6.0
MIGLYOL 812	7.0
MIGLYOL 840	3.0
Wheat Germ Oil	5.0
Antioxidants	q.s.
B. Preservative	q.s.
Water	ad 100.0
C. Perfume Oil	q.s.

Preparation:

(A) is heated to 75-80C. (B) is brought to the same temperature and is emulsified into (A). At about 30C., the perfume is added.

SOURCE: Huls America Inc.: Formula 1.3.9

DAY LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Cremophor A6	2.0
Cremophor A25	2.0
Luvitol EHO	12.0
Gyceryl Mono stearate	6.0
Cetyl alcohol	0.5
Tegiloxan 100	0.2
D-Panthenol 50P	4.0
1,2-Propylene Glycol USP	1.0
Perfume	0.2
Preservative	0.5
Water	71.6

W/O BODY LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Cremophor WO7	6.0
Lunacera MW	2.0
Miglyol 812	5.0
1,2-Propylene Glycol USP	1.0
Magnesium sulfate-7 hydrate	0.7
D-Panthenol 50P	4.0
Perfume	0.3
Preservative	0.5
Water	65.5

SOURCE: BASF Corp.: D-Panthenol: Formulas

DEEP MOISTURIZING LOTION

INGREDIENTS

% By Weight

Part A:

ULTRA LANTROL HP-2074	10.0
CETIOL S	13.0
LANETTE 16	4.0
EMERSOL 132	3.0
CUTINA GMS	3.0
GENEROL 122 E-10	1.0

Part B:

Deionized Water	55.0
Propylene Glycol	5.0
Carbopol 940* (3% solution)	5.0

Part C:

Germaben II	1.0
-------------	-----

Procedure:

- 1) Heat Part A to 75-80C.
- 2) Heat Part B to 75-80C.
- 3) Add Part A to Part B at 75-80C and stir 15 minutes at temperature.
- 4) At 60C, homogenize for 15 minutes.
- 5) While stirring, cool to 40C and add Part C.
- 6) Cool to 30C and package.

Note: *Carbopol 940 is being used here as a slip agent, not as a viscosity agent so no TEA is used.

Comments:

This formulation is a high gloss lotion with good lubricity and rub-in properties. Even with 10% Lanolin Oil, this is a non-greasy product that leaves the skin with a soft protective feeling.

SOURCE: Henkel: High Purity Lanolins: Formula H-4985

BODY LOTION

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

A Belsil DM 350	1,00
Cetyl Alcohol	2,00
Stearic Acid	4,00
Belsil CM 1000	10,00
B Glycerine	2,00
Triethanolamine	0,90
Water	79,10
C Belsil BNP	1,00
Preservatives, fragrances, pigments	q.s.

Heat A and B each to 65-70C, stir B into A, stir C into AB.
Temperature stability: 8 weeks at 45C.

SOURCE: Wacker Silicone: Formulation 914 AH

DEEP MOISTURIZING LOTION

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Part A:

PHOSPHOLIPID EFA	4.00
Steareth-21	0.40
Water	82.00

Part B:

Steareth-2	1.60
Anhydrous Lanolin	1.50
Petrolatum	3.00
Octyldodecyl Myristate	2.00
Cetearyl Alcohol	4.00
Dimethicone (100 cS)	1.50

Combine ingredients in both phases separately and heat to 65C. Homogenize (B) into (A) with continued heating until sufficiently mixed. Stir-cool to 40C, then add fragrance, color and preservative as needed before filling.

This after-bath lotion gives the benefits of potent skin conditioners while eliminating the tackiness associated with lanolin and petrolatum through the unique emolliency provided by PHOSPHOLIPID EFA.

HAND AND BODY LOTION

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Part A:

PHOSPHOLIPID EFA	4.00
Water	83.00

Part B:

Steareth-2	2.00
Light Mineral Oil	4.00
Cetearyl Alcohol	3.00
Octyldodecyl Myristate	2.50
Dimethicone (100 cS)	1.50

Combine ingredients in both phases separately and heat to 65C. Homogenize (B) into (A) with continued heating until sufficiently mixed. Stir-cool to 40C. Add fragrance, color, and preservative as needed and fill.

A superior product designed for after-bath use on traditionally dry areas such as hands, elbows and heels. PHOSPHOLIPID EFA is strongly substantive towards skin providing non-greasy moisturizing and a pleasant after feel.

SOURCE: Mona Industries, Inc.: PHOSPHOLIPID EFA: Formulas

DRY SKIN LOTION

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Part A:	
Water, deionized	72.70
Glycerine	4.00
KELTROL T xanthan gum	0.55
Magnesium aluminum silicate, high viscosity	0.45
Methyl Parasept methylparaben	0.20
SORBISTAT-K potassium sorbate	0.05
Sodium benzoate	0.05
Part B:	
White Protopet #1S petrolatum, USP	6.00
Arlacel 165 glyceryl stearate and PEG 100 stearate	5.00
Finsolv TN C12-C15 alcohol benzoate	4.50
Acetulan acetylated lanolin alcohol	4.00
POLYSYNLANE squalane substitute	2.50
Perfume	to suit
Color	to suit

Procedure:

1. Dry blend KELTROL T and magnesium aluminum silicate together, and add to 82C (180F) water with medium agitation. Mix for 20 minutes using a Lightnin'-type mixer.
2. Add the remainder of Part A ingredients and mix for 5 minutes.
3. Blend Part B ingredients together and heat to 71C (160F) until dissolved.
4. Add Part B to Part A and mix for 5 minutes. Mix slowly to avoid bubble formation.

KELTROL T xanthan gum modifies the rheological properties of this lotion. The shear thinning property conferred by KELTROL T provides ease of application and results in a smooth skin feel when the highly emollient lotion is applied. KELTROL T also provides excellent stability to the lotion.

SOURCE: Kelco Division: Product Formulation SS-4895

FACE LOTION WITH MOISTURIZING FACTOR

RAW MATERIALS	Parts
a) Ethyl alcohol 96 vol. %	104.5 ml
Camphor	0.2 g
b) Water, distilled, preserved	895.5 ml
Citric or lactic acid	5.0 g
Cremogen Hamamelis Dest.	30.0 g
c) Hygroplex HHG	50.0 g
Manufacture:	
a) dissolve;	
b) dissolve and stir into a);	
c) stir in.	
Perfume.	

SOURCE: CLR/Chemisches Laboratorium Dr. Kurt Richter GmbH:
Model formulations 18

EMOLLIENT LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A VEEGUM PRO	1.5
Water	83.8
B Triethanolamine	0.1
Glycerin	3.5
C Marcol 130	3.6
Petrolatum	0.4
Stearic acid XXX	1.6
Cetyl alcohol	1.5
Kessco Glycerol Monostearate SE	1.4
Acetulan	2.0
Dow Corning 200 Fluid	0.6
Preservative	q.s.

Procedure:

Heat the water to 70-75C, then slowly add the VEEGUM PRO while agitating at maximum available shear. Mix until smooth. Add B to A with slow agitation until smooth. Maintain A/B at 70 to 75C, heat C to 75 to 80C. Add C to A/B and mix until cool. Consistency: Medium viscosity lotion.

Suggested Packaging: Squeeze or pump bottle.

Comments:

VEEGUM PRO effectively thickens and stabilizes the lotion, even at elevated temperatures. This lotion is absorbed rapidly, leaving the skin smooth and greaseless.

SOURCE: R.T. Vanderbilt Co., Inc.: Formula No. 417

ALL PURPOSE LOTION (NON-OILY)

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Part A:	
CUTINA E-24	4.00
CUTINA GMS	6.00
LANETTE O	1.50
CETIOL LC	8.00
Part B:	
Glycerine	5.00
Deionized Water	74.00
Part C:	
Germaben II	1.00
Fragrance	0.10

Comments:

The use of CUTINA E-24 allows the formation of nonionic emulsions that are non-whitening when compared to anionic systems, in addition to being very mild to the skin. As a nonionic, it allows the incorporation of a myriad of additives regardless of ionic species. Furthermore, this can be accomplished at virtually all feasible (cosmetically) pHs.

SOURCE: Henkel: Formula H-4880

ENRICHED MOISTURIZING LOTION (BEFORE & AFTER TANNING)

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Sesame Oil U.S.P.	15.0
POLYSYNLANE	20.0
Glyceryl Monostearate	3.0
Isopropyl Myristate	10.0
Carbopol 934	0.2
Propylene Glycol	10.0
Triethanolamine	1.0
Anhydrous Lanolin	5.0
Water	ad 100.0

WATER-IN-OIL MOISTURIZING LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A VEEGUM	1.3
Water	55.7
Magnesium Sulphate	0.5
B Mineral Oil, Light	9.0
POLYSYNLANE	10.0
Nimlesterol D	7.5
Amerchol L101	9.0
70% Sorbitol Solution	5.0
Witcamide 511	2.0
Preservative	q.s.

Procedure:

Add the Veegum to the water slowly, agitating continually until smooth. Add the magnesium sulphate and mix until smooth. Blend B well and add A to B; mix until smooth and uniform.

Packaging:

This formula is a rich, pourable or pumpable lotion and may be dispensed from a suitable glass or plastic bottle.

Comments:

This formula is an elegant, economical, and easily prepared water-in-oil lotion for softening and moisturizing dry skin.

The use of Veegum as an emulsion stabilizer allows a relatively large internal phase without sacrificing product stability. The amount of Veegum used controls the viscosity. In addition, Veegum contributes to the rich, nongreasy feel imparted by the highly emollient oil phase. The high water increased economy over typical water-in-oil products.

This formula would make an elegant addition to a treatment line as a super moisturizer for dry skin.

SOURCE: Polyesther Corp.: Formulas

FACE LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. IMWITOR 960	8.0
Cremophor RH 40	2.0
MIGLYOL 812	5.0
SOFTIGEN 701	2.0
MIGLYOL 840	2.0
Mineral Oil	4.0
B. Glycerin	3.0
Preservative	q.s.
Water	up to 100.0
C. Perfume	q.s.

Preparation:

(A) is melted and brought to 75-80C. (B) is mixed and heated to the same temperature. (B) is slowly emulsified in (A). (C) is stirred in at about 40C. Before filling, it is beneficial to homogenize the lotion.

Note: This lotion is also suitable for babies.

Formula 1.3.4

FACE LOTION, (MATTE) WITH ALMOND OIL

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. SOFTISAN 601	6.0
SOFTISAN 649	1.0
Almond Oil	8.0
Cetyl Alcohol	1.0
Antioxidants	q.s.
B. Carbopol Gel 1%	10.0
Preservative	q.s.
Water	ad 100.0
Preparation of Carbopol Gel:	
Carbopol 940	1.0
Triethanolamine	0.6
Water	ad 100.0

Carbopol is homogeneously mixed with water. Triethanolamine is stirred until the gel is smooth.

Preparation of the lotion:

(A) is heated to 75-80C. (B) is mixed, brought to the same temperature and emulsified into (A). At about 30C, the perfume is added.

Formula 1.3.3

SOURCE: Huls America Inc.: Formulas

FACE LOTION 2

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. IMWITOR 960	8.0
MIGLYOL 812	5.0
SOFTIGEN 701	2.0
MIGLYOL 840	2.0
Mineral Oil	4.0
Cremophor RH 40	2.0
B. Glycerin	3.0
Preservative	q.s.
Water	up to 100.0
C. Perfume Oil Concentrate 38 803	0.2

Preparation:

(A) is melted and brought to 75-80C. (B) is heated to the same temperature and emulsified into (A). (C) is stirred in at about 40C.

Formula 1.3.4A

FACE LOTION, MATT, WITH ALMOND OIL

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. SOFTISAN 601	6.0
SOFTISAN 649	1.0
Almond oil	8.0
Cetyl alcohol	1.0
Antioxidants	q.s.
B. Carbopol-Gel 1%	10.0
Preservative	q.s.
Water	up to 100.0
C. Perfume Oil Concentrate 38 801	0.2

Preparation of Carbopol-Gel:

Carbopol 940	1.0%
Triethanolamine	0.6%
Water	up to 100.0%

Carbopol is homogeneously mixed with water. Triethanolamine is stirred in until the gel is smooth.

Preparation of the lotion:

(A) is heated to 75-80C. (B) is mixed, brought to the same temperature and emulsified into (A). At about 30C., the perfume is added.

Formula 1.3.3A

SOURCE: Huls America Inc.: Formulas

FACE LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A (+-)-Alpha Bisabol	0.4
Glycerol	1.0
Luviquat Mono CP	1.0
Cremophor RH 40	2.5
B D-Panthenol USP	0.5
Extrapon Hamamelis dist.	5.0
Water	89.6
Preservative	q.s.

Preparation:

Mix phases A and B separately. Stir phase B into phase A.

Properties:

Clear solution. Cleanses and conditions the skin, leaving it silky to the touch.

Application: Cleanse face with impregnated cotton wool.

SOURCE: BASF Corp.: LUVIQUAT Mono CP: Formula

COLLAGEN LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A Arlacel 989	3.30
Arlacel 481	2.70
Miglyol 812	7.00
Paraffin oil	17.00
B 1,2-propylene glycol	3.80
Magnesium sulphate-7H ₂ O	0.70
Water	54.90
C Gelitta Sol CC 35% IG	10.00
Perfume	0.4
Preservative	

SOURCE: Schulke & Mayr GmbH: EUXYL K400: Formulation Nr. 9 W/O

FACE LOTION, FOR APPLICATION TO GREASY AND BLEMISHED SKIN

RAW MATERIALS	Parts
a) Ethyl alcohol 96 vol. %	417.0 ml
Menthol	0.1 g
Camphor	0.5 g
b) Water, distilled	583.0 ml
Citric or lactic acid	5.0 g
c) Vitamin B Complex CLR	5.0 g
d) Biosulphur Fluid	10.0 g

Manufacture:

- a) dissolve;
- b) dissolve and stir into a);
- c) and d) stir in.

Perfume.

aqueous-alcoholic preparation

Model formulations 5

FACE LOTION, FOR APPLICATION TO AFFECTED SKIN

RAW MATERIALS	Parts
a) Ethyl alcohol 96 vol. %	156.0 ml
Camphor	0.5 g
b) Water, distilled	844.0 ml
Citric or lactic acid	3.0 g
Cremogen Hamamelis Dest.	50.0 g
c) Epidermin water-soluble	5.0 g

Manufacture

- a) dissolve;
- b) dissolve and stir into a);
- c) stir in.

Perfume.

aqueous-alcoholic preparation

Model formulations 13

SOURCE: CLR/Chemisches Laboratorium Dr. Kurt Richter GmbH:
Formulas

FACE LOTION FOR NORMAL SKIN

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
SOFTIGEN 767	5.0
Arlatone 970	5.0
Locron L	1.0
Allantoin	0.2
Water	ad 100.0
Perfume Oil	q.s.

Preparation:

All ingredients are stirred together at room temperature.

Formula 1.5.9

FACE LOTION FOR OILY SKIN

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
SOFTIGEN 767	5.0
Arlatone 970	5.0
Locron L	1.0
Texapon ASV	1.0
Hydrolastan	0.5
Menthol	0.2
Ethanol 96%	5.0
Water	ad 100.0
Perfume Oil	q.s.

Preparation:

All ingredients are stirred together at room temperature.

Formula 1.5.10

FACE LOTION FOR DRY SKIN

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
SOFTIGEN 767	30.0
Arlatone 970	1.0
Locron L	1.0
Allantoin	0.2
Water	ad 100.0
Perfume oil	q.s.

Preparation:

All ingredients are stirred together at room temperature.

Formula 1.5.11

SOURCE: Huls America Inc.: Formulas

FACIAL BEAUTY LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Oil Phase:	
PROMULGEN D	4.5
AMERCHOL L-101	5.0
OHLAN	0.5
ACETULAN	2.0
Cetyl Palmitate	1.0
Water Phase:	
Water	87.0
Perfume and Preservative	q.s.

Procedure:

Heat both phases to 80C. Add water phase to oil phase at 80C and continue to mix until 40C. Add perfume at 40C. Continue to mix until room temperature.

Description:

A heavy viscosity, flowing lotion for daily facial use. The w/o emulsifies AMERCHOL L-101 and OHLAN, in combination with the nonionic o/w emulsifier PROMULGEN D, gives this lotion excellent stability. An elegant, nongreasy, velvety feel is attributable to ACETULAN.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: AMERCHOL: Formula T53-192-1

PROTECTIVE BARRIER LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Oil Phase:	
GLUCAM E-20 Distearate	1.0
GLUCATE SS	0.5
AMERLATE P	1.5
Stearic Acid, xxx	10.0
Dimethicone	5.0
Water Phase:	
Deionized Water	76.0
Glycerin	5.0
Triethanolamine (99%)	1.0
Perfume and Preservative	q.s.

Procedure:

Heat both phases to 80C. Add water to oil at 80C. Add perfume at 40C. Continue to mix with moderate agitation while cooling to room temperature.

Description:

Light, fluffy, pearlescent lotion. The combination of GLUCAM E-20 Distearate and AMERLATE P provides emolliency and lubricity. GLUCATE SS enhances high temperature stability. This quick-vanishing lotion leaves a nontacky, nongreasy, highly protective barrier. Recommended for use during work, sports and hobby activities.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: GLUCAM E-20: Formula T49-198-2

FACIAL LOTION

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Part A:	
Water, deionized	85.20
Mineral oil	6.00
GLUCAM E-20 methyl gluceth 20	1.00
KELTROL T xanthan gum	0.20
Part B:	
EMEREST 2400 glyceryl stearate	2.80
NEO-FAT 18-55 stearic acid	2.00
CETAL cetyl alcohol	1.80
Triethanolamine (TEA)	1.00
Fragrance	to suit

Procedure:

Part A:

1. Slurry KELTROL T in mineral oil.
2. Add slurry to other Part A ingredients using a Lightnin'-type mixer with good agitation. Heat to 82C (180F).

Part B:

1. In another container, combine Part B ingredients (except triethanolamine and fragrance) and heat to 82C (180F).
2. Add Part A to Part B.
3. Allow to cool to 49C (120F), then add triethanolamine.
4. Continue mixing until cooled to 27C (80F).
5. Add fragrance.
6. Package.

The addition of KELTROL T xanthan gum ensures emulsion stability and also provides a rich, smooth skinfeel.

SOURCE: Kelco Division: Product Formulation SS-5265

FACE LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Allantoin	0.3
Water	88.0
SOFTIGEN 767	3.0
Hydroviton	2.0
Extrapone Hamamelis Extract Colorless Special	2.0
Ethanol 96%	5.0
Perfume	q.s.

Preparation:

Allantoin is dissolved in water, and the other ingredients are added.

SOURCE: Huls America Inc.: Formula 1.5.8

HAIR CONDITIONER LOTION

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Oil Phase:	
PROMULGEN D	3.5
Cyclomethicone	1.0
Stearamidopropyl Dimethylamine	0.8
Dicetyldimonium Chloride (68% active)	2.0
Water Phase:	
Water	91.7
GLUCAM E-10	1.0
Citric Acid	q.s.
Perfume and Preservative	q.s.

Procedure:

Heat both phases to 75C. Add water phase to oil phase at 75C with agitation. Cool while mixing to 45C. Adjust pH to 4-5, add perfume and continue to mix while cooling to 35C.

This opaque conditioner derives its smooth appearance, good consistency and opacity from PROMULGEN D. It also imparts a creamy texture and contributes to the characteristic feel of properly conditioned hair. The GLUCAM E-10 imparts gloss, improves wet and dry combing and enhances conditioning by ensuring a smooth, even spread of the quaternaries.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: PROMULGEN D: Formula T51-79-1

HAIR SETTING LOTION

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Luviskol K-30 Powder	2-3
Lutrol E 400	0.2
Ethanol or 2-propanol	30
Distilled water	on 100
Perfume oil	q.s.

HAIR SETTING LOTION

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Luviskol K 30 Powder	3
Carbopol 940	0.4
Triethanolamine	0.9
Cremophor RH 40	0.5
Water or water/alcohol mixture	95.2
Perfume oil	q.s.

SOURCE: BASF Corp.: LUVISKOL K grades: Formulas

HAND LOTION

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Oil Phase:

Mineral Oil	2.40
Isopropyl Myristate	2.40
Stearic Acid	2.90
"Nimcolan" T	0.50
Cetyl Alcohol	0.40
Glycerol Monostearate	1.00

Water Phase:

Triethanolamine, 99%	0.94
Propylene Glycol	4.80
POLYOX WSR-205	0.75
Water, preservatives, fragrance	q.s.

Preparation Procedure:

1. Dissolve the POLYOX WSR-205 using the available water.
2. Then add the triethanolamine and propylene glycol.
3. Heat the water phase to 70C.
4. Heat the oil phase to 70C.
5. Add the water phase to the oil phase while stirring vigorously.
6. Add the preservatives and fragrance when the mix reaches the appropriate temperature.
7. Continue stirring until the temperature reaches 30-35C.

The smooth, silky feel that the POLYOX Resins impart to the skin is evident when the resins are incorporated into creams and lotions. These aesthetic properties provide a formulation with a perceptible difference that improves the appeal of the product.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: POLYOX Water-Soluble Resins: Formula

BODY LOTION

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

A Emulgator E2149	7,00
Tegosoft 189	1,00
Belsil SDM 6022	2,50
Isopropyl Myristate	7,00
Belsil DMC 6035	2,00
B Carbopol 934 2%ig	15,00
Water	65,50
Preservatives, pigments, fragrances	q.s.

Heat A and B each to 70C. Stir B well into A.

Temperature stability: at 45C 8 weeks.

SOURCE: Wacker Silicone: Formulation 360 AH

HAND AND BODY LOTION I

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. SOFTISAN 601	6.0
SOFTISAN 649	1.0
MIGLYOL 829	8.0
Hostaphat KL 340 N	2.5
Cetyl Alcohol	0.5
B. Allantoin	0.2
Lactic Acid	0.25
*Carbopol Gel 1%	12.5
Preservative	q.s.
Water	up to 100.0
C. Fragrance	0.3
*Carbopol Gel: Carbopol 940	1.0
Triethanolamine	0.6
Water	up to 100.0

Preparation:

(A) is heated up to ca. 75C. (B) is heated up to the same temperature and emulsified into (A). At ca. 30C., the fragrance is added.

Formula 1.3A

HAND AND BODY LOTION II

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. MIGLYOL 812	5.0
SOFTISAN 378	3.0
SOFTISAN 649	2.0
Mineral Oil	3.0
Emulgade F	3.0
Isopropyl Myristate	4.0
Hostaphat KL 340N	3.0
B. *Carbopol Gel 1%	3.0
Preservative	q.s.
Water	up to 100.0
C. Fragrance	3.0
* Carbopol Gel: Carbopol 940	1.0
Triethanolamine	0.6
Water	up to 100.0

Preparation:

(A) is heated up to ca. 75C. (B) is heated up to the same temperature and emulsified into (A). At ca. 30C., the fragrance is added.

Formula 1.3B

SOURCE: Huls America Inc.: Formulas

HAND AND BODY LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Part 1:	
Water	78.6
Carbomer 934	.2
Part 2:	
Modulan	1.6
IPP	3.8
Amerchol L-101	.8
GMS SE	2.1
Rosswax 63-0412	4.0
IPM	4.0
Jojoba Oil	1.6
Part 3:	
Germaben IIE	1.0
Part 4:	
Fragrance	q.s.
Part 5:	
Triethanolamine	2.3

Procedure:

Part A:

Disperse the Carbomer 934 in the water phase in a stainless steel kettle.

Part B:

In a separate heated kettle, heat the oil phase until all ingredients are melted. When everything is melted add the oil phase to the water phase. When everything is blended add the preservative, the fragrance and the Triethanolamine with increased agitation. Cool to room temperature and package.

SOFT & SILKY LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Part (A):	
Rosswax 63-0412	1.6
Rosswax 1641	1.2
Rosswax 63-0212	1.0
GMS-SE	2.1
Ros Lotion Oil 2745	9.4
Part (B):	
Water	78.0
Propylene Glycol	4.7
Germaben II	1.0
Triethanolamine	1.0
Part (C):	
Fragrance	q.s.

Procedure:

Heat Part (A) and Part (B) to 170F in separate steam jacket kettles under agitation. When fully heated, add Part (A) to Part (B) under agitation. Cool to 130F, fragrance and package.

SOURCE: Frank B. Ross Co., Inc.: Cosmetic Formulary: Formulas

HERBAL ALL PURPOSE LOTION

INGREDIENTS

% By Weight

Part A:

EMULGADE F

7.00

EUTANOL G

5.00

Part B:

Water

85.00

Part C:

SEDAPLANT RICHTER

2.00

Germaben II-E

1.00

Fragrance and Dyes

q.s.

Procedure:

Heat Part A to 70-75C. Heat Part B to 70-75C. While agitating, add Part B to Part A. Remove heat and continue mixing during the cooling step. When the batch temperature has reached 40-45C, add the individual components of Part C. Continue stirring until product cools down. Fill off.

Comments:

Formula H-4887 illustrates the simplicity in using EMULGADE F to formulate an elegant all purpose lotion with excellent aesthetics.

SOURCE: Henkel: Cream Bases: Formula H-4887

BODY LOTION

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

A Emulgator E 2155

6,00

Isopropyl Myristate

10,00

Stearyl Alcohol

1,00

Mineral oil

3,00

Belsil DM 100

0,50

B Glycerine

3,00

Water

76,00

Preservatives, fragrances, pigments

q.s.

Heat A and B to 65C, mix and homogenise, cool whilst stirring. Temperature stability: at 45C over 10 weeks.

Thick lotion. Easily spread, quickly absorbed and leaves a pleasant soft feeling on the skin.

SOURCE: Wacker Silicone: Formulation 153 AH

HIGH-GRADE HAIR LOTION, FOR PROPHYLAXIS OF HAIR LOSS AND
FOR USE IN CASE OF DANDRUFF

RAW MATERIALS Parts by Weight

Ethyl alcohol 96 vol. % or	
Isopropyl alcohol	417.0 ml
Water, distilled	583.0 ml
Hair Complex 20/70n	30.0 g

Manufacture:

Mix at room temperature in the order given.

Perfume.

aqueous-alcoholic preparation

Model formulation 14

HIGH-GRADE HAIR LOTION, FOR PROPHYLAXIS OF HAIR LOSS
AND APPLICATION TO DRY HAIR

RAW MATERIALS Parts By Weight

Ethyl alcohol 96 vol. %	730.0 ml
Water, distilled	270.0 ml
Hair Complex FCa	50.0 g

Manufacture:

Mix at room temperature in the order given.

Perfume.

Model formulation 15

SOURCE: CLR/Chemisches Laboratorium Dr. Kurt Richter GmbH:
Model Formulations

CONDITIONING/STYLING LOTION

RAW MATERIALS % By Weight

Water	Q.S.
PVP K-90 (20% aqueous solution)	5.0
MONATERIC 1202	4.5
Hydrolyzed Animal Protein (50%)	0.5
SD-3A Alcohol	25.0
Propellant (optional)	5.0-25.0

Appearance: Clear Liquid

Nominal Activity: 3.0%

This formulation imparts both conditioning and controlled setting properties. As an aerosol mousse or a pump-on soft setting lotion the formulation can be spot applied, used as an after shampoo conditioner, or as a between shampoo revitalizing conditioner.

SOURCE: Mona Industries Inc.: MONATERIC 1202: Formulation

HYDROCORTISONE LOTION

INGREDIENTS

% By Weight

Part A:

Arlacel 165 glyceryl stearate and PEG 100 stearate	4.0
Promulgen G stearyl alcohol and ceteareth-20	3.0
Amerchol CAB petroleum and lanolin alcohol	2.0
Myrj 52 PEG-40 stearate	1.5
Hydrocortisone acetate	0.5

Part B:

Water, deionized	82.4
Neo-Fat 18-55 stearic acid	4.0
Glucam E-20 methyl gluceth-20	2.0
KELTROL T xanthan gum	0.4
Preservative	0.2

Procedure:

1. Hydrate Keltrol T in the deionized water for at least 15 minutes using a Lightnin' type mixer.
2. Add the rest of Part B ingredients and heat to 71C (160F) while mixing.
3. In another container, blend and melt at 71C (160F) the Part A ingredients except the hydrocortisone acetate.
4. Add Part A to Part B while continuing to mix.
5. When fully mixed, add the hydrocortisone acetate and mix until cool.

The addition of KELTROL T xanthan gum stabilizes this anti-itch lotion and suspends the active ingredient, hydrocortisone acetate. KELTROL T also provides improved skin feel on application.

SOURCE: Kelco Division: Product Formulation SS-4899

FACE LOTION WITH HERBS

RAW MATERIALS

Parts

a) Ethyl alcohol 96 vol. %	156.0 ml
b) Water, distilled	844.0 ml
Citric or	
lactic acid	3.0 g
c) Sedaplant Richter	50.0 g

Manufacture:

- b) dissolve and stir into a);
 - c) stir in.
- Perfume.

SOURCE: CLR/Chemisches Laboratorium Dr. Kurt Richter GmbH:
Model formulations 23

LIGHT CONDITIONING HAND LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Water Phase:	
Glucquat 100	1.0
Deionized water	84.0
Oil Phase:	
GLUCATE SS	0.8
GLUCAMATE SSE-20	1.2
ACETULAN	2.0
PROMULGEN D	3.0
Glyceryl Monostearate (neutral)	0.5
Mineral oil, 70 vis.	7.5
Perfume and preservative	q.s.

Procedure:

Dissolve GLUCQUAT 100 in deionized water, and heat to 70C. Combine oil phase ingredients, and heat to 70C with propeller agitation. Slowly add water phase to oil phase, and mix until uniform. Cool to room temperature with mixing.

Description:

Flowable lotion with a light, emollient feel. GLUCQUAT 100 provides moisturizing and conditioning properties to the skin. ACETULAN reduces greasiness associated with the mineral oil. Excellent stability is due to the primary nonionic emulsifier package of GLUCATE SS (w/o) and GLUCAMATE SSE-20 (o/w) and the auxiliary emulsifier, PROMULGEN D (o/w).

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: GLUCQUAT 100: Formula T62-101-2

MOISTURIZING LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Water Phase:	
KYTAMER PC	1.0
GLUCAMATE SSE-20	1.5
Deionized Water	82.0
Oil Phase:	
GLUCATE SS	1.5
PROMULGEN G	4.0
Mineral Oil	10.0
Perfume and Preservative	q.s.

Description:

Soft, white, glossy lotion. Contains KYTAMER PC, a substantive humectant which contributes to the lasting moisturization of the skin. The mild, nonionic emulsifying pair of GLUCAMATE SSE-20 (o/w) and GLUCATE SS (w/o) gives the lotion long-term stability. PROMULGEN G serves as an auxiliary emulsifier to this o/w lotion.

Procedure:

Disperse KYTAMER PC in water at room temperature with high speed agitation. When completely dispersed heat to 75C with continuous mixing until clear and uniform. Maintain temperature at 75C and add GLUCAMATE SSE-20. Heat oil phase to 75C. Add the water phase to 75C to oil phase at 75C with good agitation. Continue mixing while slowly cooling to room temperature. Add perfume below 50C.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: KYTAMER PC: Formula T57-130-1

LIGHT MOISTURIZING LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	Sequence	% By Weight
Water	1	69.80
Triethanolamine 99%	1	0.20
Methylparaben	1	0.25
Unicide U-13	1	0.25
Trisodium EDTA	1	0.05
Unitrienol T-7	2	2.00
Liponate NPGC-2	2	5.00
Lipocol C	2	0.50
Lipomulse 165	2	1.30
Silicone 200 Fluid (200 cts)	2	0.50
Propylparaben	2	0.10
Butylparaben	2	0.05
Carbopol 934 (2% Disp'n)	3	10.00
Water	3	10.00

Procedure:

1. Heat Sequence 1 to 75C.
2. Heat Sequence 2 to 78C.
3. Add Sequence 2 to Sequence 1 under homomixer and mix 15 minutes. Switch to Lightnin' mixing.
4. Add premixed Sequence 3 at 65-70C. Switch to sweep mixing as batch thickens to prevent aeration.
5. Cool to 25C.

Light weight moisturizing lotion for oily skin. NPCG-2 yields a dry silky feel and is a co-solvent for silicone and Unitrienol T-27.

SOURCE: Lipo Chemicals Inc.: Formula No. 496

BODY LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. Hydromyristenol 2/014082	10.0
PCL-liquid 2/066210	3.0
Emulsifier E 2155	1.0
Lanolin (liquid)	0.5
Nipasteril 30 K	0.3
Silicone oil AK 350	0.5
B. Water	72.3
Hydroviton 2/059353	3.0
Karion F	3.0
1,2-propylene glycol	5.0
Neo Extrapone Chamomile liquid 2/070350	1.0
C. Perfume oil	0.4

SOURCE: Dragoco, Inc.: Suggested Formulation No. VKB 363/50

LIQUID W/O EMULSION, GOOD FATTING EFFECT, MASSAGE LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Dehymuls HRE 7	3.0
Dehymuls F	7.0
Paraffin oil, thin liquid	10.0
Eutanol G	10.0
Zincum N 29	1.5
Glycerin 86%	3.0
MgSO ₄ -7H ₂ O	0.3
Water, preservative	ad 100.0

Viscosity: 15.000 mPas

Formula no. 88/080/1

LIQUID W/O EMULSION, GOOD FATTING EFFECT, MASSAGE LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Dehymuls HRE 7	3.0
Dehymuls E	6.0
Paraffin oil, thin liquid	10.0
Eutanol G	10.0
Zincum N 29	1.5
Glycerin 86%	3.0
MgSO ₄ -7H ₂ O	0.3
Water, preservative	ad 100.0

Viscosity: 14.000 mPas

Formula no. 88/080/6

LIQUID W/O EMULSION, MEDIUM FATTING EFFECT, BODY LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Dehymuls HRE 7	3.0
Monomuls 90-018	2.5
Paraffin oil, thin liquid	12.0
Cetiol V	8.0
Cutina BW	1.0
Zincum N 29	1.5
Glycerin 86%	3.0
MgSO ₄ -7H ₂ O	0.5
Water, preservative	ad 100.0

Viscosity: 13.000 mPas

Formula no. 88/080/12

SOURCE: Henkel: Cosmetics Nr. VIII/89/Lz: Formulas

LOTION

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Phase A:

Stearic Acid	4.00
Glyceryl Stearate SE	2.00
PEG 40 Stearate	0.50

Phase B:

Deionized Water	87.85
Carbomer 941	0.20
Methyl p-hydroxybenzoate	0.15
Propyl p-hydroxybenzoate	0.10
DERMACRYL-79	2.00
Triethanolamine 99%	3.00

Phase C:

Imidazolidinyl Urea	0.20
---------------------	------

Formula 6590-06-2

MOISTURIZING LOTION

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Phase A:

Mineral Oil	10.00
Octyl Palmitate	2.00
Stearic Acid	4.00
Glyceryl Stearate	3.00
PEG 40 Stearate	1.00
Dimethicone Copolymer	1.00
Lanolin Oil	0.50

Phase B:

Deionized Water	74.75
Triethanolamine	1.30
DERMACRYL-79	1.00

Phase C:

Carbomer 934	0.25
--------------	------

Phase D:

Germaben IIE	1.00
--------------	------

Phase E:

Fragrance	0.20
-----------	------

Formula 6238-119B

SOURCE: National Starch and Chemical Co.: DERMACRYL-79

LOTION BASED ON SODIUM ALGINATE

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. SOFTISAN 601	6.0
SOFTISAN 649	1.0
Almond Oil	8.0
Cetyl Alcohol	1.0
Antioxidants	q.s.
B. Kelgin MV 1% aqueous	16.0
Preservative	q.s.
Water	up to 100.0
C. Fragrance	0.2

Preparation:

(A) is mixed together and heated to 75-80C. (B) is brought to the same temperature and emulsified into (A). At 30C., (C) is added.

Formula 1.3.3B

REGENERATING BEAUTY LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. IMWITOR 960	8.0
Hostaphat KL 340N	5.0
MIGLYOL 812	5.0
Mineral Oil	5.0
Sorbitol	3.0
B. Preservative	q.s.
Distilled Water	up to 100.0
C. Perfume	
Water-soluble Liquid Placenta (or Collagen)	5.0

Note: Without the placenta (or collagen), this Beauty Lotion can serve as Skin Milk.

Preparation:

(A) is melted and brought to 75-80C. (B) is mixed, brought to the same temperature and then slowly emulsified into (A). (C) is stirred in at about 40C. Before filling, it is beneficial to homogenize the cream.

Formula 1.3E

SOURCE: Huls America Inc.: Formulas

LOTION FOR DRY SKIN

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Phase A:	
Cetyl Alcohol	2.00
Estol EHP 1543	2.00
Trivent NP-13	4.00
Drakeol 7	1.00
DC 200 Silicone	1.00
Brij 58	1.00
Brij 30	1.00
Phase B:	
Deionized Water	81.50
Carbopol 940	0.50
DERMACRYL-79	1.00
Pricerine 9083	3.00
Triethanolamine 99%	1.00
Phase C:	
Germaben II E	1.00
Phase D:	
Fragrance	Q.S.

Preparation:
Disperse Carbopol 940 and DERMACRYL-79 in water and heat to 80C. Add TEA and Pricerine. Continue mixing at 80C until solution is complete. In a separate vessel, combine the ingredients of Phase A and heat to 80C while mixing. Add Phase A to Phase B and mix thoroughly. Cool to 40C. Add Phases C and D. When uniform, cool to room temperature. Filter and fill.

Final pH will be approximately 7-7.5

SOURCE: National Starch and Chemical Co.: DERMACRYL-79: 6142-120-2

MOISTURIZING SKIN LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Phase A:	
Mineral Oil	10.00
Octyl Palmitate	2.00
Stearic Acid	4.00
Glyceryl Stearate SE	3.00
PEG 40 Stearate	1.00
Abil B8852	1.00
Lanolin Oil	0.50
Phase B:	
Deionized Water	71.75
Triethanolamine 99%	1.30
DERMACRYL-79	1.00
Glycerine	3.00
Carbomer 934	0.25
Germaben IIE	1.00
Phase C:	
Fragrance	0.20

SOURCE: National Starch and Chemical Co.: DERMACRYL-79: 6238-119B

LOW SOLIDS ALMOND LOTION II

RAW MATERIALS	Parts by Weight
Water	568.0
Carbomer 934	2.0
Rosswax 573	4.0
GMS SE	4.0
Almond Oil-Lipoval A1M	16.0
Coconut Oil #76	16.0
Jojoba Oil	4.0
TEA	4.0
Preservative Germaben II	6.0
Fragrance GG44	q.s.

Procedure:

Heat the water to 60C under agitation and slowly add the Carbomer 934. When the water is fully mixed add the 573, GMS, Almond Oil, Coconut Oil, and Jojoba Oil that have been heated to 65C. in a separate kettle. As soon as they have been mixed well add the preservative, the fragrance and then the TEA under high agitation. Cool the batch to 55C, and package.

APRICOT HAND LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	Parts by Weight
Water	568.0
Carbomer 934	2.0
GMS-SE	4.0
Apricot Oil-Lipoval P	16.0
Rosswax 573	4.0
Coconut Oil #76	16.0
Ross Jojoba Oil	4.0
TEA	4.0
Germaben II	6.0
Fragrance GK-17	q.s.

Procedure:

Heat the water to 60C under agitation and slowly add the Carbomer 934. When the water is fully mixed, add the 573, GMS, Apricot Oil, Coconut Oil and Jojoba Oil that have been heated to 65C in a separate kettle. As soon as the Oil Phase has been mixed well, add to the Water Phase with agitation. When fully mixed, add the Germaben II and then the TEA under high agitation, then fragrance. Cool to 55C for filling.

SOURCES: Frank B. Ross Co., Inc.: Cosmetic Formulary: Formulas

MOISTURE LOTION

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
A) Rice Bran Oil	2.70
Canola Oil	4.00
Sunflower Oil	4.00
Squalane	2.70
Siltech F-350	0.50
Delta Rich Tocopherols Concentrate	0.05
Trisept P	0.05
Carbopol 934	0.20
Pemulen TR-1	0.20
B) Glycerin	3.00
Phenoxyethanol	0.70
Trisept M	0.20
C) Deionized Water	74.65
Kelate 220	0.05
D) Deionized Water	1.50
Triethanolamine (99%)	0.35
E) Fragrance, #891118--Modern Floral Bouquet	0.15
F) GlycoCer HA	5.00

Procedure:

1. Combine Phase A ingredients. Mix well using propeller agitation to disperse powders.
2. Combine Phase B and mix to disperse.
3. Add Phase B to Phase C and mix well until paraben dissolves. (Note *)
4. Add A to BC and mix for 30 minutes or until smooth dispersion is formed. Then add Phase D and mix well until lotion is smooth and opaque.
5. Add Phase E and then Phase F and mix until homogeneous.

* Note: This is a cold process emulsion. However, it may be necessary to heat Phase BC slightly to hasten dissolution of Methylparaben. If so, either heat Phase A to the same temperature as Phase BC or cool Phase BC to room temperature before combining the two phases.

SOURCE: TRI-K Industries, Inc.: Formula #MS-2-92-3

MOISTURIZING CLEANSING LOTION

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
A. Triple Pressed Stearic Acid	4.5
Mineral Oil	2.5
Cetylstearyl Alcohol	1.0
Squalane	1.0
B. Polysorbate	1.0
Triethanolamine (85%)	0.85
Ethoxylated Lanolin	1.5
Sodium Hydroxide (50%)	0.1
Methylparaben	0.0375
Imidazolidinyl Urea	0.0375
Glycerol	1.0
Distilled Water	81.375
C. GlycoCer.HA or GlycoCer.HALA	5.0
D. Perfume, qs	0.1

Procedure:

1. Gentle heat in separate vessels to 80 degrees C.
2. Add A to B under agitation avoiding incorporation of air.
3. Cool to 40 degrees C. under agitation and ambient conditions.
4. Add C and D and continue agitation to about 35 degrees C.
5. Homogenize and fill into containers.

A lotion capable in cleansing the skin of make-up while moisturizing.

SOURCE: TRI-K Industries, Inc.: Formula GDS-MCL-903

MILD FACIAL CLEANSING LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. MIRANOL ESTER PO-LM4	5.0
Mineral Oil	10.0
Cerasynt SD	5.0
Stearyl Alcohol	0.5
Cetyl Alcohol	0.5
B. Water	69.7
Veegum HV	0.5
Xanthan Gum	0.8
C. MIRANOL C2M-SF Conc.	8.0

Procedure:

Heat A to 75C and B to 80C (homogenize Part B to ensure uniformity). With agitaion, add A to B, then add C. Continue agitation until uniform and cool to room temperature.

SOURCE: Miranol Inc.: MIRANOL Products: Formulas

MOISTURIZATION LOTION

INGREDIENTS % By Weight

Part A:

EMULGIN B-2	1.75
LANETTE E	0.35
CUTINA GMS	3.00
EUTANOL G-16	2.00
MYRITOL 318	5.00
Carnation Mineral Oil	8.00
CARROT OIL CLR	2.50
Propylparaben	0.10
Butylparaben	0.05

Part B:

Carbopol 936 (% ag.)	20.00
Methylparaben	0.20
Deionized Water	q.s. to 100

Part C:

Triethanolamine	0.40
Deionized water	1.00

Part D:

Fragrance	0.1
-----------	-----

Procedure:

- 1) Melt and heat Part A to 75-80C.
- 2) Stir while heating Part B to 75-80C.
- 3) When A and B are both uniform, stir Part A into Part B at 75-80C.
- 4) Stir in pre-mixed Part C at 65C.
- 5) Cool to 40-45C and add fragrance.
- 6) Stir, while cooling to 25-30C. Package.

Comments:

The Carrot Oil CLR in this formulation contains Carotene (Provitamin A) which prevents keratization and excessive drying to the skin.

SOURCE: Henkel: CLR Herbal Extracts: Formula HOB-286-12-2

MOISTURIZING LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. MIRANOL ESTER PO-LM4	5.0
Arlacel 165	5.0
Mineral Oil	2.5
Acetylated Lanolin Alcohol	1.0
Dow Corning Fluid 200	1.0
Stearic Acid	1.0
Stearyl Alcohol	0.5
Cetyl Alcohol	0.5
B. Water	78.0
Veegum HV	0.3
Carbopol 934, 3% solution	5.0
C. Triethanolamine	0.2

Procedure:

Heat A and B separately to 75C. With agitation, add B to A, then add C. Continue agitation until uniform, and cool to room temperature.

MOISTURIZING LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. MIRANOL ESTER PO-LM4	5.0
Arlacel 165	6.5
Promulgen D	1.0
Isopropyl Myristate	2.5
Petrolatum	1.0
Dow Corning Fluid 200	1.0
Stearyl Alcohol	0.5
Cetyl Alcohol	0.5
B. Water	82.0

Procedure:

Heat A and B separately to 75C. With agitation, add B to A. Continue agitation until uniform and cool to room temperature.

SOURCE: Miranol Inc.: MIRANOL Products for Cosmetics and Toiletries: Formulas

MOISTURIZING LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Oil Phase:	
PROMULGEN D	5.0
Mineral oil	4.0
CETAL	2.0
AMEROXOL OE-2	1.0
GLUCAMATE SSE-20	2.0
Dimethicone	1.0
GLUCAM E-20 Distearate	1.0
Water Phase:	
GLUCATE SS	2.0
Deionized water	81.0
BIOCARE SA	1.0
Perfume and preservative	q.s.

Procedure:

Heat the oil phase to 80C; heat water phase minus the BIOCARE SA to 80C. Add water to oil at 80C; add perfume and BIOCARE SA below 35C. Continue mixing with moderate agitation while cooling to room temperature.

Description:

A glossy nonionic lotion of medium consistency with wrinkle masking properties. BIOCARE SA, a "skin-activated" complex, lifts facial lines restoring a smoother surface and enhancing afterfeel. GLUCATE SS and GLUCAMATE SSE-20 act together to emulsify and stabilize the viscosity of this elegant lotion. AMEROXOL OE-2 and GLUCAM E-20 Distearate offer auxiliary emulsification and lubricity. PROMULGEN D imparts a good consistency and texture to the lotion.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: BIOCARE SA: Formula T61-104-1

MOISTURIZING LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Oil Phase:	
AMERLATE P	0.5
Stearic Acid	3.0
Glyceryl Stearate	2.0
Water Phase:	
GLUCAM E-20	5.0
Triethanolamine	1.0
Water	83.7
BIOCARE Polymer HA-24	3.8
Germaben IIE	1.0

Description:

Medium viscosity, slightly translucent, moisturizing lotion with good lubricity and rich feel. BIOCARE Polymer HA-24 is a substantive molecular complex which greatly enhances the softening and lubricating properties of Hyaluronic Acid. AMERLATE P and GLUCAM E-20 function as oil soluble and water soluble emollients, respectively.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: BIOCARE Polymer HA-24: Formula T56-26-3

MOISTURIZING LOTION: NORMAL TO OILY SKIN

INGREDIENTS

% By Weight

Part A:

EUMULGIN B-1	0.75
LANETTE 16	0.2
CUTINA GMS	0.5
CETIOL LC	2.0
ARNICA OIL CLR	3.0
Stearic Acid XXX	0.75
Silicon SF 18 (350 CS)	0.50
Propylparaben	0.1

Part B:

Glycerin	2.0
Triethanolamine	0.1
Methylparaben	0.2
Tetrasodium EDTA	0.05
Deionized Water	q.s. to 100

Part C:

Carbopol 941 (2% Aq.)	4.0
Deionized Water	4.0

Part D:

Fragrance	0.15
-----------	------

Procedure:

- 1) Heat Part A to 75-80C.
- 2) Heat Part B to 75-80C.
- 3) Stir Part A into Part B, using a homomixer. Homomix for five (5) minutes at temperature.
- 3a) Remove and use "lightning" type stirrer.
- 4) At 60C, stir in pre-mixed Part C.
- 5) Cool to 40-45C and stir in fragrance.
- 6) Cool to 25C and package.

Comments:

This moisturizing lotion contains Arnica Oil, a popular and well proven herbal remedy with properties generally beneficial to the skin.

SOURCE: Henkel: CLR Herbal Extracts: Formula HOB-286-11-2

"NON-OILY" HAND AND BODY LOTION

INGREDIENTS

% By Weight

Part A:

Deionized water	84.0
Magnesium aluminum silicate, high viscosity	0.4
KELTROL T xanthan gum	0.3

Part B:

Mineral oil, light purified	3.0
NEO-FAT 18-55 stearic acid	2.5
CETAL cetyl alcohol	2.0
ACETULAN acetylated lanolin alcohol	1.2
SOLULAN PB-2, PPG-2 lanolin ether	1.0
TEGIN 515 glyceryl stearate	0.7
Silicone 200 fluid, dimethicone	0.4

Part C:

Glucam E-20 methyl gluceth 20	3.5
Triethanolamine (TEA)	1.0

Procedure:

1. Hydrate premixed KELTROL T and magnesium aluminum silicate in deionized water at 77C (170F) (10-15 minutes using a high shear mixer).
2. In another container, mix Part B ingredients and heat to 77C (170F) until melted.
3. Combine ingredients in Part C and heat to 77C (170F).
4. Combine A, B and C while maintaining temperature at 77C (170F).
5. Mix slowly while cooling until temperature reaches 38C (100F).
6. Add fragrance.
7. Package.

The addition of KELTROL T xanthan gum stabilizes this oil-in-water emulsion and improves skin feel of the lotion. Also, the pseudoplastic property conferred by KELTROL T allows ease of application.

SOURCE: Kelco Division: Product Formulation SS-4921

HAND LOTION

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

EMPILAN GMS/SE40	3.0
Stearic acid	2.4
Glycerol	5.0
Triethanolamine	1.0
Water	Balance
Dye, perfume, preservative	qs

SOURCE: Albright & Wilson Americas: Formula HL1

NUTRITIVE LOTION
Oil Free

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A-A1 Schercemol DISD	2.00
Schercemol CO	12.00
Arlacel 165	2.00
Stearyl Alcohol	0.60
Cetyl Alcohol	0.60
Stearic Acid	3.00
Silicone fl 350 cps	0.20
A2 Triethanolamine	1.00
B-B1 Deionized Water	57.50
Carbopol 941 2% Aq. Sln.	10.00
B2 Glycerin	3.00
B3 Triethanolamine	0.20
C- Germaben II	1.00
D- Tocopherol Acetate	0.05
Retinyl Palmitate	0.05
E-E1 Concentrate R	5.00
E2 Ginseng Extract	1.00
F- Fragrance	0.20
G- FD&C Red 4 0.10% Aq. Sln.	0.40
FD&C Yellow 5 0.10% Aq. Sln.	0.20

Phase B:

In the main beaker, disperse B1 at 75C.

Add Glycerin.

Add Triethanolamine to neutralize the Carbopol gel.

Mix until a smooth gel is obtained.

Phase A:

Blend A1 and A2 together at 75-80C until homogeneous.

Add Phase A to Phase B with continuous mixing at 75-80C for fifteen minutes.

Cool batch to 60C and add Phase C.

Continue to cool with mixing to 37C then add Phase D, E, F, G in sequence.

Continue mixing while cooling batch to 25-28C.

SOURCE: Scher Chemicals, Inc.: Formula L-213-2

O/W LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
1. A-C 580	2.0
2. Mineral Oil 70 s.s.	5.0
3. Dow Fluid 556	1.0
4. Propylene Glycol Dipelargonate	10.0
5. Amerchol 400	2.0
6. Ethoxyl 24	1.0
7. Arlacel 60	1.0
8. Tween 60	2.0
9. Propyl-P-Hydroxybenzoate	0.1
10. Sorbitol (70%)	5.0
11. Carbopol 941	0.5
12. Methyl-P-Hydroxybenzoate	0.2
13. Triethanolamine	0.75
14. Water	69.45

Procedure:

Disperse Carbopol in water. Weigh 1-9 and heat to 80-90C with slow agitation. Add remaining ingredients, except Triethanolamine, to the Carbopol/water dispersion and heat to 80-90C. Add the water phase to the aqueous phase and shear in homomixer. Continue to shear while cooling to 40C, then add Triethanolamine, mixing well. Cool to 30C, add perfume, de-aerate and package.

SOURCE: Allied-Signal Inc.: Prototype Formulations: Formula

BODY LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A Belsil PDM 200	3,60
Stearic Acid	2,80
Cetyl Alcohol	1,00
B Glycerine	2,00
Triethanolamine	0,80
Water	89,80
Preservatives, fragrances, pigments	q.s.

Heat A and B each to 80C, stir A into B.
Easily spread, quickly absorbed.

SOURCE: Wacker Silicone: Formulation 187/4 AH

O/W LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
1. A-C 580	2.0
2. Distilled Isopropyl Lanolate	3.0
3. Dow Fluid 556	2.0
4. Propylene Glycol Dipelargonate	13.0
5. Ethoxyl 24	1.0
6. Arlacel 60	1.0
7. Tween 60	2.0
8. Propyl-P-Hydroxybenzoate	0.1
9. Sorbitol (70%)	5.0
10. Carbopol 941	0.5
11. Methyl-P-Hydroxybenzoate	0.2
12. Triethanolamine	0.75
13. Water	69.45

Procedure:

Disperse Carbopol in water. Weigh 1-8 and heat to 80-90C with slow agitation. Add remaining ingredients, except Triethanolamine, to the Carbopol/water dispersion and heat to 80-90C. Add the water phase to the aqueous phase and shear in homomixer. Continue to shear while cooling to 40C, then add Triethanolamine, mixing well. Cool to 30C, add perfume, de-aerate and package.

SOURCE: Allied-Signal Inc.: Prototype Formulations: Formula

HAND LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Water	79,40
Carbopol 934	0,40
Mineral oil, low viscosity	10,00
Belsil DM 350	10,00
Triethanolamine	0,20
Preservatives, perfume	q.s.

Mix the carbomer 934 slowly into the water until a homogeneous mixture is formed. Mix the mineral oil and Belsil DM 350 and add whilst stirring. Finally stir in the triethanolamine.

Temperature stability: at 45C over 10 weeks.

White, thick lotion. Does not feel greasy.

SOURCE: Wacker Silicone: Formulation 188 AH

O/W LOTION

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

1. A-C 617	1.0
2. A-C 540	1.0
3. Mineral Oil 70 s.s.	5.0
4. Dow Fluid 556	1.0
5. Propylene Glycol Dipelargonate	10.5
6. Hydroxyol	2.0
7. Ethoxyol 24	1.0
8. Arlacel 60	1.3
9. Tween 60	1.8
10. Propyl-P-Hydroxybenzoate	0.1
11. Sorbitol (70%)	5.0
12. Carbopol 941	0.25
13. Germall 115	0.4
14. Methyl-P-Hydroxybenzoate	0.2
15. Triethanolamine	0.75
16. Water	68.8

Procedure:

Disperse Carbopol in water. Weigh 1-10 and heat to 80-90C with slow agitation. Add remaining ingredients, except Triethanolamine, to the Carbopol/water dispersion and heat to 80-90C. Add the wax phase to the aqueous phase and shear in homomixer. Continue to shear while cooling to 40C, then add Triethanolamine, mixing well. Cool to 30C, add perfume, de-aerate and package.

SOURCE: Allied-Signal Inc.: Prototype Formulations: Formula

HAND LOTION

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

A Belsil SDM 6022	4.00
Oleic Acid	1.50
B Morpholine	0.30
Water	89.20
C Carbopol 934 Lsg 2%ig	5.00
Preservatives, perfume	q.s.

Heat A and B to 60C, mix together whilst stirring quickly. Mix C to AB at the temperature of 45C (at high energy). Fill at over 40C.

Temperature stability: 8 weeks at 45C.

Thick, white lotion. Easily spread, quickly absorbed.

SOURCE: Wacker Silicone: Formulation 156 AH

PERFORMING TREATMENT LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	Sequence	% By Weight
Stearic Acid	1	2.25
Primex III	1	0.90
Lipolan	1	2.10
Lipo GMS-450	1	2.50
Lipocol C	1	0.50
Lipocol L-23 Special	1	1.00
Propylparaben	1	0.10
Butylparaben	1	0.05
Vitamin E	1	0.25
Silicone 200 Fluid (200 cts)	1	0.20
Lipovol G	1	6.00
*Lipovol MOS-350	1	6.00
Liponate IPM	1	2.00
Lipovol ALM	1	6.50
Lipovol A	1	0.50
Water	2	49.31
Carbopol 941 (2% dispersion)	2	10.00
Propylene Glycol	2	6.00
Methylparaben	2	0.30
Sodium Dehydroacetate	2	0.25
Sequestrene Na3T	2	0.05
Triethanolamine	3	0.22
Water	3	0.22
Fragrance	4	0.50
Collagen	5	1.00
Water	5	1.00
Calendula Extract 5:1 PG	6	0.10
Arnica Extract 5:1 PG	6	0.10
Hayflower Extract 5:1 PG	6	0.10

* US Patent 4,659,573

Manufacturing Procedure:

1. In a separate kettle, mix the Sequence 1 ingredients and heat to 78C under Lightnin' mixer agitation.
2. In the main kettle, combine Sequence 2 ingredients. Heat to 75C under Lightnin' mixer agitation.
3. Combine Sequence 3 ingredients in an auxiliary vessel and mix until homogeneous. Add combined Sequence 3 to Sequence 2.
4. When Sequence 1 and combined Sequence 2 and 3 reach proper temperature, slowly add Sequence 1 (oil phase) at 78C into combined Sequence 2 and 3 (aqueous phase) at 75C under Lightnin' mixer agitation.
5. Mix for 15 minutes or until emulsion is complete. Begin cooling to 65C. At 65C, switch to side-wiping agitation.
6. Continue cooling with side-wiping agitation to 42C.
7. Add Sequence 4. When completely mixed, cool to 25-30C.
8. At 25-30C, add Sequence 5. Mix. Add Sequence 6 when product is homogeneous, package.

SOURCE: Lipo Chemicals Inc.: Formula No. 238

PHOSPHOLIPID EFA REMEDIAL SKINCARE LOTION

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Part A.	
PHOSPHOLIPID EFA	3.20
Water	3.20
MONATERIC 1188M	1.60
Part B.	
0.5% Carbopol 941	67.80
Glycerin	5.00
Methyl Paraben	0.10
Part C.	
Isopropyl Myristate	6.00
Cetyl Palmitate	3.00
Myristyl Myristate	4.00
Isocetyl Stearate	3.00
Stearyl Stearate	2.00
Dow Fluid 200/100 cs.	1.00
Propyl Paraben	0.10

Procedure:

Preblend phases A and B, then combine and heat with stirring to 55C. Blend phase C with heat to 55C and combine the first two phases using sufficient homogenization to ensure good emulsification. Stir cool to 45C, add fragrance, and package.

Comments:

The synergistic emulsifying properties of Phospholipid EFA and Carbopol resins allows for a very mild product free of any additional nonionic surfactants, thereby reducing the need for excess preservatives. The high emollient phase provides a coherent barrier for water retention in the skin while the PHOSPHOLIPID EFA delivers a substantive, luxurious afterfeel.

SOURCE: Mona Industries, Inc.: Formula F-569

MILK LOTION

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

A) P.O.E. Sorbitan Monostearate	2.0
Sorbitan Monostearate	1.0
Stearic Acid	2.0
Cetanol	0.25
Polysynlane	7.0
Macadamia Oil	3.0
Butyl Paraben	0.1
B) Glycerin	3.0
Xanthan Gum (2% sol)	10.0
Methyl Paraben	0.1
Dist. Water	71.55
C) Perfume	q.s.

SOURCE: Polyester Corp.: Formula

HAND AND BODY LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Part A.	
PHOSPHOLIPID SV	3.00
Steareth-20	0.45
Glycerin	10.00
Water	72.75
Methyl Paraben	0.25
Part B.	
Steareth-2	0.80
Cetearyl Alcohol	3.50
Myristyl Myristate	3.50
C12-C15 Alcohol Benzoates	2.50
Hexyl Laurate	2.00
Dow Fluid 200/100 cs.	1.00
Propyl Paraben	0.25

Procedure:

Combine phases A and B separately with heating to 65C. Homogenize B into A for a sufficient time to ensure good emulsification. Stir cool to 45C, add fragrance, and package.

Comments:

This smooth, creamy lotion provides instant relief of dry, chapped skin with a quick breaking formula. A generous amount of emollients and glycerin are delivered to the afflicted areas while the PHOSPHOLIPID SV eliminates any greasiness and leaves the skin with an elegant afterfeel.

SOURCE: Mona Industries, Inc.: Formula F-570

HAND LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
I. PHOSPHOLIPID SV	2.50
PEG 600	2.00
Glycerin	3.00
Steareth-20	0.30
Methyl Paraben	0.25
Water	83.50
II. Steareth-2	0.70
Mineral Oil	2.50
Isopropyl Isostearate	2.00
Cetearyl Alcohol	2.00
Dow Fluid 200/100 c.s.	1.00
Propyl Paraben	0.25

Procedure:

Prepare each phase separately and heat with mixing to 70C. Add the oil phase to the aqueous phase and continue to vigorously mix, without air entrainment, for ten minutes. Stir/cool to 45C, add fragrance, color and package.

Viscosity: 250,000 cps

SOURCE: Mona Industries, Inc.: Formula F-589

POURABLE MOISTURIZING LOTION

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Part A.

Monaquat P-TS (as is)	2.0
Germaben II	0.2
Glycerol (99%)	3.0
PEG 12	2.0
Deionized Water	84.1

Part B.

Carnation Mineral Oil	3.0
Isopropyl Isostearate	2.0
Cetyl Alcohol	2.0
Dow Corning 200 Silicone (100 C.S.)	0.2
Propylene Glycol Monostearate (Pure)	1.5

Procedure:

1. Melt Monaquat P-TS at 45C in closed container (to avoid loss of alcohol). Charge Part A ingredients and heat to 60C in a stainless steel or glass lined vessel fitted with a suitable stirrer and a stainless steel propeller and mix until clear and uniform.
2. Heat part B to 62-65C with mixing to ensure uniformity. Add slowly to part A with good mixing.
3. After 5 minutes remove heat and cool slowly (0.5 to 1.0C per minute).
4. When the temperature drops to the 45-40C range the product will thicken somewhat and the propeller rotational speed will slow down. Increase the speed to ensure thorough mixing.
5. Cool to 27C or below.

Formula F-255, when made according to the above procedures will withstand at least 5 freeze/thaw cycles and will exhibit no oil or bottom water separation at 50C for at least 3 months.

SOURCE: Mona Industries, Inc.: Formulating Guide MONAQUAT P-TS:
Formula F-255

HAND LOTION

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Glyceryl Monostearate (S.E.)	2.7
Cetyl Alcohol	1.5
Silicone 200 Oil	1.5
Lanolin Oil	2.0
POLYSYLANE	3.0
Sodium Lauryl Sulfate	0.3
Preservative	0.2
Water	ad 100.0

SOURCE: Polyesther Corp.: Formula

POURABLE MOISTURIZING LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Part I:	
Deionized Water	84.3
MONAQUAT P-TS	2.0
Glycerin (99%)	3.0
PEG 12	2.0
Part II:	
Light Mineral Oil	3.0
Isopropyl Isostearate	2.0
Cetyl Alcohol (95%)	2.0
Dimethicone (100 C.S.)	0.2
Propylene Glycol Monostearate (Pure)	1.5

Procedure:

Heat Part I to 65C, with mixing, until clear. Heat Part II to 65C, with mixing. Slowly add Part II to Part I with efficient mixing. Remove heat after 5 minutes. Cool slowly. When the temperature drops to the 45-40C range the product will thicken somewhat and the propeller rotational speed will slow down. Increase the speed to ensure thorough mixing. Add fragrance, coloring or preservative as required. Cool to 27C or below and fill.

This formula, when made according to above procedures, will withstand multiple freeze/thaw cycles, remains stable at 50C for at least 3 months and maintains at least 1-year stability at room temperature.

This light-bodied pourable moisturizing lotion provides excellent lubricity when applied and worked into skin. The after-feel is smooth and silky. Skin is left moisturized without feeling oily. MONAQUAT P-TS provides primary emulsification and skin conditioning.

SOURCE: Mona Industries, Inc.: MONAQUAT P-TS: Formula

HAND LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Hexadecyl alcohol	1.5
Silicone 200	1.5
Lanolin oil	2.0
Robane	3.0
Cetina	3.0
Water, perfume, preservative	q.s. to 100.0

SOURCE: Robeco Chemicals, Inc.: ROBANE/SUPRAENE: Formula

PROTECTIVE EMOLLIENT LOTION

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Phase A:	
Glyceryl Stearate	3.5
Myrj 52	2.0
Promulgen D	1.5
Cetyl Alcohol	1.0
Velsan P8-16	4.0
Escalol 507	5.0
Dow 200 Fluid	0.5
Phase B:	
Natrosol HHR 250	0.5
Propylene Glycol	3.0
Cartaretin F-4	2.0
BTC-2125M	0.1
Water, Fragrance	Q.S.
Perfume	0.2

Procedure:

Heat phases A & B separately to 80C, mixing until uniform.
Add A to B at 80C and cool with continuous agitation to 50C.
Cool with stirring to 30C.

Properties:

pH: 7.06
Viscosity: 1560 cps
Appearance: Creamy, white lotion

A nonionic, emollient lotion which provides moisturization from Velsan P8-16 and incorporates light sun protection.
Excellent after sun lotion.

SOURCE: Sandoz Chemicals Corp.: Formulation No. CSC-08

FACE LOTION

SUBSTANCE	% By Weight
96% ethyl alcohol (denatured)	13.0
Water	81.2
Hydroviton cryst. 2/059354	2.0
Extrapone Witch Hazel distilled colorless	
Special 2/032891	2.0
Neo-PCL water-soluble 2/966212	1.0
Aluminum hydroxychloride	0.4
Perfume oil	0.4

Adjust pH to 4.5 with citric acid

SOURCE: Dragoco, Inc.: Suggested Formulation No. VKG 21/40

SERUM CONTOUR LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	Sequence	% By Weight
Ginkgo Biloba Phytosome	1	0.50
Unicide U-13	1	0.25
Deionized Water	1	59.40
Carbopol 934 (2% Disp'n)	1	12.50
Propylene Glycol	1	3.50
Methylparaben	1	0.10
Allantoin	1	0.10
Panthenol	1	0.10
Britol 7	2	10.00
Lipomulse 165	2	6.00
Lipopeg 39-S	2	2.50
Lipopeg 2-DL	2	1.00
Lipocol L-23	2	1.00
Lipolan R	2	1.00
Propylparaben	2	0.05
Lipocol C	2	0.40
Triethanolamine 99%	3	0.40
Deionized Water	3	0.40
Monawet MO-70R	4	0.50
Butchers Broom 5:1 PG	5	0.50
Ground Ivy Glycolic 5:1 PG	5	0.10
Horse Chestnut 5:1 PG	5	0.10

Procedure:

1. In main kettle, combine Sequence 1 ingredients and heat to 75C under homomixing until all powders are dissolved.
2. In side kettle, combine Sequence 2 ingredients and heat to 80C.
3. At proper temperatures, add Sequence 2 to Sequence 1 under homomixing and continue to homogenize for a minimum of five minutes at temperature.
4. Switch to sweep mixing and begin cooling.
5. At 70C, add premixed Sequence 3 to batch. Continue cooling.
6. Slowly add Sequence 4 to batch. Continue cooling.
7. At 30C, add premixed Sequence 5 to batch and continue cooling to 25C.

SOURCE: Lipo Chemicals Inc.: Formula No. 477

SHINY, NON-FATTING CARE LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMULGADE SE	8.0
Paraffin oil, viscous	6.0
IPP	4.0
Glycerin 86%	3.0
Water, demineralized	79.0

Viscosity in mPa.s: 10,000

Viscous

Formulation No. 88/051/C

SHINY, NON-FATTING CARE LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMULGADE SE	8.0
Paraffin oil, viscous	9.5
IPP	4.5
Glycerin 86%	3.0
Water, demineralized	75.0

Viscosity in mPa.s: 12,000

Viscous

Formulation No. 88/051/D

SHINY, NON-FATTING CARE LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMULGADE SE	6.0
IPP	4.0
Cetiol S	6.0
Glycerin 86%	3.0
Water, demineralized	81.0

Viscosity in mPa.s: 6,000

Medium viscous

Formulation No. 88/051/H

SHINY, NON-FATTING CARE LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMULGADE SE	8.0
Cetiol 868	10.0
Glycerin 86%	3.0
Water, demineralized	79.0

Viscosity in mPa.s: 10,000

Viscous

Formulation No. 88/051/O

SOURCE: Henkel: Cosmetics No. II/89: Formulas

SILK PROTEIN SKIN LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
1. White Petrolatum	2.6
2. MACKOL 1618	4.0
3. Sorbitan Oleate	1.2
4. Polysorbate 80	0.7
5. MACKERNIUM SDC-85	1.5
6. MACKAMIDE AME-75	0.5
7. MACKPRO NSP	1.0
8. Silicone Copolyol	0.1
9. MACKSTAT DM	qs
10. Fragrance	qs
11. Deionized Water	qs

Procedure:

1. Melt 1,2,3,4,5,6, in a separate container to 75 degrees C.
2. In the mixing tank heat the water #11 to 78 C. Add #7 and #8.
3. Start mixing and add hot mixture 1 thru 6 slowly with good agitation, mix for 20 minutes then start cooling while mixing.
4. Mix well for 20 minutes then start slow cooling while mixing. Avoid aeration.
5. At 45 degrees C. add 9 and 10 and mix, check pH 5-6. Adjust if needed, mix until cool.

SOURCE: McIntyre Group Ltd.: Personal Care Formulary: Formula

BODY LOTION, HERB CONTENT

RAW MATERIALS	Parts
a) Ethyl alcohol 96 vol. %	208.0 ml
Camphor	0.2 g
b) Water, distilled	792.0 ml
Silicone oil L 03	30.0 g
c) Hexaplant Richter	30.0 g

Manufacture:

- a) dissolve;
- b) dissolve and stir into a);
- c) stir in.

Perfume.

aqueous-alcoholic preparation

SOURCE: CLR/Chemisches Laboratorium Dr. Kurt Richter GmbH:
Model formulations 17

SILK PROTEIN SKIN LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
1. Mineral Oil	3.00
2. MACKESTER SP	2.00
3. Emulsifying Wax N.F.	3.00
4. Glyceryl Stearate & PEG-100 Stearate	2.00
5. Polysorbate 80	0.66
6. Sorbitan Palmitate	0.60
7. Glycerin	2.00
8. Acetamide MEA 100%	1.00
9. MACKPRO NSP	2.50
10. MACKSTAT DM	qs
11. Fragrance	qs
12. Deionized Water	qs

Procedure:

1. Melt 1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8, in a separate container to 75 degrees C.
2. In the mixing tank heat the water #12 to 78 degrees C. and add #9.
3. Start mixing and add the hot mixture of 1 thru 8 slowly with good agitation and mix well for 20 minutes.
4. Then start slow cooling with good mixing without aeration.
5. At 45 degrees C. add #10 and #11 and mix in.
6. Check pH and adjust if needed to 4.8-5.8.
7. Mix until cool.

SOURCE: McIntyre Group Ltd.: Personal Care Formulary: Formulas

VITAMIN BODY LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	Parts
a) Ethyl alcohol 96 vol. %	208.0 ml
Camphor	0.2 g
b) Water, distilled	792.0 ml
Silicone oil L 03	30.0 g
Cremogen Hamamelis Dest.	50.0 g
c) Vitamin F water-soluble CLR	20.0 g

Manufacture:

- a) dissolve;
 - b) dissolve and stir into a);
 - c) stir in.
- Perfume.

SOURCE: CLR/Chemisches Laboratorium Dr. Kurt Richter GmbH:
Model formulations 33

STRAWBERRY HAND LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	Parts By Weight
Water	568.0
Carbomer 934	2.0
GMS-SE	4.0
Apricot Oil Lipoval P	16.0
Rosswax 573	4.0
Coconut Oil #76	16.0
Ross Jojoba Oil	4.0
TEA	4.0
Germaben II	6.0
Fragrance DO-60	q.s.

Procedure:

Heat the water to 60C under agitation and slowly add the Carbomer 934. When the water is fully mixed, add the 573, GMS, Apricot Oil, Coconut Oil and Jojoba Oil that have been heated to 65C in a separate kettle. As soon as the oil phase has been mixed well, add the Germaben II, the fragrance, and then the TEA under high agitation. Cool to 55C for filling.

JOJOBA LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Part A:	
Modulan	1.6
Amerchol L-101	.8
Isopropyl Palmitate	5.0
Glyceryl Mono Stearate Pure	2.1
Rosswax 63-0412	4.0
Isopropyl Myristate	4.0
Ross Jojoba Oil	1.6
Part B:	
Water	74.4
Glycerine Pure Emery 916	4.2
Triethanolamine	2.3

Procedure:

Heat Part (A) and Part (B) in separate vessels to 170F under agitation. When temperature is reached mix Part (A) to Part (B), and cool. Package in container at below 120F.

SOURCE: Frank B. Ross Co., Inc.: Cosmetic Formulary: Formula

SUPER MOISTURIZING LOTION

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
A VEEGUM	1.0
RHODIGEL	0.5
Deionized Water	74.5
B Sodium PCA (Ajidew N-50)	3.0
Glycerine	5.0
C Hydrogenated Polyisobutene (Polysynlane)	4.0
Mineral Oil (and) Lanolin Alcohol (Amerchol L-101)	3.0
Cetyl Alcohol	2.0
Isopropyl Myristate	2.0
Sorbitan Palmitate	1.2
Polysorbate 40	3.8
D Citric Acid to pH 5.5	q.s.
Preservative, Dye, Fragrance	q.s.

Preparation:

Dry blend VEEGUM and RHODIGEL and add to the water, mixing with maximum available shear until smooth and uniform. Add B ingredients and mix until dissolved. Add C ingredients and heat to 50C until a uniform clear mixture is obtained. Add C to (A + B) with high speed mixing. Avoid incorporating air. Cool with continuous stirring to 30C and add D.
 Consistency: Medium Viscosity Lotion (Viscosity - 1900-2400 cps)
 Suggested Packaging: Plastic squeeze bottle or pump.
 Features:

This silky-feeling emulsion is stabilized and thickened using a synergistic combination of VEEGUM Magnesium Aluminum Silicate and RHODIGEL Xanthan Gum. It also contains the sodium salt of pyrrolidone carboxylic acid as a natural moisturizing factor along with the well known humectant, glycerine. This lotion spreads easily and is quickly absorbed leaving the skin moist and supple.

SOURCE: R.T. Vanderbilt Co., Inc.: Formula No. 437

WASHING LOTION BASED ON MILD SURFACTANTS

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Texapon SB 3	50,0
Lamepon S	10,0
Arlypon F	5,0
NaCl	4,0
Water and preservative	ad 100

pH value: 6,5

WAS: 20%

Viscosity (20C): 4400

Viscosity after 4 weeks storage: 11300

SOURCE: Henkel: Cosmetics Nr. IX/90/Lz: Formulation no.
89/216/19

TONIC LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	Parts
A. Deionized water	852
Glycerin	20
Tensami 10/06 (A.M.I.)	40
Saponaria extract	30
Passion flower extract	30
2 Bromo-Nitropropane 1,3-Diol	10
Methylparaben	10
B. Tween 20	6
Perfume Passion Flower HR 38643	1.5
C. Red dye E124 in water solution at 1%	0.5

Operating Method:

Weigh the ingredients of the A phase and mix slowly.

Then add the B phase and the C phase under gently shaking.

SOURCE: TRI-K Industries, Inc.: Formula

HAND AND BODY LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A VEEGUM PRO	2.00
Water	70.75
Glycerin	6.00
B Marcol 130	10.00
Petrolatum	4.00
Arlacel 165	5.00
Synchrowax AW1-C	1.25
C Allantoin	1.00
Preservative	q.s.

Procedure:

Heat the water to 70 to 75C, then slowly add the VEEGUM PRO while agitating at maximum available shear. Mix until smooth. Add glycerine and mix until uniform. Heat B to 75 to 80C. Add B to A and mix until cool. Add C and mix until uniform.

Consistency: Medium viscosity lotion.

Suggested Packaging: Squeeze or pump bottle.

Comments: VEEGUM PRO effectively thickens and stabilizes the emulsion even at elevated temperatures. Glycerin helps to rapidly hydrate dry skin and the selection of oils and waxes produces a smooth and non-greasy feel. The allantoin provides soothing relief for wounds, burns, and skin problems.

SOURCE: R.T. Vanderbilt Co., Inc.: Formula No. 420

ULTRA MOISTURIZING LOTION

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
A VEEGUM Ultra	0.15
Carbomer 980	0.15
Deionized Water	73.70
B Glycerin	5.00
C Mineral Oil (and) Lanolin Alcohol (Amerchol L-101)	4.00
Cetyl Alcohol	2.00
Isopropyl Palmitate	2.00
Hydrogenated Polyisobutene (Polysynlane)	5.00
Isopropyl Myristate	3.00
Sorbitan Palmitate	1.20
Polysorbate 40	3.80
D Preservative, Fragrance	q.s.
Triethanolamine to pH 6.0	q.s.

Procedure:

Dry blend VEEGUM Ultra and Carbomer and add them slowly to the water while stirring with a propeller mixer at 700 rpm. Increase the mixer speed to 1500-1700 rpm and continue mixing for 30 minutes. Add B and mix 5 minutes. Mix C ingredients and heat to 50C. Heat A and B mixture to 50C. Add C to A and B and mix at 50C and 1500-1700 rpm for 10 minutes. Slow the mixer to 1000 rpm while cooling to 30C. Add D and mix until uniform.

Product Characteristics: Viscosity: 2200-2800 cps
pH: 6.0+-0.2
Color: White, Bright

Features:

This creamy oil-in-water emulsion is thickened and stabilized with a combination of VEEGUM Ultra and Carbomer. The well known humectant glycerin provides the moisturizing function. VEEGUM Ultra also enhances the whiteness and brightness of the emulsion and helps adjust the pH to approximate that of the skin. The lotion spreads easily and is rapidly absorbed leaving the skin moist and supple.

SOURCE: R.T. Vanderbilt Co., Inc.: Formula No. 450

VASELINE INTENSIVE CARE

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
Water	62-79
Glycerine	3- 5
Perlatum 410	5- 7
Britol 7	3- 5
Stearic Acid XXX	2- 3
Polytex 10M	1- 2
Triethanolamine, 99%	1.5
Acetylated Lanolin Alcohol	1- 2
Lipo GMS-450	1- 2
Lipocol C	0- 1
Dimethicone	1- 2
Magnesium Aluminum Silicate	0- 1
Methylparaben	0.15
Propylparaben	0.10
Carbopol 934 (2% disp.)	2- 5
Disodium EDTA	0.05
Lipopeg 39S	0- 1
Glydant	0.015
Fragrance	q.s.

A general formula which will duplicate the ingredient labeling of Vaseline Intensive Care.

SOURCE: Lipo Chemicals Inc.: Formula No. 355

O/W LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Phase 1:	
Ross Wax 63-0412	1.6
Ross Wax 1641	1.0
Mineral Oil #9	2.1
Ross Wax 63-0212	1.0
Amerchol L-101	5.2
Ross Jojoba Oil	2.1
GMS SE	2.1
Phase 2:	
Triethanolamine	1.0
Propylene Glycol	4.7
Water	78.2
Preservative Germaben II	1.0
Novarome DE-47 Fragrance	q.s.

Procedure:

In separate kettles bring Phase (1) and (2) to 170F. When temperature is reached add Phase (1) and (2) with agitation. Cool to 120F and package.

SOURCE: Frank B. Ross Co., Inc.: Cosmetic Formulary: Formulas

WASHING LOTION BASED ON MILD SURFACTANTS

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Texapon SB 3	30,0
Dehyton K	10,0
Arlypon F	5,0
NaCl	3,5
Water and preservative	ad 100

pH value: 6,5

WAS: 15%

Viscosity (20C): 2200

Viscosity after 4 weeks storage: 6900

Formula 89/216/12

WASHING LOTION BASED ON MILD SURFACTANTS

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Texapon SB 3	25,0
Dehyton K	10,0
Lamepon S	8,0
Arlypon F	5,0
NaCl	2,5
Water and preservative	ad 100

pH value: 6,5

WAS: 15%

Viscosity (20C): 6000

Viscosity after 4 weeks storage: 10000

Formula no. 89/216/14

WASHING LOTION BASED ON MILD SURFACTANTS

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Texapon SB 3	38,0
Lamepon S	10,0
Arlypon F	5,0
NaCl	4,0
Water and preservative	ad 100

pH value: 6,5

WAS: 15%

Viscosity (20C): 2000

Viscosity after 4 weeks storage: 8200

Formula no. 89/216/18

SOURCE: Henkel: Cosmetics Nr. IX/90/Lz: Formulas

WASHING LOTION

With pearl lustre effect, 14.8% active detergent

RECIPE	% By Weight
A GENAPOL ARO liquid	35.00
B GENAPOL AMG	8.00
Perfume	0.50
GENAPOL PGS liquid	3.00
Water	45.50
Dyestuff solution	q.s.
Preservative	q.s.
HOE S 3267-1	8.00
C Citric acid----> pH 6.5	q.s.
D Sodium chloride	q.s.

Procedure:

I Add one after another, the components of B to A.

II Adjust the pH with C, then adjust the viscosity with D.

SOURCE: Hoechst: Guide Formulations for Cosmetics & Toiletries:
Formula A II/4009BODY LOTION, O/W

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
I. Cutina CBS	10.0
Cutina E 24	2.0
Eumulgin B 2	0.5
Cetiol V	6.0
Eutanol G	4.0
II. 86% glycerine	5.0
Gluadin AGP	1.0
Deionized water, preservative	ad 100.0

Viscosity: 8,000 mPas

SOURCE: Henkel: Cosmetics No. XIII/Lz: Formula 89/118/5

Section X

Shampoos



ACID BALANCED CONDITIONING SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
TEA Lauryl Sulfate (40%)	35.0
MACKAM 35HP	10.0
MACKALENE 426	6.0
MACKSTAT DM	qs
Water, Dye, Fragrance qs to	100.0

Procedure:

1. Add components to water and heat to 40 degrees C.
2. Blend until clear.
3. Adjust pH to 4.0 with citric acid.
4. Cool and fill.

ALL NATURAL SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MACKADET WGS	45.0
MACKAMIDE LLM	10.0
Sodium Chloride	2.5
MACKSTAT DM	Q.S.
EDTA (40%)	0.5
Fragrance	Q.S.
Deionized Water Q.S.	100.0

Procedure:

1. Add components to water and blend until clear.
2. If a higher viscosity is needed, adjust with sodium chloride.

ALL PURPOSE SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MACKADET SBC-8	20.0
Sodium Chloride	qs
MACKSTAT DM	qs
Water, Dye, Fragrance qs to	100.0

Procedure:

1. Add MACKADET SBC-8 to water and blend until clear.
2. Add MACKSTAT DM and adjust viscosity to 2000-3000 cps with sodium chloride.
3. Add dye, fragrance, and blend until clear.

SOURCE: McIntyre Group Ltd.: Personal Care Formulary: Formulas

ACID CONDITIONING SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Ammonium Lauryl Sulfate, 28%	50.0
Hamposyl L-30	10.0
Dimethyl Stearamine	1.0
Hamp-ene Na2	0.2
Water, perfume, preservative	q.s.

Adjust pH to 5.0 with citric acid.

Provides rich lather with mild detangling.

HIGH LATHER CREME RINSE SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Hamposyl L-30	20.0
Coco Betaine, 35%	10.0
Lauramide DEA	5.0
Cetrimonium Chloride, 30%	0.8
Stearalkonium Chloride, 25%	0.1
Hamp-ene Na2	0.2
Water, perfume, preservative	q.s.

Adjust pH to 6.7

Excellent lathering shampoo containing true creme rinse components for wet combability.

LOW COST SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Ammonium Lauryl Sulfate, 28%	18.0
Hamposyl C	5.0
Lauramide DEA	5.0
Hamp-ene Na2	0.2
Water, perfume, preservative	q.s.

Adjust to pH 6.5 with citric acid, NaCl or NH4Cl may be used to increase viscosity.

A straightforward, high lathering shampoo.

SOURCE: W.R. Grace & Co.-Conn.: Shampoo Formulations

ALOE-SEAWEED SHAMPOO-NORMAL/DRY FORMULA

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
A) Deionized Water	44.50
Aloe Vera Gel 1:1	10.00
Standapol ES-2	35.00
Tritaine PB	2.00
Velvetex BA-35	2.00
Standamid SD	3.00
Sodium Chloride	1.25
B) Kathon CG	0.05
Kiwi Fragrance #901058	0.20
Seaweed HS	0.50
Stinging Nettle HS	0.50
Oat Milk AMI	1.00

Procedure:

Add ingredients in Phase A in order. Mix well after each ingredient is added. When Phase A is homogeneous add Phase B ingredients in order. Mix well after each addition. Adjust pH to 6.0-6.5 with Citric Acid (50% solution).

Formula #MS-2-94-2

ALOE-SEAWEED SHAMPOO-NORMAL/OILY FORMULA

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
A) Deionized Water	43.95
Aloe Vera Gel 1:1	10.00
Standapol ES-2	35.00
Velvetex BA-35	4.00
Standamid SD	3.00
Sodium Chloride	1.80
B) Kathon CG	0.05
Starfruit Fragrance #901409	0.20
Seaweed HS	0.50
Stinging Nettle HS	0.50
Soapwort HS	1.00

Procedure:

Add ingredients in Phase A in order. Mix well after each ingredient is added. When Phase A is homogeneous add Phase B ingredients in order. Mix well after each addition. Adjust pH to 6.0-6.5 with Citric Acid (50% solution).

Formula #MS-2-93-2

SOURCE: TRI-K Industries, Inc.: Formulas

ALOE VERA SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A D.I. Water	64.84
* Aloe Vera Gel S.D. Type H200	0.1
Sodium Chloride	1.3
Hydrolized Animal Protein	1.0
B Sodium Lauryl Sulfate	26.0
Citric Acid	0.40
Fragrance	0.15
D.M.D.M. Hydantoin	0.20
Germall 115	0.10
C Richamide Liquid	6.0

Procedure:

1. Mix phase A together.
2. Mix phase B together and add to phase A. Blend together.
3. Mix phase C and mix together.

*Note: 1 pound of Spray Dried Aloe Vera Gel H-200 is equivalent to 200 pounds of Aloe Vera Gel 1:1.

ALOE VERA SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A D.I. Water	39.85
Aloe Vera Gel	25.00
Sodium Chloride	1.3
Hydrolized Animal Protein	1.0
B Sodium Lauryl Sulfate	26.00
Citric Acid	0.40
Fragrance	0.15
D.M.D.M. Hydantoin	0.20
Germall 115	0.10
C Richamide Liq	6.0

Procedure:

1. Mix phase A together.
2. Mix phase B together and add to phase A. Blend together.
3. Mix phase C and mix together.

SOURCE: Meer Corp.: Formulas

ANIMAL FREE SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MACKADET 40K	50.0
MACKAMIDE LLM	10.0
Sodium Chloride	2.0
Tetrasodium EDTA (40%)	1.0
MACKSTAT DM	Q.S.
Deionized Water Q.S. to	100.0

Procedure:

1. Add MACKADET 40K, MACKAMIDE LLM, and EDTA to 90 percent of the water.
2. Blend until clear.
3. Dissolve Sodium Chloride in remaining water and slowly add to batch.
4. Add MACKSTAT DM and blend until clear.
5. If needed, sodium chloride can be increased to increase viscosity.

SOURCE: McIntyre Group Ltd.: Personal Care Formulary: Formulas

HIGH LATHER ACID pH SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Hamosyl L-30	12.0
Sodium Lauryl Sulfate, 30%	35.0
Cocamidopropylamine Oxide, 30%	5.0
HAMP-ENE Na2	0.2
Water, perfume, preservative	q.s.

Adjust to pH 5.5 with citric acid.

Cleans hair gently and provides shine and highlights.

DETANGLING SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Hamosyl L-30	40.0
Cocoamidopropyl Betaine, 35%	13.0
Sodium Trideceth 7-Carboxylate, 68%	6.0
Cationic Polymer	0.2-1.0
Hamp-ene Na2	0.2
Water, perfume, preservative	q.s.

Adjust to pH 6.0 with citric acid.

A mild shampoo which delivers the cationic polymer intact for maximum effectiveness.

SOURCE: W.R. Grace & Co.-Conn.: Shampoo Formulations

ANTI-DANDRUFF SHAMPOO

INGREDIENTS

% By Weight

Part A:

Water, deionized	61.3
KELTROL T xanthan gum	0.5
Color	to suit

Part B:

Stepanol WAT TEA lauryl sulfate	25.0
Maprosyl 30 sodium lauryl sarcosinate	10.0
Zinc Omadine zinc pyrithione, 48% dispersion	3.0
Methyl Parasept methylparaben	0.2
Perfume	to suit

Procedure:

Part A:

1. Hydrate KELTROL T in the water thoroughly. Mix for at least 10 minutes at moderate to high shear using a Lightnin'-type mixer.
2. Add the color and continue mixing.

Part B:

3. In a separate container, mix ingredients slowly to avoid bubble formation.
4. Add Part B to Part A while mixing slowly.

In this anti-dandruff shampoo, KELTROL T xanthan gum provides suspension stability to the active ingredient, zinc pyrithione.

SOURCE: Kelco Division: Product Formulation SS-4788

ANTI-DANDRUFF SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

MACKAM 2C75	13.0
Sodium Laureth Sulfate (30%)	45.0
TEA Lauryl Sulfate	35.0
MACKAMIDE LLM	2.5
Irgasan DP300	0.2
MACKSTAT DM	qs
Water, Fragrance, Dye qs to	100.0

Procedure:

1. Add first four components to water and heat to 50 degrees C.
2. Blend until clear.
3. Add Irgasan DP300.
4. Cool to 40 degrees C. and add remaining components.
5. Cool and fill.

SOURCE: McIntyre Group Ltd.: Personal Care Formulary: Formula

ANTIDANDRUFF SHAMPOO

RECIPE	% By Weight
A OCTOPIROX	0.75
B Water	20.00
C GENAPOL LRO liquid*	40.00
GENAPOL AMG	8.00
D Perfume	0.30
Water	30.95
Dyestuff solution	q.s.
Preservative	q.s.
E Citric acid---->pH 6.5	q.s.
F Sodium chloride	q.s.

* If Genapol LRO paste is being used instead of Genapol LRO liquid, 0.4 times the quantity of Genapol LRO liquid is necessary.

Procedure:

- I Mix A and B.
- II C is added by continuing stirring until the solution is clear.
- III Add one after another, the components of D to II.
- IV Adjust the pH with E, then adjust the viscosity with F.

clear, 13.6% active detergent

SOURCE: Hoechst: Guide Formulations for Cosmetics & Toiletries:
Formula B I/6112

ANTI-DANDRUFF SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Water	41.0
TEA-Lauryl Sulfate (40%)	30.0
MONATERIC CAB	17.0
MONAMID 716	3.0
MONAMID 150-ADY	3.0
Zinc Pyrithione (48% Aqueous Dispersion)	4.0
Glycol Distearate	2.0

Procedure:

Add ingredients in order listed. Mix and heat to 60C. Cool, adjust pH to 6.0. Add coloring, fragrance and preservative as required.

Appearance: Off white, opaque liquid

Viscosity: Approximately 2000 cps.

SOURCE: Mona Industries, Inc.: MONAMID 716: Formulation

ANTI-DANDRUFF SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMPICOL LZV	20.0
EMPILAN EGMS	5.0
EMPILAN LDE	5.0
EMPICRYL APD/B	1.0
Selenium disulphide	5.5
Citric acid	to pH 4.0-5.5
Perfume, dye, preservative	qs
Water	Balance
Formula MAS1	

ANTI-DANDRUFF SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMPICOL LZV	18.0
EMPILAN EGMS	5.0
EMPILAN LDE	5.0
LAPONITE XLS (8% soln)	6.0
Selenium disulphide	5.5
Citric acid	to pH 4.0-4.5
Perfume, dye, preservative	qs
Water	Balance
Formula MAS2	

The water should be heated to approximately 80C and the EMPICOL LZV, EMPILAN LDE, EMPILAN EGMS and EMPICRYL APD/B or LAPONITE 8% aqueous solution added and stirred to give a uniform mixture. The selenium disulphide (45% suspension) should then be added and the product cooled to below 35C before adjustment of pH and addition of perfume, dye, etc.

Formulations MAS1 and MAS2 give high-viscosity lotions.

ANTI-DANDRUFF SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMPICOL TL40/T	40.0
EMPILAN LDE	4.0
EMPICOL SEE	5.0
Citric acid	to pH 6.0-6.5
Ammonium chloride	qs (viscosity)
Perfume, dye, preservative	qs
Water	Balance
Formula MAS3	
Formulation MAS3 gives a clear liquid product.	

SOURCE: Albright & Wilson Americas: Formulas

ANTI-DANDRUFF SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMPICOL ESB3	36.0
EMPILAN CDE	2.5
Zinc pyrithione (48% dispersion)	2.0
Carbopol 1342	1.0
Sodium chloride	qs (viscosity)
Citric acid	to pH 6.5-7.0
Perfume, dye, preservative	qs
Water	Balance

The Carbopol 1342 is thoroughly dispersed in water before addition of EMPICOL ESB3 and EMPILAN CDE. The zinc pyrithione is added followed by the perfume, dye, preservative, citric acid and finally the viscosity adjusted with sodium chloride.

Because of light sensitivity this product should be packed in an opaque bottle and because of zinc pyrithione, it is advisable that the label should carry instructions to shake before use.

Formula MAS4

MEDICATED SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMPICOL ESB3	45.0
EMPILAN CDE	3.0
Irgasan DP300	0.5
Citric acid	to pH 6.5-7.0
Sodium chloride	qs
Perfume, dye, preservative	qs
Water	Balance

Formula MAS5

MAS5 is a general purpose medicated shampoo. The Irgasan should be pre-dissolved in the EMPILAN CDE before addition to the solution of EMPICOL ESB3 in water.

SOURCE: Albright & Wilson Americas: Formulas

ANTI-DANDRUFF LOTION SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
---------------	-------------

Part A:

Veegum	1.0
Methocel FYM	0.8
Water qs to	100.0

Part B:

Sodium Olefin Sulfonate (40%)	35.0
MACKAMIDE LLM	4.0
MACKAMIDE S	1.0
MACKPRO NLP	2.0

Part C:

Zinc Omadine (48%)	4.0
--------------------	-----

Procedure:

1. Thoroughly disperse Veegum in water at 70 degrees C.
2. Then slowly add Methocel FYM and blend until homogenous.
3. Add Part B to Part A and adjust pH to 6.5 with citric acid.
4. Add Zinc Omadine and blend until homogenous.

ANTI-DANDRUFF SHAMPOO CREAM TYPE

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
---------------	-------------

Sodium Lauryl Sulfate (30%)	61.8
MACKAM 35HP	10.0
Sodium Chloride	7.0
Triple Pressed Stearic Acid	5.0
MACKAMIDE LLM	4.0
Propylene Glycol	4.0
Zinc Pyrithione (48%)	4.0
MACKAMIDE PK	2.0
Caustic Soda (50%)	1.6
MACKSTAT DM	qs
Water, Dye, Fragrance qs to	100.0

Procedure:

1. Heat stearic acid, MACKAMIDE LLM, MACKAMIDE PKM and propylene glycol to 70 degrees C.
2. Heat SLS, MACKAM 35HP, Sodium Chloride, Caustic Soda and water to 70 degrees C.
3. Add oil to water and cool to 55 degrees C.
4. Slowly add Zinc Pyrithione.
5. Cool to 45 degrees C. and add remaining components.
6. Fill at 40 degrees C.

SOURCE: McIntyre Group Ltd.: Personal Care Formulary: Formulas

2 IN 1 ANTIDANDRUFF SHAMPOO WITH Z.P.

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
1. Ammonium Lauryl Sulfate	64.00
2. Mackalene 426	10.00
3. Mackanate DC30	4.00
4. Ethylene Glycol Distearate	2.00
5. Mackamide C	1.00
6. Zinc Pyrithione 50% Suspension	2.00
7. 2% water solution of Hydroxyethyl Cellulose	9.00
8. 5% Dispersion of Magnesium Aluminum Silicate	9.00
9. Mackernium 007	0.50
10. Mackstat DM	QS
11. Fragrance	QS
12. Color	QS
13. Deionized Water qs to	100.00

pH: 5.5-6.0

Viscosity: 4000-5500 cps

Procedure:

1. Into a stainless steel tank place #1, #2, #3, #4 and start heating and slow mixing and heat to 80C (176F).
2. In a separate small stainless vessel, blend #6, and #5 and mix until a smooth uniform paste is formed. Do not add.
3. In a separate container prepare the 2% solution of #7 and mix till solution is completely clear.
4. In another container prepare a 5% suspension of #8 and blend well until the material has formed a completely smooth dispersion free of any particles.
5. Finally blend both, suspension #8 and solution #7, together and then add this blend to the hot batch with good mixing and continue agitation and keep temperature at 70C (160F).
6. Once this addition is completed, start addition of blend of #6 in #5 slowly. Keep mixing for 10 minutes then start slow cooling while mixing at 50C (120F) then adding #10.
7. Cool further to 35C (95F) while mixing and add #11, #12 and enough of #13 to compensate for evaporation.
8. Check pH and adjust with small amounts of diluted sodium hydroxide solution.

DO NOT ADD SALT to this preparation to increase viscosity. Try only small amounts of additional #5. Adding one half % of Lauryl Alcohol will help.

As color you could use very small amounts of FDC Blue #1 solution or FDC Green #3.

To prepare #8, McIntyre used Magnabrite HV made by American Colloid Co.

SOURCE: McIntyre Group Ltd.: Personal Care Formulary: Formula No. BP-21

APRICOT SHOWER SHAMPOO GEL

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Sodium Lauryl Sulfate (30%)	25.10
Schercotaine APAB (40%)	12.6
Schercamox CAAG (35%)	3.8
Schercoquat APAS (90%)	0.6
Herbasol Extract Apricot	1.0
Preservative	0.2
Color, Fragrance	q.s.
Water (deionized)	56.7

Procedure:

1. Heat water to 50C. With stirring add Schercoquat APAS to dissolve.
2. Add Schercotaine APAB, mix.
3. Add Schercamox CAAG, mix.
4. Add preservative, mix.
5. Add Apricot Extract, mix.
6. Increase stirring and add Sodium Lauryl Sulfate. Mix thoroughly at high rpm until uniform.
7. To clear up bubble formation, warm finished product at 45-50C.

Formula 221-89

NATURAL MILD (APRICOT) CONDITIONING SHAMPOO

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Schercoquat APAS	0.5
Schercotaine APAB (40%)	6.0
Schercotaine CAB-G (45%)	14.0
Sipon ES-2 (27%)	18.0
Herbasol Extract Apricot	1.0
Schercomid SAP	1.0
Preservative	0.2
Water (deionized)	59.3
Color, Fragrance	q.s.

Procedure:

1. Heat water to 50C. With stirring add Schercoquat APAS to dissolve.
2. Add preservative, mix.
3. Add Schercotaine APAB & Schercotaine CAB-G. Heat & mix to 50C until uniform.
4. Add Schercomid SAP, mix.
5. Add Apricot Extract, mix.
6. Add Sipon ES-2. Mix thoroughly until uniform.

Formula 220-195

SOURCE: Scher Chemicals, Inc.: Formulas

BASIC SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Triethanolamine Lauryl Sulfate (40%)	50.0
Lauramide DEA	2.0
CELLOSIZ HEC QP-4400H	1.5
Preservative, Color, Perfume	q.s.
Water	q.s.
Citric Acid	to pH 7.0-7.4

Procedure:

Add CELLOSIZ HEC QP-4400H to water at room temperature with rapid stirring. When well dispersed heat to 70C until a clear solution is obtained. When hydration is complete, add TEA Lauryl Sulfate and Lauramide DEA and mix until batch is clear and uniform. Adjust to pH 7.0 to 7.4 with Citric Acid. Cool to room temperature.

Description:

Simple system based on TEALS showing the compatibility and functionality of CELLOSIZ HEC.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: CELLOSIZ HEC: Formula T55-117-1

CLEANSING SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
AMERSIL DMC-357	2.5
GLUCAMATE DOE-120	2.0
Ammonium Lauryl Sulfate (28%)	35.7
Cocamidopropyl Betaine (35%)	10.0
Citric Acid (anhydrous)	0.4
Lauramide DEA	3.0
Deionized water	46.4
Preservative	q.s.

Procedure:

With propeller agitation mix deionized water and ammonium lauryl sulfate. Heat to 45C and add cocamidopropyl betaine, citric acid, lauramide DEA, AMERSIL DMC-357, GLUCAMATE DOE-120 and preservative, in that order, waiting for each ingredient to dissolve before adding the next. Cool to room temperature.

Description:

Basic cleansing shampoo for daily use. The AMERSIL DMC-357 improves foam quality and aids in combing. GLUCAMATE DOE-120 enhances viscosity.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: AMERSIL: Formula T62-270-2

CHILDREN'S CONDITIONING SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MACKADET BSC	25.0
MACKALENE 426	3.0
Sodium Chloride	1.5
MACKSTAT DM	qs
Water, Dye, Fragrance qs to	100.0

Procedure:

1. Add first two components to water and heat to 40 degrees C.
2. Blend until clear.
3. Adjust viscosity with Sodium Chloride.
4. Add remaining components and cool.

CONDITIONING SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MACKAM 35	35.0
MACKALENE 116	10.0
Polymer JR30M	1.2
MACKSTAT DM	qs
Water, Dye, Fragrance qs	100.0

Procedure:

1. Disperse Polymer JR30M in cold water.
2. Heat to 60 degrees C. with agitation.
3. Stir until lumps are dissolved.
4. Add MACKAM 35 and MACKALENE 116.
5. Cool to 45 degrees C. and add remaining components.

WHEAT GERM CONDITIONING SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MACKANATE OP	20.0
Sodium Laureth Sulfate (30%)	24.0
MACKANATE WGD	8.0
MACKAM WGB	5.0
Citric Acid to pH = 5.5	
Sodium Chloride qs to viscosity = 20000 cps	
MACKSTAT DM	qs
Water, Dye, Fragrance qs to	100.0

Procedure:

1. Add surfactants to water and heat to 40 degrees C.
2. Adjust pH to 5.5.
3. Add remaining components and adjust viscosity with sodium chloride.

SOURCE: McIntyre Group Ltd.: Personal Care Formulary: Formulas

CLEAN SCALP TYPE SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
1. Mackam 2C	28.00
2. Sodium Laureth Sulfate 28%	36.00
3. Mackamide LLM	4.00
4. Laneth 15 or Laneth 16	1.00
5. Propylene Glycol	3.00
6. Disodium EDTA	0.20
7. Polypro 5000	1.00
8. Methyl Paraben	0.14
9. Propyl Paraben	0.07
10. Germall 2	0.40
11. Botanical Extract Blend	QS
12. Color, Fragrance (if required)	QS
13. Deionized Water (qs to)	100.00

pH: 7.9-8.2

Solids: 35%

Viscosity: 600-800 cps

Procedure:

1. Place a major portion of water #13, into manufacturing tank and start heating to 160 degrees F (70 degrees C). Add #6. Start the mixing. Then add #1, #2, #3, #4 slowly.
2. In a separate container heat the remainder of the water #13 to 160 degrees F (70 degrees C) and dissolve in it #8, #9 and add the hot solution to the heated main batch in the tank. Start cooling and at 120 degrees F (50 degrees C) add #7, then #10. Keep mixing and add at 105 degrees F (40 degrees C) #11 and finally #12 (if required). Mix till cool.
3. Check pH and adjust if needed downward with citric acid or upward with diluted Sodium Hydroxide solution in small increments.

Formula No. BP-43 #2

ALL NATURAL SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MACKADET WGS	45.0
MACKAMIDE LLM	10.0
Sodium Chloride	2.5
MACKSTAT DM	Q.S.
EDTA (40%)	0.5
Fragrance	Q.S.
Deionized Water Q.S.	100.0

Procedure:

1. Add components to water and blend until clear.
2. If a higher viscosity is needed, adjust with sodium chloride.

SOURCE: McIntyre Group Ltd.: Personal Care Formulary: Formulas

CLEAR CLEAN SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Sodium Laureth Sulfate (30%)	25.0
MACKANATE EL	12.0
MACKAMINE CAO	5.0
MACKALENE 426	4.0
MACKSTAT DM	q.s.
Sodium Chloride qs to 2000 cps	
Citric Acid to pH 6.0-7.0	
Water, Fragrance qs to	100.0

Procedure:

1. Blend components and heat to 40 degrees C.
2. Adjust viscosity with sodium chloride and pH with citric acid.
3. Add fragrance and cool.

CRYSTAL CLEAR SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

1. Sodium Lauryl Sulfate 30%	25.00
2. MACKAM CB-35	10.00
3. MACKANATE DC-30	2.25
4. MACKSTAT DM	qs
5. D.I. Water	qs
6. Fragrance	qs
7. Disodium EDTA	0.2
8. Sodium Chloride	qs

pH: 6.6-6.9 (adjust with diluted hydrochloric acid)

Viscosity: 1000-3000

Procedure:

1. To the water add #7 start mixing add #1, #2, #3 mix.
2. Add #4, #6 and mix until homogeneous.
3. Adjust viscosity by adding very small portions of #7.

Formula AY162-2

SOURCE: McIntyre Group Ltd.: Personal Care Formulary: Formulas

CLEAR CONDITIONING SHAMPOO

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Standapol AEI	45.0
Standamox CAW	6.0
Nutrilan I	6.0
Dehyquart E	3.0
Fragrance	0.25
Kathon CG	0.05
Deionized Water	q.s. to 100
Citric Acid to pH 6-6.5	

Procedure:

Using moderate stirring at room temperature, add the Standapol AEI to the water. Then add, in order, remaining ingredients making sure the blend is clear after each addition. Adjust blend to pH 5.8-6.4 with citric acid and package.

Comments:

Dehyquart E is a special quaternary that improves the wet and dry combability without causing any loss in effectiveness of anionic surfactant systems. In addition, the Dehyquart E, unlike other conditioning polymers, does not lead to build-up with continued use.

SOURCE: Henkel: Formula HOB-270-35-4A

CONDITIONING SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Water	53,50
Texapon ASV	20,00
Dehyton K	11,00
Comperlan KD	4,00
Sodium Chloride	1,00
Texapon SG	10,00
Belsil DMC 6031	0,50
Preservatives, fragrances	q.s.

Mix all components in the given order.

Temperature stability: at 45C over 10 weeks.

High-viscosity product with a silky shine. Very mild.

SOURCE: Wacker Silicone: Formulation 201 AH

CLEAR LIQUID BABY SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MIRANOL 2MCA Modified	30.0
Hexylene Glycol	2.0
Tween 20	1.0
Water	67.0

Procedure:

Mix together all ingredients at 50-55C and adjust pH to 6.8-7.0 with hydrochloric acid. Cool. A slightly higher viscosity can be achieved with the addition of 1-2% of high active Lauramide DEA.

Solids: 18.0%

CLEAR LIQUID BABY SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MIRANOL 2MCAS Modified	35.0
Tween 20	1.0
Cedemide AX	1.0
Kessco PEG 6000 Distearate	1.0
Water	62.0

Procedure:

Blend the ingredients together at 70C and, when uniform, adjust pH to 6.8-7.0 with hydrochloric acid.

Solids: 19.5%

Viscosity: 600 cps.

PEARLESCENT BABY SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MIRANOL 2MCAS Modified	35.0
Cedemide AX	2.0
Cerasynt IP	0.5
Methocel E4M Premium, 3% solution	50.0
Water	12.5

Procedure:

Combine MIRANOL 2MCAS Modified, Cedemide AX and Cerasynt IP and heat to 80C. Add 3% Methocel solution and mix until uniform, then add the remaining water. Adjust pH to 6.8-7.0 with hydrochloric acid.

Solids: 20.8%

Viscosity: 17,000 cps.

SOURCE: Miranol Inc.: MIRANOL Products for Cosmetics and Toiletries: Formulas

CLEAR MILD SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Water and preservative	61.0
MONAMATE LNT-40	15.0
MONATERIC LMAB	20.0
MONAMID 1089	4.0

Procedure:

Add ingredients in order listed and blend thoroughly. No heat is necessary. Adjust pH with 50% citric acid to level desired. At pH 6.5 viscosity is approximately 3000 cps.

Formula F-166

COLORLESS SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Water	47.0
MONATERIC CAB-LC	10.0
Sodium Laureth (2) Sulfate (25%)	40.0
MONAMID 716	3.0

pH adjusted to 6.7

Procedure:

Add ingredients in the order listed with agitation. Add preservative, color and fragrance as required.

This formulation is interesting for its water-white clarity. It is very mild with excellent lathering properties.

Formula F-488

BABY & FAMILY SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Water	12.0
MONAMATE OPA-30	46.3
MONATERIC CSH-32	41.7

Mixing Procedure:

Add ingredients in the order listed and blend with slow agitation. No heat is required. Adjust pH with phosphoric acid to 6.0. Viscosity = approximately 600 cps.

25.8% active

For an all "family shampoo" that is non-irritating and offers improved foam, lather and conditioning properties.

SOURCE: Mona Industries, Inc.: Formulas

CLEAR SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MIRATAINE XL	50.0
Cedemide AX	4.0
Water	46.0

Procedure:

Heat the MIRATAINE XL and Cedemide AX until the amide is dissolved. Add cool water and adjust the pH to 5.9-6.1 with hydrochloric acid.

Solids: 23.5%, viscosity: 10,000 cps.

PEARLESCENT SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MIRATAINE XL	53.0
MIRATAINE CBS	2.0
Cedemide CX	3.0
Cerasynt IP	2.0
Water	40.0

Procedure:

Heat the MIRATAINE XL, MIRATAINE CBS, Cedemide CX and Cerasynt IP until the Cerasynt IP has dissolved. Add cool water and adjust the pH to 5.0 with citric acid.

Solids: 26.5%, viscosity: 4800 cps.

MILD SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Sodium Trideceth Sulfate (30%)	30.00
Dimethicone Copolyol	6.20
Cocamidopropyl Betaine	17.00
PEG-150 Distearate	5.00
Trideceth-19 Carboxylic Acid	2.40
Sodium Laureth Sulfate	6.40
Lauroamphodiacetate	2.80
Sodium Chloride	1.40
Quaternium-15	0.20
Polyquaternium-7	2.20
Tetrasodium EDTA	0.26
Water	26.14

Compounding Procedure:

To 50 parts of Compound SBC, q.s. to 100 parts with fragrance, Quaternium-15, color and water. Adjust pH to 6.8 with citric acid. Finished shampoo will be approximately 16.5% solids and have viscosity of 1,000-1,200 cps.

SOURCE: Miranol Inc.: MIRANOL Products for Cosmetics and Toiletries: Formulas

CLEAR SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MIRATAINE BB	14.5
CEDEPAL TD 404M	14.5
Sodium Chloride	0.5
Water	70.5

Procedure:

Dissolve the sodium chloride in water. Add the MIRATAINE BB and CEDEPAL TD404M and stir until uniform. Adjust the pH to 7.0 with hydrochloric acid.

Solids: 10.6%, viscosity: 4500 cps

SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MIRATAINE CB	20.0
MIRAPOL A-15	2.4
Cedepon TL 40	15.0
Tween 20	4.0
Cedemide CX	3.0
Water	55.6

Procedure:

Dissolve MIRAPOL A-15 in water. Add MIRATAINE CB and Tween 20. Stir until uniform. Add Cedemide CX. Stir. Add Cedepon TL 40 and stir until uniform. Adjust pH to 7.1 with hydrochloric acid.

Solids: 20.5%, viscosity: 3800 cps.

NON-ALKALINE SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MIRATAINE TM	6.0
Ammonium Lauryl Sulfate, 28%	25.0
Cedemide AX	2.0
Sodium Lauroyl Sarcosinate	7.0
Water	60.0

Procedure:

Mix all ingredients together and heat to dissolve the Cedemide AX. Adjust pH to 5.7 with hydrochloric acid.

Solids: 13.5%, viscosity: 1200 cps.

SOURCE: Miranol Inc.: MIRANOL Products for Cosmetics and Toiletries: Formulas

CLEAR SHAMPOO/CONDITIONER

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Water	41.90
Texapon ASV	45.00
Velvetex BK-35	6.00
Standamid SD	2.00
Lamequat L	5.00
Kathon CG	0.10

Procedure:

Charge kettle with water. Add remaining ingredients, one at a time, under agitation. Adjust pH to 6.0-6.5 with a 50% citric acid. Continue stirring until product is homogeneous. Fill off.

Comments:

This product contains a very effective conditioner, Lamequat L. Using Lamequat L with the above very mild ingredients, will produce a good baby/children's shampoo that leaves hair manageable. The product has a thick, but easy-flowing consistency with a typical viscosity of 3500-4000 cps (at room temperature).

SOURCE: Henkel: Formula HOB-296-42-2

SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Texapon NA	22,50
Hoe S 3267	22,50
Water	48,00
Belsil ADM 6041 E	1,00
Belsil DMC 6031	1,00
Ammonium Chloride	5,00
Preservatives, fragrances	q.s.

Dissolve HOE S 3267 in water, add the remaining components and adjust the viscosity with the ammonium chloride.

Temperature stability: at 45C over 10 weeks.

Clear, low viscosity.

SOURCE: Wacker Silicone: Formulation 150 AH

COAL TAR SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
1. Coal Tar Extract	0.5-5.0
2. MACKAMIDE ODM	0.25-2.5
3. MACKADET CA	30.00
4. MACKSTAT DM	Q.S.
5. Fragrance	Q.S.
6. Deionized Water q.s to	100.00

Procedure:

1. Select the desired amount of Coal Tar Extract to be employed in the product. *
2. For each quantity of #1, exactly 1/2 of the #2 material is required to solubilize #1. At cooler temperatures a little warming will be necessary to obtain complete solution. (40C.-104F).
3. Into main tank meter #6 and add then #3 add Fragrance #5 and finally #4 and mix until everything is completely and uniformly dissolved.
4. Check pH value and adjust with either very small amount of dilute acid downward or a little Sodium Hydroxide upwards.
pH: 6.6-7.4
Viscosity: 1000-2000 cps

* Federal Register, Part IV, Department of Health and Human Services, 21 CFR Parts 348 and 358
Formula AY-183-1

SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MACKAM J	12.50
Sodium Lauryl Ether Sulfate 60%	6.60
MACKAMIDE C	2.60
DL Panthenol	0.10
Botanical Extracts Blend	Q.S.
Citric Acid (Desired pH level as 1% solution)	Q.S.
Methyl Paraben	Q.S.
Fragrance, Deionized Water	Q.S.
MACKSTAT DM	
Sodium Chloride (if necessary only)	Q.S.

Procedure:

Blend together at 40 degrees C. with slow mixing to avoid aeration.

Properties:

pH: 6.0
Solids: 12.0
Viscosity: 5300 cps

SOURCE: McIntyre Group Ltd.: Personal Care Formulary: Formulas

COAL TAR AND SALICYLIC ACID SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

1. Coal Tar Extract	2.5-5.0
2. Salicylic Acid	1.8-3.0
3. MACKAMIDE ODM	0.25-2.5
4. MACKADET CA	50,000
5. D.I. Water qs to	100.0
6. 20% Sodium Hydroxide Solution qs to	pH 6.5
7. MACKSTAT DM	Q.S.
8. Fragrance	Q.S.

Procedures:

1. Select the desired amount of #1 to be employed in the product of #2.
2. * See Postscript note that Coal Tar Extract contains solvent.
3. For each addition of #1 exactly 1/2 of the material #3 is required to solubilize #1 at cooler temperatures or little warming may be necessary (Keep fumes from open flame).
4. Into the main tank meter #5 then add #4 and mix until all is completely dissolved.
5. Add carefully #2 into warm tank (protect eyes, hands) keep mixing until everything is clearly dissolved.
6. Check pH and or adjust upwards by adding small amounts of #6 solution to ? pH.
7. Add #8 mix in to cover odor of #1.

pH: 6.5-7.3

Viscosity: 1000-5000 cps

* Federal Register, Part IV, Department of Health and Human Services, 21 CFR Parts 348 and 358

GEL SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Sodium Lauryl Ether Sulfate 60%	24.00
MACKAM OB-30	14.50
MACKAMIDE LLM	4.00
Fragrance, Color, Deionized Water	Q.S.
Polysorbate 20	Q.S.
Propylene Glycol	Q.S.
MACKSTAT DM	Q.S.
Citric Acid (1% solution to desired pH level)	Q.S.

Procedure:

Blend together at 45 degrees C. with slow mixing to avoid aeration.

Properties:

pH: 6.1

Solids: 25.5

Viscosity: 15.000 cps

SOURCE: McIntyre Group Ltd.: Personal Care Formulary: Formulas

CONCENTRATED CONDITIONING CREME SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
1. MACKADET CA	60.0
2. Stearic Acid Triple Pressed	7.5
3. MACKERNIUM 007	7.0
4. Sodium Hydroxide 20% Solution	5.0-5.5
5. MACKSTAT DM	q.s.
6. Deionized Water	q.s.
7. Fragrance	q.s.

pH: 7.2-7.8

Procedure:

1. Add #1 into stainless steel creme kettle and start mixing.
2. In separate container separately add #4 to 2/3 of #6 and mix together carefully avoid splashing-PROTECT EYES.
3. Add this solution to creme kettle and start heating to 180 degrees F. (82 degrees C.) with mixing, keep tank well covered.
4. After mixing for 20 min. start cooling, continuing mixing, and at 130 degrees F. (55 degrees C.) add #3 and remainder of #6, keep slowly mixing and cooling.
5. Take sample of warm mixture from tank and take pH reading of cooled sample.
6. Adjust batch if necessary by adding small quantities of solution of #4 to tank if pH is too low or a little diluted citric acid solution if pH is too high.
7. Finally add #5 to tank and then #7 mix for 15 min. and recheck pH and fill at 86 degrees F. (30 degrees C) into jars.

Formula AY-176-8-319

CONDITIONING SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MACKANATE LO-SPECIAL	83.0
MACKAMIDE PKM	4.0
MACKPRO NLP	2.0
MACKERNIUM 007	0.8
MACKSTAT DM	Q.S.
Water, Fragrance qs to	100.0

Procedure:

1. Add MACKAMIDE PKM and MACKPRO NLP to MACKANATE LO-SPECIAL and heat to 70 degrees C.
2. Blend until homogenous.
3. Dissolve MACKERNIUM 007 in water and add to product.
4. Blend until completely homogenous.
5. Cool to 50 degrees C. with mild agitation.
6. Add MACKSTAT DM and fragrance and cool with continuous agitation

Formula BF-165

SOURCE: McIntyre Group Ltd.: Personal Care Formulary: Formulas

CONDITIONER SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Water and Preservative	32.95
MONATERIC 951A	50.00
MONATERIC LMAB	13.30
MONAQUAT P-TC	2.50
MONAMID 1007	1.25

Procedure:

Add ingredients in order above and blend. Adjust pH to level desired.

In this amphoteric/nonionic formula, MONATERIC 951A produces very high foaming without the need for an amphoteric surfactant. (SLS or AOS). Thus, the cationic conditioner, MONAQUAT P-TC, can deposit substantively on the hair without anionic interference. MONATERIC LMAB contributes additional conditioning and boosts viscosity.

SOURCE: Mona Industries, Inc.: MONATERIC 951A: Formula

NATURAL CONDITIONING SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Water	41.6
Sodium Chloride	0.4
Sodium Lauryl Sulfate (28%)	35.7
Phosphoric Acid (85%)	0.1
MONAMATE LNT-40	12.5
MONATERIC CAB	6.7
AVAMID 150	3.0

Procedure:

Add ingredients in the order listed with good agitation. Adjust pH to 6.0-7.0. Add preservative, color and perfume as required.

Formulation Properties:

Physical Appearance: Crystal clear liquid

Activity: 20%

Viscosity: 2800 cps

This formula provides deep cleansing but at the same time prevents excessive stripping of oil from the hair and scalp. It is thus designed to prevent dry hair and scalp conditions.

SOURCE: Mona Industries, Inc.: AVAMID 150: Formula

CONDITIONING SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Part A:	
MIRANOL 2MCAS-Modified	18.0
MIRATAINE CBS	12.0
MIRANOL C2M-Conc. N.P.	10.0
Lauramide DEA	3.0
Peptein AH	2.0
Part B:	
Deionized Water	52.2
MIRAPOL 9	2.4
Panthenol DL	0.4

Procedure:

Heat A and B separately to 75C. With agitation add B to A. Continue agitation until uniform. At 45C adjust pH to 7.0 with citric acid.

Solids: 25.4%, viscosity: 2,800 cps.

CONDITIONING SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Part A:	
Sodium Laureth Sulfate (28%)	18.0
MIRATAINE CB	15.0
MIRANOL C2M Conc. N.P.	10.0
Lauramide DEA	2.0
Part B:	
Conditioner (active basis)	1.5
Deionized water	q.s. to 100.0

Procedure:

Heat A and B separately to 75C. With agitation, add B to A. Continue mixing until uniform and, at 45C, adjust pH to 6.8 with citric acid.

CONDITIONING SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MIRANATE LSS	10.0
MIRANOL 2MCAS Modified	20.0
MIRATAINE COB	10.0
Cedemide AX	2.0
Peptein 2000	1.0
Methocel E4M Premium, 3% solution	5.0
Water	52.0

Procedure:

Mix all ingredients except water and Methocel solution and heat to 75C. Agitate until uniform. Add water and Methocel solution and mix until uniform. Adjust pH to 6.2 with citric acid.

Solids: 18.6%, viscosity: 4000 cps

SOURCE: Miranol Inc.: MIRANOL Products for Cosmetics: Formulas

CONDITIONING SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Water	45.35
Sipon ES2	20.00
Monaterge 1164	20.00
Phosphoteric QL-38	10.00
Dow Corning 200 Fluid 200 CS	2.50
Kessco Ethylene Glycol Distearate	1.00
MONAMID CMA	1.00
Sodium Chloride	0.15

Procedure:

Add ingredients in order listed with agitation. Heat to 70C. Cool to 40C. Adjust pH to 5.5 to 6.0 with 50% citric acid. Add fragrance, color and preservative as required.

Formulation Properties:

Physical Appearance: White pearled lotion
Viscosity @ 25C: 7,100 cps

SOURCE: Mona Industries, Inc.: Formula F-578

CONDITIONING SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

MIRANOL H2M Conc.	20.0
MIRATAINE CBS	10.0
MIRAPOL AD-1	2.1
CEDEPON LS30PM	15.0
Cedemide AX	1.0
Water	51.9

Procedure:

Mix all ingredients together and heat while stirring until uniform. Adjust pH to 7.0 with citric acid.

Solids: 22.1%

Viscosity: 1600 cps

SOURCE: Miranol Inc.: MIRANOL Products for Cosmetics and Toiletries: Formula

CONDITIONING SHAMPOO

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
A) Distilled Water	53.45
DeSulf ES-302	30.00
Methyl Paraben	0.20
Propyl Paraben	0.05
Tristat IU	0.30
Kelate 220	0.05
B) Tritaine PB	7.00
C) DeMide ML-100	3.00
D) Citric Acid (50% soln.)	0.40
E) Fragrance E6367	0.05
HMF: COMPLEX	5.00

Procedure:

Weigh water and add remaining Phase A ingredients, in order, mixing after each addition at room temperature. Add Phase B while mixing. When uniform, add C while mixing. When uniform, add D and E while mixing. Mix until uniform.

Formula #MS-2-59-1

CONDITIONING SHAMPOO

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
A) Distilled Water	53.45
DeSulf ES-302	30.00
Methyl Paraben	0.20
Propyl Paraben	0.05
Tristat IU	0.30
Kelate 220	0.05
B) Tritaine PB	7.00
C) De Mide ML-100	3.50
D) Citric Acid (50% soln.)	0.40
E) Fragrance E6367	0.05
HMF: COMPLEX	5.00

Procedure:

Weigh water and add remaining Phase A ingredients, in order, mixing after each addition at room temperature. Add Phase B while mixing. When uniform, add C while mixing. When uniform, add D and E while mixing. Mix until uniform.

Formula #MS-2-65-1

SOURCE: TRI-K Industries, Inc.: Formulas

CONDITIONING SHAMPOO

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
A) Distilled Water	65.45
B) DeSulf ES-302	22.50
C) Tritaine PB	7.00
Methylparaben	0.20
Propylparaben	0.05
Kelate 220	0.05
D) DeMide ML-100	3.00
E) Tristat IU	0.30
Distilled Water	1.00
F) Fragrance E6367	0.05
G) Citric Acid (50% aq. soln.)	0.40

pH: 5

Procedure:

Heat A to 55 deg. C. Add B and mix until uniform. Add C ingredients in order and mix until uniform. Add D and mix until uniform. When the batch cools to below 50 deg. C, add E and F. Mix until uniform and adjust pH with Citric Acid.

Formula #MS-2-56-1

CONDITIONING SHAMPOO WITH MILK PROTEIN

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
A) Distilled Water	52.95
B) DeSulf ES-502	30.00
C) Detaine PB	7.0
Methylparaben	0.2
Propylparaben	0.05
Kelate 220	0.05
D) DeMide ML-100	3.0
E) Tristat IU	0.3
Distilled Water	1.0
F) Fragrance E6367	0.05
G) Citric Acid (50% aq. soln.)	0.4
H) Tritain Milk PP	5.0

pH: 5

Procedure:

Heat A to 55C. Add B and mix until uniform. Add C ingredients in order and mix until uniform. Add D and mix until uniform. When the batch cools to below 50C, add E and F. Mix until uniform and adjust pH with Citric Acid. Add H and mix until uniform.

Formula #MS-2-58-1

SOURCE: TRI-K Industries, Inc.: Formulas

CONDITIONING SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MIRATAINE COB	10.0
MIRANOL 2MCAS Modified	18.0
MIRAPOL AZ-1	2.1
Sodium Lauroyl Sarcosinate	7.5
Cedemide AX	2.0
Peptein 2000	2.0
Lauric Acid	0.8
Water	57.6

Procedure:

Blend all ingredients together and heat to 60C. Mix until uniform. Adjust pH to 7.0 with citric acid.

Solids: 19.5%, viscosity: 1400 cps.

CONDITIONING SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MIRATAINE CBS	10.0
MIRANOL C2M Conc. N.P.	10.0
MIRAPOL A-15	1.6
CEDEPAL TD 404M	7.0
Cedepal SN303	10.0
Water	61.4

Procedure:

Add MIRAPOL A-15 to water and stir. Add with stirring MIRATAINE CBS, MIRANOL C2M CONC. N.P., Cedepal SN303 and CEDEPAL TD404M. Mix until uniform and adjust pH to 7.0 with hydrochloric acid.

Solids: 15.7%, viscosity: 5800 cps.

LIQUID CONDITIONING SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MIRATAINE ODMB-35	7.0
MIRANOL C2M Conc. N.P.	12.0
Cedepal SN 303	25.0
Cedemide CX	1.0
Water	55.0

Procedure:

Mix the MIRATAINE ODMB-35 with water and heat to dissolve. Add MIRANOL C2M Conc. N.P., Cedepal SN 303, and Cedemide CX. Adjust the pH to 7.0 with hydrochloric acid.

Solids: 16.8%, viscosity: 1150 cps.

SOURCE: Miranol Inc.: MIRANOL Products for Cosmetics: Formulas

CONDITIONING SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MIRATAINE BB	15.0
MIRANOL 2MCA Modified	20.0
MIRATAINE COB	10.0
Cedemide AX	2.0
Veragel liquid	1.0
Chamomile Extract	0.2
Water	51.8

Procedure:

Heat MIRATAINE BB, MIRANOL 2MCA Modified, MIRATAINE COB and Cedemide AX to dissolve the Cedemide AX. Add water, Veragel liquid and Chamomile Extract. Adjust pH to 7.0 with citric acid.

Solids: 21.1%, viscosity: 1400 cps.

CONDITIONING ANTI-DANDRUFF SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MIRATAINE CBC	8.5
MIRATAINE COB	3.5
Witconate AOS	20.0
Cerasynt M	2.0
Cedemide AX	2.0
Zinc Omadine	2.6
Bentone EW	0.8
Water	60.6

Procedure:

Heat water to 70C. Add Bentone and homogenize for 15 minutes. Cool to 65C; add Cerasynt M and Cedemide AX with mixing (mix for ten minutes). While cooling to room temperature, add Zinc Omadine (mix for 15 minutes). Add Witconate AOS, MIRATAINE CBC, MIRATAINE COB, and mix thoroughly.

Adjust pH to 7.0 with citric acid.

Solids: 19.0%, viscosity: 7500 cps

PEARLIZED CONDITIONING SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MIRANOL 2MCA-ESF	45.0
MIRAPOL AD-1	2.0
Cedemide CX	2.0
Tween 20	1.0
Cerasynt IP	1.0
Water	49.0

Procedure:

Mix and heat all ingredients. Stir until uniform. Adjust pH to 7.0 with citric acid.

Solids: 20.7%, viscosity: 1800 cps.

SOURCE: Miranol Inc.: MIRANOL Products for Cosmetics: Formulas

CONDITIONING SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Phase A:

QUATRISOFT Polymer LM-200

0.5

Water

54.0

Phase B:

GLUCAM E-20

3.0

SOLULAN 16

2.5

Phase C:

Sodium Laureth-2 Sulfate (25% active)

35.0

Lauramide DEA

5.0

Citric Acid

q.s. to pH 7.0

Perfume and Preservative

q.s.

Procedure:

Add QUATRISOFT Polymer LM-200 to water with good mixing at room temperature. When thoroughly dispersed, begin heating to 45C until completely hydrated. Add GLUCAM E-20. When uniform add SOLULAN 16 and heat with moderate mixing to 45C. Avoid air entrapment. When clear and uniform add phase C. Mix until uniform. Adjust to pH 7.0 with citric acid.

Description:

Clear, medium viscosity, mild, conditioning shampoo. The cationic cellulosic QUATRISOFT Polymer LM-200 is substantive to hair and is uniformly deposited along the hair shaft to improve combing, manageability and overall appearance. QUATRISOFT Polymer LM-200 acts synergistically with Lauramide DEA to dramatically boost viscosity. The combination of GLUCAM E-20 and SOLULAN 16 conditions the hair and helps to maintain its moisture.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: QUATRISOFT POLYMER LM-200: Formula T53-149-1

SHAMPOO WITH CONDITIONING EFFECTS-CLEAR

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

EMPICOL LQ33/T

50.0

EMPIGEN BS

6.0

Perfume, dye, preservative

qs

Sodium chloride

qs to adjust viscosity

Citric acid

qs to pH 6.5-7.0

Water

Balance

SOURCE: Albright & Wilson Americas: Formula COS26

CONDITIONING SHAMPOO-CLEAR

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMPICOL LQ33/T	25.0
EMPICOL ESB3	25.0
EMPILAN CDE, LDE or LIS	2.0
BRIPHOS 03D	1.5
Triethanolamine/sodium hydroxide	qs to adjust pH to 6.0-6.5
Perfume, dye, preservative	qs
Sodium or ammonium chloride/ hexylene glycol	qs to adjust viscosity
Water	Balance
Formula COS14	

CONDITIONING SHAMPOO-CLEAR

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMPILAN CDE, LDE or LIS	55.0
BRIPHOS 03D	2.0
EMPICOL 0627	1.5
Triethanolamine/sodium hydroxide	qs to adjust pH to 6.0-6.5
Perfume, dye, preservative	qs
Sodium or ammonium chloride/ hexylene glycol	qs to adjust viscosity
Water	Balance
Formula COS15	

CONDITIONING SHAMPOO-PEARL

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMPICOL TL40/T	20.0
EMPICOL ESB3	25.0
BRIPHOS 03D	1.5
EMPICOL 0627	10.0
Triethanolamine/sodium hydroxide	qs to adjust pH to 6.0-6.5
Perfume, dye, preservative	qs
Sodium or ammonium chloride/ hexylene glycol	qs to adjust viscosity
Water	Balance
Formula COS16	

BRIPHOS 03D gives outstanding gloss and manageability to the hair. Shampoos designed for normal hair and include BRIPHOS 03D at approximately 1.5%. For dry hair this level should be increased to about 2.0% and for greasy hair reduced to about 1.0%.

These shampoos leave the hair with excellent overall manageability and high gloss.

SOURCE: Albright & Wilson Americas: Formulas

CONDITIONING SHAMPOO-DRY HAIR

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMPICOL TL40/T	30.0
EMPILAN CDE	4.0
Perfume, dye, preservative	qs
Ammonium chloride	qs
Citric acid	qs to pH 6.5-7.0
Water	Balance
Formula COS1	

CONDITIONING SHAMPOO-DRY HAIR

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMPICOL LQ33/T	40.0
EMPILAN CDE	4.0
Perfume, dye, preservative	qs
Ammonium chloride	qs
Citric acid	qs to pH 6.5-7.0
Water	Balance
Formula COS2	

CONDITIONING SHAMPOO-DRY HAIR

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMPICOL ESB3	45.0
EMPILAN CDE	3.0
EMPIGEN BB	4.0
Perfume, dye, preservative	qs
Sodium chloride	qs
Citric acid	qs to pH 6.5-7.0
Water	Balance
Formula COS3	

CONDITIONING SHAMPOO-DRY HAIR

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMPICOL ESB70	18.0
EMPILAN CDE	3.0
EMPIGEN BB	4.0
Perfume, dye, preservative	qs
Sodium chloride	qs
Citric acid	qs to pH 6.5-7.0
Water	Balance
Formula COS4	

SOURCE: Albright & Wilson Americas: Formulas

CONDITIONING SHAMPOO-GREASY HAIR

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMPICOL TL40/T	40.0
EMPILAN CDE	2.0
Perfume, dye, preservative	qs
Ammonium chloride	qs
Citric acid	qs to pH 6.5-7.0
Water	Balance
Formula COS9	

CONDITIONING SHAMPOO-GREASY HAIR

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMPICOL LQ33/T	51.0
EMPILAN CDE	2.0
Perfume, dye, preservative	qs
Ammonium chloride	qs
Citric acid	qs to pH 6.5-7.0
Water	Balance
Formula COS10	

CONDITIONING SHAMPOO-GREASY HAIR

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMPICOL ESB3	58.0
EMPILAN CDE	2.0
EMPIGEN BB	2.0
Perfume, dye, preservative	qs
Sodium chloride	qs
Citric acid	qs to pH 6.5-7.0
Water	Balance
Formula COS11	

CONDITIONING SHAMPOO-GREASY HAIR

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMPICOL ESB70	24.0
EMPILAN CDE	2.0
EPIGEN BB	2.0
Perfume, dye, preservative	qs
Sodium chloride	qs
Citric acid	qs to pH 6.5-7.0
Water	Balance
Formula COS12	

SOURCE: Albright & Wilson Americas: Formulas

CONDITIONING SHAMPOO-NORMAL HAIR

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMPICOL TL40/T	35.0
EMPILAN CDE	3.0
Perfume, dye, preservative	qs
Ammonium chloride	qs
Citric acid	qs to pH 6.5-7.0
Water	Balance
Formula COS5	

CONDITIONING SHAMPOO-NORMAL HAIR

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMPICOL LQ33/T	45.0
EMPILAN CDE	3.0
Perfume, dye, preservative	qs
Ammonium chloride	qs
Citric acid	qs to pH 6.5-7.0
Water	Balance
Formula COS6	

CONDITIONING SHAMPOO-NORMAL HAIR

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMPICOL ESB3	52.0
EMPILAN CDE	2.5
EMPIGEN BB	3.0
Perfume, dye, preservative	qs
Sodium chloride	qs
Citric acid	qs to pH 6.5-7.0
Water	Balance
Formula COS7	

CONDITIONING SHAMPOO-NORMAL HAIR

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMPICOL ESB70	21.0
EMPILAN CDE	2.5
EMPIGEN BB	3.0
Perfume, dye, preservative	qs
Sodium chloride	qs
Citric acid	qs to pH 6.5-7.0
Formula COS8	

SOURCE: Albright & Wilson Americas: Formulas

CONDITIONING SHAMPOO-PEARL

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMPICOL LQ33/T	44.0
EMPILAN CDE, LDE or LIS	1.5
BRIPHOS 03D	1.5
EMPICOL 0627	5.0
Triethanolamine/sodium hydroxide	qs to adjust pH to 6.0-6.5
Perfume, dye, preservative	qs
Sodium or ammonium chloride/ hexylene glycol	qs to adjust viscosity
Water	Balance
Formula COS17	

CONDITIONING SHAMPOO-PEARL

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMPICOL ESB3	50.0
EMPILAN CDE, LDE or LIS	1.5
BRIPHOS 03D	1.5
EMPICOL 0627	10.0
Triethanolamine/sodium hydroxide	qs to adjust pH to 6.0-6.5
Perfume, dye, preservative	qs
Sodium or ammonium chloride/ hexylene glycol	qs to adjust viscosity
Water	Balance
Formula COS18	

BRIPHOS 03D gives outstanding gloss and manageability to the hair. Shampoos are designed for normal hair and include BRIPHOS 03D at approximately 1.5%. For dry hair this level should be increased to about 2.0% and for greasy hair reduced to about 1.0%.

These shampoos leave the hair with excellent overall manageability and high gloss.

CONDITIONING SHAMPOO WITH POLYMERIC ADDITIVE

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMPICOL TL40/T	37.0
EMPILAN LIS	2.0
POLYMER JR400	1.5
Perfume, dye, preservative	qs
Citric acid	to pH 6.5-7.5
Water	Balance
Formula COS22	

CONDITIONING SHAMPOO WITH POLYMERIC ADDITIVE

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMPICOL ESB3	50.0
EMPILAN LIS	2.0
EMPIGEN BB	3.0
POLYMER JR400	1.5
Perfume, dye, preservative	qs
Citric acid	to pH 6.5-7.5
Water	Balance

SOURCE: Albright & Wilson Americas: Formulas

CONDITIONING SHAMPOO

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Water	47.80
STANDAPOL ES-2	36.00
APG-625	6.00
VELVETEX BA-35	3.00
DEHYQUART E	2.00
AETHOXAL B	1.00
EUPERLAN PK-810	3.00
Sodium Chloride	1.00
Kathon CG	0.05
Fragrance U-8210	.15

Procedure:

Charge kettle with water. Add remaining ingredients, one at a time, under agitation. Adjust pH to 6.5+0.3 with 50% citric acid. Continue stirring until product is homogeneous. Fill off.

Comments:

By combining APG-625 with an ether sulfate and a betaine, a lower irritation product is obtained. Conditioning effects are enhanced by the utilization of Dehyquart E and the glycoside resulting in a high performance shampoo.

SOURCE: Henkel: Formula H-4977

LIQUID SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Belsil DMC 6031	5.00
Water	60.00
Genapol CRT 40	35.00
Preservatives, fragrances	q.s.

Dissolve Belsil DMC 6031 in water, mix in Genapol CRT 40.
 Temperature stability: at 45C over 10 weeks.
 Formulation 222 AH

SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Belsil DMC 6035	2.00
Water	56.00
Genapol LRO	35.00
Comperlan KD	3.00
Sodium Chloride	2.00
Preservatives, fragrances	q.s.

Dissolve Belsil DMC 6035 in water, mix in Genapol LRO. Add Comperlan KD, regulate the viscosity with NaCl.
 Temperature stability: at 45C over 10 weeks.
 Formulation 284 AH

SOURCE: Wacker Silicone: Standard Formulations

CONDITIONING SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Phase A:	
QUATRISOFT POLYMER LM-200	0.5
Water	54.0
Phase B:	
GLUCAM E-20	3.0
SOLULAN 16	2.5
Phase C:	
Sodium Laureth-2 Sulfate (25% active)	35.0
Lauramide DEA	5.0
Citric Acid	q.s. to pH 7.0
Perfume and Preservative	q.s.

Procedure:

Add QUATRISOFT POLYMER LM-200 to water with good mixing at room temperature. When thoroughly dispersed, begin heating to 45C until completely hydrated. Add GLUCAM E-20. When uniform add SOLULAN 16 and heat with moderate mixing to 45C. Avoid air entrapment. When clear and uniform add phase C. Mix until uniform. Adjust to pH 7.0 with citric acid.

Description:

Clear, medium viscosity, mild, conditioning shampoo. The cationic cellulosic QUATRISOFT POLYMER LM-200 is substantive to hair and is uniformly deposited along the hair shaft to improve combing, manageability and overall appearance. QUATRISOFT POLYMER LM-200 acts synergistically with Lauramide DEA to dramatically boost viscosity. The combination of GLUCAM E-20 and SOLULAN 16 conditions the hair and helps to maintain its moisture.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: QUATRISOFT POLYMER LM-200: Formula T53-149-1

LOW FOAM CONDITIONING SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MACKAM 35	10.0
MACKALENE 117	15.0
MACKPRO NLP	4.0
Natrosol 250 HHR	0.7
MACKSTAT DM	qs
Water, Dye, Fragrance qs to	100.0

Procedure:

1. Thoroughly disperse the Natrosol in water and heat to 45 degrees C.
2. Add MACKAM 35, MACKALENE 117, and MACKPRO NLP.
3. Blend until clear.
4. Add MACKSTAT DM, fragrance and dye.
5. Cool and fill.

Appearance: Yellow Clear

pH: 5.9

Viscosity: 470 cps

SOURCE: McIntyre Group Ltd.: Personal Care Formulary: AY-157-828

CONDITIONING GEL SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Part A:

Cedepal SN 303	18.0
MIRANOL C2M-Conc. N.P.	12.0
MIRATAINE COB	10.0
Lauramide DEA	2.0
Polysorbate 20	1.0
Peptein AH	2.0

Part B:

MIRAPOL 95	2.4
Deionized Water	52.6

Procedure:

Heat A and B separately to 75C. With agitation add B to A. Continue agitation until uniform. At 45C adjust pH to 7.0 with citric acid.

Solids: 20.5%, viscosity: 10,000 cps

CONDITIONING SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Part A:

MIRANOL 2MCAS Modified	14.0
MIRATAINE CBS	13.0
MIRANATE SSB	16.0
Polysorbate 20	2.0
PEG 150 Distearate	0.5
Laureth-4	1.0

Part B:

Deionized Water	51.0
MIRAPOL 175	2.5

Procedure:

Heat A and B separately to 75C. With agitation add B to A. Continue agitation until uniform. At 45C adjust pH to 6.8 with citric acid.

Solids: 24.0%, viscosity: 8,500 cps.

SOURCE: Miranol Inc.: MIRANOL Products for Cosmetics: Formulas

CONDITIONING NEUTRALIZING SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Part A:	
Deionized Water	60.6
TEALS	25.0
Disodium EDTA	0.3
Part B:	
INCROMIDE LR	3.0
INCROMIDE CAC	1.1
INCROMINE OXIDE BA	2.0
INCRODET TD-7C	6.0
Part C:	
HYDROTRITICUM 2000	0.5
CRODACEL QS	0.5
Geramaben II	1.0

Procedure:

Combine ingredients of Part A with mixing and heat to 65-70C. Add Part B ingredients individually with good mixing and cool to 45C. Add Part C with mixing and cool to desired fill temperature.

This formula contains a blend of Croda surfactants which yields a product with gentle cleansing and good foam characteristics. HYDROTRITICUM 2000 and CRODACEL QS provide good manageability to hair.

Formula SH-69-2

WHEAT SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Part A:	
Deionized Water	48.0
TEALS	30.0
INCROMINE OXIDE WG	5.0
INCRONAM WG-30	5.0
Part B:	
INCROMIDE CAC	10.0
Part C:	
HYDROTRITICUM 2000	1.0
Germaben II	1.0
Citric Acid to pH 6.5	
Brookfield Viscosity: 1580 cps	

Procedure:

Combine ingredients of Part A with mixing and heat to 60C. When clear, add Part B with mixing and cool to 40C. Add Part C with mixing and cool to desired fill temperature. Adjust pH with a 10% citric acid solution.

Croda's surfactants derived from wheat germ oil, INCROMINE OXIDE WG and INCRONAM WG-30, help build viscosity and foam in this formula. HYDROTRITICUM 2000, a protein from wheat, helps add conditioning and moisture retention.

Formula SH-77

SOURCE: Croda Inc.: HYDROTRITICUM 2000: Formulas

CREAM SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MACKANATE LO-SPECIAL	88.0
MACKOL 16	2.0
Brij 52	2.0
MACKSTAT DM	qs
Water, Fragrance qs to	100.0
Solids, %: 40.0	
pH (as is): 5.5	
Appearance: Pearly Cream	

Procedure:

1. Add MACKOL 16, Brij 52 and water to MACKANATE LO-SPECIAL and heat to 70 degrees C.
2. Blend until homogenous.
3. Adjust pH to 5.5 to 6.0 with sodium hydroxide.
4. Cool to 50 degrees C. and add MACKSTAT DM and fragrance.
5. Adjust solid to 40.0+-1.0 at this point.
6. Cool and fill.

DILUTABLE SHAMPOO CONCENTRATE
 (One Pint to a Gallon)

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MACKAMIDE LMD	34.0
Sodium Laureth Sulfate (60%)	29.0
Sodium Olefin Sulfonate (40%)	14.0
Propylene Glycol	10.0
Ammonium Chloride	1.5
Citric Acid qs to pH = 6.5	
MACKSTAT DM	qs
Water, Dye, Fragrance qs to	100.0

Procedure:

1. Blend components to water and heat to 50 degrees C.
2. Adjust pH to 6.5.
3. Cool to room temperature.

ECONOMY SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MACKADET SBC-8	10.0
Sodium Chloride	qs
MACKSTAT DM	qs
Water, Dye, Fragrance qs to	100.0

Procedure:

1. Add MACKADET SBC-8 to water and blend until clear.
2. Add MACKSTAT DM and adjust viscosity to 3000-4000 cps with sodium chloride.
3. Add dye and fragrance and blend until clear.

SOURCE: McIntyre Group Ltd.: Personal Care Formulary: Formula

CREAM SHAMPOO, FOR APPLICATION TO GREASY HAIR AND DANDRUFF

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
a) Zetesol NV	35.0
Zetesol SE 35 conc.	20.0
Water, distilled, preserved	19.0
b) Amphotensid B4	25.0
c) Biosulphur Powder	1.0

Manufacture:

a) heat to about 50C and mix;

b) and c) stir in.

Perfume, roll.

pearly preparation

Model formulations 4

SHAMPOO, FOR APPLICATION TO GREASY HAIR AND DANDRUFF

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
a) Zetesol 856T	35.00
Setacin 103 special	5.00
Purton CFD	2.00
b) Water, distilled, preserved	57.95
Aminodermin CLR	0.05

Manufacture:

a) heat to about 50C and mix;

b) heat to about 50C, dissolve and stir into a).

Allow to cool to about 35C.

Perfume.

liquid, transparent preparation

Model formulations 1

SHAMPOO, FOR APPLICATION TO GREASY HAIR AND DANDRUFF

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
a) Zetesol 856 T	35.0
Setacin 103 special	5.0
Purton CFD	1.0
b) Water, distilled, preserved	57.0
c) Biosulphur Fluid	1.0

Manufacture:

a) heat to about 50C and mix.

b) and c) stir in.

Perfume

liquid, transparent preparation

Model formulations 5

SOURCE: CLR/Chemisches Laboratorium Dr. Kurt Richter GmbH

CREAM FAMILY SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMPICOL LM45	25.0
EMPILAN LIS	2.0
Stearic acid	7.0
Sodium hydroxide pellets	1.0
Perfume, dye, preservative	qs
Water	Balance

Formula CFS1

CREAM FAMILY SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMPICOL LM45	50.0
EMPILAN LIS	3.0
Stearic acid	7.0
Sodium hydroxide pellets	1.0
Perfume, dye, preservative	qs
Water	Balance

Formula CFS2

CREAM FAMILY SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMPICOL LM45	30.0
EMPIGEN BB	3.0
Stearic acid	7.0
Sodium hydroxide pellets	1.0
Perfume, dye, preservative	qs
Water	Balance

Formula CFS3

CREAM FAMILY SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMPICOL LM45	68.0
EMPIWAX SK	6.0
EMPILAN LIS	4.0
Perfume, dye, preservative	qs
Water	Balance

Formula CFS4

SOURCE: Albright & Wilson Americas: Formulas

DAILY USE CONDITIONING SHAMPOO FOR OILY HAIR

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
UCARE Polymer JR-400	0.5
SOLULAN 16	2.0
SOLULAN 98	1.0
Ammonium Lauryl Sulfate (28%)	60.0
Cocamidopropylamine Oxide (30%)	5.0
Citric Acid (40% Aq. Solution)	q.s. to pH 5-6
Deionized water	31.5
Perfume and preservative	q.s.

Procedure:

Disperse UCARE Polymer JR-400 in water at room temperature. When well dispersed, heat to 65C. When clear, add ammonium lauryl sulfate, cocamidopropylamine oxide and SOLULAN 98, in this order, mixing until clear and uniform after addition of each material. Separately, heat SOLULAN 16 to 50C to rest of formula, mix with stirring until clear. Cool to room temperature and adjust pH with citric acid solution to pH 5-6.

Description:

Clear, medium viscosity, daily conditioning shampoo. UCARE Polymer JR-400 conditions and mends split-ends due to frequent shampooing and blow drying. SOLULAN 16 and SOLULAN 98 provide added manageability and luster.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: UCARE Polymers: Formula HS-1015M

SHAMPOO WITH CONDITIONING EFFECTS-CLEAR

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMPICOL ESB3	60.0
EMPILAN 2125	3.0
EMPIGEN BB	3.0
Perfume, dye, preservative	qs
Sodium chloride	qs to adjust viscosity
Citric acid	qs to pH 6.5-7.0
Water	Balance
Formula COS27	

SHAMPOO WITH CONDITIONING EFFECTS-CLEAR

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMPICOL LQ33/T	15.0
EMIPICOL ESB3	40.0
EMPIGEN BB	3.0
EMPIGEN OY	5.0
Perfume, dye, preservative	qs
Sodium chloride	qs to adjust viscosity
Citric acid	qs to pH 6.5-7.0
Water	Balance
Formula COS28	

SOURCE: Albright & Wilson Americas: Formulas

DAMAGED HAIR SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
UCARE Polymer LR-400	0.40
UCARE Polymer LR-30M	0.40
GLUCAMATE SSE-20	3.00
Triethanolamine Lauryl Sulfate (40%)	17.50
Sodium Laureth Sulfate (28%)	17.86
Disodium Laurethsulfosuccinate (40%)	7.50
Lauramide DEA	2.00
Tetrasodium EDTA	0.10
Deionized water	51.24
Perfume and preservative	q.s.

Procedure:

Add UCARE Polymers to water at room temperature with good agitation. Once hydrated add the disodium laureth-sulfosuccinate. Begin heating and add TEALS and SLES. When at 60-65C, add the melted GLUCAMATE SSE-20 and lauramide DEA. Upon complete solution, cool to room temperature and add the tetrasodium EDTA.

Description:

Clear, medium viscosity shampoo. UCARE Polymer LR-400 and UCARE Polymer LR-30M are used in combination to get the desired viscosity and conditioning properties attributed to this formula. The substantive UCARE Polymers leave the hair soft and manageable. GLUCAMATE SSE-20 contributes to the mildness of the system, as well as the solubilization of the perfume oil.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: UCARE Polymers: Formula T55-63-3

BIO-INTENSIVE SHAMPOO

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
A:	
Deionized Water	38.65
Polyquaternium-10 (Polymer JR-125)	0.10
Sodium Laureth Sulfate (Sipon ES-2)	36.90
Lauramide DEA (Monamid 716)	1.70
VANSEAL NALS-30	8.80
LIPROPROTEL LCO	9.79
LIPACIDE UCO	1.70
Sodium Chloride	2.35
Citric Acid to pH 6	q.s.
B: Preservative, Fragrance	q.s.

Preparation:

Mix Polyquaternium-10 in available water until a clear uniform solution is obtained. Add the other ingredients in the order listed, mixing each until clear and uniform. Heating is not required.

Consistency: Pourable clear liquid (Viscosity-1400 to 1800 cps)

Features: This crystal clear shampoo features LIPACIDE UCO, which has been found effective against pityrosporumovale bacteria found in excessive amounts in the scalp of those suffering from dandruff and/or seborrhea. Hair conditioning properties. Excellent lathering characteristics.

SOURCE: R.T. Vanderbilt Co., Inc.: Formula No. 441

DETANGLING AND CONDITIONING SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Sodium Lauryl Sulfate	30.0
MACKAMIDE C	2.0
MACKAM CAP	6.0
MACKANATE DC-30	1.0
2% Solution of Polyquaternium 10 in deionized water	60.0
MACKSTAT DM	qs
Deionized Water, Fragrance, Dye qs to	100.0

pH: 5-6

Viscosity (cps): 600-2000

Procedure:

1. Heat water to 60 degrees C. and add surfactants and start mixing, until solution is uniform and completely clear.
2. Add Polyquaternium 10 solution and blend in then add MACKANATE DC-30.
3. Start cooling while mixing and add remaining components at 30 degrees C. and mix, and cool to room temperature.
4. Adjust pH with Citric Acid and adjust viscosity with Sodium Chloride 1% - 1.5%.

DETANGLING SHAMPOO
(Salt-Free)

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MACKAM CAP	20.0
Sodium Laureth Sulfate (60%)	10.0
MACKAMIDE LLM	3.5
Polymer JR	1.4
Disodium EDTA	0.1
MACKSTAT DM	qs

pH: 5.5-6.5

Viscosity (cps): 10,000-20,000

Procedure:

1. Hydrate Polymer JR in water and blend until clear.
2. Slowly add MACKAM CAP and blend until clear.
3. Add Disodium EDTA.
4. Add the remaining components and heat to 45 degrees C.
5. Adjust pH with citric acid if needed.

SOURCE: McIntyre Group Ltd.: Personal Care Formulary: Formulas

DETANGLING SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
1. Sodium Lauryl Ether Sulfate 60%	25.00
2. MACKAM J	5.00
3. MACKAMIDE S	3.00
4. Glycerin	2.00
5. Hydrolyzed Animal Protein 55%	1.00
6. MACKERNIUM 007	3.50
7. Polysorbate 20	1.00
8. Tetrasodium EDTA (40% solution)	0.10
9. MACKSTAT DM	Q.S.
10. Hydrochloric Acid (1 part acid plus 4 parts of water)	0.5-1.0
11. Fragrance	Q.S.
12. Color	Q.S.
13. Sodium Chloride to adjust viscosity	0.1-0.5
14. Deionized Water	100.0

Procedure:

1. Into the stainless steel manufacturing tank meter #14. Start heating.
2. Add #8 then #1, #2, #3, #4 with mixing and mix until everything is completely dissolved and the solution clear at 120F. Stop heating and add #5 and #6.
3. Separately blend #7 and #11 together well. Start cooling while mixing and at about 90F. add fragrance blend #7 and #11 then check and adjust pH.
4. By adding the diluted hydrochloric acid solution (slowly add the concentrated acid 1 part to 4 parts of deionized water, protecting your eyes and face) in small amount until correct pH is obtained (6.5 -7.00) after mixing in.
5. Add #9 and finally small quantities of salt dissolved in a little water until upon mixing the desired viscosity is obtained.
6. Addition of too much salt will thin out the product.
pH: 6.5-7.0
Viscosity: 500-1500 cps
Formula AY-176-1

DETANGLING SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Detangling Base B (AY119)	25.5
2% Polymer JR solution in the D.I. water	72.0
Fragrance	qs
MACKSTAT DM	qs
Deionized Water qs to	100.0
pH adjust with sulphuric acid if necessary 7-7.5	

Procedure:

1. Blend together 1,2 and all the other ingredients at room temperature.
2. Mix thoroughly, and adjust pH if needed.
Formula AY119

SOURCE: McIntyre Group Ltd.: Personal Care Formulary: Formulas

ECONOMY SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Schercoquat DAS	0.5
Sipon ES-2	25.0
Detergent Blend	18.0
Schercomid SCO-EX	2.0
Tap Water	54.5

Procedure:

1. Heat water to 50C. With stirring add Schercoquat to dissolve.
2. Add Detergent blend. Mix.
3. Add Scherocomid SCO-EX. Mix.
4. Add Sipon ES-2. Mix thorough until uniform.

GEL SHAMPOO-NATURAL SCENTS

INGREDIENTS

% By Weight

Part A:

Na Lauryl Sulfate (30%)	20.00
Alpha Olefin Sulfonate (40%)	10.00
SCHERCOPOL OMES-NA (35%)	10.00
SCHERCOTAINA CAB (35%)	10.00
SCHERCAMOX C-AA (30%)	3.00

Part B:

SCHERCOQUAT IAS-LC (90%)	1.00
Water (Distilled)	42.00

Part C:

Herbasol Extract Geranium	2.00
Herbasol Extract Pansy	2.00
Preservative	q.s.

Procedure:

1. Add ingredients of Part A in the order given. Heat gently to around 60C.
2. Prepare Part B. Add Part B to Part A, stirring constantly and keeping the temperature at 60C.
3. When cool, add Part C.

SOURCE: Scher Chemicals, Inc.: Formulas

EGG SHAMPOO, LECITHIN CONTENT

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
a) Zetesol SE 35 conc.	40.0
Zetesol NV	20.0
Purton OFD	2.0
b) Water, distilled, preserved	36.0
Egg yolk, liquid, techn.	1.0
c) Lecithin water-dispersible CLR	1.0

Manufacture:

a) Heat to about 50C and mix;

b) and c) stir in.

Perfume.

liquid, pearly preparation

PROTEIN SHAMPOO, LECITHIN CONTENT

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Texapon BS	50.0
Lamepon S	10.0
Nutrilan L	4.0
Comperlan OD	3.0
Water, distilled, preserved	31.0
Lecithin water-dispersible CLR	2.0

Manufacture:

Melt at room temperature in the order given.

Perfume.

liquid, pearly preparation

SOURCE: CLR/Chemisches Laboratorium Dr. Kurt Richter GmbH:
Model formulations 19

PEARLISED FAMILY SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMPICOL XC35	25.0
EMPICOL ESB3	20.0
EMPILAN CDE or EMPIGEN BB	2.0
Sodium chloride	qs to adjust viscosity
Perfume, dye, preservative	qs
Citric acid	qs to pH 6.5-7.0
Water	Balance

SOURCE: Albright & Wilson Americas: Formula PFS4

EMULSIFIED PEARLY FAMILY SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

1. MACKADET CA	30.00
2. Glycerin	1.30
3. MACKESTER EGMS	1.50
4. MACKERNIUM 007	2.50
5. MACKSTAT DM	Q.S.
6. Fragrance, Color	Q.S.
7. Sodium Chloride	1.50
8. Deionized Water Q.S. to	100.00

Procedures:

1. Into stainless steel tank put #8 then #1, #2, #3 and heat to 75 degrees C.
2. Start mixing and keep the temperature at 75 degrees C. until everything is completely dissolved.
3. Start cooling and at 50 degrees C. add #4 while mixing; continue mixing while cooling and at 35 degrees C. add #5.
4. Then add #6, leave cool solution standing so that pearlescent can develop and then add #7 (dissolve in a very small amount of water) mix in.

pH: 6.6-7.4

Viscosity: 7000-14.000 cps

Formula BP-7 #4

HIGHLY PEARLESCENT SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Sodium Lauryl Ether Sulfate 60%	20.0
MACKAMIDE C	2.0
MACKESTER SP	2.0
Stearic Acid	2.0
Magnesium Sulfate (7H2O)	6.0
Diethanolamine	0.67
MACKSTAT DM	qs
Deionized Water, Fragrance, Dye qs to	100.0

pH: 7.5-8.0

Viscosity (cps): 1000-2500

Procedure:

1. Heat water to 75 degrees C. and add Magnesium Sulfate.
2. Dissolve completely then add other surfactants and DEA then add waxes.
3. Keep temperature at 70 degrees C. for 20 minutes start cooling slowly.
4. At 35 degrees C. add remainder of ingredients and cool while mixing to room temperature.
5. Adjust pH with DEA or Sulfuric Acid diluted solutions.

SOURCE: McIntyre Group Ltd.: Personal Care Formulary: Formulas

EVERYDAY CONDITIONING SHAMPOO
(FOR HAIR'S EVERYDAY NEEDS)

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Water	42.1
MONATERIC L-30	40.0
MONATERIC LMAB	13.3
MONATERIC 1203	3.3
MONAMID 1007	1.3

Procedure:

Add ingredients as listed (no heat required). Mix until uniform. Adjust pH to 6.5-7.5. Add preservative as required.

Formulation Properties:

Appearance: Clear viscous liquid
 Nominal Activity: 18.5%

The above formula contains no polymers and therefore results in an everyday conditioning shampoo without build-up and oily feel. The gentle cleaning action produces clean, healthy-looking hair.

SOURCE: Mona Industries, Inc.: MONATERIC 1203: Formula

SELF ADJUSTING CONDITIONING SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Water	38.5
NaCl	1.0
MONATERIC 1202	7.5
MONAMID 1089	3.0
TEA-Lauryl Sulfate (40%)	50.0

Procedure:

Add ingredients in order listed.
 Adjust pH to 6.0-7.0 with citric acid.
 Add preservative as required.

Formulation Properties:

Appearance: Clear Liquid
 Nominal Activity: 25.6%

This formulation blends the efficient cleaning of a high concentration of anionic tempered by the conditioning effects of MONATERIC 1202. The result is clean, shiny hair without the build-up or greasy feel usually associated with traditional conditioning agents. Additionally, the MONATERIC 1202 will selectively be more substantive at those sites on the hair where chemical or physical damage has occurred.

SOURCE: Mona Industries, Inc.: MONATERIC 1202: Formula

EVERY DAY SHAMPOO

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
A Texapon K 14 S special	45,000
Lamepon S	5,000
Dehydol LS 3 deo	1,500
Perfume Oil	0,500
Cremogen Sage 739 016	0,500
Cremogen Camomile forte 728 790	0,100
Cremogen Melissa (Balm) 739 013	0,500
Cremogen Rosemary forte 758 302	0,100
B Demineralized Water	44,100
Phenonip	0,500
Polymer JR 400	0,200
Sodium chloride	2,000

Approx. 14% active surfactant

Manufacturing Process:

Part A: Mix all the ingredients.

Part B: Dissolve Phenonip in water, add Polymer while stirring and continue stirring until material is completely dispersed.

Add part B to part A and stir.

Final pH-value should be 6,5 and can be adjusted with the help of citric acid (aq. solution).

Remark: Without any colour dye:

the yellow-brownish colouring of the shampoo depends on the native colouring of the plant extracts.

Recommendation for colouring:

To receive a green colour add the following colour solution:
0,60% Sicomet Green Z 6120 (0,1% aq. solution/C.I. 19140 + 42051)

SOURCE: Haarman & Reimer GmbH: Formula K 9/1--72921 L/E

CLEAR LIQUID FAMILY SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMPICOL TL40/T	30.0
EMPILAN CDE or EMPIGEN BB	3.0
Sodium or ammonium chloride	qs to adjust viscosity
Perfume, dye, preservative	qs
Citric acid	qs to pH 6.5-7.0
Water	Balance

SOURCE: Albright & Wilson Americas: Formula CLFS6

EXTRA GENTLE SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Part A:	
Water	46.00
Ammonium Lauryl Sulfate	25.00
SCHERCOTAINÉ CAB-A	15.00
Part B:	
SCHERCOMID AME-70	5.00
Olive Oil 'W' Water Soluble	2.00
Part C:	
SCHERCOMID SL-ML	5.00
Part D:	
Herbasol Extract Corn Flowers	2.00
Preservative	q.s.
Procedure:	
1. Prepare Part A.	
2. Add Part B to Part A in the order given, stirring well.	
3. Add Part C to Part A and Part B.	
4. Q.S. with natural fragrance and preservative.	

SHAMPOO FOR OILY HAIR

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Part A:	
Sebum Controlled Factor	5.00
Ammonium Lauryl Sulfate	25.00
SCHERCOTAINÉ CAB-A	15.00
Water	46.00
Part B:	
SCHERCOMID SL-ML	5.00
Part C:	
Herbasol Extract Cucumber	2.00
Herbasol Extract Balm Mint	2.00
Preservative	q.s.
Procedure:	
1. Mix Sebum Controlled Factor with surfactants. Then add water.	
2. Add Part B to Part A.	
3. Q.S. with preservative and natural fragrance.	

SOURCE: Scher Chemicals, Inc.: Formulas

FAMILY SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Water and preservative	33.08
Sodium lauryl sulfate, 28%	23.60
MONATERIC 951A	24.50
MONAMATE LNT-40	11.80
Ethylene glycol monostearate	0.59
Polysorbate 20	0.11
Methocel (E4M prem, 3%)	6.00
Sodium Chloride	0.12
Fragrance and color	0.20

Adjust pH to 7.8 with 50% citric acid
 Viscosity approximately 6000 cps

Procedure:

Add ingredients in order listed. Warm to 70C. and maintain until EGMS has dissolved. Cool. Adjust pH, add fragrance and color.

Formula F-179

FAMILY SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Water	14.1
MONAMATE LNT-40	25.0
MONAMID 1089	5.0
Sipon LSB Alcolac	55.0
Cerasynt IP	0.5
Phosphoric Acid (85%)	0.4

Procedure:

Mix Sodium Lauryl Sulfate, water and preservative. Add Phosphoric Acid (85%). Stir and add MONAMID 1089. Stir until homogeneous and add MONAMATE LNT-40. Add Cerasynt IP. Stir and heat to completely melt the solid material (approx. 60C). Cool with stirring. At <40C add any perfume or colors. Continue stirring and cooling to 25C. Adjust pH to 6.0-7.0.

Formulation Properties:

Physical Appearance: Pearly liquid

Nominal Activity: 31%

Viscosity: 4000-5000 cps

MONAMATE LNT-40 in this formulation provides an immediate luxurious lather which gently cleanses without stripping and is easily rinsed off leaving manageable hair. MONAMATE LNT-40 provides mildness, lathering properties and a soft, full feeling to the hair.

SOURCE: Mona Industries, Inc.: Formulas

GEL CONDITIONING SHAMPOO

INGREDIENTS % By Weight

A:	
Sandobet SC	5.0
Sandoz Sulfate TL	35.0
Sandoteric TFL Double Str.	20.0
Sandoz Amide PE	3.0
Dye, Fragrance	
B:	
Polymer JR-400	0.25
Water	36.75

Procedure:

Disperse Polymer JR-400 into the water with agitation and heat to 60C. Mix well so all of the polymer is completely in solution. In a separate vessel mix (A) ingredients together and heat to 60C.

Add (A) to (B), stir until well mixed. Add fragrance, dye and preservative.

Allow to cool without stirring. Adjust pH to 6.5 with citric acid.

Properties:

Appearance: Clear light yellow gel

Foam Height: 140/140 (Ross Miles, .1% Sol @ 50C)

pH: 6.5+-.2

A clear yellow conditioning gel shampoo that exhibits excellent foaming characteristics. Sandopan TFL provides the properties of mildness, foaming and wetting. The Sandobet SC performs as a conditioning agent as well as a cleansing agent.

SOURCE: Sandoz Chemicals Corp.: Ethnic Hair Care: Formulation
CHC-40

CREAM SHAMPOO

COMPONENT	% By Weight
A Standapol WAAC	45.0
Acetulan	0.5
Lexemul 515	4.0
B Sodium chloride	1.5
Water	42.8
C Zinc OMADINE, 48%	4.2
D FD&C Blue #1 (0.2%)	1.5
FD&C Yellow #5 (0.1%)	0.5
Fragrance	q.s.

Procedure:

1. Heat A and B separately to 75C.
2. Add A to B.
3. Add C and cool to 45C.
4. Add D.
5. Stir slowly while cooling to 25C.

SOURCE: Olin Chemicals: Zinc OMADINE: Olin Formulation B8187

GEL SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Part A:

INCROSUL OTS	20.00
INCRODET TD-7C	2.00
INCRONAM 30	5.00
INCROMEECTANT AQ	3.00
TEA Lauryl Sulfate	20.00
Deionized water	44.75

Part B:

INCROMIDE LR	3.00
CROTHIX	1.25

Part C:

Germaben II	1.00
-------------	------

Procedure:

Mix Part A and heat to 65C. Melt Crothix and add Incromide LR with mixing (Part B). Add Part B while still hot when Part A reaches 65C. Cool with mixing to 45C and add the Germaben II. Continue mixing and cooling to room temperature.

pH: 6.2

Viscosity: 120,000 cps

The combination of INCROSUL OTS, INCRODET TD-7C and INCRONAM 30 contributes mildness to this formula. INCROMEECTANT AQ helps prevent dryness of hair and INCROMIDE LR provides conditioning. CROTHIX imparts the gelling action.

SOURCE: Croda Inc.: INCROSUL OTS: Formula SH-72

SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

EMPICOL ESB3 or ESC3	45.0
EMPILAN CDE or EMPIGEN BB	3.0
Perfume, dye, preservative	qs
Citric acid	qs to pH 6.5-7.0
Water	Balance

SOURCE: Albright & Wilson Americas: Formula CLFS4

HAIR BATH (MILD)

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
I. Dehyton G-SF	10.0
Dehyton K	8.0
Euperlan PK 810	5.0
Nutrilan I-50	12.0
Citric acid, 50%	3.0
Glycerin	5.0
Perfume	0.5
Water	48.5
II. Glucamate DOE 120	1.0
Water	4.0
pH-value: 3.5-4.0	

Preparation:

Mix together the ingredients for phase I in any sequence, and stir until the mixture is homogeneous. Heat the water for phase II to approx. 80C. Dissolve the Glucamate DOE in the water, cool, and stir phases I and II together until the mixture is homogeneous.

Formula no. 90/159/16

HAIR BATH (MILD)

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
I. Cosmedia Guar C 261	0.5
Glycerin	2.0
Water	30.0
II. Dehyton G-SF	10.0
Dehyton K	8.0
Euperlan PK 810	5.0
Nutrilan I-50	4.0
Citric acid 50%	3.0
Glucamate DOE 120, 20%	6.0
Perfume oil	0.5
Water	30.0
pH-value: 3.5-4.0	

Preparation:

Make a paste of Cosmedia Guar C 261 and glycerin. Stir the suspension into hot (approx. 60C) water, stirring continuously. Cool, stirring occasionally until room temperature is reached, then stir the ingredients of phase II into phase I in any sequence, ensuring that phase I remains homogeneous.

Formula no. 90/159/17

SOURCE: Henkel: Cosmetics Nr. XI/90/Lz: Formulas

HAIR REPAIR SHAMPOO
(Shampoo for Damaged Hair)

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Tetrasodium EDTA	0.1
Water	59.5
Ammonium Lauryl Sulfate	10.0
Ammonium Laureth Sulfate (2m E.O.)	20.0
Antil 141 Liquid	2.5
TEGO Betaine L-7	5.0
ABIL B8851	0.5
Propylene Glycol	1.0
ABIL S 201	1.0
ABIL Quat 3272	0.4
Color	Q.S.
Fragrance	Q.S.
Preservatives	Q.S.
Citric Acid	to pH 6.5
Ammonium Chloride	Q.S.

Procedure:

1. Add the water and Tetrasodium EDTA. Mix. Begin Heating to 60C.
2. Add the remaining ingredients in order.
3. Cool to 40-45C. Add color, preservatives, and fragrance and adjust pH with the Citric Acid.
4. Adjust viscosity with Ammonium Chloride.

SOURCE: Goldschmidt Chemical Co.: Formula

HAIRSHAMPOO

RECIPE	% By Weight
A HOSTAPON CT paste	5.00
B Water	20.00
C HOSTAPUR SAS 30	18.00
Perfume	0.50
Water	37.50
Preservative	q.s.
Dyestuff solution	q.s.
D Citric acid---->pH 6-7	q.s.
E HOE S 3267-1	19.00

Procedure:

- I Dissolve A in warmed B.
- II One after another the components of C are added to I.
- III Adjust the pH with D.
- IV Add E to III. The addition of E raises the viscosity.

Gel type, 12.6% active detergent, without ethersulfate

SOURCE: Hoechst: Guide Formulations for Cosmetics & Toiletries:
Formula BI/1113

HAIRSHAMPOO

RECIPE	% By Weight
A GENAPOL LRO liquid*	35.00
B GENAPOL AMG	8.00
Perfume	0.30
Water	46.70
Preservative	q.s.
Dyestuff solution	q.s.
HOE S 3267-1	10.00
C Citric acid---->pH 6.5	q.s.
D Sodium chloride	q.s.

* If Genapol LRO paste is being used instead of Genapol LRO liquid, 0.4 times the quantity of Genapol LRO liquid is necessary.

Procedure:

- I Add one after another, the components of B to A.
 II Adjust the pH with C, then adjust the viscosity with D.

clear, 15.2% active detergent
 for every day
 Formula BI/1111

HAIRSHAMPOO

RECIPE	% By Weight
A GENAPOL LRO liquid*	35.00
B GENAPOL AMG	8.00
Perfume	0.30
Gelita Sol C	2.00
Water	44.70
Preservative	q.s.
Dyestuff solution	q.s.
HOE S 3267-1	10.00
C Citric acid---->pH 6.5	q.s.
D Sodium chloride	q.s.

* If Genapol LRO paste is being used instead of GENAPOL LRO liquid, 0.4 times the quantity of Genapol LRO liquid is necessary.

Procedure:

- I Add one after another, the components of B to A.
 II Adjust the pH with C, then adjust the viscosity with D.

clear, 15.2% active detergent
 for dry hair
 Formula BI/1112

SOURCE: Hoechst: Guide Formulations for Cosmetics & Toiletries

HERBAL SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

a) Steinapol NL 2; 28%	30.0
Steinapol SBFA30; 40%	20.0
Steinamid DC 212/S	5.0
b) Water, distilled, preserved	42.0
c) Hexaplant Richter	3.0

Manufacture:

a) heat to about 50C and mix;

b) and c) stir in.

Perfume.

liquid, transparent preparation

HERBAL SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

a) Elfan NS243S	50.0
Lauradit OD	3.0
b) Water, distilled, preserved	43.0
Sodium chloride	1.0
c) Hexaplant Richter	3.0

Manufacture:

a) heat to about 50C and mix;

b) dissolve and stir into a);

c) stir in.

Perfume.

liquid, transparent preparation

HERBAL SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

a) Texapon N40	50.0
Comperlan KD	3.0
b) Lamepon S	10.0
c) Water, distilled, preserved	34.0
d) Hexaplant Richter	3.0

Manufacture:

a) heat to about 50C and mix;

b), c) and d) stir in.

Perfume.

SOURCE: CLR/Chemisches Laboratorium Dr. Kurt Richter GmbH:
Model formulations 17

HIGH ACTIVE SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Hamosyl L-30	10.0
TEA Lauryl Sulfate, 40%	25.0
Sodium Laureth (1) Sulfate, 25%	25.0
Cocoamidopropylamine Oxide, 30%	12.0
Hamp-ene Na ₂	0.2
Water, perfume, preservative	q.s.

Adjust to pH 5.0 with citric acid.

Premium lather richness is obtained from this formula.

ANTIDANDRUFF SHAMPOO FOR OILY HAIR

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Hamosyl L-30	10.0
TEA Lauryl Sulfate, 40%	25.0
Zinc Pyrithione, 48%	4.2
Magnesium Aluminum Silicate	1.0
Hydroxypropylmethyl cellulose, E4000	1.25
Water, perfume, color (D&C Green #5)	q.s.

Disperse last two ingredients in hot water and allow to mix overnight. Add rest of ingredients.

Lathers richly even on oily hair. A creamy, flowable thick liquid.

RICH LATHER OILY HAIR SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Hamosyl L-30	25.0
Sodium Lauryl Sulfate, 38%	15.0
Sodium Laureth (1) Sulfate, 27%	15.0
Sodium Chloride	4.0
Cocamide NMEA	2.0
Hamp-ene Na ₂	0.2
Water, fragrance, preservative	q.s.

Heat to 70C and mix until cocamide MEA is dissolved. Adjust pH to 6-6.5, cool to 40C, add fragrance, and package.

A viscous shampoo which provides rich lather on oily hair with only one application, yet does not strip the hair. The sarcosinate surfactant provides the superior lathering in the presence of sebum while also serving to lightly condition the hair. Ideal as an oily hair formulation or as a single application shampoo, especially for salons.

SOURCE: W.R. Grace & Co.-Conn.: Shampoo Formulations

HIGH FOAMING SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

ALS	25.0
CROSULTAINE C-50	10.0
INCROMIDE CAC	5.0
Perfume	0.5
BHT	0.1
Disodium EDTA	0.1
Deionized Water	57.3
Germaben II	1.0
CROQUAT WKP	0.5
KERASOL	0.5

pH to 6.5 w/citric acid - 10%

Viscosity 11,900 cps

Procedure:

Combine the Disodium EDTA and water and mix until uniform. Add the ALS, Crosultaine C-50 and Germaben II. Mix until uniform. Separately combine the Incromide CAC, perfume and BHT and mix until uniform (heat slightly, no more than 50C, if needed to dissolve the BHT). Add this mixture to the water and surfactants, blend with mixing and mix until uniform. Add the Croquat WKP and Kerasol and adjust the pH. Continue mixing until uniform.

This shampoo combines the high foaming and cleansing properties of ALS with the superior foam boosting aspect of CROSULTAINE C-50 to produce a rich high lather. The INCROMIDE CAC provides additional foam boosting, foam stabilization, and fragrance solubilization. Finally, the CROQUAT WKP and KERASOL provide conditioning and manageability for the hair without over-conditioning or buildup.

SOURCE: Croda Inc.: CROSULTAINES: Formula SH-70

SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

A. Rewopol NL 3	32.0
Rewopol-Amid DO 280	7.0
SOFTIGEN 767	5.0
Water	up to 100.0
B. Perfume	q.s.

Preparation:

(A) is mixed until clear under slight heat. After cooling,
(B) is stirred in.

SOURCE: Huls America Inc.: Formulas

HIGH FOAMING 2 IN 1 SHAMPOO CONTAINING SELENIUM DISULFIDE

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
1. Ammonium Lauryl Sulfate 28%	60.00
2. Mackalene 426	9.30
3. Mackanate DC30	3.70
4. Ethylene Glycol Distearate	1.85
5. Mackamide S	1.50
6. Selenium Disulfide Powder	1.00
7. 5% solution of Hydroxyethyl Cellulose in water	10.00
8. 5% suspension of Magnesium Aluminum Silicate	10.00
9. Dry pure silica (Aerosil)	1.50
10. Lauryl Alcohol	0.50
11. Diethanolamine to pH of 5 to 6	QS
12. Mackstat DM	QS
13. Fragrance	QS
14. Color solution Blue *	QS

pH: 5.2-6.4

Viscosity: 5000-10000 cps

Procedure:

Into stainless steel mixing tank measure #1, #2, #3, #4. Start heating and slow mixing and heat to 70C (160F). In a separate stainless or glass container blend #6 and #5 at room temperature until a smooth uniform paste is formed which will eventually be added later on.

In another container prepare the 5% suspension #8 and mix the suspension till it is completely uniform and viscous and shows no undissolved particles. Preserve suspension if not used immediately with some #12.

In another container prepare the % solution of #7 using heat and mix well until a perfectly sparkling clear viscous solution results. Preserve if not used immediately with a little of #12.

When the temperature in the main mixing tank has reached 70C (160F) mix the suspension #8 and solution #7 together and heat to 70C (160F) and add to the main tank while continuously mixing well. Be sure that there are no undissolved particles in the #1, #2, #3, #4 before the addition of the suspension #8 and the solution #7. Add #10.

After everything is well blended together add slowly the blend of #6 and #5 to the main tank.

After the blending of all ingredients at the high temperature has proceeded well start sprinkling the very fine flakes of #3. At 50C (120F) add #12 and finally 13. Cool a sample out of the batch and check pH and if necessary add #11 to adjust.

As color a solution of DC Blue #12 seems to be stable.

SOURCE: McIntyre Group Ltd.: Personal Care Formulary: Formula No. BP 27

HIGHLY CONCENTRATED DETANGLING SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
1. MACKADET CA (Mild Blend)	81.50
2. Tetrasodium EDTA (40% Solution)	0.20
3. Glycerin	4.00
4. Hydrolyzed Animal Protein 55% Liquid	2.00
5. MACKERNIUM 007 (Polyquaternium 7)	7.00
6. Polysorbate 20	2.00
7. Fragrance	Q.S.
8. MACKSTAT DM (DMDM Hydantoin)	Q.S.
9. Diluted Hydrochloric Acid Solution 1:4	Q.S. to pH spec.
10. Color	Q.S.
11. Sodium Chloride to adjust viscosity	Q.S.
12. Deionized Water	Q.S. to 100.00

Procedure:

1. In a stainless steel mixing kettle blend #1, #2, #3 with mixing. Then add #4 and #5. Slowly mix until all is dissolved, if necessary use a little heating.
2. Adjust pH with the diluted Hydrochloric Acid solution (made by adding 1 part of acid carefully to 4 parts of water Protecting the Eyes and Face) until correct pH is obtained (6.5-7.0).
3. Add color, if required, add #8 slowly and mix in.
4. If the product is to be sold as concentrate then the quantity of #8 must be increased, fragrance and color also properly increased.
5. If the product is sold diluted then 1 part of the above formula is mixed with 2 parts of deionized water the increased fragrance added then the preservative #8 added at the corrected amount the pH adjusted and finally the salt addition done to obtain the desired viscosity.

pH: 6.5-7.0

Viscosity larger than 1000 cps

Formula AY-176-2

SUPER DETANGLING SHAMPOO CLEAR

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Sodium Laureth Sulfate (60%)	10.0
MACKAM CAP	20.0
MACKAMIDE LLM	3.5
Tetrasodium EDTA	0.1
Polymer JR	1.5
MACKSTAT DM	qs
Deionized Water, Fragrance qs to	100

Procedure:

1. Disperse Polymer JR in water and blend until clear.
2. Add MACKAM CAP, Sodium Laureth Sulfate, MACKAMIDE LLM and Tetrasodium EDTA.
3. Heat to 40 degrees C. and add remaining components.
4. Blend until clear and adjust pH if necessary.
5. Cool and fill.

SOURCE: McIntyre Group Ltd.: Personal Care Formulary: Formulas

HKP CONDITIONING SHAMPOO FOR NORMAL/DRY HAIR

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
Deionized Water	67.00(+/-)
Polymer JR 125	0.15
Standapol ES 40 Conc.	16.50
Lonzaine CS	8.00
Standamide KD	3.00
PEG 6000 Distearate	0.25
Acetamide MEA	2.00
dl-Panthenol	0.50
Tri-K HKP	1.00
Lactic Acid	QS to pH 5.5-6.5
Finsolv TN	0.50
Lexamul EGDS	Optional (1%)
Kelate 220	0.10
Color	Optional*
NaCl	QS to desired viscosity
Methyl Paraben	0.20
Propyl Paraben	0.10
Tri-Stat I.U.	0.20
Fragrance	0.50**

* Color: Can use Kelate Cu for light blue color.

HKP CONDITIONING SHAMPOO FOR NORMAL/OILY HAIR

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
Deionized Water	67.00(+/-)
Polymer JR400	0.100
Standapol ES-40 Conc.	20.000
Velvetex BA 35	6.500
Standamide KD	3.000
Acetamide MEA	1.500
dl-Panthenol	0.500
Tri-K HKP	0.750
Methyl Paraben	0.200
Propyl Paraben	0.100
Tri-Stat I.U.	0.200
Lactic Acid	QS to desired pH
Color	As desired*
Kelate 220	0.100
NaCl	QS to desired viscosity
Lexamul EGDS	optional to 1.00
Fragrance	0.500

* Color-can use Kelate Cu for "sea blue" color

SOURCE: TRI-K Industries, Inc.: Formulas

LIQUID SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Ammonium Lauryl Sulfate	24.00
MACKAMIDE C	4.95
MACKAM J	8.40
Glycerin	3.00
Deionized Water, Fragrance, Color	Q.S.
MACKSTAT DM	Q.S.
Citric Acid (1% solution to desired pH level)	Q.S.

Properties:

pH: 6.4

Solids: 19.0

Viscosity: 7700 cps

Procedure:

Blend together at 35-40 degrees C. slowly.

SHAMPOO WITH AWAPUHI EXTRACT TYPE

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

1. Sodium Laureth Sulfate 60%	18.5
2. MACKAMIDE C	4.3
3. Linoleic Acid	1.4-1.7
4. MACKAM J (or MACKAM 35 plus salt)	3.0
5. MACKAM HV	3.0
6. Hydrolyzed Animal Keratin	1.0
7. MACKERNIUM 007	1.0
8. DL Panthenol	0.05-0.1
9. Citric Acid	Q.S.
10. Lactic Acid	Q.S.
11. Methyl Paraben	Q.S.
12. Propyl Paraben	Q.S.
13. Quaternium 15	Q.S.
14. Plant Extract	Q.S.
15. Fragrance	Q.S.

Properties:

pH: 6.3

Solids, %: 20.0

Viscosity: 10,000 cps

Procedure:

1. Place warm #14 into the tank and add #11, #12 and dissolve with mixing.
2. To the solution add #1 thru #5 and dissolve with mixing.
3. Add #6, #7, #8, add #9, #10 to obtain correct pH.
4. While mixing add #13, then #15.
5. Blend everything together uniformly with mixing.
6. Adjust viscosity if needed with salt.

SOURCE: McIntyre Group Ltd.: Personal Care Formulary: Formulas

LOTION SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Water	43.8
Veegum Regular	1.0
Methocel F4M	0.8
Zinc OMADINE, 48%	4.2
Monamid CMA	5.0
Standapol T	40.0
Triethanolamine	3.2
FD & C Blue #1 (0.2%)	1.5
FD & C Yellow #5 (0.1%)	0.5
Fragrance	q.s.

Procedure:

1. Heat water to 70C. Begin rapid stirring (1500 rpm) which is to continue, even during the adding of ingredients, through step 3.
2. Add Veegum and stir for 15 minutes. Add Methocel and continue stirring for an additional 15 minutes.
3. Add zinc OMADINE and stir for five minutes.
4. Reduce speed to 300 rpm and add Monamid CMA (melted). Stir for five minutes.
5. Turn off heat.
6. While cooling, add Standapol T, triethanolamine and colors. Stir slowly until mixed.
7. Weigh and add back Water to make up for evaporation losses.
8. Stir slowly while cooling to room temperature. Add fragrance.
pH: 8 Viscosity (cp): 1200

LOTION SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Water	51.9
Veegum Regular	1.0
Zinc OMADINE, 48%	4.2
Super Amide L9	4.5
Standapol T	35.0
FD & C Blue #1 (0.2%)	1.5
FD & C Yellow #5 (0.1%)	0.5
Sodium Chloride	1.4
Fragrance	q.s.

Procedure:

1. Heat water to 70C. Begin rapid stirring (1500 rpm) which is to continue, even during the adding of ingredients, through step 3.
2. Add Veegum and stir for 15 minutes.
3. Add zinc OMADINE and stir for 5 minutes.
4. Reduce speed to 300 rpm. Add Super Amide L9 (melted) and stir for 5 minutes. Turn off heat.
5. While cooling, add Standapol T and colors. Stir until mixed.
6. Weigh and add back water to make up for evaporation.
7. Stir slowly while cooling to room temperature. Add sodium chloride at 25-40C and fragrance.

pH: 7.2 Viscosity (cp): 2000

SOURCE: Olin Chemicals: Zinc OMADINE: Olin Formulation B8191/B8192

LOTION SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Water	65.3
Veegum Regular	1.0
Methocel F4M	1.1
Zinc OMADINE, 48%	4.2
Citric acid, 50%	0.4
Sipon ESY	18.0
Monamid 150-ADD	5.0
Hamposyl 1-30	1.0
Lexein X250	2.0
FD & C Blue #1 (0.2%)	1.5
FD & C Yellow #5 (0.1%)	0.5
Fragrance	q.s.

Procedure:

1. Heat water to 70C. Begin rapid stirring (1500 rpm) which is to continue, even during the adding of ingredients, through step 3.
2. Add Veegum and stir for 15 minutes. Add Methocel and continue stirring for an additional 15 minutes.
3. Add zinc OMADINE and stir for 5 minutes.
4. Reduce speed to 300 rpm. Add citric acid and stir until mixed. Turn off heat.
5. While cooling, add other ingredients (except fragrances) in order listed. Stir until mixed after each addition.
6. Weigh and add back water to make up for evaporation.
7. Cool to room temperature, stirring slowly. Add fragrance.

pH: 8

Viscosity (cp): 2200

Olin Formulation B8193

LOTION SHAMPOO

Same as B8193 with 2.0% sodium chloride substituted for the Methocel F4M. The procedure is the same except that the sodium chloride is added last at 25-40C.

pH: 8

Viscosity (cp): 1200

Olin Formulation B8194

SOURCE: Olin Chemicals: Zinc OMADINE: Formulations

MILD, CLEAR SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Texapon ASV	40,0
Arlypon F	3,0
NaCl	1,5
Water and preservative	ad 100

pH-value: 6,5

Viscosity in mPas: 5200

WAS: 12%

Formula no. 88/214/20

MILD, CLEAR SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Texapon ASV	48,0
Lamepon S	12,0
Arlypon F	3,0
Water and preservative	ad 100

pH-value: 6,5

Viscosity in mPas: 4400

WAS: 18%

Formula no. 89/026/10

CLEAR SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Texapon N 25	30,0
Texapon SB 3	10,0
Dehyton K	5,0
Arlypon F	2,0
NaCl	1,7
Water and preservative	ad 100

pH-value: 6,5

Viscosity in mPas: 4800

WAS: 16%

Formula no. 88/265/5

SOURCE: Henkel: Cosmetics Nr. IX/90/Lz: Formulas

MILD, CLEAR SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Texapon SB 3	23,0
Dehyton G	10,0
Lamepon S	8,0
Arlypon F	3,0
NaCl	4,5
Water and preservative	ad 100

pH value: 6,5

Viscosity in mPas: 1400

WAS: 14%

Formula no. 89/087/25

SHAMPOO FREE OF ANIONIC SURFACTANT

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Dehyton G-SF	25,0
Dehyquart E	18,0
Arlypon F	3,0
Water and preservative	ad 100

pH value: 6,5

Viscosity in mPas: 3500

WAS: 18%

Formula no. 89/244/31

MILD, CLEAR SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Texapon ASV	40,0
Dehyton G-SF	5,0
Arlypon F	2,0
NaCl	1,0
Water and preservative	ad 100

pH-value: 6,5

Viscosity in mPas: 8700

WAS: 14%

Formula no. 88/265/8

SOURCE: Henkel: Cosmetics Nr. IX/90/Lz: Formulas

MILD CONDITIONING SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MIRATAINE TM	4.0
MIRANOL C2M Conc. N.P.	20.0
Cedepal SN 303	20.0
Tween 20	1.0
Cedemide AX	1.0
Water	54.0

Procedure:

Mix all ingredients together and heat to melt Cedemide AX.
Adjust pH to 7.2 with citric acid.

Solids: 19.6%, viscosity: 4500 cps.

CONDITIONING SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MIRATAINE TM	3.7
MIRATAINE CB	3.3
Cedepon LA30HV	27.0
Maprofix LES-60A	3.5
Cocamide MEA	2.5
Methocel E4M Premium, 3% solution	10.0
Water	50.0

Procedure:

Mix MIRATAINE CB, MAPROFIX LES-60A, Cedepon LA30HV and Cocamide MEA. Heat to dissolve the Cocamide MEA. Add water, MIRATAINE TM and, when cool, add the Methocel solution.
Adjust pH to 5.5 with citric acid.

Solids: 13.0%, viscosity: 9000 cps.

PEARLESCENT CONDITIONING SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MIRATAINE CBS	10.0
MIRANOL C2M Conc. N.P.	10.0
CEDEPAL TD 404M	7.0
Cedepal SN303	10.0
UCARE Polymer JR 400, 2% solution	50.0
Cerasynt IP	0.5
Water	12.5

Procedure:

Prepare a 2% stock solution of UCARE Polymer JR 400 by dispersing 2.0 parts of UCARE Polymer JR 400 in 98 parts of mildly agitated water at 20-25C. When the polymer is completely wetted, heat to 60-70C and agitate for approximately one hour until the solubilization is complete. Allow to cool with stirring.

Mix together while stirring; the UCARE Polymer JR 400 solution, MIRATAINE CBS, and MIRANOL C2M Conc. N.P. Add the water, Cedepal SN 303, CEDEPAL TD 404M and Cerasynt IP. Heat and mix until uniform making sure that the Cerasynt IP has dissolved. Cool with stirring. Adjust the pH to 6.7 with hydrochloric acid.

Solids: 15.7%, viscosity: 5500 cps.

SOURCE: Miranol, Inc.: MIRANOL Products for Cosmetics: Formulas

MILD PROTEIN SHAMPOO

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
Demineralized Water	
Primal ICS	1.1500
Texapon SBN	22.0000
Velvetex AB 45	9.0000
Texapon ST 40	5.0000
Capilotonique #245 HS	1.0000
Gafquat 755 N	0.5000
Tri-Sept M	0.2000
Tri-Sept P	0.1000
Tristat Iuabiol	0.2000
Tween 20	1.5000
Perfume	0.5000
TEA 99%	0.5000
Certified Color	QS

Procedure:

1. In main tank, blend the Primal ICS in water as RT with prop agitation.
2. Pre blend the fragrance with Tween and set aside.
3. Add to main tank: Texapon(s), Velvetex, Capilotonique, Gafquat, Methylparaben, Propylparaben, and Tristat IU in order listed mixing well between each add'n.
4. Add Fragrance Blend and TEA.

Formula: Code AMI.020.

NATURAL SHAMPOO

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
Natural Shampoo Base AMI	88.7500
Guar C-261	0.7500
Lavender AMI	10.0000
Tri-Sept M	0.2000
Tri-Sept P	0.1000
Tristat IU	0.2000

Procedure:

1. Charge Panama Wood/Soapwort Extract to main tank.
2. Slowly add Cosmedia Guar to batch and mix until fully dissolved.
3. Add Parabens and Tristat IU to batch and mix until fully dissolved.
4. Add Lavender Extract to batch and mix until fully dissolved.

Formula: Code: AMI.019

SOURCE: TRI-K Industries, Inc.: Formulas

MILD SALT FREE CONDITIONER

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MACKALENE 426	8.0
MACKOL 1618	4.0
MACKSTAT DM	qs
Dye, Fragrance, Water qs to	100.0

Procedure:

1. Add MACKALENE 426 and MACKOL 1618 to water.
2. Heat to 65-70 degrees C. and blend until homogenous.
3. Cool to 50 degrees C. Add MACKSTAT DM, dye, and fragrance.
4. Cool and fill.

PEARLY LOTION CONDITIONER

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MACKALENE 316	7.0
PEG 400 Distearate	0.5
Sodium Sulfate	0.5
Propylene Glycol	2.0
MACKSTAT DM	qs
Water, Dye, Fragrance qs to	100.0

Procedure:

1. Add first four components to water and heat to 65 degrees C.
2. With mild agitation cool to 45 degrees C. and add remaining components.
3. Cool and fill.

PROTEIN LOTION CONDITIONER

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MACKINE 301	1.5
MACKOL 16	2.5
Lactic Acid 88%	0.7
MACKPRO NLP	1.5
Sodium Chloride	0.5
MACKSTAT DM	qs
Water, Fragrance, Dye qs to	100.0

Procedure:

1. Dissolve sodium chloride in water.
2. Add first four components and heat to 70 degrees C.
3. Blend until homogenous.
4. Cool to 45 degrees C. and add remaining components.
5. Cool and fill.

SOURCE: McIntyre Group Ltd.: Personal Care Formulary: Formulas

MILD SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMPICOL SGG	30.0
EMPICOL ESB3	20.0
EMPILAN CDE	3.0
Citric acid	qs to adjust pH to 6.2-6.5
Perfume, dye, preservative	qs
Sodium chloride	qs to adjust viscosity
Water	Balance

Formula MS17

MILD SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMPICOL SDD	20.0
EMPICOL ESB3	25.0
EMPIGEN BB	3.0
Citric acid	qs to adjust pH to 6.2-6.5
Perfume, dye, preservative	qs
Sodium chloride	qs to adjust viscosity
Water	Balance

Formula MS18

MILD SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMPICOL SDD	35.0
EMPICOL XC35	10.0
EMPIGEN OS/A	3.0
Citric acid	qs to adjust pH to 6.2-6.5
Perfume, dye, preservative	qs
Sodium chloride	qs to adjust viscosity
Water	Balance

Formula MS19

SOURCE: Albright & Wilson Americas: Formulas

MILD SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMPICOL MD	40.0
EMPIGEN BB	5.0
Citric acid	qs to pH 6.0-7.0
Perfume, dye, preservative	qs
Water	Balance
Formula MS20	

MILD SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMPICOL MD	50.0
EMPIGEN BS	10.0
Citric acid	qs to pH 6.0-7.0
Perfume, dye, preservative	qs
Water	Balance
Formula MS21	

MILD SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMPICOL ESC3	55.0
EMPIGEN BB	6.0
Citric acid	qs to pH 6.0-7.0
Perfume, dye, preservative	qs
Water	Balance
Formula MS22	

MILD SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMPICOL ESC3	35.0
EMPIGEN BS	10.0
Citric acid	qs to pH 6.0-7.0
Perfume, dye, preservative	qs
Water	Balance
Formula MS23	

Formulations containing EMPICOL MD do not readily respond to viscosity adjustment using sodium chloride. For those, Albright & Wilson recommends the use of Natrosol 250 HHR at a level of 0.25-0.5% as thickening agent. The Natrosol should be dissolved in the water prior to the addition of the surfactants and other additives.

SOURCE: Albright & Wilson Americas: Formulas

MILD SHAMPOO-CLEAR

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMPIGEN CDR10	20.0
EMPICOL LQ33/T	20.0
EMPILAN CDE	1.0
Citric acid	qs to adjust pH to 6.5-7.0
Perfume, dye, preservative	qs
Sodium chloride/hexylene glycol	qs to adjust viscosity
Water	Balance
Formula MS1	

MILD SHAMPOO-CLEAR

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMPIGEN CDR10	20.0
EMPICOL ESB3	25.0
EMPILAN MAA	2.0
Citric acid	qs to adjust pH to 6.5-7.0
Perfume, dye, preservative	qs
Sodium chloride/hexylene glycol	qs to adjust viscosity
Water	Balance
Formula MS2	

MILD SHAMPOO-CLEAR

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMPIGEN CDR10	25.0
EMPICOL LQ33/T	10.0
EMPICOL ESB3	12.0
EMPILAN CDE	2.5
Citric acid	qs to adjust pH to 6.5-7.0
Perfume, dye, preservative	qs
Sodium chloride/hexylene glycol	qs to adjust viscosity
Water	Balance
Formula MS3	

MILD SHAMPOO-CLEAR

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMPIGEN CDR10	20.0
EMPICOL ESC3	20.0
EMPILAN CDE	3.0
Citric acid	qs to adjust pH to 6.5-7.0
Perfume, dye, preservative	qs
Sodium chloride/hexylene glycol	qs to adjust viscosity
Water	Balance
Formula MS4	

SOURCE: Albright & Wilson Americas: Formulas

MILD SHAMPOO-CLEAR

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMPIGEN CDR10	15.0
EMPICOL ESC3	25.0
EMPILAN CDE	2.0
EMPILAN MAA	1.0
Citric acid	qs to adjust pH to 6.5-7.0
Perfume, dye, preservative	qs
Sodium chloride/hexylene glycol	qs to adjust viscosity
Water	Balance
Formula MS5	

MILD SHAMPOO-PEARL

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMPIGEN CDR10	25.0
EMPICOL XC35	25.0
Citric acid	qs to adjust pH to 6.5-7.0
Perfume, dye, preservative	qs
Sodium chloride/hexylene glycol	qs to adjust viscosity
Water	Balance
Formula MS6	

MILD SHAMPOO-PEARL

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMPIGEN CDR10	20.0
EMPICOL XC35	20.0
EMPICOL ESB3	10.0
Citric acid	qs to adjust pH to 6.5-7.0
Perfume, dye, preservative	qs
Sodium chloride/hexylene glycol	qs to adjust viscosity
Water	Balance
Formula MS7	

MILD SHAMPOO-PEARL

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMPIGEN CDR10	20.0
EMPICOL LQ33/T	10.0
EMPICOL CDE	1.0
EMPICOL 0627	7.5
Citric acid	qs to adjust pH to 6.5-8.0
Perfume, dye, preservative	qs
Sodium chloride/hexylene glycol	qs to adjust viscosity
Water	Balance
Formula MS8	

SOURCE: Albright & Wilson Americas: Formulas

MILD SHAMPOO-PEARL

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMPIGEN CDR10	18.0
EMPICOL ESB3	22.0
EMPICOL CDE	2.0
EMPILAN 0627	3.0
Citric acid	qs to adjust pH to 6.5-7.0
Perfume, dye, preservative	qs
Sodium chloride/hexylene glycol	qs to adjust viscosity
Water	Balance
Formula MS9	

MILD SHAMPOO-PEARL

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMPIGEN CDR10	20.0
EMPICOL ESB3	15.0
EMPICOL 0627	10.0
Citric acid	qs to adjust pH to 6.5-7.0
Perfume, dye, preservative	qs
Sodium chloride/hexylene glycol	qs to adjust viscosity
Water	Balance
Formula MS10	

MILD SHAMPOO-CLEAR

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMPIGEN XDR121	70.0
EMPILAN CDE	3.0
BRIPHOS 03D	2.0
Citric acid/sodium hydroxide	qs to adjust pH to 6.5-7.0
Perfume, dye, preservative	qs
Sodium chloride/hexylene glycol	qs to adjust viscosity
Water	Balance
Can be used as the basis for a very high quality mild gel shampoo.	
Formula MS11	

MILD SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMPIGEN XDR123	30.0
EMPILAN CDE	2.5
Citric acid/sodium hydroxide	qs to adjust pH to 6.5-7.0
Perfume, dye, preservative	qs
Sodium chloride/hexylene glycol	qs to adjust viscosity
Water	Balance
Formula MS12	

SOURCE: Albright & Wilson Americas: Formulas

MILD SHAMPOO-CLEAR

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMPIGEN XDR123	45.0
EMPILAN CDE	1.5
BRIPHOS 03D	2.0
Citric acid/sodium hydroxide	qs to adjust pH to 6.5-7.0
Perfume, dye, preservative	qs
Sodium chloride/hexylene glycol	qs to adjust viscosity
Water	Balance

Formula MS13

MILD SHAMPOO-PEARLISED

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMPIGEN XDR121	40.0
EMPILAN CDE	2.0
EMPICOL 0627	3.0
Citric acid/sodium hydroxide	qs to adjust pH to 6.5-7.0
Perfume, dye, preservative	qs
Sodium chloride/hexylene glycol	qs to adjust viscosity
Water	Balance

Formula MS14

MILD SHAMPOO-PEARLISED

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMPIGEN XDR123	40.0
EMPILAN CDE	2.0
EMPICOL 0627	5.0
Citric acid/sodium hydroxide	qs to adjust pH to 6.5-7.0
Perfume, dye, preservative	qs
Sodium chloride/hexylene glycol	qs to adjust viscosity
Water	Balance

Formula MS15

SOURCE: Albright & Wilson Americas: Formulas

MOISTURIZING SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MACKANATE NLD	20.0
Sodium Laureth Sulfate (25%)	18.0
MACKAM NLP	4.0
MACKALENE NLC	1.5
Sodium Chloride	Q.S.
MACKSTAT DM	Q.S.
Water, Fragrance, Dye qs to	100.0
Citric Acid to pH = 5.5-6.0	

Procedure:

1. Add components to water and heat to 40 degrees C.
2. Blend until clear.
3. Adjust viscosity to 3,00 cps with sodium chloride,.
4. Cool and fill.

SHAMPOO WITH CONDITIONING AND EASY COMBING ACTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Sodium Lauryl Ether Sulfate (60%)	18.0
MACKAMIDE C	3.0
MACKAMIDE S	2.0
MACKAM 35	5.0
Glycerin	2.0
Disodium EDTA	0.1
Polysorbate 20	1.0
MACKANATE DC-30	1.0
Polyquaternium 10 (2% solution)	20.0
MACKSTAT DM	qs
Deionized Water, Fragrance, Dye qs to	100.0

pH: 5.5-6.5

Viscosity (cps): 1000-3000

Procedure:

1. Heat water to 50 degrees C.
2. Start adding the surfactants, Disodium EDTA, Glycerin then the Polyquaternium solution, mix until everything is homogeneous and clear.
3. Then add the Mackanate DC-30 and finally dissolve fragrance in Polysorbate 20.
4. At 30 degrees C. add MACKSTAT DM, mix to room temperature.
5. Adjust pH if necessary with Citric Acid.
6. Adjust viscosity with Sodium Chloride.

SOURCE: McIntyre Group Ltd.: Personal Care Formulary: Formulas

MOISTURIZING SHAMPOO FOR OILY HAIR

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Deionized Water	35.08
SLES	47.00
Germaben II	1.00
INCROMIDE LR	2.50
CROSULTAINE E-30	12.50
INCROMECTANT AQ	0.50
INCROMECTANT LQ	0.50
CROQUAT L	0.25
Citric Acid (10% Soln)	0.67

pH: 6.75

Viscosity: 1100 cps

Procedure:

Charge water into mixing kettle. Start mixing and heating to 65-70C. Add Germaben II and SLES. When the batch reaches 65-70C, add Incromide LR and Crosultaine E-30, one at a time, with agitation. When the batch is uniform and clear, start cooling. At 50C add Incromectants. At 40C add Croquat L. Continue mixing and cool to room temperature. Adjust pH with citric acid.

This formula combines CROSULTAINE E-30, INCROMIDE LR and SLES to provide a quality gentle cleanser. The INCROMECTANTS are incorporated to help maintain the moisture balance of hair while CROQUAT L provides light conditioning to hair.

Formula SH-73

SHAMPOO

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
SLES 3M 30%	20
INCRODET TD7C	7
CROSULTAINE C-50	10
Deionized Water	63
System A	

SHAMPOO

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
SLES 3M 30%	20
INCRODET TD7C	7
CROSULTAINE E-30	16.6
Deionized Water	56.4
System B	

SHAMPOO

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
SLES 3M 30%	20
INCRODET TD7C	7
CROSULTAINE T-30	16.6
Deionized Water	56.4
System C	

SOURCE: Croda Inc.: CROSULTAINES: Formulas

MOUSSE SHAMPOO

INGREDIENTS

% By Weight

Part A:

Water, deionized	63.21
KELTROL T xanthan gum	0.20
Methylparaben	0.20

Part B:

Stepanol WAT, TEA lauryl sulfate	9.18
Bio Terge AS-40 sodium C14-C16 olefin sulfonate	9.18
Ninol 4821 lauramide DEA	4.59
Emid 6515 cocamide DEA	2.75
Merquat S polyquaternium 7	2.00
Amphosol CA cocamidopropyl betaine	1.38
Emerest 2400 glyceryl stearate	1.38
Tween 20 polysorbate 20	0.47
Neo-Fat 18-55 stearic acid	0.46
Fragrance	to suit

Part C:

Propellant	5.00
------------	------

Procedure:

Part A:

1. Using a Lightnin'-type mixer, hydrate KELTROL T in deionized water. Mix for 10-15 minutes.
2. When fully hydrated, add methylparaben and continue mixing.
3. Heat to 77C (170F) with continuous mixing.

Part B:

1. Mix Part B ingredients (except fragrance) in another container.
2. Heat to 77C (170F) with slow agitation until all ingredients are melted.
3. Blend Parts A and B together thoroughly with slow agitation.
4. Cool to 38C (100F) and add fragrance.

KELTROL T xanthan gum provides this mousse shampoo with shelf stability and rich, long-lasting lather.

SOURCE: Kelco Division: Product Formulation SS-5264

SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

EMPICOL ESB70 or ESC70	17.5
EMPILAN CDE or EMPIGEN BB	3.0
Sodium or ammonium chloride	qs to adjust viscosity
Perfume, dye, preservative	qs
Citric acid	qs to pH 6.5-7.0
Water	Balance

SOURCE: Albright & Wilson Americas: Formulation CLFS5

NATURAL MILD (WHEAT GERM) CONDITIONING SHAMPOO

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Schercoquat WOAS	0.5
Schercotaine WOAB	6.0
Schercotaine CAB-G (45%)	14.0
Sipon ES-2 (27%)	18.0
Herbasol Extract Wheat Germ	1.0
Schercomid SWG	1.0
Preservative	0.2
Water (deionized)	59.3
Color, Fragrance	q.s.

Procedure:

1. Heat water to 50C. with stirring add Schercoquat WOAS to dissolve.
2. Add preservative, mix.
3. Add Schercotaine WOAB & Schercotaine CAB-G. Heat & mix to 50C until uniform.
4. Add Schercomid SWG, mix.
5. Add Wheat Germ Extract, mix.
6. Add Sipon ES-2. Mix thoroughly until uniform.

SOURCE: Scher Chemicals, Inc.: Formula 222-69

CLEAR CONDITIONING SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
GLUCQUAT 100	1.0
GLUCAMATE DOE-120	3.5
TEA-Lauryl Sulfate (40% active)	25.0
Lauramide DEA	5.0
Deionized water	65.0
Citric Acid	0.5
Perfume and preservative	q.s.

Procedure:

Heat deionized water to 60C with propeller agitation. Add TEA-lauryl sulfate, lauramide DEA, preservative, GLUCAMATE DOE-120 and citric acid to batch, in that order, waiting for each ingredient to dissolve before adding the next. When clear add GLUCQUAT 100. Cool to room temperature.

Description:

In this clear shampoo, GLUCQUAT 100 provides conditioning properties and shine to hair. GLUCAMATE DOE-120 works synergistically with lauramide DEA in the surfactant system to build viscosity.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: GLUCQUAT 100: Formula T62-82-2

NEUTRALIZER SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MACKANATE OM	30.0
Sodium Laureth Sulfate (30%)	20.0
MACKAMINE CAO	6.0
MACKAMINE WGO	2.0
MACKSTAT DM	qs
Water, Dye, Fragrance qs to	100.0

Solids, %: 19.5

pH: 5.3

Viscosity (cps): 1500

Procedure:

Add surfactants to water and blend until clear. Adjust pH to 5.0-5.5 with citric acid. Add dye and fragrance.

NEUTRALIZING SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MACKADET BSC	30.0
Glycerin 99%	2.0
MACKAM J	2.0
MACKSTAT DM	qs
Fragrance & Color	qs
Deionized Water	qs to 100.0

Adjust pH from 4.8-5.5, adjust with sulfuric acid if needed.

Procedure:

Blend all ingredients at room temperature.

NON-ALKALINE SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Ammonium Lauryl Sulfate	25.0
MACKAMIDE LLM	2.0
MACKAM 35	4.0
MACKAM TM	3.0
MACKSTAT DM	qs
Water, Dye, Fragrance qs to	100.0

Procedure:

1. Add first four components to water and heat to 50 degrees C.
2. Blend until clear and add hydrochloric acid to pH = 5.0.
3. Cool to 40 degrees C. and add remaining components.

SOURCE: McIntyre Group Ltd.: Personal Care Formulary: Formulas

NEUTRALIZING SHAMPOO

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Water	77.5
Sandoz Sulfate 218	13.9
Sandoz Amide PE	2.8
Sandopan DTC Linear P Acid	3.3
Cartaretin F-4	1.0
NaCl	1.0
Polymer JR-400	0.5
Dye, Fragrance	Q.S.

Procedure:

Heat water to 50C. Spinkle in polymer with agitation until completely in solution. Remove heat and add remaining ingredients stirring after each addition. Adjust pH to 5-5.5 with citric acid.

Properties:

Appearance: Clear liquid

pH: 5-5.5

Viscosity: 700-800 cps

Foam Height: 120/120mm Ross-Miles (0.1% @ 50C)

Clear neutralizing shampoo for use in combination with creme relaxer. Low pH neutralizes effect of creme relaxer.

SOURCE: Sandoz Chemicals Corp.: Ethnic Hair Care: Formulation
CHC-29

CRYSTAL SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Elfan NS 243 S	45.0
Steinamid DL 203 S	3.0
Neo-PCL water-soluble 2/966212	1.0
Germall 115	0.2
Sodium chloride	2.0
Water	47.3
Perfume oil	0.5
Cremophor RH 410	1.0

SOURCE: Dragoco Inc.: Suggested Formulation No. VKS 554/60

NON-IRRITATING AND MILDLY CONDITIONING SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MONATERIC 985A	40.00
MONAMATE OPA-30	30.00
Cerasynt IP	2.00
Preservative	0.30
H3PO4 (85%)	0.75
Water	26.95

Procedure:

Mix MONATERIC 985A, MONAMATE OPA-30, water, Preservative and Cerasynt IP. Heat with stirring to completely melt the solid materials (approx. 60C). Add H3PO4. Cool with stirring. At 40C add any perfume or colors. Continue stirring and cooling to 25C. Adjust pH to 6.5-7.0.

Properties:

Appearance: Pearly viscous liquid
Nominal Activity: 26%

MONAMATE OPA-30 in this formulation imparts a high, dense foam which leaves hair mildly conditioned and especially shiny. This formulation without Cerasynt IP or preservative exhibited zero eye and skin irritation when tested at 10% active.

SOURCE: Mona Industries: MONAMATES: Formulation

NON-ALKALINE SHAMPOO HIGH VISCOSITY (25% active)

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Water	13.1
Sipon L22	60.7
MONAMATE OPA-30	14.8
MONATERIC ISA-35	11.4

Mixing Procedure:

Add components in order listed with sufficient agitation and heat (about 50C). Adjust pH to desired level with phosphoric or citric acid. Viscosity at pH 6.5 is approximately 15,000 cps. and at pH 4.5-5.0; it is over 35,000 cps. Lower viscosities will result if lower amounts of MONATERIC ISA-35 are used.

SOURCE: Mona Industries, Inc.: MONAMATE OPA-30: Formulation

ONE STEP SHAMPOO/CONDITIONER

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
A) Deionized Water	41.26
Trisept M	0.20
Standapol ES-1	40.00
Tritaine PB	9.00
Standamid KD	3.50
B) Deionized Water	1.00
Tristat IU	0.50
C) Citric Acid (50% aqueous soln)	0.20
Starfruit Bouquet #901409	0.20
Siltech MFF 5010-70	0.14
Euperlan PK-789	4.00

Procedure:

Add Phase A ingredients to tank in order listed. Mix well after each ingredient addition. Prepare Phase B and add to A. Add Phase C ingredients to A in order listed. Mix well after each ingredient addition. Mix batch until smooth and uniform.

Formula #MS-2-100-8

ONE STEP SHAMPOO/CONDITONER

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
A) Deionized Water	41.26
Trisept M	0.20
Standapol ES-1	40.00
Tritaine PB	9.00
Standamid KD	3.50
B) Deionized Water	1.00
Tristat IU	0.50
C) Citric Acid (50% aqueous soln.)	0.20
Herbal Tea E6367	0.20
Siltech MFF 5010-70	0.14
Euperlan PK-789	4.00

Procedure:

Add Phase A ingredients to tank in the order listed. Mix well after each ingredient addition. Prepare Phase B and add to A. Add Phase C ingredients to A in order listed. Mix well after each ingredient addition. Mix batch until smooth and uniform.

Formula #MS-2-100-9

SOURCE: TRI-K Industries, Inc.: Formulas

PEARLESCENT LIQUID SHAMPOO

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Water	41.45
STANDAPOL ES-3	40.00
VELVETEX BA-35	5.00
STANDAMOX LAO-30	3.00
STANDAMID SD	3.00
POLYQUART H	3.00
NUTRILAN I	1.50
EUPERLAN PK-810	3.00
Kathon CG	0.05

Procedure:

Charge kettle with water. Add remaining ingredients, one at a time. Adjust pH to 6.5+/-0.3 with 50% citric acid. Continue stirring until product is homogeneous. Fill off.

Comments:

The combination of amine oxide, betaine and protein contributes to the mildness and conditioning properties of the formulas. The inclusion of the polyamine quaternary also provides for good wet and dry combing.

Formula H-4952

CLEAR SHAMPOO WITH PROTEIN

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Water	52.45
STANDAPOL WAQ-1C	37.00
LAMEPON 4SK	5.50
STANDAMID LDO	3.50
GENEROL 122E-16	0.50
Sodium Chloride	1.00
Part B:	
Kathon CG	0.05
Fragrance & Dyes	q.s.

Procedure:

Charge kettle with water. Heat water to 50-55C. Keeping temperature constant, add remaining ingredients of Part A, under agitation. Once uniform, take heat off and continue stirring while product cools. At 40C, add individual components of Part B, under agitation. Adjust pH to 6.5+/-0.3 reaches room temperature. Fill off.

Comments:

The addition of the ethoxylated Soya Sterol provides a desirable after shampoo sheen to the hair coupled with somewhat of an emollient effect. Milder formula with improved conditioning properties.

Formula H-4951

SOURCE: Henkel: Formulas

PEARLISED FAMILY SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMPICOL ESB70	17.5
EMPILAN CDE	2.5
EMPILAN EGMS	2.0
Perfume, dye, preservative	qs
Sodium or ammonium chloride	qs to adjust viscosity
Citric acid	qs to pH 6.5-7.0
Water	Balance
Formula PFS6	

PEARLISED FAMILY SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMPICOL AL30/T	40.0
EMPILAN LDE	2.5
EMPILAN EGMS	2.0
Perfume, dye, preservative	qs
Sodium or ammonium chloride	qs to adjust viscosity
Citric acid	qs to pH 6.5-7.0
Water	Balance
Formula PFS7	

GEL FAMILY SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMPICOL ESB3	60.0
EMPILAN CDE	3.0
Perfume, dye, preservative	qs
Citric acid (to adjust pH 6.5-7.0)	qs
Sodium chloride (to adjust viscosity)	qs
Water	Balance
Formula GFS1	

GEL FAMILY SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMPICOL ESB70	20.0
EMPILAN CDE	3.0
EMPIGEN BB or EMPIGEN BS	2.0
Perfume, dye, preservative	qs
Citric acid (to adjust pH 6.5-7.0)	qs
Sodium chloride (to adjust viscosity)	qs
Water	Balance
Formula GFS2	

SOURCE: Albright & Wilson Americas: Formulas

PEARLIZED CONDITIONING SHAMPOO

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Standapol AEI	35.00
Velvetex CDC	5.00
Standamox CAW	3.00
Cosmedia Guar C-261N	0.75
Aethoxal B	1.50
Euperlan PK-810	3.00
Kathon CG	0.05
Fragrance	0.25
Deionized Water	q.s. to 100
Citric Acid to pH 6-6.5	

Preparative Procedure:

- 1) Maintain moderate stirring while blending ingredients at room temperature. Add the Standapol AEI to the water, then stir in Velvetex CDC and Standamox CAW.
- 2) Slurry Guar C-261N with Aethoxal B, then add to main batch. Stir until Guar is hydrated. Batch will be slightly hazy.
- 3) Stir in Euperlan PK-810. Adjust to pH 6-6.5 then add Kathon CG and fragrance.
- 4) Package.

Comments:

Cosmedia Guar C-261N is a cationic gum that is compatible with anionic surfactants and adds conditioning and antistatic properties to these shampoo systems.

SOURCE: Henkel: Formula HOB-270-27B

SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Hoe S 3267	22,50
Water	52,00
Texapon NA	22,50
Belsil DMC 6033	1,00
Belsil ADM 6041 E	1,00
Ammonium Chloride	1,00
Preservatives, fragrances	q.s.

Dissolve Hoe S 3267 in water, add Texapon NA, Belsil DMC 6033 and Belsil ADM 6041E, homogenise the mixture and adjust the desired viscosity with the ammonium chloride.

Temperature stability: at 45C over 10 weeks.

Clear, thin gel.

SOURCE: Wacker Silicone: Formulation 151 AH

PEARLY SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
1. Ammonium Laureth Sulfate 27%	40.00
2. MACKALENE 426	4.00
3. MACKAMIDE PKM	3.00
4. Ethylene Glycol Di-Stearate	1.50
5. MACKERNIUM 007	0.60
6. MACKSTAT DM	Q.S.
7. Color, Fragrance	Q.S.
8. Magnesium Sulfate (Epsom Salt)	1.00
9. Sodium Chloride	0.30
10. Deionized Water Q.S. to	100.00

Procedure:

1. Place #1, #2, #3 and #4 into stainless steel mixing tank, equipped with a slow speed mixing agitator.
2. Start heating the contents to 170 degrees F.
3. Start slow speed mixing and add D.I. Water 170 degrees hot.
4. In a part of the hot water dissolve #8 and #9 and add to the blend in the batch tank and mix in for 10-15 minutes.
5. Then start fast cooling, mix in #5 at 113 degrees F. and #6 and #7 at 105 degrees F.
6. Let the product stay for a few hours (or over night) without mixing then fill.

pH: 5.5-6.5

Addition of more of #9 will thin out solution if it is too viscous.

Formula No. BP-4C

PEARLESCENT SHAMPOO CONCENTRATE

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
TEA Lauryl Sulfate	50.0
MACKAMIDE LLM	30.0
MACKESTER SP	5.0
Propylene Glycol	5.0
Sodium Chloride	1.0
Phosphoric Acid to pH = 7.5	
MACKSTAT DM	qs
Water, Fragrance, Dye qs to	100.0

Procedure:

1. Add first five components to water and heat to 70 degrees C.
 2. Blend until homogenous.
 3. Cool to 40 degrees C. and add MACKSTAT DM, dye and fragrance.
- Remarks: This product can be diluted one pint to a gallon with water. This viscosity can be controlled by regulating the propylene glycol.

SOURCE: McIntyre Group Ltd.: Personal Care Formulary: Formulas

PEARLY SILVER SHAMPOO FOR GRAY OR WHITE HAIR

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MACKADET SBC-8	40.0
MACKAM J	5.0
Glycerine	2.0
MACKESTER SP	1.3
MACKANATE DC-30	1.0
DC Violet #2	qs
DC External Violet #2	qs
Water, Fragrance	qs
MACKSTAT DM	qs

Procedure:

1. Heat water to 180 degrees, add melted MACKESTER SP and mix.
2. Add MACKADET SBC-8, keep heat at 180 degrees until all is dissolved.
3. Mix 15 minutes, start slow cooling.
4. Add glycerine at 150 degrees and then add MACKAM J mix to 110 degrees.
5. Add MACKANATE DC-30 and then add MACKSTAT DM and fragrance.
6. Dissolve colors in a little of above mixture and add to batch.
7. Cool to room temperature.
8. Check pH, adjust to 6.8 with citric acid.
9. Add salt to thicken.

Formula AY-121-B

"BEER" SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Beer (Flat)	33.3
Sodium Olefin Sulfonate	22.5
Sodium Laureth Sulfate	15.0
MACKAM 35HP	12.0
PEG 150 Distearate	2.0
Ammonium Chloride	1.0
MACKSTAT DM	qs
Citric Acid to pH 5.3	
Water, Fragrance, Dye qs to	100.0

Procedure:

1. Add surfactants to water and heat to 60 degrees C.
2. Blend until clear.
3. Cool to 40 degrees C. and add Beer.
4. Adjust pH and add remaining components

SOURCE: McIntyre Group Ltd.: Personal Care Formulary: Formulas

POWDER FAMILY SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMPICOL LZ	20.0
Sodium sulphate anhydrous	80.0
Formula PRFS1	

POWDER FAMILY SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMPICOL LZ	20.0
Sodium sulphate anhydrous	40.0
Sodium bicarbonate	40.0
Formula PRFS2	

POWDER FAMILY SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMPICOL LZ	15.0
Sodium sesquicarbonate	85.0
Formula PRFS3	

SOURCE: Albright & Wilson Americas: Formulas

SHAMPOO-NORMAL HAIR-CLEAR

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMPICOL TL40/T	35.0
EMPILAN CDE, LDE or LTS	2.0
BRIPHOS 03D	1.5
Triethanolamine/sodium hydroxide	qs to pH adjust to 6.0-6.5
Perfume, dye, preservative	qs
Sodium or ammonium chloride/ hexylene glycol	qs to adjust viscosity
Water	Balance

BRIPHOS 03D gives outstanding gloss and manageability to the hair. Designed for normal hair and include BRIPHOS 03D at approximately 1.5%. For dry hair this level should be increased to about 2.0% and for greasy hair reduced to about 1.0%.

These shampoos leave the hair with excellent overall manageability and high gloss.

SOURCE: Albright & Wilson Americas: Formula COS13

PROFESSIONAL FORMULA CONDITIONING SHAMPOO

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Water	42.7
Ammonium Laureth Sulfate (30%)	35.0
Ammonium Lauryl Sulfate (30%)	10.0
ANTIL 141 Liquid	3.0
TEGO Betaine L-7	7.0
ABIL Quat 3272	0.3
ABIL B 8851	0.3
ABIL B 88183	0.3
ABIL EM-90	0.4
Ammonium Chloride	1.0
Fragrance	Q.S.
Color	Q.S.
Preservative	Q.S.

Procedure:

1. Add the water, ALES and ALS to a vessel. Heat to 60C and mix until uniform.
2. Add ANTIL 141 Liquid. Mix until fully dispersed.
3. Add the TEGO Betaine L-7. Mix. Begin cooling.
4. Add the ABIL Quat 3272, ABIL B 88183 and the ABIL EM-90. Continue cooling to 35-40C.
5. Adjust the viscosity using the Ammonium Chloride. Note for manufacturing ease, a 25% solution of the Ammonium Chloride can be made.

SOURCE: Goldschmidt Chemical Corp.: Formula

CONDITIONING SHAMPOO

RECIPE	% By Weight
A GENAPOL ARO Liquid	25.00
B GENAMIN KSL	2.00
C GENAPOL AMG	8.00
Perfume	0.30
Water	58.70
HOE S 3267-1	6.00
Dyestuff solution	q.s.
Preservative	q.s.
D Citric acid---->pH 6.5	q.s.
E Sodium chloride	q.s.

Procedure:

- I Dissolve B in A.
 - II One after another, the components of C are added to I.
 - III The pH is adjusted with D, then the viscosity is adjusted with E.
- clear, 11.5% active detergent

SOURCE: Hoechst: Guide Formulations for Cosmetics: B I/6118

PROTEIN SHAMPOO-CLEAR

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMPICOL TL40/T	35.0
EMPILAN CDE	3.0
CROTEIN A or O	1.0
Perfume, dye, preservative	qs
Citric acid	qs to pH 6.5-7.0
Water	Balance

Formula COS19

PROTEIN SHAMPOO-CLEAR

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMPICOL LQ33/T	45.0
EMPILAN CDE	3.0
CROTEIN A or O	1.5
Perfume, dye, preservative	qs
Citric acid	qs to pH 6.5-7.0
Water	Balance

Formula COS20

PROTEIN SHAMPOO-PEARL

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMPICOL LQ33/T	25.0
EMPICOL ESB3	20.0
EMPICOL 0627	10.0
EMPILAN CDE	3.0
CROTEIN A or O	1.5
Perfume, dye, preservative	qs
Citric acid	qs to pH 6.5-7.0
Water	Balance

Formula COS21

The CROTEIN A or CROTEIN O should be stirred into the solution of the primary surfactant and coactive ingredient, with warming to about 50C to give a clear solution. EMPICOL 0627 should not be added until the mixture has cooled to below 35C.

SOURCE: Albright & Wilson Americas: Formulas

SALICYLIC ACID SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MACKADET SBC-8	50.0
Salicylic Acid	2.0
MACKSTAT DM	q.s.
Water, Fragrance, Dye qs to	100.0

Procedure:

1. Disperse Salicylic Acid in the Mackadet SBC-8 and blend until homogenous.
2. Add water and heat to 40 degrees C.
3. Slowly adjust pH to 5.0 with sodium hydroxide and blend until clear.
4. Add remaining components and cool.

SALICYLIC ACID SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MACKADET CBS	50.0
Salicylic Acid	2.0
MACKSTAT DM	q.s.
Water, Fragrance, Dye qs to	100.0

Procedure:

1. Disperse Salicylic Acid in the Mackadet CBS and blend until homogenous.
2. Add water and heat to 40 degrees C.
3. Slowly adjust pH to 5.0 with sodium hydroxide and blend until clear.
4. Add remaining components and cool.

ALOE VERA GEL SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Aloe Vera Gel Liquid (1:1)	50.0
Water	14.5
MACKERNIUM 007	3.0
MACKADET SBC-8	32.0
MACKSTAT DM	qs
Fragrance, Dye qs to	100.0

Procedure:

1. Disperse MACKERNIUM 007 in water and Aloe Vera Liquid.
2. Add MACKADET SBC-8 and heat to 45 degrees C.
3. Blend until homogenous.
4. Adjust viscosity with sodium chloride.
5. Add remaining components and blend until clear.
6. Cool and fill.

SOURCE: McIntyre Group Ltd.: Personal Care Formulary: Formulas

SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Ammonium lauryl sulfate	15.0
Lauric diethanolamide	2.0
POLYOX Resin WSR N-750	0.5
Water	q.s.

Shampoo Viscosity, cps: 150

SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Ammonium lauryl sulfate	15.0
Lauric diethanolamide	2.0
POLYOX Resin WSR-205	0.5
Water	q.s.

Shampoo Viscosity, cps: 180

SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Ammonium lauryl sulfate	15.0
Lauric diethanolamide	2.0
POLYOX Resin WSR N-60K	0.5
Water	q.s.

Shampoo Viscosity, cps: 600

SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Ammonium lauryl sulfate	15.0
Lauric diethanolamide	2.0
POLYOX Resin WSR-301	0.5
Water	q.s.

Shampoo Viscosity, cps: 700

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: POLYOX Water-Soluble Resins:
Formulas

SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight(Actives)
Ammonium lauryl sulfate	10.0
"Standapol" ES-2	5.0
Lauric diethanolamide	2.0
POLYOX WSR N-750	0.3
Water, fragrance, preservatives	q.s
Viscosity, cps: 650	

SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight(Actives)
"Standapol" ES-2	7.5
"Standapol" ES-40	7.5
Lauric diethanolamide	2.0
"Tween" 60	1.0
POLYOX WSR N-60K	0.5
PEG 6000 distearate	1.5
Water, fragrance, preservatives	q.s.
Viscosity, cps: 1000	

SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight(Actives)
Ammonium lauryl sulfate	10.0
"Sarkosyl" NL-30	3.0
"Onyx-ol" SD	4.0
POLYOX WSR N-60K	0.25
CELLOSIZ QP 30,000	1.0
Sodium salt ethylene diamine tetraacetic acid	0.1
Water, fragrance, preservative	q.s.
Viscosity, cps: 1200	

SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight(Actives)
Ammonium lauryl sulfate	8.0
"Standapol" ES-2	2.0
Lauric diethanolamide	2.0
Cocobetaine	3.0
POLYOX WSR-205	0.5
Water, fragrance, preservatives	q.s.
Viscosity, cps: 3700	

SOURCE: Union Carbide Corp.: POLYOX Water-Soluble Resins:
Formulas

SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Texapon MG 3	27.0
Dehyton G	9.0
Arlypon F	0.5
Nutrilan I-50	1.5
Water	ad 100

Viscosity in mPas: 4800
Formula no. 90/159/09

SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Texapon MG 3	28.0
Dehyton K	9.0
Arlypon F	1.0
Nutrilan I-50	8.0
Water	ad 100

Viscosity in mPas: 8000
Formula no. 90/159/10

SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Texapon ALS	40.0
Dehyton K	10.0
Arlypon F	1.0
Nutrilan I-50	4.0
Water	ad 100

Viscosity in mPas: 7900
Formula no.: 90/159/11

SOURCE: Henkel: Cosmetics Nr. XI/90/Lz: Formulas

SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Texapon ALS	40.0
Dehyton K	10.0
Arlypon F	1.0
Euperlan PK 3000	3.0
Nutrilan I-50	4.0
Water	ad 100

Viscosity in mPas: 11700

Formula no. 90/159/12

SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Texapon ASV	48.0
Dehyton G	12.0
Lamesoft LMG	3.0
Cetiol HE	2.0
Arlypon F	0.5
Nutrilan I-50	4.0
Water	ad 100

Viscosity in mPas: 7500

Formula no. 90/159/13

SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Texapon N 25	14.0
Texapon SB 3	10.0
Dehyton K	10.0
Lamepon S	13.5
Dehydol LS 3 Deo	1.0
Euperlan PK 810	3.0
Nutrilan I-50	4.0
Cosmedia Guar C 261	0.2
Water	ad 100

Viscosity in mPas: 4000 after production

7390 after storage

Formula no. 90/159/14

SOURCE: Henkel: Cosmetics Nr. XI/90/Lz: Formulas

SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Deionized water	51.35
TEALS	30.00
Germaben II	1.00
INCROMIDE LR	3.50
INCROMIDE CAC	2.00
CROSULTAINE T-30	8.00
CROQUAT L	0.25
CRODAFOS SG	1.00
Citric Acid (10% Soln)	2.90

pH: 6.55

Viscosity: 3,300 cps

Procedure:

Charge vessel with water, add TEALS and Germaben with agitation. Start heating batch to 65-70C. When the batch reaches temperature, add CAC, LR and Crosultaine T-30 one at a time with agitation. Mix until uniform and clear. Cool to batch to 40C and add Croquat L and then Crodafos SG. Cool to room temperature and add citric acid to adjust product to desired pH.

The combination of CROSULTAINE T-30, TEALS and amides have been optimized to yield a gentle cleansing; medium viscosity shampoo with good foam characteristics. The incorporation of CROQUAT L and CRODAFOS SG provide conditioning benefits to hair.

Formula SH-75

CONDITIONING SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
INCRONAM 30	5.0
Standapol ES-3	20.0
INCROMIDE LR	5.0
CRODAFOS SG	3.0
CROVOL PK-70	1.0
Germaben II	1.0
Deionized Water	64.0
CROSILKQUAT	1.0

Procedure:

Combine all ingredients except Crosilkquat and heat with mixing to 75C. Cool batch with mixing. At 40C add Crosilkquat. Mix well.

CROSILKQUAT is an elegant way to enhance wet comb, moisturizing, and conditioning in shampoos. This shampoo features CRO-ILKQUAT in a mild blend of surfactants.

Formula SH-76

SOURCE: Croda Inc.: CROSULTAINE/CROSILKQUAT: Formulas

SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. Rewopol TLS 40	40.0
Rewopol NL3	15.0
Rewo-Amid DO 280	7.0
SOFTIGEN 767	5.0
SOFTIGEN 701	2.0
Water	up to 100.0
B. Perfume	q.s.

Preparation:

(A) is mixed until clear and homogeneous under slight heat.
After cooling, (B) is stirred in.

Formula 6.3.1

SHOWER SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
SOFTIGEN 767	2.0
Extrakt 52	42.0
Purton SFD	2.0
Product GM 4055	5.0
Perfume Oil	1.0
Coloring matter	q.s.
Water	up to 100.0
Preservative	q.s.

Preparation:

All ingredients are mixed while heating.

Formula 5.1.6

SHOWER SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
SOFTIGEN 767	2.0
Extrakt 52	42.0
Purton SFD	2.0
Product GM 4055	5.0
Perfume Oil	1.0
Coloring Matter	q.s.
Water	ad 100.0

Preparation:

All ingredients are mixed under slight heat.

Formula 6.3.3

SOURCE: Huls America Inc.: Formulas

SHAMPOO, CLEAR

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Texapon N 25	39.0
Dehyton K	10.0
Nutrilan Keratin W	5.0
Sodium chloride	1.0
Water, (preservative, colorant, perfume)	ad 100

Set pH to: 6.5
 Viscosity in mPas: 3200
 Formula no. 89/075/1

SHAMPOO, CLEAR

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Texapon N 25	39.0
Dehyton K	10.0
Nutrilan Keratin W	5.0
Sodium chloride	0.5
Arlypon F	1.0
Water, (preservative, colorant, perfume)	ad 100

Set pH to: 6.5
 Viscosity in mPas: 6800
 Formula no. 89/075/1/A

SHAMPOO, CLEAR

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Texapon N 25	34.0
Texapon SB 3	6.0
Dehyton K	10.0
Nutrilan Keratin W	5.0
Sodium chloride	1.5
Water, (preservative, colorant, perfume)	ad 100

Set pH to: 6.5
 Viscosity in mPas: 4400
 Formula no. 89/075/2

SOURCE: Henkel: Cosmetics Nr. XXIII/89/Lz: Formulas

SHAMPOO, CLEAR

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Texapon ASV	40.0
Nutrilan Keratin W	5.0
Sodium chloride	0.6
Arlypon F	3.0
Water, (preservative, colorant, perfume)	ad 100

Set pH to: 6.5
 Viscosity in mPas: 5200
 Formula no. 89/075/5

SHAMPOO, CLEAR

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Texapon ASV	30.0
Dehyton G	7.5
Nutrilan Keratin W	5.0
Sodium chloride	0.5
Arlypon F	2.0
Water, (preservative, colorant, perfume)	ad 100

Set pH to: 6.5
 Viscosity in mPas: 4000
 Formula no. 89/075/6

SOURCE: Henkel: Cosmetics Nr. XXIII/89/Lz: Formulas

SHAMPOO FOR STRESSED HAIR

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
I. Texapon N 25	30.0
Dehyton K	6.0
Texapon SB 3	4.0
Comperlan KD	1.5
Nutrilan Elastin E 20	2.0
Sodium chloride	1.8
II. Citric acid	0.15
Water (preservative, colorant, perfume)	ad 100.0

pH set to: approx. 5.0-6.0
 Viscosity: approx. 4,000 mPas

SOURCE: Henkel: Cosmetics Nr. XXII/89/Lz: Formula 89/191/1

SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Hoe S 3267	22,50
Water	50,00
Belsil ADM 6042 E	4,00
Texapon NA	22,50
Ammonium Chloride	1,00
Preservatives, fragrances	q.s.

Dissolve Hoe S 3267 in water, mix in the amodimethicone and emulsifier. Add the ammonium laureth sulfate and adjust to the desired viscosity with the ammonium chloride.

Clear, high-viscosity. Shampoo with good conditioning effect.

Formulation 541 AH

CONDITIONING SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A Water	76,50
Tylose H 4000 P	0,80
B Comperlan KD	3,00
Texapon NA	16,70
Belsil ADM 6057 E	3,00
Preservatives, Fragrances, Pigments	q.s.
Homogenise A well, mix Belsil ADM 6057 E.	
Milky cloudy, high viscosity.	
Formulation 551 AH	

SOURCE: Wacker Silicone: Standard Formulations

NON-ALKALINE SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% As Is
Ammonium Lauryl Sulfate	60.7
MONAMATE CPA-40%	15.0
MONATERIC ISA-35%	5.7
Water (deionized)	18.6

Manufacturing Procedure:

1. Weigh out ammonium lauryl sulfate and heat to 50-55C with slow agitation.
2. Add MONAMATE CPA-40%.
3. Add molten MONATERIC ISA-35% (pumpable at 45-50C).
4. Add water and allow batch to cool to 40-50C depending on viscosity.
5. Add perfume, preservative (e.g. methyl paraben) and color as desired.
6. Depending on viscosity, bottle between 25C and 45C.
pH (as is): 5.8-6.0
Viscosity (cps): 4100-4300
25% Active

SOURCE: Mona Industries Inc.: Non-Alkaline Shampoo: Formula

SHAMPOO FOR OILY HAIR

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
A Texapon NSO	23,000
Texapon K 14 S special	23,000
Lamepon S	4,000
Cremogen M-82 730 337	5,000
Perfume Oil	0,500
B Demineralized Water	39,800
Phenonip	0,500
Sodium chloride	4,000
Sodium hydroxide (10% aq. solution)	0,200
(approx. 14% active surfact.)	

Manufacturing Process:

Part A: Mix all the ingredients well under stirring.

Part B: Solve all the ingredients in water.

Add part B to part A under stirring.

Final pH should be 6,5 and should be controlled.

Remarks: without any colour dye:

the yellow-brownish colouring of the shampoo depends on the native colouring of the plant extract.

Recommendation for colouring:

To receive a green color add the following colour solution:
0,50% Sicomet Blue S 74180 (0,1% aq solution)/C.I. 74180

SOURCE: Haarman & Reimer GmbH: Formula K 9/2-72956 A/E

CLEAR LIQUID FAMILY SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMPICOL LQ33/T	35.0
EMPILAN CDE or EMPIGEN BB	3.0
Sodium or ammonium chloride	qs to adjust viscosity
Perfume, dye, preservative	qs
Citric acid	qs to pH 6.5-7.0
Water	Balance

SOURCE: Albright & Wilson Americas: Formula CLFS7

SHAMPOO FOR PERMED HAIR-DAMAGED

RAW MATERIAL	Sequence	% By Weight
Water	1	35.90
Witconate 14-16 AOS Slurry	2	42.50
Witconate 60T	2	6.60
Lipamide LMWC	2	13.00
Lipamide DBS	3	1.00
Lipo Lecithin WS	3	0.10
Lipovol SES	3	0.10
Corn Oil	3	0.10
Lipovol SOY	3	0.10
Fragrance	4	0.50
Sodium Chloride	5	0.10
Phosphoric Acid, 10% Solution	6	q.s. to pH 5.3-5.7

Procedure:

1. Add Sequence 1 into primary kettle with variable speed Lightnin' mixer agitation and heat to 75C.
2. Add Sequence 2 materials under continuous agitation. Mix until uniform. Avoid aeration.
3. In a separate kettle under Lightnin' mixer, heat Sequence 3 to 75C and mix until clear.
4. Add combined Sequence 3 to batch and stir until uniform.
5. Begin cooling to 42C. Add fragrance (Sequence 4) and disperse thoroughly. Continue cooling to room temperature. Add (Sequence 5) sodium chloride and disperse thoroughly. Then adjust pH to 5.3-5.7 with phosphoric acid.

SOURCE: Lipo Chemicals Inc.: Formula No. 206

PEARLISED FAMILY SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMPICOL XC35	55.0
Sodium chloride	qs to adjust viscosity
Perfume, dye, preservative	qs
Citric acid	qs to pH 6.5-7.0
Water	Balance

SOURCE: Albright & Wilson Americas: Formula PFS1

CONDITIONING SHAMPOO-PEARL

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMPICOL XC35	55.0
EMPIGEN OY	6.0
Perfume, dye, preservative	qs
Sodium chloride	qs to adjust viscosity
Citric acid	qs to pH 6.5-7.0
Water	Balance
Formula COS29	

CONDITIONING SHAMPOO-PEARL

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMPICOL XC35	60.0
EMPIGEN BS	5.0
EMPIGEN OY	5.0
Perfume, dye, preservative	qs
Sodium chloride	qs to adjust viscosity
Citric acid	qs to pH 6.5-7.0
Water	Balance
Formula COS30	

CONDITIONING SHAMPOO-PEARL

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMPICOL LQ33/T	20.0
EMPICOL XC35	40.0
EMPIGEN BS	9.0
Perfume, dye, preservative	qs
Sodium chloride	qs to adjust viscosity
Citric acid	qs to pH 6.5-7.0
Water	Balance
Formula COS31	

CONDITIONING SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMPICOL AL30/T	50.0
EMPIGEN BS	10.0
Citric acid	to pH 4.0-5.0
Ammonium chloride/hexylene glycol	qs to adjust viscosity
Perfume, dye, preservative	qs
Water	Balance
Formula COS24	

CONDITIONING SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMPICOL AL30/T	40.0
EMPIGEN OS/A	8.0
Citric acid	to pH 4.0-5.0
Ammonium chloride/hexylene glycol	qs to adjust viscosity
Perfume, dye, preservative	qs
Water	Balance
SOURCE: Albright & Wilson Americas: Formulas	

SHAMPOO WITH EGG YOLK

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
REWOPOL NL 3, 28% IG	25.25
REWOMID IPP 240	2.00
Sodium chloride	3.00
REWOLAN 5	2.00
Fresh egg yolk	0.50
Perfume	
Preservative	
Water	
Formulation Nr. 12	

SHAMPOO WITH LECITHIN

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Texapon WW	15.3
Lamepon S	18.8
Collagel Gelitta	1.25
Monomuls 90-L12	1.00
Perfume	0.30
Sodium chloride	1.60
Water	ad 100.00
Formulation Nr. 11	

SOURCE: Schulke & Mayr GmbH: EUXYL K 400: Formulas

PEARLESCENT LUXURY SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MONAMATE LNT-40	25.0
Sodium Lauryl Sulfate (28%)	55.0
MONAMID 1089	5.0
Cerasynt IP	0.5
Preservative	0.3
H3PO4 (85%)	0.4
Water	13.8

Procedure:

Mix Sodium Lauryl Sulfate, water and preservative. Add H3PO4. Stir and add MONAMID 1089. Stir until homogeneous and add MONAMATE LNT-40. Add Cerasynt IP. Stir and heat to completely melt the solid material (approx. 60C). Cool with stirring. At 40C add any perfume or colors. Continue stirring and cooling to 25C. Adjust pH to 6.0-7.0.

Appearance: Pearly liquid
 Nominal Activity: 31%
 Viscosity: 4000-5000 cps

MONAMATE LNT-40 in this formulation provides an immediate luxurious lather which gently cleanses without stripping and is easily rinsed off leaving manageable hair.

SOURCE: Mona Industries, Inc.: MONAMATES: Formula

SHAMPOO, WITH PEARL SHINE

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Texapon N 25	39.0
Dehyton K	10.0
Nutrilan Keratin W	5.0
Euperlan PK 810	5.0
Sodium chloride	0.75
Water (preservative, perfume)	ad 100
Color: Sicomet yellow-orange 85 E 110 0.1% sol.	0.25
pH set to: 6.5	
Viscosity in mPas: 4400	
Formula no. 89/076/1	

SHAMPOO, WITH PEARL SHINE

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Texapon N 25	34.0
Texapon SB 3	6.0
Dehyton K	10.0
Nutrilan Keratin W	5.0
Euperlan PK 810	5.0
Sodium chloride	1.0
Water (preservative, perfume)	ad 100
Color: Sicomet yellow-orange 85 E 110 0.1% sol.	0.3
pH set to: 6.5	
Viscosity in mPas: 4800	
Formula no. 89/076/2	

SHAMPOO, WITH PEARL SHINE

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Texapon MG 3	28.0
Dehyton K	7.0
Nutrilan Keratin W	5.0
Euperlan PK 3000	5.0
Water (preservative, perfume)	ad 100
Color: Sicomet yellow Z 2787 0.1% sol.	0.3
pH set to: 6.5	
Viscosity in mPas: 6400	
Formula no. 89/076/4	

SOURCE: Henkel: Cosmetics Nr. XXIII/89/Lz: Formulas

SHAMPOO & CONDITIONER

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Cosmedia Guar C 261	0.5
Cetiol HE	0.5
Perfume, preservative	q.s.
Water	ad 100.0
Texapon MLS	50.0
Dehyton K	5.0
Cutina AGS	1.0
COMPERLAN 100	1.0
LANETTE O	1.0
Siliconoil Dow Corning 193	1.5
DEHYQUART E	2.0
Arlypon F	1.0

SOURCE: Henkel: HENKEL KGaA R-CC Cospha: Formulation no.
90/020/53

CONDITIONING SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Texapon N 25	30.0-50.0
Perfume	q.s.
Water	ad 100
Preservatives	q.s.
Luviquat FC 550	0- 5.0
and/or Luviquat FC 370	
and/or Luviquat HM 552	
Comperlan KD	1.0
Sodium chloride	2.0

Preparation:

Weigh out in the order given and stir to dissolve.

Properties:

Clear, viscous solution, mild cleansing action, improves wet-combability, gives body to the hair and prevents dry hair from charging electrostatically.

Applications:

Spread evenly through the hair and work into lather with some water. Rinse out with plenty of water.

SOURCE: BASF Corp.: LUVIQUAT FC grades/LUVIQUAT HM 552:
Formula No. 08/008

SHAMPOO AND CONDITIONING RINSE

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Natrosol 250 HR (2% aqueous swelling)	34.8
Cetiol HE	2.0
Texapon ALS	40.0
Texapon NA	17.0
Cutina AGS	1.0
Comperlan 100	1.0
Lanette O	1.0
Silicon oil Dow Corning 193 Surfactant	1.0
Dehyquart E	2.0
Water, preservative	ad 100
pH adjustment: 5.5-5.9	
Formula no. 90-020-24	

SHAMPOO AND CONDITIONING RINSE

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Natrosol 250 HR (2% aqueous swelling)	34.3
Texapon ALS	40.0
Texapon NA	17.0
Cutina AGS	1.0
Comperlan 100	0.5
Lanette O	1.0
Silicon oil Dow Corning 193 Surfactant	1.0
Aethoxal B	5.0
Water, preservative	ad 100
pH adjustment: 5.5-5.9	
Formula no. 90-020-27	

SHAMPOO AND CONDITIONING RINSE

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Cosmedia Guar C 261	0.5
Cetiol HE	1.0
Texapon ALS	40.0
Texapon NA	17.0
Cutina AGS	1.0
Comperlan 100	1.0
Lanette O	1.0
Silicon oil Dow Corning 193 Surfactant	2.0
Dehyquart E	2.0
Sodium chloride	1.0
Water, preservative	ad 100
pH adjustment: 5.5-5.9	
Formula no. 90-020-49	

SOURCE: Henkel: KOSMETIK Nr. XVI/90: Formulas

SHAMPOO AND CONDITIONING RINSE

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Cosmedia Guar C 261	0.5
Cetiol HE	1.0
Texapon ALS	40.0
Texapon NA	17.0
Cutina AGS	1.0
Comperlan 100	1.0
Lanette O	1.0
Silicon oil Dow Corning 193 Surfactant	2.0
Sodium chloride	1.5
Water, preservative	ad 100
pH adjustment: 5.5-5.9	
Formula no. 90-020-50	

SHAMPOO AND CONDITIONING RINSE

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Cosmedia Guar C 261	0.5
Cetiol HE	0.5
Texapon MLS	50.0
Dehyton K	5.0
Cutina AGS	1.0
Comperlan 100	1.0
Lanette O	1.0
Silicon oil Dow Corning 193 Surfactant	1.5
Dehyquart E	2.0
Arlypon F	1.0
Water, preservative	ad 100
pH adjustment: 5.5-5.9	
Formula no. 90-020-53	

SOURCE: Henkel: Kosmetik Nr. XVI/90: Formulas

SHAMPOO, CLEAR, ANTIDANDRUFF

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Texapon N 25	43.0
Dehyton AB 30	9.0
Pyrion sulfur 40%	0.5
Nutrilan Elastin E 20	1.0
Sodium chloride	1.0
Water (colorant, preservative, perfume)	ad 100.0
pH set to: 6.5	
Viscosity: approx. 10,000 mPas	

SOURCE: Henkel: Cosmetics Nr. XXII/89/Lz: Formula 89/187/1

SHAMPOO, FOR APPLICATION TO GREASY HAIR AND DANDRUFF

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
a) Texapon N25	59.0
Comperlan KD	4.0
b) Water, distilled, preserved	36.0
c) Biosulphur Fluid	1.0

Manufacture:

- a) heat to about 50C and mix;
b) and c) stir in.

Perfume.

liquid, transparent preparation

SHAMPOO, FOR APPLICATION TO GREASY HAIR AND DANDRUFF

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
a) Marlopon AT50	35.0
Marlon A375	10.0
Marlipal ML	3.0
Marlamid D1885	3.0
b) Water, distilled, preserved	48.0
c) Biosulphur Fluid	1.0

Manufacture:

- a) heat to about 50C and mix;
b) and c) stir in.

Perfume.

liquid, transparent preparation

SHAMPOO, FOR APPLICATION TO GREASY HAIR AND DANDRUFF

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
a) Steinapol NL2; 28%	20.0
Steinapol SBFA30; 40%	22.0
Steinamid DC 212/S	5.0
Steinazid SBU 185; 50%	3.0
b) Water, distilled, preserved	49.0
c) Biosulphur Fluid	1.0

Manufacture:

- a) heat to about 50C and mix;
b) and c) stir in.

Perfume.

SOURCE: CLR/Chemisches Laboratorium Dr. Kurt Richter GmbH:
Model formulations 5

SHAMPOO FOR DYED AND PERMED HAIR

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Tetrasodium EDTA	0.1
Water	60.8
Ammonium Lauryl Sulfate	10.0
Ammonium Laureth Sulfate (2m E.O.)	20.0
ANTIL 141 Liquid	2.2
ABIL B 9950	1.5
ABIL B 88183	0.4
TEGO Betaine L-7	4.0
Color	Q.S.
Fragrance	Q.S.
Preservatives	Q.S.
Citric Acid	to pH 6.5
Ammonium Chloride	1.0

Procedure:

1. Add the water and Tetrasodium EDTA. Mix. Begin heating to 60C.
2. Add the remaining ingredients in order.
3. Cool to 40-45C. Add color, preservatives, and fragrance and adj. pH with Citric Acid.
4. Adjust viscosity with Ammonium Chloride.

SOURCE: Goldschmidt Chemical Corp.: Formula

SHAMPOO FOR PERMED HAIR

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

MACKANATE OP	20.0
MACKANATE CP	12.0
Sodium Laureth Sulfate (30%)	15.0
MACKAMINE WGO	4.0
MACKALENE 716	1.0
MACKSTAT DM	qs
Citric Acid to pH = 6.0	
Sodium chloride qs to 2000 cps	
Water, Dye, Fragrance qs to	100.0

Procedure:

1. Add surfactants to water and heat to 40 degrees C.
2. Blend until clear and adjust pH with citric acid.
3. Add remaining components and adjust viscosity with sodium chloride.

SOURCE: McIntyre Group Ltd.: Personal Care Formulary: Formulas

SHAMPOO AND RINSE

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MACKAM 35HP	30.0
MACKALENE 426	5.0
Polymer JR 30M	0.7
MACKSTAT DM	qs
Water, Dye, Fragrance qs to	100.0

Procedure:

1. Add MACKAM 35HP and MACKALENE 426 to water.
2. Disperse Polymer JR 30M and heat to 60 degrees C.
3. Stir until completely dispersed.
4. Cool to 45 degrees C. and add remaining components.

VISCOUS CLEAR SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Sodium Lauryl Sulfate (30%)	31.0
MACKAM CAP	6.0
MACKAMIDE C	1.0
MACKPRO NLP	1.0
Disodium EDTA	0.1
Sodium Chloride	1-2.0
MACKSTAT DM	qs
Deionized Water, Fragrance, Dye qs to	100.0

pH: 5.8-6.8

Viscosity (cps 25 degrees C.): 8000-12000

Procedure:

1. Add surfactants to water and slow mixing.
2. Use gentle heat until all components are completely and clearly dissolved.
3. Then add MACKPRO NLP and mix.
4. Add MACKSTAT DM, fragrance and dye.
5. Check pH and adjust with Citric Acid.
6. Adjust viscosity with the salt (Sodium Chloride) dissolved in a little water

SOURCE: McIntyre Group Ltd.: Personal Care Formulary: Formulas

PEARLISED FAMILY SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMPICOL ESB3	45.0
EMPILAN CDE	2.5
EMPILAN EGMS	2.0
Perfume, dye, preservative	qs
Sodium or ammonium chloride	qs to adjust viscosity
Citric acid	qs to pH 6.5-7.0
Water	Balance

SOURCE: Albright & Wilson Americas: Formula PFS5

SHAMPOO FOR NORMAL/DRY HAIR

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Part A:

Deionized Water	56.02
TEALS	25.00
Germaben II	1.00
INCROMIDE LR	3.00
INCROMIDE CAC	1.00
CROSULTAINE E-30	3.50
Disodium EDTA	0.30

Part B:

INCRODET TD-7C	6.00
INCROQUAT MINK-85	0.50
CRODACEL QS	0.50

Part C:

HYDROTRITICUM	0.50
TEA (10% Soln)	2.68

pH: 6.58

Viscosity: 850 cps

Procedure:

Add water, Disodium EDTA and Germaben II to mixing vessel. Start mixing and heat to 65-70C. Add remaining Part A ingredients one at a time with agitation. Mix until uniform. Cool to 50C and add Part B ingredients in given order with mixing. Cool to 40C and add Hydrotriticum. Cool to room temperature and adjust pH with TEA.

The blend of CROSULTANE E-30, INCRODET TD-7C, TEALS and the amides have been balanced to provide a low viscosity cleanser appropriate for normal to dry hair. The addition of INCROQUAT MINK-85, CRODACEL QS, and HYDROTRITICUM enhance the conditioning benefits of this shampoo.

SOURCE: Croda Inc.: CROSULTAINES: Formula SH-74

CLEAR LIQUID FAMILY SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

EMPICOL TLP/T	40.0
Citric acid/triethanolamine	qs to pH 6.5-7.0
Perfume, dye, preservative	qs
Ammonium chloride	qs for viscosity
Water	Balance

Based on a simple dilution of a fully formulated product.

Ammonium chloride is the most effective viscosity modifier for the above formulation although sodium chloride may be used.

SOURCE: Albright & Wilson Americas: Formula CLFS1

SHAMPOO #1 (THICK, HIGH-FOAMING)

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Part A:	
Water, Deionized	19.55
Hydroxypropyl Methylcellulose	0.40
Sodium Hydroxide (50%)	qs
Water, Deionized	30.95
Part B:	
Sodium Laureth Sulfate (29%)	30.00
Ammonium Lauryl Sulfate (29%)	15.00
AROMOX DMCW	1.00
Cocamide DEA	2.00
Part C:	
Sodium Chloride	1.00
Citric Acid (50%)	qs to pH 5.0-7.0
Preservative	0.10

Procedure:

Heat water to 60C. Add hydroxypropyl methylcellulose with good agitation. Add sodium hydroxide until system clears. Agitate until homogeneous. Maintain temperature. Add remaining water. Add components of Part B in order shown, then add components of Part C.

pH (as is, room temp.): 5.0-7.0

Viscosity: 6,200 cps

Appearance: Clear

SHAMPOO #2 (HIGH-FOAMING, CONDITIONING)

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Part A:	
Water, Deionized	45.90
Sodium Laureth Sulfate (29%)	30.00
Ammonium Lauryl Sulfate	15.00
Part B:	
ELFACOS GT282S	3.00
Part C:	
AROMOX DMCW	5.00
Sodium Chloride	1.00
Preservative	0.10
Citric Acid (50%)	qs to pH 5.0-7.0

Procedure:

Heat water to 80C. Add contents of part A and agitate. Add ELFACOS GT282S and agitate until free of lumps. Cool to 45C. Add Part C in order shown. Adjust pH.

pH (as is): 5.0-7.0

Viscosity: 5,500 cps

Appearance: Clear

SOURCE: Akzo Chemicals Inc.: Hair Conditioning Additives: Formula

SHAMPOO #3 (THICK CONDITIONING AND PEARLIZED)

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Part A:	
Water, Deionized	42.90
Sodium Laureth Sulfate (29%)	30.00
Ammonium Lauryl Sulfate (29%)	15.00
Ethylene Glycol Monostearate	3.00
Part B:	
ELFACOS GT282S	3.00
Part C:	
AROMOX DMCW	5.00
Sodium Chloride	1.00
Preservative	0.10
Citric Acid (50%)	qs to pH 5.0-7.0

Procedure:

Heat water to 80C and add contents of Part A. Add Part B and mix until completely dissolved and no lumps are present. Cool to 45C, add Part C in order shown. Adjust pH.

pH (as is): 5.0-7.0

Viscosity: 11,000 cps

Appearance: Pearlescent

SHAMPOO #4 (MILD CONDITIONING)

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Part A:	
Water, Deionized	50.90
Ammonium Lauryl Sulfate (29%)	25.00
Sodium Lauryl Sulfate (29%)	10.00
ARMOTERIC CAB	8.00
Part B:	
ELFACOS GT282S	3.00
Part C:	
AROMOX DMCW	3.00
Preservative	0.10
Citric Acid (50%)	qs to pH 5.0-7.0

Procedure:

Heat water to 80C and add contents of Part A. Add Part B and then Part C in order shown. Adjust pH.

pH: 5.0-7.0

Viscosity: 3,500 cps

Appearance: Clear

SOURCE: Akzo Chemicals Inc.: Hair Conditioning Additives:
Formulas

SHOWER SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Texapon ALS	20.0
Texapon MGS	10.0
Dehyton G	10.0
Nutrilan I-50	4.0
Glucamate DOE 120	3.0
Sodium chloride	2.5
Water	ad 100

Viscosity in mPas: 3500

Formula no. 90/159/01

SHOWER SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Texapon ALS	10.0
Texapon MGS	35.0
Dehyton K	5.0
Nutrilan I-50	3.0
Cetiol HE	5.0
Euperlan PK 771	1.5
Sodium chloride	1.0
Water	ad 100

Viscosity in mPas: 2900

Formula no. 90/159/02

SHOWER SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Texapon N 25	15.0
Texapon MG	20.0
Nutrilan I-50	4.0
Arlypon F	2.0
Sodium chloride	1.5
Water	ad 100

Viscosity in mPas: 8000

Formula no. 90/159/03

SOURCE: Henkel: Cosmetics Nr. XI/90/Lz: Formulas

SHOWER SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Texapon N 25	40.0
Dehyton K	10.0
Nutrilan I-50	4.0
Menthol	0.3
Sodium Chloride	0.75
Water	ad 100

Viscosity in mPas: 6400

Formula no. 90/159/04

SHOWER SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Texapon N 25	40.0
Dehyton K	10.0
Nutrilan I-50	4.0
Euperlan PK 3000	1.5
Sodium chloride	1.0
Water	ad 100

Viscosity in mPas: approx. 6000

Formula no. 90/159/05

SHOWER SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Texapon N 25	40.0
Dehyton K	10.0
Nutrilan I-50	2.4
Cetiol HE	2.0
Euperlan PK 3000	1.5
Sodium chloride	1.0
Water	ad 100

Viscosity in mPas: approx. 4000

Formula no. 90/159/06

SOURCE: Henkel: Cosmetics Nr. XI/90/Lz: Formulas

SHOWER SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Texapon ALS	20.0
Texapon SB 3	10.0
Dehyton G-SF	2.0
Lamepon S	10.0
Nutrilan I-50	1.5
Lamesoft LMG	5.0
Sodium chloride	0.75
Water	ad 100

Viscosity in mPas: 3200

Formula no. 90/159/07

SHOWER SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Texapon K 14 S spec.	25.0
Dehyton K	5.0
Nutrilan I-50	1.5
Arlypon F	1.5
Sodium chloride	2.0
Water	ad 100

Viscosity in mPas: 5600

Formula no.: 90/159/08

ANTIDANDRUFF SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Texapon ALS	50.0
Lamepon UD	5.0
Lamesoft LMG	2.0
Dehydol LS 3 Deo	3.0
Nutrilan I 50	1.5
Sodium chloride	1.2
Pyrion Disulfid	1.5

Viscosity in mPas: 2300

Formula no. 90/159/15

SOURCE: Henkel: Cosmetics Nr. XI/90/Lz: Formulas

SHOWER SHAMPOO-CLEAR PRODUCT

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

EMPICOL LQ33/T	40.0
EMPIGEN BB	11.0
Ammonium chloride	qs
Perfume, dye, preservative	qs
Citric acid	pH 6.5-7.0
Water	Balance
Formula CSS1	

SHOWER SHAMPOO-CLEAR PRODUCT

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

EMPICOL ESB3	80.0
EMPILAN CDE	3.0
Sodium chloride	qs
Perfume, dye, preservative	qs
Citric acid	pH 6.5-7.0
Water	Balance
Formula CSS2	

SHOWER SHAMPOO-CLEAR PRODUCT

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

EMPIGEN XDR121	45.0
EMPILAN CDE	2.5
BRIPHOS O3D	2.0
Sodium chloride	1.0
Citric acid, triethanolamine	to pH 6.5-7.0
Perfume, dye, preservative	qs
Water	Balance
Formula CSS3	

SHOWER SHAMPOO-CLEAR PRODUCT

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

EMPICOL ESB70	40.0
EMPIGEN BS	10.0
EMPILAN CDE	2.0
Sodium chloride	3.0
Perfume, dye, preservative	qs
Citric acid	pH 6.5-7.0
Water	Balance
Formula CSS4	

The above formulations give particularly good foam for this application, i.e. a close textured, creamy type which feels very smooth on the skin. Formulations CSS3 and CSS4 are very high-quality products which contain combinations of low-irritancy detergents in balanced blends.

SOURCE: Albright & Wilson Americas: Formulas

SHOWER SHAMPOO-PEARLY PRODUCT

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMPICOL XC35	80.0
Sodium chloride	qs
Perfume, dye, preservative	qs
Water	Balance
Formula PSS1	

SHOWER SHAMPOO-PEARLY PRODUCT

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMPICOL ESB3	60.0
EMPIGEN BB	5.0
EMPICOL 0627	10.0
Sodium chloride	qs
Perfume, dye, preservative	qs
Citric acid	pH 6.5-7.0
Water	Balance
Formula PSS2	

SHOWER SHAMPOO-PEARLY PRODUCT

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMPIGEN XDR121 OR XDR123	40.0
EMPILAN CDE	2.0
EMPICOL 0627	7.0
Citric acid	pH 6.5-7.0
Sodium chloride (viscosity)	qs
Perfume, dye, preservative	qs
Water	Balance
Formula PSS3	

SOURCE: Albright & Wilson Americas: Formulas

SUPERMILD CONDITIONING SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MACKANATE CP SPECIAL	25.0
Sodium Laureth-1 Sulfate (30%)	25.0
MACKESTER EGMS	1.0
MACKALENE 426	4.0
MACKAMIDE LLM	3.0
MACKAM 35HP	4.0
Sodium Chloride	Q.S. to 2-5 M cps
MACKSTAT DM	0.4
Water	Q.S. to 100.0

Procedure:

1. Add components (except NaCl and DM) to water and heat to 70C.
 2. Blend until homogenous.
 3. Cool to 50C and add NaCl and MACKSTAT DM.
 4. Adjust pH to 6.0-6.5 with citric acid and add fragrance.
- Formula No. BP-39B

MILD SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Sodium Laureth Sulfate (30%)	20.0
MACKAMIDE C	2.0
MACKAM 35	4.0
MACKANATE OM	6.0
Sodium Chloride	2.0
MACKSTAT DM	q.s.
Water, Dye, Fragrance qs to	100.0

Procedure:

1. Add component to water and heat to 40 degrees C.
2. Blend until clear and adjust pH to 6.5-7.0 with citric acid.

ANTI-DANDRUFF SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Sodium Olefin Sulfonate	20.0
MACKAM 2C75	16.0
Zinc Omadine	2.6
MACKOL 16	2.0
MACKAMIDE LLM	2.5
Bentone EW	0.8
MACKSTAT DM	qs
Water, Dye, Fragrance qs to	100.0

Procedure:

1. Heat water to 70 degrees C.
2. Disperse and homogenize the Bentone EW.
3. Add Zinc Omadine and Mackol 16.
4. Cool to 50 degrees C. and add MACKAM 2C75, AOS and Zinc Omadine.
5. Cool to 40 degrees C. and add remaining components.

SOURCE: McIntyre Group Ltd.: Personal Care Formulary: Formulas

SUPER MILD SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
1. Ammonium Laureth Sulfate 30%	20.0
2. MACKANATE LO-Special	20.0
3. MACKAMIDE PKM	4.0
4. EGDS	1.0
5. MACKAM 35HP	7.0
6. Sodium Chloride	1.0
7. Deionized Water Q.S. to	100.0
8. MACKAMIDE LLM	Q.S.
9. MACKSTAT DM	Q.S.
10. Fragrance	Q.S.

pH: 6-7

Misc.: 1000-4000 cps

Procedure:

1. Into mixing tank place #1, 2, 3, 4, 5 and 7 start heating to 170 degrees F. (76 degrees C.).
2. Start mixing keep for 20 minutes at 170 degrees F. (76 degrees C.) than start cooling to 90 degrees F. (30 degrees C.).
3. Adjust pH with diluted Sodium Hydroxide solution up to specifications, then add #6.
4. If needed, increase viscosity with Mackamide LLM.

Formula AY-186

MILD SALON SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MACKANATE OM	20.0
MACKANATE CP	10.0
Sodium Laureth Sulfate (30%)	20.0
MACKAM 35HP	5.0
Sodium Chloride qs to	5,000 cps
MACKSTAT DM	qs
Water, Fragrance, Dye qs to	100.0

Procedure:

1. Add surfactants to water and heat to 50 degrees C.
2. Blend until clear and add remaining components.
3. Adjust viscosity and cool.

SOURCE: McIntyre Group Ltd.: Personal Care Formulary: Formulas

ULTRA PEARLESCENT CONDITIONING SHAMPOO

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
A VEEGUM Ultra	2.00
Deionized Water	61.25
B Mica (and) Titanium Dioxide (Timiron MP-1001)	0.50
C Sodium Laureth Sulfate	25.00
Lauramide DEA (Monamid 716)	7.50
VANSEAL CS	3.75
Preservative, Fragrance	q.s.

Procedure:

Sift VEEGUM Ultra into the water while mixing at 700 rpm with a propeller stirrer. Adjust the propeller speed to 1500-1700 rpm and mix for 30 minutes. Add the B ingredients and mix for 5 minutes. Adjust the speed to 200 to 500 rpm and add the C ingredients in the order shown, mixing after each addition until smooth and uniform.

Product Characteristics:

Viscosity: 7000-9000 cps

pH: 5.0+-0.2

Color: Pearlescent, white

Features:

This luxurious shampoo formula is thickened using VEEGUM Ultra which also suspends the mica pigment that provides pearlescence. VANSEAL CS (cocoyl sarcosine) provides mildness and hair conditioning while combining with lauramide DEA to markedly enhance the quality and stability of the lather produced during shampooing.

SOURCE: R.T. Vanderbilt Co., Inc.: Formula No. 452

CONDITIONING SHAMPOO FOR DRY SCALP

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Part A:	
Water (Distilled)	34.00
Na Lauryl Sulfate	20.00
SCHERCOTAINÉ CAB-Z	20.00
Part B:	
Water (Distilled)	20.00
SCHERCOQUAT IAS-LC	1.00
Part C:	
SHERCOMID SL-ML	5.00
Part D:	
Fragrance	q.s.
Preservative	q.s.

Procedure:

1. Prepare Part A, stirring until a clear and uniform solution is formed.
2. Dissolve SCHERCOQUAT IAS-LC in water. Add solution to Part A, warming slightly if necessary to produce a clear solution.
3. Add Part C to Part D.

SOURCE: Scher Chemicals, Inc.: Formula

VITAMIN SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
a) Texapon N40	50.0
Comperlan OD	3.0
b) Water, distilled, preserved	43.0
Sodium chloride	1.0
c) Soluvit Richter	3.0

Manufacture:

- a) heat to about 50C and mix;
 b) dissolve and stir into a);
 c) stir in.

Perfume.

liquid, transparent preparation

Model formulations 24

VITAMIN SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
a) Hostapon CT paste	50.0
Genapol LRO liquid	24.0
Pearling agent MS	3.0
b) Water, distilled, preserved	21.0
c) Vitamin F water-soluble CLR	2.0

Manufacture:

- a) heat to about 50C and mix;
 b) and c) stir in.

Perfume.

liquid, pearly preparation

Model formulations 33

VITAMIN SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
a) Texapon MLS	50.0
Comperlan OD	4.0
b) Dehyton AB30	5.0
c) Water, distilled, preserved	40.0
d) Vitamin F water-soluble CLR	1.0

Manufacture:

- a) heat to about 50C and mix;
 b), c) and d) stir in.

Perfume.

Model formulations 33

SOURCE: CLR/Chemisches Laboratorium Dr. Kurt Richter GmbH:
 Formulas

VOLUMIZING SHAMPOO-EXTRA BODY
(Match to Jose Eber)

RAW MATERIALS	Sequence	% By Weight
Deionized Water	1	43.35
Sipon LT-6	1	41.00
Lipamide LMWC	1	7.00
Siponate A246LX	1	5.00
Hydroxypropyl Bis-cetearyl dimonium chloride	1	0.10
Propylene glycol	1	0.50
Polytex 10M	1	1.00
Lipophos TA	1	0.50
Uvatone 2-6	1	0.10
Lipolan 98	1	0.50
Citric Acid	1	0.35
Methylparaben	1	0.20
DMDM Hydantoin	1	0.10
Tetrasodium EDTA	1	0.05
Fragrance SMCO E6712	2	0.25

Manufacturing Procedure:

1. Heat Sequence 1 ingredients to 75C under slow Lightnin' mixing. When clear solution is obtained, cool slowly to 42C. Add Sequence 2.
2. Cool slowly to 25C.

SOURCE: Lipo Chemicals Inc.: Formula No. 383

PEARLISED FAMILY SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMPICOL ESB3	40.0
EMPICOL 0627	8.0
EMPILAN CDE or EMPIGEN BB	3.0
Sodium chloride	qs to adjust viscosity
Perfume, dye, preservative	qs
Citric acid	qs to pH 6.5-7.0
Water	Balance
Formula PFS2	

PEARLISED FAMILY SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMPICOL ESB70	15.0
EMPICOL 0627	8.0
EMPILAN CDE or EMPIGEN BB	3.0
Sodium chloride	qs to adjust viscosity
Perfume, dye, preservative	qs
Citric acid	qs to pH 6.5-7.0
Water	Balance
Formula PFS3	

SOURCE: Albright & Wilson Americas: Formulas

2 IN 1 SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Ammonium Lauryl Sulfate (28%)	65.0
MACKALENE 426	10.0
MACKANATE DC-30	4.0
MACKERNIUM 007	0.5
Ethylene Glycol Distearate	2.0
Sodium Chloride	0.5
Stearic Acid	0.2
MACKSTAT DM	q.s.
Water, Dye, Fragrance q.s. to	100.0

Procedure:

1. Add ammonium lauryl sulfate, MACKALENE 426, MACKANATE DC-30, Ethylene Glycol Distearate and Stearic Acid to water.
2. With continuous mixing heat to 70 degrees C. and blend until homogenous.
3. Slowly add MACKERNIUM 007 and sodium chloride.
4. Cool to 50 degrees C. Add fragrance, MACKSTAT DM and dye.
5. Adjust pH to 5.5-6.0 with Sodium Hydroxide if needed.
6. Cool and fill.

HIGH FOAMING 2 IN 1 SHAMPOO

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Ammonium Lauryl Sulfate (28%)	65.0
MACKALENE 426	6.0
MACKANATE DC-30	4.0
Ethylene Glycol Distearate	1.0
MACKAMIDE PKM	2.0
MACKERNIUM 007	0.4
MACKSTAT DM	Q.S.
Water, Dye, Fragrance qs to	100.0

Procedure:

1. Combine the first five components and heat to 70 degrees C. with continuous mixing.
2. Dilute the MACKERNIUM 007 in the remaining water and slowly add to the blend.
3. Blend until product is homogenous and cool to 50 degrees C.
4. Add Mackstat DM, fragrance and dye.
5. Adjust pH with citric acid to 5.0-6.0 and cool.

SOURCE: McIntyre Group Ltd.: Personal Care Formulary: Formulas

Section XI

Shaving Products



AEROSOL SHAVE CREAM

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Concentrate:

Oil Phase:

GLUCAM E-20 Distearate	5.0
Stripped Coconut Fatty Acids	2.0
Stearic Acid, xxx	5.5
AMERLATE LFA	0.8
Lauramide DEA	0.5

Water Phase:

Carbomer 941 (3% aqueous)	3.0
Deionized Water	79.6
Triethanolamine (99%)	3.6

Perfume and Preservative

q.s.

Procedure:

Heat oil to 70C. Heat water phase minus the triethanolamine to 70C. Add water to oil at 70C and immediately add the triethanolamine. Cool while mixing to 35C and add the perfume. Fill: 97% Concentrate: 3% Propellant A-46

Description:

Highly emollient aerosol shave cream. GLUCAM E-20 Distearate gives excellent spreading properties while imparting slip and lubricity to improve razor glide. The triethanolamine soap of AMERLATE LFA is a powerful emulsifier for the propellants and gives long-term stability to the aerosol pack.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: GLUCAM E-20: Formula T51-114-1A

AEROSOL SHAVE CREAM

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Concentrate Phase:

GLUCQUAT 100	2.00
SOLULAN 25	1.50
SOLULAN 5	0.50
Stearic Acid, xxx	5.00
Triethanolamine (99%)	2.62
Deionized water	88.38
Perfume and preservative	q.s.

Description:

This aerosol shave cream has a rich, lathery foam with good spreadability. GLUCQUAT 100 provides lasting conditioning effects such as emolliency and moisturization. SOLULAN 5 (w/o) and SOLULAN 25 (o/w) help to stabilize the aerosol foam.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: GLUCQUAT 100: Formula T62-166-3

AEROSOL SHAVE CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Phase A:	
Pristerene 4904	6.00
Prifac 5901	1.00
Tween 20	1.00
Estol 1526	1.00
Phase B:	
Deionized Water	76.40
Pricerine 9083	3.00
Witcolate SL-1	5.00
Triethanolamine 99%	4.00
Potassium Hydroxide 85%	0.50
DERMACRYL-79	1.00
Phase C:	
Germaben IIE	1.00
Phase D:	
Fragrance	0.10
Procedure:	

Mix ingredients of Phase A and heat to 75C. In a separate vessel, mix water, triethanolamine and potassium hydroxide. Slowly sprinkle in the DERMACRYL-79 and heat to 75C. When completely dissolved, add remaining ingredients. Add Phase A to Phase B and mix thoroughly. Cool to room temperature and add Phases C and D. Final pH should be approximately 8.4.

Fill: 96.5% Concentrate

3.5% Propellant A-46

SOURCE: National Starch and Chemical Co.: DERMACRYL-79:
Formula 6590-16

SHAVING CREME #2

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Stearic Acid	6.00
Coco Fatty Acid	0.70
Triethanolamine	3.82
Propylene Glycol	1.88
Glycerin	2.00
MACKAMIDE C	1.00
Sodium Lauryl Sulfate (30%)	2.50
Sorbitol 70%	1.88
Water Q.S. to	100.00
Fragrance	Q.S.
MACKSTAT DM	Q.S.

pH: 8.4-8.6

Fill Ration: Isobutane: 3,47-3,5
Concentrate: 96,5

Procedures:

1. In main tank heat water, add TEA, Propylene Glycol, Glycerin, Sorbitol, heat to 75 degrees C.
2. In separate vessel melt Stearic Acid, Coco Fatty Acid, Lano-
lin to 70 degrees C. Add with mixing to main tank.
3. Add Mackamide C. Mix 20 minutes cool and at 35 degrees C. add
remainder.

SOURCE: McIntyre Group Ltd.: Personal Care Formulary: Formulas

AFTER-SHAVE

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. SOFTIGEN 767	5.0
Glycerin	1.5
Menthol	0.2
B. Water	34.8
Citric Acid	0.2
C. Ethanol 96%	58.0
Perfume	q.s.

Preparation:

(B) is dissolved and added to (A). (C) is added to (A + B).

Formula 6.1.1

PRE-SHAVE

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. Extrapone Hamamelis Dist. Colorless Special	3.0
Iso-Adipate	10.0
Locron L	10.0
Ethanol 96%	60.0
Water	11.6
B. SOFTIGEN 767	5.0
Camphor	0.2
Menthol	0.2
Perfume	q.s.

Preparation:

(A) is mixed. The menthol and camphor are dissolved in SOFTIGEN 767. (B) is added to (A) while stirring, and the perfume is added last.

Formula 6.1.2

SOURCE: Huls America Inc.: Formulas

AFTER SHAVE LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	Parts By Weight
a) Ethyl alcohol 96 vol. %	156.0 ml
Camphor	0.5 g
Menthol	0.5 g
b) Water, distilled	844.0 ml
Citric or lactic acid	3.0 g
c) Epidermin water-soluble	5.0 g

Manufacture:

a) dissolve;

b) dissolve and stir into a);

c) stir in.

Perfume.

SOURCE: CLR/Chemisches Laboratorium Dr. Kurt Richter GmbH:
Model formulations 13

AFTER SHAVE BALM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
I. Emulgade SE	6,0
Cetiol SN	5,0
II. Carbopol 950 (2%)	10,0
KOH (50%)	0,1
Water, demin.	ad 100
III. Ethanol, cosm.	20,0
IV. Hydagen B	0,5
Collapurool	10,0

Preparation:

Phase II (80C) is added to phase I (80C) with agitation. After cooling to <30C, phase III and phase IV are added one after the other by stirring.

Formula no. 89/394/4

AFTER SHAVE LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
I. Lamacit GML 20	5,0
Monomuls 90 L 12	0,2
Glycerin 86%	5,0
Allantoin	0,3
Water, demin.	71,5
II. Ethanol, cosm.	20,0
III. Collapurool	8,0

Appearance: clear
Cloud point: <0C

Preparation:

Heat phase I until Monomuls 90 L 12 has melted, cool with agitation, and then add ethanol and Collapurool one after the other at 30C.

Formula no. 89/394/1

SOURCE: Henkel: Cosmetics Nr. X/90/Lz: Formulas

AFTER SHAVE BALM

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
A Demineralized Water	89,150
Phenonip	0,500
D-Panthenol	1,000
Trilon B liquid	0,100
Allantoin	0,100
Carbopol 940	0,400
B Sodium hydroxide (10% aq. solution)	1,750
C Frescolat, Type ML 620105	1,000
Perfume Oil	1,000
Neo Heliopan, Type AV 660523	2,000
Abil B 8839	3,000

Manufacturing Process:

Part A: Dissolve the ingredients (without Carbopol 940) in water. Then slowly add under stirring Carbopol 940 and continue until completely dispersed.

Part B: Add slowly the sodium hydroxide solution to part A for neutralisation. A transparent high viscid gel will be formed.

Part C: Blend perfume oil, Neo Heliopan, Type AV and Abil B 8839, dissolve Frescolat in this mixture (if necessary heat to max. 35C). Add part C while stirring to the gel.

After complete mixing it is necessary to pass the dispersion through a homogenizer (colloid mill).

SOURCE: Haarman & Reimer GmbH: Formula K 8/7-51533/E

AFTER SHAVE BALM

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
A. Deionized Water	69.7
Carbomer 940	0.2
Propylene Glycol	1.0
Allantoin	0.2
Methylparaben	0.2
Triethanolamine	0.2
B. Polysorbate 80	2.0
Glyceryl Stearate and PEG 100 Stearate	3.0
PEG-75 Lanolin Oil	2.0
Cocoa Butter	5.0
Ethylene Glycol Monostearate	2.0
C. DERMATEIN GSL	3.0
D. Dimethicone	1.0
Diazolidinyl Urea	0.3
SD Alcohol-40	10.0
Menthol	0.1
Fragrance	0.1

Procedure:

Begin heating water to 80C; sift Carbomer into water with constant agitation; mix until clear. Add rest of Part A ingredients. Mix well. Add Part B ingredients in order. Mix until homogenous. Begin cooling to room temperature. Slowly add DERMATEIN GSL, mix until smooth. Add Part D ingredients in order; mix until uniform.

Description:

This men's light facial lotion demonstrates how Dermatein GSL helps skin recover from nicks and cuts caused by shaving. DERMATEIN GSL works to replace the lipid lost from dry, damaged skin. DERMATEIN GSL rejuvenates skin by increasing the skin's ability to bind moisture.

SOURCE: Geo. A. Hormel & Co.: Formula 621-29

CONDITIONING AFTER SHAVE

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Fragrance #573075	4.0
Velsan P8-3	6.0
SDA-40 Alcohol	87.0
DM Water	3.0

Procedure:

Mix the above ingredients in the order given, stirring well after each addition. Chill to 0C, and filter.

Appearance: Clear pale yellow thin liquid.

In a typical hydroalcoholic system, water & alcohol soluble Velsan P8-3 ester gives a light, soft skin feel.

SOURCE: Sandoz Chemicals Corp.: Formulation CMP-06

AFTER SHAVE EMULSION, VITAMIN CONTENT TYPE O/W

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
a) Emulgade F special	2.0
Cetiol V	2.0
Vitamin (A+D3) Concentrate CLR	0.2
Menthol	0.1
Camphor	0.1
Ethyl alcohol 96 vol. %	30.0
Carbopol 934	0.3
b) Water, distilled	57.3
Glycerin	2.0
Cremogen Hamamelis Dest.	5.0
Boric acid	0.5
Triethanolamine	0.5

Manufacture:

- a) heat to about 40C and stir until the Carbopol 934 is dispersed
 b) heat to about 40C and stir into a).
 Perfume, homogenize.

liquid preparation

Model formulations 27

AFTER SHAVE LOTION, VITAMIN CONTENT

RAW MATERIALS	Parts By Weight
a) Ethyl alcohol 96% vol. %	417.0 ml
Camphor	0.5 g
Menthol	0.5 g
b) Water, distilled	583.0 ml
Citric or lactic acid	3.0 g
c) Vitamin F alcohol-soluble CLR	20.0 g

Manufacture:

- a) dissolve;
 b) dissolve and stir into a);
 c) stir in.
 Perfume.

aqueous-alcoholic preparation

Model formulations 32

SOURCE: CLR/Chemisches Laboratorium Dr. Kurt Richter GmbH:
 Formulas

AFTER SHAVE GEL

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
A Ethylalcohol (96Vol. %)	50,000
Perfume Oil	1,000
Uvinul D 50	0,050
Frescolat, Type ML 620105	0,800
Cremophor RH 60	1,600
Solulan 98	1,000
B Demineralized Water	34,050
Allantoin	0,100
C Carbopol 940	0,500
D Demineralized Water	10,000
Neutrol TE	0,900

Manufacturing Process:

Part A: Dissolve the ingredients in listed order in ethyl alcohol

Part B: Dissolve Allantoin in water and add part B to part A under stirring.

Part C: Add Carbopol 940 to part A/B slowly under stirring and continue until completely dispersed.

Part D: Dissolve Neutrol TE in water and add into the mixture A/B/C for neutralisation. A transparent gel of high viscosity will be formed.

The final pH-value of the gel should be approx. 7,0-7,5.

SOURCE: Haarman & Reimer GmbH: Formula K 8/7-45720/E

AFTER SHAVE GEL

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
a) Ethyl alcohol 96 vol. %	15.0
Water, distilled	50.0
Carbopol 934	1.0
b) Water, distilled	21.2
Glycerin	10.0
Triethanolamine	0.8
c) Epidermin water-soluble	2.0

Manufacture:

a) disperse at room temperature with rapid stirring;

b) slowly stir into a);

c) slowly stir in.

Perfume.

Model formulations 13

AFTER SHAVE SPRAY WITH VITAMINS, QUICK-BREAKING FOAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
a) Lanette O	1.0
Eumulgin B1	0.7
b) Menthol	0.1
Camphor	0.1
Ethyl alcohol 96 vol. %	60.0
c) Water, distilled	34.8
Solvit Richter	3.0
d) Perfume oil	0.3

Manufacture:

a) heat to about 50C;

b) and c) dissolve, heat to about 50C and stir into a);

d) stir in.

Fill into aerosol containers immediately after perfuming.

Concentrate:

Product 90.0%

Propellant 12 10.0%

Valve:

R-70 micoflex

Actuator:

350-025

Note: Shake before use.

Model formulations 24

SOURCE: CLR/Chemisches Laboratorium Dr. Kurt Richter GmbH:
Formulas

AFTER SHAVE LOTION FOR SENSITIVE SKIN

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
A Arlatone 983 S	1,200
Brij 76	1,200
Finsolv TN	4,000
Cutina MD	2,500
Neo Heliopan, Type AV 660523	2,000
Neo Heliopan, Type BB 116210	0,600
Isopropyl myristate	1,500
Abil B 8839	0,800
Solbrol P	0,050
B Demineralized Water	56,700
Solbrol M	0,150
Glycerin 86%	2,500
Germall 115	0,200
C Demineralized Water	25,000
Carbopol 941	0,300
Sodium hydroxide (10% aq. solution)	1,100
Perfume Oil	0,200

Manufacturing Process:

Part A: Heat up to 75C.

Part B: Heat up to 85C. Add part B to part A while stirring.
Cool while stirring to 55C.

Part C: Disperse the Carbopol in the water using high speed agitation. Mix to form a uniform dispersion free from lumps. Add sodium hydroxide solution while stirring to form a gel. Add part C to part A/B while stirring. At 40C add the fragrance and cool down while stirring to room temperature.

The pH of the finished emulsion should be 6.5-7.

SOURCE: Haarman & Reimer GmbH: Formula K 8/7-51378 B/E

AFTER SHAVE SOOTHER

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Phase A:	
KYTAMER PC	0.5
Deionized Water	54.5
Phase B:	
GLUCAM P-20	5.0
SD Alcohol 40 (Anhydrous)	40.0
Perfume and Preservative	q.s.

Procedure:

Disperse KYTAMER PC in water at room temperature using high speed agitation. When completely dispersed begin heating to 75C with mixing. Mix at 75C until clear. Allow solution to cool to room temperature. Dissolve GLUCAM P-20, perfume and preservative in the SD Alcohol 40 at room temperature. Mix until clear. Slowly add to the KYTAMER PC aqueous solution at room temperature and mix until clear and uniform.

Description:

After shave soothing hydroalcoholic lotion, KYTAMER PC imparts a polymeric film on the face leaving the skin feeling smooth and conditioned. The combination of KYTAMER PC and GLUCAM P-20 help to reduce facial stinging typical of such hydroalcoholic systems while also acting as fragrance fixatives.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: KYTAMER PC: Formula T57-271-1

AFTER SHAVE SOOTHING GEL

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Phase A:	
Carbomer 941	0.25
Water	63.05
Phase B:	
QUATRISOFT Polymer LM-200	0.25
Water	9.75
Phase C:	
SD Alcohol 40	15.00
Phase D:	
Triethanolamine (99%)	2.50
Water	9.20
Perfume	q.s.

Procedure:

Prepare phase A and phase B separately with good agitation at room temperature until clear and uniform. If necessary, heat phase B after initial dispersing of QUATRISOFT Polymer LM-200. Cool to room temperature. Add phase B to phase C. Add phase D to phase A, avoiding air entrapment. Add BC to AD and mix until clear and uniform.

Description:

Clear, hydroalcoholic, low viscosity, pourable gel suitable for use as a soothing after shave skin conditioner. Smooth, emollient afterfeel.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: QUATRISOFT POLYMER LM-200: T53-154-3

AFTER SHAVE SOOTHING GEL

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Phase A:	
Carbomer 941	0.25
Water	63.05
Phase B:	
QUATRISOFT POLYMER LM-200	0.25
Water	9.75
Phase C:	
SD Alcohol 40	15.00
Phase D:	
Triethanolamine (99%)	2.50
Water	9.20
Perfume	q.s.
Procedure:	

Prepare phase A and phase B separately with good agitation at room temperature until clear and uniform. If necessary, heat phase B after initial dispersing of QUATRISOFT POLYMER LM-200. Cool to room temperature. Add phase B to phase C. Add phase D to phase A, avoiding air entrapment. Add BC to AD and mix until clear and uniform.

Description:

Clear, hydroalcoholic, low viscosity, pourable gel suitable for use as a soothing after shave skin conditioner. QUATRISOFT POLYMER LM-200 serves as a substantive, cationic conditioner for the face, giving a smooth, emollient afterfeel.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: QUATRISOFT POLYMER LM-200: Formula T53-154-3

AFTER-SHAVE-EMULSION

RECIPE	% By Weight
A HOSTAPHAT KL 340 N	3.00
HOSTACERIN DGS	6.00
Mineral oil, high viscosity	10.00
Menthol	0.10
Camphor	0.10
B HOSTACERIN PN 73*	0.90
C ALLANTOIN	0.20
Extrapon Hamamelis	2.00
Water	47.40
Preservative	q.s.
D Ethanol	30.00
Perfume	0.40

* Alternative thickeners could also be used.

Procedure:

- I Melt A at 70C, then add B.
- II Heat C to 70C.
- III Stir II into I.
- IV Stir until cool.
- V At 40C the components of D are added to IV.
- VI Homogenize if necessary.

SOURCE: Hoechst: Guide Formulations: Formula A VI/1114

AFTER SHAVE TONER

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

I.	
Water	51.00
Carbomer 940	0.35
Triethanolamine (99%)	0.60

II.	
Water	30.05
PHOSPHOLIPID PTS	1.00
SD3A Alcohol	15.00

III.	
Phenyl Dimethicone (556 Fluid)	2.00

Part I:

Slowly add Carbomer 940 to water with good agitation. After Carbomer 940 is completely dissolved add triethanolamine.

Part II:

In a separate container, mix water and PHOSPHOLIPID PTS. Heat to 65C with agitation until PHOSPHOLIPID PTS is completely dissolved. Cool to 30-35C and add SD3A Alcohol. Add to Part I and mix until homogeneous.

Part III:

Add Phenyl Dimethicone with agitation. Add Fragrance, coloring and preservative as required, cool to room temperature and fill.

SOURCE: Mona Industries, Inc.: Formula F-393

AFTER-SHAVE

SUBSTANCE

% By Weight

96% ethyl alcohol (denatured)	50.0
Water	44.4
Allantoin	0.1
Hydroviton 2/059353	1.5
Extrapone Witch Hazel distilled colorless	
Special 2/032891	1.5
Neo-PCL water soluble 2/966212	0.5
Perfume oil	2.0

SOURCE: Dragoco, Inc.: Suggested Formulation VKA 385/50

BRUSHLESS SHAVE CREAM

INGREDIENTS

% By Weight

Phase A:

PEG 400 Diisostearate	0.5
Dipsal	3.0
Cetyl Alcohol	0.5
Stearic Acid (T.P.)	22.0
Schercemol 318	2.0

Phase B:

Propylene Glycol	14.0
Water (Deionized)	56.9
Triethanolamine	1.0
Methyl Paraben	.1

Phase C:

Fragrance	q.s.
-----------	------

Procedure:

1. Heat Phase A to 80C.
2. Heat Phase B to 80C.
3. Add Phase B to Phase A with good agitation.
4. Cool to room temperature.
5. Add Phase C.

SOURCE: Scher Chemicals, Inc.: Formula SO-022

SHAVE CREAM

COMPONENTS

% By Weight

A Stearine	18
Beeswax	2
Shea Butter	6
B Potassium Hydroxide	7
Sodium Hydroxide	1
Water	10 of the total
C Palmitostearic Acid	15
Glycerin	15
EDTA	0.30
Water	at 100
Preservative Agents and Perfume	Sufficient quantity

Melt A

Saponify by adding B

Melt palmitostearic acid C

Mix till the end of the reaction

Add water, glycerin and EDTA. Heat at 60C.

At 90C add preservative agents and perfume.

SOURCE: La Ceresine: Formula

BRUSHLESS SHAVE CREAM

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
A VANSEAL NACS-30	15.00
VANSEAL CS	2.50
Deionized Water	25.75
Potassium Cocoate	35.00
Sorbitol, 70%	5.00
PVP-K-30	0.75
B AGI Talc	5.00
C Stearic Acid	7.00
Propylene Glycol Stearate (Cerasynt PA)	2.50
Cetyl Alcohol	1.50
D Preservative, Dye, Fragrance	q.s.

Preparation:

Mix A ingredients together and heat to 55C with gentle stirring until clear. Add B to A with adequate agitation. Heat C to 60C. Add C to (A + B), mixing until uniform and homogeneous. Cool to 30C and add D.

Consistency: Flowable gel (Viscosity: 2500-3500 cps)

Suggested Packaging: Plastic bottle or pump.

Features:

This formulation features VANSEAL NACS-30, sodium cocoylsarcosinate, VANSEAL CS, cocoylsarcosine and potassium cocoate as high foaming yet mild surfactants. Sorbitol adds humectancy while PVP and talc provide lubricity. Stearic acid, propylene glycol stearate, and cetyl alcohol are included as thickeners and to provide pleasant after-feel.

Formula No. 434

ULTRA AEROSOL SHAVE CREAM FOR SENSITIVE SKIN

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
A VEEGUM Ultra	1.00
Deionized Water	75.80
B Glycerin	3.00
Triethanolamine	4.00
C Stearic Acid XXX	6.00
Coconut Acid (Emery 622)	1.30
Mineral Oil	2.50
Cetyl Alcohol	1.00
VANOX PCX (BHT)	0.20
D VANSEAL NACS-30	5.00
Methylparaben	0.20
Fragrance	q.s.

Product Characteristics:

Viscosity: 500-700 cps

pH: 8.0+-0.2

Features:

VEEGUM Ultra is used in this emulsion formula to enhance the stability of the luxurious lather produced by combining VANSEAL NACS-30 (sodium cocoyl sarcosinate) with stearic and coconut acid soaps. VANOX PCX acts as an antioxidant in this formulation.

Formula No. 451

SOURCE: R. T. Vanderbilt Co., Inc.: Formulas

COOLING LOTION

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
A Demineralized Water	86.910
Phenonip	0.500
D-Panthenol	1.000
Trilon B liquid	0.100
Allantoin	0.100
Cremogen Hamamelis Water 739023	4.000
Brilliant Blue FCF 308001 0.1% aq. solution	0.040
Carbopol 940	0.400
B Sodium hydroxide (10% aq. solution)	1.750
C Frescolat 620105	1.500
Perfume Oil	0.200
Isopropyl myristate	0.500
Abil B 8839	3.000

Manufacturing Process:

Part A: Dissolve the ingredients (without Carbopol 940) in water. Then slowly add while stirring Carbopol 940 and continue until completely dispersed.

Part B: Add slowly the sodium hydroxide solution to part A for neutralisation. A transparent gel will be formed.

Part C: Dissolve Frescolat and perfume oil in isopropyl myristate and Abil B 8839 (if necessary heat to max. 35C). Add part C while stirring to the gel part A/B.

After complete mixing it is necessary to pass the dispersion through a homogeniser (colloid mill).

SOURCE: Haarman & Reimer GmbH: Formulation K 8/1-51467/E

HYDROALCOHOLIC AFTERSHAVE BALM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Phase A:	
Carbomer 934 (3% aqueous sol'n)	6.6
Deionized Water	70.4
Phase B:	
GLUCAM E-20 Distearate	2.0
PROMULGEN D	2.5
PROPAL	1.5
Triethanolamine (10% aqueous sol'n)	2.0
Phase C:	
Specially Denatured Alcohol #40	15.0
Perfume and preservative	q.s.

Procedure:

Heat phase A to 80C. Heat phase B minus the triethanolamine to 80C. Add phase A to phase B at 80C. Mix while cooling to 50C at which point add the triethanolamine. When uniform add phase C and then the perfume. Stir with cooling to 30C and pour.

Description:

An opaque, soothing, low alcohol aftershave lotion with medium viscosity. GLUCAM E-20 Distearate, in combination with PROPAL, leaves a smooth, emollient afterfeel on the skin. This pair of emollients protects the skin from the drying effects of the alcohol. PROMULGEN D enhances the stability and controls viscosity drift.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: GLUCAM E-20 Distearate: Formula T52-34-1

PRE-SHAVE LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A Ethanol	75,00
B Belsil DMC 6031	4,00
Adol 66	2,50
Isopropyl Myristate	5,00
Rewolan AWS	2,50
C Water	11,00

Mix B into A stirring lightly. Add C stirring lightly. Stir until a clear solution is formed.

Temperature stability: at 45C over 10 weeks.

Slightly yellow, clear, low viscosity.

SOURCE: Wacker Silicone: Formulation 351 AH

PRE-SHAVE LOTION

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
A Ethylalcohol (96Vol.%) denatured	75,000
Isopropyl adipate	4,000
Perfume Oil	1,000
Frescolat 620105	1,000
B Demineralized Water	13,700
1,2-Propylene glycol	3,000
Lactic acid, 90%	0,300
Cremogen Tormentil 739 018	0,500
Cremogen Camomile 739 012	0,500
Cremogen Hamamelis (Witch Hazel) 739 008	0,500
Cremogen Sage 739 016	0,500

Manufacturing Process:

Part A: Mix the ingredients until all is dissolved.

Part B: Mix the ingredients. Then add part A to part B and stir. For maturing allow to store the Pre Shave Lotion for 2-4 weeks at low temperatures (approx. 4-10C). After maturing filter the Pre Shave Lotion with fine clarifying sheets at low temperatures.

Types of sheets: Seitz Supra 80 or Seits K 100.

Supplier: SEN Seitz Filter Werke, Planiger Str. 137,
D-6550 Bad Kreuznach

SOURCE: Haarman & Reimer GmbH: Formula K 8/7-43232 A/E

SHAVE CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	Sequence	% By Weight
Deionized Water	1	74.40
Methylparaben	1	0.25
Allantoin	1	0.10
Titanium dioxide, 3328	1	0.50
Carbowax 400	1	1.00
Propylene glycol	1	2.00
Ammonyx 4002	2	1.00
Lipopeg 2-L	2	3.25
Liponate GC	2	1.00
Lipo GMS-450	2	5.00
Stearyl alcohol	2	0.20
Cetyl alcohol	2	2.30
Propylparaben	2	0.10
Polytex 10	2	1.00
Merquat S	3	1.75
Timiron Supersilver	4	0.40
4-Bisabolol	5	0.30
dl- α -tocopherol	6	0.20
Slippery Elm Bark Extract 5:1	7	0.25
Aloe Vera Gel	7	5.00

Manufacturing Procedure:

1. In main kettle fitted with a homo mixer and a planetary side-wiping mixer, mix Sequence 1 ingredients using the homo mixer and heat to 75C.
2. In a side kettle, combine the Sequence 2 ingredients and heat to 75C under Lightnin' mixing.
3. Add Sequence 2 at 75C, sequence 1 at 75C and continue homo mixing.
4. Cool to 64C and switch to planetary mixing. Continue cooling.
5. At 45C, add Sequence 3.
6. At 42C, add Sequence 4.
7. At 38C, add Sequence 5 followed by Sequence 6.
8. At 35C, add Sequence 7. Continue mixing and cooling to 28C. Package.

SOURCE: Lipo Chemicals Inc.: Formula No. 273

SHAVING CREAM-BRUSHLESS

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMPILAN GMS/SE40	6.5
LAUREX CS	4.5
Liquid paraffin	2.5
Glycerol	7.0
Perfume and preservative	qs
Water	to 100
Formula SC1	

SHAVING CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMPICOL LM45	40.0
EMPILAN CME	2.0
EMPIWAX SK	1.0
Stearic acid	3.5
Sodium hydroxide	0.5
Glycerol	1.0
Lanolin	0.5
Dye, perfume and preservative	qs
Water	Balance

Suitable for use with a shaving brush.

Formula SC2

SOURCE: Albright & Wilson Americas: Formulas

SHAVING-CREAM

RECIPE	Parts by Weight
A Stearic acid	11.20
Myristic acid	5.60
Coconut fatty acid	6.40
B Water	50.84
Potassium hydroxide	7.52
Sodium hydroxide	0.39
Triethanolamine	1.05
PEG 400	6.00
C Stearic acid	11.20
Myristic acid	5.60
D GENAPOL LRO paste	3.00
E Menthol	0.20
Perfume	1.00

Procedure:

- I Melt A at 90C.
- II Heat the solution of B to 90C.
- III Slowly stir II into I, continue stirring at temperature 70-80C for 30 minutes.
- IV Melt C at 90C.
- V Stir IV into III.
- VI Stir until cool (avoid foam formation).
- VII Stir D into VI at 50C, and at 40C add the solution of E.
- VIII At room temperature allow to homogenize and one day later homogenize again.

SOURCE: Hoechst: Guide Formulations: Formula A III/1003

SHAVING CREME #1

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight	
	Concentrate	Finished
1. Deionized Water	83.80	80.99
2. Natrosol 250 HHR	0.10	0.09
3. Methyl Paraben	0.20	0.19
4. Sorbo	4.00	3.864
5. Sodium Lauryl Sulfate (30%)	1.00	0.96
6. Triethanolamine (TEA)	3.00	2.90
7. MACKAMIDE STD	0.10	0.09
8. Neofat 18-55	6.00	5.79
9. Ceraphyl 424	0.20	0.19
10. Mineral Oil	1.00	0.96
11. Solulan C-24	0.30	0.29
12. Perfume	0.30	0.29
13. Isobutane	----	3.40

Procedures:

- A. Clean and dry a stainless steel tank of suitable capacity. Meter #1 into the tank. Start agitation and disperse #2 at room temperature (Do Not Dump! Use Eductor). When thoroughly dispersed, begin heating the batch and continue agitation. Add #3, #4, #5, #6 and #7. Continue agitation (Avoid Aeration).
- B. In a separate container mix #8, #9, and #10. Start heating this tank to 75C. (167F). Agitate well and add this phase B to phase A. Continue agitation at this temperature, i.e. 167F for 45 minutes (AVOID AERATION). Continue agitation and cool the batch to 45C. (113F).
- C. In a separate container add #11 and heat to 45C. (113F). Add #12 and mix well. Now, add this phase to main batch at 45C. (113F.). Continue slow agitation and cool the batch to room temperature. Withdraw a sample at room temperature and send to Quality Control Lab. Filter through 100 mesh Triclove before filling. (If aerated, do not fill the same day).

Concentrate Specifications:

Appearance: Uniform White Emulsion

Fragrance: To Match Standard

pH @ 25 degrees C.: 8.3+/-0.3

Oven Solids, %: 14.3+/-0.5

SLS (30%): 1.0+/-0.2

Stearic Acid: 6.0+/-0.4

Specific Gravity: 0.94 minimum

SOURCE: McIntyre Group Ltd.: Personal Care Formulary: Formula

SHAVING GEL

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Water	q.s.
CELLOSIZÉ Polymer PCG-10	1.25
POLYOX WSR-205	0.10
Water	3.23
Palmitic Acid	6.00
Triethanolamine (99%)	5.00
AMEROXOL OE-20	2.00
Glycerin	2.00
Isopentane	6.00
Fragrance, Preservative, Color	q.s.

Procedure:

Add CELLOSIZÉ Polymer PCG-10 to water at room temperature with rapid stirring. When well dispersed heat to 75C. Make a 3% solution using 0.1% of POLYOX added to 3.23% water. Add to the CELLOSIZÉ dispersion as it is heating to 75C. When batch is 75C and a clear gel has formed, add Palmitic Acid, Triethanolamine, AMEROXOL OE-20, Glycerin and the Preservative system to the batch individually waiting for each ingredient to dissolve before adding the next one. When the batch is uniform, cool to room temperature and add Fragrance and Color. Allow air to escape from the mixture. Cool Isopentane and shave gel to 15C. Add Isopentane slowly to batch with gentle stirring to avoid introducing foam. Package in sepro-type aerosol cans with A-40 propellant.

Description:

This shaving gel is thickened to its gel consistency with CELLOSIZÉ Polymer PCG-10. It contains TEA-Palmitate soap for foaming and AMEROXOL OE-20 for foam stability. POLYOX WSR-205 is added to provide lubrication between the skin and the razor blade.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: CELLOSIZÉ HEC: Formula T55-5-1

TUBE CREAM SHAVE

RAW MATERIALS	Sequence	% By Weight
Stearic Acid	1	17.50
Lipolan R	1	1.00
Perfecta 239A	1	2.00
Lipo PGMS	1	3.20
Propylparaben	1	0.10
Liponate IPP	1	0.80
Liponate MM	1	1.00
DC 200 Fluid (200 cts.)	1	0.25
OP-2000	1	1.50
Water	2	45.85
Hamp-ene Na3T	2	0.05
Propylene Glycol	2	4.50
Cellosize QP-3000	2	0.05
Triethanolamine, 99%	2	0.70
Unicide U-13	2	0.30
Methylparaben	2	0.25
Sodium Dehydroacetate	2	0.25
Kelgin HV (2% Dispersion)	2	20.00
Propylene Glycol	3	0.50
Menthol	3	0.20

Manufacturing Procedure:

1. In a side kettle, combine Sequence 1 ingredients and heat to 83C with Lightnin' mixing.
2. In the main kettle, combine all Sequence 2 ingredients and heat to 80C with Lightnin' mixing.
3. Add Sequence 1 to Sequence 2 with continuous Lightnin' mixing. Maintain temperature at 80C during the addition.
4. Cool with stirring to 72C.
5. At 72C begin to cool the batch. Continue agitation.
6. At approximately 58-60C or when the product becomes too thick for Lightnin' mixer, change to variable speed side-wiping agitator. Continue cooling the batch.
7. At 45C, add premixed (be sure Menthol is completely dissolved) Sequence 3 and disperse thoroughly.
8. Continue mixing and cooling to 30C. Package.

SOURCE: Lipo Chemicals Inc.: Formula No. 291

Section XII

Soaps



CREAM HAND CLEANSER

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MACKANATE LO-Special	83.0
MACKAMIDE PKM	4.0
MACKERNIUM 007	0.8
MACKSTAT DM	q.s.
Water, Fragrance qs to	100.0

Procedure:

1. Add MACKAMIDE PKM to MACKANATE LO-Special and heat to 70 degrees C.
2. Blend until homogenous.
3. Dissolve MACKERNIUM 007 in water and add to product.
4. Blend until completely homogenous.
5. Cool to 50 degrees C. with mild agitation.
6. Add MACKSTAT DM and fragrance and cool with continuous agitation.

HANDSOAP WITH SALICYLIC ACID

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
1. MACKADET CA	30.0
2. Salicylic Acid **	0.5-2.0
3. MACKSTAT DM	q.s.
4. Fragrance, Color	q.s.
5. Deionized Water q.s. to	100.0
6. Salt	q.s.
7. Tetra Sodium EDTA 40%	0.4

Procedure:

1. Into a stainless steel mixing tank add #5, #1 and #7.
2. Start heating to 120 degrees F. with slow mixing.
3. Add carefully #2 and dissolve. When everything is clearly dissolved start cooling to 110 degrees F.
4. Add #4, then #3 and dissolve, check pH and adjust upwards with diluted iron free sodium hydroxide solution to pH 6.6-7.4.
5. Finally add small amounts of salt to bring viscosity to specification. Viscosity 800-2000 cps.

** Please Note: Federal Register Part IV, Vol 51 Department of Health and Human Resources 21 CFR Part 348 & 358. States drug status of salicylic acid.

SOURCE: McIntyre Group Ltd.: Personal Care Formulary: Formulas

DETERGENT FREE HAND SOAP

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MACKADET 40K	50.0
MACKAMIDE LLM	10.0
Sodium Chloride	2.0
Tetrasodium EDTA (40%)	1.0
MACKSTAT DM	Q.S.
Deionized Water	Q.S. to 100.0

Procedure:

1. Add MACKADET 40K, MACKAMIDE LLM, and EDTA to 90 percent of the water.
2. Blend until clear.
3. Dissolve Sodium Chloride in remaining water and slowly add to batch.
4. Add MACKSTAT DM and blend until clear.
5. If needed, sodium chloride can be increased to increase viscosity.

HEAVY DUTY LIQUID HANDSOAP

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Dodecylbenzene Sulfonic Acid	21.5
Caustic Soda (50%)	5.4
Sodium Laureth Sulfate (60%)	4.0
MACKAM 35	5.5
Propylene Glycol	8.0
Water, Dye, Fragrance	qs to 100.0

Solids, %: 30+-1.0

pH: 6.5-7.0

Procedure:

1. Add caustic soda to water and adjust pH to 7.0-8.0 with DDBSA.
2. Add remaining components and adjust pH to 6.5-7.0 with citric acid.
3. If necessary, lower viscosity with Propylene Glycol, or raise viscosity with sodium chloride.
4. Latex opacifier may be added if needed.

SOURCE: McIntyre Group Ltd.: Personal Care Formulary: Formulas

GENERAL PURPOSE "LIQUID SOAP"

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMPICOL LX28	30.0
EMPILAN 2502	5.0
EMPICOL 0627	5.0
Citric acid	qs to pH 6.5-7.0
Sodium chloride/hexylene glycol	qs to adjust viscosity
Perfume, dye, preservative	qs
Water	Balance
Formula LS1	

GENERAL PURPOSE "LIQUID SOAP"

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMPICOL ESB3	30.0
EMPIGEN BS	8.0
EMPILAN LDE	3.0
EMPICOL 0627	3.0
Citric Acid	qs to pH 6.5-7.0
Sodium chloride/hexylene glycol	qs to adjust viscosity
Perfume, dye, preservative	qs
Water	Balance
Formula LS2	

GENERAL PURPOSE "LIQUID SOAP"

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMPICOL ESC3	20.0
EMPICOL LQ33/T	10.0
EMPIGEN BB	7.0
EMPILAN 2502	2.0
EMPICOL 0627	1.0
Citric Acid	qs to pH 6.5-7.0
Sodium chloride/hexylene glycol	qs to adjust viscosity
Perfume, dye, preservative	qs
Water	Balance
Formula LS3	

MILD "LIQUID SOAP"

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMPIGEN CDR30	25.0
EMPICOL ESC3	25.0
EMIGEN BS	3.0
EMPICOL 0627	5.0
Perfume, dye, preservative	qs
Sodium chloride/hexylene glycol	qs to adjust viscosity
Citric acid/sodium hydroxide	qs to pH 6.5-7.2
Water	Balance
Formula MLS1	

SOURCE: Albright & Wilson Americas: Formulas

GERMICIDAL HAND CLEANSER

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

ANTIL 141 Liquid	3.5
TEGO Betaine L-7	20.0
TEGO Betaine S	20.0
ABIL B 88183	0.3
Water	55.7
Chlorhexidine	0.5
Sodium Chloride	As Needed
Fragrance	Q.S.

Procedure:

1. Add the water and TEGO Betaine to a vessel-heat to 60C. Mix.
2. Add the ANTIL 141 liquid. Mix until uniform.
3. Cool to 40C. Add the remaining ingredients. Adjust viscosity with Sodium Chloride.

Note: If a pearled or opaque product is desired, add 3-4% of TEGO Pearl B-48.

SOURCE: Goldschmidt Chemical Corp.: Formula

HAND CLEANER/SHOWER SOAP

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Water and Preservative	29.3
MONATERIC 951A	20.8
MONAMATE LNT-40	25.0
Sipon LSB	17.9
MONAMID 1089	5.0
Ethylene Glycol Monostearate	2.0

Procedure:

Add ingredients in order listed above and heat slowly to 70C with stirring until completely melted. Cool to 40C and adjust pH. At pH 6.8 viscosity is approximately 3000 cps.

This pearled formulation combines the high foaming properties of MONATERIC 951A with the extra mild skin-softening effect of the MONAMATE. The MONAMID 1089 and EGMS build viscosity and add a soapy feel to the lather.

SOURCE: Mona Industries Inc.: MONATERIC 951A: Formulas

HAND CLEANER

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MIRATAINE CBC	15.0
CEDEPON LS 30PM	30.0
Cedemide CX	2.0
Propylene Glycol	1.0
Water	52.0

Procedure:

Mix all ingredients together and adjust pH to 7.5 with citric acid.

Solids: 17.3%, Viscosity: 17,500 cps.

HAND CLEANER

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MIRATAINE CBS	10.8
Cedepal SN 303	17.8
Cedemide CX	1.4
Water	70.0

Procedure:

Mix all ingredients together and adjust pH to 7.5 with citric acid.

Solids: 12.0%, viscosity: 10,500 cps.

LIQUID PEARLESCENT HANDSOAP

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MIRATAINE COB	15.0
Witconate AOS	15.0
CEDEPAL TD 407M	5.0
Lauramide DEA	2.5
Cerasynt IP	1.0
Water	61.5

Procedure:

Add all ingredients together. Heat and mix until uniform. Allow to cool to 40C and adjust pH to 7.0 with citric acid.

Solids: 18.7%, viscosity: 8500 cps.

SOURCE: Miranol Inc.: MIRANOL Products for Cosmetics: Formulas

LIQUID HAND SOAP

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Water	52.95
Sodium Chloride	2.00
STANDAPOL ES-3	30.00
VELVETEX BA-35	6.00
CETIOL HE	1.50
NUTRILAN I	3.50
STANDAMOX LAO-30	1.00
EUPERLAN PK-810	3.00
Kathon CG	0.05

Procedure:

Charge kettle with water. Add remaining ingredients, one at a time. Adjust pH to 6.5+/-0.3 with 50% citric acid. Continue stirring until product is homogeneous. Fill off.

Comments:

The blend of anionic, betaine and protein contributes to the mildness of this preparation. The ethoxylated cocoate provides emollient and substantive dermal effects.

SOURCE: Henkel: Formula H-4949

JOJOBA SOAP BAR

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Duveen Toliet Soap Base	93.55
Ross Powdered Jojoba Meal	5.00
Ross Jojoba Oil	0.50
Novarome Fragrance CD-69	0.75
Titanium Dioxide	0.20

SOURCE: Frank B. Ross Co., Inc.: Formula

COMBINED SYNTHETIC/NATURAL "LIQUID SOAP"

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
EMPICOL LQ33/T	20.0
EMPICOL 0627	5.0
Oleic Acid	8.0
Monoethanolamine	2.0
Glycerol	2.0
Dye, perfume, preservative	qs
Potassium chloride	qs to adjust viscosity
pH	approx. 9
Water	Balance

SOURCE: Albright & Wilson Americas: Formula

LIQUID HAND SOAP (PEARLESCENT)

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Water (Deionized)	51.8
Dowicil-200	0.2
Schercoquat IAS (90%)	1.0
Schercotaine CAB-G (45%)	10.0
Schercomid SLM-LC	1.0
Ethylene Glycol Monostearate	1.0
Stepanol WA Paste (30%)	35.0
Fragrance	q.s.

Procedure:

1. Heat water to 45-50C. With stirring add Dowicil-200 and Schercoquat IAS. Mix to dissolve.
2. Add Schercotaine CAB-G.
3. Dissolve (melt) EGMS in Schercomid SLM-LC, then add to above.
4. Add Stepanol WA Paste.
5. When uniform, cool and add fragrance.

Specifications:

Activity, %: 18
 Viscosity @ 25C: 4,000-6,000
 pH @ 25C: 8.0

- * To increase viscosity, decrease % amide.
 To decrease viscosity, increase % amide.

SOURCE: Scher Chemicals, Inc.: Formula SO-021

LIQUID SOAP

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Hoe S 3267	16,00
Water	41,20
Water	37,30
Genagen CA 050	2,00
Sodium Chloride	2,00
Belsil DMC 6031	0,50
Preservatives, pigments, fragrances	q.s.

Dissolve HOE S 3267 in water, mix in the remaining components.
 Temperature stability: at 45C over 10 weeks.
 Clear, slightly yellow gel.

SOURCE: Wacker Silicone: Formulation 230 AH

LIQUID SOAP-A

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Alpha Olefin Sulfonate	15.00
"Crodafos" SG	2.00
"Crodapearl"	1.75
"Crotein" SPC	2.0
"Standamid" SD	5.0
POLYOX Resin WSR-205	0.1
Diethanolamine (neutralize pH 6.5)	1.0
Sodium chloride	0.3
Water, fragrance, preservative	q.s.
Viscosity: 3,400 cps.	

LIQUID SOAP-B

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Alpha Olefin Sulfonate	13.0
"Sipon" GPA	7.5
"Lexaine" X350	2.0
POLYOX WSR N-60K	0.2
Ammonium Chloride	0.75
Citric Acid (neutralize pH 6.5)	q.s.
Water, fragrance, preservative	q.s.
Viscosity: 5,600 cps	

LIQUID SOAP-C

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Alpha Olefin Sulfonate	12.0
"Standapol" AB-45	4.5
Ethyleneglycol monostearate	2.0
"Standamid" SD	3.0
POLYOX WSR N-12K	0.3
Sodium Chloride	0.5
Water, fragrance, preservative	q.s.
Viscosity: 9,400 cps	

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: POLYOX Water-Soluble Resins:
Formulas

LIQUID SOAP 1

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. Coconut Acid	15.0
Oleic Acid	6.0
B. SOFTIGEN 767	5.0
Triethanolamine	15.0
Caustic Potash Solution (45%)	2.5
Viscontran HEC (30,000 PR) 2% in Water	30.0
Water	27.5
C. Fragrance	1.0

Preparation:

(B) is heated to 80-90C. (A) is brought to the same temperature and added in a thin stream to (B) while stirring. (C) is added at 30C.

Formula 1.4B

LIQUID SOAP 2

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Texapon N40	19.0
Comperlan KD	6.0
Aminoxid WS 35	4.0
Setacin 103 Special	5.0
SOFTIGEN 767	2.0
Fragrance	1.0
1% Color in SOFTIGEN 767	0.3
Hexylene Glycol	1.0
Water	up to 100.0

Preparation:

All components are mixed together at room temperature and stirred for ca. 10 minutes until homogeneous.

Formula 1.4C

SOURCE: Huls America Inc.: Formulas

LIQUID SOAP 3

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. Texapon N 70	28.0
Euperlan PK 771	16.0
SOFTIGEN 767	5.0
B. Sodium Chloride	4.0
Water	up to 100.0
C. Fragrance	0.5
Color	0.01

Preparation:

(A) and (B) are prepared, and (B) is then added to (A). The mixture is heated up to ca. 40C. The mass is then cooled while stirring. (C) is stirred in at ca. 30C.

Formula 1.4D

LIQUID SOAP 4

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. SOFTIGEN 767	5.0
Texapon N 40	35.0
Dehyton AB 30	5.0
Elfacos GT 282 S	2.0
Preservative	q.s.
Water	up to 100.0
B. Color	q.s.
Fragrance	q.s.

Preparation:

(A) is brought together and heated at 55-60C. until the GT 282 S is dissolved. Finally, it is cooled to ca. 30C. while stirring and (B) is added.

Formula 1.4E

LIQUID SOAP 5

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Rewopol TLS40	35.0
Rewopol NL 3	15.0
SOFTIGEN 767	8.0
SOFTIGEN 701	2.0
Antil 141 liquid	6.0
Water	up to 100.0
Color: Sicomet green 26120 2% in Softigen 767	0.03
Fragrance	0.5
Citric Acid (20%)	0.5

Preparation:

All the ingredients are mixed together, heated to ca. 40C., and stirred until homogeneous.

Formula 1.4F

SOURCE: Huls America Inc.: Formulas

LOTIONIZED LIQUID SOAP

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MIRAPOL AD-1	1.5
MIRANOL C2M Conc. N.P.	10.0
MIRATAINE COB	10.0
Witconate AOS	25.0
Cedemide AX	2.5
Cerasynt IP	1.0
Water	50.0

Procedure:

Heat all ingredients to 75C with agitation. Mix until uniform.
 At 40C, adjust pH to 7.0 with citric acid.
 Solids: 23.0%, viscosity: 30,000 cps.

LOTIONIZED LIQUID SOAP

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MIRAPOL AD-1	1.5
MIRANOL 2MCAS Modified	20.0
MIRATAINE COB	7.5
Cedepon TL 40	5.0
Sodium Lauroyl Sarcosinate	5.0
Cedemide AX	2.0
Peptein 2000	3.0
Water	56.0

Procedure:

Heat all ingredients to 75C and mix until uniform. At 40C
 adjust pH to 7.0 with citric acid (50%).
 Solids: 20.0%, viscosity: 3000 cps.

MILD LIQUID SOAP

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Part A:	
MIRATAINE CBS	15.0
MIRANOL C2M Conc. N.P.	5.0
Sodium Laureth Sulfate	18.0
Lauric Diethanolamide	2.0
Surfactol 365	1.5
Cerasynt IP	1.0
PEG-120 Methyl Glucose Dioleate	1.0

Part B:

Deionized Water	54.5
MIRAPOL 175	2.0

Procedure:

Heat A and B separately to 75C. With agitation add B to A.
 Continue agitation until uniform. At 45C adjust pH to 6.8 with
 citric acid.

Solids: 22.2%, viscosity: 8,500 cps.

SOURCE: Miranol Inc.: MIRANOL Products For Cosmetics: Formulas

OPAQUE LIQUID SOAP

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Water	75.88
Sodium C14-C16 olefin sulfonate, 40% active	7.50
Sodium lauroyl sarcosinate, 30% active	6.66
Cocamidopropyl betaine, 35% active	6.66
Glycol stearate	1.00
NATROSOL 250HHR hydroxyethylcellulose	0.80
Propylene glycol	0.50
Glycerin	0.50
Tetrasodium EDTA	0.30
Stearalkonium chloride	0.10
Methylparaben	0.10

Procedure:

1. Dissolve the NATROSOL in water. Add the methylparaben to the finished solution.
2. While slowly stirring the water-soluble polymer solution, add the stearalkonium chloride, olefin sulfonate, and glycol stearate. Heat the mixture to 80C until all of the glycol stearate has melted and the solution has turned opaque.
3. Add the remaining ingredients while cooling the solution slowly to room temperature.
4. Add color and fragrance.

TRANSPARENT TOILET SOAP

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Water	65.70
Sodium C14-C16 olefin sulfonate	20.00
Sodium lauroyl sarcosinate	10.00
Cocamide MEA	3.00
NATROSOL 250HR	1.00
Disodium EDTA	0.20
Methylparaben	0.10

Procedure:

1. Dissolve the NATROSOL in water. Add the methylparaben to the finished solution.
2. In a separate vessel, combine the surfactants, heat to 80C, and mix until homogeneous.
3. Add the surfactant solution to the water-soluble polymer solution and mix until well blended.
4. Add the disodium EDTA and cool to room temperature.

NATROSOL 250HR gives emolliency to this transparent hand soap. The excellent lathering properties of the formula are attributed to the combination of olefin sulfonate, sodium lauroyl sarcosinate, and cocamide MEA.

SOURCE: Aqualon Co.: NATROSOL 250: Formulas

PEARLIZED HAND SOAP

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Water	56.5
MONATERGE 1164	40.0
MONAMID 716	3.0
Pearlizing Agent	0.5

Procedure:

Mix ingredients while warming to 65C. Agitate until uniform. Cool and adjust pH to 6.5. Add coloring, fragrance and preservative as required.

Appearance: Off white, opaque liquid.

Viscosity: Approximately 1500 cps.

SOURCE: Mona Industries, Inc.: MONAMID 716: Formula

LIQUID SOAP-I

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MIRANOL SM Conc.	20.0
Potassium Cocoate (40%)	20.0
Water	60.0

LIQUID SOAP-II

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MIRANOL SM Conc.	10.0
Potassium Cocoate (40%)	10.0
Sodium Chloride	1.0
Water	79.0

Note: Unlike straight soap formulations, these will not clog dispenser valves; but the addition of sodium chloride in formulations intended for use in dispensers with metal valves is not recommended. It is important that potassium soaps be used because triethanolamine soaps foam considerably less in such formulations.

CLEAR LIQUID SOAP

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MIRANOL CM-SF Conc.	20.0
Cedepal SN 303	24.0
Cedemide AX	2.0
Water	54.0

Procedure:

Blend all ingredients at 55-60C and adjust pH to 6.5 with hydrochloric acid. Without fragrance, this shampoo has a viscosity at 25C of about 5000 cps. Solids: 16.4%

SOURCE: Miranol Inc.: MIRANOL Products For Cosmetics: Formulas

Section XIII

Sun Care Products



AFTER SUN CARE LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
I TEFOSE 1500	7,00
Cetyl Alcohol	1,00
Sweet Almonds Oil	4,00
VEGETOL HUILEUX CALENDULA WL 1072	2,00
Antioxygen	Q.S.
II Demineralized Water	79,40
Allantoin	0,10
Carbopol 941	0,10
Triethanolamine 99% (50% Sol.)	0,20
IIIDemineralized Water	5,00
PANCOGENE S	1,00
Preservative	Q.S.
Perfume	0,20
Preparation:	
Disperse the Carbopol. Let stand.	
Under moderate agitation, pour II heated up to 75C into I heated up to 75C.	
Add the triethanolamine solution.	
Cool down while stirring and around 30C add III and the other components.	

SOURCE: Gattefosse: Formula MM 2614/C

AFTER SUN LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. IMWITOR 960	4.0
MIGLYOL 840	7.0
Hostaphat KL 340N	5.0
Cetyl Alcohol	2.0
B. Sorbitol	5.0
Carbopol-Gel 1%	12.5
Citric Acid	0.3
Allantoin	0.2
Preservative	q.s.
Water	up to 100.0
C. Perfume	q.s.
Collagen	2.0
Preparation of Carbopol-Gel:	
Carbopol 940	1.0%
Triethanolamine	0.6%
Distilled Water	up to 100.0%

Preparation:

(A) is melted and heated to 75-80C. (B) is brought to the same temperature and gradually stirred into (A). (C) is added at about 30C.

SOURCE: Huls America Inc.: Formula 4.5.1

AFTER-SUN CREAM

SUBSTANCE	% By Weight
A. Paraffin oil 5E	10.0
PCL-liquid 2/066210	5.0
Lanette C	6.6
Dragosantol 2/012681	0.3
Silicone oil AK 100	0.5
Nipasteril 30 K	0.3
B. Dragophos 2/918500	3.3
Glycerin	2.0
1,2-propylene glycol	3.0
Distilled water	68.4
Allantoin	0.2
C. Perfume oil	0.4

Suggested Formulation No. VKC 574/60

SUNSCREEN OIL

SUBSTANCE	% By Weight
Paraffin oil 5E	66.0
Isopropyl myristate 2/044111	25.0
PCL-liquid 2/066210	6.0
Prosolal S 2/066133	2.0
Perfume oil	1.0

Suggested Formulation No. VKS 759/71

SUNSCREEN CREAM W/O

SUBSTANCE	% By Weight
A Neo-PCL self-emulsifying 2/066255	25.0
Isopropyl myristate 2/044111	7.2
Prosolal S 9 2/066133	1.5
Nipasteril 30 K	0.3
B Water	60.1
Magnesium sulfate	0.5
Karion F	5.0
C Perfume oil	0.4

Suggested Formulation No. VKS 82/40

SOURCE: Dragoco Inc.: Suggested Formulations

AFTER SUN CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
a) Emulgade F	7.0
Anhydrous lanolin	3.0
Isopropyl palmitate	12.9
Vitamin (A+D3) Concentrate	400 000 I.U.A + 40 000 I.U.D3/g*
Phenonip	0.3
b) Distilled water	64.9
Phenonip	0.3
Veegum	1.5
Karion F liquid	5.0
c) Collagen CLR	5.0

Manufacture:

- a) melt and bring to about 70C;
 b) warm to about 70C, stir well until the Veegum is finely distributed, and stir into a).
 Continue stirring until the cream has cooled to about 35C;
 c) stir into the cream.
 Perfume, homogenize.

* CLR Active Agent

Molecular distillate from cod-liver oil. Granulates and epithelizes skin which has been attacked and damaged by external influences, e.g. solar radiation (for after sun preparations).

pH of the preparation: 6.4

Cream O/W

For the body exposed to sun

i.e., therapeutic care after sunbathing of all uncovered areas of skin, and prophylactic care for the next sunbathing, and renewal or maintenance of the skin's elasticity.

SOURCE: CLR/Chemisches Laboratorium Dr. Kurt Richter GmbH:
Formula

SUN TAN CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A Belsil DM 350	3,00
Cetyl Alcohol	2,00
Stearic Acid	4,00
B Parsol MCX	2,00
Belsil BNP	1,00
C Glycerine	2,00
Triethanolamine	0,90
Water	85,10
Preservatives, fragrances, pigments	q.s.

Heat A and C to 80C, stir A into C, cool whilst stirring.
 Add B at approx. 45C, stir cold.
 Temperature stability: at 45C over 10 weeks.
 Creamy soft.

SOURCE: Wacker Silicone: Formulation 133/2 AH

AFTER SUN FOAM, FOR SKIN WITH DIMINISHED ELASTICITY TYPE O/W

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
a) Emulgade F	4.0
Eumulgin B1	0.4
Eutanol G	8.0
Myritol 318	11.1
Epidermin in Oil	0.2
Preservative	q.s.
b) Water, distilled, preserved	66.0
Karion F liquid	5.0
c) Collagen CLR	5.0
d) Perfume oil	0.3

Manufacture:

- a) melt and bring to about 70C;
 b) heat to about 70C and stir into a).
 Continue stirring until the emulsion has cooled to about 35C;
 c) and d) stir in.

Concentrate:

Product	88.0%
Propellant 12	12.0%
Valve: AR-74 R/Neo BL	
Foam actuator: SF 66/6	

Note: Shake before use.

SOURCE: CLR/Chemisches Laboratorium Dr. Kurt Richter GmbH:
 Model formulations 8

SUN PROTECTION GEL

Composition	% By Weight
Carbopol 934	1.0
Triethanolamine (TEA)	1.35
Water, demineralized	83.45
Germall 115	0.2
Eusolex 232	4.0
Sorbitol	5.0
Pearl lustre pigments	5.0
e.g. COLORONA Bronze or COLORONA Oriental Beige	

Preparation:

The pearl pigment is dispersed in a solution containing water, GERMALL 115 and Sorbitol. Carbopol 934 is added and dissolved under stirring and stirring is continued until a clear solution is obtained. Then successively the TEA (mixed with a small amount of water) are added.

SOURCE: EM Pigments Division: Formula

AFTER SUN GEL

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
A Demineralized Water	66,800
1,2-Propylene glycol	3,000
Allantoin	0,100
D-Panthenol	1,000
Cremogen Camomile Special 739027	3,000
Glycerin 86%	3,000
Carbopol 940	0,500
B Demineralized Water	5,000
Triethanolamine	0,900
C Ethylalcohol (96Vol.%) denatured	15,000
Mulsifan RT 203/80	1,200
Perfume Oil	0,200
Phenonip	0,300

Manufacturing Process:

- Part A: Dissolve propylene glycol, Panthenol, Allantoin, Cremogen Camomile and glycerin in water. Then disperse the Carbopol using high speed agitation. Mix to form a uniform dispersion free from lumps.
- Part B: Dilute triethanolamine with water and add slowly into Part A for neutralisation. A transparent high viscous gel will be formed.
- Part C: Dissolve fragrance, Phenonip and Mulsifan in ethyl alcohol and add slowly under stirring into the gel part A/B.

The pH-value of the finished gel should be approx. 6,5-7.

SOURCE: Haarman & Reimer GmbH: Formula K 18/7-45717 D/E

AFTER SUN LOTION

RAW MATERIALS

Parts By Weight

Part I:	
Water	500.0
Carbomer 934	2.0
Part II:	
Rosswax 2540	6.0
Rosswax 1824	15.0
Coconut Oil #76	25.0
GMS SE	6.0
Ross Jojoba Oil	4.0
Part III:	
Aloe Vera Liquid	10.0
Part IV:	
Germaben II	6.0
Part V:	
Fragrance	q.s.
Part VI:	
Triethanolamine	4.5

Procedure:

Heat the water in a steam jacketed kettle and add the Carbomer 934 with agitation. In a separate jacketed kettle heat Part II until clear. Next add Part III, then Part IV, then Part V, fragrance and finally Part VI. Cool to 130F and package.

JOJOBA AFTER SUN LOTION

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Part (A):	
Mineral Oil 60/70	8.2
Modulan	5.0
Rosswax 63-0412	7.6
Propylene Glycol	2.3
Ross Jojoba Oil	1.7
Part (B):	
Water	69.7
Aloe Vera Liquid	3.3
Triethanolamine	1.2
Fragrance	q.s.
Germaben II	1.0

Procedure:

Melt Part (A) and Part (B) in separate vessels to 170F under agitation. When temperature is reached, mix Part (A) to Part (B) and cool. Package in containers at below 120F.

SOURCE: Frank B. Ross Co., Inc.: Cosmetic Formulary: Formulas

AFTER SUN LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
a) Emulgade F	3.0
Eumulgin B	0.3
Eutanol G	8.0
Miglyol 812	10.9
Vitamin (A+D3) Concentrate	400 000 I.U.A+ 40 000 I.U.D3/g*
Phenonip	0.3
b) Distilled water	69.1
Phenonip	0.3
Karion F liquid	3.0
c) Collagen CLR	5.0

Manufacture:

a) melt and bring to about 70C;

b) warm to about 70C and stir into a).

Continue stirring until the emulsion has cooled to about 35C;

c) stir into the emulsion.

Perfume, homogenize.

* CLR Active Agent

Molecular distillate from cod-liver oil. Granulates and epithelizes skin which has been attacked and damaged by external influences, e.g.. solar radiation (for after sun preparations).

pH of the preparation: 4.0

Liquid emulsion O/W

For the body exposed to sun

i.e., therapeutic care after sunbathing of all uncovered areas of skin, and prophylactic care for the next sunbathing, and renewal or maintenance of the skin's elasticity.

SOURCE: CLR/Chemisches Laboratorium Dr. Kurt Richter GmbH:
Formula

SUN TAN CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A Belsil DM 350	2,00
Isopropyl Myristate	9,00
Stearyl Alcohol	9,50
Cetyl Alcohol	0,50
Stearic Acid	4,00
Parsol MCX	1,50
B Triethanolamine	1,20
Carbopol 934 (1%ige Lsg.)	5,00
Water	67,30
Preservatives, pigments, fragrances	q.s.
Heat A And B each to 70C, add Parsol MCX to A. Mix B into A whilst stirring quickly.	
Temperature stability: at 45C over 10 weeks.	
Creamy soft. Easily spread, quickly absorbed and leaves a silky soft feeling on the skin.	

SOURCE: Wacker Silicone: Formulation 130 AH

AFTER SUN SKIN REPAIR

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
A. Deionized Water	81.7
Hydroxyethylcellulose	1.0
Sorbitol	1.0
Allantoin	0.2
B. Stearic Acid	3.0
Glyceryl Stearate and PEG 100 Stearate	2.5
Cetyl Alcohol	0.5
PEG 75 Lanolin Oil	1.0
C. DERMATEIN MPS	1.0
DERMATEIN GSL	5.0
D. Dimethicone	1.0
Propylene Glycol and Diazolidinyl Urea	
and Methylparaben and Propylparaben	1.0
Aloe Vera	1.0
Fragrance	0.1

Procedure:

Begin heating water to 80C; sift Hydroxyethylcellulose into water with constant agitation. Add rest of part A. Mix until clear. Add Part B ingredients in order. Mix until homogeneous. Cool to room temperature. Slowly add DERMATEIN MPS and DERMATEIN GSL; mix until uniform. Add Part D ingredients. Mix until homogeneous.

Description:

After a day in the sun, skin needs repair! DERMATEIN MPS, Hydrolyzed Mucopolysaccharides, replenishes the moisture lost from the skin. DERMATEIN MPS adds a luxurious skin feel to the product. DERMATEIN GSL, Glycosphingolipids, replaces the lost lipid and increases the skin's ability to bind moisture!

SOURCE: Geo. A. Hormel & Co.: Formula

AFTER SUN REPAIR O/W

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
I. EMULGADE SE	8,0
CETIOL V	6,0
Paraffin oil, subl.	2,0
II. Glycerol 86%	3,0
Hostacarin PN 73 (1%ig)	10,0
GLUADIN AGP	0,5
Water, demin.	70,5
Preservatives	
Viscosity in mPas: 5000	

SOURCE: Henkel: Cosmetics No. III/91: Formulation no. 90/227/11

ALOE CATIONIC SUNTAN LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Water	66.49
Propylene glycol	3.00
Phosphoric acid (85%)	0.31
PEG-10 soya sterol	1.00
PABA	0.50
Light mineral oil	4.00
Stearic acid	2.00
Isopropyl myristate	1.50
Glyceryl monostearate	2.00
Soya sterol	0.20
Myristamidopropyl dimethylamine	3.00
Propylene glycol hydroxystearate	1.00
Aloe Vera Gel	15.00
Fragrance & preservatives	q.s.

SOURCE: Florida Food Products, Inc.: Aloe as a Humectant in
New Skin Preparations: Formula 3

SUNSCREEN OIL

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A Uvinul T 150	5.0
Cetiol HE	5.0
Miglyol 812	45.0
Citroflex 2	45.0
B Perfume	q.s.

Preparation:
Heat phase A until it is dissolved, add phase B at ca. 35C.

Properties:
Emollient oil, spreads well, water resistant

SOURCE: BASF Corp.: UVINUL T 150: Formula 53/085

CHILD'S DELICATE SKIN SUNBLOCK LOTION SPF 30+

RAW MATERIALS	Sequence	% By Weight
Deionized Water	1	57.05
Veegum Regular	1	0.15
Sorbitol Solution 70%	1	3.25
Triethanolamine, 99%	1	0.90
Methylparaben	1	0.30
Disodium EDTA	1	0.05
Unicide U-13	1	0.30
Liposorb O	2	4.00
Octyl Methoxycinnamate	2	7.50
Benzophenone-3	2	6.00
Octyl Salicylate	2	5.00
Homosalate	2	4.00
Lipo GMS-470	2	2.25
Liposorb S	2	2.10
Lipo SS	2	2.00
Stearic Acid #132	2	2.00
Silicone 200 fluid (200 cts)	2	0.75
Vitamin E Acetate	2	0.10
Propylparaben	2	0.15
PA-18 Polyanhydride	3	2.00
Benzyl Alcohol	4	0.05
Fragrance SMCO HQ-115	4	0.10

Manufacturing Procedure:

1. Combine all Sequence 1 ingredients into main kettle. Heat to 78C with Lightnin' mixing. Thoroughly disperse Veegum.
2. Combine all Sequence 2 ingredients in side kettle. Heat to 78C with Lightnin' mixing. When all solids are dissolved, slowly sprinkle in Sequence 3 under continuous mixing. Heat to 80C to insure that all materials are dissolved.
3. When both phases are at proper temperatures, stop Lightnin' mixing and insert homogenizer mixer into main kettle. Slowly add combined Sequences 2 and 3 under homo mixing to Sequence 1. Maintain temperature at 78C for 10 minutes after oil phase addition is complete.
4. Remove homo mixer. Begin side-wiping agitation and start cooling batch. At 40C add premixed Sequence 4 and thoroughly disperse. Cool to 25C.

SOURCE: Lipo Chemicals Inc.: Formula No. 390

CLEAR ANHYDROUS SUNSCREEN

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
ABIL B 8839	56.0
ABIL OSW-12	20.0
Diisopropyl Adipate	10.0
C12-15 Alcohols Benzoate	10.0
Octyl Dimethyl PABA	4.0

Procedure:

Mix ingredients in order.

This formula is anhydrous, oil-free and clear. It is quick spreading and hydrophobic on the skin.

COLD MIX - W/O EMULSION SUNSCREEN

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. ABIL WE-09	5.0
Octyl Methoxycinnamate	4.0
ABIL B8839	5.0
ABIL Wax 9800	1.0
Mineral Oil	4.0
Caprylic/Capric Triglyceride	3.0
B. Water	75.8
Benzophenone-4	1.5
Sodium Chloride	0.4
Sodium Phosphite	0.3
Sodium Hydroxide	to pH 7.5

Procedure:

1. Blend Phase A.
2. Mix Phase B.
3. With slow lightening mix - slowly stream B into A. A milky dispersion will form.
4. Homogenize.

CLEAR SUNSCREEN OIL

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
ABIL B8839	16.0
Isopropyl Myristate	13.0
Mineral Oil	68.0
Octyl Dimethyl PABA	3.0
Perfume	QS

Procedure:

Mix together all ingredients until uniformly blended; add color desired.

Comments:

The addition of Cyclomethicone to a traditional mineral oil-based formulation results in improved aesthetics; the product is perceived as being less oily when applied to the skin. The effect becomes more apparent as the ration of Cyclomethicone to Mineral Oil Is increased.

SOURCE: Goldschmidt Chemical Co.: Formulas

CLEAR LIQUID SUNBLOCK SPF 15

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
VELSAN D8P-3	10.0
Spectrasorb UV 9	3.0
SD Alcohol 40	25.0
Neobee M-20	5.0
Escalol 507	7.0
Dow 344 Fluid	50.0
SPF 15	
CL 9-145-02	

CLEAR LIQUID SUNBLOCK SPF 20-25

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Velsan D8P-3	10.0
Spectrasorb UV 9	6.0
SD Alcohol 40	24.1
Neobee M-20	4.6
Escalol 507	7.0
Dow 344 Fluid	48.3
SPF 20-25	
CL 9-145-03	

Procedure:

Dissolve Benzophenone-3 into the Velsan D8P-3. Add rest of the ingredients in any convenient order and mix to homogeneity.

Hard-to-dissolve Benzophenone-3 instantly solubilizes in Velsan D8P-3 to produce these cold mix sunblocks similar to the popular pre sun product. Velsan D8P-3 imparts an excellent non-greasy afterfeel to the formula.

SOURCE: Sandoz Chemicals Corp.: Formulation No. CSS-01

AFTER SUN LOTION O/W

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
I. EMULGADE SE	8,0
CETIOL S	3,0
CETIOL V	4,0
COPHEROL F 1300	0,5
II. Glycerol 86%	3,0
Water, demin.	79,5
Preservatives	
III. COLLAPUR	2,0

Viscosity in mPas: 3500

The packaging should be lightproof in order to avoid discoloration of the light-sensitive COPHEROL.

SOURCE: Henkel: Cosmetics No. III/91: Formulation no. 90/227/5.1

COLD MIX SUNSCREEN OIL

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Velsan D8P-3	44.0
Benzophenone-3	6.0
Escalol 507	7.0
Propyl Paraben	0.1
Cottonseed Oil	20.9
Dow 344 Fluid	22.0

Procedure:

Disperse Benzophenone-3 into the Velsan D8P-3. With stirring, add the remaining ingredients in the order listed.

Properties:

Appearance: Clear yellow oil
 Viscosity: 675 cps
 Approximate SPF: 2-4

A clear, light oil formulated with Velsan D8P-3 for a reduction in the oily afterfeel and for instantly solubilizing Benzophenone-3.

SOURCE: Sandoz Chemicals Corp.: Formulation No. CSS-02

SUNSCREEN CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
I. Lamecreme DGE 18	10.0
Cutina E 24	3.0
Cetiol SN	10.0
Myritol 318	10.0
Parsol MCX	2.0
Parsol 1789	1.5
II. Glycerol 86%	5.0
Deionized water, perfume, preservative	ad 100.0

Viscosity: approx. 90000 mPas

SOURCE: Henkel: Cosmetics No. XIV/90: Formula 89/213/64

DAY CREAM SPF 15

INGREDIENTS

% By Weight

Oil Phase:

Mineral Oil, USP (65/35)	4.500
White Petrolatum, USP	2.500
Acetylated Lanolin	1.000
CERASYNT MN	5.000
ESCALOL 557	7.500
ESCALOL 567	3.000
ESCALOL 587	3.000
CERASYNT 840	2.000

Water Phase:

Deionized Water	q.s.
Carbomer 954	0.500
Triethanolamine Premix:	
Triethanolamine, 99%	0.600
Deionized Water	2.000
Propylene Glycol Premix:	
Propylene Glycol, USP	3.000
Methylparaben	0.100
Propylparaben	0.100
CERAPHYL GA	3.000
Imidazolidinyl Urea Premix:	
Imidazolidinyl Urea	0.300
Deionized Water	3.000
Aloe Vera Gel	0.005
St. John's Wort Extract	0.050
Fragrance (Cream D84-386)	0.150

Procedure:

1. Mix each premix before adding to the batch.
2. Heat water to 80C and mix in carbomer until uniform.
3. Add triethanolamine premix.
4. Add propylene glycol premix.
5. Heat oil phase to 80C and mix.
6. Add oil phase to water phase and mix. Maintain at 80C.
7. Homogenize.
8. Add Maleated Soybean Oil (CERAPHYL GA). Mix.
9. Cool to 50C. Mix in remaining ingredients separately.

SOURCE: Van Dyk & Co., Inc.: Formula G133-24-1

DIHYDROXYACETONE SELF TANNING LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A) Distilled Water	64.15
B) Propylene Glycol	3.0
Methylparaben (Tri-K)	0.2
Propylparaben (Tri-K)	0.1
C) Amigel	0.4
D) T Wax	3.5
T Base	2.0
Sesame Oil (Tri-K)	2.5
Jojoba Oil (Tri-K)	2.5
Squalane (Tri-K)	5.0
DC 200 Silicone (350cs)	0.5
Tocopherol Acetate (Tri-K)	0.2
E) Phenoxyethanol (Tri-K)	0.7
Fragrance TC-316	0.25
F) Distilled Water	10.0
Dihydroxyacetone (Tri-K)	5.0

Procedure:

Heat A to 75C. Dissolve parabens in glycol. Then disperse Amigel into glycol. Add Glycol mixture to water while mixing vigorously with a propeller. Weigh D and heat to 75C. Add D to water phase with mixing. Switch to side sweep agitation and cool to 45C. Add E. Mix and cool to 40C and add F. Cool to room temperature. Adjust pH if necessary to pH 5.

A smooth, quickly absorbing lotion that will produce a golden bronze "tan" in 3 hours.

Formula MS-2-53-5

SUNTAN OIL SPRAY

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
Rice Bran Oil	4.0
Canola Oil	50.0
Safflower Oil (Hi Oleic)	20.0
Sweet Almond Oil	4.0
Apricot Kernel Oil	2.0
Sesame Oil	1.75
Spectrasorb UV-9	2.0
Neo Heliopan AV	6.0
Siltech FVC	10.0
White Flower Bouquet #891116	0.2
d-delta rich Tocopherols Concentrate	0.05

Procedure:

Premix Spectrasorb and Siltech FVC to dissolve. When mixture is clear, add remaining ingredients to batch while mixing. Mix until clear and uniform. Can be sprayed using a Calmar Mark II High Viscosity spray dispenser.

Formula #MS-2-90-4

SOURCE: TRI-K Industries, Inc.: Formulas

MIDRANGE SPF SUNTAN LOTION

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
Demineralized Water	83.0500
Acrisint 400	0.2000
Methyl Paraben	0.2000
Abiol	0.2000
Acetamide MEA 70%	3.5000
'T' Base	3.0000
'T' Wax	3.0000
Octyl Dimethyl PABA	5.0000
TEA 99%	0.4000
Glucose Tyrosinate AMI	0.5000
Perfume #M-3042	0.2500
Aloe Extract HS	0.6000
Propyl Paraben	0.1000

Procedure:

1. Disperse the Acrisint in water while heating batch to 70C.
2. Add methylparaben and mix until dissolved.
3. Add acetamide MEA and mix until uniform.
4. Combine the waxes and oils with propylparaben and heat to 75C. to clear.
5. Add oil phase to main batch and mix with sweep agitation until smooth.
6. Begin cooling to 50C. and add TEA while cooling...Mix until uniform.
7. Add remaining ingredients while cooling to RT.

Formula 089

TROPICAL SUNTAN OIL

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Rice Bran Oil	70.2
Rose Hip Oil	1.0
Hazelnut Oil	1.0
Squalane	12.0
Octyl Methoxy Cinnamate	6.0
Benzophenone-3	2.0
Vitamin E Acetate	0.5
Kikui Oil	1.0
Passion Fruit Oil	2.0
Camellia Oil	2.0
Macademia Nut Oil	2.0
Fragrance E4094	0.2
Trisept P	0.1

Procedure:

Premix Benzophenone-3 and Squalane to dissolve. When clear and uniform add remaining ingredients to batch while mixing. Mix until clear and uniform.

Formula #MS2-54-1

SOURCE: TRI-K Industries, Inc.: Formulas

"MINERAL OIL FREE" SUNTAN OIL

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
VELSAN D8P-3	44.0
Benzophenone-3	6.0
Escalol 507	7.0
Propyl Paraben	0.1
Lipovol MOS-70	42.9

Appearance: Clear yellow oil

Viscosity: 425 cps

SPF: 2-4

Procedure:

Dissolve Benzophenone-3 into Velsan D8P-3. With stirring, add the remaining ingredients in order.

A clear, light feeling blend of emollient esters incorporating Velsan D8P3 for instantly solubilizing Benzophenone-3.

SOURCE: Sandoz Chemicals Corp.: Formula CSC-03

SUNTAN CREAM

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Stearic acid, triple-pressed	4.50
Cetyl alcohol	0.90
Mineral oil	14.75
"Pur-Cellin" liquid	5.00
"Pur-Cellin" solid	0.25
"Prosolal" S9	1.00
"Super Sat" AWS-4	2.00
AMP-95	0.90
"Carbopol" 934	0.20
Deionized water	69.75
Preservative	q.s.
Perfume	q.s.

SOURCE: Angus Chemical Co.: Formulation PF-0105 suggested by Dragoco, Inc.

OIL FREE WATERPROOF TANNING CREAM SPF 8

RAW MATERIAL	Sequence	% By Weight
Octyl Methoxycinnamate	1	5.00
Benzophenone-3	1	1.00
Lipolan	1	1.00
Siicone 200 fluid (350 cts)	1	0.50
Lipo GMS-470	1	3.00
Stearic Acid	1	3.00
Liposorb SQO	1	2.00
Bentone Gel IPM	1	4.50
Propylparaben	1	0.10
Water	2	66.70
Lipo Polyol NC	2	2.50
Carbopol 934 (2% disp'n)	2	9.00
Methylparaben	2	0.30
Butylparaben	2	0.05
Unicide U-13	2	0.30
Trisodium EDTA	2	0.05
Triethanolamine, 99%	3	0.70
Benzyl Alcohol	4	0.10
Fragrance TC 337	4	0.20

Manufacturing Procedure:

1. Heat Sequence 1 ingredients to 85C under Lightnin' mixing. Disperse Bentone gel completely with Lightnin' mixing.
2. Heat Sequence 2 ingredients to 78C under Lightnin' mixing, until Carbopol is dispersed. Add Sequence 3 ingredients.
3. Add Sequence 1 to combined Sequences 2 and 3 under Homomixing and mix at temperature for 15 minutes.
4. Switch to sweep stirring and add Sequence 4 ingredients at 40C. Cool to 25C.

SOURCE: Lipo Chemicals Inc.: Formula No. 431

SUN LOTION

COMPONENTS	% By Weight
Squalane	2
Isopropyl Lanolate	2
Glyceril Stearate	3
Beeswax	1
Stearic Acid	1,3
Homomenthyl Salicylate	7
Sorbitol (at 70%)	5
Triethanolamine	1,1
Distilled Water	at 100
Preservative Agents	Sufficient quantity
Perfume	Sufficient quantity

SOURCE: La Ceresine: Formula

O/W SUN PROTECTION CREAM II

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. SOFTISAN 601	35.0
MIGLYOL 812	7.0
IMWITOR 960	5.0
Neo-Heliopan E 1000	3.0
B. Preservative	q.s.
Water	up to 100.0
C. Fragrance	q.s.

Preparation:

(A) is heated up to 75-80C. (B) is brought up to the same temperature and emulsified into (A). Fragrance is added at ca. 30C.

Formula 4.1.4B

SUN PROTECTION MILK I

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. DYNASAN 114	6.0
IMWITOR 900	6.0
MIGLYOL 812	5.0
Siponic E-3	2.0
Plurafac A 38	3.0
Cetyl Alcohol	2.0
Mineral Oil	5.0
Neo-Heliopan F 1000	3.0
B. Water-Soluble Nut Extract	2.0
Preservative	q.s.
Water	up to 100.0
C. Fragrance	q.s.

Preparation:

(A) is heated up to 75-80C. (B) is brought up to the same temperature and emulsified into (A). At ca. 30C., the fragrance is added.

Formula 4.2A

SOURCE: Huls America Inc.: Formulas

O/W SUNSCREEN CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A Cremophor A 6	2.0
Cremophor A 25	2.0
Dracorin 100 SE	5.0
Diisopropyl Adipate	10.0
Miglyol 812	10.0
Vaseline	5.0
Stearic Acid	2.0
Vitamin E Acetate	1.0
Uvinul T 150	3.0
B 1,2-Propylene Glycol	3.0
Uvinul MS 40	2.0
Preservative	q.s.
Panthenol 50 P	4.0
Carbopol 934	0.3
Water	49.3
C Triethanolamine Pure C	1.4
D Perfume	q.s.

Preparation:

Phase A and B are heated to 75C separately; phase B is added to phase A under stirring; phase C is added, the emulsion is homogenized and stirred until cold. Phase D is added at ca. 35C.

Properties:

Soft to pasty cream, spreads well, penetrates readily.
Formula 53/095

SUNSCREEN GEL

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A Uvinul T 150	3.0
Isopropyl Myristate	38.0
Miglyol 812	39.0
Perfume	q.s.
B Bentone 38	15.0
C Propylene Carbonate	5.0

Preparation:

Dissolve phase A, add phase B and homogenize, then add Phase C.

Properties:

Stiff, brownish, oily gel, spreads well, good emollience.
Formula 53/093

SOURCE: BASF Corp.: Uvinul T 150: Formulas

O/W SUNSCREEN LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
1. A-C 617	1.0
2. A-C 540	1.0
3. Escalol 507	5.0
4. Dow Fluid 556	2.0
5. Propylene Glycol Dipelargonate	10.5
6. Hydroxyol	2.0
7. Ethoxyol 24	1.0
8. Arlacel 60	1.3
9. Tween 60	1.8
10. Propyl-P-Hydroxybenzoate	0.1
11. Sorbitol	5.0
12. Carbopol 941	0.5
13. Germall 115	0.4
14. Methyl-P-Hydroxybenzoate	0.2
15. Triethanolamine	0.75
16. Water	68.45

Procedure:

Disperse Carbopol in water. Weigh 1-10 and heat to 80-90C with slow agitation. Add remaining ingredients, except Triethanolamine, to the Carbopol/water dispersion and heat to 80-90C. Add the wax phase to the aqueous phase and shear in homomixer. Continue to shear while cooling to 40C, then add Triethanolamine, mixing well. Cool to 30C, add perfume, de-aerate and package.

SOURCE: Allied-Signal Inc.: Prototype Formulations: Formula

SUN TAN CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A Belsil DM 350	3,00
Cetyl Alcohol	2,00
Stearic Acid	4,00
Parsol MCX	2,00
B Glycerine	2,00
Triethanolamine	0,90
Water	86,10
Preservatives, pigments, fragrances	q.s.

Heat A and B to 80C, mix A into B, cool whilst stirring, at approx. 45C add Parsol MCX, stir cold.
 Temperature stability: at 45C over 10 weeks.
 Creamy soft.

SOURCE: Wacker Silicone: Formulation 133 AH

O/W SUNSCREEN LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
1. A-C 580	2.0
2. Distilled Isopropyl Lanolate	3.0
3. Escalol 507	5.0
4. Dow Fluid 556	2.0
5. Propylene Glycol Dipelargonate	10.0
6. Ethoxyl 24	1.0
7. Arlacel 60	1.0
8. Tween 60	2.0
9. Propyl-P-Hydroxybenzoate	0.1
10. Sorbitol (70%)	5.0
11. Carbopol 941	0.5
12. Methyl-P-Hydroxybenzoate	0.2
13. Triethanolamine	0.75
14. Water	67.45

Procedure:

Disperse Carbopol in water. Weigh 1-9 and heat to 80-90C with slow agitation. Add remaining ingredients, except Triethanolamine, to the Carbopol/water dispersion and heat to 80-90C. Add the water phase to the aqueous phase and shear in homomixer. Continue to shear while cooling to 40C, then add Triethanolamine, mixing well. Cool to 30C, add perfume, de-aerate and package.

SOURCE: Allied-Signal Inc.: Prototype Formulations: Formula

SUN TAN LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A Teginacid	6,00
Isopropyl Myristate	1,00
Belsil DM 350	1,00
Mineral Oil, low viscosity	4,00
Lanette O	1,00
Belsil CM 1000	10,00
Parasol MCX	3,00
B Water	71,50
Glycerine	1,50
C Belsil BNP	1,00
Preservatives, fragrances, pigments	q.s.

Heat A and B each to 65-70C, stir B into A, stir C into AB.
Temperature stability: at 45C over 10 weeks.

SOURCE: Wacker Silicone: Formulation 913 AH

"PABA FREE" WATERPROOF SUNSCREEN (APPROX. SPF 15)

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Phase A:	
Escalol 557	7.50
Escalol 567	3.00
Estol EHP 1543	3.00
Cetyl Alcohol	1.00
Emersol 132	2.00
Myrj 52S	1.50
Abil B8852	1.00
Armeen DM18D	2.00
DERMACRYL-79	2.00
Phase B:	
Deionized Water	74.90
Carbopol 941	0.20
Triethanolamine 99%	0.70
Phase C:	
Germaben II E	1.00
Phase D:	
Fragrance	0.20

Substantivity (In Vitro Waterproof Test) - 93.0%

Procedure:

Disperse Carbopol 941 into water and heat to 80C, add triethanolamine slowly to prepare Phase B. Combine Phase A ingredients except DERMACRYL-79 and heat to 80C. Sift DERMACRYL-79 in the oil phase with constant stirring until dissolved. Add Phase A to Phase B at 80C and mix for 15 minutes. Cool to 40C and add Phase C and Phase D to it. Cool to room temperature and package.

Description:

This product features excellent emollient properties that help to keep skin soft and smooth, while at the same time, providing excellent waterproof sun protection.

SOURCE: National Starch and Chemical Corp.: Formula 6590-53-3

SELF TANNING CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. IMWITOR 960	10.0
Lanette N	5.0
Propylene Glycol	3.0
Isopropyl Myristate	3.0
B. Hygroplex HHG	0.5
Preservative	q.s.
Water	up to 100.0
C. Dihydroxyacetone	5.0
Water	5.0
D. Perfume	q.s.
MIGLYOL 812	5.0
Carotene	0.04

Preparation:

(A) is melted and brought to 75-80C. (B) is heated to the same temperature, and emulsified into (A). (C) is dissolved and stirred in at 30C. Finally, (D) is mixed and stirred in. Before filling, it is beneficial to homogenize the cream.

Formula 4.6.1

SELF TANNING LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. Cremophor A 6	1.5
Cremophor A 25	1.5
Cremophor EL	1.0
MIGLYOL 812	5.0
1,2-Propylene Glycol	5.0
Cetyl Alcohol	2.5
B. Dihydroxyacetone	5.0
Water	5.0
C. Preservative	q.s.
Water	up to 100.0
D. Perfume	q.s.

Preparation:

(A) is heated to 75-80C. (C) is heated to the same temperature and is stirred into (A). (B) is dissolved and added together with (D) at about 30C.

Formula 4.6.2

SOURCE: Huls America Inc.: Formulas

SELF-TANNING-CREAM (O/W)

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A Emulsifier E 2155	8,00
Paraffin oil medium viscosity	12,00
Paraffin wax	2,00
Miglyol 812	3,00
Isopropyl myristate	2,00
B Propanediol-1,2	4,00
Sorbitol F liquid	2,00
Preservatives	q.s.
Water, demineralized	ad 100,00
C Dihydroxyacetone	5,00
Water, demineralized	11,80

Procedure:

Heat phase A to 75C, phase B to 80C. Add phase B slowly to phase A while stirring. Homogenize. Cool down while stirring. Add phase C and at 40C. Add perfume as required.

Viscosity: 152.000 mPas

Formula: 1-1/89

SELF-TANNING-CREAM(O/W)

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A Arlacel 165	6,60
Atlas G-1790	3,60
Lanette O	3,00
Paraffin oil medium viscosity	1,50
Isopropyl myristate	4,00
Abil AV 200	1,00
Oxynex 2004	0,05
B Sorbitol F liquid	6,00
Preservatives	q.s.
Wasser, demineralized	ad 100,00
C Dihydroxyacetone	5,00
Water, demineralized	10,00

Procedure:

Heat phase A to 75C, phase B to 80C. Add phase B slowly to phase A while stirring. Homogenize. Cool down while stirring. Add phase C at 40C. Add perfume as required.

Viscosity: 38.000 mPas

Formula 24-7/89

SOURCE: E. Merck, Darmstadt: Formulas

SELF-TANNING-LOTION (O/W)

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A Arlatone 983 S	1,50
Arlatone 985	2,20
Brij 76	1,50
Paraffin oil medium viscosity	5,00
Miglyol 812	5,00
B Sorbitol F liquid	2,50
Propanediol-1,2	2,50
Preservatives	q.s.
Water, demineralized	ad 100,00
C Dihydroxyacetone	5,00
Water, demineralized	5,00

Procedure:

Heat phase A to 75C, phase B to 80C. Add phase B slowly to phase A while stirring. Homogenize. Cool down while stirring. Add phase C at 40C. Add perfume as required.

Viscosity: 34.000 mPas

SOURCE: E. Merck, Darmstadt: Formula 3-1/89

AFTER SUN GEL

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Water Phase:	
Water, deionized	q.s.
Propylene glycol (and) diazolidinyl urea (and) methylparaben (and) propylparaben	1.00
Carbomer 940	0.40
Premix:	3.80
Water, deionized	3.0
Triethanolamine, 99%	0.8
Oil Phase:	
CERAPHYL GA	27.0
CERAPHYL ICA	28.0
CERAPHYL 45	28.5
Alpha-bisabolol	4.5
Microcrystalline wax	5.0
SPECTRA-PEARL MTW	3.5
dl-alpha tocopheryl acetate	3.5

Procedure:

1. At room temperature add ingredients of water phase in order listed. Mix until completely uniform between additions. Do not aerate.
2. Add premix to water phase slowly. Do not aerate.
3. At 85C, add ingredients of the oil phase to separate vessel in order listed. Mix until uniform between additions.
4. While in liquid form, add oil phase to water phase in desired design.

SOURCE: Van Dyk & Co., Inc.: Formula #G135-39-1

SOLAR TANNING CREAM: HIGH PROTECTION

RAW MATERIALS % By Weight

Part (A):

Water	79.9
Carbomer 934	.6

Part (B):

Protox T 25	.2
Rosswax 573	.8
Rosswax 1824	2.0
Ross Jojoba Oil	.8
GMS-SE	.8
Coconut Oil #76	3.0
Escolal 507	7.0
Escolal 567	3.0

Part (C):

Germaben II	1.0
-------------	-----

Part (D):

Fragrance	q.s.
-----------	------

Part (E):

Triethanolamine	0.9
-----------------	-----

Procedure:

Heat the water in a steam jacketed kettle and add the Carbomer 934 under agitation. Heat Part (B) in a steam jacketed kettle until clear under agitation. When fully mixed add Part (B) to Part (A) under agitation. Then add Part (C) and mix thoroughly. Next add Part (D) and finally add Part (E) with agitation. Cool to 120F and package.

TANNING JELLY

RAW MATERIALS % By Weight

Petrolatum USP	49.0
Mineral Oil #7	20.0
Henkel Cutina-LM	23.9
Ross Jojoba Oil	2.0
Escalol 507	5.0
Propyl Paraben	0.1
Fragrance	q.s.

Procedure:

Load ingredients in steam jacketed kettle and melt to a liquid state under agitation. When thoroughly mixed, cool to 130F, fragrance and package.

SOURCE: Frank B. Ross Co., Inc.: Cosmetic Formulary: Formulas

SOLAR TANNING CREAM: SOFT

RAW MATERIALS

Part By Weight

Water Phase:	
Water	427.9
Carbomer 934	3.0
Oil Phase:	
Protox T-25	1.0
Rosswax 573	4.0
GMS SE	4.0
Coconut Oil #76	16.0
Jojoba Oil	4.0
Rosswax 1824	12.0
Escalol 507	25.0
Fragrance	q.s.
Germaben II	5.0
Triethanolamine	4.4

Procedure:

Disperse the Carbomer 934 in the water. In a second vessel heat the Oil Phase including the Escalol 507 until completely clear. When both phases are ready add the Oil Phase to the Water Phase, add the Preservative, fragrance and add the triethanolamine under high agitation. When fully mixed you may package.

SOLAR TANNING CREAM: HARD

RAW MATERIALS

Parts by Weight

Water Phase:	
Water	410.0
Carbomer 934	3.0
Oil Phase:	
Protox T-25	1.0
Rosswax 573	4.0
GMS SE	4.0
Coconut Oil #76	16.0
Jojoba Oil	4.0
Rosswax 1824	12.0
Escalol 507	25.0
Fragrance	q.s.
Germaben II	4.8
Triethanolamine	4.4

Procedure:

Disperse the Carbomer 934 in the water. In a second vessel heat the Oil Phase including the Escalol 507 until completely clear. When both phases are ready add the Oil Phase to the Water Phase, add the preservative, Fragrance and add the Triethanolamine under high agitation. When fully mixed you may package.

SOURCE: Frank B. Ross Co., Inc.: Cosmetic Formulary: Formulas

SOLAR TANNING CREAM: SUPER PROTECTION

RAW MATERIALS % By Weight

Part (A):

Water	69.1
Carbomer 934	.6

Part (B):

Protox T 25	.2
Rosswax 573	.8
Rosswax 1824	2.4
Ross Jojoba Oil	1.0
GMS-SE	.8
Coconut Oil #76	3.2
Escolal 507	8.0
Escolal 567	4.5
Escolal 557	7.5

Part (C):

Germaben II	1.0
-------------	-----

Part (D):

Fragrance	q.s.
-----------	------

Part (E):

Triethanolamine	0.9
-----------------	-----

Procedure:

Heat the waxes in a steam jacketed kettle and add the Carbomer 934 under agitation. Heat Part (B) in a steam jacketed kettle until clear under agitation. When fully mixed add Part (B) to Part (A) under agitation. Then add Part (C) and mix thoroughly. Next add Part (D) and finally add Part (E) with agitation. Cool to 120F and package.

SUN SCREEN STICK

INGREDIENTS % By Weight

Ross White Bleached Beeswax	20.0
Ross Pure Refined Candelilla Wax	16.1
Ross Pure #1 Yellow Carnuba Wax	4.0
Petrolatum	16.1
IPM	10.0
Mineral Oil 60/70	32.6
Ross Jojoba Oil	1.2
Amerscreen P	q.s.

Procedure:

Heat all ingredients in a steam jacketed kettle to 170F under agitation. When fully mixed cool to 145F and package. (Note: Capping may be necessary).

SOURCE: Frank B. Ross Co., Inc.: Cosmetic Formulary: Formulas

SOLAR TANNING LOTION-A

RAW MATERIALS

Parts by Weight

Part I:	
Water	568.0
Carbomer 934	2.0
Part II:	
Rosswax 573	4.0
GMS SE	4.0
Jojoba Oil	4.0
Escalol 507	13.0
Part III:	
Fragrance	q.s.
Part IV:	
Germaben II	6.0
Part V:	
Triethanolamine	4.0

SOLAR TANNING LOTION-B

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Part I:	
Water	568.0
Carbomer 934	2.0
Part II:	
Rosswax 573	4.0
GMS SE	4.0
Jojoba Oil	4.0
Escalol 507	19.0
Part III:	
Fragrance	q.s.
Part IV:	
Germaben II	6.0
Part V:	
Triethanolamine	4.0

Procedure:

Heat the water with agitation and add the Carbomer 934. In a separate steam jacketed kettle melt Part II until clear. As soon as everything is melted add Part II to Part I with agitation. Then add Part III and Part IV with increased agitation: then add Triethanolamine. Cool to 130F. and package.

SOURCE: Frank B. Ross Co., Inc.: Cosmetic Formulary: Formulas

SOLAR TANNING LOTION-C

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Part I:	
Water	568.0
Carbomer 934	2.0
Part II:	
Rosswax 573	4.0
GMS SE	4.0
Jojoba Oil	4.0
Escalol 507	25.0
Part III:	
Fragrance	q.s.
Part IV:	
Germaben II	6.0
Part V:	
Triethanolamine	4.0

SOLAR TANNING LOTION-D

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Part I:	
Water	568.0
Carbomer 934	2.0
Part II:	
Rosswax 573	4.0
GMS SE	4.0
Jojoba Oil	4.0
Escalol 507	32.0
Part III:	
Fragrance	q.s.
Part IV:	
Germaben II	6.0
Part V:	
Triethanolamine	4.0

Procedure:

Heat the water with agitation and add the Carbomer 934. In a separate steam jacketed kettle melt Part II until clear. As soon as everything is melted add Part II to Part I with agitation. Then add Part III and Part IV with increased agitation: Then add Triethanolamine. Cool to 130F and package.

SOURCE: Frank B. Ross Co., Inc.: Cosmetic Formulary: Formulas

SOLAR TANNING LOTION: HIGH PROTECTION

RAW MATERIALS	Parts by Weight
Water	517.0
Carbomer 934	1.8
Rosswax 573	2.0
Gms SE	3.6
Jojoba Oil	3.6
Escalol 507	42.0
Escalol 567	18.0
Germaben II	6.0
Fragrance	q.s.
Triethanolamine	3.6

Procedure:

Heat the water with agitation and add the Carbomer 934. In a separate steam jacketed kettle melt the oil phase till clear with agitation. Now add the oil phase to the water phase with agitation, add the Germaben II, fragrance and finally add the triethanolamine with high agitation. Next cool to 130F and package.

SOLAR TANNING LOTION: SUPER PROTECTION

RAW MATERIALS	Parts by Weight
Water	381.5
Carbomer 934	1.5
Rosswax 2540	3.0
GMS-SE	3.0
White Jojoba Oil	3.0
Escalol 507	40.0
Escalol 567	22.5
Escalol 557	37.5
Germaben II	5.0
Fragrance	q.s.
Triethanolamine	3.6

Procedure:

Heat the water in a steam jacketed kettle with agitation and add the Carbomer 934. In a separate steam jacketed kettle melt the oil phase until clear with agitation. Now add the oil phase to the water phase with agitation, then the Germaben II, then the Fragrance and finally add the Triethanolamine with high agitation. Next cool to 130F and package.

SOURCE: Frank B. Ross Co., Inc.: Cosmetic Formulary: Formulas

SOLAR TANNING OIL-A

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Cocoanut Oil #76	15.0
Dow Corning #344	16.0
Isopropyl Myristate	13.0
Mineral Oil #7	42.0
Acetulan	8.0
Glucam P-20	2.0
Jojoba Oil	2.0
Escalol 507	2.0
Fragrance	q.s.

SOLAR TANNING OIL-B

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Cocoanut Oil #76	14.0
Dow Corning #344	16.0
Isopropyl Myristate	13.0
Mineral Oil #7	42.0
Acetulan	8.0
Glucam P-20	2.0
Jojoba Oil	2.0
Escalol 507	3.0
Fragrance	q.s.

SOLAR TANNING OIL-C

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Cocoanut Oil #76	13.0
Dow Corning #344	16.0
Isopropyl Myristate	13.0
Mineral Oil #7	42.0
Acetulan	8.0
Glucam P-20	2.0
Jojoba Oil	2.0
Escalol 507	4.0
Fragrance	q.s.

SOLAR TANNING OIL-D

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Cocoanut Oil #76	12.0
Dow Corning #344	16.0
Isopropyl Myristate	13.0
Mineral Oil #7	42.0
Acetulan	8.0
Glucam P-20	2.0
Jojoba Oil	2.0
Escalol 507	5.0
Fragrance	q.s.

Mix all of the above ingredients in a stainless steel vessel, run thru a filter and package.

SOURCE: Frank B. Ross Co., Inc.: Cosmetic Formulary: Formulas

SOLAR TANNING STICK: WHITE COLOR

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Rosswax 26-1152	15.0
Rosswax 1641	15.0
Rosswax 1824	20.0
Mineral Oil #7	17.5
Dow Silicone 344	8.0
Isopropyl Myristate	6.5
Coconut Oil #76	5.0
Acetulan	4.0
Glucam P-20	2.0
Jojoba Oil	2.0
Escalol 507	5.0
Fragrance	q.s.
Preservative	q.s.

Procedure:

Load the waxes and the oils in a steam jacketed kettle, under agitation until melted. Cool to just before cloudy, add preservatives. Mold in containers. (Note: Capping may be necessary).

SOLAR TANNING STICK: TAN COLOR

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Rosswax 26-1152	30.0
Rosswax 1824	20.0
Mineral Oil #7	17.5
Dow Silicone 344	8.0
Isopropyl Myristate	6.5
Coconut Oil #76	5.0
Acetulan	4.0
Glucam P-20	2.0
Jojoba Oil	2.0
Escalol 507	5.0
Fragrance	q.s.
Preservative	q.s.

Procedure:

Heat the waxes and the oil in a steam jacketed kettle, to 175F under agitation. When mixed fully, cool to just before cloudy, and add Fragrance and Preservative. Mold in containers. (Note: Capping may be necessary).

SOURCE: Frank B. Ross Co., Inc.: Cosmetic Formulary: Formulas

'SUN BLOC' SUNSCREEN SPF 15

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
A. Deionized Water	61.9
Carbomer 1342	0.5
Propylene Glycol	3.0
Methylparaben	0.2
B. Stearic Acid	3.0
Glyceryl Stearate and PEG 100 Stearate	3.0
Cetyl Alcohol	0.5
Lanolin	1.0
PVP Eicosine Copolymer	2.0
Octyl Dimethyl PABA	7.0
Octyl Methoxy Cinnamate	2.0
Benzophenone-3	3.0
C. Triethanolamine	0.8
D. SOLLAGEN	1.0
DERMATEIN GSL	5.0
E. Dimethicone	2.0
Diazolidinyl Urea	0.3
Aloe Vera	0.5
Fragrance	0.1

Procedure:

Begin heating water to 80C; sift Carbomer into water with constant agitation. Add rest of Part A. Mix until clear. Add Part B ingredients in order. Mix until homogeneous. Add TEA; mix until smooth. Cool to room temperature. Slowly add SOLLAGEN and DERMATEIN GSL; mix until uniform. Add Part E ingredients. Mix until homogeneous.

Description:

Sun damages skin--it dries out! SOLLAGEN, Soluble Collagen, provides skin with the moisture it needs. DERMATEIN GSL, Glycosphingolipids, replaces the lipid lost from the skin and increases the skin's ability to bind moisture! This formula demonstrates a total sun block--SPF 15.

SOURCE: Geo. A. Hormel & Co.: Formula

SUN CARE SPF 15
PABA Free, Oil Free

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A-A1 Schercemol CO	10.00
Schercemol DISD	1.00
Schercemol TISC	5.00
Silicone fl. 350 cps	0.20
Cetyl Alcohol	1.50
Glyceryl Stearate	4.00
Amphisol	2.50
A2 Parsol MCX	7.50
Dipsal	5.00
B-B1 Deionized Water	48.40
Carbopol 1342 2% Aq. Sln.	5.00
Carbopol 940 2% Aq. Sln.	5.00
B2 Glycerin	3.00
B3 Triethanolamine	0.20
C- Germaben II	1.00
D- Aloe Vera Extract	0.50
E- Fragrance	0.20

Procedure:

Phase B:

In the main beaker, disperse B1 together at 75-85C.

Add Glycerin.

Add Triethanolamine to neutralize the Carbopol gel.

Mix until a smooth gel is obtained.

Phase A:

Blend Phase A1 at 85C.

Once completely clear add A2.

Blend Phase A together until a homogeneous oil phase is obtained.

Add Phase A to Phase B with continuous mixing at 80-85C for fifteen minutes.

Cool batch to 60C with continuous mixing then add Phase C.

Continue to cool batch to 30C then add Phase D and Phase E in sequence.

Continue to cool batch with mixing to 25-28C.

SOURCE: Scher Chemicals, Inc.: Formula L-213-4

SPF 12 SUN CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Amphisol	2,50
Beeswax	4,00
Isopropyl Sebacate	10,00
Ganex 220-V	2,50
Octyl P Methoxy Cinnamate	7,50
Benzophenon 3	4,50
Demetil Polysiloxane (Free Running Silicon)	0,50
Water	At 100
Carbomer 1342	0,20
Glycerin	5,00
Triethanolamine (at 10%)	0,9
Preservative Agents	Sufficient quantity
Perfume	Sufficient quantity

SOURCE: La Ceresine: Formula

SUN PROTECTANT LOTION SPF 8

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
A. Deionized Water	73.8
Carbomer 1342	0.3
Propylene Glycol	3.0
Methylparaben	0.2
Allantoin	0.2
B. Stearic Acid	3.0
Glyceryl Stearate and PEG 100 Stearate	2.0
Cetyl Alcohol	0.5
Lanolin	1.0
Octyl Dimethyl PABA	5.0
Octyl Methoxy Cinnamate	2.0
C. Triethanolamine	0.6
D. SOLLAGEN	1.0
DERMATEIN GSL	5.0
E. Dimethicone	1.0
Diazolidinyl Urea	0.3
Aloe Vera	1.0
Fragrance	0.1

Procedure:

Begin heating water to 80C; sift Carbomer into water with constant agitation. Add rest of Part A. Mix until clear. Add Part B ingredients in order. Mix until homogeneous. Add TEA; mix until smooth. Cool to room temperature. Slowly add SOLLAGEN and DERMATEIN GSL; mix until uniform. Add part E ingredients. Mix until homogeneous.

Description:

Skin needs moisture to remain healthy, especially in the searing sun! SOLLAGEN, Soluble Collagen, provides skin with the moisture it requires. DERMATEIN GSL, Glycosphingolipids, replaces the lipid lost from the skin and increases the skin's ability to bind moisture! This formula demonstrates a sun screen factor--SPF 8.

SOURCE: Geo. A. Hormel & Co.: Formula

SUN-PROTECTION-CREAM (O/W)
With UV-A/B-Protection

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A Eusolex 6300	3,00
Eusolex 4360	2,00
Arlacel 165	10,00
Paraffin oil medium viscosity	25,00
Cetyl alcohol	2,00
Lanolin Corona	2,00
OxyneX 2004	0,05
B Eusolex 232	2,00
Tris (hydroxymethyl) aminomethane	0,88
Sorbitol F liquid	3,00
Glycerine	2,00
Titriplex III	0,05
Preservatives	q.s.
Water, demineralized	ad 100,00

Procedure:

To neutralize Eusolex 232 dissolve Tris(hydroxymethyl)aminomethane in the water of phase B and add Eusolex 232 while stirring. When uniform add the remaining ingredients of phase B and heat to 80C. Heat phase A to 75C. Add phase B slowly to phase A while gently stirring. Homogenize. Cool down while stirring and add perfume at 40C as required.

Viscosity: 56,000 mPas

Formula 12-5/89

SUN-PROTECTION-CREAM (O/W)
With UV-A/B-Protection

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A Eusolex 6300	5,00
Eusolex 4360	5,00
Lanette N	15,00
Isopropyl myristate	6,00
Vaseline	10,00
B Eusolex 232	5,00
Tris(hydroxymethyl)aminomethane	2,21
Glycerine	2,00
Preservatives	q.s.
Water, demineralized	ad 100,00

Procedure:

To neutralize Eusolex 232 dissolve Tris(hydroxymethyl)aminomethane in the water of phase B and add Eusolex 232 while stirring. When uniform add the remaining ingredients of phase B and heat to 80C. Heat phase A to 75C. Add phase B slowly to phase A while gently stirring. Homogenize. Cool down while stirring. Add perfume at 40C as required.

Viscosity: 54,000 mPas

pH: 6,9

Formula 16-3/89

SOURCE: E. Merck, Darmstadt: Formulas

SUN-PROTECTION-CREAM (O/W)
With UV-A/B-Protection

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A Eusolex 6007	8,00
Eusolex 4360	4,00
Homonmenthylsalicylate	5,00
Cutina KD 16	3,00
Stearic acid	2,00
Antaron V-220	1,00
Lanolin Corona	3,00
Oxyxex 2004	0,05
B Sorbitol F liquid	5,00
Carbomer 940	0,05
Preservatives	q.s.
Water, demineralized	ad 100,00
C Triethanolamine	1,00

Procedure:

Heat phase A to 75C, phase B to 80C. Add phase C to B, homogenize and add this mixture slowly to phase A while stirring. Homogenize. Cool down while stirring. Add perfume at 40C as required.

Viscosity: 53,000 mPas

Formula 33-3/89

SUN-PROTECTION-CREAM (O/W)

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A Eusolex 6007	3,00
Emulgade 1000 Ni	10,00
Paraffin oil high viscosity	2,00
Dow Corning 200 (100 cs)	0,50
B Eusolex 232	3,00
Tris(hydroxymethyl)aminomethane	1,33
Glycerine	5,00
Titriplex III	0,10
Preservatives	q.s.
Water, demineralized	ad 100,00

Procedure:

To neutralize Eusolex 232 dissolve Tris(hydroxymethyl)aminomethane in the water of phase B and add Eusolex 232 while stirring. When uniform add the remaining ingredients of phase B and heat to 80C. Heat phase A to 75C. Add phase B slowly to phase A while gently stirring. Homogenize. Cool down while stirring and add perfume at 40C as required.

Viscosity: 57.000 mPas

pH 22C: 6,0

Formula 35-1/89

SOURCE: E. Merck, Darmstadt: Formulas

SUN-PROTECTION-CREAM (W/O)
With UV-A/B-Protection

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A Eusolex 6300	4,00
Eusolex 4360	2,00
Arlacel 581	7,00
Arlamol S 7	2,00
Paraffin oil low viscosity	6,00
Paraffin wax	5,00
Dow Corning 344	4,00
Miglyol 812	2,00
Tocopherol acetate	0,50
B Eusolex 232	3,00
Tris(hydroxymethyl)aminomethane	1,33
Glycerine	2,00
Magnesium sulfate heptahydrate	0,70
Preservatives	q.s.
Water, demineralized	ad 100,00

Procedure:

To neutralize Eusolex 232 dissolve Tris(hydroxymethyl)amino-methane in the water of phase B and add Eusolex 232 while stirring. When uniform add the remaining ingredients of phase B and heat to 80C. Heat phase A to 75C. Add phase B slowly to phase A while gently stirring. Homogenize. Cool down while stirring and add perfume at 40C as required.

Viscosity: 135.000 mPas

Formula 40-3/89

SUN-PROTECTION-CREAM (W/O)
SPF app. 7

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A Eusolex 6300	1,50
Arlacel 581	6,00
Paraffin oil high viscosity	14,50
Beeswax, white	3,00
Miglyol 812	11,50
Dow Corning 200 (100 cs)	2,00
Tocopherol acetate	0,50
B Glycerine	2,00
Magnesium sulfate heptahydrate	0,70
Preservatives	q.s.
Water, demineralized	ad 100,00

Procedure:

Heat phase A to 75C, phase B to 80C. Add phase B slowly to phase A while stirring. Homogenize. Cool down while stirring. Add perfume at 40C as required.

Viscosity: 52.000 mPas

Formula 41-19/89

SOURCE: E. Merck, Darmstadt: Formulas

SUN-PROTECTION-CREAM (W/O)
With UV-A/B-Protection

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A Eusolex 6300	4,00
Eusolex 4360	2,00
Arlacel 581	7,00
Paraffin oil low viscosity	6,00
Arlamol S 7	2,00
Lunacera M	5,00
Dow Corning 344	4,00
Miglyol 812	2,00
Oxyplex 2004	0,05
B Eusolex 232	3,00
Tris(hydroxymethyl)aminomethane	1,33
Glycerine	2,00
Magnesium sulfate heptahydrate	0,17
Preservatives	q.s.
Water, demineralized	ad 100,00

Procedure:

To neutralize Eusolex 232 dissolve Tris(hydroxymethyl)amino-methane in the water of phase B and add Eusolex 232 while stirring. When uniform add the remaining ingredients of phase B and heat to 80C. Heat phase A to 75C. Add phase B slowly to phase A while gently stirring. Homogenize. Cool down while stirring and add perfume at 40C as required.

Viscosity: 26.000 mPas

Formula 55-4/89

SUN-PROTECTION-LOTION (W/O)
With UV-A/B-Protection

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A Eusolex 6300	4,00
Eusolex 4360	2,00
Arlacel 582	2,75
Arlatone T	1,00
Paraffin oil low viscosity	11,00
Isopropyl myristate	5,00
Cetiol 568	6,00
B Atlas G-2330	1,25
Propanadiol-1,2	1,25
Magnesium sulfate heptahydrate	0,70
Preservatives	q.s.
Water, demineralized	ad 100,00
C Aerosil R 972	1,00

Procedure:

Heat phase A to 75C, phase B to 80C. Add phase B and then phase C slowly to phase A while stirring. Homoeogenize. Cool down to 25C while stirring. Add perfume at 40C as required.

Viscosity: 16.000 mPas

Formula 22-1/90

SOURCE: E. Merck, Darmstadt: Formulas

SUN-PROTECTION-CREAM (W/O)
SPF app. 10

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A Eusolex 6300	1,50
Arlacel 581	6,00
Paraffin oil high viscosity	14,50
Beeswax, white	3,00
Miglyol 812	11,50
Dow Corning 200 (100 cs)	2,00
Tocopherol acetate	0,50
B Eusolex 232	1,50
Tris(hydroxymethyl)aminomethane	0,66
Glycerine	2,00
Magnesium sulfate heptahydrate	0,70
Preservatives	q.s.
Water, demineralized	ad 100,00

Procedure:

To neutralize Eusolex 232 dissolve Tris(hydroxymethyl)aminomethane in the water of phase B and add Eusolex 232 while stirring. When uniform add the remaining ingredients of phase B and heat to 80C. Heat phase A to 75C. Add phase B slowly to phase A while gently stirring. Homogenize. Cool down while stirring and add perfume at 40C as required.

Viscosity: 65.000 mPas

Formula 41-20/89

SUN-PROTECTION-CREAM (W/O)
SPF app. 5

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A Arlacel 581	6,00
Paraffin oil high viscosity	14,50
Beeswax, white	3,00
Miglyol 812	11,50
Dow Corning 200 (100 cs)	2,00
Tocopherol acetate	0,50
B Eusolex 232	1,50
Tris(hydroxymethyl)aminomethane	0,66
Glycerine	2,00
Magnesium sulfate heptahydrate	0,70
Preservatives	q.s.
Water, demineralized	ad 100,00

Procedure:

To neutralize Eusolex 232 dissolve Tris(hydroxymethyl)aminomethane in the water of phase B and add Eusolex 232 while stirring. When uniform add the remaining ingredients of phase B and heat to 80C. Heat phase A to 75C. Add phase B slowly to phase A while gently stirring. Homogenize. Cool down while stirring and add perfume at 40C as required.

Viscosity: 76.000 mPas

Formula 41-21/89

SOURCE: E. Merck, Darmstadt: Formulas

SUN-PROTECTION-GEL (AQUEOUS)
SPF app. 10

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A Eusolex 232	4,00
Tris(hydroxymethyl)aminomethane	1,77
Allantoin	0,20
Sorbitol F liquid	5,00
Preservatives	q.s.
Water, demineralized	ad 100,00
B Carbomer 940	1,50
Water, demineralized	36,10
C Tris(hydroxymethyl)aminomethane	2,40
Water, demineralized	10,00

Procedure:

To neutralize Eusolex 232 dissolve Tris(hydroxymethyl)aminomethane in the water of phase A and add Eusolex 232 while stirring. When uniform add the remaining ingredients of phase A. Heat to 70C until homogeneous and cool while stirring. Disperse Carbomer 940 in the water of Phase B and homogenize. Dissolve the Tris(hydroxymethyl)aminomethane in the water of Phase C. Combine phases B and C and homogenize. Incorporate phase A. Homogenize again. Add perfume in combination with a solubilizer as required.

Transparent gel

Viscosity: 35.000 mPas

pH: 6,7

Formula 32-2/89

SUN-PROTECTION-STICK
With UV-A/B-Protection
SPF app. 10

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Eusolex 4360	4,00
Eusolex 6300	2,00
Lanolin	3,90
Paraffin oil high viscosity	2,35
Paraffin wax	1,20
Beeswax, white	9,75
Carnauba wax	5,45
Isopropyl myristate	6,25
Oxynex 2004	0,05
Ricinus oil	65,05

Procedure:

Combine all ingredients and heat to 60C. Mix until clear. Pour into molds.

Formula 42-1/89

SOURCE: E. Merck, Darmstadt: Formulas

SUN-PROTECTION-GEL (AQUEOUS-ALCOHOLIC)

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A Eusolex 232	4,00
Tris(hydroxymethyl)aminomethane	1,77
Allantoin	0,20
Sorbitol F liquid	5,00
Preservatives	q.s.
Water, demineralized	ad 100,00
B Carbomer 940	1,50
Water, demineralized	36,10
C Tris(hydroxymethyl)aminomethane	2,40
Water, demineralized	10,00
D Ethanol (96%)	20,00

Procedure:

To neutralize Eusolex 232 dissolve Tris(hydroxymethyl)aminomethane in the water of phase A and add Eusolex 232 while stirring. When uniform add the remaining ingredients of phase A. Heat to 70C until homogeneous and cool while stirring. Disperse Carbomer 940 in the water of Phase B and homogenize. Dissolve the Tris(hydroxymethyl)aminomethane in water of Phase C. Combine phases B and C and homogenize. Add phase D step by step while stirring, proceeding with each addition after it is clear and uniform. Add phase A and homogenize again. Add perfume in combination with a solubilizer as required.

Transparent gel
Viscosity: 20.000 mPas
Formula 14-2/89

SUN-PROTECTION-OIL
WITH INSECT REPELLENT

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A Eusolex 6300	3,00
Repellent 3535	10,00
Arlatone T	2,00
Miglyol 812	16,00
Cetiol B	22,50
Isopropyl myristate	7,50
Paraffin oil low viscosity	38,95
Oxyne 2004	0,05

Procedure:

Heat phase A to 70C until clear. Stir to cool and add perfume at 40C as required.

Formula 44-2/89

SOURCE: E. Merck, Darmstadt: Formulas

SUN PROTECTION LOTION

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
A VEEGUM	1.00
RHODIGEL	0.20
Glycerin	5.50
Deionized Water	68.80
B A-C 617G Polyethylene	2.00
Glyceryl Monostearate, SE (Kessco Glycerol Mono-stearate S.E.)	3.00
Dioctyl Malate (Ceraphyl 45)	2.00
Cetyl Alcohol	0.50
Mineral Oil	4.00
Steareth-2 (Brij 72)	0.30
Steareth-20 (Brij 78)	2.70
Benzophenone-3 (Escalol 567)	3.00
Octyl Dimethyl PABA (Escalol 507)	7.00
C Preservative, Fragrance	q.s.

Preparation:

Dry blend VEEGUM and RHODIGEL. Add VEEGUM/RHODIGEL blend to water preheated to 85-90C. Hydrate using maximum available shear until smooth, uniform and free of undispersed particles. Add glycerin and maintain temperature at 85-90C. In a separate container, add all B ingredients and heat to 85-90C until all components are in a liquid state. Stir gently as necessary. Slowly add B to A and homogenize for 5 minutes. Cool emulsion quickly to room temperature with gentle stirring. Add C and mix until uniform.

Consistency: Flowable liquid: Viscosity after 30 days: 1500-1900 cps

Suggested Packaging: Plastic bottles or tubes.

Features:

This medium viscosity lotion utilizes a synergistic VEEGUM/RHODIGEL blend to help stabilize the emulsion and modify the viscosity. In addition, this formula incorporates A-C 617G polyethylene to provide a luxurious after feel and improve the water resistance of the sun protection film. This product is designed to have an SPF (Sun Protection Factor) of about 15.

SOURCE: R. T. Vanderbilt Co., Inc.: Formula No. 444

SUN PROTECTION LOTION

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
A VEEGUM	1.00
RHODIGEL	0.20
Glycerin	5.50
Deionized Water	70.80
B Glyceryl Monostearate, SE (Kessco Glycerol Monostearate, S.E.)	3.00
Dioctyl Malate (Ceraphyl 45)	2.00
Cetyl Alcohol	0.50
Mineral Oil	4.00
Steareth-2 (Brij 72)	0.30
Steareth-20 (Brij 78)	2.70
Benzophenone-3 (Escalol 567)	3.00
Octyl Dimethyl PABA (Escalol 507)	7.00
C Preservative, Fragrance	q.s.

Preparation:

Dry blend VEEGUM and RHODIGEL. Add VEEGUM/RHODIGEL blend to water preheated to 75 to 85C. Hydrate using maximum available shear until smooth, uniform and free of undispersed particles. Add glycerin and maintain temperature at 75 to 85C. In a separate container, add all B ingredients and heat to 75 to 85C until all components are in a liquid state. Stir gently as necessary. Slowly add B to A and homogenize for 5 minutes. Cool emulsion to room temperature with gentle stirring. Add C and mix until uniform.

Consistency: Flowable liquid. Viscosity after 30 days: 750 to 1000 cps

Features:

This medium viscosity lotion utilizes a synergistic VEEGUM/RHODIGEL blend to help stabilize the emulsion and modify the viscosity. It is designed to have an SPF (Sun Protection Factor) of about 15.

SOURCE: R.T. Vanderbilt Co., Inc.: Formula No. 446

AFTER SUN EMULSION, FOR STRESSED SKIN TYPE O/W

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
a) Emulgade F	3.0
Acetulan	3.0
Cetiol V	3.0
Calendula Oil CLR	3.0
Epidermin in Oil	0.5
Isopropyl palmitate	3.0
Stearin	1.0
Preservative	q.s.
b) Water, distilled, preserved	83.3
D-Panthenol	0.2

Manufacture:

a) melt and bring to about 70C;

b) heat to about 70C and stir into a.

Continue stirring until the emulsion has cooled to about 35C.

Perfume, homogenize.

SOURCE: CLR/Chemisches Laboratorium Dr. Kurt Richter GmbH: 12

SUN PROTECTION LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A ARLATONE 983 S	6.0
LANETTE 16	2.0
EDENOR C 18/98	3.0
Paraffin oil	6.0
Parsol MCX	3.0
B 1,2-propylene glycol	2.0
Glycerine	1.5
Water	75.6
C Perfume	0.4
Preservative	

SOURCE: Schulke & Mayr GmbH: EUXYL K 400: Formulation Nr. 13 o/w

SUNTAN STICK

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. SOFTISAN 100	35.0
SOFTISAN 649	6.0
MIGLYOL 812	12.0
Beeswax	11.0
Microcrystalline Wax	12.0
Petrolatum	13.0
Olive Oil	6.0
Neo-Heliopan E 1000	5.0
Antioxidants	q.s.
B. Fragrance	q.s.

Preparation:

(A) is melted together and cooled under stirring to a creamy consistency. The fragrance (B) is then added and the mass poured into appropriate molds.

SOURCE: Huls America Inc.: Formula 4.4.1C

SUN-PROTECTION-LOTION (O/W)
With UV-A/B-Protection

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A Eusolex 6300	3,00
Eusolex 4360	2,00
Eumulgin B 2	2,00
Cutina CBS	9,00
Cutina E 24	2,00
Paraffin oil medium viscosity	4,00
B Glycerine	5,00
Preservatives	q.s.
Water, demineralized	ad 100,00

Procedure:

Heat phase A to 75C, phase B to 80C. Add phase B slowly to phase A while stirring. Homogenize. Cool down to 25C while stirring. Add perfume at 40C as required.

Viscosity: 9.000 mPas
Formula 27-2/90

SUN-PROTECTION-LOTION (O/W)
With UV-A/B-Protection

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A Eusolex 6300	3,00
Eusolex 4360	2,00
Eumulgin B 1	3,00
Cutina MD	8,00
Miglyol 812	7,00
B Eusolex 232	4,00
Tris(hydroxymethyl)aminomethane	1,77
Glycerine	5,00
Preservatives	q.s.
Water, demineralized	ad 100,00

Procedure:

To neutralize Eusolex 232 dissolve Tris(hydroxymethyl)amino-methane in the water of phase B and add Eusolex 232 while stirring. When uniform add the remaining ingredients of phase B and heat to 80C. Heat phase A to 75C. Add phase B slowly to phase A while gently stirring. Homogenize. Cool down while stirring. Add perfume at 40C as required.

Viscosity: 2.000 mPas
Formula 28-6/90

SOURCE: E. Merck, Darmstadt: Formulas

SUN-PROTECTION-LOTION (W/O)

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A Eusolex 6300	3,00
Pionier L-15	19,00
Paraffin oil high viscosity	15,00
B Eusolex 232	2,00
Tris(hydroxymethyl)aminomethane	0,88
Glycerine	5,00
Magnesium sulfate heptahydrate	0,50
Preservatives	q.s.
Water, demineralized	ad 100,00

Procedure:

To neutralize Eusolex 232 dissolve Tris(hydroxymethyl)amino-methane in the water of phase B and add Eusolex 232 while stirring. When uniform add the remaining ingredients of phase B and heat to 80C. Heat phase A to 75C. Add phase B slowly to phase A while gently stirring. Homogenize. Cool down while stirring. Add perfume at 40C as required.

Viscosity: 5.800 mPas
Formula 23-3/90

SUN-PROTECTION-OIL
With UV-A/B-Protection

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Eusolex 6007	5,00
Eusolex 4360	5,00
Paraffin oil low viscosity	47,00
Miglyol 812	15,00
Cetiol B	22,50
Isopropyl myristate	7,50

Procedure:

Heat to 70C until clear. Stir to cool and add perfume at 40C as required.

Formula 22-2/89

SOURCE: E. Merck, Darmstadt: Formulas

SUNSCREEN

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. SOFTISAN 601	35.0
MIGLYOL 812	7.0
IMWITOR 960	5.0
Neo-Heliopan E 1000	3.0
B. Hygroplex HHG	3.0
Panthenol	3.0
Preservative	q.s.
Water	up to 100.0
C. Fragrance 74 804	0.3

Preparation:

(A) is melted and heated up to 75-80C. (B) is heated up to the same temperature and emulsified slowly into (A). (C) is stirred in at ca. 30C. Before filling, it is beneficial to homogenize the cream.

Formula 4.1.4A

W/O SUNSCREEN CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. SOFTISAN GEL	20.0
SOFTISAN 649	5.0
IMWITOR 780K	3.0
Neo Heliopan E1000	4.0
B. Paraffin	3.0
C. Magnesium Sulfate	2.0
Preservative	q.s.
Water	up to 100.0
D. Perfume	q.s.

Preparation:

(A) is mixed together. (B) is then added and (A & B) are heated up to 75-80C. (C) is brought to the same temperature and emulsified into (A & B). (D) is added at about 30C.

Soft w/o emulsion with excellent spreadability, which penetrates quickly into the skin.

Formula 4.1.1A

SOURCE: Huls America Inc.: Formulas

SUNSCREEN I

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
SOFTIGEN 767	35.0
Simethicone-Emulsion	0.1
Cremophor RH 40	5.0
Neo-Heliopan E 1000	2.0
Escalol 507	2.0
Preservative	q.s.
Water	up to 100.0

Preparation:

SOFTIGEN, Cremophor and the Simethicone-Emulsion are mixed together at ca. 40C. The other components are added and mixed together with the homogenizer.

Formula 4.3B

SUNSCREEN II

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
SOFTIGEN 767	30.0
Simethicone-Emulsion	0.1
Tween 80	5.0
Neo-Heliopan E 1000	2.0
Preservative	q.s.
Water	up to 100.0

Preparation:

SOFTIGEN, Tween 80, and the Simethicone-Emulsion are mixed together at ca. 40C. The other components are added and mixed together with the homogenizer.

Formula 4.3C

SUNSCREEN III

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
SOFTIGEN 767	30.0
Simethicone-Emulsion	0.3
Tween 80	10.0
Neo-Heliopan E 1000	2.0
Escalol 507	2.0
Preservative	q.s.
Water	up to 100.0

Preparation:

SOFTIGEN, Tween 80, and the Simethicone-Emulsion are mixed together at ca. 40C. The other components are added and mixed together with the homogenizer.

Formula 4.3D

SOURCE: Huls America Inc.: Formulas

SUNSCREEN CREAM

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Phase A:

NEO HELIOPAN AV	7.50
NEO HELIOPAN MA	5.00
Dow Corning 344 Fluid	2.00
Trivent OC-16	4.00
Ganex V-220	3.00
AC Polyethylene	2.00
Lanette Wax O	0.50
Myrj 52S	0.50
Pemulen TR-1	0.25
Vitamin E Acetate	0.10

Phase B:

Water, Deionized	59.75
Carbopol 980 2% Aq. Sol.	10.00
Propylene Glycol	3.00
Aloe Vera Gel	1.00

Phase C:

Triethanolamine 99%	0.40
---------------------	------

Phase D:

Germaben IIE	1.00
--------------	------

Procedure:

In a suitable vessel weigh Phase A, heat to 75C and completely disperse Pemulen TR-1. In another vessel able to contain the entire batch, weigh Phase B and heat to 75C with agitation. Slowly add Phase A to Phase B, mix for 10 minutes and add Phase C. Mix until uniform and start cooling with continuous agitation. Cool to 40C and add Phase D. Continue cooling with agitation to 28-25C, pass through a mill and package.

pH: 6.4

Viscosity: 100,000 cps @ 20C

This formulation provides UVA/UVB protection with the use of NEO HELIOPAN AV and NEO HELIOPAN MA. This totally eliminates the need for PABA and Benzophenone-3 to obtain such protection. This formulation has been tested and produced a SPF value of 8. With the use of resins, film formers and minimum emulsifier levels, it is anticipated that this formulation will be water-proof.

SOURCE: Haarman & Reimer Corp.: Formulation #H100-2-3

SUNSCREEN CREAM

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
A VEEGUM PRO	1.5
Water	67.7
Propylene glycol	3.0
Triethanolamine	0.6
B Benzophenone-3 (Uvinol M-40)	5.0
C12-15 Alcohols Benzoate (Finsolv TN)	7.5
Octyl Methoxycinnamate (Parsol MCX)	7.5
Mineral Oil (and) Lanolin Alcohol (Ritachol)	4.0
Stearic acid XXX	2.0
C18-36 Acid (Synchrowax AW1-C)	0.2
Glycol Stearate SE (Cerasynt MN)	0.5
Cetyl alcohol	0.5
C Preservative, Dye, Fragrance	q.s.

Procedure:

Heat the water to 75 to 80C, then slowly add the VEEGUM PRO while agitating at maximum available shear. Mix until smooth. Add remaining ingredients in order shown with careful mixing until smooth, maintain at 75 to 80C. Heat B to 75 to 80C. Add B to A and mix until cool. Add C.

Features:

Sunscreen Cream No. 421 illustrates the use of VEEGUM PRO as a suspending agent and viscosity modifier. VEEGUM PRO effectively thickens and stabilizes the emulsion even at elevated temperatures. This lotion has an estimated SPF of 12 and has a light feel with quick, greaseless rub-in. Benzophenone-3 is a UV-A absorber for protection against tanning radiation. Octyl Methoxycinnamate is a UV-B absorber for protection against burning radiation.

SOURCE: R.T. Vanderbilt Co., Inc.: Formula No. 421

AFTER SUN MILK

COMPONENTS	% By Weight
Hostaphat KW 340 N	8
Hostacerin T3	2
Lanette 16	2
Microcrystalline Wax	0,5
Myristyl Lactate	4,5
Vitamin F	0,4
Distilled Water	At 100
Preservative Agents	Sufficient quantity
Sorbitol (70%)	4
D Panthenol	0,1
Hyaluronic Acid	0,07
Mauve (Dry Matter)	0,1
Perfume	Sufficient quantity

SOURCE: La Ceresine: Formula

SUNSCREEN CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
1. A-C 617	3.0
2. Beeswax	2.0
3. Amerchol L-101	5.0
4. Mineral Oil, 70 s.s.	6.2
5. Dow Fluid 200, 350 cs.	1.0
6. 2-Ethyl Hexyl Stearate	7.0
7. Triglycerol Diioleate	5.5
8. Escalol 507	5.0
9. Propyl-P-Hydroxybenzoate	0.1
10. Sorbitol (70%)	5.0
11. Sodium Borate, Anhydrous	0.3
12. Methyl-P-Hydroxybenzoate	0.2
13. Germall 115	0.3
14. Water	59.4

Procedure:

Weigh 1-9 and heat to 85C with slow agitation. The blend has a cloud point of approximately 80C. Above the cloud point all waxes will eventually dissolve in the blend. If a higher solvating temperature is used, solvation can be much faster. Hold the wax blend at 85C. Heat 10-14 to 85-90C and stir gently until all has dissolved. Hold at 85C.

Place wax blend in mixing container, add aqueous phase to it and shear with homomixer or colloid mill. At 67C the crude dispersion inverts and a thick creamy emulsion forms. Continue shearing while scraping the sides of the container to make sure the whole content is properly sheared. Add perfume, de-aerate and package.

SOURCE: Allied-Signal Inc: Prototype Formulations: Formula

SUN TAN CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A Belsil DM 100	3,00
Cetyl Alcohol	2,00
Stearic Acid	4,00
Eusolex 6300	3,00
B Glycerine	2,00
Triethanolamine	0,90
Water	85,10
Preservatives, pigments, fragrances	q.s.

Heat A and B each to 80C. Work B into A whilst stirring quickly, cool whilst stirring.

Temperature stability: at 45C over 10 weeks.

Creamy soft.

SOURCE: Wacker Silicone: Formulation 198 AH

SUNSCREEN CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
1. A-C 617	3.0
2. Beeswax	2.0
3. Amerchol L-101	5.0
4. Isopropyl Palmitate	6.2
5. Dow Fluid 200, 350 cs.	1.0
6. 2-Ethyl Hexyl Stearate	7.0
7. Triglycerol Diisostearate	5.5
8. Escalol 507	5.1
9. Propyl-P-Hydroxybenzoate	0.1
10. Sorbitol (70%)	5.0
11. Sodium Borate, Anhydrous	0.3
12. Methyl-P-Hydroxybenzoate	0.2
13. Germall 115	0.3
14. Water	59.4

Procedure:

Weigh 1-9 and heat to 85C with slow agitation. The blend has a cloud point of approximately 80C. Above the cloud point all waxes will eventually dissolve in the blend. If a higher solvating temperature is used, solvation can be much faster. Hold the wax blend at 85C. Heat 10-14 to 85-95C and stir gently until all has dissolved. Hold at 85C.

Place wax blend in mixing container, add aqueous phase to it and shear with homomixer or colloid mill. At 67C the crude dispersion inverts and a thick creamy emulsion forms. Continue shearing while scraping the sides of the container to make sure the whole content is properly sheared. Add perfume, de-aerate and package.

SOURCE: Allied-Signal Inc.: Prototype Formulations: Formula

SUN TAN OIL

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A Belsil CM 025	10.00
Isopropyl Myristate	10.00
Mineral Oil	77.00
Parsol MCX	3.00
Preservatives, pigments, fragrances	q.s.

Mix A, add Parsol MCX and mix.

Temperature stability: at 45C over 10 weeks.

Colourless, clear, low viscosity.

SOURCE: Wacker Silicone: Formulation 197 AH

SUNSCREEN FACIAL CREME WITH A SUN PROTECTION FACTOR (SPF) OF 4

INGREDIENTS % By Weight

Part A:

Water, deionized	70.7
KELTROL T xanthan gum	0.3
Magnesium aluminum silicate	0.2
Methyl Parasept methylparaben	0.2
Perfume	0.1

Part B:

White Protopet #1S petrolatum	10.3
Promulgen D cetearyl alcohol and ceteareth 20	7.0
Arlacel 165 glyceryl stearate and PEG 100 stearate	5.0
Parsol MCX octyl methoxycinnamate	4.0
Glucamate SSE-20 methyl gluceth-20 sesquisteate	2.0
L-45 Silicone dimethylpolysiloxane	0.5

Procedure:

Part A:

1. Pre-mix KELTROL T magnesium aluminum silicate and methyl parasept.
2. Dissolve pre-mix thoroughly in water, agitating with a Lightnin'-type mixer.
3. Heat the solution to 65-70C (149-158F) with continued agitation.

Part B:

4. Combine all Part B ingredients and heat to 65-70C (149-158F).
5. When both solutions have reached 65-70C, add Part B to Part A while mixing.
6. Cool to 30C (86F) and add the perfume.
7. Continue cooling until the desired filling temperature is reached.

This light-bodied sunscreen creme applies and absorbs easily. KELTROL T xanthan gum provides smooth spreadability and excellent heat stability at 49C (120F).

SOURCE: Kelco Division: Product Formulation SS-4746

SUNSCREEN OIL SPRAY

RAW MATERIALS % By Weight

Isopropyl myristate	29.5
Vaseline oil	40.0
Myritol 318	22.5
Carrot Oil CLR	2.0
Epidermin in Oil	0.5
Parsol MCX	5.0
Perfume oil	0.5

Manufacture:

Mix at room temperature in the order given.

Concentrate:

Product	40.0%
Propellant 11/12 5050	60.0%

Valve: R-70 gold lacquered Actuator: 130-016/016

SOURCE: CLR/Chemisches Laboratorium Dr. Kurt Richter GmbH:

Model formulations 12

SUN SCREEN FOAM

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

MIGLYOL 840	10.0
MIGLYOL 812	5.0
Lanolin	1.0
SOFTIGEN 767	1.5
SOFTIGEN 701	0.5
Cetyl Alcohol	1.0
Stearic Acid	4.0
Triethanolamine	2.0
Neo-Heliopan E 1000	3.0
Water	69.0
Perfume	q.s.

Filling station:

90% active ingredient

10% R 12/114 40:60

SOURCE: Huls America Inc.: Formula 4.7.1

WATER RESISTANT SUNSCREEN MOUSSE

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Oil Phase:

CRILL 6	1.4
Mineral Oil 70 csk	16.8
LIQUID BASE TYPE T	6.0
Stearic Acid XXX	1.7
POLAWAX	0.9
CRODAMOL PMP	5.0
Parsol MCX	1.5

Water Phase:

Deionized water	64.92
Glycerin	0.9
Triethanolamine	0.88
Perfume, preservatives	qs

Procedure:

Heat oil phase to 75C. Heat water phase to 75C. Add water phase to oil phase with agitation. Cool to room temperature and fill.

This mousse provides a sunscreen film that resists wash off. CRILL 6, a mild but powerful low HLB emulsifier, balances the emulsifying power of the stearic acid soap to produce this unique effect.

SOURCE: Croda Inc.: CRILLS and CRILLETS: Formula SC-161

SUNSCREEN GEL

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Phase A:	
Water, Deionized	10.80
Carbopol 940 (2% Aq. Sol.)	55.00
SD Alcohol 39-C	5.00
Propylene Glycol	5.00
Cremogen Aloe Vera	2.00
Germaben II	1.00
Phase B:	
Water, Deionized	10.00
Triethanolamine 99%	2.20
DL-Phanthenol	0.50
Phase C:	
NEO HELIOPAN HYDRO 30% TEA Salt	6.70
Phase D:	
Fragrance	0.30
Sandoxylate SX-424	1.50
Procedure:	

- 1). In a suitable vessel able to contain the entire batch, weigh Phase A and mix until uniform.
 - 2). Slowly add Phase B and mix until uniform.
 - 3). Add Phase C and mix until uniform.
 - 4). Add Phase D, (slightly heated) mix until uniform and package.
- Viscosity: 70,200 cps pH: 7.7

This clear gel contains NEO HELIOPAN HYDRO as the water soluble UV-B sunscreen. Minimal amounts (2.0% solids) of sunscreen were used to obtain an SPF of six. This formulation is not water-proof, but is an excellent product when waterproofing is not a consideration.

Formula #H100-32-2

SILKY SUNTAN OIL

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Phase A:	
NEO HELIOPAN AV	7.50
NEO HELIOPAN MA	5.00
NEO HELIOPAN OS	5.00
Dow Corning 344 Fluid	35.00
Drakol #7	37.40
Trivent OC-16	10.00
Vitamin E Acetate	0.10
Procedure:	

In a suitable vessel weigh ingredients in order written. Mix until uniform and package.

PABA/Oxybenzone Free Estimated SPF 8

This formulation provides UVA/UVB protection with the use of NEO HELIOPAN's AV, OS and MA in a non-greasy lotion. It delivers a silky dry feel with a quick drying non-oily residue. It is anticipated that this formulation will be waterproof.

Formula #H100-16-1

SOURCE: Haarman & Reimer Corp.: Formulas

SUNSCREEN LOTION

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Phase A:

NEO HELIOPAN AV	7.50
NEO HELIOPAN MA	5.00
Isopropyl Myristate	3.00
Myrj 52S	2.00
Cerasynt SD	3.00
Promulgen D	2.00
Ganex V-220	4.00
Dow Corning 220 Fluid (10 cs)	2.00

Phase B:

Water, Deionized	46.23
Carbopol 940 (2.0% Aq. Sol.)	15.00
Propylene Glycol	2.00
Versene NA2	0.10

Phase C:

Triethanolamine 99%	0.50
---------------------	------

Phase D:

NEO HELIOPAN HYDRO (30% TEA Salt)	6.67
-----------------------------------	------

Phase E:

Germaben II	1.00
Fragrance	q.s.

Procedure:

In a suitable vessel weigh Phase A and heat to 75C with agitation. In another vessel able to contain the entire batch, weigh Phase B and heat to 75C with agitation. Slowly add Phase A to Phase B, mix for 10 minutes and add Phase C. Mix until uniform and start cooling with continuous agitation. Cool to 40C and add Phases D and E. Continue cooling with agitation to 28-25C and package.

pH: 7.6

Viscosity: 121,000 cps

PABA/Oxybenzone/Free

Tested SPF 18.25

This white lotion combines three sunscreens to achieve excellent UVA/UVB protection. Attaining an SPF of 18.25 without the use of Oxybenzone, PABA Derivatives or Titanium Dioxide demonstrates the synergism of the three sunscreens: NEO HELIOPAN AV, NEO HELIOPAN HYDRO and NEO HELIOPAN MA.

Source: Haarman & Reimer Corp.: Formula #H100-46-4

SUNSCREEN LOTION

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Phase A:

Brij 76	1.00
Arlacel 165	1.50
NEO HELIOPAN AV	7.50
NEO HELIOPAN OS	5.00
NEO HELIOPAN MA	4.00
Ganex V-220	3.00
Titanium Dioxide 328	3.00
Trivent OC-16	5.00
Vitamin E Acetate	0.20

Phase B:

Water, Deionized	53.40
Carbopol 980 2% Aq. Sol.	12.50
Propylene Glycol	2.50
Hamp-Ene Na4	0.10

Phase C:

Triethanolamine 99%	0.30
---------------------	------

Phase D:

Germaben IIE	1.00
--------------	------

Procedure:

In a suitable vessel weigh Phase A and heat to 75C with agitation. In another vessel able to contain the entire batch, weigh Phase B and heat to 75C with agitation. Slowly add Phase A to Phase B, mix for 10 minutes and add Phase C. Mix until uniform and start cooling with continuous agitation. Cool to 40C and add Phase D, continue cooling with agitation to 28-25C and package.

pH: 6.8

Viscosity: 168,000 cps

Offering a high degree of UVB/UVA protection, this white lotion accomplishes this with menthyl anthranilate without the use of PABA or oxybenzone. The use of a waterproof resin along with minimum emulsifier levels insure no rewetting on the skin. This formulation has been tested and produced an SPF value of 15. It is anticipated that this product will be waterproof.

SOURCE: Haarman & Reimer Corp.: Formula #H100-5-1

SUNSCREEN LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Oil Phase:	
AMERSIL ME-358	9.0
Cyclomethicone Pentamer	2.0
AMERCHOL L-101	3.0
GLUCAM P-20 Distearate	1.0
Octyldodecyl Stearoyl Stearate	0.5
GLUCATE DO	0.4
AMERSCOL U.S.P.	4.0
Water Phase:	
Glycerin	5.0
CELLOSIZ HEC QP-40	1.4
NaCl	0.8
Deionized water	72.9
Preservative and perfume	q.s.

Procedure:

Combine oil phase ingredients and heat gently to 40C. Combine water phase ingredients with mixing at room temperature. When oil phase solids have melted, remove from heat and begin adding water phase. Water phase should be added in 10, 40, 40 and 10% increments. Mix between 500 and 1,000 RPMs. Allow formula to obtain a uniform consistency after each incremental addition, before next increment is added.

Description:

Flowing, glossy, white lotion with moderate sun protection provided by UV absorber AMERSCOL U.S.P. AMERSIL ME-358 imparts a luxurious, velvety, nongreasy feel to the skin while also contributing to the emulsification of the cyclomethicone pentamer. Emolliency is enhanced by GLUCAM P-20 Distearate. The combination of w/o emulsifiers GLUCATE DO and AMERCHOL L-101 provides good stability and contributes to the smooth appearance of the lotion.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: AMERSIL ME-358: Formula T59-197-1

ANHYDROUS SUN GEL

COMPONENTS	% By Weight
Vaseline Oil	10
Isopropyl Myristate	10
Miglyol Gel	50
Parsol MCX	10
Eutanol G	10
Parsol 1789	2
Almond Oil	Sufficient quantity at 100
Antioxidants and Perfume	Sufficient quantity

SOURCE: La Ceresine: Formula

SUNSCREEN LOTION "SPF 15"

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
A) Deionized Water	54.73
Carbopol 940	0.08
B) Trisept M	0.25
Trisept P	0.10
Propylene Glycol	2.5
C) Ceraphyl 368	2.0
Spermwax	0.7
Adol 62	1.0
Adol 1655	5.0
Cocoa Butter U.S.P.	0.2
Cerasynt MN	3.5
Neo Heliopan AV	7.0
Benzophenone-3	3.0
Apricot Kernel Oil	2.0
Ceraphyl 230	2.0
D) Triethanolamine (99%)	1.3
E) Deionized Water	22.0
Powdered Aloe Vera	0.1
Tristat IU	0.3
F) Polysorbate 20	0.5
Carrot Oleoresin (0.2%)	0.5
G) Robertet Fragrance Bahamas E 4094	0.3

Procedure:

Disperse Carbomer in Water (A) and heat to 60-65C. Prepare Phase B and when clear add to A while mixing. Weigh C and heat to 65-70C. Add C to AB with side sweep agitation. Add D to batch and mix until smooth and uniform. Start cooling batch. Prepare Phase E by dispersing Aloe in water while mixing and then add Tristat IU. When Aloe is fully dispersed add E to batch at a moderate rate while mixing. Mix until smooth and uniform. Prepare Phase F by mixing the ingredients together until uniformly blended. Add F to batch while mixing. (Note: If Carrot Oleoresin is added to batch without being blended with Polysorbate 20, it will not disperse through the batch properly.) Mix until uniformly colored. Add G and mix till uniform. Cool to 30-35C.

SOURCE: TRI-K Industries, Inc.: Formula #MS-2-71-1

SUN SCREEN O/W

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. SOFTISAN 601	35.0
MIGLYOL 812	7.0
IMWITOR 960	5.0
Prosolal S9	3.0
Hygroplex HHG	3.0
B. Preservative	q.s.
Panthenol	3.0
Water	up to 100.0
C. Perfume	q.s.

Preparation:

(A) is melted and brought to 75-80C. (B) is mixed and heated to the same temperature. (B) is slowly emulsified into (A). (C) is stirred in at about 40C. Before filling, it is beneficial to homogenize the cream

Formula 4.1.4

SUN SCREEN CREAM O/W

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. IMWITOR 960	10.0
MIGLYOL 840	8.0
Lanette N	6.0
Neo Heliopan E 1000	3.0
B. Hygroplex HHG	5.0
Propylene Glycol	3.0
Preservative	q.s.
Water	up to 100.0
C. Fragrance	q.s.

Preparation:

(A) is heated up to 75-80C. (B) is brought up to the same temperature and emulsified into (A). Fragrance is added at ca. 30C.

Formula 4.1.5

SOURCE: Huls America Inc.: Formulas

SUN SCREEN CREAM W/O

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. MIGLYOL GEL B	20.0
IMWITOR 780K	10.0
Aluminum Distearate	3.0
B. Paraffin	3.0
Mineral Oil	5.0
Eusolex 6300	4.0
Antioxidants	q.s.
C. Eusolex 232	6.0
Triethanolamine	5.0
Polyvinyl Alcohol	3.0
Preservative	q.s.
Water	up to 100.0
D. Perfume Oil	q.s.

Preparation:

(A) is mixed and heated to approximately 80C. (B) is brought to the same temperature and added to (A). (C) is heated to approximately 75C., and is emulsified into (A + B). At about 30C., the perfume is added.

Formula 4.1.3

SUN SCREEN LOTION W/O

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. MIGLYOL GEL B	4.0
MIGLYOL 812	5.0
Arlacel 481	3.0
Arlacel 989	5.0
Isopropyl Myristate	12.5
Petrolatum	2.0
Parsol MCX	7.5
Parsol 1789	4.0
B. Glycerin	5.0
Carbopol 934	0.2
Magnesium Sulphate	0.7
Preservative	q.s.
Water	ad 100.0
C. Perfume oil	q.s.

Preparation:

(A) is mixed and brought to 75-80C. (B) is mixed with the high-speed mixer and brought to the same temperature. (B) is emulsified into (A). At about 30C, the perfume is added.

Formula 4.2.2

SOURCE: Huls America Inc.: Formulas

SUNSCREEN CREAM W/O

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
I APIFAC	12,00
Mineral Oil	10,00
Beeswax	1,00
M.O.D.	6,00
VEGETOL HUILEUX CALENDULA WL 1072	5,00
Parsol MCX	6,00
Antioxygen	Q.S.
Preservative	Q.S.
II Demineralized Water	53,80
Carbopol 934	0,30
Glycerin	5,00
Triethanolamine 99% (50% Sol.)	0,60
Preservative	Q.S.
Perfume	0,30

Preparation:

Disperse the Carbopol. Let stand.

Under stirring, pour II heated up to 80C into I heated up to 80C.

Add the T.E.A. solution.

Stir with a high speed stirrer for 2-3 min.

Cool down with moderate stirring.

Around 35C, add the other components.

Formula MM 2870/A

SUNSCREEN OIL

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
I Coconut Oil	10,00
LABRAFIL ISOSTEARIQUE	20,00
VEGETOL HUILEUX CALENDULA WL 1072	15,00
Parsol MCX	4,00
Mineral Oil	50,50
Antioxygen	Q.S.
Perfume	0,50

Preparation:

Heat I up to 40C until coconut oil is melted.

Then add the other components.

Formula PL 256/C

SOURCE: Gattefosse: Formulas

SUN SCREEN CREAM W/O, OILY

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. MIGLYOL 840 Gel B	20.0
SOFTISAN 649	5.0
IMWITOR 780K	5.0
Mineral Oil	8.0
Neo-Heliopan E 1000	3.0
B. Paraffin	3.0
C. Magnesium Sulphate	2.0
Preservative	0.3
Water	ad 100.0
D. Perfume Oil	q.s.

Preparation:

(A) is mixed, (B) is added, both are heated to 75-80C. (C) is brought to the same temperature and is emulsified into (A + B). At about 30C, the perfume is added.

Formula 4.1.1

SUN SCREEN CREAM W/O

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. MIGLYOL-GEL B	15.0
IMWITOR 780K	5.0
Mineral Oil	5.0
Neo-Heliopan E 1000	5.0
B. Preservative	q.s.
Water	up to 100.0
C. Perfume	q.s.

Preparation:

(A) is heated to 75-80C. (B) is brought to the same temperature and is gradually stirred into (A). (C) is added at 40C.

Formula 4.1.2

SOURCE: Huls America Inc.: Formulas

SUNSCREEN LOTION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
I HYDROLACTOL 70	8,00
Cetyl Alcohol	1,00
Mineral Oil	6,00
VEGETOL HUILEUX CALENDULA WL 1072	3,00
Parsol MCX	7,50
Eusolex 4360	2,00
Antioxygen	Q.S.
II Demineralized Water	67,95
Glycerin	3,00
E.D.T.A. Tetrasodium Salt	0,05
Carbopol 941	0,41
Triethanolamine 99% (50% Sol.)	0,20
CEVENYL	1,00
Preservative	Q.S.
Perfume	0,20

Preparation:

Disperse the Carbopol. Let stand.

Under moderate stirring, pour II heated up to 75C into I heated up to 75C.

Add the T.E.A. solution and the CEVENYL.

Cool down while stirring and around 30-35C, add the other components.

SOURCE: Gattefosse: Formula MM2893 bis

SUNSCREEN FOAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
a) Emulan OG	9.0
Isopropyl palmitate	4.3
Carrot Oil CLR	1.5
Epidermin in Oil	0.2
Eutanol G	4.0
Neo-Heliopan H&R	4.0
b) Water, distilled, preserved	68,5
c) Ethyl alcohol 96 vol. %	8,0
Perfume oil	0,5

Manufacture:

a) melt and bring to about 70C;

b) heat to about 70C and stir into a).

Continue stirring until the emulsion has cooled to about 40C;

c) stir in.

Concentrate:

Product	85.0%
Propellant 12/114 4060	15.0%

Valve: AR-74R/Neo BL

Foam actuator: SF 66/6

Note: Shake before use.

SOURCE: CLR/Chemisches Laboratorium Dr. Kurt Richter GmbH:
Model formulations 7

SUN SCREEN MILK

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. IMWITOR 960	4.0
MIGLYOL 840	7.0
Carotene	1.5
Hostaphat KL 340N	5.0
Cetyl Alcohol	2.0
Neo-Heliopan E 1000	4.0
Antioxidants	q.s.
Panthenol	3.0
B. *Carbopol-Gel 1%	12.5
Sorbitol	5.0
Preservatives	q.s.
Water	up to 100.0
C. Perfume	q.s.

* Preparation of the Carbopol-Gel:

Carbopol 940	1.0%
Triethanolamine	0.6%
Water	up to 100.0%
Carbopol is mixed in water until smooth, triethanolamine is added, and it is stirred until homogeneous.	

Preparation:

(A) is heated up to 75-80C. (B) is stirred together, brought up to the same temperature, and emulsified into (A). At ca. 30C., the fragrance is added.

Formula 4.2.1

SUN SCREEN OIL

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MIGLYOL 840	40.0
Walnut Shell Oil	2.0
Carotene	3.0
Neo-Heliopan E 1000	3.0
Mineral Oil	47.0
Isopropyl Myristate	5.0
Antioxidants	q.s.
Fragrance	q.s.

Preparation:

All components are mixed at room temperature.

Formula 4.3.1

SOURCE: Huls America Inc.: Formulas

SUN SCREEN OIL

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MIGLYOL 812	68.0
Mineral Oil	25.0
Isopropyl myristate	5.0
Prosolal S9	2.0
Perfume	q.s.

Preparation:

All the materials are simply stirred together at room temperature.

Formula 4.3A

O/W SUNSCREEN

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. Parsol MCX	5
MIGLYOL 812	7
IMWITOR 960	5
SOFTISAN 601	47
B. Water	up to 100
Preservative	q.s.
SPF: ca. 8	

Preparation:

(A) is melted and heated to 75-80C. (B) is mixed and heated to the same temperature. (B) is slowly emulsified into (A).

Before filling, it is beneficial to homogenize the cream.

Formula 4.1A

SOURCE: Huls America Inc.: Formulas

O/W-SUN-SCREEN-MILK

RECIPE	% By Weight
A HOE S 3495	1.00
HOSTACERIN DGS	4.00
Mineral oil, high viscosity	6.00
Avocado oil	1.00
Neo-Heliopan E1000	9.00
Neo-Heliopan BB	1.00
B HOSTACERIN PN 73*	0.30
C Water	71.40
D Perfume	0.30

* Alternative thickeners could also be used.

Procedure:

I Melt A at 70C, then add B.

II Heat C to 70C.

III Stir II into I.

IV Stir until cool.

V Add D to IV at 40C.

VI Homogenize if necessary.

SOURCE: Hoechst: Guide Formulations: Formula A VI/7200

SUN SCREEN STICK

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

A. SOFTISAN 100	18.0
MIGLYOL 812	14.0
Beeswax	14.0
Paraffin	5.0
Cetyl Alcohol	5.0
Carnauba Wax	1.0
SOFTISAN 649	6.0
Carrot Oil	4.0
Petrolatum	27.78
Neo-Heliopan E 1000	5.0
BHT	0.02
B. Parfumol 74 886	0.2

Preparation:

(A) is melted together and stirred while cooling to a cream melt. Fragrance is then added and it is poured into a mold.

Formula 4.4A

SUN SCREEN STICK

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

SOFTISAN 100	38.0
MIGLYOL 812	28.0
IMWITOR 960 Flakes	10.0
Beeswax	20.0
Neo-Heliopan E1000	4.0
Perfume	q.s.
Preservative	q.s.

Preparation:

All of the components are melted together at 70C. Then the mass is cooled while stirring. The perfume is added at ca. 40C. Finally, the mass is poured into molds.

White, temperature-stable stick, which softens readily upon contact with the skin.

Formula 4.4B

SOURCE: Huls America Inc.: Formulas

SUNSCREEN STICK

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Cutina LM (BHA-free)	75.0
Cegesoft C 17	5.0
Cetiol MM	5.0
Parsol MCX	7.0
Parsol 1789	3.0
Copherol F 1300	5.0

Formulation no. 89/320/16

SUNSCREEN STICK

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Cutina LM (BHA-free)	72.0
Copherol F 1300	5.0
Myritol 318	13.0
Controx VP	0.5
Eusolex 4360	8.0

Formulation no. 89/320/32

SUNSCREEN STICK

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Cutina LM (BHA-free)	75.0
Cegesoft C 17	5.0
Cetiol MM	5.0
Parsol MCX	7.0
Parsol 1789	3.0
Copherol 1250	5.0

Formulation no. 89/320/17

Sticks containing Copherol 1250 (D-alpha-tocopherol) are storage stable and colour fast for 3 months at room temperature, +40C, +45C, -5C. Sticks containing free D-alpha tocopherol (Copherol F 1300) also show good storage stability in lipsticks housings over a period of 3 months at room temperature, +40C, +45C, -5C. The sticks are colour fast at room temperature and -5C.; slight but acceptable colour changes occur at +40C and +45C.

SOURCE: Henkel: Cosmetics No. XXI/90: Formulas

SUNSCREEN STICK

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Cutina LM (BHA-free)	75.0
Cegesoft C 17	5.0
Cetiol MM	5.0
Copherol 1250	5.0
Eusolex 4360	8.0

Formulation no. 89/320/25

SUNSCREEN STICK

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Cutina LM (BHA-free)	72.0
Copherol 1250	5.0
Eusolex 4360	8.0
Myritol 318	13.0
Controx VP	0.5

Formulation no. 89/320/33

Sticks containing Copherol 1250 (D-alpha-tocopherol) are storage stable and colour fast for 3 months at room temperature, +40C, +45C, -5C. Sticks containing free D-alpha tocopherol (Copherol F 1300) also show good storage stability in lipsticks housings over a period of 3 months at room temperature, +40C, +45C, -5C. The sticks are colour fast at room temperature and -5C, slight but acceptable colour changes occur at +40C and +45C.

SOURCE: Henkel: Cosmetics No. XXI/90: Formulas

ALOE AFTER SUN LOTION(40% ALOE)

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
A Water	74.0
Glycerin	3.0
Triethanolamine	1.0
Germaben II	0.5
B Stearic Acid	8.0
Light Mineral Oil	5.0
Finesolv TN	2.0
Cetyl Alcohol	1.0
Silicon Fluid 225	0.5
Cocoa Butter	2.0
Isopropyl Lanolate	2.0
C Aloe-Con WG-40	1.0
D Fragrance	Q.S.

Procedure:

1. Heat phases to 80C.
2. At 80C add oil phase to water phase.
3. Mix and cool to 55C.
4. Add Aloe concentrate to batch at 55C.
5. Add fragrance at 45C.

SOURCE: Florida Food Products, Inc.: Figure #2

SUN TAN CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A Crodawax GP 200	5,00
Lamecreme KSM	6,00
Belsil DM 35	5,00
Eusolex 6300	3,00
B Water	81,00
Preservatives, pigments, fragrances	q.s.
Melt A at 70C, heat the water to 70C. Work A into B. Firm cream. Formulation 199 AH	

SUN TAN LOTION W/O

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A Hostacerin WO	12,00
Belsil CM 040	25,00
Belsil PDM 20	6,00
Belsil DM 350	3,00
Isopropyl Myristate	3,50
B Water	47,50
C Parsol MCX	3,00
Preservatives, perfumes, fragrances	q.s.
Mix A, heat the water to 60C and stir into A. Leave to cool somewhat, add Parsol MCX. Formulation 260 AH	

SOURCE: Wacker Silicone: Standard Formulations

TANNING ACCELERATOR

RAW MATERIALS

Parts by Weight

Part A:	
Water	500.0
Carbomer 934	2.0
Part B:	
Rosswax 1824	15.0
Rosswax 2540	6.0
GMS-SE	6.0
Ross Jojoba Oil	4.0
Escalol 507	12.0
Coconut Oil #76	25.0
Unipertan P-24	3.0
Part C:	
Germaben II	6.0
Part D:	
Fragrance	q.s.
Part E:	
Triethanolamine	4.5

Procedure:

In a steam jacketed kettle heat the water and add the Carbomer 934 until fully dispersed under agitation. In a separate steam jacketed kettle melt the Oil Phase. When fully melted, add the Oil Phase to the Water Phase under agitation. Then add the Germaben II, then the fragrance and finally add the TEA with high agitation, until smooth. Cool to 130F and package.

SOLAR TANNING OIL MOUSSE

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Part (A):	
Ross Base Oil 2539	62.3
Escalol 507	5.0
Arlacel 60	3.0
Tween 60	4.0
Part (B):	
Water	24.7
Germaben II	1.0
Fragrance	q.s.

Procedure:

Heat Part (A) and Part (B) in separate stainless steel vessels under gentle agitation to 170F. When temperature is reached and both are clear, add Part (B) to Part (A), cool to 120F. Fragrance and package.

Aerosil Fill:

90% of above concentrate 10% of A-46 Propellant

Note: Pack in Epon lined cans with Precision Valve Systems.

SOURCE: Frank B. Ross Co., Inc.: Formulas

TITANIUM DIOXIDE BASED WATERPROOF SUNSCREEN

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
-------------	-------------

Phase A:

Ceraphyl ICA	7.00
Finsolv TN	8.00
Emersol 132	2.00
Myrj 52-S	2.00
Abil B 8852	1.00
Cetyl Alcohol	1.00
Cerasynt SD	0.50
Armeen DM18D	2.00
DERMACRYL-79	2.00
Titanium Dioxide	4.00

Phase B:

Deionized Water	59.30
Carbopol 941 (2% soln)	10.00
Methylparaben	0.15
Propylparaben	0.10
Triethanolamine (99%)	0.80

Phase C:

Germall II	0.15
------------	------

Procedure:

Combine Phase B and heat to 80C. In separate vessel combine Phase A except for DERMACRYL-79 and Titanium Dioxide to 80C. Sift in DERMACRYL-79 with constant stirring until dissolved. Sift in Titanium Dioxide with constant stirring until completely dispersed. Add Phase A to Phase B at 80C and mix for 30 minutes. Cool to 40C and add Phase C. Cool to room temperature and package.

SOURCE: National Starch and Chemical Co.: Formula 6590-94-2

AFTER SUN LOTION O/W

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
---------------	-------------

I. EMULGADE SE	6,0
CETIOL V	4,0
Paraffin oil, subl.	3,0
II. Glyceryl 86%	3,0
Hostacerin PN 73 (1%ig)	30,0
NUTRILAN ELASTIN P	0,5
Water, demin.	53,3
Preservatives	
III. HYDAGEN B	0,2

Viscosity in mPas: 10000

SOURCE: Henkel: Cosmetics No. III/91: Formulation no. 90/227/10

ULTRA VIOLET ABSORBING SUNSCREEN

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
A VEEGUM Ultra	1.50
Deionized Water	70.50
Glycerin	5.50
B PEG-150 Distearate	3.00
Dioctyl Malate (Ceraphyl 45)	2.00
Mineral Oil	4.00
Cetyl Alcohol	0.50
Benzophenone-3	3.00
Octyl Dimethyl PABA	7.00
Steareth-2	0.90
Steareth-20	2.10
C Preservative, Fragrance	q.s.

Procedure:

Heat the water to 55C. Slowly add VEEGUM Ultra to the water while stirring with a propeller mixer at 500 rpm. Increase the mixer speed to 1500-1700 rpm and mix for 30 minutes, maintaining temperature at 55C. Add glycerin and mix for 5 minutes. Mix B ingredients and heat to 60C. Add B to A while mixing at 1500-1700 rpm. Continue mixing for 30 minutes. Avoid air entrapment. Slow mixing speed to 1000 rpm and continue mixing while cooling to 35C. Add C and mix until uniform. Package.

Product Characteristics: Viscosity: 5500 cps

pH: 5.0

Features:

VEEGUM Ultra is used to thicken and stabilize this sunscreen emulsion. Two ultra violet absorbers are used to achieve an estimated SPF (Sun Protection Factor) of approximately 15. This smooth, flowable lotion spreads easily and dries quickly, leaving a non-tacky after-feel.

SOURCE: R.T. Vanderbilt Co., Inc.: Formula No. 448

AFTER-SUN LOTION O/W

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
I. Emulgade SE	8.0
IPP	5.0
Eutanol G	5.0
Amerchol CAB	3.0
Avocado oil	1.5
II. Glycerin 86%	5.0
Water, deionized, preservative	ad 100.0
III. Collapuron DAK	3.0

Viscosity: approx. 5000 mPas

SOURCE: Henkel: Cosmetics Nr. XXI/89/Lz: Formula no. 89/169/2

VITAMIN SUN GEL

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MIGLYOL GEL B	80.0
Eusolex 8021	4.0
Aloe Vera, oil soluble	1.0
Panthenol	0.5
Carrot oil	5.0
Purcellin Oil	4.5
Mineral Oil	5.0
Fragrance	0.3

Preparation:

All materials are added together and stirred until homogeneous.

Formula 4.7A

WATERPROOF SUNSCREEN GEL

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MIGLYOL GEL B	80.0
Eusolex 0007	4.0
Carrot Oil	5.0
Mineral Oil	5.0
PCL Liquid	4.5
Aloe Vera Lipo Quinone	1.0
d-Panthenol	0.5
Perfume	q.s.

Preparation:

All of the ingredients are heated to ca. 40C and stirred until smooth.

Formula 4.7C

SUN PROTECTION MASK

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. SOFTISAN 100	18.0
SOFTISAN 649	6.0
MIGLYOL 812	14.0
Beeswax	14.0
Paraffin	5.0
Cetyl Alcohol	5.0
Carnauba Wax	1.0
Carotene	4.0
Neo-Heliopan E 1000	5.0
Petrolatum	27.8
Antioxidants	q.s.
B. Fragrance	q.s.

Preparation:

All raw materials under (A) are melted together and cooled under stirring to a creamy consistency. The fragrance is then added.

Formula 4.7B

SOURCE: Huls America Inc.: Formulas

WATERPROOF SUNSCREEN SPF 22

INGREDIENTS

% By Weight

Phase A:

Octyl Dimethyl PABA	8.00
Octyl Salicylate	5.00
Escalol 557	7.50
Escalol 567	4.00
Estol EHP 1543	3.00
Cetyl Alcohol	2.00
Myrj 52S	1.00
Estol 1473	2.00
Abil B8852	1.00
Emersol 132	6.00
Lexamine L-13	2.00
DERMACRYL-79	2.00

Phase B:

Deionized Water	53.60
Carbopol 941	0.20
Triethanolamine 99%	1.50

Phase C:

Germaben IIE	1.00
--------------	------

Phase D:

Fragrance	0.20
-----------	------

Substantivity (In vivo waterproof test) - 95.5%

Procedure:

Disperse Carbopol 941 into water and heat to 80C, add Triethanolamine slowly to prepare Phase B. Combine Phase A ingredients except DERMACRYL-79 and heat to 80C. Sift DERMACRYL-79 in the oil phase with constant stirring until dissolved. Add Phase A to Phase B at 80C and mix for 15 minutes. Cool to room temperature and package.

Description:

This high SPF moisturizing, waterproof sunscreen provides protection against UV radiation. The polymer DERMACRYL-79 adds the waterproofing properties.

SOURCE: National Starch and Chemical Co.: Formula 6142-133-1

W/O SUNSCREEN CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A Arlacel 481	8.0
Cremophor WO 7	2.0
Elfacos ST 9	2.0
Diisopropyl Adipate	12.0
Permulin 3220	2.0
Vaseline	5.0
Magnesium Stearate	0.5
Aluminum Stearate	0.5
Isopropyl Myristate	10.0
Uvinul T 150	3.0
B 1,2-Propylene Glycol	5.0
Magnesium Sulfate Heptahydrate	0.7
Preservative	q.s.
Water	49.3
C Perfume	q.s.

Preparation:

Phase A is heated to 90C and phase B to 75C; phase B is added to phase A under stirring, the emulsion is homogenized and stirred until cold. Phase C is added at 35C.

Properties:

Soft cream, spreads well, penetrates readily, imparts a pleasant feeling to the skin, water resistant.

Formula 53/094

O/W SUNSCREEN CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A Cetiol HE	15.0
Luvitol EHO	5.0
Cremophor A 6	5.0
Uvinul T 150	3.0
B Carbopol 940 1% in H ₂ O	50.0
Water	17.3
Preservative	q.s.
C Neutrol TE 20% in H ₂ O	4.5
Perfume	q.s.

Preparation:

Phase A and B are heated to 75C separately; phase B is added to phase A under stirring; the emulsion is homogenized and stirred until cold. Phase C is added at ca. 35C.

Properties:

Soft to pasty cream, spreads well, penetrates readily.

Formula 53/087

SOURCE: BASF Corp.: Uvinul T 150: Formulas

Section XIV

Toothpastes



CHALK TOOTHPASTE

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Water	43.94
Carboxymethyl cellulose	0.80
Preservative	0.15
Sweetener	0.05
AEROSIL 200	3.00
Glycerin	12.00
Sorbitol	10.00
Chalk	27.00
Flavour oil	1.00
Foaming agent	1.30
Sodium monofluorophosphate ($\text{Na}_2\text{PO}_3\text{F}$)	0.76
pH value: 8.6	
RDA: 35	

ALUMINUM HYDROXIDE TOOTHPASTE

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Water	28.60
Carboxymethyl cellulose	0.60
Preservative	0.15
Sweetener	0.15
AEROSIL 200	2.50
Sorbitol	30.00
Titanium dioxide	0.20
Aluminum hydroxide	36.00
Flavour oil	0.50
Foaming agent	1.30
pH value: 5.6	
RDA: 45	

ALUMINUM HYDROXIDE TOOTHPASTE

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Water	30.94
Carboxymethyl cellulose	1.00
Preservative	0.15
Sweetener	0.15
AEROSIL 200	3.00
Sorbitol	30.00
Titanium dioxide	0.20
Aluminum hydroxide	32.00
Flavour oil	0.50
Foaming agent	1.30
Sodium monofluorophosphate ($\text{Na}_2\text{PO}_3\text{F}$)	0.76
pH value: 6.0	
RDA: 35	

SOURCE: Degussa Corp.: Synthetic Silicas in Toothpastes: Formulas

CLEAR GEL TOOTHPASTE

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
Sorbitol (70% solids)	68.14
Hydrated silica abrasive Syldent 700	14.00
Hydrated silica thickener Syldent 15	7.00
Polyethylene glycol (PEG-32)	4.00
Distilled water	to 100.00
Sodium lauryl sulfate (SLS)	1.40
SD alcohol 38B	1.10
Flavor	1.00
Sodium monofluorophosphate	0.76
AQUALON CMC-9M31XF	0.30
Sodium saccharin	0.20
Sodium benzoate	0.10
FD&C Blue No. 1 (1.0 wt% solution)	0.20
D&C Yellow No. 10 (1.0 wt% solution)	0.09

Procedure:

1. Combine all of the sodium saccharin, sodium benzoate, and sodium monofluorophosphate with all the available distilled water and 10% of the sorbitol. Add the FD&C Blue No. 1 and D&C Yellow No. 10 solutions. Mix and heat to 45 to 50C. Cool to room temperature.
2. In a separate vessel, add the sodium lauryl sulfate to a portion of the sorbitol, using the following weight ratio: 1 part SLS to 4 parts sorbitol. Mix, using mild agitation. Heat to 60C to deaerate.
3. In another vessel, combine the flavor and SD alcohol 38D.
4. Combine all the remaining sorbitol with the PEG-32. Heat to 50C. While mixing vigorously with an electric stirrer, sift in the CMC. Mix for 30 min or until the CMC is fully dissolved and no polymer gels remain.
5. Add the polymer mixture to a Ross double planetary toothpaste mixer. The cooling water in the jacket should be set to 20C.
6. Add the salt solution to the toothpaste mixer. Mix at speed 6 for 25 min.
7. Add one-third of the hydrated silica. Mix at speed 2 until the ingredients are combined. Repeat until all the hydrated silica is added.
8. Increase to speed 6 (highest) and mix for 25 min at a vacuum of 27 to 28 in Hg or until homogeneous and transparent.
9. Add the flavor and SLS solutions. Mix at speed 1 at a vacuum of 27 to 28 in Hg for 5 min or until combined and homogeneous.

SOURCE: Aqualon Co.: AQUALON Cellulose Gum: Formula Developed by Aqualon Personal Care Laboratory, based on U.S. Patents 3,689,637 and 4,599,363

PHOSPHATE TOOTHPASTE

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Water	38.50
Carboxymethyl cellulose	1.00
Preservative	0.15
Sweetener	0.05
AEROSIL 200	2.00
Glycerin	20.00
Dicalcium phosphate dihydrate	36.00
Flavour oil	1.00
Foaming agent	1.30

pH value: 6.7

RDA: 30

PHOSPHATE TOOTHPASTE

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Water	44.70
Carboxymethyl cellulose	0.80
Preservative	0.15
Sweetener	0.05
AEROSIL 200	3.50
Glycerin	12.50
Sorbitol	12.50
Dicalcium phosphate dihydrate	24.00
Flavour oil	0.50
Foaming agent	1.30

pH value: 6.6

RDA: 30

CHALK TOOTHPASTE

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Water	28.20
Carboxymethyl cellulose	0.80
Preservative	0.15
Sweetener	0.05
AEROSIL 200	1.50
Glycerin	25.00
Paraffin	0.50
Chalk	41.50
Flavour oil	1.00
Foaming agent	1.30

pH value: 8.6

RDA: 50

SOURCE: Degussa Corp.: Synthetic Silicas in Toothpastes: Formulas

SILICA TOOTHPASTE
OPAQUE PASTE

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Water	34.59
Carboxymethyl cellulose	1.00
Preservative	0.15
Sweetener	0.10
Titanium dioxide	0.40
Sorbitol, 70%	40.00
SIDENT 12/12 DS	10.00
SIDENT 22S	10.00
Paraffin oil	0.50
Flavour oil	1.00
Foaming agent	1.50
Sodium monofluorophosphate ($\text{Na}_2\text{PO}_3\text{F}$)	0.76

pH value: 5.8

RDA: 50

SILICA TOOTHPASTE
OPAQUE PASTE

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Water	38.09
Carboxymethyl cellulose	1.00
Preservative	0.15
Sweetener	0.10
Titanium dioxide	0.40
Sorbitol, 70%	40.00
SIDENT 15	16.50
Paraffin oil	0.50
Flavour oil	1.00
Foaming agent	1.50
Sodium monofluorophosphate ($\text{Na}_2\text{PO}_3\text{F}$)	0.76

pH Value: 5.9

RDA: 80

SOURCE: Degussa Corp.: Synthetic Silicas in Toothpastes: Formulas

SILICA TOOTHPASTE
OPAQUE PASTE

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Water	32.59
Carboxymethyl cellulose	1.00
Preservative	0.15
Sweetener	0.10
Titanium dioxide	0.40
Sorbitol, 70%	40.00
SIDENT 18	22.00
Paraffin oil	0.50
Flavour oil	1.00
Foaming agent	1.50
Sodium monofluorophosphate ($\text{Na}_2\text{PO}_3\text{F}$)	0.76

pH value: 5.5

RDA: 115

SILICA TOOTHPASTE
OPAQUE PASTE

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Water	33.13
Carboxymethyl cellulose	1.00
Preservative	0.15
Sweetener	0.10
Titanium dioxide	0.40
Sorbitol, 70%	40.00
SIDENT 9	15.00
SIDENT 22S	7.00
Paraffin oil	0.50
Flavour oil	1.00
Foaming agent	1.50
Sodium fluoride (NaF)	0.22

pH value: 6.7

RDA: 80

SOURCE: Degussa Corp.: Synthetic Silicas in Toothpastes: Formulas

SILICA TOOTHPASTE
TRANSPARENT PASTE

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Water	6.99
Colouring agent, 1%	0.70
Carboxymethyl cellulose	0.50
Preservative	0.15
Sweetener	0.10
Polyethylene glycol 400	3.50
Glycerin	15.00
Sorbitol, 70%	48.00
SIDENT 12/12 DS	14.00
SIDENT 22 S	8.00
Flavour oil	1.00
Foaming agent	1.30
Sodium Monofluorophosphate ($\text{Na}_2\text{PO}_3\text{F}$)	0.76

pH value: 6.5

RDA: 70

SILICA TOOTHPASTE
TRANSPARENT PASTE

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Water	6.53
Colouring agent, 1%	0.70
Carboxymethyl cellulose	0.50
Preservative	0.15
Sweetener	0.10
Polyethylene glycol 400	2.50
Glycerin	15.00
Sorbitol, 70%	56.00
SIDENT 15	16.00
Flavour oil	1.00
Foaming agent	1.30
Sodium fluoride (NaF)	0.22

pH value: 6.6

RDA: 90

SOURCE: Degussa Corp.: Synthetic Silicas in Toothpastes: Formulas

SILICA TOOTHPASTE
TRANSPARENT PASTE

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Water	6.99
Colouring agent, 1%	0.70
Carboxymethyl cellulose	0.50
Preservative	0.15
Sweetener	0.10
Polyethylene glycol 400	3.50
Glycerin	15.00
Sorbitol, 70%	49.00
SIDENT 18	21.00
Flavour oil	1.00
Foaming agent	1.30
Sodium monofluorophosphate ($\text{Na}_2\text{PO}_3\text{F}$)	0.76
pH value: 6.0	
RDA: 120	

SILICA TOOTHPASTE
TRANSPARENT PASTE

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Water	6.53
Colouring agent, 1%	0.70
Carboxymethyl cellulose	0.50
Preservative	0.15
Sweetener	0.10
Polyethylene glycol 400	3.50
Glycerin	15.00
Sorbitol, 70%	49.00
SIDENT 9	16.00
SIDENT 22 S	6.00
Flavour oil	1.00
Foaming agent	1.30
Sodium fluoride (NaF)	0.22
pH value: 7.0	
RDA: 85	

SOURCE: Degussa Corp.: Synthetic Silicas in Toothpastes: Formulas

SILICA TOOTHPASTE
TRANSLUCENT PASTE

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Water	15.59
Colouring agent, 0.5%	0.50
Carboxymethyl cellulose	0.50
Preservative	0.15
Sweetener	0.10
Titanium dioxide	0.10
Sorbitol, 70%	60.00
SIDENT 12/12 DS	10.00
SIDENT 22 S	10.00
Flavour oil	1.00
Foaming agent	1.30
Sodium monofluorophosphate ($\text{Na}_2\text{PO}_3\text{F}$)	0.76
pH value: 6.3	
RDA: 60	

SILICA TOOTHPASTE
TRANSLUCENT PASTE

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Water	15.13
Colouring agent, 0.5%	0.50
Carboxymethyl cellulose	0.50
Preservative	0.15
Sweetener	0.10
Titanium dioxide	0.10
Sorbitol, 70%	65.00
SIDENT 15	16.00
Flavour oil	1.00
Foaming agent	1.30
Sodium fluoride (NaF)	0.22
pH value: 6.2	
RDA: 85	

SOURCE: Degussa Corp.: Synthetic Silicas in Toothpastes: Formulas

SILICA TOOTHPASTE
TRANSLUCENT PASTE

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Water	14.89
Coloring agent, 0.5%	0.20
Carboxymethyl cellulose	0.50
Preservative	0.15
Sweetener	0.10
Titanium dioxide	0.10
Sorbitol, 70%	60.00
SIDENT 18	21.00
Flavour oil	1.00
Foaming agent	1.30
Sodium monofluorophosphate ($\text{Na}_2\text{PO}_3\text{F}$)	0.76

pH value: 6.2

RDA: 110

SILICA TOOTHPASTE
TRANSLUCENT PASTE

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Water	16.13
Colouring agent, 0.5%	0.50
Carboxymethyl cellulose	0.50
Preservative	0.15
Sweetener	0.10
Titanium dioxide	0.10
Sorbitol, 70%	58.00
SIDENT 9	16.00
SIDENT 22S	6.00
Flavour oil	1.00
Foaming agent	1.30
Sodium fluoride (NaF)	0.22

pH value: 6.9

RDA: 80

SOURCE: Degussa Corp.: Synthetic Silicas in Toothpastes: Formulas

TARTAR CONTROL TOOTHPASTE

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Distilled Water	to 100.00
Sorbitol	40.00
Hydrated Silica Abrasive Zeodent 113	20.00
Glycerin	12.00
Tetrasodium pyrophosphate	3.40
Disodium pyrophosphate	1.37
Sodium lauryl sulfate (SLS)	1.35
Flavor oil	1.33
PEG-6	1.00
AQUALON CMC-9M31XF	0.50
Sodium fluoride	0.25
Carbomer 940	0.20
Sodium saccharin	0.20
Titanium dioxide	0.16
FD&C Blue No. 1 (1% solution)	0.03

Toothpaste Appearance: Midway between an opacified gel and a cream paste. Add more TiO₂ for a cream appearance, less for an opacified gel.

Procedure:

1. Add FD&C Blue No. 1 (1.0 wt% solution) to a 28.0% solution of sodium lauryl sulfate. Heat to 60C to deaerate.
2. Prepare a solution of sodium fluoride, tetrasodium pyrophosphate, disodium pyrophosphate, and sodium saccharin in 220 g distilled water at 50C.
3. Combine carbomer and CMC-9M31XF. Slurry the polymer mixture in glycerin, using a propeller blade agitator at high speed, and heat to 50C. Mix in the sorbitol, the PEG-6, and the remaining distilled water. Mix for 30 min or until fully hydrated.
4. Add the polymer solution to the Ross mixer, set to 20C. Mix at speed 6 (highest) for 30 min.
5. Add the salt solution to the Ross mixer. Mix at speed 6 for 15 min or until the salts are thoroughly dissolved.
6. Add the hydrated silica and titanium dioxide. Mix at speed 2 for 5 min or until combined. Increase to speed 6 and mix for 15 min at a vacuum of 27 to 28 in Hg or until homogeneous and deaerated.
7. Add the surfactant solution and flavor. Mix at speed 1 at a vacuum of 27 to 28 in Hg for 5 min or just until thoroughly combined.

SOURCE: Aqualon Co.: AQUALON Cellulose Gum: Formula Developed by Aqualon Personal Care Laboratory, based on U.S. Patents 4,254,101 and 4,515,772

TOOTHGEL

COMPOSITION	% By Weight
Cellulose Gum 7 MF (5% solution)	10.0
Sodium fluoride	0.1
Sodium benzoate	0.2
Saccharin sodium	0.1
Sodium monofluorophosphate	0.76
Peppermint oil 77526-34	1.0
Sorbitol 70%	65.29
Dye solution 1%	q.s.
Sident 12	10.0
Sipernat 22 S	9.0
Pearl pigment*	0.05
Water, demineralized	ad 100
Texapon K 1296	

* Sparkle Types are recommended

Manufacturing Process:

Preparation of the Blanose-Cellulose Gum 7 MF solution:

Blanose is added to water under stirring and preserved (e.g. 0.2% Sodium benzoate) and heated to 80C for about half an hour.

SOURCE: EM Pigments Division: Formulas

TOOTHPASTE

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
CALBRITE SM dicalcium phosphate dihydrate	45.0-50.0
ALBRITE dicalcium phosphate anhydrous	0- 5.0
EMPICOL LZ	1.5
Glycerol (humectant)	25.0
Sodium carboxymethyl cellulose	1.0
Sodium benzoate	0.5
Sweetener	qs
Flavour	qs
Water	Balance

CALBRITE SM dicalcium phosphate dihydrate is stabilised for use in dentrifice formulations, and passes stability test TGA46 of the Board of Standards of the US Toilet Goods Association Inc.

CALBRITE DM dicalcium phosphate dihydrate is stabilised to give improved compatibility with sodium monofluorophosphate for use in therapeutic toothpaste manufacture. A typical therapeutic toothpaste could be made by adding 0.8% ALBRITE sodium monofluorophosphate to the formulation given above, with CALBRITE DM replacing the CALBRITE SM.

SOURCE: Albright & Wilson Americas: Formula TP1

TOOTHPASTE

RAW MATERIALS	Sequence	% By Weight
Liponic NC-70	1	30.00
Water, deionized	1	16.82
Viscarin TP-4	2	0.75
Sodium saccharin	2	0.20
Methylparaben	2	0.18
Propylparaben	2	0.05
Sodium lauryl sulfate, detrifrice grade	2	2.00
Dicalcium phosphate dehydrate	2	48.50
Trimagnesium phosphate	2	0.50
Flavor oil	3	1.00

Procedure:

1. Mix Sequence 1 materials together.
 2. Dry-blend Sequence 2 materials thoroughly. Add to Sequence 1 and mix until uniform.
 3. Add Sequence 3 and mix thoroughly.
 4. Mill and deaerate.
- Formula No. 126

TOOTHPASTE

RAW MATERIALS	Sequence	% By Weight
Veegum	1	0.80
CMC 7MF	1	0.56
Water, deionized	1	20.76
Glycerine, USP	2	5.00
Liponic NC-70	2	20.00
Saccharin	3	0.15
Calcium pyrophosphate	3	45.00
Methylparaben	3	0.18
Propylparaben	3	0.05
Flavor	4	1.00
Sodium N-lauroyl sarcosinate, 30%, dentifrice grade	5	6.50

Procedure:

1. Dry blend Sequence 1 materials together and add slowly to the water, mixing until smooth.
 2. Add Sequence 2 materials and continue mixing until smooth.
 3. Dry blend Sequence 3 materials. Add to batch and mix until smooth and uniform.
 4. Add Sequences 4 and 5. Mix thoroughly.
 5. Mill and deaerate.
- Formula No. 127

SOURCE: Lipo Chemicals Inc.: Formulas

TOOTHPASTE

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Water	up to 100
Binder	max. 2
Preservative	0,2
Sweetener	0,2
Humectant	max. 60
Abrasive	max. 50
Flavour oil	max. 2
Foaming agent	max. 2
Active ingredients	max. 10
Colouring Agents	depending on colour intensity
Opacifier	max. 1

CONVENTIONAL PASTE

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Abrasive without silica	40-50
Silica	0,5- 3
Humectant	20-30
Water	10-20
Binder	0,5- 2
Preservative	0,1-0,2
Sweetener	0,1-0,2
Flavour oils	1- 2
Foaming agent	1- 2
Whiteness enhancer	0,4- 1
Colouring agents	
Active ingredients	

SILICA PASTE

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Silica	15-25
Humectant	40-60
Water	10-20
Binder	0,5- 2
Preservative	0,1-0,2
Sweetener	0,1-0,2
Flavour oils	1- 2
Foaming agent	1- 2
Whiteness enhancer	0,4- 1
Colouring agents	
Active ingredients	

SOURCE: Degussa Corp.: Synthetic Silicas in Toothpastes: Formulas

TOOTHPASTE

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Tylose CB 200	1,20
Water	31,80
HDK N20P	2,00
Glycerine	10,00
Sorbitol 70%ig	10,00
Calcium Carbonate	40,00
Texapon K 1296	5,00
Preservatives, flavours, pigments	q.s.

Disperse Tylose well in water and let swell. Add HDK and disperse well; mix in glycerine and Sorbitol. Stir in calcium carbonate. Add Texapon K 1296 carefully; avoid strong foaming.

Evacuate the finished formulation for a short period.

Formulation 250 AH

TOOTHPASTE

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A Water	43,14
Tylose CB 200	1,00
HDK N 20 P	3,00
B Glycerine	8,00
C Dentphos K	21,00
Tetrasodium Pyrophosphate	0,50
Sodium Chloride	15,00
D Medialan LD	6,00
Preservatives, flavours, pigments	q.s.

Disperse Tylose well in water and let swell. Mix in HDK and disperse well. Add B. Stir in C thoroughly. Mix in D slowly (avoid strong foaming).

Formulation 270 AH

SOURCE: Wacker Silicone: Standard Formulations

TOOTHPASTE

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A Water	37,60
Tylose CB 200	1,30
B HDK N 20 P	3,20
C Glycerine	15,00
D Dentphos K	35,00
E Medialan LD	6,60
Preservatives, flavours, pigments	q.s.

Disperse Tylose well in water and let swell. Mix in HDK and disperse well. Add C. Stir in D thoroughly. Mix in E slowly (avoid strong foaming).

Formulation 271 AH

TOOTHPASTE

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A Water	32,20
Tylose CB 200	1,00
B HDK N 20 P	1,50
C Glycerine	7,00
Sorbitol 70%ig	15,00
D Calcium Carbonate	38,00
Hostapon KTW neu	4,00
Preservatives, flavours, pigments	q.s.

Disperse Tylose well in water and let swell. Mix in HDK N 20 P and disperse well. Add C. Stir in D thoroughly.

Temperature stability: at 45C over 10 weeks.

Formulation 272 AH

TOOTHPASTE, TRANSPARENT

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Tylose CB 200	0,50
Water	19,00
PEG-8	4,30
Sorbitol 70%ig	17,00
Glycerine	50,00
HDK N 20 P	5,70
Texapon K 1296	2,50
Preservatives, flavours, pigments	q.s.

Add Tylose and HDK to the water whilst stirring. Stir in PEG-8. Add Texapon K 1296 carefully; avoid strong foaming. Evacuate the finished formulation for a short period.

Formulation 252 AH

SOURCE: Wacker Silicone: Standard Formulations

Section XV

Miscellaneous



ACNE SCRUB CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
1. A-C 617A	0.9
2. A-C 540	0.9
3. Mineral Oil, 70 s.s.	4.5
4. Dow Fluid 556	0.9
5. Propylene Glycol Dipelargonate	9.5
6. Amerchol 400	1.8
7. Solulan 25	0.9
8. Arlacel 60	1.2
9. Propyl-P-Hydroxybenzoate	0.1
10. Sorbitol (70%)	4.5
11. Tween 60	1.6
12. Carbopol 940	0.7
13. Germall 115	0.3
14. Methyl-P-Hydroxybenzoate	0.2
15. Triethanolamine	0.7
16. Water	61.3
17. A-C 9A	10.0

Procedure:

Disperse Carbopol 940 in water. Add other water phase ingredients to Carbopol 940/water dispersion and heat to 80-90C. Weigh oil phase and heat to 80-90C. Stir gently until homogeneous. Add water phase to oil phase and shear in homomixer. Cool to 40-50C, add 10 parts A-C 9A to cold o/w cream then add perfume, de-aerate, and package.

SOURCE: Allied-Signal Inc.: Prototype Formulations: Formula

SKIN FLUID, O/W, "HIGH QUALITY"

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
I. Cutina CBS	9.0
Cutina E 24	2.0
Eumulgin B 2	1.0
Eutanol G	3.0
Cetiol SB 45	2.0
Cetiol S	4.0
II. Glycerine 86%	5.0
Water, deionized, preservative	ad 100.0
III. Collapur	5.0

Viscosity: approx. 20,000 mPas

Formula no. 89/170/2

SOURCE: Henkel: Cosmetics Nr. XXI/89/Lz: Formula

AMPOULE NO. 1

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
A) Deionized Water	86.25
Tristat IU	0.5
B) Gingko Biloba HS	5.0
Trisept M	0.2
Trisept P	0.05
C) DC 193 Surfactant	2.0
D) Theophyllisilane	6.0

Procedure:

Weigh A and mix until clear. In a separate container, prepare B and mix until parabens are dissolved. Then add B to A and mix until clear and uniform. Weigh C and slowly add to AB while mixing. Mix until clear and uniform. Weigh D and add while mixing. Mix until clear and uniform.

Formula #MS-2-55-1

AMPOULE NO. 2

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
A) Deionized water	84.75
Tristat IU	0.5
B) Horsetail HS	5.0
Trisept M	0.2
Trisept P	0.05
C) DC 193 Surfactant	2.0
D) Pronectin	7.5

Procedure:

Weigh A and mix until clear. In a separate container, prepare B and mix until parabens are dissolved. Then add B to A and mix until clear and uniform. Weigh C and slowly add to AB while mixing. Mix until clear and uniform. Weigh D and add while mixing. Mix until clear and uniform.

Formula #MS-2-55-2

SOURCE: TRI-K Industries, Inc.: Formulas

AMPOULE NO. 4

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
A) Deionized Water	77.25
Tristat IU	0.5
B) Pot Marigold HS	5.0
Trisept M	0.2
Trisept P	0.05
C) DC 193 Surfactant	2.0
D) CMF Complex	15.0

Procedure:

Weigh A and mix until clear. In a separate container, prepare B and mix until parabens are dissolved. Then add B to A and mix until clear and uniform. Weigh C and slowly add to AB while mixing. Mix until clear and uniform. Weigh D and add while mixing. Mix until clear and uniform.

SOURCE: TRI-K Industries, Inc.: Formula #MS-2-55-4

CHILD'S WOUND OINTMENT

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
EMULGADE F	12.0
Petrolatum	18.0
CETIOL	6.0
Mineral Oil	6.0
Zinc Oxide	10.0
Talc	10.0
Part B:	
Water	37.0
Germaben II	1.0

Procedure:

1. Mix and melt Part A 70C.
2. Heat Part B to 70C and add to Part A. Mix.
3. Stir until room temperature. Homogenize.

Comments:

This skin protective cream is an O/W emulsion. CETIOL closely resembles biological skin oils and is used in many pharmaceutical applications as a re-fatting and spreading agent.

SOURCE: Henkel: Suggested Formula H-4822

AMPOULE PREPARATION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
a) Eumulgin L	0.75
Cetiol HE	3.00
Carbopol 941 2% aqueous solution	15.00
Glycerin	2.00
b) Water, distilled	73.50
Phenonip	0.30
Triethanolamine	0.45
c) Proteodermin	5.00

Manufacture:

- a) mix at room temperature,
 b) and c) stir in.
 Perfume.

SOURCE: Chemisches Laboratorium Dr. Kurt Richter GmbH:
 PROTEODERMIN: Formula

TALCUM POWDER

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Talcum	61.0
DYNASAN 114	15.0
Ground Kaolin	15.0
Magnesium Stearate	5.0
Zinc Oxide	2.0
Magnesium Carbonate	2.0

Preparation:

All the materials are blended together and passed through an 0.16 mm sieve. Any portion which fails to pass through the sieve is ground in a micromill and sieved once more until nothing remains.

SOURCE: Huls America Inc.: Formula 1.5.2

ANHYDROUS BENZOCAINE OINTMENT

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. SOFTISAN 601	20.0
SOFTISAN 378	20.0
MIGLYOL-GEL B	10.0
White Petrolatum	20.0
Mineral Oil	10.0
B. Benzocaine	20.0

Preparation:

(A) is combined/ground and melted at 75-80C and cooled while stirring until homogeneous. The ointment base is then added little by little to the finely pulverized benzocaine.

Formula 1.5k

BENZOCAINE OINTMENT 20%
(W/O Emulsion)

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. SOFTISAN 649	5.0
MIGLYOL-840 GEL B	20.0
IMWITOR 780	5.0
Mineral Oil	8.0
Paraffin	3.0
B. Magnesium sulfate	2.0
Water	37.0
C. Benzocaine	20.0

Preparation:

(A) is combined/ground and melted at 75-80C.

(B) is heated to the same temperature and emulsified into (A). The emulsion is cooled while stirring, and then added little by little to the finely pulverized benzocaine.

Formula 1.2D

SOURCE: Huls America Inc.: Formulas

ANTI-ACNE-STICK

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

A. MIGLYOL 829	6.0
IMWITOR 900	10.0
SOFTISAN 378	20.0
SOFTISAN 649	7.0
Eutanol G	3.0
Lanolin Alcohol	3.0
Petrolatum	8.2
Beeswax	8.0
Candelilla Wax	2.0
Microcrystalline Wax	3.0
Span 20	2.0
Wheat Germ Oil	2.0
Corn Germ Oil	2.0
Propylene Glycol	3.0
Antioxidants	q.s.
B. Zinc Oxide	17.5
Colloidal Sulfur	0.2
Resorcinol	2.5
Allantoin	0.1
Lo-Micron Sienna 7166	0.25
Cosmetic Brown Iron Oxide 7058	0.25
C. Fragrance	q.s.

Preparation:

(A) is heated up to 75-80C. (B) is mixed and homogeneously ground. (A) is mixed in small portions with (B). (C) is added at about 40C. and the mass is poured into appropriate molds.

SOURCE: Huls America Inc.: Formula 1.5E

MUSTACHE WAX

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Lanolin USP	3.2
White USP Petrolatum	9.5
Ceraphyl 50S	31.6
Crystal O	17.6
Mineral Oil Blandol	6.3
Ross Ozokerite Wax 77W	6.3
Ceraphyl 41	9.4
Ross White Bleached Beeswax	4.4
Ross Refined Candelilla Wax	4.4
Ross Refined #1 Yellow Carnauba Wax	1.3
Preservative	6.0

Procedure:

Melt all ingredients in a steam jacketed kettle under agitation until clear. Cool to 130F and package.

SOURCE: Frank B. Ross Co., Inc.: Cosmetic Formulary: Formulas

BENZOCAINE AEROSOL SPRAY NON-ALCOHOL

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Concentrate:	
Propylene Glycol	33.33
Benzocaine	3.20
Lipocol O-2	36.80
Liposorb TO	26.67
In Can:	
Propylene Glycol	25.00
Benzocaine	2.40
Lipocol O-2	27.60
Liposorb TO	20.00
Isobutane (A-31)	25.00
Manufacturing Instructions:	
1. Add benzocaine to propylene glycol with constant agitation. Heat mixture to 35C and agitate to solution.	
2. Add Lipocol O-2 to batch with constant mixing till batch is uniform. No heat is required.	
3. Add Liposorb TO to batch and mix to homogeneity.	
4. Fill into approved containers while batch is slowly mixing.	
Note: Final package must have shake well label on it since product separates.	

SOURCE: Lipo Chemicals Inc.: Formula No. 161

GEL FORMULATION

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
A. Glycerin	25.51
Thickener	0.35
Distilled water	2.91
PEG-12	3.06
B. Sorbitol (70%)	43.65
C. Sodium saccharin	0.19
Sodium benzoate	0.51
Sodium monofluorophosphate	0.76
D. Syloid 74	16.33
E. Syloid 244	5.10
F. Flavor	0.56
Color	0.05
Sodium lauryl sulfate	1.02

Procedure:

1. Slurry the thickener in the glycerin. Add the water and PEG-12. Mix for 10 min at speed 1 at full vacuum.
2. Add the sorbitol and mix for 20 min at speed 1 at 20-in. vacuum.
3. Add the sodium salts and mix for 2 min at speed 1 at 20-in. vacuum.
4. Add the Syloid 74 and mix briefly with no vacuum until the particles are wetted out. Then proceed with 5-min mixing at 12 to 14-in. vacuum.
5. Add the Syloid 244 and mix as in Step 4.
6. Add the flavor and surfactant. Mix for 30 to 40 minutes at speed 1 with full vacuum.
7. Package into tubes and test after 24 hrs.

SOURCE: Aqualon Co.: AQUALON Cellulose Gum: Formula

BIO COMPLEX

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
I Demineralized Water	69,60
Glycerin	20,00
Carbopol 941	0,10
Sodium Hydroxyde (10% Sol.)	0,30
Preservative	Q.S.
PHOSPHOSOMES CEVENYL 11.G	5,00
PHOSPHOSOMES GINGKO BILOBA 15.G	5,00
Perfume	Q.S.
Orange Dye	Q.S.

Preparation:

Disperse the CARBOPOL in I. Let stand.
Then add the other components in order of formula.

Formula MM 3611

PROTECTIVE STICK

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
I BASE POUR STICK PL 1916	84,70
Parsol MCX	8,00
Eusolex 4360	2,00
II Timiron Supersilk MP 1005	2,00
LABRAFIL ISOSTEARIQUE	3,00
Perfume	0,30

Preparation:

Heat I up to 80C.
Prepare II by mixing carefully until complete homogenization.
Pour II into I. Add perfume.
Around 65-70C, pour into moulds.

Formula PL 1932

SOURCE: Gattefosse S.A.: Formulas

BODY OIL SPRAY, VITAMIN CONTENT

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Vegetable oil	54.0
Isopropyl myristate	35.0
Tocopherol Oil CLR	5.0
Vitamin F Glyceryl Ester CLR	5.0
Antioxidant	q.s.
Perfume oil	1.0

Manufacture:

Mix at room temperature in the order given.

Concentrate:

Product	40.0%
Propellant 11/12 5050	60.0%

Valve: R-70 gold-lacquered

Actuator: 130-013/015

MASSAGE OIL, VITAMIN CONTENT

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Miglyol 812	72.0
Paraffin oil	20.0
Vitamin F Glyceryl Ester CLR	5.0
Tocopherol Oil CLR	3.0

Manufacture:

Mix at room temperature in the order given.

Perfume.

Model formulations 26

VITAMIN LEG BALSAM TYPE O/W

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

a) Lanette N	3.0
Cetiol V	6.0
Vitamin F Ethyl Ester CLR	3.0
b) Water, distilled, preserved	70.0
c) Cremogen Hamamelis Dest.	11.0
Camphor	1.0
Ethyl alcohol 96 vol. % or Isopropyl alcohol	6.0

Manufacture:

a) melt and bring to about 70C;

b) heat to about 70C and stir into a).

Continue stirring until the emulsion has cooled to about 35C;

c) dissolve and stir in.

Perfume, homogenize.

Model formulations 30

SOURCE: CLR/Chemisches Laboratorium Dr. Kurt Richter GmbH

DENTAL-CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A Cetylamine hydrofluoride	0,50
Bis(hydroxyethyl)aminopropyl-N-hydroxyethyl-octadecylamin-dihydrofluoride solution about 33% in propanediol-1,2	1,50
Tego Betain BL 215	5,00
Paraffin oil high viscosity	0,70
Glycerine (87%)	7,50
Sorbitol F liquid	11,00
Sodium benzoate	0,20
Sodium saccharinate	0,20
Menthol cryst.	0,20
Flavour	q.s.
B Tylose MBH 1000	0,80
Water, demineralized	ad 100,00
C Aerosil 200	3,20
Sident 15	6,30
Dentphos M	14,50

Procedure:

Suspend Tylose in water with stirring, let swell until it is completely dissolved. Heat phase A to 50C until clear, cool down and add to phase B. Add phase C while stirring and homogenize well.

Formula 16-1/90

DENTAL-POWDER

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A Cetylamine hydrofluoride	0,15
Sodium poly phosphate	6,00
Calcium carbonate	78,55
Blanose 7 HF	1,50
Alumimum lactate	8,00
Sident 12	3,50
Texapon K 12	1,40
Sodium saccharinate (grain size <50 um)	0,30
B Flavour 35049	0,60

Procedure:

Blend the ingredients of phase A for 15 or 20 minutes in a Turbula-mixer. Pass the mixture through a fine sieve to ensure uniform particle size. Spray phase B on the powder. Blend the mixture again for 15 or 20 minutes and sieve again.

Note: To increase the foam power, increase the amount of Texapon K 12.

Formula 17-1/90

SOURCE: E. Merck, Darmstadt: Formulas

DENTAL-GEL (BLUE)

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A Sodium fluoride	0,075
Sorbitol F liquid	62,125
Sodium benzoate	0,200
Sodium saccharinate	0,200
Water, demineralized	9,000
B Bromochlorophene	0,100
Bis-(hydroxyethyl)-aminopropyl-N-hydroxyethyl-octadecylamindihydrofluoride solution about 33% in propanediol-1,2	1,500
Flavour 35049	1,000
C Polyethylene glycol 400	3,000
Tego Betain BL 215	5,000
Sicomet patent blue 80 (E 131) (0,1% in water)	0,800
D Sident 12	9,500
Sident 22 S	7,500

Procedure:

Mix phases A and B separately. Heat phase C to 50C. Add phases A and B to phase C while stirring, mix under vacuum. Add phase D, homogenize under vacuum. Stir under vacuum until the gel is clear.

Note: Exposure 1 h, 100 W/m 2: no colour change

Formula 11-2/90

SOURCE: E. Merck, Darmstadt: Formula

DENTURE ADHESIVE-CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Sodium carboxy methyl cellulose	30-35
POLYOX WSR-301	12-15
Petrolatum	40-45
Liquid petrolatum	10-12
Preservatives, flavor	q.s.

DENTURE ADHESIVE-POWDER

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Karaya gum	92-95
POLYOX WSR-301	4- 6
Preservatives, flavor	q.s.

DENTURE ADHESIVE-LIQUID

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Sodium carboxy methyl cellulose	22-34
POLYOX WSR-301	11-14
Mineral oil	52-67
Preservatives, flavor	q.s.

A denture adhesive is a device applied to the base of a denture before the denture is inserted into the user's mouth. The device is used to improve denture retention and comfort. Although this definition describes the adhesive as a device, it is supplied as a powder, cream, or liquid.

Many products on the market include POLYOX Resins as described in U.S. Patents 2978812 and 4280936. POLYOX has the unique property of being wetted rapidly by water, resulting in a soft, resilient gel between the plate and the jaw. Its tackiness also helps prevent undesirable slippage of the dental plate. The low toxicity, resistance to attack by salivary enzymes, low odor and tastelessness make these resins ideal for denture adhesives.

SOURCE: Amerchol Corp.: POLYOX Water-Soluble Resins:
Formulas

EMULSION, O/W

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
a) Cutina MD	3.0
Lanette O	2.0
Eumulgin B1	1.5
Eumulgin B2	1.5
Rilanit GMRO	0.5
Eutanol G	10.0
Phenonip	0.3
b) Water, distilled	65.9
Phenonip	0.3
Glycerin	5.0
c) Proteodermin	10.0

Manufacture:

a) melt and bring to approx. 70C,

b) heat to approx. 70C and stir into a).

Continue stirring until the emulsion has cooled to approx. 30C,

c) stir in.

Perfume, homogenize.

EMULSION, W/O

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
a) Arlacel 989	5.8
Arlacel 481	2.2
Miglyol 812	8.0
Cetiol V	5.0
Cetiol S	6.0
Eutanol G	3.0
Phenonip	0.3
b) Water, distilled	59.9
Phenonip	0.3
Glycerin	2.0
1.2-propylene glycol	1.8
Magnesium sulfate	0.7
c) Proteodermin	5.0

SOURCE: CLR/Chemisches Laboratorium Dr. Kurt Richter GmbH:
 PROTEODERMIN: Formulas

EMULSION, TYPE W/O

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
a) Abil WS 08	5.00
Abil K 4	8.00
Abil B 8839	5.00
b) Water, distilled	68.70
Phenonip	0.30
Glycerin	3.00
Glycoderm	10.00

Preparation:

Add b) to a) while stirring at room temperature at 1200 rpm for 5 minutes. Perfume, roll.

GLYCODERM: Formula No. 8045

HAND AND BODY EMULSION, HERB/VITAMIN CONTENT TYPE O/W

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
a) Amphisol	3.0
Glyceryl monostearate	1.0
Adeps lanae	1.0
Satol	6.0
Silicone oil AK 500	5.0
Vitamin F Glyceryl Ester CLR	2.0
Avocado Oil CLR	5.0
Calendula Oil CLR	3.0
Preservative	q.s.
b) Water, distilled, preserved	69.0
Karion F liquid	5.0

Manufacture:

a) melt and bring to about 85C;

b) heat to about 85C and stir into a).

Continue stirring until the emulsion has cooled to about 35C.

Perfume, homogenize.

Liquid Preparation

Model formulations 3

SOURCE: CLR/Chemisches Laboratorium Dr. Kurt Richter GmbH:
Formulas

FLUID EMULSION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
I TEFOSE 2000	7,00
Stearic Acid	1,00
GELEOL	0,50
Mineral Oil	3,00
Apricot Kernel Oil	2,00
Wheat Germs Oil	2,00
D.P.P.G.	10,00
Silicone 200 (100 CS)	2,00
VEGETOL HUILEUX CALENDULA WL 1072	5,00
D.L. Alpha Tocopherol Acetate	0,05
Eusolex 4360	0,50
Antioxygen	Q.S.
II Demineralized Water	55,70
Carbopol 941	0,15
Propylene Glycol	5,00
Triethanolamine 99% (50% Sol.)	0,30
CEVENYL	0,50
NUCLEODERM (2% Sol.)	5,00
Preservative	Q.S.
Perfume	0,30

Preparation:

Disperse the Carbopol. Let stand.

Under stirring pour II heated up to 75C into I heated up to 75C.

Add the T.E.A. solution and the CEVENYL.

Cool down while stirring and around 30-35C, add the other components.

SOURCE: Gattefosse: Formula MM 2842/A

CREAM EMULSION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. Petrolatum	20.0
Paraffin	5.0
MIGLYOL Gel B	30.0
Aluminum Distearate	2.0
Hostaphat KL 340 N	3.0
B. PEG 200	40.0
Preservative	q.s.
C. Fragrance	0.3

Preparation:

(A) is stirred together and heated up to about 80C. (B) is heated up to the same temperature and emulsified into (A).

Fragrance is added at ca. 30C.

SOURCE: Huls America Inc.: Formula 1.2B

FOOT BALSAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. IMWITOR 960	7.0
Stearic Acid	5.0
Cetyl Alcohol	1.0
MIGLYOL 812	9.0
B. Sorbitol	5.0
Preservative	q.s.
Distilled Water	up to 100.0
C. Triethanolamine	0.9
D. Mountain Pine Oil	2.0
Menthol	0.5

Preparation:

(A) and (B) are heated separately to approximately 70C. (C) is added to (B) and the mixture of (C + B) is emulsified into (A). (D) is added at approximately 30C.

Formula 1.1.19

REMEDY FOR SKIN DISEASES

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. MIGLYOL GEL Type B	20.0
SOFTISAN 649	16.5
IMWITOR 780K	5.0
Petrolatum	20.0
Paraffin	8.5
B. Preservative	q.s.
Water	ad 100.0

Preparation:

(A) is mixed and heated to 75-80C. (B) is brought to the same temperature and is emulsified into (A).

Formula 1.2.12

SOURCE: Huls America Inc.: Formulas

FORMULA AY 43T

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
1. MACKADET 40K	35.0
2. MACKAMIDE S	4.0
3. Tetrasodium EDTA 40%	0.2
4. MACKAM 35	20.0
5. MACKAMIDE AME-75	1.5
6. MACKANATE DC-30	0.5
7. Sodium Chloride	1.0-2.0
8. MACKSTAT DM	Q.S.
9. Fragrance	Q.S.
10. Deionized Water	Q.S.
11. Diluted Hydrochloric Acid 20% to pH 8.8	

Procedure:

1. Heat water #10 to 140F (60C). Add #3, #1, #2, #4. Mix well until everything is completely dissolved.
2. Add #5, #6. Start cooling while mixing.
3. At 35C (95F) add fragrance #9, then add #8.
4. Mix, then check pH. Adjust down with small amounts of #11 and mix after each addition.
5. Once correct pH is obtained, start addition of #7 to obtain desired viscosity.

pH: 8.6-9.0

Viscosity: 700-1200 cps

50% SILICONE DC200/350 EMULSION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
DC Silicone 200/350	50.00
MACKANATE DOS-70N	12.50
Polysorbate 80	12.50
Deionized Water	25.00

Procedure:

1. Blend #1, #2, #3 together at room temperature.
2. Warm to 30C. and slowly with mixing add #4 at same temperature.

The result is an almost transparent viscous gel which may separate on standing.

Formula AY161

SOURCE: McIntyre Group Ltd.: Personal Care Formulary: Formulas

GEL

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
a) Water, distilled	60.00
Phenonip	0.30
Carbopol 940	0.50
b) Tween 85	0.30
Arlacel 80	0.15
Myritol 318	2.50
Phenonip	0.30
c) Water, distilled	25.45
Triethanolamine	0.50
d) Proteodermin	10.00

Manufacture:

- a) disperse with rapid stirring until the solution is free from lumps,
 b) mix and stir into a),
 c) dissolve and slowly stir into a) and b).
 d) stir in.
 Perfume

PROTEODERMIN: Formula

GEL

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
a) Hispagel 200	20.00
Kelzan, 1% solution	30.00
Water, distilled	35.70
Phenonip	0.30
Cetiol J 600	4.00
b) Glycoderm	10.00

Preparation:

- a) mix at room temperature in the order given;
 b) stir slowly into a).
 Perfume

GLYCODERM: Formula No. 8041

SOURCE: Chemisches Laboratorium Dr. Kurt Richter GmbH:
 Formulas

GERMICIDAL HAND CLEANSER

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MACKANATE LO-Special	83.0
MACKAMIDE PKM	4.0
Choroxylenol	0.5
MACKERNIUM 007	0.8
MACKSTAT DM	Q.S.
Water, Fragrance qs to	100.0

Procedure:

1. Add MACKAMIDE PKM and Choroxylenol to MACKANATE LO-Special and heat to 70 degrees C.
2. Blend until homogenous.
3. Dissolve MACKERNIUM 007 in water and add to product.
4. Blend until completely homogenous.
5. Cool to 50 degrees C. with mild agitation.
6. Add MACKSTAT DM and fragrance and cool with continuous agitation.

Formula BF-163

HAND SAFETY CLEANER

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
1. MACKADET SBC-8	40.00
2. Morton Thiokol #295	1.20
3. Sodium Chloride	0.75-1.00
4. Fragrance	Q.S.
5. MACKSTAT DM	Q.S.
6. Deionized Water	Q.S.
7. Color	Q.S.

pH: 6.5-7.0

Viscosity: 5000-10,000 cps

Procedures:

1. Dissolve #1 and #5 in 3/4 of the water (#6) with good mixing. Make sure everything is completely dissolved.
2. Dissolve #3 in part of the remaining water (#6) and mix everything well.
3. Separately blend #2 with the rest of the available water (#6) until completely in solution.
4. Add this solution very slowly to the tank while mixing.
5. Add #4 and finally #7, if required.
6. Adjust pH if necessary with citric acid or dilute sodium hydroxide solution and viscosity with salt solution.
7. Filter product if necessary.

Formula AY-131-1-1122

SOURCE: McIntyre Group Ltd.: Personal Care Formulary: Formulas

HAND-CARE FOAM, VITAMIN/HERB CONTENT TYPE O/W

	% By Weight
RAW MATERIALS	
a) Amphisol	3.0
Stearin	1.5
Cetyl alcohol, extra	0.7
Isopropyl myristate	3.2
Diethylene glycol monostearate	1.0
Vitamin F Glyceryl Ester CLR	3.0
Calendula Oil CLR	4.0
Preservative	q.s.
b) Water, distilled, preserved	81.6
1,2-Propylene Glycol	1.5
c) Perfume oil	0.5

Manufacture:

- a) melt and bring to about 85C;
 b) heat to about 85C and stir into a).
 Continue stirring until the emulsion has cooled to about 35C;
 c) stir in.

Concentrate:

Product	88.0%
Propellant 12	12.0%
Valve: AR-74/Neo BL	
Foam actuator: SF 66/6	

SOURCE: CLR/Chemisches Laboratorium Dr. Kurt Richter GmbH:
 Model formulations 31

HAND SOAP

	% By Weight
RAW MATERIALS	
Ammonium Lauryl Sulfate (30%)	27.0
Sodium Laureth Sulfate (30%)	24.0
MACKAMIDE LLM	6.0
Glycerine	3.0
MACKALENE 426	3.0
MACKANATE RM	2.0
Tetrasodium EDTA	0.1
Irgasan DP 300	0.9
MACKSTAT DM	q.s.
Citric Acid to pH = 6.0-6.5	
Fragrance	q.s.
Water, FD & C Yellow 5 and Red 4 q.s. to	100.0

Procedure:

1. Dissolve Triclosan in MACKAMIDE LLM.
2. Add other components in water and heat to 45 degrees C.
3. Blend until clear and add amide blend.
4. Adjust pH and cool.
5. If needed increase viscosity with amide and decrease with MACKANATE RM. Viscosity should be 5 to 10 thousand cps.

SOURCE: McIntyre Group Ltd.: Personal Care Formulary: Formulas

HIGH-WATER-CONTENT GEL

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Glycerin	20.00
Sorbitol (70% solids)	33.00
Distilled water	To 100.00
Hydrated silica abrasive Syldent 700	17.10
Hydrated silica thickener Syldent 15	1.37
PEG-12	3.00
CMC-7MXF	0.55
CMC-9M8XF	0.45
Sodium lauryl sulfate (SLS)	1.00
Sodium monofluorophosphate	0.76
Sodium benzoate	0.50
Flavor	0.50
FD&C Blue No. 1 (1.0 wt % solution)	0.023

Procedure:

1. Add the sodium benzoate and sodium monofluorophosphate to a portion of the distilled water, using the following weight ratio: 1 part salt to 10 parts water. Mix until dissolved.
2. Add the sodium lauryl sulfate to a portion of the sorbitol, using the following weight ratio: 1 part SLS to 4 parts sorbitol. Mix, using mild agitation. Heat to 60C to deaerate.
3. Slurry all the CMC in the glycerin. While mixing vigorously with an electric stirrer, add all the remaining distilled water, sorbitol, and PEG-12. Mix for 30 min or until the CMC is fully dissolved and no polymer gels remain.
4. Add the polymer mixture to the toothpaste mixer (Ross double planetary mixer, model 130 LDM-2). The temperature of the mixer jacket should have been preset to 20C.
5. Add the FD&C Blue No. 1 solution to the polymer mixture and mix until homogeneous.
6. Add the salt solution to the polymer mixture and mix until the salt is fully dissolved.
7. Add one-third of the hydrated silica. Mix at speed 2 (low) until just combined. Repeat until all the hydrated silica is added.
8. Increase to speed 6 (highest) and mix for 25 min at a vacuum of 27 to 28 in Hg or until homogeneous and deaerated.
9. Add the flavor and SLS solution. Mix at speed 1 at a vacuum of 27 to 28 in Hg for 5 min or until combined and homogeneous. Note: If refrigeration is not available, a temperature of 25C maximum is acceptable. Temperature control is desirable to: (1) avoid batch-to-batch variation, and (2) prevent loss of water and flavor during deaeration.

The typical silica gel formulations contain less than 20% water. This high-water-content gel contains just over 30% water. The CMC-7MXF is necessary to provide sufficient gel structure in the high-water formulation.

SOURCE: Aqualon Co.: AQUALON Cellulose Gum: Formula

HOMOPOLYMER GELS

RAW MATERIALS	Formulation Wt. %
A-C 617	10 10 10 10 10 12 12 12
Mineral Oil, 75 s.s.	90
2-Ethyl Hexyl Stearate	90
Isostearyl Alcohol	90
Lanolin Alcohol	90
Butyl Stearate	90
Isopropyl Stearate	88
Isopropyl Palmitate	88
Isopropyl Myristate	88

Gel Stability: Excellent Compatibility, No Separation

A-C 617 MINERAL OIL GEL

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
1. A-C 617	10.0
2. Mineral Oil	90.0

Procedure:

With simple agitation, gradually heat the mixture above its cloud point (81C). If faster solvation is preferred, the mixture may be heated slightly above 102C until the wax is completely dissolved and a homogeneous solution is produced.

For stable gels, the solution is fast cooled with simple agitation or slowly cooled with good shear. Homomixer or colloid mill could be used to generate shear. Objective is to create a fine particle size gel where the fine polyethylene particles interlock to create this thixotropic body. At 10C below its cloud point, simple agitation is again used and the gel is agitated to a temperature where it is still packageable without causing air entrapment.

SOURCE: Allied-Signal Inc.: Prototype Formulations: Formulas

NAIL POLISH REMOVER WITH NATURAL LIPID CONDITIONER

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Acetone	94.5
MACKALENE NLC	0.5
Deionized Water	5.0
Fragrance	qs
Procedure:	

Add components together and blend until clear.

SOURCE: McIntyre Group Ltd.: Personal Care Formulary: Formulas

BODY BUILDING CONDITIONER

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
Water	90.10
TEGIN	3.00
EGMS-VA	1.00
Cetyl Alcohol	2.00
Propylene Glycol	3.00
ABIL Quat 3272	0.50
ABIL B-8851	0.40
Color, Preservatives, Fragrance	QS 100.00
Procedure:	

1. Heat the water to 70-75C. Disperse the TEGIN, EGMS-VA, and Cetyl Alcohol. Mix well.
2. Begin cooling. Cool to 45-50C while mixing. Mix the Propylene Glycol and ABIL Quat 3272 together and add to the batch. Mix.
3. Switch to sweep mixer. Cool to 40-45C. Add the ABIL B-8851, Color, Preservatives and Fragrance. Mix.
4. Continue cooling. Fill.

SOURCE: Goldschmidt Chemical Corp.: Formula GCC 16-11

INVISIBLE GLOVE FORMULA

INGREDIENT	% By Weight
SILTECH FVC	4.0
Ninol 40-CO	75.0
Deionized Water	21.0

The product is a cold mix.

This formula is designed to be applied to the hands as a protective coating. It can be used for protection of the hands from the defatting action of surfactant systems such as shampoo. It is not designed for protection from harsh chemicals.

The product can be applied as a spray or as a liquid.

Formula #L-01161-A

SILTECH WAX - TITANIUM DIOXIDE STICK

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
A) Micro TiO ₂ MT 150W	20.0
B) Siltech Wax	80.0

Procedure:

Heat B to 60-65 Deg C with mixing until completely melted. Disperse A into B with mixing. Pour into molds and cool.

Formula #2-95-1

SILTECH WAX - TITANIUM DIOXIDE STICK

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
A) Micro TiO ₂ MT 100F	20.0
B) Siltech Wax	80.0

Procedure:

Heat B to 60-65 Deg C with mixing until completely melted. Disperse A into B with mixing. Pour into molds and cool.

Formula #2-97-1

SOURCE: TRI-K Industries, Inc.: Formulas

LIPOSOME GEL

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
I. Hostacerin PN (1%)	40,0
EUTANOL G	2,0
Glycerol 86%	3,0
Water demin.	50,0
II. LIPOCUTIN RB	5,0
pH-value: 6,7	
Viscosity in mPas: 4000	
Formula no. 90/246/1.1	

LIPOSOME GEL

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
I. Carbopol 950 (2%)	30,0
KOH (50%)	0,2
Texamid 778 (5%)	5,0
II. Water, demin. preservatives	59,8
III. LIPOCUTIN AQ	5,0
pH-Value: 5,5-6,5	
Viscosity in mPas: 12000	
Formula no. 90/325/1	

LIPOSOME GEL

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
I. Hostacerin PN 73	40,0
LAMESOFT 156	3,0
II. Glycerol 86%	3,0
Water, demin. preservatives	49,0
III. LIPOCUTIN AQ	5,0
pH-value: 5,5-6,5	
Viscosity in mPas: 15000	
Formula no. 90/325/3	

Preparation:

Stir phases I and II together at room temperature, then add LIPOCUTIN AQ.

SOURCE: Henkel: Cosmetics No. III/91: Formulas

LIQUID W/O EMULSION FOR USE AS FACIAL LOTION, MEDIUM FATTING
EFFECT, "RICH"

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Dehymuls HRE 7	7.0
Cetiol V	10.0
Sun flower oil	10.0
Mikrowachs 7694	1.0
Zincum N 29	1.0
Glycerin 86%	3.0
MgSO ₄ -7H ₂ O	0.5
Water, preservative	ad 100.0
Viscosity: ca. 16.000 mPas	
Formula no. 88/080/38	

LIQUID W/O: QUICKLY ABSORBED BY THE SKIN, SLIGHT FATTING EFFECT

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Dehymuls HRE 7	7.0
Cetiol V	20.0
Mikrowachs 7694	1.0
Zincum N 29	1.0
Glycerin 86%	3.0
MgSO ₄ -7H ₂ O	0.5
Water, preservative	ad 100.0
Viscosity: ca. 10.000 mPas	
Formula no. 88/080/47	

SOURCE: Henkel: Cosmetics Nr. VIII/89/Lz: Formulas

EMOLLIENT TRANSPARENT GEL

INGREDIENTS:	% By Weight
Part A:	
EUMULGIN B-3	13.00
CETIOL HE	25.00
CETIOL V	5.00
Part B:	
Water, Deionized	56.75
Dyes	q.s.
Part C:	
Fragrance	q.s.
Preservative	q.s.
Procedure:	

Heat Part A to 70-75C. Heat Part B to 70-75C. Add Part B to Part A under agitation. Continue stirring and at 55-60C add individual components of Part C. Once the product is homogeneous, fill off.

Comments:

EUMULGIN B-3 is utilized in the manufacture of clear, transparent ringed gels. This microemulsion is an excellent emollient base. The ethoxylated cocoate and fatty acid ester provide protective dermal properties that may be useful for treatment products and makeup items where moisturization is required.

SOURCE: Henkel: Formula 4762

MASSAGE OIL

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Solulan P B 5	3.0
Dow Corning Silicone #344	16.0
Emerest 2314	13.0
Drakol #9	31.0
Coconut Oil	31.0
Escalol 507	3.0
Ross Jojoba Oil	3.0
Perfume Nova Rome DE 51	q.s.

Procedure:

Load all ingredients into a vessel. Warm slightly until clear under agitation and package.

JOJOBA MASSAGE OIL

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Mineral Oil	61.5
Isopropyl Palmitate	24.0
Coconut Oil #76	5.0
Jojoba Oil	2.0
Almond Oil Sweet	2.0
Acetulan	2.0
Glucam P-20	1.0
Dow Corning Silicone 344	2.0
Vitamin E	.5
Fragrance	q.s.

Procedure:

Load all ingredients in to a stainless steel kettle. Warm slightly until clear with agitation, add Fragrance and package.

SOURCE: Frank B. Ross Co., Inc.: Formulas

MASSAGE OIL

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Mineral Oil	65.0
MIGLYOL 812	22.0
MIGLYOL 840	13.0
Antioxidants	q.s.
Perfume	q.s.

Preparation:

All the materials are simply stirred together at room temperature.

Note: This functional oil can also be made with 5.0% Biolipon.

SOURCE: Huls America Inc.: Formula 1.5.14

MILD HAND CLEANSER

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MACKANATE LO-Special	83.0
MACKAMIDE PKM	4.0
MACKERNIUM 007	0.8
MACKSTAT DM	qs
Water, Fragrance qs to	100.0

Procedure:

1. Add MACKAMIDE PKM to MACKANATE LO-Special and heat to 70 degrees C.
2. Blend until homogenous.
3. Dissolve MACKERNIUM 007 in water and add to product.
4. Blend until completely homogenous.
5. Cool to 50 degrees C. with mild agitation.
6. Add MACKSTAT DM and fragrance and cool with continuous agitation.

PUMICE HAND CLEANSER

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MACKANATE LO-Special	78.0
MACKAMIDE PKM	4.0
MACKERNIUM 007	0.5
Pumice (0 1/2 Grade)	6.0
MACKSTAT DM	qs
Water, Fragrance, Dye qs to	100.0

Procedure:

1. Add amide to MACKANATE LO-Special and heat to 85 degrees C.
2. Disperse MACKERNIUM 007 in water and add to batch.
3. Cool to 65 degrees C. and slowly disperse pumice.
4. With continuous mixing add MACKSTAT DM and fragrance at 45 degrees C.
5. Continue to mix with cooling and fill at 35 degrees C.

PUMICE HAND CLEANSER

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
MACKANATE LO-Special	78.5
MACKAMIDE PKM	4.0
MACKERNIUM 007	0.8
Pumice (Grade 0 1/2)	6.0
MACKSTAT DM	Q.S.
Water, Fragrance qs to	100.0

Procedure:

1. Add MACKAMIDE PKM to MACKANATE LO-Special and heat to 70 degrees C.
2. Blend until homogenous.
3. Dissolve MACKERNIUM 007 in water and add to product.
4. Blend until completely homogenous.
5. Slowly add pumice until completely dispersed.
6. Cool to 50 degrees C. with mild agitation.
7. Add MACKSTAT DM and fragrance and cool with continuous agitation.

Formula BD-167

SOURCE: McIntyre Group Ltd.: Personal Care Formulary: Formulas

MOUTH-WASH-CONCENTRATE

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A Bromochlorophene	0,50
Ethanol (96%)	25,00
Menthol cryst.	0,50
Tagat R 40	16,00
B Propanediol-1,2	10,00
Sodium cyclamate	2,00
Water, demineralized	46,00

Procedure:

Dissolve Bromochlorophene in Ethanol. Add the remaining ingredients of phase A and stir until clear. Mix phase B. Add phase B to phase A while stirring.

Note: pH 22C: 6,3

Formula 5-1/90

MOUTH-WASH-CONCENTRATE

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Bromochlorophene	0,50
Ethanol (96%)	86,50
Lamacit KW 80-18	8,00
Flavour T 7354-1	5,00

Procedure:

Blend flavour with Lamacit KW 80-18. Add remaining ingredients. Stir until clear.

Note: pH 22C: 6,4

Formula 1-3/90

SOURCE: E. Merck, Darmstadt: Formulas

MUSCLE RUB "A"

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. Methyl Salicylate	5.0
Turpentine Oil	5.0
Cremophor EL	5.0
MIGLYOL 812	10.0
B. 1% Carbopol Gel	63.0
Water	7.0
Preparation of Carbopol Gel:	
Carbopol 940	1.0
Triethanolamine	0.6
Water	up to 100.0

The water is added in small amounts to the weighed Carbopol 940 and stirring is maintained until all lumps have dissolved. The triethanolamine is added and stirring continued until a clear gel is formed.

Preparation of the Lotion:

(A) and (B) are heated separately to 75-80C and (B) is emulsified into (A). The mass is then cooled while stirring.

Formula 1.5G

MUSCLE RUB "B"

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. Menthol	1.0
Camphor	1.5
Methyl Salicylate	0.4
Nicotinic acid benzylester	1.0
Eucalyptus oil	1.0
Pine needle oil	1.0
Lemon oil	0.3
SOFTISAN 601	20.0
IMWITOR 960	10.0
MIGLYOL GEL B	7.0
Cremophor A 25	5.0
B. Water	51.8

Preparation:

All ingredients in (A) are added together and heated up to 75C. Then (B) is added, and the mass is cooled under constant stirring.

Formula 1.5H

SOURCE: Huls America Inc.: Formulas

MUSCLE RUB "C"

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. Methyl Salicylate	5.0
Turpentine Oil	7.0
SOFTISAN 601	20.0
IMWITOR 960	10.0
MIGLYOL GEL B	8.0
Cremophor A 25	5.0
B. Water	45.0

Preparation:

All ingredients in (A) are added together and heated up to 75C. (B) is added, and the mass is cooled under constant stirring.

Formula 1.5I

RETONER

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
SOFTIGEN 767	3.0
Allantoin	0.2
Locron L	1.0
Ethanol 96% denatured	10.0
Water	up to 100.0

Preparation:

All ingredients are stirred together at room temperature.

Formula 1.5F

ANHYDROUS OINTMENT

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
SOFTISAN 378	29.0
SOFTISAN 601	43.0
MIGLYOL 812	18.0
Mineral Oil	10.0

Preparation:

All ingredients are mixed at about 45C.

Formula 1.5L

SOURCE: Huls America Inc.: Formulas

OIL/WATER EMULSION WITHOUT PG-3 BEESWAX

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A) Ceteareth-25	3.0
Ceteareth-6	2.0
Cetyl alcohol	5.5
Propylene glycol dioctanoate	11.0
Dimethicone 200 cs	0.2
B) Preservative mixture	1.0
Water	67.0
Carbomer 940 (2% sol.)	5.0
C) Tris (hydroxymethyl) aminomethane (THAM)	0.2
Water	4.8
D) Fragrance	0.3

OIL/WATER EMULSION WITH PG-3 BEESWAX

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A) Ceteareth-25	3.0
Ceteareth-6	2.0
Cetyl alcohol	5.5
PG-3 Beeswax	1.0
Propylene glycol dioctanoate	10.0
Dimethicone 200 cs	0.2
B) Preservative mixture	1.0
Water	67.0
Carbomer 940 (2% sol.)	5.0
C) Tris (hydroxymethyl) aminomethane (THAM)	0.2
Water	4.8
D) Fragrance	0.3

SOURCE: Angus Chemical Co.: Formulation PF-0166 suggested by
Koster Keunen Inc.

O/W EMULSION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
I. Lamecreme DGE 18	10.0
Cutina E 24	3.0
Paraffin oil, subl.	8.0
Myritol 318	8.0
II. Glycerol 86%	5.0
Deionized water, perfume, preservative	ad 100.0

Viscosity 24 hours after manufacture: 120000 mPas

Formula no. 89/213/32

O/W CREAM

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
I. Lamecreme DGE 18	7.0
Eumulglin B 1	1.4
Cetiol SN	10.0
II. Glycerol 86%	5.0
Deionized water, perfume, preservative	ad 100.0

Viscosity 24 hours after manufacture: 38000 mPas

Formula no. 89/213/59

The consistency of o/w emulsions can be adjusted at will over the whole spectrum from lotions to soft, pleasant creams by incorporating 7-10% Lamecreme DGE 18 in combination with 1-3% of a nonionic emulsifier. Suggested formulations for emulsions incorporating Lamecreme DGE 18 are given.

SOURCE: Henkel: Cosmetics No. XIV/90: Formulas

O/W EMULSION

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
Glycerin Monostearate	3.0
Stearic Acid	3.0
Neutrol TE, (10% Aqueous Solution)	3.0
Cremophor A 11	1.5
Liquid Paraffin	6.0
Glycerin	4.0
LUVITOL EHO	4.0
Perfume	q.s.
Preservative	q.s.
Water	75.5
pH: 7	

A mass fraction of approx. 40% more Neutrol TE than triethanolamine is required for adjusting the pH to 5, 6 or 7.

SOURCE: BASF Corp.: NEUTROL TE: Formula

O/W EMULSION OINTMENT

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. SOFTISAN 601	10.0
MIGLYOL 812	8.0
Paraffin	3.0
Cetyl Alcohol	2.5
B. Glycerin	5.0
Preservative	q.s.
Water	up to 100.0

Preparation:

(A) is heated to ca. 75C.; (B) is mixed together, and heated up to the same temperature and emulsified into (A).

Formula 1.1.12B

W/O EMULSION OINTMENT

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. Petrolatum	16.0
Paraffin	2.5
Alugel DF 30	1.0
B. IMWITOR 780K	5.0
SOFTISAN 100	5.0
Lanolin Alcohol	1.5
C. Magnesium Sulfate	1.0
Preservative	q.s.
Water	up to 100.0

Preparation:

At about 90C., (A) is heated until it is a gel. (B) is melted and slowly added to (A). (C) is brought to 75-80C. and emulsified into (A+B).

Formula 1.2E

SOURCE: Huls America Inc.: Formulas

QUICK EMULSIFYING BASE-A

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
ABIL B8852	10.0
TAGAT TO	18.0
Avocado Oil	20.0
Calendula Oil	10.0
Caprylic/Capric Triglycerides	42.0
Color, Fragrance	QS

QUICK EMULSIFYING BASE-B

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
ABIL B8852	10.0
TAGAT TO	13.0
Avocado Oil	20.0
Mineral Oil	50.0
Isopropyl Myristate	7.0
Color, Fragrance	QS

QUICK EMULSIFYING BASE-C

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
ABIL B8852	10.0
TAGAT TO	10.0
Avocado Oil	15.0
Mineral Oil	25.0
Isopropyl Myristate	30.0
Caprylic/Capric Triglycerides	10.0
Color, Fragrance	QS

Procedure:

Add the ingredients in order mixing well between additions. Bases are clear with a honey-like viscosity.

Uses:

Blooming bath oils, instant lotions for after bath. After sun emollient lotions.

When these formulas are added to water or to wet skin, emollient and nonsticky emulsions are formed.

SOURCE: Goldschmidt Chemical Co.: Formulas

SOFT SET CONDITIONING MOUSSE

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A. Water	82.20
Stearamidopropyl PG-dimonium chloride Phosphate	3.00
B. Isopropyl Alcohol	10.00
ABIL S-201	0.50
Aminomethyl Propanol	0.30
Butyl Ester of PVM/MA copolymer	2.00
C. ABIL B 8851	2.00
D. Fragrance, Preservatives	QS
Fill:	
Concentrate	83.30
Isobutane	16.70

Mix (A). Heat to 65C and continue to mix until homogeneous. Cool to 40C. Separately mix (B) at 25C until homogeneous. Add (A) and (B) with stirring. Add (C)(D), mix until homogeneous. Add fragrance, coloring and preservative as required. Cool to 25C. Charge into aerosol container. Add propellant.

This conditioning mousse formulation provides for both a soft, nontacky hold to a hair set and a conditioning effect on the hair fibers. The Sodium Poly PG-propyl Dimethicone Thiosulfate contributes gloss and hydrophobicity to the hair.

CLEAR GEL ACTIVATOR/CONDITIONER

RAW MATERIALS	% By Weight
A Water	57.65
Carbomer 940	0.50
B Triethanolamine	2.25
Glycerine	32.20
Propylene Glycol	5.00
ABIL B 88183	1.00
C ABIL B 8851	1.00
ABIL Quat 3272	0.40
Color, Fragrance, Preservative	QS

Disperse the Carbomer into the water and mix until completely clear. Add the Triethanolamine and mix well. Mix phase B and add slowly to phase A while mixing. Add phase C while mixing.

This is a clear rinsing curl activator used to bring out the natural curl of the hair. It also contains humectants, detackifiers and conditioners.

SSOURCE: Goldschmidt Chemical Corp.: Formulas

SPORT BODY COOLER

INGREDIENTS	% By Weight
A Demineralized Water	82,900
Phenonip	0,500
Trilon B liquid	0,100
Tween 80	0,400
1,2-Propylene glycol	2,000
B Abil B 8839	6,000
Finsolv TN	2,000
Pemulen TR-1	0,300
Carbopol 954	0,100
C Triethanolamine	0,500
D Frescolat Type ML 620105	1,000
Perfume Oil	0,200
Isopropyl myristate	2,000
E Cremogen Hamamelis Water 739023	2,000

Manufacturing Process:

Part A: Weigh all ingredients.

Part B: Disperse Carbopol and Pemulen in the mixture of Abil and Finsolv very carefully with high speed agitation. Then add part B to part A while stirring. Stir 45 minutes.

Part C: Add triethanolamine while stirring.

Part D: Dissolve Frescolat and Fragrance in isopropyl myristate (if necessary heat to max. 40C). Then add part D to part A/B/C and stir.

Part E: Add the Cremogen and stir until homogenous.

The pH value of the finished emulsion should be approx. 7 and has to be controlled.

SOURCE: Haarman & Reimer GmbH: Formula K 8/1-51525 A/E

SUPER HOT OIL

RAW MATERIALS

% By Weight

Part A:

1. MACKALENE 426	4.40
2. MACKAMIDE AME-75	4.40
3. Polyglycol 400	4.40
4. Polysorbate 80	1.76
5. Benzyl Alcohol	0.26
6. DC 193	0.22
7. Natrosol 250HHR	0.50
8. Tetrasodium EDTA 40%	0.15
9. Deionized Water	70.00

Part B:

10. MACKERNIUM SDC-25	6.0
11. Glycerin	3.6
12. Isopropyl Alcohol	1.5
13. Butoxyethanol	0.6

Part C:

14. MACKSTAT DM	qs
15. Fragrance	qs
16. Color	qs
17. Deionized Water	qs

Procedure:

Part A:

1. Disperse #7 into water #9.
2. Heat to 120 degrees F. (50 degrees C.) and add #1, #2, #3, #5, #6, #8. Blend together with appropriate mixing.

Part B:

1. In a separate vessel blend #10, #11, #12, #13, warm slightly (110 degrees F.) to dissolve completely and clearly.
2. Then add part B while mixing to the large manufacturing tank.

Part C:


1. Blend #4 with fragrance #15 and add to tank.
2. Then add #14, #16 and the remainder of water #17.

Appearance: Clear Liquid

pH (Adjust up with Triethanolamine): 4.4-4.8

Viscosity (cps): 60-240 cps

SOURCE: McIntyre Group Ltd.: Personal Care Formulary: Formulas

A circular logo for the 'Cosmetics Ingredient Dictionary'. The outer ring contains the text 'COSMETICS' at the top and 'DICTIONARY' at the bottom, separated by dots. The inner circle features a stylized, symmetrical geometric design resembling a flower or a star.

Section XVI

Trade-Named and Other Raw Materials Descriptions

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Abil B AV-20	Phenyl trimethicone	Goldschmidt
Abil B8839	Decamethylcyclopentasiloxane	Goldschmidt
Abil B8851	Dimethicone copolyol	Goldschmidt
Abil B8852	Dimethicone copolyol	Goldschmidt
Abil B8863	Dimethicone copolyol	Goldschmidt
Abil B9950	Dimethicone propyl PG-betaine	Goldschmidt
Abil B88183	Dimethicone copolyol	Goldschmidt
Abil EM-90	Cetyl dimethicone copolyol	Goldschmidt
Abil K4	Octamethylcyclotetrasiloxane	Goldschmidt
Abil OSW-12	Cyclomethicone and dimethicone and dimethiconol	Goldschmidt
Abil Quat 3270		Goldschmidt
Abil Quat 3272	Quaternium-80	Goldschmidt
Abil S201	Sodium poly PG-propyl dimethicone thiosulfate	Goldschmidt
Abil Wax 2434	Stearoxy dimethicone	Goldschmidt
Abil Wax 2440	Behenoxy dimethicone	Goldschmidt
Abil Wax 9800	Stearyl dimethicone	Goldschmidt
Abil Wax 9801	Cetyl Dimethicone	Goldschmidt
Abil Wax 9810	C24-28 Alkyl methicone	Goldschmidt
Abil WE-09	Cetyl dimethicone copolyol and polyglyceryl-4 isostearate and hexyl laurate	Goldschmidt
Abil WS-08	Cetyl dimethicone copolyol and cetyl dimethicone and polyglyceryl-3 oleate and hexyl laurate	Goldschmidt
Abil 100	Silicon oil	Goldschmidt

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Abil 350	Dimethicone	Goldschmidt
Abiol	Imidazolidinyl urea	Tri-K
A-C 9A	Polyethylene	Allied
A-C 405T	Polyethylene	Allied
A-C 430	Polyethylene	Allied
A-C 540	Polyethylene	Allied
A-C 540A	Polyethylene	Allied
A-C 580	Polyethylene	Allied
A-C 617	Polyethylene	Allied
A-C 617A	Polyethylene	Allied
A-C 617G	Polyethylene	Allied
Acetamide MEA	Acetamide MEA	Tri-K
Acetol 1706	Cetyl acetate and acetylated lanolin alcohol	Henkel
Acetulan	Acetylated lanolin alcohol	Amerchol
Acetylated Lanolin	Acetylated lanolin	Amerchol
Acetylated Lanolin Alcohol	Acetylated lanolin alcohol	Henkel
Acrysint 400	Carbomer 940	Tri-K
Acrysint MEA	Carbomer 940	Tri-K
Acrysol ICS-I	Acrylate/steareth-20/methacrylate copolymer	Rohm
Acumist A-12	Micronized polyethylene	Allied
Acumist A-18	Micronized polyethylene	Allied
Acumist B-6	Micronized polyethylene	Allied
Acumist B-12	Micronized polyethylene	Allied

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Acumist B-18	Micronized Polyethylene	Allied
Acuscrub 40	Low mol wt polyethylene	Allied
Acuscrub 44	Low mol wt polyethylene	Allied
Acuscrub 50	Low mol wt polyethylene	Allied
Acuscrub 51	Low mol wt polyethylene	Allied
Adogen 470	Quaternium-48	Sherex
Adol 52NF		Sherex
Adol 62	Stearyl alcohol	Sherex
Adol 66	Isostearyl alcohol	Sherex
Adol 1655	Stearic acid	Sherex
Aerosil 200	Silica	Degussa
Aerosil R812	Silica	Degussa
Aethoxal B	PPG-5-laureth-5	Henkel
AGI Talc	Talc	Whittaker
Airvol	Polyvinyl alcohol	Air Prod.
Ajidew N-50	Sodium PCA	Centerchem
Akucell AF L505		Enco
Akypo RLM 45N	Sodium salt of lauryl-(poly-1-oxapropane)-oxyethane-carboxylic acid	Chem-y
Akyposal EO 20 PA	Sodium lauryl ether sulfate	Chem-y
Alagcol Concentrate D-1		Meer
Albrite	Dicalcium phosphate anhydrous	Albright
Aldo MS	Glycerol fatty acid esters	Lonza
Aldo MSA	Glyceryl Stearate and PEG-100 Stearate	Lonza

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Aldo MSD	Glycerol fatty acid esters	Lonza
Aldo USA	Glycerol fatty acid esters	Lonza
Alfol 1216	C12-16 alcohols	Vista
Algipon 578L	Algin	Henkel
Allantoin	Allantoin	E. Merck
Allantoin	Allantoin	Hoechst
Allantoin	Allantoin	Sutton
Allatoin	5-Ureidehydantoin	Rona
Allerderm M-3012	Fragrance	Tri-K
Aloe-Con UP-40	Aloe gel	Florida Food
Aloe-Con WG-40	Aloe gel	Florida Food
Aloe-Con WG-200	Aloe gel	Florida Food
Aloe Extract HS	Aloe extract	Tri-K
Aloe Vera	Aloe	Dr. Madis
Aloe Vera Extract	Aloe vera	Cosmetochem
Aloe Vera Gel	Aloe vera gel	Lipo
Aloe Vera Gel H-200	Aloe vera gel	Meer
Aloe Vera Gel 1:1	Aloe vera gel	Bell Flavor
Aloe Vera Gel 1:1	Aloe vera gel	Tri-K
Aloe Vera Liquid	Aloe vera	Dr. Madis
Aloe Vera (Powdered)	Aloe vera gel	Tri-K

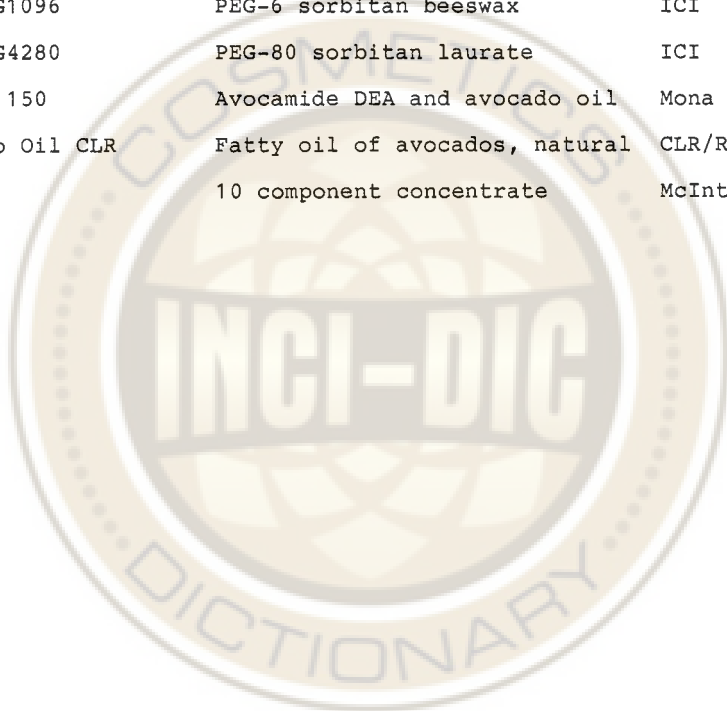
RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Alugel DF30	Aluminum stearate	Monson
Aluminum Zirconium Tetrachlorohydrate-Gly		Reheis
Amerchol C	Petrolatum and lanolin and lanolin alcohol	Amerchol
Amerchol CAB	Petrolatum and lanolin alcohol	Amerchol
Amerchol H-9	Petrolatum and lanolin and lanolin alcohol	Amerchol
Amerchol L-101	Mineral oil and lanolin alcohol	Amerchol
Amerchol RC	Petrolatum and lanolin alcohol and stearyl alcohol and stearane	Amerchol
Amerchol 400		Amerchol
Amerlate LFA	Lanolin fatty acids	Amerchol
Amerlate P	Isopropyl lanolate	Amerchol
Ameroxol OE-2	Oleth-2	Amerchol
Ameroxol OE-20	Oleth-20	Amerchol
Amerscol U.S.P.	Octyl dimethyl PABA	Amerchol
Amerscreen P		Amerchol
Amersette	Methacryloyl ethyl betaine/ Methacrylates copolymer	Amerchol
Amersil DMC-287	Dimethicone copolyol	Amerchol
Amersil DMC-357	Dimethicone copolyol	Amerchol
Amersil ME-358	Cyclomethicone and dimeth- icone copolyol	Amerchol
Amigel, 2% Aq.	Polyglucane	Tri-K
Aminodermin CLR	Sulphur-rich amino acid concentrate	CLR/Richter

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Aminofoam C	TEA-Lauroyl collagen amino acid	Croda
Aminomethylpropanol	Aminomethylpropanol	Angus
Aminomethylpropanol	Aminomethylpropanol	E. Merck
Aminoxid WS35	Cocamidopropylamine oxide	Goldschmidt
Ammoniumchlorid		E. Merck
Ammonium Thioglycolate, 60%		Grace
Ammonyx CDO	Cocamidopropylamine oxide	Stepan
Ammonyx CTAC	Cetrimonium chloride	Stepan
Ammonyx KP	Olealkonium chloride	Stepan
Ammonyx 4002	Stearalkonium chloride	Stepan
AMP	Aminomethyl propanol	Angus
AMP-95	Aminomethyl propanol (95%)	Angus
Amphisol	Alkyl phosphate-diethanolamine complex	Givaudan
Ampholyt JA 140	Sodium lauroamphoacetate	Huls
Ampholyt JB 130	Cocamidopropyl betaine	Huls
Amphomer		Nat. Starch
Amphomer LV-71	Octylacrylamide/acrylates/ butylaminoethyl methacrylate copolymer	Nat. Starch
Amphosol CA	Cocamidoproyl betaine	Stepan
Amphotensid B4	Fatty acid amidoalkyl betaine	Zschimmer
Anhydrous Lanolin HP-2050	Lanolin	Henkel
Anhydrous Lanoline		La Ceresine
Antaron V-220	Alkylated polyvinylpyrrolidone	GAF

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Antiacne #315HS	Herbal blend	Tri-K
Antiacne #650LS	Herbal blend	Tri-K
Antil 141 Liquid	PEG-55 propylene glycol oleate and propylene glycol	Goldschmidt
Antistatique WL 879	Sorbitol fatty acid esters	Gattefosse
APG-600	Lauryl polyglucose	Henkel
APG-600SP	Lauryl polyglucose	Henkel
APG-625	Lauryl polyglucose	Henkel
Apifac	PEG-6 beeswax esters and PEG-6 stearate and polyglycerol-2 isostearate	Gattefosse
Apifil	PEG-8 beeswax esters	Gattefosse
Apricot Kernel Oil	Herbal blend	Tri-K
Aqualon CMC-9M31XF	Cellulose gum. Food grade.	Aqualon
Arianor Dye	Dye	Tri-K
Aristoflex A, 60%	Vinyl acetate/crotonic acid copolymer and isopropyl alcohol	Hoechst
Arkopal N 100	Nonoxynol-10	Hoechst
Arlacel 40	Sorbitan palmitate	ICI
Arlacel 60	Sorbitan monostearate	ICI
Arlacel 80	Sorbitan monooleate	ICI
Arlacel 83	Sorbitan sesquioleate	ICI
Arlacel 165	Glyceryl stearate and PEG-100 stearate	ICI
Arlacel 186	Glyceryl oleate and propylene glycol	ICI

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Arlacel 481	Glycerin sorbitan fatty acid ester	ICI
Arlacel 582	Emulsifier	ICI
Arlacel 989	Polyoxyethylene fatty acid ester	ICI
Arlamol E	PPG-15 stearylether	ICI
Arlamol EP	PPG-15 stearylether	ICI
Arlatone T	PEG-40 sorbitan peroleate	ICI
Arlatone 970	Blend of polysorbate 20 and PEG-25 hydroxyenated castor oil and propylene glycol	ICI
Arlatone 983S	PEG-5 glyceryl stearate	ICI
Arlypon F	Laureth-2	Henkel
Armeen DM18D	Dimethyl stearamine	Akzo
Armocare E/C 151	Dicocodimethylamine dimerate	Akzo
Armocare E/C 152	Lauryldimethylamine C21 dicarboxylate	Akzo
Armoteric CAB		Akzo
Arnica Extract 5:1PG		Lipo
Arnica LS	Arnica extract	Tri-K
Aromox DMCW	Cocamine oxide	Akzo
Arnica Oil CLR	Arnica extract and soybean oil and tocopherol	Henkel
Arnica Special		Dragoco
Arquad 16-29	Cetrimonium chloride	Akzo
Arquad 2C-75	Dicocodimonium chloride and isopropyl alcohol	Akzo
Arquad 2HT-75	Quaternium-18 and isopropyl alcohol	Akzo

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Arquad 18-50	Steartrimonium chloride and isopropyl alcohol	Akzo
Arquad 218-100-P	Distearyldimonium chloride	Akzo
Arquad T-27W	Tallowtrimonium chloride	Akzo
Atelogylicane	Soluble collagen mixed muco-polysaccharides	Gattefosse
Atlas G1096	PEG-6 sorbitan beeswax	ICI
Atlas G4280	PEG-80 sorbitan laurate	ICI
Avamid 150	Avocamide DEA and avocado oil	Mona
Avocado Oil CLR	Fatty oil of avocados, natural	CLR/Richter
AY-166	10 component concentrate	McIntyre



RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Babyderme #265 HS	Herbal blend	Tri-K
Babyderme #665 LS	Herbal blend	Tri-K
Barlene 18S	Tertiary amines	Lonza
Barlox 12	Amine oxide	Lonza
Barquat AB-25	Quaternary ammonium compound	Lonza
Barquat CT429	Quaternary ammonium compound	Lonza
Base MM 2007	Beeswax and paraffin and petrolatum	Gattefosse
Base Pour Stick PL1916		Gattefosse
Baysilon M350		Bayer AG
Baysilone Fluid M10	Dimethicone	Bayer AG
Beeswax	Beeswax	La Ceresine
Beeswax 8100	Beeswax	Fa. Kahl
Belsil ADM 6041E	Amodimethicone emulsion	Wacker
Belsil ADM 6042E	Amodimethicone emulsion	Wacker
Belsil ADM 6056E	Amodimethicone emulsion	Wacker
Belsil ADM 6057E	Amodimethicone emulsion	Wacker
Belsil ADM 6059E	Amodimethicone emulsion	Wacker
Belsil BNP	Boron nitride	Wacker
Belsil CM 020	Cyclomethicone. Vis: 2.0	Wacker
Belsil CM 025	Cyclomethicone. Vis: 2.5	Wacker
Belsil CM 030	Cyclomethicone. Vis: 3.0	Wacker
Belsil CM 040	Cyclomethicone. Vis: 4.0	Wacker
Belsil CM 1000	Cyclomethicone and Dimethiconol	Wacker
Belsil DM 35	Dimethicone. Vis: 35	Wacker

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Belsil DM 100	Dimethicone. Vis: 100	Wacker
Belsil DM 350	Dimethicone. Vis: 350	Wacker
Belsil DM 100 000	Dimethicone. Vis: 100 000	Wacker
Belsil DMC 6031	Dimethicone copolyol. Vis: 1000	Wacker
Belsil DMC 6032	Dimethicone copolyol. Vis: 600	Wacker
Belsil DMC 6033	Dimethicone copolyol. Vis: 200	Wacker
Belsil DMC 6034	Dimethicone copolyol.	Wacker
Belsil DMC 6035	Dimethicone copolyol. Vis: 190	Wacker
Belsil PDM 20	Phenyldimethicone. Vis: 20	Wacker
Belsil PDM 200	Phenyldimethicone. Vis: 200	Wacker
Belsil PDM 1000	Phenyldimethicone. Vis: 1000	Wacker
Belsil SDM 6021	Stearoxydimethicone. Vis: >15	Wacker
Belsil SDM 6022	Stearoxydimethicone. Vis: >15	Wacker
Bentone EW	Rheological additive clay	Rheox
Bentone Gel IPM	Isopropyl myristate and stearylaluminum hectorite and propylene carbonate	Rheox
Bentone Gel SIL	Smectic clay.	Rheox
Bentone Gel VS-5/PC	Rheological additive	Rheox
Bentone 38	Quaternium-18 hectorite	Rheox
Bentone 38-Gel	10% Bentone 38 in lanolin oil	Rheox
Benzophenone-3	UV absorber	Tri-K
Bernel Ester DOM	Diethyl maleate	Finetex
BioCare Polymer HA-24	Polyquaternium-24 and hyaluronic acid	Amerchol
BioCare SA	Albumin and hyaluronic acid and dextran sulfate	Amerchol

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Biolipon		Huls
Biomim Se/P/C	Selenium polypeptides	Brooks
Biopure 100	Imidazolidinyl urea	Nipa
Biosulphur Fluid	Hydro/alcohol-solubilized sulphur	CLR/Richter
Biosulphur Powder	Active sulphur with colloid	CLR/Richter
Bio-Terge AS-40	Sodium C14-C16 olefin sulfonate	Stepan
Biron Fines	BiOCl	Rona
Biron Silver Co	Bismuth oxychloride, castor oil	Rona
Bis-(hydroxyethyl)-aminopropyl-N-hydroxyethyl-octadecylamin-dihydrofluoride solution about 33% in propanediol-1,2		E. Merck
Blandol Mineral Oil	Mineral oil	Witco
Blanose CMC 7LFD	Sodium carboxymethyl cellulose	Aqualon
Blue Violet Extra	C.I. 60725	Dragoco
Brij 30	Laureth-4	ICI
Brij 35	Laureth-23	ICI
Brij 52	Ceteth-2	ICI
Brij 58	Ceteth-20	ICI
Brij 72	Steareth-2	ICI
Brij 76	Steareth-10	ICI
Brij 78	Steareth-20	ICI
Brij 721	Steareth-21	ICI
Brilliantlack B		BASF
Brilliant Blue FCF	FD&C Blue No. 1. C.I. 42090	Williams
Briphos 03D	Alkyl ethoxy phosphate ester	Albright

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
(-)-alpha-Bisabolol	Bisabolol	BASF
(+)-alpha-Bisabolol	Bisabolol	BASF
2-Bromo-2 Nitropropane 1,3 Diol (AMI)		Tri-K
Bromochlorophene		E. Merck
Brookswax D	Cetearyl alcohol and ceteareth 20	Brooks
Brown Iron Oxide A1160		Color Tech.
Brown Red Shade 1654		Kohnstamm
Brown Umber Shade 1985		Kohnstamm
Brox OL10	Oleth-10	Brooks
BTC-50	Benzalkonium chloride	Onyx
BTC-2125M	Quaternium-14 and myristalkonium chloride	Onyx
Burst RSD-10	Dimethicone silyate	Hydrolabs
Butchers Brown 5:1PG		Lipo
Butyl Cellosolve	Butoxyethanol	Union Carb

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Calbrite DM	Dicalcium phosphate dihydrate	Albright
Calbrite SM	Dicalcium phosphate dihydrate	Albright
Calcium D-pantothenate	Factor of vitamin B group	E. Merck
Calcium hydroxide		E. Merck
Calcium hydroxide		Rona
Calciumoxid		E. Merck
Calcium Thioglycolate		Grace
Calcium Thioglycolate		Rona
Calcium Thioglycolate Trihydrate		E. Merck
Calendula Extract 5:1PG		Lipo
Calendula Oil CLR	Extract of calendula blossoms	CLR/Richter
Calendula Oil	Extract of calendula florets	Henkel
Calendula Oil		Dragoco
Camellia Oil	Natural oil	Tri-K
Camomile Extract		Dragoco
Camphor		Hoechst
Candelilla		La Ceresine
Candelillawachs		Schlickum
Canola Oil	Natural oil	Tri-K
Capilotonique #245HS		Tri-K
Caprylic/Capric Triglyceride		Henkel
Carbopol 934	Carbomer 934P	Goodrich
Carbopol 936	Carbomer 936	Goodrich
Carbopol 940	Carbomer 940	Goodrich

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Carbopol 941	Carbomer 941	Goodrich
Carbopol 950	Carbomer 950	Goodrich
Carbopol 954	Carbomer 954	Goodrich
Carbopol 980	Carbomer 980	Goodrich
Carbopol 981	Carbomer 981	Goodrich
Carbopol 1342	Carbomer 1342	Goodrich
Carbowax 400	PEG-8	Union Carb.
Carbowax 1450	PEG-32	Union Carb.
Carnation	Mineral oil	Witco
Carnation 70	Mineral oil	Witco
Carnauba	Carnauba	La Ceresine
Carrot AMI oilsoluble	Carrot oil	Tri-K
Carrot Oil CLR	Soybean oil and carrot oil and carrot extract and carotene and tocopherol	Henkel
Carrot Oleoresin	Carrot extract	Tri-K
Carsquat CT-429	Cetrimonium chloride	Lonza
Carsquat SDQ-25	Stearalkonium chloride	Lonza
Carsquat SDQ-85	Stearalkonium chloride	Lonza
Cartaretin F-4	Adipic acid/dimethylamino- hydroxypropyl diethylene- triamine copolymer	Sandoz
Cartaretin F-23	Adipic acid/Dimethylamino- hydroxypropyl diethylene- triamine copolymer	Sandoz
Castorwax MP-80	Hydrogenated castor oil	CasChem
Categel		Lipo

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Cedemide AX	Lauramide DEA	Miranol
Cedemide CX	Cocamide DEA	Miranol
Cedepal SN 303	Sodium laureth sulfate (3)	Miranol
Cedepal TD404M	Sodium trideceth (3) sulfate	Miranol
Cedepal TD407MF	Sodium trideceth (3) sulfate	Miranol
Cedepon LA30HV	Ammonium lauryl sulfate	Miranol
Cedepon LS30PM	Sodium lauryl sulfate	Miranol
Cedepon TL40	TEA lauryl sulfate	Miranol
Cegesoft C17		Henkel
Cellosize PCG-10	Hydroxyethylcellulose	Amerchol
Cellosize HEC QP-40	Hydroxyethylcellulose	Amerchol
Cellosize QP-3000	Hydroxyethylcellulose	Amerchol
Cellosize QP-4400	Hydroxyethylcellulose	Amerchol
Cellosize QP-4400H	Hydroxyethylcellulose	Amerchol
Cellosize QP-5200	Hydroxyethylcellulose	Amerchol
Cellosize QP-52,000H	Hydroxyethylcellulose	Amerchol
Cellulose Gum 7MF	Sodium carboxyethylcellulose	Aqualon
Celquat H-100	Polyquaternium-4	Nat. Starch
Celquat L-200	Polyquaternium-4	Nat. Starch
Celquat SC-240	Polyquaternium-10	Nat. Starch
Centella Asiatica HS	Hydrocetyl extract	Tri-K
Ceraphyl GA	Maleated soybean oil	Van Dyk
Ceraphyl ICA	Isocetyl alcohol	Van Dyk
Ceraphyl 28	Cetyl lactate	Van Dyk

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Ceraphyl 41	C12-15 alcohols lactate	Van Dyk
Ceraphyl 45	Diocetyl malate	Van Dyk
Ceraphyl 50S	Myristyl lactate	Van Dyk
Ceraphyl 55	Tridecyl neopentanoate	Van Dyk
Ceraphyl 230	Diisopropyl adipate	Van Dyk
Ceraphyl 368	Octyl palmitate	Van Dyk
Ceraphyl 375	Isostearyl neopentanoate	Van Dyk
Ceraphyl 424	Myristyl myristate	Van Dyk
Ceraphyl 847	Octyldodecyl stearyl stearate	Van Dyk
Cerasynt IP	Glycol stearate and other ingredients	Van Dyk
Cerasynt M	Glycol stearate	Van Dyk
Cerasynt MN	Glycol stearate SE	Van Dyk
Cerasynt PA	Propylene glycol stearate	Van Dyk
Cerasynt SD	Glyceryl stearate	Van Dyk
Cerasynt 840	PEG-20 stearate	Van Dyk
Cerasynt 945	Glyceryl stearate and laureth-23	Van Dyk
Cetal	Cetyl alcohol	Amerchol
Cetareth-6		Alcolac
Cetareth-25		BASF
Cetina	Cetyl esters and stearamide DEA	Robeco
Cetiol	Oleyl oleate	Henkel
Cetiol G-16S	Isocetyl stearate	Henkel
Cetiol G-20S	Octyldodecyl stearate	Henkel

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Cetiol HE	PEG-7 glyceryl cocoate	Henkel
Cetiol J600	Oleyl erucate	Henkel
Cetiol LC	Coco-caprylate/caprates	Henkel
Cetiol MM	Myristyl myristate	Henkel
Cetiol S	Dioctylcyclohexane	Henkel
Cetiol SB45	Shea butter	Henkel
Cetiol SN	Cetearyl isononanoate	Henkel
Cetiol V	Decyl oleate	Henkel
Cetiol 868	Octyl stearate	Henkel
Cetiol 1414E	Myreth-3 myristate	Henkel
Cetrol A	Hexyl laurate	Henkel
Cetyl Alcohol		E. Merck
Cetyl Alcohol		Michel
Cetyl Alcohol		Sherex
Cetyl Alcohol		Tri-K
Cetylamine hydrofluoride		E. Merck
Cevenyl	Borage oil	Gattefosse
Chamomile Extract		Haarman
Chelon	Tetrasodium EDTA 40%	Rhone
Chemical Base 6532	Stearamidoethyl Diethylamine	Sandoz
Chlorhexindigluconat		Firma Bufo
Chlorhydrol, 50%	Aluminum chlorhydrate, 50%	Reheis
Chroma-Lite Aqua	Mica and bismuth oxychloride and chromium hydroxide	Van Dyk

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Chroma-Lite Black	Mica and bismuth oxychloride and iron oxides	Van Dyk
Chroma-Lite Brown	Mica and bismuth oxychloride and iron oxides	Van Dyk
Chroma-Lite Red	Mica and bismuth oxychloride and iron oxides	Van Dyk
Chroma-Lite Yellow	Mica and bismuth oxychloride and iron oxides	Van Dyk
Cholesterol USP XVI	Emulsifying aid	H.G.&C.Blau
Cirami	Beeswax and candelilla wax and shea butter	Tri-K
Cirami No. 1 AMI	Beeswax-candelilla wax and shea butter	Tri-K
Citric Acid		Tri-K
Citroflex 2	Triethyl citrate	Pfizer
Cloisonne Copper		Mearl
CMC-7LF	Cellulose gum	Aqualon
CMC-7MF	Cellulose gum	Aqualon
CMC-7MXF	Cellulose gum	Aqualon
CMC-9M8XF	Cellulose gum	Aqualon
CMF Complex	Chemical complex	Tri-K
Cocoa Butter U.S.P.	Cocoa butter	Tri-K
Collagen CLR	Carrier of native soluble collagen	CLR/Richter
Collapur	Native collagen	Henkel
Collapuro1	Collagen	Henkel
Collapuron DAK	Native collagen	Henkel
Collasol	Soluble collagen	Croda

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
2747 Colloidal Kaolin	Silica/aluminum oxide	Whittaker
Colophony Ester	Glyceric and methylic esters	La Ceresine
Color Lustre Pigment		Rona
Colorona Bronze	Pearl lustre pigment	Rona
Colorona Bronze Sparkle	Pearl pigment	Rona
Colorona Carmine Red	Pearl pigment	Rona
Colorona Copper	Pearl lustre pigment	Rona
Colorona Imperial Red	Pearl pigment	Rona
Colorona Oriental Beige	Pearl lustre pigment	Rona
Colorona Red Brown	Pearl pigment	Rona
Colorona Red Gold	Pearl pigment	Rona
Colorona Sienna	Pearl pigment	Rona
Colts Foot HS	Coltsfoot extract	Tri-K
Comfrey Extract		Tri-K
Comperlan KD	Cocamide DEA	Henkel
Comperlan KM		Henkel
Comperlan OD	Oleic acid diethanolamide	Henkel
Comperlan 100	Cocamide MEA	Henkel
Compound MS-1	Solution of six surfactants, plus a preservative	Miranol
Compound MS-2	Solution of six surfactants, plus a preservative	Miranol
Compound SBC	Composition for mild shampoo	Miranol

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Compritol 888 ATO	Tribehenin	Gattefosse
Concentrate R	Animal tissue extract	Cosmetochem
Controx VP		Henkel
Copherol F1300	d-alpha-Tocopherol	Henkel
Copherol 1250	Natural source Vitamin E	Henkel
Copolymer 845	PVP/Dimethylamino-ethylmethacrylate copolymer	GAF
Cornflower HS	Cornflower extract	Tri-K
Corn Starch 78-1898	Specialty corn starch	Nat. Starch
Cosmedia Guar C261	Guar hydroxypropyl trimonium chloride	Henkel
Cosmedia Polymer HSP-1180	Polyacrylamidopropane sulfonic acid	Henkel
Cosmetic AA Lanolin	Lanolin	Amerchol
7061 Cosmetic Brown	Iron oxide	W.Jenkinson
7058 Cosmetic Brown	Iron oxide	W.Jenkinson
Cosmetic Iron Blue	Ferric Ammonium Ferrocyanide	W.Jenkinson
7054 Cosmetic Red	Iron oxide	W.Jenkinson
Cosmetic Sienna CS-10051		Whittaker
Cosmetic Umber BC7196	Iron oxide	W.Jenkinson
Cosmetic Yellows	Iron oxide	W.Jenkinson
Cosmowax J	Cetearyl alcohol and ceteareth 20	Croda
Cosmowax K	Stearyl alcohol and ceteareth 20	Croda
Covi-Ox T-50	Antioxidant	CLR/Richter

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Covitol 1100	Tocopherol acetate	Henkel
Cremogen Aloe Vera	Aloe vera	Haarman
Cremogen Birch Leaves		Haarman
Cremogen Camomile 739 012	Propylene glycol and ethoxy- diglycol and camomile extract	Haarman
Cremogen Camomile Forte 728 790	Matricaria extract and propyl- ene glycol and ethoxydiglycol	Haarman
Cremogen Camomile Special 739027	Propylene glycol and matric- aria extract	Haarman
Cremogen Hamamelis Dest.	Herbal distillate	Haarman
Cremogen Hamamelis Water	Witch hazel distilled	Haarman
Cremogen Hamamelis (Witch Hazel)	Propylene glycol and ethoxy- diglycol and witch hazel extract	Haarman
Cremogen M-82	Propylene glycol and ethoxy- diglycol and matric and nettle and balm mint and coltsfoot and horsetail and horse chestnut and rosemary and sage extract	Haarman
Cremogen Melissa (Balm) 739 013	Propylene glycol and ethoxydi- glycol and balm mint extract	Haarman
Cremogen Rosemary Forte 758 302	Rosemary extract and propylene glycol	Haarman
Cremogen Sage	Propylene glycol and ethoxydi- glycol and sage extract	Haarman
Cremogen Tormentil	Propylene glycol and ethoxydi- glycol and tormentil extract	Haarman
Cremophor A6	Ceteareth-6	BASF
Cremophor A11	Ceteareth-11	BASF
Cremophor A25	Ceteareth-25	BASF

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Cremophor EL	PEG-36 Castor oil	BASF
Cremophor NP10	Nonoxynol-10	BASF
Cremophor NP14	Nonoxynol-14	BASF
Cremophor RH40	PEG-40 Hydrogenated castor oil	BASF
Cremophor RH60	PEG-60 Hydrogenated castor oil	BASF
Cremophor RH455	PEG-40 Hydrogenated castor oil	BASF
Cremophor S9	PEG-9 Stearate	BASF
Cremophor WO7	PEG-7 Hydrogenated castor oil	BASF
Crill 6	Sorbitan isostearate	Croda
Crillet 3	Polysorbate 60	Croda
Crodacel QS	Steardimonium hydroxyethyl cellulose	Croda
Crodacol C-95	Cetyl alcohol	Croda
Crodafos SG	PPG-5-Ceteth-10 phosphate	Croda
Crodalan AWS	Polysorbate 80 and cetyl acetate and acetylated lanolin alcohol	Croda
Crodamol MM	Myristyl myristate	Croda
Crodamol PMP	PPG-2 Myristyl ether propionate	Croda
Crodamol PTIS	Pentaerythritol tetra iso-stearate	Croda
Crodamol SS	Cetyl esters	Croda
Crodapearl Liquid	Sodium laureth sulfate and hydroxyethyl stearamide MIPA	Croda
Crodawax GP200	Stearyl alcohol and PEG-Stearate	Croda
Crodesta SL-40	Sucrose Cocoate	Croda

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Cromoist HYA	Hydrolyzed protein and hyaluronic acid	Croda
Croquat L	Laurdimonium hydrolyzed animal protein	Croda
Croquat S	Steardimonium hydrolyzed protein	Croda
Croquat WKP	Cocodimonium hydrolyzed animal keratin	Croda
Crosilk Liquid	Silk amino acids	Croda
Crosilkquat	Cocodimonium silk amino acids	Croda
Crosultaine C-50	Cocamidopropyl hydroxysultaine	Croda
Crosultaine E-30	Erucamidopropyl hydroxysultaine	Croda
Crosultaine T-30	Tallowamidopropyl hydroxysultaine	Croda
Crotein A	Protein derivative	Croda
Crotein AD Anh.	Protein derivative	Croda
Crotein O	Protein derivative	Croda
Crotein SPC	Hydrolysed animal protein	Croda
Crothix	Polyol alkoxy ester	Croda
Crovol A-40	PEG-20 Almond glycerides	Croda
Crovol A-70	PEG-60 Almond glycerides	Croda
Crovol M40	PEG-20 Corn glycerides	Croda
Crovol M70	PEG-60 Corn glycerides	Croda
Crovol PK-70	PEG-45 Palm kernel glycerides	Croda
Crystal O	Castor oil	CasChem
Cutavit Richter	Multivitamin complex	CLR/Richter
Cutina AGS	Glycol distearate	Henkel

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Cutina BW	Glyceryl hydroxystearate and cetyl palmitate and micro-crystalline wax and trihydroxystearin	Henkel
Cutina CBS	Glyceryl stearate and cetearyl alcohol and cetyl palmitate and cocoglyceride	Henkel
Cutina CP	Cetyl palmitate	Henkel
Cutina E-24	PEG-40 glyceryl stearate	Henkel
Cutina EGMS		Henkel
Cutina FS25	Stearic/palmitic acid	Henkel
Cutina FS45	Eutectical fatty acid mixture	Henkel
Cutina GMS	Glyceryl monostearate	Henkel
Cutina KD-16	Glyceryl stearate S.E.	Henkel
Cutina KS-18		Henkel
Cutina LE	Glyceryl stearate and sodium cetearyl sulfate	Henkel
Cutina LM		Henkel
Cutina LM4		Henkel
Cutina LS18		Henkel
Cutina MD	Glyceryl stearate	Henkel
Cutina MD-A	Mixture of mono- and di-glycerides of palmitic and stearic acids	Henkel
Cyclomethicone		Union Carb.

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
DC-190 Silicone	Dimethicone copolyol	Dow Corning
DC-193 Silicone	Dimethicone copolyol	Dow Corning
DC-556 Silicone	Phenyl dimethicone	Dow Corning
DC Emulsion 929	Amodimethicone and nonoxynol-10 and tallow-trimonium chloride	Dow Corning
D&C Red #7 Ca Lake	D&C Red lake	Thomasset
DEA Oleth-3 Phosphate		Heterene
d-delta Rich Tocopherols Concentrate		Tri-K
Dehydag Wax N	Emulsifier based on fatty alcohols	Henkel
Dehydag Wax 16	Cetyl alcohol	Henkel
Dehydrol LS3	Laureth-3	Henkel
Dehymuls HRE7	PEG-7 Hydrogenated castor oil	Henkel
Dehymuls K	Mixture of higher molecular weight esters with mineral fats	Henkel
Dehyquart A	Cetyltrimethylammonium chloride	Henkel
Dehyquart E	Hydroxycetyl hydroxyethyl dimonium chloride	Henkel
Dehyquart SP	Quaternium 52	Henkel
Dehyton AB30	Coco-Betaine	Henkel
Dehyton K	Cocamidopropyl betaine	Henkel
Delsette-101	Adipic acid/Epoxypropyl diethylene triamine copolymer	Hercules
Demaquillant 687LS	Pellitory of the wall extract and kidney bean extract and ivy extract and sunflower extract	Tri-K

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
DeMide ML-100	Lauramide DEA	DeForest
Dentphos K	Dicalcium phosphate dihydrate	BK-Laden.
Deodorant Richter/K	Tetrabromo-o-cresol	CLR/Richter
Dermacryl-79	Carboxylated acrylic copolymer	Nat. Starch
Dermasome E	Lecithin and tocopheryl acetate	ChemMark
Dermasome RP	Vitamin A liposome	ChemMark
Dermasome SOD	Lecithin and superoxide dis- mutase	ChemMark
Dermasome TRF	Biodynes TRF liposome	ChemMark
Dermatein GSL	Glycosphingolipids	Hormel
Dermatein MPS	Hydrolyzed mucopolysaccharides	Hormel
DeSulf ES-301	Sodium laureth sulfate	DeForest
DeSulf ES-302	Sodium lauryl ether sulfate	DeForest
Detaine PB	Cetyl betaine	Tri-K
Diammonium Dithioglycolate, 40%		Grace
Diatami 60-200 Microns	Diatomaceous earth	Tri-K
Dichroma YG	Pearl pigment	Rona
Diethylene Glycol Monostearate		Givaudan
Dimethicone Copolyol Resin Modifier		Union Carb.
Dimethicone 200 cs		Dow Corning
Dipsal	PPG-2 Salicylate	Scher
Disodium EDTA		Grace
DME	Dimethyl ether	DuPont
Dow Corning 200 Fluid Dimethicone (10cs) (100cs) (350cs)		Dow Corning

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Dow Corning 344 Fluid	Cyclomethicone	Dow Corning
Dow Corning 345 Fluid	Silicone	Dow Corning
Dow Corning 3225C	Cyclomethicone and Dimethicone Copolyol	Dow Corning
Dow Corning 929 Emulsion	Silicone	Dow Corning
Dow Corning Q2-1401	Cyclomethicone	Dow Corning
Dow Fluid 556	Phenyl dimethicone	Dow Corning
Dowicil 200	Quaternium-15	Dow
D.P.P.G.	Propylene glycol dipelargonate	Gattefosse
Dracorin 100SE	Glyceryl stearate and PEG 100 stearate	Dragoco
Dragophos	Hydroxyalkylphosphoric acid ester	Dragoco
Dragosantol	Bisabolol	Dragoco
Drakol #7	Mineral oil	Penreco
Drakol #9	Light mineral oil	Penreco
Drakol #10	Mineral oil	Penreco
Dry Flo-C	Aluminum starch octenylsuccinate	Nat. Starch
Duveen Toilet Soap Base		Duveen
Dynacerin 660	Oleyl erucate	Huls
Dynasan 110	Tricaprin	Huls
Dynasan 114	Trimyristin	Huls

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Edenor C18/98	Stearic acid	Henkel
Egg Yolk, Liquid, Techn.		Zschimmer
Ekaline G	Cetoeth-24	Henkel
Elacid Richter	Cationic hair conditioner	CLR/Richter
Elastein 5000	Hydrolyzed elastin	Hormel
Elastin CLR	Elastin partial hydrolysate	CLR/Richter
Elfacos GT282S	Talloweth-60 myristyl glycol	Akzo
Elfacos O/W 100	Polymer for cosmetics	Akzo
Elfacos ST9	PEG-45 dodecyl glycol copolymer	Akzo
Elfacos ST37	Polyalkylene glycol	Akzo
Elfan NS243S	Sodium lauryl ether sulfate	Akzo
Elfaplant Burdock		Flachsmann
Emeressence 1160	Preservative	Henkel
Emerest 2314	Isopropyl myristate	Henkel
Emerest 2316	Isopropyl palmitate	Henkel
Emerest 2388	Propylene glycol dipelargonate	Henkel
Emerest 2400	Glyceryl stearate	Henkel
Emersol 132	Stearic acid	Henkel
Emery 622	Coconut acid	Henkel
Emery 916 Glycerine	Glycerine	Henkel
Emery 1660	Anhydrous lanolin	Henkel
Emery 1723		Henkel
Emid 6515	Cocamide DEA	Henkel
Empicol AL30/T	Ammonium lauryl sulfate	Albright

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Empicol BSD	Sodium/magnesium lauryl ethoxy sulfate	Albright
Empicol EAA70	Ammonium lauryl ethoxy sulfate	Albright
Empicol ESB3	Sodium lauryl ethoxy sulfate	Albright
Empicol ESB50	Sodium lauryl ethoxy sulfate	Albright
Empicol ESB70	Sodium lauryl ethoxy sulfate	Albright
Empicol ESC3	Sodium lauryl ethoxy sulfate	Albright
Empicol ESC70	Sodium lauryl ethoxy sulfate	Albright
Empicol LM45	Sodium lauryl sulfate-needles	Albright
Empicol LQ33/T	Monoethanolamine lauryl sulfate	Albright
Empicol LX28	Sodium lauryl sulfate-needles	Albright
Empicol LZ	Sodium lauryl sulfate-powder	Albright
Empicol LZV	Sodium lauryl sulfate-needles	Albright
Empicol MD	Sodium lauryl ethoxy sulfate	Albright
Empicol SDD	Disodium lauryl ethoxy sulphosuccinate	Albright
Empicol SEE	Disodium undecylenic monoethanolamide sulphosuccinate	Albright
Empicol SGG	Disodium cocomonethanolamide ethoxy sulphosuccinate	Albright
Empicol TL40/T	Triethanolamine lauryl sulfate	Albright
Empicol TLP/T	Built triethanolamine lauryl sulfate	Albright
Empicol XC35	Pearly shampoo concentrate	Albright
Empicol 0627	Pearling agent	Albright
Empicryl APD/B	Dispersing agent	Albright

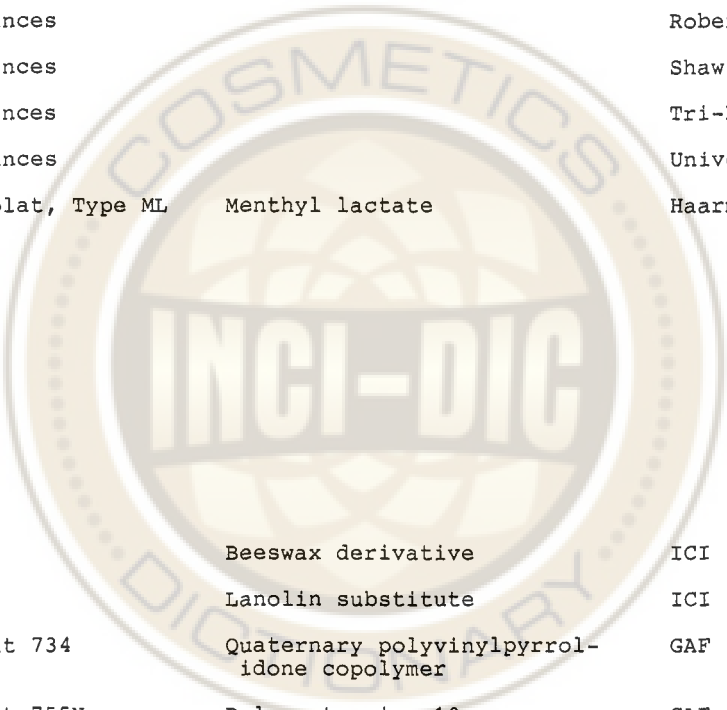
RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Empigen BB	Lauryl dimethyl betaine	Albright
Empigen BCM75	Hydrogenated tallow dimethyl benzyl ammonium chloride	Albright
Empigen BS	Coco amido propyl dimethyl betaine	Albright
Empigen CDR10	Coconut imidazoline amphoteric	Albright
Empigen CDR30	Coconut imidazoline amphoteric	Albright
Empigen CM	Cetylstearyl trimethyl ammonium methosulphate	Albright
Empigen CSC	Alkyl amido propyl trimethyl ammonium chloride	Albright
Empigen OS/A	Alkyl amido propyl dimethyl amine oxide	Albright
Empigen OY	Lauryl ethoxy dimethyl amine oxide	Albright
Empigen XDR121	Imidazoline amphoteric/sodium lauryl ethoxy sulphate blend	Albright
Empigen XDR123	Imidazoline amphoteric/sodium lauryl ethoxy sulphate blend	Albright
Empilan CDE	Coconut diethanolamide	Albright
Empilan CME	Coconut monoethanolamide	Albright
Empilan EGMS	Ethylene glycol monostearate	Albright
Empilan GMS/NSE40	Glycerol monostearate	Albright
Empilan GMS/SE40	Glycerol monostearate	Albright
Empilan KB2	Lauryl ethoxylate (2EO)	Albright
Empilan KB3	Lauryl ethoxylate (3EO)	Albright
Empilan KB12	Lauryl ethoxylate (12EO)	Albright
Empilan KM50	Cetyl stearyl ethoxylate (50EO)	Albright

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Empilan LDE	Lauric diethanolamide	Albright
Empilan LIS	Lauric isopropanolamide	Albright
Empilan MAA	Coconut monoethanolamide ethoxylate	Albright
Empilan 2125	Linoleic diethanolamide	Albright
Empilan 2502	Coconut diethanolamide	Albright
Empiwax SK	Self emulsifying wax	Albright
Emulan OG	Highly oxyethylated fatty alcohol	BASF
Emulcire 61 WL 2659	Cetyl alcohol and ceteareth 20	Gattefosse
Emulgade CBN	Cream base, self-emulsifying	Henkel
Emulgade F	Cetearyl alcohol and PEG-40 castor oil and sodium cetearyl sulfate	Henkel
Emulgade F Special	Nonionic O/W base	Henkel
Emulgade SE		Henkel
Emulgade 1000NI	Cetearyl alcohol and ceteareth- 20	Henkel
Emulgator E2149	Stearyl alcohol and steareth-7	Goldschmidt
Emulgator E2155	Stearyl alcohol and steareth and steareth-10	Goldschmidt
Emulgator G1086	Polyoxyethylene sorbitol hexaoleate	ICI
Emulgin B-1	Ceteareth-12	Henkel
Emulgin B-2	Ceteareth-20	Henkel
Emulgin B-3	Ceteareth-30	Henkel
Emulphor ON-870	Olath-20	GAF
Emulsifier K-700		Grace

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Emulvis	PEG-150 Distearate	CP Hall
Epidermin in Oil	Animal tissue extract	CLR/Richter
Epidermin Water-Soluble	Polyvalent tissue complex	CLR/Richter
Epigran	Water-soluble embryonic extract	Henkel
Escalol 507	Octyl dimethyl PABA	Van Dyk
Escalol 557	Octyl methoxycinnamate	Van Dyk
Escalol 567	Benzophenone-3	Van Dyk
Estol GTCC 1527	Fatty acid ester	Unichema
Estol EHP 1543	Octyl palmitate	Unichema
Estol 1462	Glyceryl stearate SE	Unichema
Estol 1473	Glyceryl stearate	Unichema
Estol 1526	Propylene glycol dicaprylate/dicaprate	Unichema
Ethomeen 18/25	Ethoxylated aliphatic amine	Akzo
Ethoquad 18/25	PEG-15 Stearmonium chloride	Akzo
Ethoxyl 24		Henkel
Ethylene Glycol Monostearate		Scher
Eucalyptus HS	Eucalyptus extract	Tri-K
Euperlan PK771	Sodium laureth sulfate and glycol distearate and cocamide MEA	Henkel
Euperlan PK789	Sodium laureth sulfate and glycol distearate and cocamide MEA	Henkel
Euperlan PK810	Glycol distearate and sodium laureth sulfate and cocamide MEA and laureth-9	Henkel

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Euperlan PK3000	Liquid pearlshine concentrate	Henkel
Eusolex 232	2-Phenyl-benzimidazole-5-sulphonic acid	E. Merck
Eusolex 0007	p-Dimethylaminobenzoic acid isooctyl ester	E. Merck
Eusolex 4360	Benzophenone-3	E. Merck
Eusolex 6007	2-Ethylhexyl-N,N-dimethyl-4-amino benzoate	E. Merck
Eusolex 6300	3-(4-Methylbenzylidene)-camphor	E. Merck
Eusolex 8021	Eutectic mixture of Eusolex 6300 and Eusolex 8020	E. Merck
Eutanol G	Octyl dodecanol	Henkel
Eutanol G-16	Hexyl decanol	Henkel
Eutanol HD	Oleyl alcohol	Henkel
Euxyl K400	Methyldibromoglutaronitrile	Schulke
Evanol		Grace
Ewalan ODE50	Octyldodecyl lanolate, solid	H. Wagner
Extrakt 52	MIPA-lauryl-sulfate and disodium-monolaureth-sulfosuccinate and amphoteric-2 and linoleamide DEA and laureth-13	Zschimmer
Extrapone Arkin Special	Ethoxydiglycol and propylene glycol and butylene glycol and matricaria extract and nettle extract and birch sap and arnica extract and cinchona extract and birch leaf extract	Dragoco
Extrapone Biopollin Special	Complex chemical	Dragoco
Extrapone Birch Special		Dragoco
Extrapone Bouleau Special		Dragoco

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Extrapone Chamomile Special	Ethoxydiglycol and propylene glycol and butylene glycol and matricaria extract	Dragoco
Extrapone Hamamelis Extract Colorless Special	Propylene glycol and witch hazel extract	Dragoco
Extrapon Phytozell-Special	Chemical complex	Dragoco
Extrapone 1 Special	Ethoxydiglycol and propylene glycol and butylene glycol and sage extract and hypericum extract and matricaria extract and coltsfoot extract and althea extract and yarrow extract	Dragoco
Farnesol		Dragoco
Ferric Oxide PC1136	Iron oxide	BASF
Finsolv SB	Isostearyl benzoate	Finetex
Finsolv TN	C12-15 Alcohol benzoate	Finetex
Flexan 130	Sodium polystyrene sulfonate	Nat.Starch
Fluid AP		Union Carb.
Fluilan	Lanolin oil	Croda
Foam-Coll C	Potassium coco-hydrolyzed animal protein	Brooks

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Fragrances		Alpine
Fragrances		Creations
Fragrances		Huls
Fragrances		Novarome
Fragrances		Quest
Fragrances		Robertet
Fragrances		Shaw Mudge
Fragrances		Tri-K
Fragrances		Universal
Frescolat, Type ML	Menthyl lactate	Haarman
		
G 1702	Beeswax derivative	ICI
G 4909	Lanolin substitute	ICI
Gafquat 734	Quaternary polyvinylpyrrolidone copolymer	GAF
Gafquat 755N	Polyquaternium-10	GAF
Ganex V-216	PVP/Eicosene copolymer	GAF
Ganex V-220	PVP/Eicosene copolymer	GAF

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Gantrez ES225	Ethyl ester of PVM/MA copolymer	GAF
Gantrez ES425	Butyl ester of PVM/MA copolymer	GAF
Geleol	Glyceryl stearate	Gattefosse
Gelitta Sol. C.C. 35% IG		Gel.-Fabrik
Gelwhite GP	Rheological control additive	South. Clay
Genagen CA 050		Hoechst
Genapol AMG		Hoechst
Genapol ARO Liquid		Hoechst
Genapol CRT40	DEA lauryl sulfate	Hoechst
Genapol LRO Liquid	Sodium lauryl ether sulphate	Hoechst
Generol 122	Soya sterol	Henkel
Generol 122E-10	PEG-10 soya sterol	Henkel
Generol 122E-16	PEG-16 soya sterol	Henkel
Germaben IIE	Propylene glycol and diazolid- inyl urea and methylparaben and propylparaben	Sutton
Germall 115	Imidazolidinyl urea	Sutton
Gingko Biloba HS	Gingko extract	Tri-K
Gingko Biloba Phytosome		Lipo
Ginseng Extract		Cosmetochem
Gludain AGP	Wheat protein hydrolysate	Henkel
Glucam E-10	Methyl gluceth-10	Amerchol
Glucam E-20	Methyl gluceth-20	Amerchol
Glucam E-20 Distearate	Methyl gluceth-20 distearate	Amerchol

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Glucam P-10	PPG-10 Methyl glucose ether	Amerchol
Glucam P-20	PPG-20 Methyl glucose ether	Amerchol
Glucam P-20 Distearate	PPG-20 Methyl glucose ether distearate	Amerchol
Glucamate DOE-120	PEG-120 Methyl glucose dioleate	Amerchol
Glucamate SSE-20	Methyl gluceth-20 sesquistearate	Amerchol
Glucate DO	Methyl glucose dioleate	Amerchol
Glucate SS	Methyl glucose sesquistearate	Amerchol
Glucose Tyrosinate	Glucose tyrosinate	Tri-K
Glucquat 100	Lauryl methyl gluceth-10 hydroxypropyl dimonium chloride	Amerchol
Glycereth 26		Heterene
Glycerine 96%	Glycerine	Lipo
Glyceryl Monostearate	Glycerol stearate	Givaudan
Glyceryl Monostearate	Glycerol stearate	Scher
Glyceryl Thioglycolate		Grace
GlycoCer HA	Sodium hyaluronate and glyco-ceramide	Tri-K
GlycoCer HALA	Glycoceramide	Tri-K
Glycoderm	Liposomal active ingredient combining lipids with glycosaminoglycans as water binding polysaccharides	CLR/Richter
Glydant	DMDM hydantoin	Glyco
GMS SE		Stepan
Green Clay		Tri-K
Ground Ivy Glycolic 5:1PG		Lipo
GS Ointment Wax H-43	Emulsifying aid	Schutz
Guar C-261	Guar hydroxypropyl trimonium Cl	Henkel

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Hair Complex Aquosum	Herb/vitamin combination	CLR/Richter
Hair Complex FCa	Complex of a weakly oestrogenic compound and vitamin F	CLR/Richter
Hair Complex 20/70N	Placenta/vitamin/amino acid combination	CLR/Richter
Hairspray Additive S	Rosin acrylate	BASF
Hamamelis Extract	Witch hazel	Dragoco
Hamamelis Special	Witch hazel	Dragoco
Hamp-ene Na2	Disodium EDTA	Grace
Hamp-ene Na4	Tetrasodium EDTA	Grace
Hamp-ex 80	Pentasodium pentetate	Grace
Hamp-ol 120		Grace
Hamosyl C	Cocoyl sarcosine	Grace
Hamosyl L-30	Sodium lauroyl sarcosinate	Grace
Hartolan Super	Lanolin alcohol	Croda
Hayflower Extract 5:1PG		Lipo
Hazelnut Oil	Hazelnut oil	Tri-K
HDK H15	Fumed silica. Surface area: 120	Wacker
HDK H20	Fumed silica. Surface area: 170	Wacker
HDK N20	Fumed silica. Surface area: 200	Wacker
HDK N20P	Fumed silica. Surface area: 200	Wacker
HDK P170	Fumed silica.	Wacker
HDK T30	Fumed silica. Surface area: 300	Wacker
HDK V15	Fumed silica. Surface area: 150	Wacker
Herbasol Extract Apricot		Cosmetochem

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Herbasol Extract Balm Mint		Cosmetochem
Herbasol Extract Cucumber		Cosmetochem
Herbasol Extract Geranium		Cosmetochem
Herbasol Extract Pansy		Cosmetochem
Herbasol Extract Wheat Germ		Cosmetochem
Herbasol Extracts	(Burdock, marigold, birch, wheat germ)	Cosmetochem
Hexaplant Richter	Polyvalent herbal extracts	CLR/Richter
Hispagel 200	Glycerine polyacrylate	Hispano
Hi-Tek Polymer H79		Interchem
Hoe S3267	Cocamidopropyl betaine	Hoechst
Horse Chestnut 5:1PG		Lipo
Hostacerin CG	Trilaneth-4-phosphate and cetearyl alcohol and PEG-6 oleamide and sodium C14-C17 alkyl sec sulfonate	Hoechst
Hostacerin DGS	Fatty acid polyglycerine ester	Hoechst
Hostacerin PN73	Acrylamide/sodium acrylate copolymer	Hoechst
Hostaphat KL340N	Trilaureth-4 phosphate	Huls
Hostapon CT Paste	Sodium salt of the condensation product of medium chain-length fatty acids and methyl taurine	Hoechst
Hostapon KTW nen	Sodium cocoyl taurate	Hoechst
Hyamine 1622	Benzethonium chloride	Lonza
Hydrocortisone acetate		E. Merck
Hydrolactin 2500	Hydrolyzed milk protein	Croda

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Hydrolactol 70	Glyceryl stearate and propylene glycol stearate and glyceryl isostearate and propylene glycol isostearate and oleth-25 and ceteth-25	Gattefosse
Hydrophilol Iso-stearique	Propylene glycol isostearate	Gattefosse
Hydrotriticum	Hydrolyzed whole wheat protein	Croda
Hydrotriticum 2000	Hydrolyzed whole wheat protein	Croda
Hydroviton	Chemical complex	Dragoco
Hydroxyol		Henkel
Hygroplex HHG	Collagen	CLR/Richter
Hylucare 1%		Lipo
Hypan QT100		Lipo
Hypan SA100H		Lipo
Hystar CG	Hydrogenated starch hydrolysate	Lonza
Imwitor 191	Glyceryl stearate	Huls
Imwitor 308	Glyceryl caprylate	Huls
Imwitor 310	Glyceryl caprate	Huls
Imwitor 312	Glyceryl laurate	Huls
Imwitor 370	Glyceryl stearate citrate	Huls
Inwitor 375	Glyceryl citrate/lactate/linoleate/oleate	Huls

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Imwitor 742	Caprylic/capric glycerides	Huls
Imwitor 780	Isostearyl/diglyceryl succinate	Huls
Imwitor 900	Glyceryl stearate	Huls
Imwitor 908	Glyceryl caprylate	Huls
Imwitor 910	Glyceryl caprate	Huls
Imwitor 940	Palm oil glycerides	Huls
Imwitor 960	Glyceryl stearate SE	Huls
Imwitor 965	Palm oil glycerides and potassium stearate	Huls
Incrodet TD7-C	Trideceth-7 carboxylic acid	Croda
Incromectant AQ	Acetamidopropyl trimonium chloride	Croda
Incromectant Lamea	Acetamide MEA and lactamide MEA	Croda
Incromectant LQ	Lactamidopropyl trimonium chloride	Croda
Incromide CAC	Cocamide DEA cocyl sarcosinate	Croda
Incromide LR	Lauramide DEA	Croda
Incromine Oxide BA	Babassamidopropylamine oxide	Croda
Incromine Oxide C	Cocamidopropylamine oxide	Croda
Incromine Oxide WG	Wheat germamidopropylamine oxide	Croda
Incronam WG-30	Wheat germamidopropyl betaine	Croda
Incronam 30	Cocamidopropyl betaine	Croda
Incropol CS-50	Ceteareth-50	Croda
Incropol L-23	Laureth-23	Croda
Incroquat BA-85	Babassamidopropalkonium chloride	Croda
Incroquat Behenyl TMS	Behenyl trimonium methosulfate and cetearyl alcohol	Croda

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Incroquat Mink-85	Minkamidopropalkonium chloride	Croda
Incroquat SDQ-25	Stearalkonium chloride	Croda
Incrosul LTS	Disodium laureth sulfosuccinate	Croda
Incrosul OMS	Disodium oleamido MEA sulfo-succinate	Croda
Incrosul OTS	Disodium oleth-3 sulfosuccinate	Croda
Inositol	Hexahydroxycyclohexane, meso	E. Merck
Irgasan DP300	Triclosan	Ciba
Iriodin Ti 100	Pearling pigment	E. Merck
Iron Oxide Brown PC1218	Iron oxide	BASF
Iron Oxide Brown 7061	Iron oxide	Whittaker
Iron Oxide PC1136	Iron oxide (European origin)	BASF
Iron Oxide Sienna CS-10051	Iron oxide	Whittaker
Iso-Adipate	Diisopropyl adipate	Dragoco
Isopropyl myristate	Isopropyl myristate	Henkel
Isostearate D'Isostearyle	Isostearyl isostearate	Gattefosse
Ivarlan AWS	PPG-12 PEG-65 lanolin oil	Brooks
Ivarlan 3401	PEG 75 lanolin	Brooks
Jaguar C14	Guar hydroxypropyl trimonium chloride	Hoechst
Jojoba Oil	Jojoba oil	Ross
Jojoba Oil	Jojoba oil	Tri-K

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Kaolin Speswhite	Kaolin	ECC
Karion F	Sorbitol (hexavalent sugar)	E.Merck
Karion F liquid	70% aqueous sol'n of sorbitol	E.Merck
Kathon CG	Isothiazole microbiocide	Rohm
Kelate Cu	For light blue color	Tri-K
Kelate 220	Tetrasodium EDTA	Tri-K
Kelgin HV	Sodium alginate	Kelco
Kelgin MV	Sodium alginate	Kelco
Keltrol	Xanthan gum	Kelco
Keltrol F	Xanthan gum	Kelco
Keltrol T	Xanthan gum	Kelco
Kelzan	Xanthan gum	Kelco
Kerasol	Soluble Animal Keratin	Croda
Kessco Ethylene Glycol Distearate		Akzo
Kessco Glycerol Monostearate S.E.		Akzo
Kessco GMS-24SE	Glycerol Stearate SE	Akzo
Kessco PEG 6000 Distearate		Akzo
Kiwi HS		Tri-K
Klucel EF	Hydroxypropylcellulose	Aqualon
Kytamer PC	Chitosan PCA	Amerchol

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
L-45 Silicone	Dimethylpolysiloxane	Union Carb.
Labrafac Lipo WL1349	Caprylic/capric triglycerides	Gattefosse
Labrafil Isostearique	Triisostearin PEG-6 esters	Gattefosse
Lactic Acid	Lactic Acid	Tri-K
Lactoferrin	Lactoferrin	Tri-K
Lactoperoxidase	Lactoperoxidase	Tri-K
Lafil	Polyglycerol isostearate	Gattefosse
Lamecreme DGE18	Diglyceryl-4 stearate	Henkel
Lamecreme IR1	Combination of emulsifiers	Fabrik Grun
Lamecreme KSM	Glyceryl stearate se	Fabrik Grun
Lamepon 4SK	Potassium coco-hydrolyzed animal protein	Henkel
Lamequat L	Lauryldimonium hydroxypropyl hydrolyzed animal protein	Henkel
Lameform TGI	Polyglyceryl-3-Di-isostearate	Henkel
Lamepon S	Potassium coco-hydrolyzed animal protein	Henkel
Lamepon UD		Henkel
Lanapene	Isopropyl lanolate and lecithin	Lanaetex
Lanette C	Cetyl alcohol	Henkel
Lanette E	Sodium cetearyl sulfate	Henkel
Lanette N	Cetearyl alcohol and sodium cetearyl sulfate	Henkel
Lanette O	Cetearyl alcohol	Henkel
Lanette SX	Cetearyl alcohol and sodium lauryl sulfate	Henkel
Lanette Wax O	Cetearyl alcohol	Henkel

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Lanette 16	Cetyl alcohol	Henkel
Lanette 18	Stearyl alcohol	Henkel
Lanexol AWS	PPG-12-PEG-50 lanolin	Croda
Lanfrax	Lanolin wax	Henkel
Lanogene	Lanolin oil	Amerchol
Lanoil AWS	PPG-12-PEG-50 lanolin	Lanaetex
Lanolin	Lanolin	Amerchol
Lanolin-Acetylated	Lanolin-acetylated	Amerchol
Lanolin AC	Acetylated lanolin	Lanaetex
Lantox 55	PEG-75 lanolin	Lanaetex
Lantrol	Liquid lanolin	Malmstrom
Lantrol AWS	PPE-12-PEG-65 lanolin oil	Henkel
Lantrol AWS1692	PPG-12-PEG-lanolin	Henkel
Lantrol HP-2073	Lanolin oil	Henkel
Laurex CS	Cetyl stearyl alcohol	Albright
Lauridit OD	Oleic acid diethanolamide	Akzo
Lavender AMI	Lavender extract	Tri-K
L-Blue Z5000	Coloring matter	Siegle
Lecithin Water-Dispersible	Hydrophilized soya lecithin	CLR/Richter
Lexaine C	Cocamidopropyl betaine	Inolex
Lexaine X350	Amphoteric surfactant	Inolex
Lexamine L-13	Lauramidopropyl dimethylamine	Inolex
Lexamul EGDS	Glycol distearate	Inolex

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Lexate CRC	Stearamidopropyl dimethylamine and glycol stearate and ceteth-2	Inolex
Lexein A-210	Myristoyl hydrolyzed animal protein	Inolex
Lexein X250	Hydrolyzed animal protein	Inolex
Lexein X350	Hydrolyzed animal protein	Inolex
Lexemul AR	Glyceryl stearate and stear-amidoethyl diethylamine	Inolex
Lexemul 515	Glyceryl stearate	Inolex
Lexquat AMG-M	Lauramidopropyl dihydroxypropyl dimonium chloride	Inolex
Light Mineral Oil	Mineral oil	Witco
Lipacide CCO	Caprylol collagenic acid	Lipo
Lipacide PCO	Palmitoyl hydrolyzed animal protein	Lipo
Lipacide UCO	Undecylenyl collagenic acid	Lipo
Lipamide DBS		Lipo
Lipamide LMWC		Lipo
Lipamide MEAA		Lipo
Lipamide SM	Stearamide MEA	Lipo
Lipamine SPA		Lipo
Lipitein P	Porcine skin lipids	Lipo
Lipobee 102	Synthetic beeswax	Lipo
Lipocire A	Semi-synthetic glycerides	Gattefosse
Lipocol C	Polyoxyethylene fatty ether	Lipo
Lipocol C-2	Polyoxyethylene fatty ether	Lipo

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Lipocol L-4	Laureth-4	Lipo
Lipocol L-23		Lipo
Lipocol L-23 Special		Lipo
Lipocol O-2		Lipo
Lipocol S	Polyoxyethylene fatty ether	Lipo
Lipocol S-20	Steareth-20	Lipo
Lipocol SC-15	Ceteareth-15	Lipo
Lipocutin	Liposomes	Henkel
Lipocutin AQ	Liposomes	Henkel
Lipocutin RB	Liposomes	Henkel
Lipocutin VE	Liposomes	Henkel
Lipo GMS-450		Lipo
Lipo GMS-470		Lipo
Lipoprotel LCO		Vanderbilt
Lipo SS		Lipo
Lipolan		Lipo
Lipolan R		Lipo
Lipolan 31	PEG-24 Hydrogenated lanolin	Lipo
Lipolan 98		Lipo
Lipo Lecithin		Lipo
Lipo Lecithin WS		Lipo
Lipomulse 165		Lipo
Liponate CRM		Lipo
Liponate GC		Lipo

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Liponate IPM		Lipo
Liponate IPP	Isopropyl palmitate	Lipo
Liponate MM	Myristyl myristate	Lipo
Liponate NPGC-2	Neopentylglycol dicaprylate/ dicaprate	Lipo
Liponate PC	Propylene glycol dicaprylate/ dicaprate	Lipo
Liponate SPS	Cetyl esters	Lipo
Liponate TDS	Tridecyl stearate	Lipo
Liponate 2-DH		Lipo
Liponic EG-1	Glycereth-26	Lipo
Liponic NC-70		Lipo
Lipo PE Base EG-557		Lipo
Lipo PE Base PG-29		Lipo
Lipo PGMS		Lipo
Lipopeg 2-DL		Lipo
Lipopeg 2-L		Lipo
Lipopeg 39-S		Lipo
Lipopeg 6000-DS		Lipo
Lipophos TA	Phosphate ester	Lipo
Lipo Polyol NC		Lipo
Lipoquat R	Fatty acid amide ethosulfate	Lipo
Liposorb O	Sorbitan oleate	Lipo
Liposorb S	Sorbitan stearate	Lipo

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Liposorb S-20		Lipo
Liposorb SQO	Sorbitan sesquioleate	Lipo
Liposorb TO		Lipo
Liposorb TS		Lipo
Lipotel LCO		Lipo
Lipovol A		Lipo
Lipovol A-S		Lipo
Lipovol ALM	Sweet almond oil	Lipo
Lipovol G		Lipo
Lipovol J	Natural vegetable oil	Lipo
Lipovol MOS-70		Lipo
Lipovol MOS-350		Lipo
Lipovol SES	Sesame oil	Lipo
Lipovol SES-S		Lipo
Lipovol SOY		Lipo
Lipovol SUN	Sunflower seed oil	Lipo
Lipovol VGA		Lipo
Lipovol WGO		Lipo
Lipowax D	Cetearyl alcohol and ceteareth-20	Lipo
Lipowax P		Lipo
Liquid Base Type T	Mineral oil and lanolin alcohol	Croda
Liquid Coconut Soap	Potassium cocoate	Laurel
Liquid Amniotique Bovin	Amniotic fluid and glycerin and propylene glycol	Gattefosse
Locron L	Aluminum chlorohydrate	Hoechst

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Locron P	Aluminum chlorhydroxide	Hoechst
7147 Lo-Micron Brown	Iron oxide	W.Jenkinson
Lo-Micron Brown BC 7158	Iron oxide	W.Jenkinson
Lo-Micron Pink BC7139	Iron oxide	W.Jenkinson
Lo-Micron Sienna BC 7166	Iron oxide	W.Jenkinson
Lonzaine CS	Cocamidopropyl sultaine	Lonza
Lunacera Alba	Beeswax	Fuller
Lunacera LB	Lipstick-base	Fuller
Lunacera M	Microwax	Fuller
Lunacera MW	Microwax	Fuller
Lunacera PA 5473	Mineral oil/polyethylene	Fuller
Lunacera PE-P	Polyethylene wax in mineral oil	Fuller
Lunacera 256	Petrolatum	Fuller
Lutensit AS2230	Sodium laureth sulfate	BASF
Lutensit TC-KD	Cocamide DEA	BASF
Lutrol E400	PEG 8	BASF
Luviquat FC370	Polyquaternium-16	BASF
Luviquat FC905	Polyquaternium-16	BASF
Luviquat Mono CP	Hydroxyethyl cetyldimonium phosphate	BASF
Luviset CA66	Vinyl acetate/crotonic acid copolymer	BASF
Luviset CAP	Vinyl acetate/crotonic acid/ vinyl propionate copolymer	BASF
Luviskol K30	Polyvinylpyrrolidone	BASF

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Luviskol K30 Powder	Polyvinylpyrrolidone	BASF
Luviskol VA37	Polyvinylpyrrolidone/polyvinyl acetate	BASF
Luviskol VA64	Vinylpyrrolidone-vinyl acetate copolymer	BASF
Luvitol EHO	Cetearyl octanoate	BASF
Lyogen P	Sulfated castor oil	Sandoz
Mackadet BSC	Baby shampoo concentrate	McIntyre
Mackadet CA	Mild blend	McIntyre
Mackadet CBC	Hair conditioner concentrate	McIntyre
Mackadet CBS	Mild blend	McIntyre
Mackadet LCB	Liquid conditioner concentrate	McIntyre
Mackadet SBC-8	Mild blend	McIntyre
Mackadet WGS		McIntyre
Mackadet 40K	Potassium coconut soap	McIntyre
Mackalene NLC	Oleamidopropyl dimethylamine lactate and palmitamidopropyl dimethylamine lactate and palmitoleamidopropyl dimethylamine lactate	McIntyre
Mackalene 116	Cocamidopropyl dimethylamine lactate	McIntyre

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Mackalene 117	Cocamidopropyl dimethylamine lactate	McIntyre
Mackalene 316	Stearamidopropyl dimethylamine lactate	McIntyre
Mackalene 326	Stearamidopropyl morpholine lactate	McIntyre
Mackalene 426	Isostearamidopropyl morpholine lactate	McIntyre
Mackalene 716	Wheat germamidopropyl dimethylamine lactate	McIntyre
Mackam CAP	Cocamidopropyl dimethylamino-propionate	McIntyre
Mackam CB-35	Coco betaine	McIntyre
Mackam HV	Oleamidopropyl betaine	McIntyre
Mackam J	Cocamidopropyl betaine	McIntyre
Mackam MLT	Lauroamphoacetate and sodium trideceth sulfate	McIntyre
Mackam NLP	Oleamidopropyl dimethylamino-propionate and palmitamido-propyl dimethylamino propionate and palmitoleamidopropyl dimethylaminopropionate	McIntyre
Mackam OB-30	Oleyl betaine	McIntyre
Mackam TM	Dihydroxyethyl tallow glycinate	McIntyre
Mackam WGB	Wheat germamidopropyl betaine	McIntyre
Mackam 2C	Cocodiamphodiacetate	McIntyre
Mackam 2C75	Cocodiacetate	McIntyre
Mackam 35	Cocamidopropyl betaine	McIntyre
Mackam 35HP	Cocamidopropyl betaine	McIntyre
Mackamide AME-75	Acetamide MEA (75%)	Mcintyre

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Mackamide AME-100	Acetamide MEA	McIntyre
Mackamide C	Cocamide DEA (1:1)	McIntyre
Mackamide CMA	Cocamide MEA	McIntyre
Mackamide CS	Cocamide DEA	McIntyre
Mackamide LLM	Lauramide DEA	McIntyre
Mackamide LMD	Lauramide DEA	McIntyre
Mackamide ODM	Oleamide DEA Modified	McIntyre
Mackamide PK	Palmkernelamide DEA	McIntyre
Mackamide PKM	Palmkernelamide MEA	McIntyre
Mackamide S	Soyamide DEA (1:1)	McIntyre
Mackamide Std	Alkanolamide surfactant	McIntyre
Mackamine CAO	Cocamidopropylamine oxide	McIntyre
Mackamine WGO	Wheat germamidopropylamine oxide	McIntyre
Mackanate CP	Disodium cocamido MIPA sulfo-succinate	McIntyre
Mackanate DC-30	Disodium dimethicone copolyol sulfosuccinate	McIntyre
Mackanate DOS-70N	Diethyl sodium sulfosuccinate	McIntyre
Mackanate DOS-70PG	Diethyl sodium sulfosuccinate	McIntyre
Mackanate EL	Disodium laureth sulfosuccinate	McIntyre
Mackanate LO-Special	Disodium lauryl sulfosuccinate	McIntyre
Mackanate NLD	Disodium oleamide PEG-2 sulfo-succinate and disodium palm-amido PEG-2 sulfosuccinate and disodium palmitolamido PEG-2 sulfosuccinate	McIntyre
Mackanate OM	Disodium oleamido MEA sulfo-succinate	McIntyre

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Mackanate OP	Disodium oleamido MIPA sulfo-succinate	McIntyre
Mackanate UM	Disodium undecylenamido MEA sulfosuccinate	McIntyre
Mackanate WGD	Disodium wheatgermamido PEG-2 sulfosuccinate	McIntyre
Mackernium SDC-25	Stearalkonium chloride	McIntyre
Mackernium SDC-85	Stearalkonium chloride	McIntyre
Mackernium 007	Polyquaternium 7	McIntyre
Mackester EGMS	Ethylene glycol monostearate	McIntyre
Mackester IDO	Isodecyl oleate	McIntyre
Mackester SP	Glycol stearate modified	McIntyre
Mackester TD-88	Triethylene glycol dioctoate	McIntyre
Mackester TDO	Triethylene glycol ethyl hexoate	McIntyre
Mackine 301	Stearamidopropyl dimethylamine	McIntyre
Mackol 16	Cetyl alcohol	McIntyre
Mackol 1618	Cetearyl alcohol	McIntyre
Mackpearl LV	Pearl agent	McIntyre
Mackpro KLP	Oleyl/palmityl/palmitoyl/keratin hydroxypropyl/dimonium chloride/lactate	McIntyre
Mackpro NLP	Quaternium-79 hydrolyzed animal protein	McIntyre
Mackpro NSP	Quaternized silk protein oleyl/palmityl/palmitol-amidopropyl/silk hydroxypropyl dimonium chloride	McIntyre
Mackpro WWP	Wheat germamidopropyl/dimethylamine hydrolyzed wheat protein	McIntyre

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Mackstat DM	DMDM hydantoin	McIntyre
Magnesium sulfate	Magnesium sulfate	Allied
Mallow HS	Mallow extract	Tri-K
Maprofix LES-60A	Ammonium laureth sulfate	Stepan
Maprosyl 30	Sodium lauryl sarcosinate	Onyx
Marcol 130	Mineral oil	Exxon
Marlamid D1885	Condensation product	Huls
Marlinat 242/28	Sodium laureth sulfate	Huls
Marlipal ML	Fatty alcohol polyglycol ether	Huls
Marlon A375	Sodium dodecylbenzene sulphonate	Huls
Marlopon AT50	TEA-Dodecylbenzenesulfonate	Huls
Marlowet TA25	Ceteareth-25	Huls
Masil SFV	Silicone fluid	Mazer
Mearlmaid	Natural pearl essence	Mearl
Medialan KF	Condensation product of fatty acids and sarcosine	Hoechst
Medialan LD	Sodium lauroyl sarcosinate	Hoechst
Merquat S	Polyquaternium 7	E. Merck
Methocel E4M Premium	Hydroxypropyl methylcellulose	Dow
Methocel F4M	Hydroxypropyl methylcellulose	Dow
Methyl Gluceth-20		Amerchol
Methyl Paraben	Methyl paraben	Van Dyk
Methyl Paraben	Methyl paraben	Tri-K
Methyl Parasept	Methyl paraben	Kalama

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Mica M	Mica <15 um	Rona
Microthene MN 722-00	Low density polyethylene powder	Quantum
Microwax 7694	Wax	Kahl
Miglyol Gel Type B	Caprylic/capric triglycerides and stearalkonium hectorite (bentone) and propylene carbonate	Huls
Miglyol 812	Caprylic/capric triglyceride	Huls
Miglyol 818	Caprylic/capric/linoleic triglyceride	Huls
Miglyol 829	Caprylic/capric/diglyceryl succinate	Huls
Miglyol 840	Propylene glycol dicaprylate/dicaprate	Huls
Miglyol 840 Gel Type B	Propylene glycol dicaprylate/dicaprate and stearalkonium hectorite and propylene carbonate	Huls
Mineral Oil	Mineral oil	Penreco
Miranate LEC	Sodium laureth-13 carboxylate	Miranol
Miranate LSS	Disodium lauryl sulfosuccinate	Miranol
Miranate SSB	Surfactant	Miranol
Miranol BM Conc.	Lauroamphodiacetate	Miranol
Miranol BT	Lauroamphodiacetate and sodium trideceth sulfate	Miranol
Miranol CM Conc.N.P.	Cocoamphoacetate	Miranol
Miranol CM-SF Conc.	Cocoamphopropioanate	Miranol
Miranol C2M Conc.N.P.	Cocoamphodiacetate	Miranol
Miranol C2M-SF Conc.	Cocoamphodipropionate	Miranol
Miranol Ester PO-LM4	Polypentaerythrityl tetralaurate	Miranol

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Miranol H2M Conc.	Lauroamphodiacetate	Miranol
Miranol MHT	Lauroamphoacetate and sodium trideceth sulfate	Miranol
Miranol SM Conc.	Caproamphoacetate	Miranol
Miranol 2MCA-ESF	Cocoamphodipropionate and sodium lauryl sulfate	Miranol
Miranol 2MCA Modified	Cocoamphodiacetate and sodium lauryl sulfate and hexylene glycol	Miranol
Miranol 2MCAS Mod.	Cocoamphodiacetate and sodium lauryl sulfate and sodium laureth sulfate and propylene glycol	Miranol
Mirapol A-15	Polyquaternium-2	Miranol
Mirapol AD-1	Polyquaternium-17	Miranol
Mirapol AZ-1	Polyquaternium-18	Miranol
Mirapol 9	Polyquaternium-27	Miranol
Mirapol 95	Polyquaternium-27	Miranol
Mirapol 175	Polyquaternium-27	Miranol
Mirataine BB	Lauramidopropyl Betaine	Miranol
Mirataine CB	Cocamidopropyl betaine	Miranol
Mirataine CBC	Cocamidopropyl betaine	Miranol
Mirataine CBS	Cocamidopropyl hydroxysultaine	Miranol
Mirataine COB	Coco/oleamidopropyl betaine	Miranol
Mirataine ODMB-35	Oleyl betaine	Miranol
Mirataine TM	Dihydroxyethyl tallow glycinate	Miranol
Mirataine XL	DEA-Lauryl sulfate and DEA-lauraminopropionate and sodium lauraminopropionate and propylene glycol	Miranol

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
M.O.D.	Octyldodecyl myristate	Gattefosse
M.O.D. WL2949	Octyldodecyl myristate	Gattefosse
Modulan	Acetyliized USP lanolin	Amerchol
Monamate C-1142	Disodium Cocamido MIPA sulfosuccinate	Mona
Monamate CAA-40%	Disodium Cocamido MIPA sulfosuccinate	Mona
Monamate LA-100	Disodium lauryl sulfosuccinate	Mona
Monamate LNT-40	Ammonium lauryl sulfosuccinate	Mona
Monamate OPA-30	Disodium oleamido PEG-2 sulfosuccinate	Mona
Monamid CMA	1:1 FA-Monoethanolamide-Coconut	Mona
Monamid S	1:1 FA-Monoethanolamide-Stearic	Mona
Monamid 716	1:1 FA-Diethanolamide-Modified lauric	Mona
Monamid 718	1:1 FA-Diethanolamide-Stearic	Mona
Monamid 1007	1:1 Mixed fatty acid diethanol- amide	Mona
Monamid 1089	Lauramide DEA	Mona
Monaquat ISIES	Liquid quaternary compound	Mona
Monaquat PT-C	Cocamidopropyl PG-Dimonium chloride phosphate	Mona
Monaquat TG	Bishydroxyethyl dihydroxyethyl stearammonium chloride	Mona
Monaterge 1164	Sodium lauryl sulfate and di-sodium lauryl sulfosuccinate	Mona
Monateric CA-35%	Cocamphopropionate	Mona
Monateric CAB	Cocamidopropyl betaine	Mona

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Monateric CAB-LC	Cocoamidopropyl betaine	Mona
Monateric CSH-32	Cocoamphocarboxyglycinate	Mona
Monateric ISA-35	Isostearoamphopropionate	Mona
Monateric LMAB	Lauramidopropyl betaine	Mona
Monateric 951A	Lauroamphocarboxyglycinate	Mona
Monateric 985A	Lauroamphoacetate	Mona
Monateric 1188M	Disodium lauryl B-iminodipropionate	Mona
Monateric 1202	Dihydroxyethyl tallow glycinate	Mona
Monateric 1203	Sodium hydrogenated tallow dimethyl glycinate	Mona
Monomuls 90L12	Lauric acid monoglyceride	Henkel
Monomuls 90-018	Oleic acid monoglyceride	Henkel
Mowiol 10-98	Polyvinyl alcohol	Huls
Mulsifan RT7	Ethoxylated triglyceride	Zschimmer
Mulsifan RT203/80	Pareth-25-12	Zschimmer
Myritol 318	Caprylic/capric triglyceride	Henkel
Myrj 52	PEG-40 stearate	ICI
Myrj 52S	PEG-40 stearate	ICI

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Nail Bioregenerator	Myrrh extract and polysorbate-20 and laneth-10 acetate and panthenol	Tri-K
Natriumhydroxid	Sodium hydroxide	E.Merck
Natriumchlorid	Sodium chloride	E.Merck
Natriumstearat	Sodium stearate	E.Merck
Natrosol 250HHR	Hydroxyethylcellulose	Aqualon
Natrosol 250HHX	Hydroxyethylcellulose	Aqualon
Natrosol 250HR	Hydroxyethylcellulose	Aqualon
Natrosol Plus, CS Grade	Hydrophobically modified hydroxyethyl cellulose (HMHEC)	Aqualon
Natural Shampoo Base	Panama wood and soapwort extract	Tri-K
Naturechem GMHS	Glyceryl hydroxystearate	CasChem
Neobee M-20	Propylene glycol dicaprylate/dicaprate	PVO
Neo-Fat 18-55	Stearic acid	Armak
Neo-Heliopan AV	Octyl methoxycinnamate	Haarman
Neo-Heliopan E1000	Isopropyl methoxycinnamate and ethyl diisopropylcinnamate	Haarman
Neo-Heliopan H&R	Mixture of substituted cinnamic acid esters	Haarman
Neo-Heliopan Hydro 30% TEA Salt	Phenylbenzimidazole sulfonic acid	Haarman
Neo-Heliopan MA	Menthyl Anthranilate	Haarman
Neo-Heliopan OS	Octyl salicylate	Haarman
Neo-Heliopan Type BB	Benzophenone-3	Haarman
Neo-PCL Selbstemulgierend	Fatty acid polyglycol ester	Dragoco

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Neutrol TE	Tetrahydroxipropyl ethylen-diamine	BASF
Nimcolan T		Henkel
Nimlesterol D	Mineral oil and lanolin alcohol	Malmstrom
Ninol 40-CO	Cocamide DEA	Stepan
Ninol 4821	Lauramide DEA	Stepan
Nodorlan		Henkel
Norda DG-10	Fragrance	Norda
Nucleoderm	Zinc D.N.A.	Gattefosse
Nutrilan Elastin E20	Protein hydrolysate	Henkel
Nutrilan Elastin P	Elastin hydrolysate (powder)	Henkel
Nutrilan I	Hydrolyzed animal protein	Henkel
Nutrilan I-50	Hydrolyzed protein	Henkel
Nutrilan Keratin W	Protein hydrolysate	Henkel
Nutrilan L	Protein hydrolysate	Henkel
Oat Milk	Oat extract	Tri-K
Oat Pro	Oat flour	QO
Octyl Dimethyl PABA	Sunscreen	Nat.Starch
Octyldodecyl Myristate		CasChem
Octyl Methoxyl Cinnamate		Tri-K
Octyl Salicylate	Sunscreen	Nat.Starch
OHlan	Hydroxylated lanolin	Amerchol
Oleth-5 Special		Heterene

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Olive Oil Water Sol.	PEG-10 olive oil	Scher
Onyx-ol		Onyx
Orgasol 2002D	Nylon	Sandoz
Oxybenzone	Benzophenone-3	Tri-K
Oxynex 2004	BHT	E.Merck
Ozokerite Wax 170MF	Mineral wax	Strahl
Palatinol A	Dimethyl phthalate	BASF
Palmitate de Cetyle	Cetyl palmitate	Gattefosse
Palmitinsaure		E.Merck
Panalane L14	Hydrogenated polyisobutylene	Amoco
Pancogene S	Soluble animal collagen	Gattefosse
D-Panthenol	Panthenol	BASF
Panthenol	Panthenol	Hoffman
Paraffinol	Mineral oil	E.Merck
Paraffinwachs	Wax	E.Merck
Paragon	Propylene glycol and DMDM hydantoin and methyl paraben	McIntyre
Parsol MCX	Octyl methoxycinnamate	Givaudan

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Parsol 1789	Butyl methoxydibenzoylmethane	Givaudan
Passion Fruit Oil		Tri-K
PCL Liquid	Cetearyl octanoate	Dragoco
Peach AMI Watersol.	Peach extract	Tri-K
Pearling Agent MS	Fatty acid glycol ester	Hoechst
Pearl Pigment	Colorona Carmine Red Colorona Imperial Red Colorona Sienna Timiron Super Color Timiron Silver Pigment	Rona
Pearl Pigments	Soloron Silver Colorona Red Gold Sienna Bronze Light Blue Majestic Green Imperial Red Timiron Super Interference Types	Rona
Peceol Isostearique	Glyceryl isostearate	Gattefosse
Pecogel GC-310	PVP/Dimethylaminoethyl-methacrylate polycarbamal polycarbamal polyglycol ester	Phoenix
PEG-8	Polyglycol 400	
PEG-12	Polyglycol 600	
PEG-75 Lanolin		Henkel
PEG-120 Methyl Glucose Dioleate		Amerchol
PEG-200 Dilaurate	PEG-4 Dilurate	Scher
PEG-400 Distearate	PEG-8 Diisostearate	Scher
PEG-400 Monolaurate	PEG-8 Laurate	Scher
PEG 6000 Distearate	PEG 150 Distearate	Inolex

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Pemulen TR-1	Acrylates/C10-30 alkyl acrylate cross polymer	Goodrich
Pemulen TR-2	Acrylates/C10-30 alkyl acrylate cross polymer	Goodrich
Peppermint HS	Peppermint extract	Tri-K
Peppermint oil	Peppermint oil	ICI
Peptein AH	Hydrolyzed collagen	Hormel
Peptein CAA	Collagen amino acids	Hormel
Peptein 2000	Collagen amino acids	Hormel
Perfecta 239A	Petrolatum	Witco
Perfume oils	Perfume	Many
Permulin 3220	Microcrystalline wax	Nachfolger
Peroestron in Oil	Solution of Triphenylbromo-ethylene in vegetable oil	CLR/Richter
Petrolatum	Petrolatum	Witco
Petrolatum USP White	Petrolatum	Penreco
PG-3 Beeswax	Beeswax	Kennen
Phenonip	Preservative	Nipa
Phenoxyethanol	Phenoxyethanol	Tri-K
Phoskadent Na 211		Hoechst
Phoskadent Pyro	Tetrasodium pyrophosphate	Hoechst
Phospholipid EFA	Linoleamidopropyl PG-Dimonium chloride phosphate	Mona
Phospholipid PTS	Synthetic phospholipid	Mona
Phospholipid SV	Synthetic phospholipid complex	Mona
Phosphosomes Cevenyl 11.G	Lecithin and borage oil	Gattefosse

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Polypro 5000	Hydrolyzed animal protein	Hormel
Polypro 15000	Hydrolyzed collagen	Hormel
Polyquart H	PEG-15 Tallow polyamine	Henkel
Polyquart KC		Henkel
Polysorbate 20	Polysorbate 20	Henkel
Polysynlane	Squalane substitute	Polyester
Polytex 10	Stearamide DIBA-stearate	Knapp
Polyviol W25/140	Polyvinyl alcohol	Wacker
Pot Marigold HS	Calendula extract	Tri-K
PPG-10 Methyl Glucose Ether		Amerchol
Precirol ATO 5	Glyceryl palmito stearate	Gattefosse
Pricerine 9083	Glycerine	Unichema
Prifac 5901	Coconut acid	Unichema
Primal ICS	Acrylate/PEG 20 methacrylate	Seppic
Pristerine 4904	Stearic acid	Unichema
Product GM4055	MIPA-pareth-25 sulfate and glyceryl stearate	Zschimmer
Promulgen D	Cetearyl alcohol and cetear-eth-20	Amerchol
Promulgen G	Stearyl alcohol and cetear-eth-20	Amerchol
Promyr	Isopropyl myristate	Amerchol
Promyristyl PM3	PPG-3 myristyl ether	Croda
Pronectin	Fibronectin and procollagen	Tri-K
Propal	Isopropyl palmitate	Amerchol
Propellant A46	Propellant	Phillips

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Propylene Glycol Dioctanoate		Henkel
Propylene Glycol Monolaurate		Akzo
Propyl Paraben	Propylparaben	Protameen
Propyl Paraben	Propylparaben	Tri-K
Propyl Paraben	Propylparaben	Van Dyk
Propyl Parasept	Propylparaben	Kalama
Prosolal S9	Bornelone	Dragoco
Protectein	Propyltrimonium hydrolyzed collagen	Hormel
Protegin	W/O emulsifier	Goldschmidt
Protegin II	Nonionic emulsifiers with sterols, aliphatic alcohols and hydrocarbons	Goldschmidt
Protegin X	Mineral oil and petrolatum and ozokerite and glyceryl oleate and lanolin alcohol	Goldschmidt
Protein WSP X-250		Wilson
Proteodermin	Proteoglycans	CLR/Richter
Protopet	Petrolatum (USP)	Witco
Prottox T-25	Tallow amine POE-25	Protameen
Provol 50	PPG-50 Oleyl ether	Croda
Purcellin Liquid		Dragoco
Purcellin Oil	Cetearyl octanoate	Dragoco
Purcellin Solid	Stearyl heptanoate	Dragoco
Pure Oxy Sienna 3179	European origin	Thomasset
Purified Black Oxide #7133	Iron oxides	Clark

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Pur. Navy Blue #7110		Whittaker
Pur Oxy Brown 3180	Iron oxide	Whittaker
Purton CFD	Diethanolamide fatty acid amides	Zschimmer
Purton OFD	Oleic acid diethanolamide	Zschimmer
Purton SFD	Diethanolamide fatty acid amides	Zschimmer
PVP/K-30	PVP	GAF
PVP/VA E335	PVP/VA copolymer	GAF
PVP/VA E735	PVP/VA copolymer	GAF
Quantum #2410	Glyceryl isostearate	Henkel
Quaternium-18	Quaternium-18	Akzo
Quatrisoft Polymer LM-200	Polyquaternium-24	Amerchol

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Raluben TL	3,4,5,6-Tetrabromo ortho-cresol	H.Hall
Resyn 26-1314		Nat.Starch
Resyn 28-1310	Vinyl acetate/crotonic acid copolymer	Nat.Starch
Resyn 28-2930	Carboxylated vinyl acetate terpolymer	Nat.Starch
Rewo-Amid DC 212/S	Cocamide DEA	Sherex
Rewo-Amid DL 203/S	Lauramide DEA	Sherex
Rewo-Amid DO 280/SE	Oleamide DEA	Sherex
Rewolan AWS	PEG-75 Lanolin oil	Sherex
Rewolan 5	Lanolinsuphosuccinate	Sherex
Rewomid IPP 240	Palmiteric acid mono-isopropanol amide	Sherex
Rewopol CLN 100	Sodium laureth-11-carboxylate	Sherex
Rewopol HM 14	Sodium lauryl sulfate and disodium PEG-4 cocamido MIPA sulfosuccinate and cocamido-propyl betaine	Sherex
Rewopol NL 3	Sodium laureth sulfate	Sherex
Rewopol PEG 6000 DS	PEG-150 Distearate	Sherex
Rewopol PIB	Polyisobutylene/polyisobutene	Sherex
Rewopol PIB 100	Polyisobutene	Sherex
Rewopol PIB 1000	Polyisobutene	Sherex
Rewopol SBFA 30	Disodium laureth sulfosuccinate	Sherex
Rewopol TLS	TEA-Laurylsulfate	Sherex
Rewopol TLS 40	TEA-Laurylsulfate	Sherex
Rewoteric AM-B 13	Cocamidopropyl betaine	Sherex

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Rewoteric AM-CA	Lauroamphoglycinate and sodium laureth sulfate	Sherex
Rewoteric AM-2L	Lauroamphocarboxy-glycinate	Sherex
Rezal 36G	Aluminum zirconium tetrachlorohydrate GLY, 30% soln.	Reheis
Rhodigel	Xanthan gum	Rhone
Rhodorsil 700 45V2	Cyclomethicone	Rhone
Richamide Liquid		
Rilanit GMRO	Glycerine mono ricinoleate	Henkel
Ritachol	Mineral oil and lanolin alcohol	RITA
Ritachol 1000	Polysorbate 60 and PEG-150 stearate and steareth-20	RITA
Ritachol 2000	Cetearyl alcohol and polysorbate 60	RITA
Ritaderm	Petrolatum and lanolin and sodium PCA and polysorbate 85 and water	RITA
Robane	Squalane NF	Robeco
Rose Extract	Rose extract	Cosmetochem
Rose Hip Oil		Tri-K
Ross Base Oil 2539		Ross
Ross Beeswax Substitute 628-5	White. MP: 140-150	Ross
Ross Ceresine Wax 1160/7	Ceresine wax	Ross
Ross Fully Refined Paraffin Wax 150/160		Ross
Ross Jojoba Oil	Jojoba oil	Ross
Ross Lotion Oil 2745	Lotion oil	Ross

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Ross Ozokerite Wax 77W	Ozokerite wax	Ross
Ross Powdered Jojoba Meal		Ross
Ross Pure #1 Yellow Carnauba Wax		Ross
Ross Refined Canedlilla Light Flakes		Ross
Ross Refined Candelilla Wax		Ross
Ross Refined #1 Yellow Carnauba Wax		Ross
Ross Refined Paraffin Wax 130/135 AMP		Ross
Ross Spermaceti Wax Substitute 573. MP: 107.6-122F		Ross
Ross Synthetic Candelilla Wax. MP: 155-165F		Ross
Ross Wax 15-1182	Wax	Ross
Ross Wax 26-1152	Wax	Ross
Ross Wax 60-0254	Wax	Ross
Ross Wax 63-0212	Wax	Ross
Ross Wax 63-0412	Wax	Ross
Ross Wax 573	Wax	Ross
Ross Wax 1275W	Microcrystalline wax. MP: 175F	Ross
Ross Wax 1641	Wax	Ross
Ross Wax 1824	Wax	Ross
Ross Wax 2540	Wax	Ross
Ross Wax 2639	Wax	Ross
Ross Wax 2640	Wax	Ross
Ross Wax 2641	Wax	Ross
Ross White Beeswax	White Bleached-NF	Ross
Ross White Ozokerite Wax 77W		Ross

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
S.A.B.	Serum albumin	Gattefosse
Sandobet SC	Cocamidopropyl hydroxy sultaine	Sandoz
Sandopan DTC Acid	C12-15 Pareth-6-carboxylic acid	Sandoz
Sandopan KST	Sodium ceteth-13-carboxylate	Sandoz
Sandopan LS-24	Sodium laureth-13-carboxylate	Sandoz
Sandoteric TFL	Oleamidophohydroxypropyl sulfonate	Sandoz
Sandoxylate SX-424	PPG-2-isodeceth-12	Sandoz
Sandoz Amide PE	Lauramide DEA	Sandoz
Sandoz Sulfate TL	Triethanolamine lauryl sulfate	Sandoz
Sandoz Sulfate 218	Sodium myreth sulfate	Sandoz
Saponaire HS (AMI)	Saponaria extract	Tri-K
Sarkosine KF	TEA-Palm kernel sarcosinate	Hoechst
Sarkosyl NL-30		Ciba
Satol	Oleyl alcohol	Givaudan
Schercamox C-AA (30%)	Cocamidopropylamine oxide	Scher
Schercemol CO	Cetyl octanoate	Scher
Schercemol CS	Cetyl stearate	Scher
Schercemol DIA	Diisopropyl adipate	Scher
Schercemol DICA	Diisocetyl adipate	Scher
Schercemol DID	Diisopropyl dimerate	Scher
Schercemol DISD	Diisostearyl dimerate	Scher
Schercemol GMS	Glyceryl monostearate	Scher
Schercemol MEL-9	Myreth-9 laurate	Scher
Schercemol MM	Myristyl myristate	Scher

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Schercemol NGDC	Neopentyl glycol dicaprate	Scher
Schercemol PEG 400 DS	PEG 8 Distearate	Scher
Schercemol PGMS	Propylene glycol stearate	Scher
Schercemol TISC	Triisostearyl citrate	Scher
Schercemol TIST	Triissostearyl trimerate	Scher
Schercemol 318	Isopropyl isostearate	Scher
Schercomid AME-70	Acetamide MEA	Scher
Schercomid AME-100	Acetamide MEA	Scher
Schercomid SAP	Apricot kernel DAP	Scher
Schercomid SCO-EX	Cocamide DEA	Scher
Schercomid SL-ML	Lauramide DEA	Scher
Schercomid SLM-LC	Lauramide DEA	Scher
Schercomid SWG	Wheat germ diethanolamide	Scher
Schercophos NR-9	Nonoxynol-9 phosphate	Scher
Schercopol OMES-Na	Disodium oleamido PEG-2 sulfo- succinate	Scher
Schercopol OMES-Na	Disodium monooleamidoeth MEA sulfosuccinate	Scher
Schercopol OMS-Na 35%	Disodium oleamido MEA sulfo- succinate	Scher
Schercoquat ALA	Di-Lauryl acetyl diammonium chloride	Scher
Schercoquat APAS	Apricotamidopropyl/ethyldimon- ium ethosulfate	Scher
Schercoquat DAS	Quaternium-61	Scher
Schercoquat IAS	Isostearamidopropyl/ethyldimon- ium ethosulfate	Scher

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Schercoquat IEP	Quaternium 62	Scher
Schercoquat IAS-LC	Isostearamidopropyl ethyl dimonium ether sulfate	Scher
Schercoquat IIS	Isostearyl ethyl imidonium ethosulfate	Scher
Schercoquat WOAS	Wheat germ amidopropyl ethyl-dimonium ethosulfate	Scher
Schercotaine APAB	Apricotamidopropyl betaine	Scher
Schercotaine CAB-A	Cocamidopropyl dimethyl betaine ammonium salt	Scher
Schercotaine CAB-G	Cocamidopropyl betaine	Scher
Schercotaine CAB-Z	Cocamidopropyl betaine-zinc	Scher
Schercotaine CAB 45%	Cocamidopropyl betaine	Scher
Schercotaine WOAB	Wheat germ amidopropyl betaine	Scher
Schercowet DOS-85	Diethyl sodium sulfosuccinate	Scher
SDA-40B	Specially denatured alcohol	Quantum
Seaweed HS	Algae extract	Tri-K
Sebase	Lanolin derivative	
Sebum Controlled Factor	PEG-6 Isolauryl Thioether	Cosmetochem
Sedaplant Richter	Multivitamin/herb complex	CLR/Richter
Sequex-120	Trisodium Hedita	Sequa
Setacin 103 Special	Sodium-laurylpolyglycolether-sulfosuccinate	Zschimmer
SF-1202 Silicone	Silicone	GE
Shea Butter	Shea butter	Tri-K
Sicomet Colors		BASF

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Sident 9	Synthetic silica	Degussa
Sident 12	Synthetic silica	Degussa
Sident 12/12	Synthetic silica	Degussa
Sident 15	Synthetic silica	Degussa
Sident 18	Synthetic silica	Degussa
Sident 22S	Synthetic silica	Degussa
Silhydrate C	Methylsilanol PCA	Tri-K
Silicon SF 18 (350cs)	Dimethicone	GE
Silicone 200 Fluid	Dimethicone	Dow Corning
Silicone 344 Fluid	Cyclomethicone	Dow Corning
Silicone F754	Silicone	Wacker
Silicone Fluid SF96-50	Silicone fluid	GE
Silicone L-45	Silicone	Union Carb.
Silicone Oil AK500	Dimethylpolysiloxane	Wacker
Silicone Oil AR200	Phenyl methyl polysiloxane	Wacker
Silicone Oil LO3	Copolymer of dimethylsiloxane and polyglycol	Wacker
Silicone Oil VP 1661	Copolymer of dimethylsiloxane and polyglycol	Wacker
Siliconol Bayer M500	Silicone oil, 680 cSt	Bayer
Siltech E-2145G	Amodimethicone and tallow tri- monium chloride and nonoxynol- 10	Tri-K
Siltech F-5	Dimethicone	Tri-K
Siltech F-350	Dimethicone	Tri-K
Siltech F-1000	Dimethicone	Tri-K

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Siltech F-10,000	Dimethicone	Tri-K
Siltech F-60,000	Dimethicone	Tri-K
Siltech FVC	Cyclomethicone	Tri-K
Siltech HGC-5000	Dimethiconol and cyclomethicone	Tri-K
Siltech MFF 5010-70	Silicone copolyol	Tri-K
Siltech PF	Phenyldimethicone	Tri-K
Simethicone-Emulsion		Union Carb.
Sipernat 22S	Spray-dried silca	Degussa
Sipon ES-2	Sodium laureth sulfate	Alcolac
Sipon ESY	Sodium laureth sulfate	Alcolac
Sipon GPA		Alcolac
Sipon LSB	Sodium lauryl sulfate	Alcolac
Siponic E-3	Cetareth-6	Alcolac
Slimming Complex G-491	Complex chemical	Tri-K
Soapwort HS	Saponaria extract	Tri-K
S.O.D. AMI	Superoxide dismutase	Tri-K
Softigen 701	Glyceryl ricinoleate	Huls
Softigen 767	PEG-6 Caprylic/capric glycer- ides	Huls
Softisan Gel	Isostearyl diglyceryl adipate and stearalkonium hectorite and propylene carbonate	Huls
Softisan 100	Hydrogenated coco-glycerides	Huls
Softisan 378	Caprylic/capric/stearic tri- glyceride	Huls

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Softisan 601	Glyceryl cocoate and hydro- genated coconut oil and cetareth-25	Huls
Softisan 645	Adipic/isostearic triglyceride	Huls
Softisan 649	Caprylic/capric/isostearic/ adipic/triglyceride	Huls
Solar Chem O		CasChem
Solbrol M	Methylparaben	Bayer
Solbrol P	Propylparaben	Bayer
Sollagen	Soluble animal collagen	Hormel
Soltrol 100	Isododecane	Phillips
Soltrol 130	Isododecane	Phillips
Solubilisant Gamma 2420	Octoxynol 11 and polysorbate 20	Gattefosse
Solubilisant S12		Givaudan
Solulan C-24	Choleth-24 and ceteth-24	Amerchol
Solulan L-575	PEG-75 lanolin	Amerchol
Solulan PB-2	PPG-2 Lanolin alcohol ether	Amerchol
Solulan PB-5	PPG-5 Lanolin alcohol ether	Amerchol
Solulan 5	Laneth-5 and ceteth-5 and oleth-5 and steareth-5	Amerchol
Solulan 16	Laneth-16 and ceteth-16 and oleth-16 and steareth-16	Amerchol
Solulan 25	Laneth-25 and ceteth-25 and oleth-25 and steareth-25	Amerchol
Solulan 98	Laneth-10 acetate	Amerchol
Soluvit	Vitamin complex	CLR/Richter
Sorbistat-K	Potassium sorbate	Pfizer

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Sorbitol	Sorbitol	Rona
Sorbitol 70% Soln.	Sorbitol	ICI
Sorbo	70% sorbitol solution	ICI
Span 20	Sorbitan laurate	ICI
Span 60	Sorbitan monostearate ester	ICI
Special Oil 619	Triisostearin	Huls
Spectrasorb UV-9	Benzophenone-3	Tri-K
Spermwax	Cetyl esters	Tri-K
Squalane	Squalane	Robeco
Squalane	Squalane	Tri-K
St. John's Wort Oil	Fatty oil extract of St. John's wort blossoms	CLR/Richter
Standamide KD	Cocamide DEA	Henkel
Standamide LDO	Lauramide DEA	Henkel
Standamide LDS	Lauramide DEA	Henkel
Standamide SD	Cocoamide DEA	Henkel
Standamide SM	Cocamide MEA	Henkel
Standamox CAW	Cocamidopropylamine oxide	Henkel
Standamox LAO-30	Lauramine oxide	Henkel
Standamul CTA	Hexyl laurate	Henkel
Standapol EA-1	Ammonium laureth sulfate	Henkel
Standapol ES-1	Sodium laureth sulfate	Henkel
Standapol ES-2	Sodium laureth sulfate	Henkel
Standapol ES-3	Sodium laureth sulfate	Henkel
Standapol ES 40 Conc.	Sodium myreth sulfate	Henkel

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Superpolystate	PEG-6 Stearate	Gattefosse
Super Refined Apricot Kernel Oil	Apricot kernel oil	Croda
Super Refined Babassu Oil	Babassu oil	Croda
Super Refined Sesame Oil NF	Sesame oil	Croda
Super Sat AWS-4	PEG-20 Hydrogenated lanolin	RITA
Super Sterol Ester	C10-30 Carboxylic acid sterol ester	Croda
Supraene	Squalane	Tri-K
Surfactol 365	PEG-40 Castor oil	CasChem
Sweet Almond Oil	Sweet almond oil	Tri-K
Syloid 244	Hydrated silica	Davison
Syncrowax AW1-C	C18-36 Acid	Croda
Syncrowax BB4	Synthetic beeswax	Croda
Syncrowax HGLC	C18-36 acid triglyceride	Croda
Syncrowax HRC	Glyceryl tribehenate	Croda

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Tagat S	Polyoxyethylene glyceryl mono-stearate	Goldschmidt
Tagat S2	Polyoxyethylene fatty acid ester	Goldschmidt
Tagat TO	PEG-25 Glyceryl trioleate	Goldschmidt
Talc BC141	Silica/magnesium oxide	Whittaker
T Base	Mineral oil and PEG-30 lanolin and cetyl alcohol	Tri-K
Tea Tree Oil	Melaleuca alternifolia extract	Tri-K
Tefose 1500	PEG 6-32 Stearate	Gattefosse
Tefose 2000	PEG-6 Stearate and ceteth 20	Gattefosse
Tegamine 18	Stearamidopropyl dimethylamine	Goldschmidt
Tegiloxan 100	Dimethicone	Goldschmidt
Tegin	Glyceryl stearate S.E.	Goldschmidt
Tegin M	Glyceryl mondistearate	Goldschmidt
Tegin P		Goldschmidt
Tegin 515	Glyceryl stearate	Goldschmidt
Tegin 4011	Glycerine monostearate	Goldschmidt
Teginacid	Glyceryl stearate and cetareth-20	Goldschmidt
Tego-Betaine L-7	Cocamidopropyl betaine	Goldschmidt
Tego-Betaine S		Goldschmidt
Tego Care 150	Glyceryl stearate and steareth-25 and ceteth-30 and stearyl alcohol	Goldschmidt
Tegosoft 189	Isostearyl isononoate	Goldschmidt
Tensami 3/06	Milk protein and xanthan gum	Tri-K
Tensami 8/09	Egg yolk oily extract	Tri-K

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Tergitol 15-S-12	Nonionic surfactant	Union Carb.
Texamid 578L	Sodium salt of alginic acid	Henkel
Texamid 775	Sodium alginate	Henkel
Texapon ALS	Ammonium lauryl sulfate	Henkel
Texapon ASV	Mixture of special fatty alcohol ether sulphates	Henkel
Texapon BS	Sodium lauryl ether sulphate with pearly lustre additives	Henkel
Texapon EVR	Combination of surfactants with special additives	Henkel
Texapon K14S Special	Sodium myreth sulfate	Henkel
Texapon K1296	Sodium lauryl sulfate	Henkel
Texapon L100	Sodium lauryl sulfate	Henkel
Texapon MLS	MEA lauryl sulfate	Henkel
Texapon N25	Sodium laureth sulfate	Henkel
Texapon N40	Sodium laureth sulfate	Henkel
Texapon N70	Sodium laureth sulfate	Henkel
Texapon NA	Ammonium laureth sulfate	Henkel
Texapon NSO	Sodium laureth sulfate	Henkel
Texapon SBN	Fatty alcohol ether sulfate/sulfosuccinate	Henkel
Texapon SB3	Disodium laureth sulfosuccinate	Henkel
Texapon SG	Sodium laureth sulfate and cocamide MEA and glycol distearate	Henkel
Texapon ST40	Alkyl sulfate	Henkel
Texapon TH	Triethanolamine lauryl sulfate	Henkel

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Texapon WW	Alkyl ether sulphate + non-ionic fatty acid	Henkel
Texapon WW99	MIPA-Laureth sulfate and cocamide DEA	Henkel
THAM	Tris (hydroxymethyl) amino-methane	Angus
Theophyllisilane	Methylsilanol carboxymethyl theophylline	Tri-K
Timiron MP-10	Pearl pigment	Rona
Timiron MP-115	Pearl lustre pigment	Rona
Timiron MP-149	Pearl pigment	Rona
Timiron MP-1001	Mica and titanium dioxide	Rona
Timiron MP-1005	Titanium dioxide, mica	Rona
Timiron Starlight Colors	Pearl pigment	Rona
Timiron Starluster MP-115	Mica and titanium dioxide	Rona
Timiron Supersilk MP1005	Mica and titanium dioxide	Rona
Timiron Super Violet	Pearl pigment	Rona
Titanium Dioxide 3328	Titanium dioxide. 0.3 microns	Whittaker
Titriplex 111	Disodium EDTA	E. Merck
Tocopherol Oil CLR	Vitamin E-enriched soya oil	CLR/Richter
Tri-Allantoin	Allantoin	Tri-K
Tri-K HKP	Hydrolyzed hair keratin	Tri-K
Tri-K HMF Complex	Chemical complex	Tri-K
Tri-K HMP	Hydrolyzed mucopolysaccharides	Tri-K
Trilane	Squalane	Tri-K

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Tri-Lastin 10F	Hydrolyzed elastin	Tri-K
Trilon B Liquid	Tetrasodium EDTA	BASF
Trisept M	Methylparaben	Tri-K
Trisept P	Propylparaben	Tri-K
Tri-Sil FVC	Cyclomethicone	Tri-K
Tri-Sil HGC-5000	Dimethiconol and cyclomethicone	Tri-K
Tri-Sil PF	Phenyldimethicone	Tri-K
Tristat IU	Imidazolidinyl urea	Tri-K
Tritaine PB	Cetyl betaine	Tri-K
Tritein CAA	Collagen amino acids	Tri-K
Tritein Milk Poly-peptide	Hydrolyzed casein	Tri-K
Tritein Milk PP	Hydrolyzed milk protein	Tri-K
Tritein Silk AA	Silk amino acids	Tri-K
Triton X-100	Octoxynol-9	Rohm
Trivent NP-13	Tridecyl neopentanoate	Trivent
Trivent OC-16	Cetyl octanoate	Trivent
T-Wax	Emulsifying wax NF	Tri-K
Tween 20	Polysorbate 20	ICI
Tween 60	Polysorbate 60	ICI
Tween 80	Polysorbate 80	ICI
Tween 85	Polysorbate 85	ICI
Tylose CB 200	Sodium carboxymethyl cellulose	Hoechst
Tylose CB 30 000	Sodium carboxymethyl cellulose	Hoechst
Tylose H20	Hydroxyethyl cellulose	Hoechst
Tylose H4000P	Hydroxyethyl cellulose	Hoechst

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Ucare Polymer JR-30M	Polyquaternium-10	Amerchol
Ucare Polymer JR-125	Polyquaternium-10	Amerchol
Ucare Polymer JR-400	Polyquaternium-10	Amerchol
Ucare Polymer LR-30M	Polyquaternium-10	Amerchol
Ucare Polymer LR-400	Polyquaternium-10	Amerchol
Ucare Polymer SR-10	Polyquaternium-10	Amerchol
Ucon LB-1715	PEG-40 Butyl ether	Union Carb.
Ucon Propellant 12	Propellant	Union Carb.
Ultra Anhydrous Lanolin HP-2060	Lanolin	Henkel
Ultra Lantrol HP-2074	Lanolin oil	Henkel
Ultra White	Petrolatum	Penreco
Uvinul D50	Benzophenone-2	BASF
Uvinul M40	Benzophenone-3	BASF
Uvinul MS40	Benzophenone-4	BASF
Uvinul T150	Octyl triazone	BASF
Vanox PCX	BHT	Vanderbilt
Vanseal CS	Cocoylsarcosine and potassium cocoate	Vanderbilt
Vanseal NACS-30	Sodium cocoylsarcosinate	Vanderbilt
Vanseal NALS-30	Sodium lauroyl sarcosinate	Vanderbilt
Vaseline	Petrolatum white	Wintershall
Veegum	Magnesium aluminum silicate	Vanderbilt
Veegum F	Magnesium aluminum silicate	Vanderbilt
Veegum HV	Magnesium aluminum silicate	Vanderbilt

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Veegum Pro	Magnesium aluminum silicate	Vanderbilt
Veegum R	Magnesium aluminum silicate	Vanderbilt
Veegum Ultra	Magnesium aluminum silicate	Vanderbilt
Vegetol Huileux Cal- endula WL 1072	Mineral oil and apricot kernel oil and calendula extract	Gattefosse
Vegetol Hydro Bardane MCF 77	Propylene glycol and water and burdock root extract	Gattefosse
Vegetol Hydro Matri- care MCF 793	Propylene glycol and water and matricaria extract	Gattefosse
Velsan D8P3	Isopropyl PPG-2 isodeceth-7- carboxylate	Sandoz
Velsan P8-3	Isopropyl C12-15 pareth-9 carboxylate	Sandoz
Velsan P8-16	Cetyl C12-15 pareth-9 carboxy- late	Sandoz
Velvetex AB45	Coco betaine	Henkel
Velvetex BA-35	Cocamidopropyl betaine	Henkel
Velvetex BK-35	Cocamidopropyl betaine	Henkel
Velvetex CDC	Cocoamphodiacetate	Henkel
Veragel Liquid	Aloe vera gel	Dr. Madis
Vernalane AFC		McIntyre
Vernam 35		McIntyre
Vernate OP		McIntyre
Versatyl-42	Octylacrylamide/acrylates copolymer	Nat. Starch
Versene Na2	Disodium EDTA	Dow
Vinol	Polyvinyl alcohol resin	Air Prod.
Viscontran HEC (30,000 PR)	Hydroxy ethyl cellulose	Henkel

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Vitamin A Palmitate	Retinyl palmitate	Hoffman
Vitamin (A+D3) Conc.	Molecular distillate of cod-liver oil	CLR/Richter
Vitamin B Complex	Yeast extract with natural B-vitamins	CLR/Richter
Vitamin CLR Oil-Soluble	Animal skin/herb combination	CLR/Richter
Vitamin D	Ergocalciferol	Tri-K
Vitamin E	Tocopherol	Hoffman
Vitamin E Acetate	Tocopherol acetate	BASF
Vitamin E Acetate	Tocopherol acetate	Tri-K
Vitamin F Alcohol-Soluble	Complex of essential free fatty acids	CLR/Richter
Vitamin F Ethyl Ester CLR	Complex of essential esterified fatty acids	CLR/Richter
Vitamin F Forte CLR	Complex of essential free fatty acids	CLR/Richter
Vitamin F Glyceryl Ester CLR	Complex of essential esterified fatty acids	CLR/Richter
Vitamin F Water-Soluble CLR	Complex of essential free fatty acids	CLR/Richter
Vitamin H	p-aminobenzoic acid	E.Merck
Vitaplant CLR Oil-Soluble	Animal skin/herb combination	CLR/Richter
Vitaplant CLR	Herb combination	CLR/Richter
Volatile Silicone 344	Cyclomethicone	Dow Corning
Volpo S-2	Steareth-2	Croda

RAW MATERIALS	CHEMICAL DESCRIPTION	SOURCE
Waxenol 821 S.B.	Synthetic beeswax	Wickhen
Wheat Germ Oil CLR	Fatty oil of wheat germs	CLR/Richter
White Perfecta	Petrolatum	Witco
White Protopet #1S	Petrolatum	Witco
Wickenol 171	Octyl hydroxystearate	CasChem
Witcamide 511	Oleamide DEA	Witco
Witcolate SL-1	Sodium laureth sulfate	Witco
Witconate AOS	Sodium C14-16 olefin sulfonate	Witco
Witconol SE-40	Sorbeth-40	Witco
Witconol 14	Polyglyceryl-4 oleate	Witco
Yeast Extract AMI	Yeast extract	Tri-K
Yellow Iron Oxide		Color Tech.
Zetesol SE35 Conc.	Fatty alcohol ether sulphate	Zschimmer
Zetesol NV	Sodium lauryl ether sulphate	Zschimmer
Zetesol 856T	Fatty alcohol ether sulphate	Zschimmer
Zinc Omadine	Zinc pyrithione, 48% dispersion	Olin
Zincum N29		Fabrik Mu

Section XVII

Suppliers' Addresses



Air Products and Chemicals
Box 2662
Allentown, PA 18001
(800)-345-3148

Akzo Chemicals Inc.
300 S. Riverside Plaza
Chicago, IL 60606
(312)-906-7500/(800)-828-7929

Albright & Wilson Americas
P.O. Box 26229
Richmond, VA 23260
(804)-752-6100/(800)-446-3700

Alcolac, Inc.
1099 Winterson Rd.
Linthicum, MD 21090
(301)-859-4900/(800)-252-6522

Allied-Signal, Inc.
P.O. Box 2332R
Morristown, NJ 07962
(201)-455-2155/(800)-222-0094

Alpine Aromatics International
51 Ethel Rd. West
Piscataway, NJ 08854
(908)-572-5600/(800)-631-5389

Amerchol Corp.
136 Talmadge Rd.
P.O. Box 4051
Edison, NJ 08818
(201)-248-6000
(800)-FOR-ELEGANCE

Angus Chemical Co.
2211 Sanders Rd.
Northbrook, IL 60062
(708)-498-6700/(800)-323-6209

Aqualon
P.O. Box 15417
2711 Centreville Rd.
Wilmington, DE 19850
(302)-996-2000/(800)-345-8104

BASF Corp.
100 Cherry Hill Rd.
Parsippany, NJ 07054
(201)-316-3000/(800)-526-1072

Bayer AG
Geschäftsbereich Organica
Vertrieb M
D-5090 Leverkusen-Bayerwerk, FRG

BK-Ladenburg Corp.
50 Spring St.
Cresskill, NJ 07626
(201)-567-9100/(800)-526-2688

H.G. & C. Blau
Glockengiesserwall 26
D-2000 Hamburg
West Germany

Brooks Industries
70 Tyler Place
South Plainfield, NJ 07080

CasChem, Inc.
40 Avenue A
Bayonne, NJ 07002
(201)-858-7900/(800)-CAS-CHEM

Centerchem Inc.
660 White Plains Rd.
Tarrytown, NY 10591
(914)-631-7007

ChemMark Development, Inc.
South Plainfield, NJ 07080

Chem-y GmbH
Postfach 1165
D-4240 Emmerich
West Germany

Ciba-Geigy Corp.
7 Skyline Drive
Hawthorne, NY 10532
(914)-347-4700/(800)-431-1900

CLR/Chemisches Laboratorium Dr. EM Industries, Inc.
Kurt Richter GmbH
Bennigenstrasse 25
D-1000 Berlin 41 (West)
Postfach 410480
Telefon (030) 852 7075

Croda, Inc.
183 Madison Ave.
New York, NY 10016
(212)-683-3089

Davison Chemical Div.
W. R. Grace & Co.
P.O. Box 2117
Baltimore, MD 21203
(301)-659-9000

Degussa Corp.
65 Challenger Rd.
Ridgefield Park, NJ 07660
(201)-641-6100

Dow Chemical USA
2020 Willard H. Dow Center
Midland, MI 48674
(800)-258-CHEM/(800)-232-CHEM

Dow Corning Corp.
Box 0994
Midland, MI 48686
(517)-496-4000

Dragoco, Inc.
Gordon Drive
P.O. Box 261
Totowa, NJ 07511
(201)-256-3850/(212)-736-7730

DuPont Co.
1007 Market St.
Wilmington, DE 19898
(800)-441-7515

Duveen Soap Co.
Brooklyn, NY

Eastman Chemical Products, Inc.
P.O. Box 431
Kingsport, TN 36662
(800)-EASTMAN

5 Skyline Dr.
Hawthorne, NY 10532
(914)-592-4660

Exxon Chemical Americas
13510 Katy Freeway
Houston, TX 77079
(713)-870-6000/(800)-231-6633

Fabrik Grunau GmbH
Postfach 120
D-7918 Illertissen
West Germany

Felton World Wide
599 Johnson Ave.
Brooklyn, NY 11237

Finetex Inc.
P.O. Box 216
Elmwood Park, NJ 07407
(201)-797-4686

Florida Food Products, Inc.
P.O. Box 1300 - W. Hwy 44
Eustis, FL 32727
(904)-357-4141/(800)-874-2331

H.B. Fuller Co.
3530 N. Lexington Ave.
St. Paul, MN 55126
(612)-481-1588/(800)-468-6358

GAF Chemicals Corp.
1361 Alps Rd.
Wayne, NJ 07470
(201)-628-3000

Gattefosse s.a.
Siege social et Usine
36, chemin de Genas
B.P. 603
F 69804 Saint-Priest Cedex
France

GE Co.
GE Silicones
260 Hudson River Rd.
Waterford, NY 12188
(518)-237-3330/(800)-255-8886

Givaudan Corp.
100 Delawanna Ave.
Clifton, NJ 07014
(201)-365-8000

Glyco, Inc.
Greenwich, CT 06830

Goldschmidt Chemical Corp.
P.O. Box 1299
914 E. Randolph Rd.
Hopewell, VA 23860
(804)-541-8658/(800)-446-1809

B.F. Goodrich Co.
9911 Brecksville Rd.
Brecksville, OH 44141
(216)-447-5000/(800)-331-1144

W.R. Grace & Co.-Conn.
55 Hayden Ave.
Lexington, MA 02173
(617)-861-6600

Haarman & Reimer Corp.
P.O. Box 175
70 Diamond Rd.
Springfield, NJ 07081
(201)-467-5600/(800)-422-1559

C.P. Hall Co.
4460 Hudson Drive
Stow, OH 44224
(216)-929-8311/(800)-321-8242

Howard Hall Int'l
223 E. Putnam Ave.
P.O. Box 199
Cos Cob, CT 06807
(203)-869-4504

Henkel Corp.
300 Brookside Ave.
Ambler, PA 19002
(215)-628-1476/(800)-531-0815

Henkel Corp.
Emery Group
11501 Northlake Dr.
Cincinnati, OH 45249
(513)-530-7300/(800)-543-7370

Hercules Inc.
Hercules Plaza
Wilmington, DE 19894
(800)-247-4372

Heterene Chemical Co., Inc.
295 Vreeland Ave.
P.O. Box 247
Paterson, NJ 07543

Hoechst Celanese Corp.
801 Water St.
Portsmouth, VA 23704
(804)-393-3334/(800)-367-8142

Hoffman-LaRoche Inc.
340 Kingsland St.
Nutley, NJ 07110
(201)-235-8080/(800)-526-0189

Geo. A. Hormel & Co.
P.O. Box 800
Austin, MN 55912
(507)-437-5609

Huls America Inc.
80 Centennial Ave.
P.O. Box 456
Piscataway, NJ 08855
(201)-980-6800/(800)-526-0339

Hydrolabs, Inc.
27 E. 33 St.
Paterson, NJ 07514
(201)-345-5100

ICI Americas, Inc.
Concord Pike & New Murphy Rd.
Wilmington, DE 19897
(302)-886-3000/(800)-634-8307

Inolex Chemical Co.
Jackson & Swanson Sts.
Philadelphia, PA 19148
(215)-271-0800/(800)-521-9891

Interchem Corp.
120 Rt. 17N
Paramus, NJ 07652
(201)-261-7333

Kalama Chemical Inc.
Bank of California Center
Suite 1110
Seattle, WA 98164
(206)-682-7890/(800)-233-7799

Kelco Division
Merck & Co., Inc.
8355 Aero Dr.
San Diego, CA 92123
(619)-292-4900/(800)-535-2656

Koster Kennen, Inc.
P.O. Box 447
90 Bourne Blvd.
Sayville, NY 11782
(516)-589-0456

Knapp Products, Inc.
Lodi, NJ 07644

V & E Kohnstamm, Inc.
Bush Terminal
3 Ave. & 33 St.
Brooklyn, NY 11232
(718)-788-6320

La Ceresine
S.A. am capital de 810000 Fr.
B.P. 72
13368 Marseille Cedex 11

Lanaetex Products, Inc.
151 Third Ave.
Elizabeth, NJ 07206
(201)-351-9700

Laurel Industries, Inc.
29525 Chagrin Blvd.
Suite 206
Cleveland, OH 44122
(216)-831-5747/(800)-221-1304

Lipo Chemicals, Inc.
207 19th Ave.
Paterson, NJ 07504
(201)-345-8600

Lonza Inc.
1717 Rte 208
Fair Lawn, NJ 07410
(201)-794-2400/(800)-777-1875

Dr. Madis Labs Inc.
375 Huyler St.
South Hackensack, NJ 07606
(201)-440-5000

Malmstrom Chemical Corp.
P.O. Box 587
Linden, NJ 07036

Mazer Chemicals
3938 Porett Dr.
Gurnee, IL 60048
(312)-244-3410/(800)-323-0856

McIntyre Group Ltd.
1000 Governors Highway
University Park, IL 60466
(708)-534-6200

Mearl Chemical Corp.
224 W. Westfield Ave.
Roselle Park, NJ 07204
(201)-245-9500

Meer Corp.
9500 Railroad Ave.
North Bergen, NJ 07047
(201)-861-9500/(212)-586-0900

E. Merck
Postfach 4119
D-6100 Darmstadt
Represented in the US by:
EM Industries, Inc.
Hawthorne, NY 10532

M. Michel & Co., Inc.
90 Broad St.
New York, NY 10004
(212)-344-3878

Miranol Inc.
68 Culver Rd.
P.O. Box 436
Dayton, NJ 08810
(201)-329-3900

Mona Industries, Inc.
76 E. 24th St.
P.O. Box 425
Paterson, NJ 07544
(201)-345-8220

August Schmidt Nachfolger
Wachsblesleiche und
Wachswarenfabrik
Postfach 6
Speicherstrasse 25
3100 Celle, West Germany
Tel: 05141/6068

National Starch and Chemical
Finderne Ave.
Bridgewater, NJ 08807
(201)-685-5000/(800)-532-1115

Nipa Laboratories, Inc.
104 Hagley Bldg.
3411 Silverside Rd.
Wilmington, DE 19810
(302)-478-1522

Norda, Inc.
140 Route 10
East Hanover, NJ 07936

Olin Chemicals
120 Long Ridge Rd.
P.O. Box 1355
Stamford, CT 06904
(203)-356-3000/(800)-243-9171

Onyx Chemical Co.
14000 South Seeley Ave.
Blue Island, IL 60406

Penreco Div.
106 S. Main St.
Butler, PA 16001
(412)-283-5600/(800)-245-3952

Pfizer Inc.
Chemical Div.
235 E. 42 St.
New York, NY 10017
(212)-573-2762/(800)-231-1590

Phillips 66 Co.
344 Adams Bldg.
Bartlesville, OK 74004
(806)-274-5236/(800)-858-4327

Phoenix Research Corp.
8075 Alvarado Rd.
La Mesa, CA 92042

Polyester Corp.
P.O. Drawer 5076
Southampton, NY 11969
(516)-283-4400

Protameen Chemicals, Inc.
375 Minnisink Rd.
P.O. Box 166
Totowa, NJ 07511
(201)-256-4374

QO Chemicals
P.O. Box 2500
West Lafayette, IN 47906
(317)-497-6300/(800)-621-9521

Quest International Fragrances
400 Int'l Dr.
Mount Olive, NJ 07828
(201)-691-7100

Reheis, Inc.
235 Snyder Ave.
Berkeley Heights, NJ 07922
(201)-464-1500

Rheox, Inc.
P.O. Box 700
Hightstown, NJ 08520
(609)-443-2500

Rhone-Poulenc Inc.
One Corporate Dr.
Shelton, CT 06484
(203)-925-3300/(800)-642-4200

RITA Corp.
P.O. Box 585
Woodstock, IL 60098
(815)-337-2500/(800)-426-7759

Robeco Chemicals, Inc.
99 Park Ave.
New York, NY 10016
(212)-986-6410

Robertet, Inc.
125 Bauer Dr.
P.O. Box 660
Oakland, NJ 07436
(201)-337-7100

Rohm & Haas Co.
Independence Mall West
Philadelphia, PA 19105
(215)-592-3000

Rona
EM Pigments Division
5 Skyline Drive
Hawthorne, NY 10532
(914)-592-4660

Frank B. Ross Co., Inc.
22 Halladay St.
P.O. Box 4085
Jersey City, NJ 07304
(201)-433-4512

Sandoz Chemicals Corp.
4000 Monroe Rd.
Charlotte, NC 28205
(704)-372-0210/(800)-631-8077

Scher Chemicals, Inc.
Industrial W cor Styertowne Rd.
Clifton, NJ 07012
(201)-471-1300

Schulke & Mayr GmbH
Robert-Koch-Strasse 2
2000 Norderstedt
Telephone: (040) 52100-0

Georg Schutz GmbH
P.O. Box 630230
D-2000 Hamburg 63, FRG

Sequa Chemicals
1 Sequa Dr.
Chester, SC 29706
(803)-385-5181

Shaw Mudge & Co.
P.O. Box 1375
Stamford, CT 06904
(203)-327-3132

Sherex Chemical Co., Inc.
5777 Frantz Rd.
P.O. Box 646
Dublin, OH 43017
(614)-765-6500/(800)-366-6500

Siegle Farben
Stuttgart

Southern Clay Products
P.O. Box 44
Gonzales, TX 78629
(512)-672-2891/(800)-531-5338

Stepan Co.
22 W. Frontage Rd.
Northfield, IL 60093
(312)-446-7500

Strahl & Pitsch, Inc.
230 Great E. Neck Rd.
W. Babylon, NY 11704
(516)-587-9000

Sutton Laboratories, Inc.
116 Summit Ave.
Chatham, NJ 07928
(201)-635-1551

Tri-K Industries, Inc.
27 Bland St.
P.O. Box 312
Emerson, NJ 07630
(201)-261-2800/(800)-526-0372

Unichema Chemicals, Inc.
4650 S. Racine Ave.
Chicago, IL 60609
(312)-376-9000/(800)-833-2864

Union Carbide Corp.
39 Old Ridgebury Rd.
Danbury, CT 06817
(203)-794-5300

Universal Laboratories, Inc.
2 Terminal Rd.
New Brunswick, NJ 08901
(201)-545-3130/(800)-0101

R.T. Vanderbilt Co., Inc.
30 Winfield St.
P.O. Box 5150
Norwalk, CT 06856
(203)-853-1400

Van Dyk
Main & William Sts.
Belleville, NJ 07109
(201)-759-3225

Vista Chemical Co.
P.O. Box 19029
900 Threadneedle
Houston, TX 77224
(713)-558-3200/(800)-231-3216

Wacker Silicones Corp.
3301 Sutton Rd.
Adrian, MI 49221
(517)-264-8500/(800)-248-0063

H. Erhard Wagner
Bremen, W. Germany

Warner Jenkinson Co.
2526 Baldwin St.
St. Louis, MO 63106
(314)-658-7469/(800)-824-7022

Whittaker, Clark & Daniels, Inc.
1000 Coolidge St.
South Plainfield, NJ 07080
(201)-561-6100

Wickhen Products, Inc.
Big Pond Rd.
Huguenot, NY 12746

Williams (Hounslow) Ltd.
Hounslow Middlesex
Greville House
Hibernia Road TW3 3RX, UK

Witco Corp.
520 Madison Ave.
New York, NY 10022
(212)-605-3941/(800)-634-4010

Zschimmer & Schwarz
D-5420 Lahnstein, FRG